

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Build your own
Real Time Clock



Volume 3 Number 4
\$2.95

March 6, 1984

IBM Scores At The Olympics

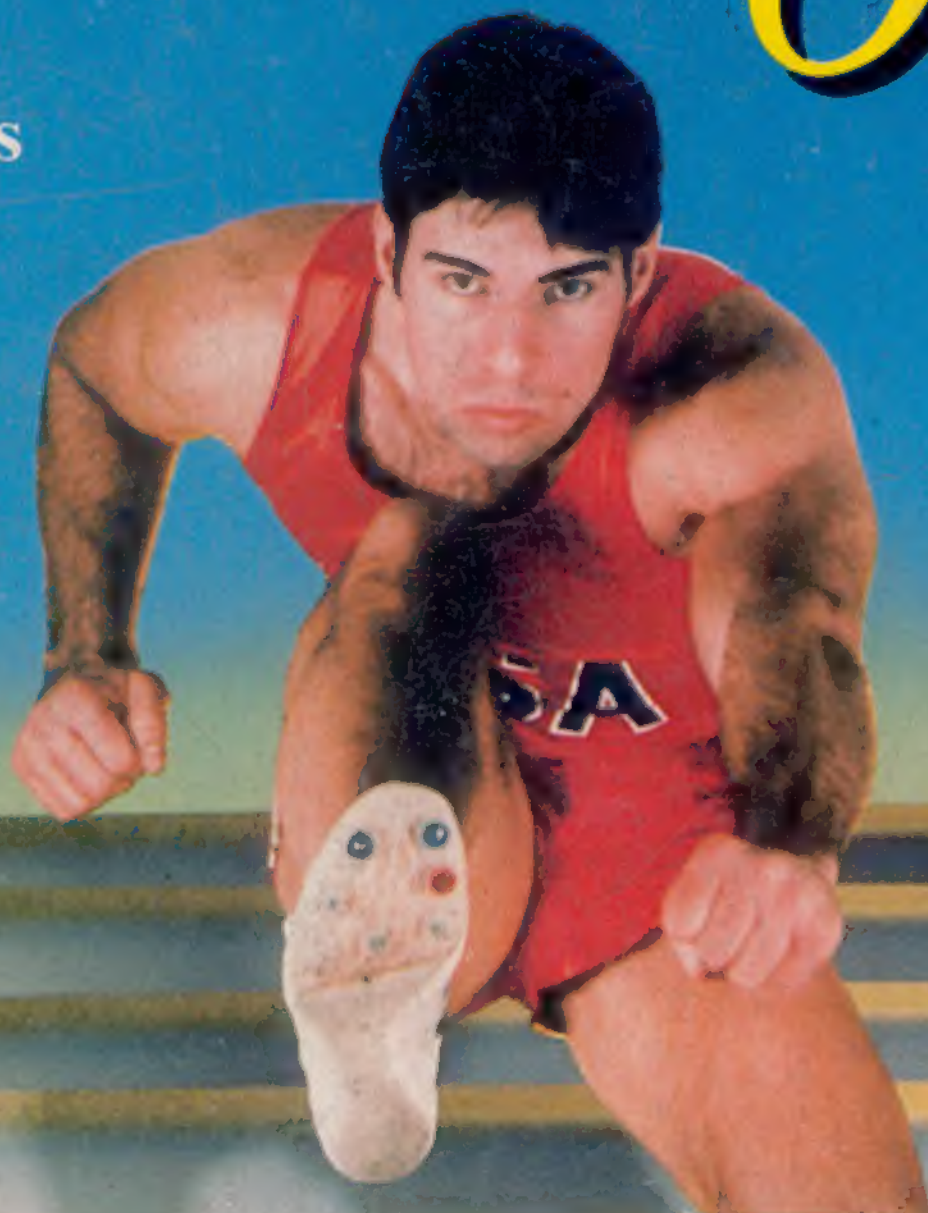
KnowledgeMan
in Depth

ExecuVision:
Best Business
Graphics?

PCs On the
Campaign
Trail

Jim Fixx's
Exercise Program

The IBM Way to
Health and Fitness



Copyrighted material



THE NEW STANDARD. THE MICROSOFT MOUSE.



Microsoft, the people who set the standard for software, have done it again with the Microsoft® Mouse.

Our expertise in both hardware and software has gone into the development of the Microsoft Mouse. Now you can plug in the most exciting computer product of the year and put it to work.

The Mouse lets you move the cursor freely and naturally, then execute commands at the push of a button.

The Microsoft Mouse is a complete system. It comes with an on-screen tutorial, a practice application, and the Multi-Tool™ Notepad, a mouse-based text editor, so you can begin using the Mouse right away. And for application developers, the Mouse includes a programmable

interface driver to give your application program complete control over the Mouse's operation.

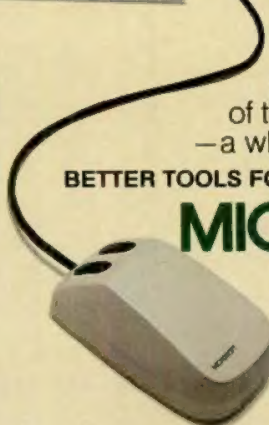
That's the kind of support you'd expect from Microsoft. After all, we were the world's first microcomputer software company. Today, more than a million microcomputers are running Microsoft languages, operating systems, application programs, and hardware-software combinations.

You can get the Microsoft Mouse in dedicated versions for the IBM®-PC, PC XT, and in a version for MS-DOS machines with serial interfaces, including the IBM-PC. The Mouse supports all versions of MS-DOS, including version 2.0. Ask your Microsoft dealer for a demonstration of the Microsoft Mouse — a whole new standard.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

MICROSOFT™

Microsoft is a registered trademark, and MS and the Microsoft logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.



We've always said SuperCalc[®] is the world's most useable spreadsheet.

At first, all spreadsheets seem to give you about the same things. Until you put them to work. Then you'll find out if they do everything you expected. Or make you do everything the hard way.

You know what makes the difference? It's not just having the newest, whizziest features, but what those features actually do for you in the real world. And that's the whole idea behind SuperCalc and SuperCalc2. Because they've been designed to work with you in a natural, intuitive way.

What we're really talking about here is useability. When you get right down to it, it's not any one big thing, but a combination of little things. Like the number of keystrokes it takes to get a job done. Or the effort it takes to switch from one function to another. Maybe a few keystrokes here and there doesn't seem like much of a difference. Or having to change disks to plot a graph. But when you multiply those little things by the thousands of times you do them, they make all the difference in the world.

Even the size of the spreadsheet is important. Some programs promise you a huge area to work with. Unfortunately, they can use so much of the computer's available memory just keeping track of all the blank cells that you're left with only a handful. But we've designed SuperCalc to give you the largest useable spreadsheet.

If you look at the printout below, you'll see a lot more examples of what we mean. And we think you'll realize why this is the most useable spreadsheet in the world.

Text can "spill over" into next column

Calendar/Date calculations

Dictionary sort order (not ASCII)

Two key sort

User-set decimal places

Floating \$ signs

Data management capability

Individually variable column widths

Negatives shown in ()

Smith & Co., CPAs		3/31/84		New York Office	
Staff Plan Str Ending		176		176	
Hours available ---		176		520	
This period		176		520	
Level	Name	Rate	%	January	February
				\$	\$
Partner	1-13 Gage	\$100.00	55	\$9,700	\$9,400
Manager	1-12 Toliner	\$92.00	60	\$8,070	\$8,930
2-05 Dean		\$80.00	75	\$10,260	\$9,440
2-35 Deluca		\$92.00	78	\$2,804	\$1,592
2-92 Zaher		\$82.00	72	\$10,414	\$10,352
SENIOR					
3-102 Balducci		\$50.00	85	\$7,500	\$7,150
3-112 Calahan		\$55.00	94	\$6,690	\$7,865
3-124 Ray		\$48.00	63	\$7,008	\$6,864
4-91 Smith		\$41.00	99	\$7,134	\$6,806
4-134 Mollenhake		\$43.00	99	\$7,482	\$7,138
OFFICE TOTAL			80	\$91,162	\$84,517
OFFICE SUMMARY STATISTICS:					
Lowest Utilization	55%	50%	50%	52%	
Highest Utilization	99%	99%	98%	98%	
Staff Complement & Average Rates:					
Partner	2	\$97,500			
Manager	3	\$84,667			
Senior	3	\$51,000			
Staff	2	\$42,000			

Now you can draw your own conclusions. SuperCalc^{®3}

Now we're introducing our newest version, SuperCalc3, which comes complete with the kind of graphics you'd expect to find in a program that does everything else so well. We give you full color. And presentation quality. Plus eight different type styles to choose from. And new financial features like internal rate of return. We've even integrated all these functions onto one single disk. Which means you don't have to change disks all the time. Or settle for a weak spreadsheet and low-resolution graphics just for the sake of getting

both in the same package.

As you might expect, we've made SuperCalc3 100% compatible with SuperCalc and SuperCalc2. So you can move up to it whenever you're ready. You can even convert your VisiCalc files. The SuperCalc family is available for CP/M, CP/M-86, Concurrent CP/M-86, MP/M, MS-DOS and PC-DOS operating systems. Right now, SuperCalc3 is available for the IBM PC, PC XT and IBM PC compatibles. It's only \$395. And soon it'll be available for a lot more personal computers.

SuperCalc3. When you're really serious about spreadsheets, this is the one you'll wind up using. But don't take our word for it. Go try SuperCalc3 at your computer store today. And draw your own conclusions.

CP/M[®] CP/M-86[®] Concurrent CP/M-86, and MP/M[®] are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM[®] is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. VisiCalc[®] is a trademark of VisiCorp. © 1983 Sorcim Corporation.

SuperCalc³

SORCIM[®]

2310 Lundy Avenue San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 942-1727

**Integrated
presentation-
quality graphics**

**Prints up to four
charts on the
same page**

**Components of
graph resize to
match size of text**

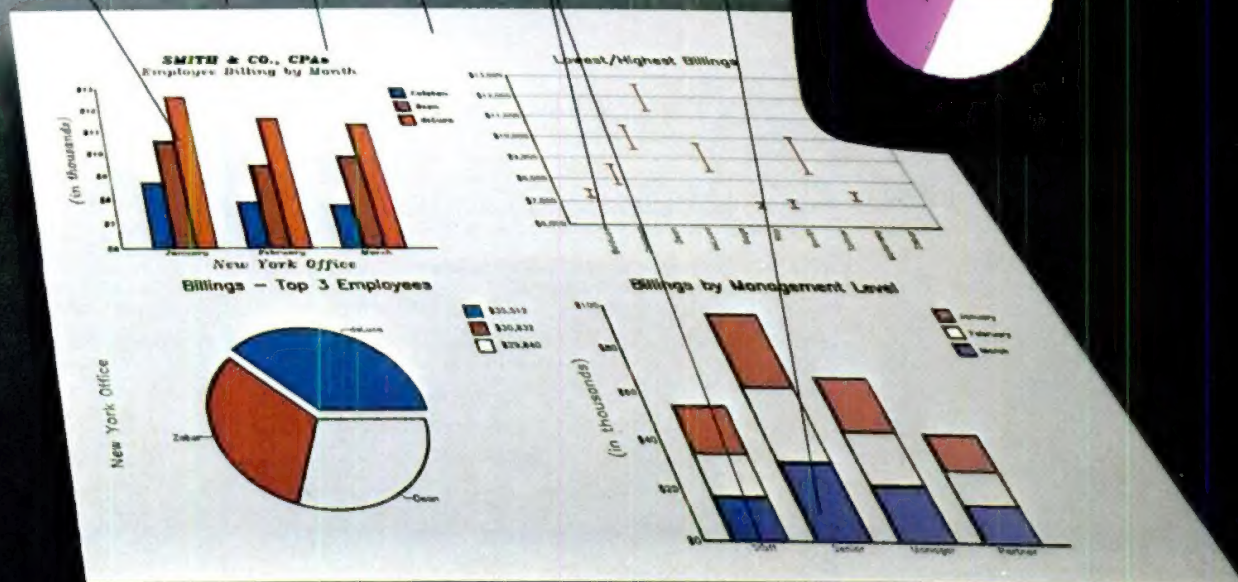
**Full color
graphics**

**Exploding
pie charts**

**Prints all
available plotter
colors**

**Eight font
types**

**Labels print
horizontally or
vertically, for
best fit**



WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE

TECHNICAL INFO — (602) 842-1133

Call for programs not listed. We will try to meet or beat any legitimate price for CP/M or IBM PC Software.

— MOST DISK FORMATS AVAILABLE —
DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS.

BUY OF THE YEAR!

DBASEII+Everyman's data base primer
+Extra diskette with DBase Accounting, Mail
List and Inventory Programs. IBM PC and
CP/M— Call for our special price

Fox and Geller Quickcode	\$175
DB+SORT	\$89
Condor III	\$350
NWA Statpack	\$349
TIM III	\$275
Infostar	259
PFS File	\$95

WORD-PROCESSING PACKAGES

Wordstar, Mail Merge, Spellstar, Index	\$369
Wordstar	\$245
Mail Merge	\$135
Spell Star	\$135
Microsoft Word W/Mouse	\$299
Lexisort Spellbinder	\$270
IBM PC Volkswriter	\$115
Aspen Spellchecker	\$36
Metasoft Benchmark	\$255
Multimate	\$295
Peachtext 5000	\$219

SPREADSHEETS

Calstar CP/M	\$95
Super Special Calcstar IBM PC	\$65
Supercalc II	\$159
Supercalc 3	\$225
Microsoft Multiplan	\$159
ITK Solver	\$215

ACCOUNTING

TCS*Equivalent of Peachtree*Specialty
Augmented By Warehouse Software Cust-
omized For Your IBM*Terminal and Printer-
GL, AR, PA, AP, CP/M, XT, DOS 1.1, 2.0
Each Module \$75 For All Four \$275

CYMA	Call
Peachtree GL, AR, AP	\$265
Home Accountant Howardsoft	\$95

TRANSFER PROGRAMS

Move-It for IBM PC	\$95
Hayes Smartcom Program	\$80
Microstuff Crosstalk	\$105

Best Price in U.S. for IBM PC or Clones
Seven Function Board—Includes Async
Adapter, Parallel Adapter, Clock with Battery
Back-Up and Software, Game Port, 64K
Memory Expandable to 512K.
1 year warranty \$277 |

Hayes 1200 Modem	\$485
Hayes 1200B Modem	\$430
Anchor Signalman 1200B Modem	\$285
Disk Controller For IBM PC	\$175
Plantronics Color + Board	\$345
CDC 320K D/S D/D Drives	\$250
Toshiba 1/2 height Drives	Call
256 K Ram Board	\$299
AST Six Pack Board	\$265
TAXAN RGB Color Monitor	\$450
Corona Computer - Por. or Desk Top	Call
Gemini 15X, 10X printer	Call

The Mercedes Benz of Portable
Computers. IBM compatible - Hyperion
— 2 Disc Drives — Software — List
\$3690. Sale \$2995

PCDOS

Lifeboat C Compiler	\$295
Microsoft C Compiler	\$345
Microsoft Pascal Compiler	\$245
Prokey	\$55
Norton Utilities	\$55
Copy II PC Program	\$34
Microsoft BASIC Compiler	\$285
Howard Tax Preparer 83	\$185
Microsoft Flight Simulator	\$38
CP/M 86 for IBM PC	\$49
CBasic 86	\$165
CIS Cobol 86	\$595
Pascal MT+86	\$415

TERMS: Prices include 3% cash discount. Add 3% for
charge orders. Shipping on most items \$5.00.
AZ orders +6% sales tax. Prices subject to change.

TOLL FREE ORDER 1-800-421-3135

WAREHOUSE SOFTWARE

4935 West Glendale Ave., Suite 12
Glendale, AZ 85301



The Independent Guide to
IBM Personal Computers

PUBLISHER	Jeff Weiner
EDITOR	Bill Machrone
EXECUTIVE EDITORS	Mike Edelhart, Connie Winkler
MANAGER, COPY EDIT	Anne Freed
MANAGING EDITOR	Barry Owen
SPECIAL PROJECTS EDITOR	Paul Somerson
ASSISTANT MANAGING EDITOR	Susan Hurley
SENIOR COPY EDITOR	Jennifer de Jong
STAFF EDITORS	Barbara Krasnoff, Stephanie Stallings
TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	Michael O'Conne
ASSISTANT EDITORS	Jean Atelsek, Karen Cook, Lisa Kleinman, James Langdell, Janet Lewis, David Obregon, Fred Paul, Paul Ross
EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS	Cheryl Goldberg, Nina Kirschner
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT	Iris Knittel
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS	Frank J. Derfler, Jr., Will Fastie, Stephen Manes, Peter Norton, Martin Porter, Winn L. Rosch, Corey Sandler, Jared Taylor, Lindsay Van Gelder
EXECUTIVE ART DIRECTOR	Mitch Shostak
ART DIRECTOR	Mary Zisk
ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR	Rosalyn Migdal
MECHANICAL ARTISTS	Annette Fournet, Anita Genco
PRODUCTION ARTISTS	Eddie Baumgarten, Mary Tienken
SUBSCRIPTION DIRECTOR	Chet Klimusko
TELEMARKETING MANAGER	Linda Rossiter
NEW BUSINESS MANAGER	Eric A. Bernhard
RENEWAL AND BILLING MANAGER	Shane Boel
DIRECT RETAIL SALES	Gerald Grossman
ADVERTISING COORDINATOR	Karen Jacobs
DISTRICT MANAGERS	
NORTHERN CALIFORNIA and NORTHWEST	David Riegler (415) 331-7133
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA	Barbara Farkas (213) 387-2100
NEW ENGLAND and NEW YORK	Ellen Atkinson (212) 725-7947
MIDWEST	John Hemsath (312) 346-2600
MIDATLANTIC and SOUTHEAST	Bob Ostrow (212) 725-7947
ACCOUNT SALES MANAGER	Pauline Scherer
ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES	Jane Anderson, Robert Ettenson, Jyll Holzman, Lisa Kampman, Kathy Krochta, Tom Liebhacher, Jan Schultz, Patty Schwartz, Pam Sigal, Arlene Steadman.
ADVERTISING OFFICE	Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016 (212) 725-7947
FOUNDER	Anthony Gold

CONSUMER COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION

PRESIDENT	Larry Sporn
VICE PRESIDENT MARKETING	J. Scott Briggs
VICE PRESIDENT CIRCULATION	Carole Mandel
VICE PRESIDENT GENERAL MANAGER	Eileen G. Markowitz
CREATIVE DIRECTOR	Peter J. Blank
DESIGN DIRECTOR	Brian Day
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR	Jonathan D. Lazarus
PROMOTION MANAGER	Ronni Sonnenberg

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING

President Richard P. Friese; President, Consumer Magazine Division Albert S. Traina; Executive Vice President, Marketing and
Circulation Paul H. Chock; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz; Senior Vice President Edward
D. Muhlfeld; Senior Vice President Philip Sine; Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Morrissey; Vice President Rory Parisi;
Treasurer Selwyn Taubman; Secretary Bertram A. Abrams

PC: The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers ISSN (#0745-2500) is published bi-weekly for \$34.97 for one year (26 issues), \$61.97 for two years, and \$81.97 for three years.
Additional postage \$44.00 for Canada and all other foreign countries. PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016.
Second-Class postage paid at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Address changes to PC, The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers, P.O.
Box 2445, Boulder, CO 80322.

Editorial and Business Office: One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Editorial (212) 725-4694, Advertising (212) 725-7947. For subscription inquiries and service, write to PC
Magazine, P.O. Box 2445, Boulder, CO 80322.

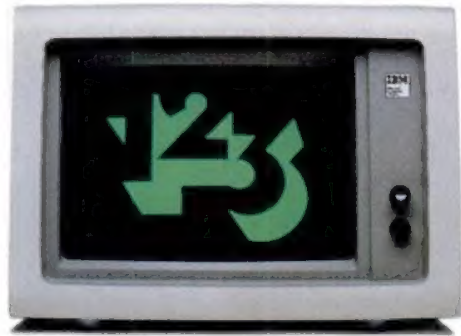
PC is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire
contents Copyright © 1984 PC Communications Corp. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of PC
Communications Corp.: PC, PC: The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers, PC Guide, PCM, PC Mart, Personal Computer Guide, Home Computer Guide, Computer Guide, The
Computer Zone, Database Zero, PC-Lab, PC-Communications, PC Playpen, Project PC, PC Tutor, Wish List, PC: BlueBook, User-to-User.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Bette Amado, Ziff-Davis Publishing
Company, New York, NY 10016.

Editorial Communications may be addressed to SOURCE BDB343 or CompuServe 71226,713.



HERCULES™ is the only graphics card that can run 1-2-3™ on IBM's monochrome display.



And that's just for starters.

You don't have a Hercules Graphics Card? Then unfortunately you won't be able to run 1-2-3; including all its graphics, on IBM's monochrome display. And you'll miss out on all the other reasons why there are more Hercules Graphics Cards producing more high resolution graphics than any other add-on card for the IBM PC.

But don't take just our word for it. If you need convincing, remember that most of the IBM PCs at Lotus™ are running Hercules Graphics Cards. And the authors of 1-2-3 know a good card when they see one. Or consider that the Hercules Graphics Card is widely used at Rockwell, Mass Mutual, and Carnegie Mellon. They couldn't all be wrong, could they?

At \$499, we think the Hercules Graphics Card offers the best price/performance ratio of any graphics card available today. As you can tell, plenty of users agree with us.

Call or write for our free information kit. You'll see why the first graphics card for the IBM PC is still the best. Hercules Computer Technology, 2550 Ninth St., Suite 210,

Berkeley, California 94710.
Telephone: (415) 540-6000.

Hercules. We're strong on graphics.

©1983 Hercules Computer Technology.



The Hercules Graphics Card offers 720×348 graphics resolution on IBM's monochrome display, compatibility with text mode software, a parallel printer port, software to use BASIC's graphics and a two year warranty. A graphics subroutine library with screen dump is available separately for \$50. Graphics software that is compatible with the IBM color graphics card but does not have a Hercules compatible version will not run on the Hercules Graphics Card. Foreign Distributors: Reflex/U.K.; Computer 2000/W Germany; Edisoft/France. Hercules Graphics Card is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. 1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development.

CIRCLE 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**The Independent Guide to
IBM Personal Computers**

VOLUME 3, NUMBER 4
MARCH 6, 1984

COVER STORIES

The PC Goes For The Gold.....120

*Vanessa Schnatmeier/*With IBM as a sponsor, the Los Angeles Olympic Committee has joined the computerization marathon. It is organizing the summer games with the help of an IBM PC. Can the PC keep up the pace?

Jim Fixx Runs A Program.....126

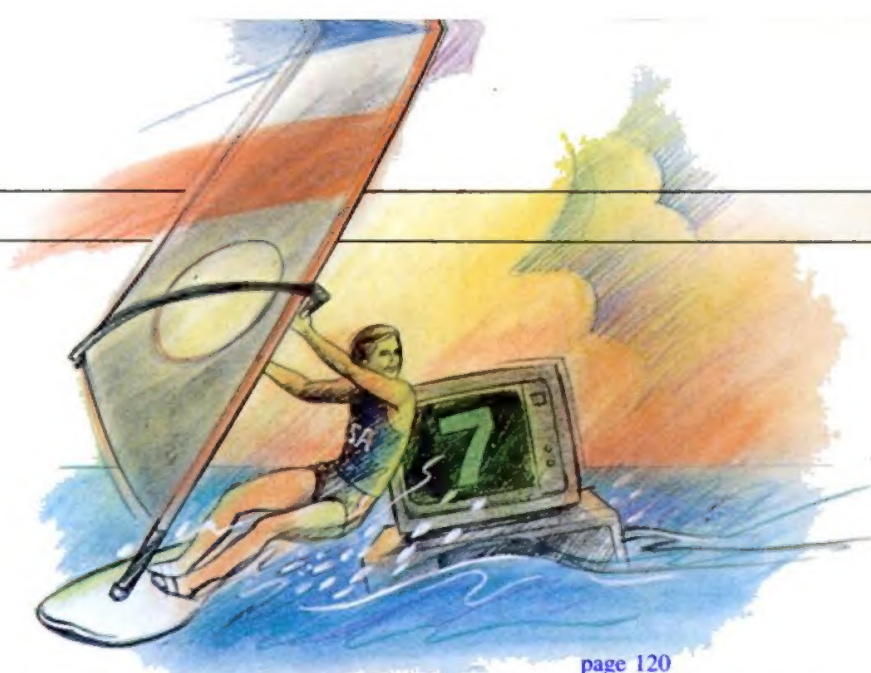
*Martin Porter/*The author of *The Complete Book of Running* does not like writing on a word processor, but he has designed a software package that really runs—and proves that the Personal Computer is not hazardous to your health.

Programs For A Healthy Practice.....130

*Marilyn Schorin/*Diet and exercise analysis software for the health-care conscious is now being used by professionals around the country. Seven such programs are reviewed here.



page 120



page 120

FEATURES

SOFTWARE

Multiplan Made Easier?137

*Dara Pearlman/*Microsoft Budget helps users build Multiplan spreadsheets.

Pretty Pixels.....143

*Vincent Puglia/*ExecuVision is reviewed.

Wising Up With KnowledgeMan147

*Richard N. Aarons/*Knowledge Manager challenges the minis.

Menus For Printer Magic176

*Richard H. Zander/*The SET-FX program gets the most out of your Epson FX.

Analyzing Property Investments .235

*Jared Taylor/*The Real Estate Investment Package helps would-be property owners.

Game Menus: A Fix For Word Junkies246

*Eric Freedman/*Attacking cryptograms.

HARDWARE

Getting Set For Real Time.....157

*Laurence V. Marks/*Instructions for equipping your PC with a real-time clock.

Sizing Up The Professional240

*Winn L. Rosch/*Reviewing the Texas Instruments Professional Computer.

Monitors: A Look Behind The Screen.....253

*Vincent N. Rende/*Inside PC monitors.

APPLICATIONS

PCs Polish A PR Firm's Image..164

*Scott Kariya/*A PC for public relations.

Computers On The Campaign Trail.....192

*Michael Muskal/*Politicians are putting their PCs to work.

The PC Runs For President.....195

*Martin Porter/*The Democratic candidates have computerized their Presidential campaigns.

Solon: The Political Machine.....197

*Michael Muskal/*A hardware and software package designed to help candidates.

A Victory For Campaign Manager.....201

*Michael Muskal/*The program, Campaign Manager, helped a dark horse candidate win.

Computers In The Public Interest.....209

*Barbara Krasnoff/*Public interest groups are using computers to bring information to the people.

PC Passion And Other Romances.....230

*Ryder Syvertson/*Writing pulp fiction on word processors.

MARKETPLACE

Cap That If You Can.....171

*David Ritchie/*A Massachusetts hardware manufacturer has carved out a niche in the IBM after market.

BOOK EXCERPTS

The Sound Of Music.....179

*Bernd Enders and Bob Petersen/*How to program your computer to play music.

An Illustrated History Of The Chip.....212

*Stan Augarten/*The book *State of the Art* presents this engineering marvel in a brand new light.

DATA SECURITY It's 10 PM: Do You Know Where Your Data Are?.....259

*Todd Katz/*Protecting your PC's files.



page 230

PRO COLUMNS

WRITING

A Tool For A Technical Writer . 283

Steven Armbrust/Configuring word processing for writing and testing technical articles.

MEDICINE

R_x For A Medical Malaise 289

Scott Camazine, M.D./MEDLIT Manager helps doctors stay current with medical literature without making their blood pressures rise.

ENGINEERING

Constructive Computing 293

Paul Levin/An overview of PC microcomputer applications for contractors.

EDUCATION

Making The PC Teacher's Pet . . 303

Dona Z. Meilach/Reviewing the Computerized Lesson Authoring System, away for educators to use the computer to increase all kinds of literacy.

LAW

PC Buyer's Guide For Lawyers 297

Robert P. Wilkins/More law offices are computerizing legal tasks. What types of software are attorneys using to lighten their caseloads?

LANGUAGES

APL Does The Job 397

Stephen Lewis and Mark Rubinstein/ Demonstrating the power and flexibility of APL (A Programming Language).

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Online With A Special Interest . . 401

Alfred Glossbrenner/CompuServe's IBM PC Special Interest Group brings the latest information to PC users.

DEPARTMENTS

WHAT'S INSIDE 17

LETTERS TO PC 77

FROM THE EDITOR'S SCREEN

Is MS-DOS Turning Japanese? . . 71

Connie Winkler/PC's operating system may be the Japanese ticket into the U.S. micro market.

PC NEWS 35

Twelve pages of up-to-the-minute reports, interviews, mini-previews, and useful tips.

GUEST EDITORIAL

The IBM PC Phenomenon 97

Safi Qureshey/IBM correctly assumed that protectionism wouldn't pay.

THE NORTON CHRONICLES

More On Subdirectories 109

Peter Norton/Keeping track of hard disk files.

PERSPECTIVE

What's Next From IBM? 265

Will Fastie/Speculations about the hypothetical PC².

PC ARCADE

The Tiao Of Killing Aliens 269

Corey Sandler/Czorlan Seige and Tiao Chi'i.

BOOK REVIEW

Getting Your Feet Wet 275

Eric Freedman and Barbara Krasnoff/A beginning book on BASIC, computers in teaching, and high-tech trivia.

NEW ON THE MARKET 309

David Obregon

USER-TO-USER 341

Paul Somerson/PC owners share their tips and short programs.

CLUB NEWS 349

Susan Hurley/A listing of dozens of IBM PC user groups.

PC: BLUEBOOK 364

PC TUTOR 383

Mark Zachmann/Answers to questions about personal computing.

PC: MART 379

ISSUES

Keying In To Computer Crime . . 407

John Soma/A new breed of criminal uses computers as the means to unlawful ends.



COMING UP

PCjr. 417

PC Tech Journal 418

PC Magazine 425

Cover Photograph: Peter Angelo Simon

The athletic young man on our cover is 28-year-old John Charniga, who will be competing in the 110 meter high hurdles at the June Olympic trials. He was a college All-American and held the New Jersey high hurdles State Championship eight times in 8 years.

IF YOUR IBM XT EVER FORGETS



THE MIRROR CARD WILL REMEMBER.



A new idea based on proven technology. Now there's a new and economical way to back-up your IBM XT or PC. The MIRROR CARD from CORVUS.

The MIRROR CARD permits the connection of your IBM XT or PC to a low-cost video cassette recorder for storing up to 73 megabytes of information.

The MIRROR CARD uses field-proven technology which was developed in 1980 as back-up for CORVUS Winchester disk systems. It plugs directly into a peripheral slot of your XT or PC, so you can store the entire contents of your

internal or external IBM Hard Disk on a standard video cassette in approximately 15 minutes.

Built-in safety. The MIRROR CARD's sophisticated patented features include a built-in error detection system to insure the accuracy of your stored data. Complete software is included to save, restore, verify and archive your information.

Compatible output. The MIRROR CARD accommodates formats for Beta and VHS Video Cassette recorders. Connection is by a conventional patch cord.

The best data insurance you can buy. At \$495, plus your low-cost VCR (purchased separately), the MIRROR CARD is the simplest and most economical way to insure that your valuable data will never be lost.

And when you're not using your VCR to store data, you can still use it to watch video tapes.

For the name of the dealer nearest you contact: CORVUS SYSTEMS, 2100 Corvus Drive, San Jose, California 95124, 1-800-4-CORVUS.

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CORVUS

THE NETWORKING COMPANY.

CORVUS, THE NETWORKING COMPANY is a trademark of CORVUS SYSTEMS INC. MIRROR is a registered trademark of CORVUS SYSTEMS INC. and is covered by a U.S. Patent. IBM XT and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines.

"BUSTED"



'SPIDER' KIRKS
C-837542

CALIF 1983

3-28-60

007 GF



He wouldn't be in this mess if he'd known about DB TUTOR. He wouldn't have taken so long looking at complicated, and expensive, database packages. He'd have known that DB TUTOR teaches you all about databases, like DBASE II, 1-2-3, and more. Or that DB TUTOR assists in determining your individual database needs, then provides a database system, PC BASE, as an added bonus.

Before you spend more than \$500 for something that does not apply to you,

find out about DB TUTOR.

DBASE II is a copyright of Ashton Tare Inc
1-2-3 is a copyright of Lotus Inc



Comprehensive Software Support

2316 Artesia Bl. Suite B
Redondo Beach, CA 90278 213/318-2561

CIRCLE 812 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How the Big Guys Exp

When you are going to expand a thousand PC's you want to get it right. Fact is, if your going to expand one PC you want to get it right. Selection of a supplier for an expansion board is more than guess work. Take a look at the organizations that buy from Qubie'. World leaders in computers, energy, manufacturing, medicine, research and education. Small business and professionals like doctors, lawyers and retailers. And of course, the thousands of individual computer owners looking for maximum expansion for a minimum of wampum.

THE PEOPLE'S CHOICE

You can't gather an impressive list of customers without impressive products. You just have to be impressed with **MegaPlus II™** and **SixPakPlus™** from AST Research. **MegaPlus II™** is the most flexible expansion product available for the PC. It's capabilities include: . clock/calendar, printer port, two serial ports, up to 512k of memory (or 384k with a 128k

MegaPak™), and a game port. It's new brother, **SixPakPlus™**, is the perfect match for the new XT, and PC with 256k internal capacity. It's features include: clock/calendar, printer port, serial port, memory up to 384k, and game port. And **I/O-Plus II™** is the answer for those who need serial and printer ports and automatic



band their PC's & XT's

time and date loading, but already have their memory needs satisfied. All three include comprehensive manuals which are clearly laid out so even the novice computer owner can install his own board. Also included is the AST **SuperPak™** software which includes electronic disk emulation and printer spooling software. These programs were picked by the readers of PC WORLD as the best available. It's no wonder AST has become the #1 supplier of enhancements for IBM PC and XT.

WHAT IS SERVICE?

Lots of things. Like answering your questions before and after you buy. We don't have a separate phone line for orders and information. That's because we feel that they both go hand in hand. It's being able to ship your order the day after you call. It's repairing your board if needed within 48 hours in our service department — not just being a relay point to the manufacturer. It's designing our own bracket for the ribbon cables which holds cables firmly

hurry, two day air service is just \$5 extra. And if you are not completely satisfied with the product after 30 days, you can return it for a full refund. We will even reimburse you for the freight to return it. Join our list of impressive customers. You'll be glad you did.

TO ORDER BY PHONE:

In California: (805) 987-9741
Outside California,
TOLL FREE (800) 821-4479



MegaPlus II™

\$229 includes:

Clock/calendar with battery back-up
Asynchronous communications port, (RS232C serial, COM1 or 2)
Memory sockets for up to 256k
SuperDrive & SuperSpooler software
One year Parts & Labor warranty

Options:

Each 64k of memory	\$55
Second async port	\$35
Printer port	\$35
GamePak	\$40
MegaPak with 256k	\$299
MegaPak with 128k	\$199

SixPakPlus™

\$229 includes:

Clock/calendar with battery back-up
Asynchronous communications port, (RS232C serial, COM1 or 2)
Memory sockets for up to 384k
Parallel Printer Port (LPT1 or 2)
SuperDrive & SuperSpooler software
One year Parts & Labor warranty

Options:

Each 64k of memory	\$55
Game Option	\$35

I/O-Plus II™

\$119 includes:

Clock/calendar with battery back-up
Asynchronous communications port, (RS232C serial, COM1 or 2)
SuperDrive & Superspooler software
One year Parts & Labor warranty

Options:

Game Port	\$35
Printer Port	\$35
Second Async Port	\$35

without robbing another slot. And it's offering extra service when you need it like our **PREFERRED CUSTOMER PLAN**. For \$50 extra the plan offers 24 hour repairs on warranty work, and gives you a second year of warranty coverage.

DON'T FORGET THE BOTTOM LINE

If you do feel compelled to skim through the magazine and make a strict price comparison remember our price is the whole price. No extra charges for shipping, testing, insurance, credit cards or COD fees. If you are in a

TO ORDER BY MAIL:

Send a complete description of the products you wish to order, and a daytime phone number. Include check or credit card with expiration date. (Personal checks take 14 days to clear). California residents add 6% sales tax.

CORPORATIONS & INSTITUTIONS

Call for details on terms and delivery before mailing your purchase order. If your organization needs large quantities we have the prices and quick delivery you need.

QUBIE'

4809 Calle Alto,
Camarillo, California 93010
Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road,
London SW11, United Kingdom

MAELSTROM-IX[®]

The Ultimate Adventure Game



FINALLY!! . . . The ultimate space adventure has arrived and awaits your challenge. Prepare yourself to overcome insurmountable odds, as you and your trusted droid attempt to solve the mysteries of this desolate planet. MAELSTROM-IX will satisfy the appetite of the most discriminating competitor. A true adventure game designed by adventure enthusiasts for you and your IBM PC. We will say no more.!!

SUMMIT SOFTWARE, INC.

P.O. BOX 886 • LEE'S SUMMIT, MISSOURI 64063

Please send _____ Maelstrom-IX[®] @ \$39.95 each.

☐ Check or Money Order

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

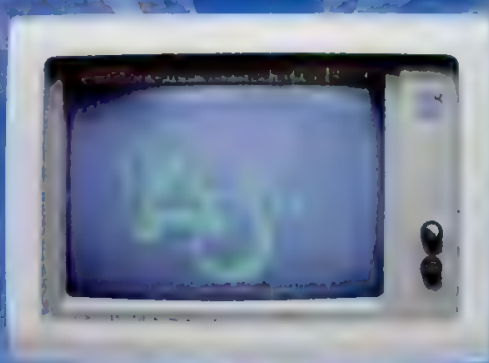
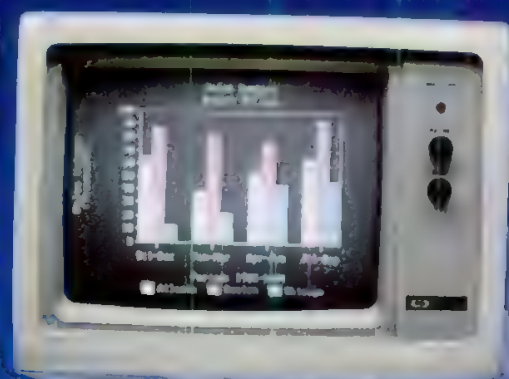
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mo. Residents add 5% Sales Tax
Dealer Inquires Invited.

CIRCLE 428 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bi-Graphix

*the graphics
board that
works
either
way*



Connector for
Bi-Graphix II Expansion

Parallel Printer
Interface

IBM
Monochrome
Display

External Switch for easy
selection of monitor type
or mode

Composite Video
Output



Color Graphics
— Standard IBM

Bi-Graphix I replaces both the IBM Monochrome Display/Printer Adapter and the Color/Graphics Adapter Card. It will also allow graphics to be displayed on the IBM Monochrome Monitor.

No modification is needed to run standard graphics software on the IBM Monochrome Display.

Monitor and mode selection is done easily by the flip of a single external switch. With two 9 pin output connectors you can have the IBM Monochrome Display and a color monitor connected simultaneously. Switching between the two monitors

can be performed through software.

With **Bi-Graphix I** you can run Lotus 1-2-3 with the IBM Monochrome display, and enjoy the benefits of superior text quality and graphics without sacrificing compatibility.

Bi-Graphix II is a piggyback card with 128 k of memory. By installing Bi-Graphix II onto Bi-Graphix I you will be able to reach resolutions of 640 X 400 in 16 colors, using any standard high resolution color monitor. Resolutions of 720 X 700 can be attained on the IBM Monochrome Display.

FEATURES

Bi-Graphix I

- Standard IBM graphics modes
- Standard IBM Monochrome text
- IBM Monochrome Display Graphics
- Upgradeable for higher resolutions

Bi-Graphix II

- 640 X 400 16 colors with Color monitor
- 720 X 700 IBM Monochrome Display
- Software support for higher resolution
- Piggy-Back onto Bi-Graphix I, so no need for an extra slot.

PC Components, Inc.

Subsidiary of Applied Computer Products
1916 Welsh Road, #6
Philadelphia, PA 19115
215-934-6990
Dealer Inquiries Invited

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus development.
PGS is a trademark of Princeton Graphics System. Bi-Graphix I and Bi-Graphix II are trademarks of PC components.

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Your IBM PC Deserves Davong MultiLink

You can do a lot with an IBM[®] PC, but think how much more you could do with access to the pooled resources of IBM PC users throughout your organization. You could share information and programs. Communicate with other users. Make use of larger data storage. And all at a lower cost per user.

With the Davong MultiLink[™] local area network, up to 255 IBM PC and PC-XT computers can share hard disk resources.

Anyone in the network can access hard disks attached to specified "File Server" computers. Although a user can operate a File Server computer as if it were a stand-alone unit, others in the network can access the File Server's hard disk storage, subject to network control and security.

It's fast, too—2.5 megabit with node-to-node token passing taking only 28 microseconds. You'll hardly realize you're running on a network instead of your own hard disk.

Davong makes networking practical. A large network (200 users or more) costs less than \$700 per workstation. Ask about our OEM and quantity discounts. Available through more than 800 computer dealers. Don't you and your computer deserve Davong MultiLink?

[™] Trademark [®] Registered trademark
*Suggested Retail Price



Davong Systems, Inc. □ 217 Humboldt Court □ Sunnyvale, California 94086
Telephone: (408) 734-4900

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD



What's Inside

In this issue, PC flexes its muscles and brings you stories on everything from distance running and the Summer Olympics to writing romances and getting elected.

This summer's Olympic games in Los Angeles should prove to be one of the greatest logistical and administrative challenges of all time. Consider how clogged and difficult the L.A. area is even under the best of circumstances, and then imagine it stuffed with thousands of international athletes, bureaucrats, and TV crews, not to mention millions of spectators. The great hope for bringing order out of this chaos is the IBM PC. Big Blue donated more than 100 machines to the Los Angeles Olympic Organizing Committee, including large business systems as well as IBM micros. With this gear, everyone should be able to get where they need to go when they need to be there. Tickets will match seats, athletes will match their Olympic Village rooms, and the most spectacular event in world sports will go off without a hitch. West Coast contributor Vanessa Schnatmeier provides this issue's detailed report on how the PC will be the machine behind the men and women at this summer's games.

PCs aren't limited to helping world-class performers. They can help us ordinary folk work on our diet and exercise programs so that we might become a bit more Olympian ourselves. Famous running expert Jim Fixx, for instance, is going into the PC software business with a product to help distance runners train. Fixx uses a PC himself, as our profile by



contributing editor Martin Porter reveals. And as for diets, some half-dozen PC products compete for the right to tell you what you should eat, when, and why. In this issue, nutritionist Marilyn Schorin examines low-cal special software.

Now that we've talked sports, let's talk politics. PCs are playing an important role in this area, too. At national, state, and local levels, candidates are using PCs to keep track of voters, raise money, send mailings, and for many other campaign chores. Michael Muskal, a longtime political reporter and regular contributor to *PC*, reviews two new political software products for the PC and discusses the role PCs

play in local campaigning. In a related article, Martin Porter uses John Glenn's quest for the Democratic presidential nomination to demonstrate how PCs are used at the national level. And our new associate editor Barbara Krasnoff looks into how PCs can help political activism at the grass-roots level.

This issue also features something a little bit new and different for *PC*—a detailed hands-on, how-to hardware story. By following the instructions in Laurence Mark's article on real-time clocks for the PC, you'll be able to install one yourself and do away with the annoying fixed-time aspect of the standard model. We hate having to constantly update time notations on our PCs, and this straightforward approach to solving the problem is just a sample of the kind of technical help we plan to bring you in the issues ahead.

On the lighter side, we visit pulp fiction writers who use PCs to concoct plots, and we look at how one of the world's biggest PR firms is burnishing its image by using PCs. Reviews in this issue cover the nifty new TI Professional Computer, Microsoft's *Budget*, and *Execuvision*, a very powerful presentation graphics system that impressed even our art directors. Putting out *PC* every 2 weeks is a race, we admit, but we think this Olympic-centered issue is in pretty good shape. We hope you agree. ■

The new 384K Quadboard by Quadram is the most comprehensive board you can buy for the IBM PC or XT. Now with added hardware features and advanced software. But our same low price.

NEW EXPANDED QUADBOARD
Quadboard now delivers 9 of the most needed PC functions/features. To let you get the most out of your Personal Computer. And help you work better and faster.

All of these features are standard on the new Quadboard.

- **Parallel Port:** With the new Quadboard, you get a Parallel Port. Perfect for connecting most printers and other parallel devices.
- **Serial Port:** Truly

a Serial Port, too. Fully programmable, use it to connect to plotters, modems, and other serial devices.

- **Chronograph:** And Quadboard's Chronograph (Real-time clock/calendar) keeps your system's clock up-to-date.

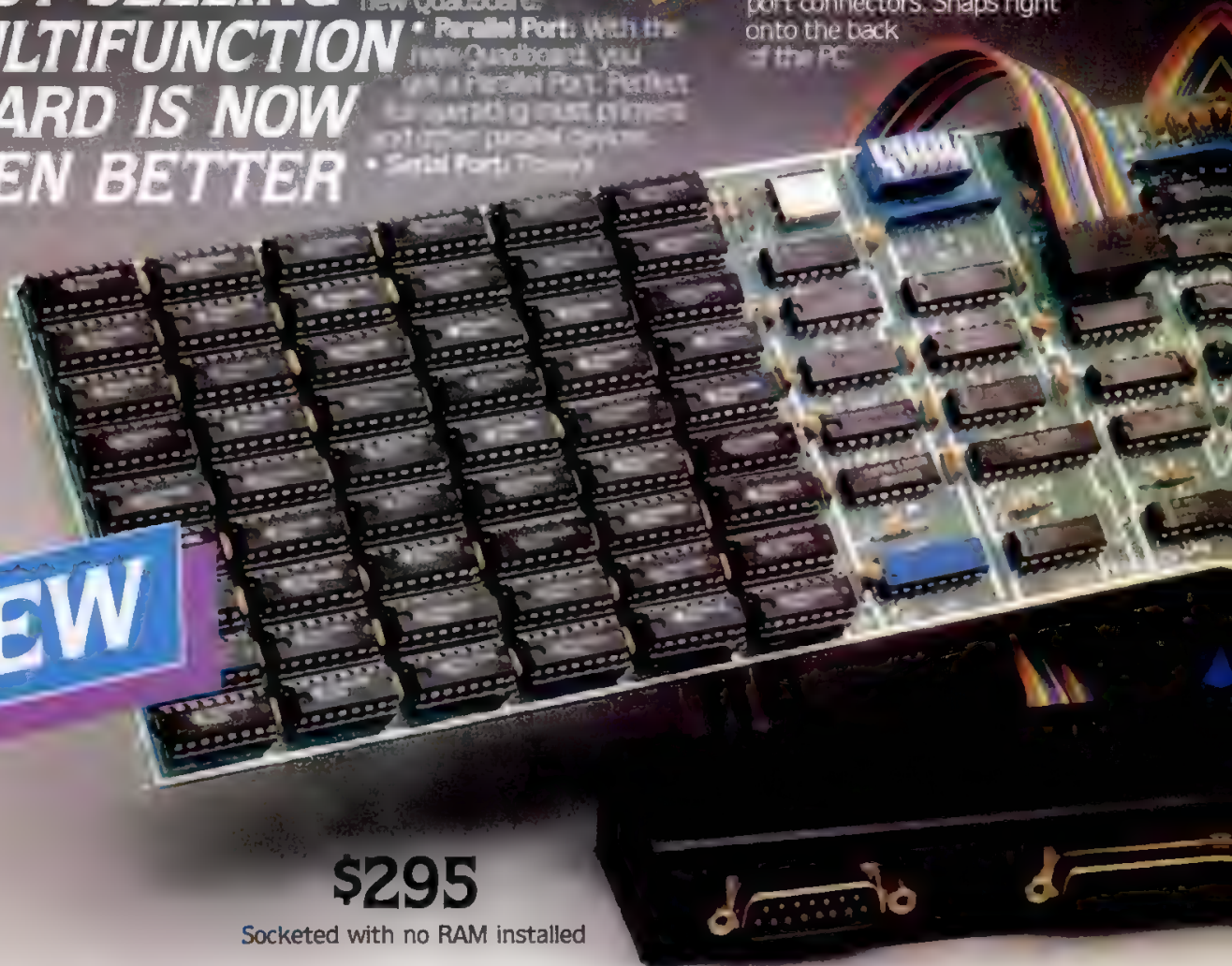
- **Game Port:** The new Quadboard has an IBM

compatible Game Port. Plug in a joystick or game paddles, and fire away.

- **I/O Bracket:** Quadboard now comes with a special I/O bracket. Use it to

organize your expansion port connectors. Snaps right onto the back of the PC.

**THE WORLD'S
BEST SELLING
MULTIFUNCTION
BOARD IS NOW
EVEN BETTER**



\$295

Socketed with no RAM installed

QUADBOARD®

• **Expandable to 384K:**

The new Quadboard is expandable in 64K increments for up to 384K additional RAM. With full parity checking standard. With the new Quadboard and a fully populated system board, you can take your PC's memory up to the 640K limit.

• **QuadRAM Drive:** Plus, with Quadboard you get advanced QuadMaster Software. Including the QuadRAM Drive program. Use it to set up multiple RAM Drives in Quadboard memory. Solid state drives that let you store and retrieve data quickly and easily. Or take advantage of QuadMaster disk caching. To access frequently

used data whenever you need it.

• **MasterSpool:** QuadMaster Software also includes MasterSpool. Use it to set up a software print buffer quickly and easily. This advanced spooler lets you pause at any time, back up or move forward in a file. Choose just the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

• **Qswap:** Another feature of QuadMaster Software is Qswap. With Qswap change line printers 1 and 2 back and forth, with just a few keystrokes, as often as you like.

QUADBOARD STANDS OUT FROM THE PACK

Now more than ever Quadboard is the first and only board your IBM PC or XT may ever need. No other board even comes close. Because Quadboard is designed for performance. Engineered for dependability.

And built in the continuing tradition of Quadram Quality.



There are many imitators, but only one leader. So make sure you ask for Quadboard by Quadram, the leader in micro-computer enhancement products.

Compare. See why more Quadboards are bought than any other multifunction board...

Features/Functions	Quadboard	SixPakPlus
Memory Available	0-384K	0-384K
Parallel & Serial Port	Yes	Yes
Clock/Calendar	Yes	Yes
I/O Bracket	Standard	Optional
Game Port	Standard	Optional
Diagnostic Testing	Yes	Yes
Advanced Spooler	Yes	No
Simple Menu Setup	Yes	No
Disk Cache	Yes	No
LIST PRICE WITH 384K*	\$795	\$970

*Manufacturer's suggested list price for board with all available features/functions as shown (options included). SixPakPlus is a trademark of AST Research Inc.



4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

INTERQUADRAM In Europe

Interquadram, Ltd.

442 Bath Road/Slough, England

Interquadram GmbH.

FASANENWEG 7/6092 Kelsterbach/West Germany

Interquadram S.A.R.L.

41 Rue Ybry./92522 Neuilly/France

BY QUADRAM™

Introducing COMPAQ PLUS, the first high-performance portable personal computer.

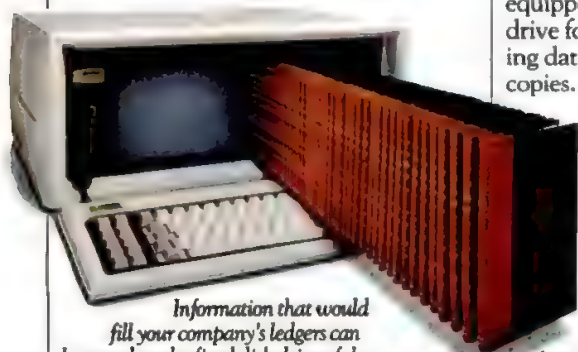
The makers of the COMPAQ™ Portable Computer, the industry standard, announce another breakthrough—the COMPAQ PLUS™ Portable Personal Computer. No other personal computer can handle so much information in so many places.

The new COMPAQ PLUS offers the power of an integrated ten-megabyte fixed disk drive in a portable. You get problem-solving power that no other personal computer can match.

Plus a bigger payload

How much is ten megabytes?

Enough to tackle jobs that can't be conveniently handled on most personal computers.



Information that would fill your company's ledgers can be stored on the fixed disk drive of the COMPAQ PLUS.

A mailing list of 100,000 names, addresses, cities, states, and Zip codes.

A full year of daily prices for every stock on the New York exchange.

Inventory records on a quarter million items.

The entire San Francisco phone book. And room left over for Peoria.

The fixed disk drive keeps all the information seconds away, ready to be searched, sorted, retrieved, analyzed or updated.

Plus better use of your time

The integrated fixed disk drive will store programs. That means your most

used programs and data can be permanently kept in the COMPAQ PLUS, ready to call up and run.

With programs permanently stored, the COMPAQ PLUS becomes a well-informed traveling companion, a tool to help you apply your best thinking anytime, anywhere.

You could store a complete library of accounting programs on the disk—payables, receivables, general ledger, and payroll—with the company's books.

You could store an inventory control program with your inventory records and a list management program with your mailing list and a filing program with your personnel files.

The COMPAQ PLUS is also equipped with a 360K byte diskette drive for entering new programs, copying data files, and making backup copies.

Plus more programs

More programs means more versatility. And the COMPAQ PLUS is impressively versatile because it runs all the popular programs written for the IBM® Personal Computer XT, available in computer stores all over the country. And they run as is, with no modification whatsoever.

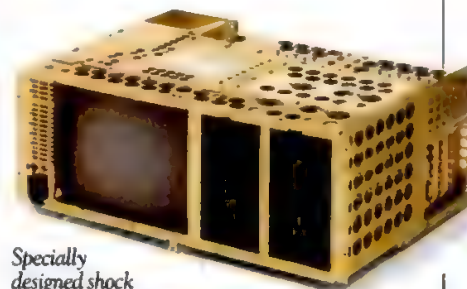
And the high-capacity portable multiplies the productivity of every program it runs. Your inventory and its



The COMPAQ PLUS runs all the popular programs written for the IBM Personal Computer XT.

control programs can go with you to the factory. Your books and your accounting programs can go with you to a board meeting. Your building specs and your project management programs can go with you to the construction site.

You're buying a computer to solve problems. Why not have more problem-solving programs to choose from?



Specially designed shock isolation system protects the fixed disk from jolts.

Plus a traveler's toughness

Life can be tough on the road. A true portable has got to be tougher. The COMPAQ PLUS is.

Its integrated fixed disk drive is unique, designed specifically to travel. Rough roads and hard landings don't bother it because of a specially designed shock isolation system that protects the disk from jolts and vibration.

All the working components are surrounded by a uniquely cross-membered aluminum frame. This structure, common in race car design technology, strengthens it side-to-side, front-to-back, and top-to-bottom.

The outer case is made of LEXAN®, the same high-impact polycarbonate plastic used to make bulletproof windows and faceplates for space suit helmets.

Does a portable personal computer really have to be this tough? Take a good look at your briefcase and then decide.

Plus ease of use

The COMPAQ PLUS is big where it counts.

The display screen is big. Nine inches diagonally. Big enough to show a full 25-line-by-80-character page that's easy to read even if you're leaning back in your chair.

The keyboard is full-sized and typewriter-style for easy control.

With its built-in display, the COMPAQ PLUS makes a smooth, low profile on your desk, not an obstacle that you have to talk around.

Plus an easy way to get started

If you're buying your first personal computer and you're not sure how much capacity you need, your choice is easier now.

Start with the COMPAQ Portable with single or double 320K byte diskette drives. If you need more capacity later, upgrade to the COMPAQ PLUS. A conversion kit is available that turns the COMPAQ Portable into a COMPAQ PLUS, complete in every detail and capability.

Plus a lot more

The COMPAQ PLUS also works with optional printers, plotters, and communications devices designed for IBM's personal computer family.

It has two IBM-compatible slots for adding optional expansion boards. With companion programs, they'll let you share information with a network of personal computers in your office, communicate with your headquarters computer files while you're away, or add memory capacity if your needs grow.

The COMPAQ Portable, the industry standard in portable personal computers. ▼

The problem-solving power of a high-performance desktop personal computer can now go where you need it.



It's got high-resolution graphics and text on the same screen. A detached keyboard. Programmable function keys. Expandable memory. Dozens of other features that simply make it do a better job of personal computing.

And when you see all that the COMPAQ PLUS has to offer, you'll be pleasantly surprised by the price. The fact is, it costs hundreds less than comparably equipped desktop personal computers.

See the first high-performance portable personal computer. The COMPAQ PLUS—performance, programs, productivity. Plus problem-solving power.

The new COMPAQ PLUS, the first high-performance portable personal computer. ▼

COMPAQ PLUS Specifications

Storage

- ☐ One integrated 10-megabyte fixed disk drive
- ☐ One 360K byte diskette drive.

Software

- ☐ Runs all the popular programs written for the IBM XT.

Memory

- ☐ 128K bytes RAM, expandable to 640K bytes

Display

- ☐ 9-inch diagonal monochrome screen
- ☐ 25 lines by 80 characters
- ☐ Upper- and lowercase high-resolution text characters
- ☐ High-resolution graphics

Interfaces

- ☐ Parallel printer interface
- ☐ RGB color monitor interface
- ☐ Composite video monitor interface
- ☐ RF modulator interface

Expansion board slots

- ☐ Two IBM-compatible slots

Physical specifications

- ☐ Totally self-contained and portable
- ☐ 20"W × 8½"H × 16"D

**For the name of the
Authorized Dealer nearest
you, call 1-800-231-0900.**

©1983 COMPAQ Computer Corporation
COMPAQ™ and COMPAQ PLUS™ are trademarks of
COMPAQ Computer Corporation.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business
Machines Corporation.
LEXAN® is a registered trademark of General Electric Company.



COMPAQ
PLUS™



Introducing CompuServe's Executive Information Service

To Help the Over-Achiever Handle the Overload.

**YOU,
YOUR IBM® PC,
AND COMPUERVE,
MAKING
EXECUTIVE DECISIONS
TOGETHER.**

If you're tired of having your answers questioned or waiting to have your questions answered, here's on-line support for you and your IBM™ PC, from the same communications professionals who provide business information services to over one fourth of the FORTUNE 500 companies.

CompuServe has more of the services and specific information that you need. For state of the art communications, you get InfoPlex™, the easy to use electronic mail service, and E-COM™ to link your PC to the U.S. Postal Service for quick, inexpensive hard copy delivery. For in-depth financial data, there's Value Line, Standard and Poor's, and up-to-the-minute quotes plus current and historical information on over 50,000 companies and issues. Site-Potential™ is a demographic database that gives detailed census information and sales potential projections for any area of the country you choose.

The Executive News Service brings you the impressive resources of the Associated Press wire services along with a unique clipping capability that automatically selects articles on topics of your choice and stores them for your own "file."

There are professional forums, bulletin boards, the Official Airline Guide Electronic Edition, an on-line travel agency, and listings of airport delays.

And the new CompuServe software especially for the IBM PC makes this the simplest, most time efficient on-line service ever for the busy executive.

So, decide now to inquire about CompuServe's Executive Information Service. It makes every other decision a lot easier.

To get your CompuServe Executive Information Service Inquiry Kit, contact or call:



CompuServe

Executive Information Service
P.O. Box 1000
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, Ohio 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio, call 614-487-1200

CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An Industry First in Word Processing Software:

WordPlus-PC™ featuring the BOSS.™

Word processing so smart it can even spell 100,000* words.

Meet the BOSS. WordPlus-PC's incredible
new **B**uilt-in **O**n-line **S**pelling **S**ystem.



WORD PROCESSING AND SPELLING COMBINED:

WordPlus-PC featuring the "BOSS" is a whole new technology in word processing software. Finally, the most powerful word processing capabilities have been combined with a built-in electronic spelling system which not only *checks your spelling* but also *corrects your spelling*.

The "BOSS", an acronym for Built-in On-line Spelling System, eliminates embarrassing spelling errors in your letters and stops time consuming trips to the dictionary.

But WordPlus-PC featuring The "BOSS" will do far more than just check and correct your spelling. It's been designed to be exceptionally easy to use and yet contain all the powerful features you expect and more. Like built-in mail merge for personalized form letters, invoice generation and the ability to merge information created by most other popular programs such as 1-2-3™ and dBASE II™. And if you have a question, just press the HELP key to get back on track.

You can also print bar graphs and other charts,* easily move columns, scroll horizontally, execute global search and replace, boilerplate text, and even print proportionally spaced on selected printers. And WordPlus-PC is compatible with virtually all popular letter-quality and dot matrix printers.

*With 90,000+ word standard dictionary and ability for a user to add over 10,000 "custom" words.

HERE'S HOW THE BOSS WORKS FOR YOU:

IT CHECKS

Thank you for your interest in WordPlus-PC. The acronym for WordPlus-PC's new Built-in On-line Spelling System, eliminates embarrassing spelling errors in your letters and stops time consuming trips to the dictionary. The BOSS automatically corrects any misspellings. The new technology and its from Professional Software misspelling, it offers an option that lists a correct spelling of that word - in order of how you don't even have to type in the word that

At the touch of a button, virtually anytime during typing or after the creation of a document, The "BOSS" locates and **highlights misspelled words** on your screen. The "BOSS" can even check the spelling of a word directly after it's been typed in.

IT SUGGESTS

Thank you for your interest in WordPlus-PC. The acronym for WordPlus-PC's new Built-in On-line Spelling System, eliminates embarrassing spelling errors in your letters and stops time consuming trips to the dictionary. The BOSS automatically corrects any misspellings. The new technology and its from Professional Software misspelling, it offers an option that lists a correct spelling of that word - in order of how you don't even have to type in the word that

When a word is misspelled, the user can ask The "BOSS" for suggestions as to how to correctly spell the word. With only one keystroke, The "BOSS" will display, in a dynamic on-screen window, up to eight **spelling suggestions in the order of probable phonetic correctness.**

IT CORRECTS

Thank you for your interest in WordPlus-PC. The acronym for WordPlus-PC's new Built-in On-line Spelling System, eliminates embarrassing spelling errors in your letters and stops time consuming trips to the dictionary. The BOSS automatically corrects any misspellings. The new technology and its from Professional Software misspelling, it offers an option that lists a correct spelling of that word - in order of how you don't even have to type in the word that

And The "BOSS" Auto Correct feature enables users to "fix" these misspelled words directly in text with a single keystroke. The "BOSS" is a total spelling system that Checks, Suggests, and Corrects your Spelling. All built-in.

THE TOTAL WORD PROCESSING SOLUTION — PLUS ALL THE HELP YOU'LL NEED.

With over 70,000 word processors in use worldwide, Professional Software, Inc. has designed WordPlus-PC to contain all the powerful features you expect — and to be the easiest word processor to use anywhere. But there will always be questions. That's why

Professional Software has an entire bank of Nation-wide TOLL FREE customer HELP lines to support our registered users. This service is available at No Charge during the 90 days following the receipt of your registered users card.

Demand to see the BOSS in person
Visit your local professional computer dealer or call us toll free for the dealer nearest you. Once you witness the BOSS in action, you'll see that all other word processors have become totally obsolete.

Demand to see the "BOSS" today! Call us toll free, 1-800-343-4074.

Professional Software, Inc.

51 Fremont Street, Needham, MA 02194 Telephone (617) 444-5224 Telex 951579
Now Available for IBM-PC and Compatibles, DEC Rainbow, TI Professional, and Victor 9000.
Dealer, distributor, OEM manufacturer, and international inquiries are invited.

WordPlus-PC and The "BOSS" are trademarks of Professional Software, Inc.
1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp., dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.
Specifications are subject to change without notice.

WordPlus-PC was designed and written by Andres Escallon.
**With IBM dot matrix and Diablo 630 ECS printer,
bar graphs and other charts can be printed inside text.

QuadDisk™ by Quadram™

Quadram™ presents QuadDisk.™ The new hard-disk system.

QuadDisk gives you maximum storage capacity in the limited space you've got. Turning your IBM™ Personal Computer, PC XT, Compaq™ Chameleon,* or Eagle* computer into a micro powerhouse.

Choose from 6 to 72MB Fully Integral

QuadDisk comes in 6, 12, 20, 27, or 72 megabyte capacities. All integral to the computer for fast, convenient data access. And for added flexibility, there's QuadDisk with removable cartridges. For up to 6MB on-line storage plus added data security. (Not to mention virtually unlimited off-line storage.)



QuadDisk comes complete with disk controller board for total system integration.

Keep your personal computer personal

QuadDisk delivers all this power without turning your computer into a main frame. QuadDisk is compact. It installs in the same space as your floppy unit to become part of your system. Ready to work with your system.

By showing off its power, not its size, it keeps your personal computer personal.

Winchester technology made easy

But for all its power, this is one memory system that doesn't forget you're human. So QuadDisk comes with a virtual memory (RAM Drive) and a print spooler. Plus, QuadDisk's File Utility. To copy, rename, erase, and execute programs straight from a menu.

Without using complex DOS commands.

Quadram Quality

Every QuadDisk comes stamped with the Quadram Quality seal. The mark of dependability and performance from the leader in microcomputer enhancements. So visit your local computer retailer today. Ask to see QuadDisk in action. When a little space is all you have, QuadDisk by Quadram is all you need.



QuadDisk features removable cartridges which give you unlimited off-line storage. It's Winchester technology made easy.



4355 International Blvd., Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404)923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915(QUADRAM NCRS)

*IBM Personal Computer and PC XT are registered trademarks of the International Business Machine Corporation. Compaq is a trademark of the Compaq Computer Corporation. Chameleon is a product of the Seaga Computer Corporation. Eagle is a product of Eagle Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 521 ON READER SERVICE CARD

As much storage capacity as you need, in as little space as you've got.



WHEN YOU NEED A DEPENDABLE DISKETTE, LINE PRINTER PAPER & LABELS DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS THAN THE BEST!

As low as \$2.47 each



VERBATIM 5 Year Warranty

BASF Life Warranty-Black Box, One Year Warranty-Orange Box

Description	Compatibility	BASF Orange Box 1 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk	BASF Black Box LIFE TIME	Box of Ten Each Disk	Verbatim Soft Box 5 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk
5-1/4" single-side, single-density, soft sector	Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80	34256	\$2.47				
5-1/4" single-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (single-side), Apple II, Commodore, TRS-80 Model III	34968	2.47	34974	\$2.81	MD325-01-18158	\$2.66
5-1/4" double-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (dual side)	34624	3.50	34980	3.74	MD350-01-18188	4.10
8" single-side, single-density, soft sector IBM Format 2305830	Radio Shack TRS-80 Model I	33428	2.55	34998	3.06	FD34-1000-3718	2.66
8" single-side, double-density, soft sector	Radio Shack TRS-80 Model II			34021	3.23	FD34-8000-18137	3.40
Description	Part Number	1 to 4 Cases		5 to 9 Cases		10 or More Cases	
5-1/4" Library Case	Mini-K/10	\$2.50 Each		\$2.00 Each		\$1.50 Each	
8" Library Case	KAS/10	3.94 Each		3.15 Each		2.36 Each	
Cases sold only with another item.							
Description	Part Number	Number Per Box		Exact Price Per 1000		Estimate Price Per Box	
14-7/8" x 11", 132-Column Fanfold Paper-No Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides							
One Part 1/2" Green Bar	14112GBMP-15	1500 Sheets		\$16.04		\$24.06	
9-1/2" x 11", 80-Column Fanfold Paper, 1-Right & 1-Left Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides							
One Part Blank	9510PPMP-15 lb.	1500 Sheets		\$11.68		\$17.52	
Nashua Line Printer Labels-Pressure Sensitive							
3-1/2x15/16 White One Up-One Wide	10330-1	5000 Labels		\$2.60		\$13.00	
3-1/2x15/16 White Four Up-Four Wide	10330-4	20,000 Labels		2.60		\$2.00	

Shipping Charges & Taxes
Will Be Added
To Above Prices

**TELEPHONE AT NO CHARGE-FREE
DIRECT TO OUR ORDER DESK**

Use Your MASTER CARD; VISA; BANK-AMERICARD; AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD



From Nebraska Phone **800-642-9333** From Any Other State Phone **800-228-9288**
DIGITAL SUPPLY 1221 HARNEY St. OMAHA, NEBRASKA 68102

CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD


Hello, information.

Or, how the IBM Personal Computer can bring you the world.



Modem shown not supplied by IBM.

Copy



There's a world of information just waiting for you. But to use it, study it, enjoy it and profit from it, you first have to get at it.

Yet the facts can literally be right at your fingertips — with your own telephone, a modem and the IBM Personal Computer.

Plug into the network.

The modem that plugs into your phone takes the codes your IBM Personal Computer understands and turns them into signals that can be transmitted over the phone lines.

On the other end of the phone lines are independent information services* ready for you to access from your home, school, lab or office. So, in minutes, you can tap the resources of over a thousand data bases — and plug into a world of possibilities.

Something for everyone.

At home, for example, you can shop through an electronic catalog. Access mortgage amortization and tax depreciation schedules. Study the wines of France, the foods of Italy. Find property to sell, rent, swap or share. And play hundreds of games.

At school, you can bring news into the classroom — as it happens. You can teach and learn with facts about everything from

phrase origins to plane geometry. You can also tap instructional courses and learn how to program the very IBM Personal Computer you're using.

In the lab, you can call up a wealth of mathematical and statistical programs or retrieve scientific and technological data.

In the office, you can plug into the commodities market. Read abstracts of leading publications. Even get census figures to see who's in your major market. And when you're planning a business trip, your IBM Personal Computer can provide airline schedules and car rental information, as well as tell you what the weather is and where the best restaurants are.

Calling all computers.

And these outside data bases aren't your only information link, either.

With assigned passwords, you can also have access to data that's stored in your company's IBM minicomputer or mainframe via your IBM Personal Computer.

You can even exchange a sales forecast with a manager two floors down or two thousand miles away — one IBM Personal Computer to another.

So the IBM Personal Computer really *can* let you call the world. But there's one call to make first. For more information on where to buy the IBM Personal Computer, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890. **IBM**

The IBM Personal Computer **A tool for modern times**

*Information services are available by subscription at additional cost, and are not supplied by IBM.

The New Generation In Word Processing...

is newer than ever!



OfficeWriter™

Office Solutions introduces more advanced features for the office environment. We've combined exceptional power and simplicity to bring you a word processor for the IBM PC and XT that makes sense.

It's the easiest to learn and most natural to use of all word processors available. OfficeWriter is patterned after dedicated systems such as Wang, Lanier, and the IBM Displaywriter. OfficeWriter is the type of high caliber word processing that business expects.

And we've just added 22 advanced features to make managing your paperwork even easier. Now you can do everything from right justification to data base interface.

Our on-line (on-screen) tutorial shows you how to put OfficeWriter to work immediately. There's no need to memorize complicated command sequences; all commonly used functions are labeled on our function key template

OfficeWriter's careful human engineering lets you concentrate on writing instead of operating your word processor. Our dynamic screen formatting constantly adjusts your text, so what you see on the screen is what you'll get on paper

If you do have a problem, our context sensitive "Help" screens provide information specific to the function you're using.

We're so certain that you'll be pleased with OfficeWriter that we'll give it to you for a 30-day trial. Make your office more productive for only \$325, and we'll include our powerful mail merge capability.

Our product support is just as good as our products. Our customers receive prompt telephone support and free updates for six months. So ask for OfficeWriter at your local computer dealer, or call us to see the difference a new generation can make.

Office
Solutions

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp
Lanier is a trademark of Lanier Business Products Inc
WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro
Wang is a trademark of Wang Labs Inc

Office Solutions
5708 Odana Road
Madison, WI 53719 (608) 274-5047 

In the Hard Disk Jungle, Tape Backup is a Way of Life.



In the hard disk jungle, floppy disk backup is a dangerous path to follow. Tape backup is the key to survival.

Imagine the catastrophic loss of data from your IBM® XT or T.I. Professional fixed disk because of operator error or inopportune power failure. Without tape backup, you're on dangerous ground.

The Tallgrass TG-4160 gives you 60 Mbytes of cartridge tape backup and archival capacity, using the industry standard PC/T-11 personal computer tape format. Tape backup is fast and easy, even with elephant-sized files.

TALLGRASS INNOVATIVE FEATURES

- 60 MBYTES OF FORMATTED STORAGE on an economical industry standard DC-600A tape cartridge.
- PC/T-11 (Personal Computer Tape format) allows complete file update and manipulation through TMS (tape management system).

IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

• **AN INDIVIDUAL DIRECTORY** for each of the eleven tape tracks makes locating individual files easy.

• **MORE THAN JUST A TAPE BACKUP DEVICE**, the TG-4160 is a complete archival library system with easy access to individual files.

In the hard disk jungle, tape backup has become a way of life.

Available from COMPUTERLAND® Entré Computer Centers®, MicroAge® Computer Stores and other participating computer dealers.

World Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies Corp./11100 W. 82nd St.
Overland Park, KS 66204/47 913/492-6002/Telex: 215-406 TBYT UR

European Distributor: CES Computer Group, LTD.
Birmingham, England B27 6BH (021) 707-3866

Australian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Australia) / Five Dock Plaza,
Suite 12/60 Great North Road / Five Dock / Sydney, N.S.W. 2046 / (02) 713-2010



**Tallgrass
Technologies
Corporation**

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The truth about information management:

The Knowledge Manager beats dBASE over 250 ways.

"...the leading seller is no longer the best."

You get more from the Knowledge Manager. Relational data management, ad hoc queries (like IBM's SQL/DS), spreadsheet, math and statistics, printed forms management, screen I/O management, a full-scale programming language. All for less than the list price of dBASE. Plus you can now get a text processor, a forms painter, color graphics and a run-time version.

Time (in minutes) to sort* a two-field record on one numeric field.

Records	dBASE II	KnowledgeMan
1,000	6.15	5.38
2,000	14.93	11.13
5,000	64.16	33.73
10,000	205.50	69.53

*K-MAN V1.05, dBASE II V2.3D, IBM XT, 256K RAM, heavily populated directory.

All completely integrated: So you can do just about anything you wish. Like financial modeling, order entry, job costing or decision support.

DATA MANAGEMENT

Includes:
Character, numeric, date, time, logical, and alphanumeric fields defined with edit pointers
Fields defined with edit pointers
Create/Modify records directly from spreadsheet
Table sorting on multiple fields

AD HOC INQUIRY

Query multiple tables with a single command
Query syntax like IBM's relational SQL/DS
Supports full wildcard matching
Supports the % operator
Supports UNION & table output from
Dynamic output editing
Multi-field control break processing

SPREADSHEET ANALYSIS

Spreadsheet size
Cells defined in terms of
Traditional formulas
Data management
Entire programs
Spreadsheet can be built/loaded within any program
Interactive spreadsheet evaluation with multi-color forms

FORMS MANAGEMENT

Print forms from screen
Form design from screen
Multiple forms from one screen
Screen forms from screen
Form design from screen
Form design from screen

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE

Maximum:
Arrays (1-Dim)
Arrays (2-Dimensions)
If-Then-Else, While-Do,
Test-Case
Maximum levels of procedure
nesting
Maximum parameters per
procedure
Program encryption

Features are based on documentation and other vendor information and are subject to change without notice.
©1984 Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.



KnowledgeMan is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., dBASE II of Ashton-Tate, SQL/DS of IBM. Current release is 1.05 as of 11/1/83.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Please send me:

- ☐ Free feature-by-feature comparison
- ☐ Forms painter information
- ☐ Graphics information
- ☐ Text processor information
- ☐ Run-time package information
- ☐ Please accept my order for KnowledgeMan Package \$500.00
- ☐ Shipping and Handling* 10.00 (Indiana residents must add 5% sales tax—\$25.00)

Machine: _____

Operating Systems:

☐ PC DOS ☐ MSDOS ☐ CP/M-86

Disk Format:

☐ 8" IBM-3740 SS/SD

- ☐ 5 1/4" IBM PC SS
- ☐ 5 1/4" Victor/Sirius
- ☐ 5 1/4" DEC Rainbow (Dig. RX50)
- *Add \$20.00 if outside U.S., Canada or Mexico
- ☐ Check or money order enclosed (must be drawn from U.S. bank in U.S. currency)
- MasterCard No. _____
- VISA No. _____
- American Express No. _____
- Expiration Date _____
- Bank No. (if M.C.) _____
- Signature _____

VISA and MasterCard orders may be placed by phone (317) 463-2581.

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Phone (____) _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Send To:

MDBS/Consumer Products
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
Phone: (317) 463-2581

Or Contact Your Local Dealer.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



simple

**When you're late for the dance,
you'd better have a very good reason.**

The party started about three years ago for the personal computer.

And there was dancing.

But there wasn't much talking. Because as more and more computer companies arrived, there were some very real compatibility problems.

Until one latecomer arrived. Sperry.

With a remarkably simple solution. The Sperry PC.

It was able to run all IBM compatible software.

It was able to run all this software with stunningly more

dramatic graphics and from a substantially more comfortable keyboard than IBM's.

And, with the flick of a special "turbo" switch, the Sperry PC could even run 50% faster than IBM.

Enough for one night? Not for the people from Sperry.

For the Sperry PC had the additional ability to plug into the real brains of an organization—the main computer. Whether that system was IBM or Sperry.

Or both.

The Sperry PC. An admittedly attractive arrival.

But when you get there late, you'd better have something important to bring to the party.

To see how the Sperry PC can work for you and for your free copy of the Micro Software Catalogue, write Sperry Corporation, Computer Systems, Dept. 100, P.O. Box 500, Blue Bell, PA 19424. Or call 800-547-8362.

© SPERRY Corporation, 1983

**SPERRY PERSONAL COMPUTER
SPECIFICATIONS**

**OPERATING
SYSTEM**

MS DOS Version 1.25 or 2.0 with G.W. BASIC

MICROPROCESSOR

High-Speed 16-bit 8088

DISPLAY SCREENS

High Definition monochrome display.

High resolution color display. IBM

compatible graphics.

COMMUNICATIONS

Built-in Asynchronous

KEYBOARD

64 keys, 8 ft. cord

**AUXILIARY
MEMORY**

Up to two internal

5 1/4" diskettes

10MB internal

fixed disk when

configured with

single diskette

USER MEMORY

Standard 128K

bytes, expandable

to 640K

DIAGNOSTICS

Power-on self test

CLOCK

Time-of-day

with battery

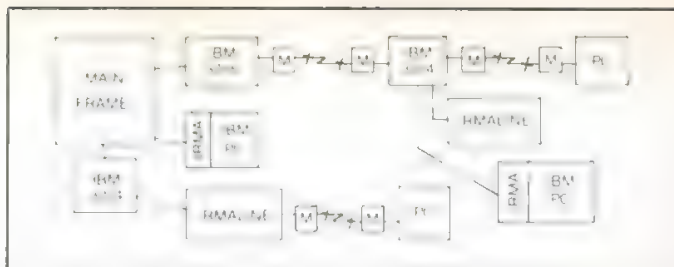
back-up

SPERRY



**The Sperry PC.
What the personal computer
should have been in the first place.**

Here are two beautiful ways to get small computers on line with the mainframe quickly, easily and economically—yours from DCA, home of the industry's first coaxial cable links between small computers and IBM 3270 networks.



IRMA™ is the Decision Support Interface™ that gets IBM Personal Computers and IBM PC XT's into the 3270 mainstream via direct attachment to 3274 or 3276 controllers.

IRMA, IRMALINE™ and Decision Support Interface are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc.

IRMA™ and IRMALINE™ The DCA family connections that help small computers think big.



IRMALINE™ does the same for remote IBM PCs, IBM PC XT's, Apple Lisas and DEC Rainbows, among others, with just a local phone call to a nearby 3270 controller.

Both can go to work literally minutes out of the box. Both provide mainframe data access, selection and storage, and data communication back to the mainframe.

Put first things first. Find out more about the DCA first family of 3270 micro/mainframe connections. For information, write DCA, 303 Technology Park, Norcross, Georgia 30092. Phone (404) 448-1400, TLX 261333 DCA ATL. Or call us toll-free (800) 241-IRMA.

The new home of IRMA, IRMALINE and the rest of the TAC family.

dca®
Digital Communications Associates, Inc.

CIRCLE 444 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM PC and IBM PC XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Apple and Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.





Join us at Soficon:



New Orleans
La Superdome
Feb. 21-23, 1984
Arena floor
Booth A1151

Ann Arbor Software

Textra runs on the IBM PC and compatibles, and requires PC DOS (any version), 128K, and either monitor. Call for availability on the PCjr.



TextraTM word processing

The shortest distance between
your thoughts and the printed word.

Your thoughts come faster than your words. Capturing them smoothly and quickly is the strength of Textra, and the secret behind its success.

Textra blends advanced features with a simplified design that makes it easier to write with your personal computer. And that's what word processing is all about.

Start with the 'on-line' tutorial, which has been called everything from elegant to excellent. It's the finest introduction to a software program ever filmed. You'll be ready to write in record time.

And Textra will be ready for you. Its highly responsive full screen editor helps you put your thoughts on the screen swiftly. Automatic reformatting and on-screen bolding and underlining show you what your printed text will look like at all times. You can even preview your pages *before* they're printed, so you only have to print them once!

Whether you're searching for your first word processor, or feel miserable with the one you have now, take a close look at Textra. Ask your dealer for a demonstration today.

It's guaranteed to open your eye.

Ann Arbor Software

407 N. Main, Ann Arbor, MI 48104 Phone (313) 769-9088
© 1983, Ann Arbor Software. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM News

FROM THE EDITORS OF PC

MARCH 6, 1984

Jr. Sneaks PC into Home

Developers at Consumer Electronics Show hope IBM's PCjr will support big markets for educational, business software

BY KAREN COOK

A funny thing happened to PCjr on its way to the market: Instead of riding on the PC's coattails, it appears that *jr* may be the machine to lead PC into the home software market. At the Consumer Electronics Show (CES) in Las Vegas, many software makers were promoting packages that were aimed at *jr* buyers first—and PC owners second.

"Before, we weren't even considering publishing for the IBM because the PC was too expensive. Now, as long as we're converting software for the PCjr, we might as well convert for the PC as well," says Jay Stevens, senior staff engineer for HesWare, a Brisbane, California, software publisher.

CES is traditionally a glitzy showcase for televisions, radios, stereos, watches, and other consumer products. This year, 217 computer-related companies—up from 35 last year—turned out to make the case that computers can be just as useful, informative, and en-

tertaining as the family TV.

Much of the home computer industry's conviction is fueled by IBM's introduction of the PCjr last fall. "IBM lends credibility to the market," acknowledges Myron Jones of Commodore International, which introduced a new model, the Commodore 264, at the show. With a \$1300 price tag for a disk-based system, IBM's PCjr could bring some price stability to the chaotic home computer market, observers say.

Low profit margins made 1983 a difficult year for home computer manufacturers. Although Commodore did splendidly with its Commodore 64, price wars caused big losses at Atari and knocked Texas Instruments out of the home market entirely.

"The price wars must end for everyone's sake," says Don Kingsborough, president of Atari, Inc.'s sales and distribution company. "If consumers see a computer for \$100, they assume it's an

inferior machine." By refusing to sell the PCjr through retailers like KMart or general electronics stores, IBM has shown its determination to steer clear of discounting.

Expanded Applications

By introducing PCjr, IBM has opened up a whole new source of software for its

computers. Many of the companies announcing plans for PCjr software at CES were companies that had never touched IBM machines before, working instead with Commodore or Atari.

In addition, projections of 800,000 units in first year

(continued)

IBM Sailing towards Unix for Next PC

Will "Popcorn" come in on the "Nina," the "Locust" or the "Santa Maria"?

BY CONNIE WINKLER

NEW YORK—IBM Corp. has announced a Unix-based operating system for the PC which will allow multi-users in the office to do multi-tasks—on a PC not yet out. Available in April for a flat \$900 (through IBM's big accounts division) the Personal Computer Interactive Executive system was announced

unexpectedly after press reports that such an anti-AT&T product was in the works.

What's less clear—and sometimes downright funny—is IBM's internal code names for these operating systems and machines.

• "The 'Locusts' are com-

(continued)

Jr. Sneaks (continued)

sales for PCjr promise a large enough base of computers to attract a wide range of established software publishers. By the end of 1984, "home computer" will no longer be synonymous with "game machine," industry observers believe... and hope.

"People take the computers home, then discover they don't want to play games forever," says Stevens of HesWare. Kingsborough of Atari agrees: "You need meaningful uses for computers, like self improvement and education."

Words like that from a company renowned for its games mean that a sea change is underway. Many games manufacturers, looking for products with a longer shelf life than games—whose popularity can peak in a matter of weeks—have opted to produce educational programs instead.

"Our present mix of software is 85 percent entertainment, 15 percent education and home productivity software, but we plan to shift to about 45 percent arcade games, with the balance in education and home productivity software," says Stewart Bloom, director of product development for Data-soft, Inc., a Chatsworth, California, arcade game manufacturer. The educational software market is expected to mushroom from \$120 million to as much as \$2 billion by 1990.

The products probably slowest to develop for the PCjr are those that were not traditionally made for low-end computers—business programs and self-improvement plans. "There is a lot of

demand for business software," says Stevens of HesWare. Until recently, however, there weren't enough machines at home to justify the expense of making business programs for them. The PCjr may change all that. "The PCjr has a headstart in business software because so many companies already have business software for the PC. It should be fairly easy to convert for PCjr," Stevens says.

Sophisticated Pitch

As part of this new seriousness in the home computer market, the computer booths at the Las Vegas Convention Center seemed subdued next to the hoopla surrounding video or car stereo exhibits. There were no Penthouse pets, dance teams, or parrots at the software booths. "The image wouldn't work for us," sighed a woman at Scholas-

tic, Inc.'s booth when a model nicknamed "Ample Annie," who was shivering in her leotard, wandered by.

For the most part, the software booths were staffed by serious-looking men and women attired in dark blue suits. At CBS Software, an army of demonstrators stood by, ready to demonstrate the company's 33 new titles. "Last year, our booth was one-tenth this size," commented Barry Schwartz, head of the company's public relations firm. "The size of this year's booth shows that CBS is making a major commitment to electronic publishing."

Like any publisher, CBS is trying to build a stable of well-known authors of software. For its line of educational software, CBS has signed contracts with the Children's Television Workshop (creators of Sesame Street) and Fred Rogers of

"Mr. Rogers' Neighborhood."

"We think the software business is where TV programming was in the early 1950s, and we want to be number one," Schwartz says. The company plans a \$4-million budget to advertise its 33 programs "in magazines ranging from *Good Housekeeping* to *PC*."

Exhibit visitor Evelyn Tratnyek, a sixth-grade teacher from Chino, California, applauded CBS's effort. "It used to be that educational programs were really just a lot of colors and clever graphics. Now that they're starting to bring in education people to help design them, things are looking a little better."

At the Spinnaker Software booth, company president C. David Seuss was looking pleased with himself. So far, he says, his Cambridge, Massachusetts, company is the only software maker actually shipping products for PCjr. "IBM gave us the go-ahead to start shipping at 10:30 a.m. on the fifth of January, and we started mailing packages at 4:22 p.m.," Seuss reports with delighted precision.

Disk Preference

Seuss hems and haws when asked if there were problems in translating software for IBM's newest machine. "One thing I will state: The PCjr has fewer hardware and software flaws than the PC did when it came out." Seuss expects to sell most of his company's packages on disk, although Spinnaker is also making cartridges. "What do you do with a \$600 cartridge machine?" he asks. ROM cartridges load faster than disks.

Timex Eager Beavers, Help Is on Way

Are you hesitant about buying an IBM PC because you don't want to lose an investment in software and data files that you created on your Timex 1000? Good news! Now you can make a fresh start, thanks to a service offered by Personal Computer Products (1400 Coleman Ave., C-18, Santa Clara, CA 95050). Just send them your Timex/Sinclair cassette tapes and they'll send back your BASIC programs and data files on diskettes that can run on your PC.

We didn't think there'd be many people making the switch from the world's cheapest computer to an IBM. But Alan Heimlich of Personal Computer Products found a real demand for Timex-to-IBM conversions. "A lot of businessmen bought the cheap Timex to see what computers were like," he said. "Some went hog wild and used Sinclair BASIC to write programs—some as big as 48K—for their businesses. Timex provided a tiny spreadsheet program, and people used it to write files of personal financial data. Later, they wanted to use them with *VisiCalc* on the PC."

How can a program for the toy-like Timex compare with those that run on the business-class IBM machine? "Clive Sinclair designed his version of BASIC for speed," Heimlich said. "Some users are going to be disappointed when they use the IBM to run their programs." ■

but don't have enough storage capacity to run sophisticated programs.

Datasoft Inc. expects to convert three action games—*Juno First*, *Genesis*, and *Pooyan*—for the PCjr. Most likely, those games will be sold on "intelligent-loading disks" that will operate on either the jr or the PC. Don't look for the new versions before next summer, however. "We'll wait to see how PCjr goes off first," says product manager Mitch Junkins.

"We sell no wine before its time," jokes Bloom, who says he likes PCjr. "IBM has earned its reputation because of quality," he comments. "Not even Cadillac's name could sell a Pinto for \$25,000."

MECA (Micro Education Corporation of America) is also working to convert products for the PCjr, including Jim Fixx's running schedule program and Andrew Tobias' *Managing Your Money*.

Commodore Hold

On the other hand, a spokesperson for Imagic of Los Gatos, California, which announced four games for the PCjr, thinks many consumers will stick with Commodore. "It's a lot faster and it sells for one-third the price," he says. "For PCjr, the question is whether sales will be merely OK—or very good."

Those consumers who get their hands on the PCjr will have to wait until late spring for most of the software packages to be released. At HesWare, Stevens says, there just aren't enough jrs to go around. "We have five programmers working on one machine." ■

Unix (continued)

ing," guesses Robert Fertig, head of Enterprise Information Systems, on the name for this new Unix operating system.

● It's the "Nina," "Pinta," and "Santa Maria" operating systems which will link the old PC-DOS operating systems to the new world of Unix and ultimately to IBM's big VM mainframes, says Kenneth G. Bosomworth, head of International Resource Development (IRD).

"IBM doesn't want Microsoft or Digital Research, Inc. to control their destiny, and he who controls the operating system does that," said Fertig in Greenwich, Connecticut. Microsoft developed the operating system for the PC—PC-DOS.

"IBM has got to do something," says Fertig about the considerably improved technology competition IBM now faces in the 16-bit PC market. Tandy Corp. and Texas Instruments' professional computers are good examples. He believes the 32-bit Unix machine—sometimes dubbed "Popcorn"—will be at least one of IBM's coming offerings.

At IRD, in Norwalk, Connecticut, Bosomworth sees that IBM, with the move to Unix, is trying to quickly fend off AT&T (developers of Unix), which is expected to introduce a top-notch Unix-based personal computer this year. IBM's move would also counter AT&T's attempt to supply the *de facto* standard operating systems for the next PCs. IBM is expected to keep open architecture on the PC, PCjr and PC/XT. ■



The Xante Production Station (XPS) lets stores generate programs on diskettes and cartridges.

Xante: Software While-U-Wait

New distribution system makes programs and manuals on the spot for PC and PCjr.

BY JAMES LANGDELL

NEW YORK—Xante Corp. is offering a new way to distribute software. The Xante Production Station (XPS), which will be installed this month, will allow stores—even supermarkets—to create any of thousands of software packages on the spot. Programs can be loaded onto diskettes and cartridges for a wide range of game machines and computers, including IBM's PC and PCjr. The XPS will also print labels and a manual up to 10 pages long and record

the transaction.

The XPS units in stores are linked through telephone lines to mainframe computers at Xante's Tulsa, Oklahoma headquarters or at Xante's regional network nodes. When a customer requests a software package, a clerk at the store loads the Xante station with a blank diskette or a one-shot EPROM cartridge.

For most programs, the memory in the store's unit provides about 90 percent of

(continued)

Micro-to-mainframe: Before you settle for solution, ask a few serious



Choosing a micro-to-mainframe communications system is no game.

If you make the wrong choice, the consequences can be very expensive.

So before you toy around with "easy" solutions, do yourself a favor and ask some serious questions.

You might want to start with these:

Will this product support full IBM Terminal Emulation?

Make sure the system you choose offers *full* protocol emulation. It should be able to emulate remote batch and interactive IBM terminals and terminal systems.

Does the company offer a variety of products to solve my problem?

The manufacturer you select should be able to handle *any* operating environment. You should have your choice of stand-alone front-end processors, IBM PC or XT

boards, or an OEM board. And make sure the products will run on the most popular operating systems, including CP/M, MS-DOS and UNIX.

Can I get fast answers to my questions?

Insist on toll-free access to qualified service personnel before and after the sale. A Product Support Group should be available during your normal business day.

What if I need a quick analysis of a problem?

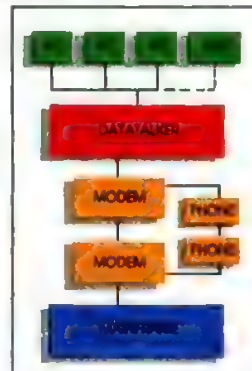
If you run into a problem, you shouldn't have to sit through a lengthy question-and-answer session over the phone. Ask if the manufacturer has a Communications Test Center that allows for

product testing over public phone lines. And find out if the product has internal diagnostics that point out problem areas right on the screen.

Suppose something goes wrong with the unit?

Be sure the company offers a service plan that includes a 30 day money-back guarantee and a 12 month warranty

that includes a free replacement unit.



a simplistic questions.

What about future product development?

It's not enough for a company to solve your communications problems today. Ask about their commitment to R&D. Are they working on products you're going to need soon? If not, you might want to consider someone who is.

Who am I dealing with anyway?

In a market as volatile as this one, you need some reassurance that the people you buy from will be around to back up their products. Ask how long they've been in business. The longer, the better.

How much is all this going to cost?

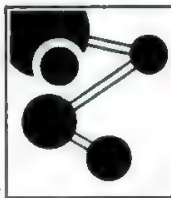
There are lots of micro-to-mainframe solutions with lots of price tags. But here's a point of reference for you:

Our own DataTalker™ product line will give you all the capabilities and

services we've just described for as little as \$695. Complete.

Granted, this isn't all the information you'll need to choose the right micro-to-mainframe solution. But it's a good start.

If you'd like to know more—and there certainly is more to tell—contact our Marketing Support Group



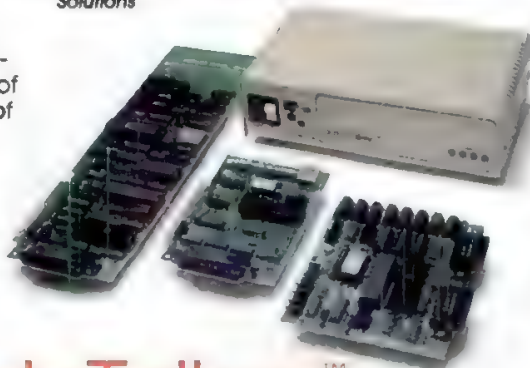
*Providing Data
Communications
Solutions*

We'll make sure you get the answers you need. And we won't play games.

Winterhalter, Incorporated

3853 Research Park Drive,
P.O. Box 2180, Ann Arbor,
Michigan 48106, 313/662-2002,
TELEX 234 216,

TWX 810-223-2423



DataTalker™

By Winterhalter, Incorporated

Winterhalter, Incorporated has been providing data communications solutions to major manufacturers of microcomputers and word processors since 1978. Our DataTalker front-end processors and PC boards are used by companies around the world, from start-up manufacturers to the Fortune 1000.

CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NASDAQ SYMBOL: WNTL

NOW AVAILABLE

Writing and Organizing Business and Personal Letters Has Never Been So Easy.

A Powerful and Flexible Total Correspondence Package

LAYOUTS:

- User-defined letter format.
- Adjustable L/R and T/B margins, lines per inch, and characters per inch.
- Justification on/off.
- Single or double line spacing.
- Supports 5"x7", 8½"x11", and 8½"x14" paper size.

PRINTING:

- Supports over 35 popular printers.
- Automatically initializes most parallel printers.
- Accommodates special printer functions.
- Allows up to 3 parallel printers and 2 serial printers.
- Print/Pause and Print/Test options.

COPY OR DELETE:

- Global Search of Letter Files.
- Copy one letter, all letters, or a group of letters to a new location.
- Delete one letter, all letters, or a group of letters.

WRITING AND EDITING:

- Single keystroke operation and control.
- Complete cursor control.
- What-you-see-is-what-you-get screens.
- Auto. Word wrap and right justification.
- Move, insert, delete or copy characters, words, sentences, and blocks.
- On-screen underlining (most monitors).
- Automatic letter re-format.

SPELL CHECKING:

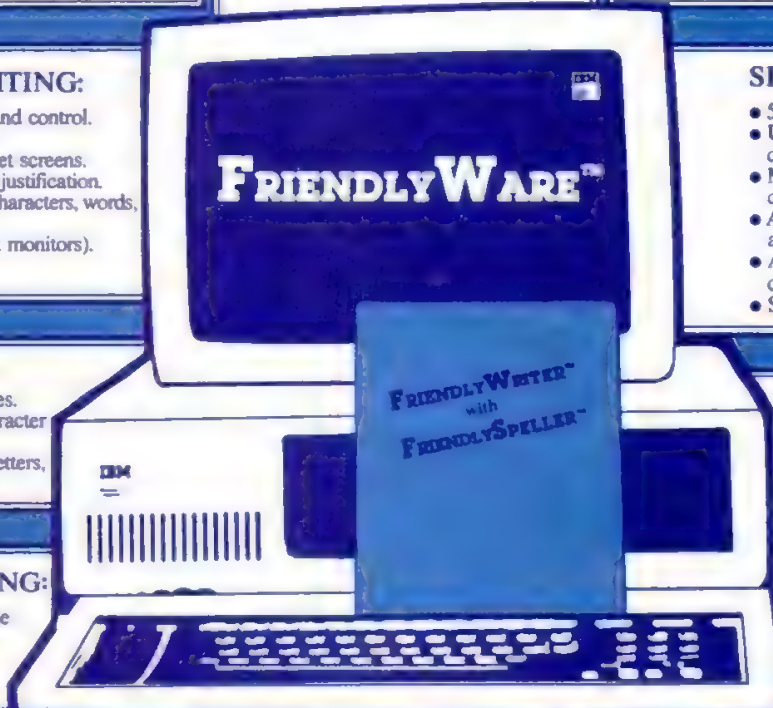
- 50,000 word Master dictionary.
- User-created Auxiliary dictionary.
- Misspelled words displayed in context.
- Automatic dictionary, search for alternate spellings.
- Automatic justification after correction.
- Spell checks outside files.

RECALLING:

- Global Search of Letter Files.
(for user-designated 1-25 character string)
- Recall one specific letter, all letters, or a related group of letters.

NAMING AND FILING:

- 1 to 25 character Letter Name
- User-designated Letter I.D. Phrase (40 character "key" phrase from letter).



IN GENERAL:

- Designed specifically for 1 to 6 page business and personal letters.
- Smooth and fast single keystroke operation.
- An abundance of user-defined options, settings, formats, and functions.
- On-line help screens (Specific for current option or general tutorial).
- Backed by FriendlyWare "No Fine Print" Lifetime Guarantee.

FRIENDLYWRITER™ with FRIENDLYSPELLER™

Suggested Retail Price \$69.95

TWO DISKETTE PACKAGE, REQUIRES PC-DOS (1.0, 1.1, 2.0), 64K MEMORY with DOS 1.0 and 1.1, OR 96K MEMORY with DOS 2.0, ONE DISK DRIVE, ANY 80 WIDE MONITOR, ANY IBM-COMPATIBLE PRINTER.

FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

ARLINGTON, TEXAS

"FriendlySoft products are available at leading hardware and software dealers worldwide"

1-800-845-4444

Xante (continued)

the code that's loaded onto the blank media; the other 10 percent is transmitted from a central Xante location. The code is divided in this way to prevent the retailers' Xante stations from being used to make unauthorized copies of programs. And, by providing only a small portion of each program from Xante's central locations, telecommunications costs are reduced, and software pirates have nothing to gain by tapping into Xante's transmissions, the company declared at the recent announcement.

The Xante station can be changed to create cartridges and diskettes in different formats simply by plugging in different disk drive or cartridge modules. Roger Collins, founder of Xante, said a module that creates PCjr cartridges has been designed, but that Xante is waiting until it has IBM's full technical description of the cartridges.

Xante has arranged with software publishers to distribute over 250 programs through its system. Programs published by Perfect Software, Epyx, Sierra On-Line, and Imagic were among the products distributed by Xante in its tests this winter, where Xante Production Stations were operated at retail locations in the southwest.

How It Works

The software offered through Xante includes productivity products as well as games. For programs that require manuals longer than the 10-page booklets, which are printed on the spot by the store's XPS, the retailer can keep a stock of published manuals, to be sold only

when software is purchased.

Xante's central system records every transaction. The original publisher is paid its share by Xante. The retailer is paid directly by the customer. Xante bills the retailer for the standard fee a more transitional distributor would collect. The retailer can obtain full records of its transactions from Xante.

Collins said that Xante will be functioning strictly as a software distributor. The company does not plan to open its own retail outlets to sell software through its machines. Xante will be providing retailers with special racks with display cards advertising up to 900 programs, but no systems that demonstrate software. "Retailers found that kids would hang around and monopolize the demo stations," Collins explained. "They seemed to scare away other customers."

Xante also intends to keep out of the business of software publishing. Some software publishers, however, are allowing Xante to distribute titles that were not previously released. These publishers originally found it too risky to market these programs through traditional channels, but decided that the Xante system was a more economical way to bring software directly to customers. Programs need never go out of print, even in versions for less-popular computers. Collins added that the Xante system will enable software publishers to "bring new products to market as much as several months earlier."

For information, contact Xante Corporation, 6846 South Canton, Tulsa, OK 74136, (918) 492-4089. ■

Jack 2 Plays Off Its Competition

Harvard B-School helps in contest to evaluate integrated business software

BY CONNIE WINKLER

KINGS PARK, NY—So who needs integrated software? What's it good for, anyway?

Business Solutions, Inc. plans to get to the bottom of that question with a contest pitting its new *Jack 2* integrated package (word processing, graphics, spreadsheet, database) against all comers. Beginning this month, face-offs with the IBM PC package will be held in seven U.S. cities to determine which applications are really suitable for integrated packages and which packages are most effective.

The immediate problem, however, is that there are few comers.

"Most of our competition isn't available, yet," says Alan Dziejma, who heads Business Solutions. Dziejma's second problem is lining up participants from local business graduate schools and audiences for the seven face-offs. The first will be in New York, followed by San Francisco and Los Angeles. (Those interested in attending the competitions should contact Business Solutions Inc., 60 E. Main St., Kings Park, N.Y. 11754 (516) 269-1120.)

Both the Harvard University Business School and the accounting firm of Touche

Ross and Company will be involved in the contest, which is envisioned to focus on the technology, not the hype currently surrounding integrated packages. Dziejma counted more than 30 such packages at the recent COMDEX. "One of the statements implicit in this contest is the high degree of confidence we have in our technology," the president adds about *Jack 2*, which is available for the IBM and Apple II and III.

Harvard, in one of its classic case studies, is developing a set of applications that could benefit from integrated software—the problem for the contest.

Touche Ross will evaluate each product's performance. Evaluation criteria will have little to do with time and more to do with how much can be accomplished in several hours.

The products expected to compete in the first test include *1-2-3*, *WordStar*, and *Desq* from Quarterdeck. The necessary hardware configurations will be made available, and the graduate students who will run the tests will have opportunity to practice, Dziejma said.

Jack 2, which was shipped in January, requires 128K RAM and retails for \$495 for the IBM PC.

Infoscope ... Its magic happens right before your eyes

Thirty minutes with your new computer and Infoscope, and you can be showing off — entering information, sorting it, displaying it, putting it to work in ways you never dreamed possible.

Infoscope, a revolutionary new program for dynamic information management, opens up the potential of the personal computer. It's usable and useful now, even for a beginner, but it'll never get in the way in the long run.

From the first minute you use it, you'll discover some very interesting applications. It comes

Infoscope is a Trademark of Useview Corp.

with demonstration "scripts" and sample data so you can sit back and watch it do its stuff without doing a lot of tedious data entry.

Infoscope helps you create "Scopes" to display data — windows on the screen that grow, shrink, move around, and overlap, while showing you just the information you want to see.

As you work with it, Infoscope adapts to your level of expertise. Its "choice-driven" approach makes it easy for a new user to get up to speed, but it doesn't

entangle an expert in a maze of menus he doesn't want to see.

In short, Infoscope is as simple or as complex as you want it to be, and it does virtually any information management chore you want it to do.

But you have to see it for yourself. Infoscope is available for most popular 16 bit microcomputer systems. Ask for a demonstration at your local computer store, or write us for details.

Microstuf, Inc.
1845 The Exchange, Suite 140
Atlanta, Georgia 30339
(404) 952-0267



CIRCLE 326 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Lampoon Does IBM Double Take, Turns Little Tramp to Great Dictator

Leave it to the *National Lampoon* to turn IBM's lovable Charlie Chaplin ad campaign into a scene from "Springtime for Hitler," the stage parody depicted in the movie *The Producers*. An ad mimicking IBM was part of a *National Lampoon* January issue that looked much the same as *Time* magazine, but sounded a lot different.

According to Glenn Eichler, *Lampoon's* managing editor and the copywriter for the fake IBM ad, the staff wanted to run an ad for a computer company and picked IBM because it is "the most visible and recog-

nizable and identifiable." Another important reason, Eichler said, is because "IBM has taken the Chaplin character and beaten it to death. When a company saturates every medium available with its advertising—to the point where it gets obnoxious—it's time to give them a taste of their own medicine," he stated, rather succinctly.

Ironically, Eichler got most of the facts he used in his ad from *Time's* 1983 cover story on IBM, "Big Is Bountiful." Along with another staffer's idea that IBM's Chaplin figure could

be replaced with "der Fuehrer," *Time's* facts could be used to support Eichler's already caustic opinions of Big Blue. Although he doesn't own a computer, Eichler said he has watched "the development of the PC and its subsequent throttling of the marketplace. IBM's way of doing business reminds me of the robber barons of the nineteenth century." The "little tramp" became the "great dictator."

Eichler doesn't restrict his barbs to IBM, at least in conversation. "If I were to do a TV ad right now, I might consider going after Apple,"

he said, referring to Apple commercials that suggest that anyone with a computer can have a relaxed, flexible work schedule and a healthy, happy life. Eichler doesn't like "these new-wave, skinny workers who are so at peace with themselves that they play basketball instead of drinking at lunch."

Eichler insisted, however, that he is "not a vicious guy." No matter how acerbic they are, he said in his own defense, the *National Lampoon* parodies "show that the advertising people have done their jobs well."

—Karen Cook

How you can tell which is which.



They're both IBM Corporate Icons. And they're the same. Only different.

The icon that's on the left is the ideal solution for a company that wants to convince millions of consumers that despite the fact they have gone their whole lifetimes without expensive computers, like their parents and their grandparents and their great-grandparents before them, they will suddenly be completely unable to balance a checkbook or remember a recipe without a multi-thousand-dollar product to assist them.

The icon on the left incorporates all the honesty, integrity and concern for the American buyer that a \$36-million advertising campaign exploiting one of the last pure symbols of an era when somebody somewhere gave a tinker's damn for the underdog can buy. Naturally, it has won scores of awards from the advertising community.

On the right is what we like to call our "in-house" corporate icon. It



represents all that has made IBM great over the years: our extensive corporate brainwashing program, strict Server Service-type code of dress, absolute ban on employee drinking on or off the job, company songbook and mandatory sing-alongs, thick little blue book governing all aspects of employee behavior.

It represents our success at keeping out the unions, our 15-year antitrust suit, our FBI-sponsored corporate espionage entrapment efforts, our anti-minority work, our ability to keep the portion of management-level employees who are women to a mere 10 percent.

And most of all, of course, it represents our propensity for letting brilliant young entrepreneurs establish new markets before we come in and drive them mercilessly to bankruptcy.

These two little fellows look remarkably alike, don't they? And they have a lot in common. Rest assured that depending on whether you work for us or just buy from us, one of them is right for you.

IBM

The IBM Public Icon

The IBM In-House Icon

BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS: A GUARANTEED LIFETIME OF OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE.

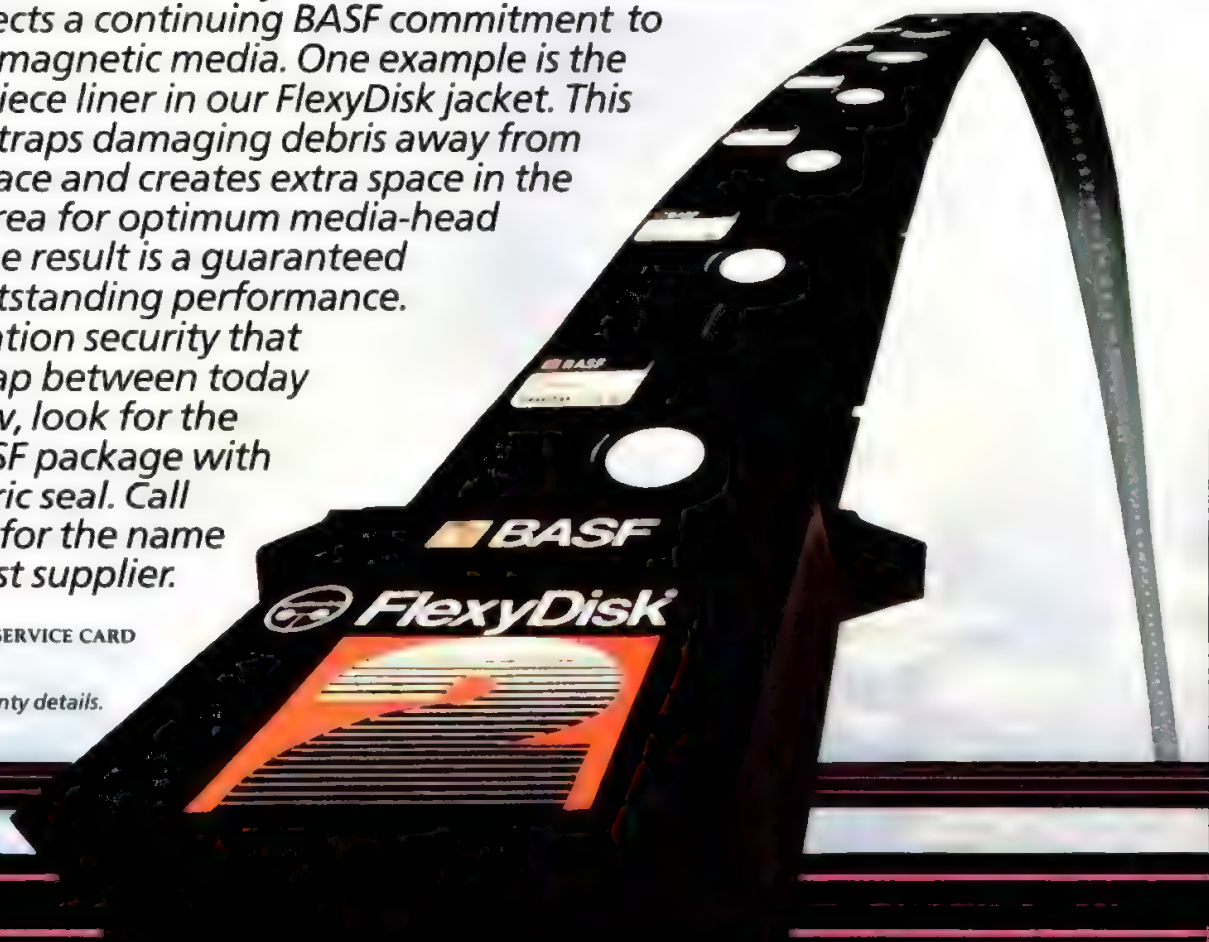
BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks feature a unique lifetime warranty, firm assurance that the vital information you enter on BASF FlexyDisks today will be secure and unchanged tomorrow. Key to this extraordinary warranted performance is the BASF Qualimetric standard... a totally new set of criteria against which all other magnetic media will be judged.*

You can count on BASF FlexyDisks because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection in magnetic media. One example is the unique two-piece liner in our FlexyDisk jacket. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the disk's surface and creates extra space in the head access area for optimum media-head alignment. The result is a guaranteed lifetime of outstanding performance.

For information security that bridges the gap between today and tomorrow, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Contact BASF for warranty details.



ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY.

© 1983 BASF Systems Corp., Bedford, MA



BASF

IBM® PC Owners . . .

Graphics on a letter quality printer?

You bet!

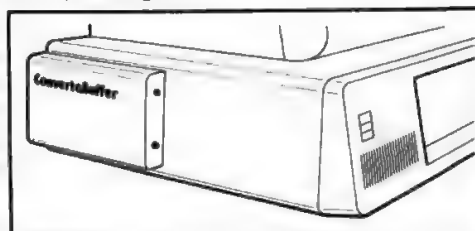


ConvertaBuffer™

IT'S A CONVERTER. There was a time when buying a letter quality printer meant giving up graphics. Now, however, ConvertaBuffer™ gives you the best of both worlds by allowing you to print the business graphs generated by programs such as MBA and 1-2-3 on letter quality printers such as Diablo and NEC. And, the quality of these graphs are as good as those drawn by dot matrix printers such as the IBM/Epson. ConvertaBuffer translates the Epson-format graphics data output from MBA, 1-2-3, and other packages with graphics capability into the format necessary for printing on a letter quality printer.

IT'S A BUFFER. Generating graphics requires the outputting of a large amount of data to the printer. ConvertaBuffer speeds this process by receiving the data as fast as your PC can send it — 1,000 characters per second; storing up to 64K bytes of data in its built-in memory buffer; and then sending it to the printer at the printer's slower speed — 25 to 55 characters per second. This allows you to go on to other work without having to wait for the printer to finish printing.

EASY TO INSTALL. ConvertaBuffer comes with its own built-in cables which plug directly into your PC's printer adaptor and your printer's cable without removing the cover of the system unit — there is no need to buy an extra cable. And, each unit has its own fully regulated DC power supply — the unit does not steal power from the PC or the printer.



ConvertaBuffer also features a convenient front panel switch which resets the buffer to abort the printer output if desired. And, the status light indicates when ConvertaBuffer automatically switches to the graphics mode.

HAVE YOUR CAKE AND EAT IT TOO! The parallel-to-parallel ConvertaBuffer for graphics is the latest member of the ConvertaBuffer family. The original ConvertaBuffer enables you to connect any RS-232C serial interface equipped printer directly into the parallel printer port of your PC with up to 32K bytes of printer buffering.

Ask your dealer about ConvertaBuffer for graphics and the original ConvertaBuffer. Or contact us.

von Leivendyke

ENTERPRISES

Silvermine Avenue

Norwalk, Connecticut 06850

203-846-4973

Please send me further information on ☐ graphics ☐ original ConvertaBuffer.

I have a _____ printer, with ☐ parallel ☐ serial interface.

Name _____ Phone () _____

Street Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
MBA is a trademark of Context Management Systems
Diablo is a trademark of the Xerox Corp.

1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp
Epson is a trademark of Epson America, Inc.
NEC is a trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Brady turns "What now?"

Your IBM PC* has arrived. You've opened the boxes, read the instructions, and plugged in the cords. Now you have a keyboard and a monitor. You have a 16 bit microprocessor chip, a floppy disk drive, DOS, tracks, bytes, and sectors, and RAM. You might have a color display, a printer, a ribbon cartridge, a color graphics card, and pixels by the score. You might have a joystick, a modem card and boxes of manuals. It speaks a foreign language—probably BASIC. You have it. Now what do you do with it?

It's the same situation as having your new car delivered in parts. It isn't much use to you unless you can sit down, start it up, and go somewhere.

The Brady Co. has the answer to WHAT NOW?—no matter what you need! Brady has everything to make the machinery perform as promised and beyond your expectations with books, games, and software. Better yet, there's much, much more to come! The list of titles is growing as rapidly as the industry and as quickly as your curiosity.

Whether you use your IBM PC* or PCjr* for business, home management, education, or pleasure, Brady is the company to turn to when you don't know where to turn. So when you are baffled by your PC, Brady has the answers to turn "What Now?" into an excited "What's Next?"

IBM PC&XT OWNER'S MANUAL: A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO OPERATIONS

by Barbara Lee Chertok, Dov Rosenfeld,
James Stone

For the beginner who wants to learn how to use the IBM PC as quickly and easily as possible, this clear, concise tutorial is indispensable. The manual is practical enough to include examples to get the user up and running on the IBM PC in a minimum amount of time. This new guide to operations turns a novice into a skilled user without any attempt at programming instruction.

1983/128pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-531-9/D 5319-1/
\$12.95

ADVANCED BASIC AND BEYOND FOR THE IBM PC

By Larry Joel Goldstein

A complete guide to the advanced skills of BASIC programming, it includes complete coverage of files, graphics, event trapping, machine language, and subroutines. This self-study book offers a second course on BASIC programming for the IBM PC. It includes many ready-to-use programs and exercise sets complete with questions and answers. It's a must for the IBM PC programmer.

1983/400pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-0/D3030-6/\$19.95

WORDSTAR FOR THE IBM PC

Now, the incredible Wordstar can be mastered with this step-by-step journey through its many features. From learning the fundamentals to managing more complicated commands, this book explains it all in an easily understood style that won't lose the



into "What next?"

beginner or bore the more advanced user.
1984/ISBN 0-89303-956-1/\$17.95

THE GRAPHICS GENERATOR: BUSINESS AND TECHNICAL APPLICATIONS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER, VERSION 1.06

by Larry Joel Goldstein

This is the first IBM software graphics for business to access both Visicalc™ and Supercalc™. It transforms spreadsheets into full-color graphics using the IBM PC. This specialty software will give you the power to more easily visualize and analyze important data. Since you can use it with a variety of printers and plotters, this is an ideal way to organize your information into a visually pleasing and understandable form.

1983/2 diskettes with documentation
ISBN 0-89303-266-2/D2662-7/\$95.00

DARIUS IV

Diversion Games Division

A fast-paced skill and action game where reflexes and common sense are tested every second of play. Darius IV offers all the challenges of an arcade space game. The player must avoid air mine fields, cannons, and deadly "air snakes" while locating one of 15 possible landing sites on the planet of Darius IV. Treasure is the goal and escape is the final achievement until all 15 areas are conquered.

ISBN-0-89303-398-7/\$29.95

LASERCYCLE

Cornerstone Computer Company

In your Lasercycle, you suddenly surge forward into the center of the first arena. Walls of destructive energy confine you to the racing circuit. A deadly attack sphere blazes toward your cycle. To survive, you must destroy it quickly, before it destroys you!

Lasercycle requires rapid acceleration and extraordinary steering in racing from arena to arena. You must conserve your energy reserves and absorb Power

Pods when you can. Your acceleration boosters lightning speed and your cunning maneuvers will save you for the next race to survive.

ISBN 0-89303-619-6/\$29.95.

NOMINATION ICCS

One to five players run against the actual candidates for the 1984 Democratic or Republican nomination in 20 state primaries over five months. Take a stand on the issues, toss your hat in the ring, and make your dreams come true.

Run as a conservative, a liberal, or sit squarely on the fence. Grant interviews to the press, distribute campaign funds, and issue position papers on such sensitive issues as welfare, the nuclear freeze and passage of the ERA. Strategy is the secret to winning the coveted NOMINATION.

ISBN 0-89393-699-4/\$29.95

JOURNEY TO THE STARS Micro Turn-Ons

Without leaving your hemisphere or Earth's atmosphere, it is now possible to tour the galaxy. Journey to the Stars telescopes the screen of your PC into the celestial sphere. It introduces you to the stars by their size, distance, color, temperature, and spectral analysis and to the wonder of the constellations. With this astronomical piece of software, you can play "Find that Star," "Name that Constellation," and venture into the unknown with "The Sky's the Limit."

ISBN 0-89303-586-6/\$39.95

Books and games for the IBM PC* and PCjr* from The Brady Co. are available at Computerlands, IBM Product Centers, Sears Computer Centers, Entré Computer Centers, B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books and other fine bookstores and computer dealers nationwide. Or call 800-638-0220, toll-free for information. The Brady Co., a Prentice-Hall Company, is located in Bowie, Maryland 20715.

BRADY

The PC Specific Library

* IBM PC and IBM PCjr are registered trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SPINWRITER INTR

Now you have
a choice of
fully compatible
Spinwriters for
your IBM PC
and XT.

First, a few words about the
original, the Spinwriter 3550.

It was the first and only
totally compatible letter-quality
printer for the IBM PC. It plugs
directly into the IBM PC and
works with every piece of
IBM PC software, as well as all
popular third-party application
packages, such as WORDSTAR,[™]
WORDPLUS,[™] VOLKSWRITER,[™]
VISIWORD,[™] MULTIMATE,[™]
BPS GRAPHICS,[™]
LOTUS[™] 1-2-3,[™]
and VISICALC.[™]

It even
looks
like it
was
made
for
the
IBM.
Now,
as
good
as
the
Spinwriter

3550 is, we recognize that a
single printer can't take care
of every business or profes-
sional office need. So we've
added another IBM PC compat-
ible Spinwriter: The 2050.



NEC MODELS OFFER SPEEDS OF 200 AND 350 WORDS PER MINUTE.

The new 2050 has a print-
ing speed of 200 words per min-
ute. And while it costs less,
the print quality is still impec-
cable. So if low-volume letter-
quality printing is what you
need, the 2050 is your answer.

**60 different print thimbles
let your IBM PC
look its best.**

One of the things that
gives our Spinwriter
capabilities you can't
even get on
other printers is our
unique "thimble."
Each thimble holds up

to 128 characters. You can even
have two different type faces
on one thimble or print
multiple languages
from a single
thimble.
Think
of how
handy

OUR UNIQUE
"THIMBLE" PRINTER
OFFERS UP TO 128
CHARACTERS AND
HIGHER QUALITY
PRINTING.



Spinwriter is a trademark of NEC Corp. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. WORDSTAR is a trademark of Micropro International Corp.
WORDPLUS is a trademark of Professional Software, Inc. VOLKSWRITER is a trademark of Lifetime Software, Inc. VISIWORD and VISICALC are trademarks of VisiCorp Corp.
MULTIMATE is a trademark of Software Systems, Inc. BPS GRAPHICS is a trademark of Business & Professional Software, Inc. LOTUS and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp.

ODUCES A SPINOFF.

that would be if your business is international.

On the other hand if you have special printing needs, you can opt for a full alphabet plus numbers, sub- and superscripting and scientific and arithmetic symbols.

Incidentally, for all their versatility, our inexpensive

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
АБВГДЕЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
Δ→R≡²ρ/+&≡/≡~⁹⁰¹⁴α⁵⁷⁸²≥⁶†

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
"£¡", '§~£†æζ"¡(æ°•¡jBØ&A"æ

SPINWRITER OFFERS OVER 60 DIFFERENT TYPE FACES.

thimbles last for over 30 million impressions.

So it won't end up costing you a fortune to look like a million.

No matter what form your business takes, Spinwriter can handle it.

A Spinwriter can actually

help you put your communications in better shape. It can use any of our nine interchangeable forms handling options. And they can all be easily installed and changed by the operator.

Want to dash off a few hundred original letters to your customers? Our sheet-feeder is just the ticket. It will print on your letter-head and second sheet or envelope.

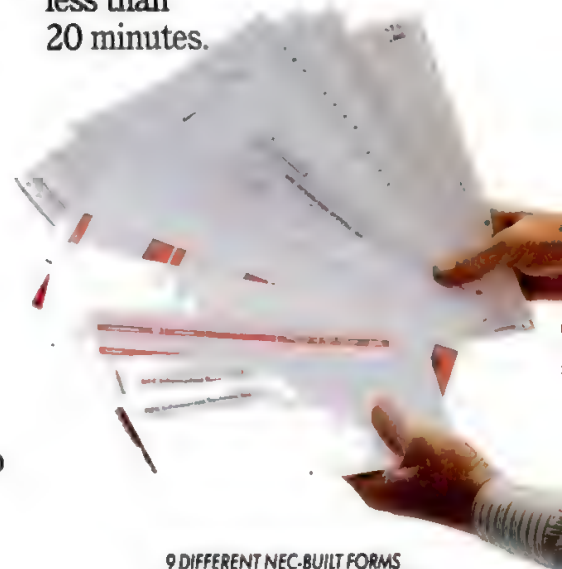
Standard features include continuous forms handlers that take paper up to 16 inches wide, variable size forms, and multi-part forms.

Spinwriters have a hard-earned reputation for reliability.

Spinwriters hold the industry record for mean-time-between-failure. Over 3,000 hours. Which, in terms of average personal computer usage, adds up to more than two trouble-free years.

One reason for Spinwriters' staying power is the fact that we manufacture every major component. It also helps explain why NEC Information Systems is the number one supplier of letter-quality printers to PC users in America. Of course, someday you may need a little service. If you do, it's nearby. We have a large group of

NEC-trained professionals all around the country. It's also quick. Because of our modular design, normal repairs take less than 20 minutes.



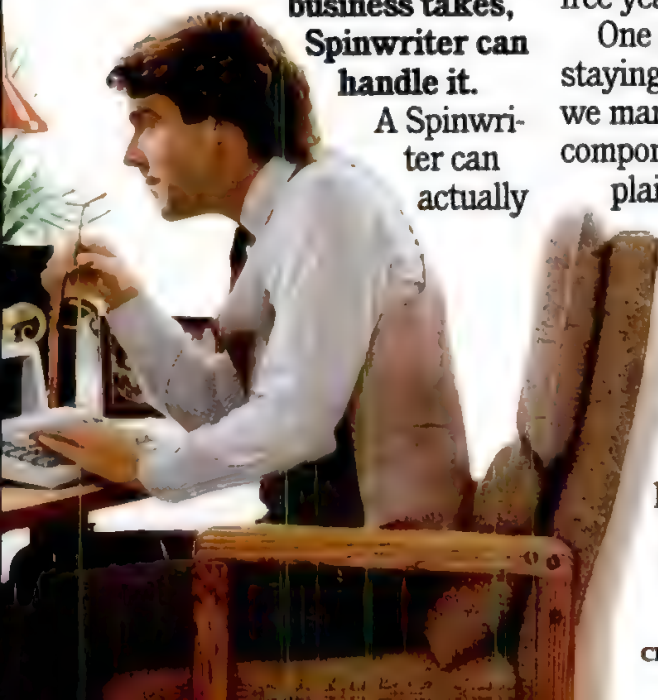
9 DIFFERENT NEC-BUILT FORMS HANDLERS AUTOMATICALLY FEED ANY OFFICE FORM YOU HAVE.

You'll find Spinwriters at participating ComputerLand stores, Sears Business Systems Centers, IBM Product Centers nationwide, Entré Computer Centers and authorized NEC Spinwriter distributors. Or call 800-343-4418 for more information. And find out why more and more IBM PC users are saying, "NEC and me."

NEC AND ME

NEC Information Systems, Inc.
1414 Massachusetts Avenue,
Boxborough, MA 01719

CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD



***“I’ve got to hand it to them—
Micro Mart® gives me the best IBM-PC®
enhancements at a discount—plus
great service and technical support.”***

Carl Gunter, Manager of Field Operations, Cox Cable Communications Corp.



To professionals like Carl Gunter, Micro Mart is known for customer satisfaction. From our knowledgeable sales staff to our full-size technical support department, our goal is to get you “up and running” and keep you there.

We know you want your orders delivered as soon as possible. That’s why we keep over a million dollar inventory of the best up-to-date IBM-PC peripherals and software to provide you next day shipment on most orders.

The best price, availability, and service is what you’re looking for—so look for Micro Mart’s product ad in the back of this magazine and give us a call. Ask for expert advice and your best price.

America’s IBM-PC Specialists

**MICRO
MART®**

6889 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.
Norcross, Georgia 30092

**Orders Only 1-800-241-8149
For Information 1-404-449-8089**

See our 2-page ad in the back of this magazine

Visi On...and On ...and On...and

PC News takes a first look at VisiCorp's touted Visi On integrated software

BY JAMES LANGDELL

NEW YORK — VisiCorp's long-awaited Visi On system is closer to being ready, but there's still more to be done before its commercial release. One milestone has been reached, at least: *PC Magazine* was finally supplied with a copy of the program in its unfinished state. While any of our comments on this unreleased product are tentative until VisiCorp starts selling the complete system, we believe our initial impressions are helpful.

The San Jose, California, developer provided us with the *Visi On Applications Manager*, the *Visi On Mouse*, *Visi On Calc*, and *Visi On Plot*. *Visi On Word* wasn't available, and the system lacked the Scripts function that would allow users to store series of Visi On commands in the equivalent of an AUTOEXEC file.

Installing Visi On on an IBM XT was quite easy and straightforward. There are a

lot of files that make up the Visi On software, so it took about an hour to install the system on the hard disk and to connect the mouse. The instructions were clear and thorough and the disks were well labeled.

Visi On was hungrier for memory than we expected. VisiCorp announced that the much-touted environment could be used with a minimum of 256K of RAM. On a system with that amount of memory, however, the hard disk was accessed for overlay files with frustrating frequency, causing annoying waits. It took 512K of system memory before Visi On would operate with enough fluency to be practical.

Open the Windows

What about the windows? They turned out to be rather confusing. After setting up a screen with a number of overlapping windows, it was easy to lose track of which windows were open. If a window completely covers up another open window on the screen, there's no way to access the covered window—or even know it's there—without redrawing or closing the window that keeps it out of view.

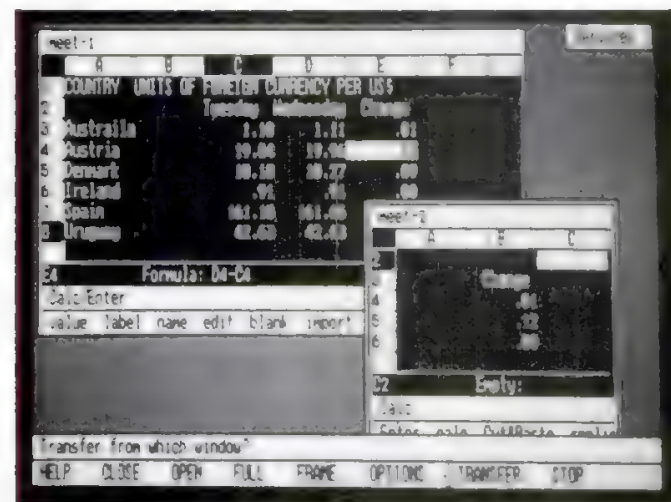
Redrawing a window is a rather cumbersome process. It's not as easy as moving a

sheet of paper across a desk—or even folding a newspaper on a crowded subway. Each time you change a window's size or position, you have to move the cursor to the command line to select the Redraw option, move the cursor to indicate the window you want (you have to do this even when a single window fills the entire screen), and then indicate the upper left-hand corner and the lower right-hand corner for the new window. You don't see whether you opened the window enough until Visi On re-

tions in the file hierarchy.

Whenever I performed operations that switched from one window to another, I was concerned that I should be doing something to save files (or folders, or worksheets, or whatever) as I went along. I noticed no prompts asking if I wanted to save files, nor did I see instructions on the screen telling me how to go about saving.

I wondered whether Visi On might be saving everything automatically. As an experiment, I turned off the XT's power switch while in the middle of a *Visi On Calc*



draws the screen—and each time this happens you spend a lot of time staring at the hourglass cursor, which means "Please wait."

The file system, reached by selecting Archives from the main menu line, is rather confusing. The relations between items on the Archives screen—folders, worksheets, and wastebaskets—aren't very clear. The Archives system will assign default names to the files, which may lead to confusion if you use the generic default names repeatedly. The windows themselves aren't labeled in a way that clearly identifies their posi-

spreadsheet. When I turned the power back on again, it didn't take long to get Visi On started up again—it took less time, in fact, than the XT needed to recount its 512K of chips. However I found no trace of the files I'd just created.

Visi On's help facility was a disappointment. VisiCorp dubbed this feature "hyper-text"—a context-sensitive help system in which you could point to the part of a screen you didn't understand and appropriate help messages would appear. Most of the times I requested help, however, the introductory
(Continued)

Visi On

VisiCorp
2895 Zanker Rd.
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 946-9000

List Price: Visi On Mouse \$250, Visi On Applications Manager \$495, Visi On Calc \$395, Visi On Graph \$250

WordPerfect

"Congratulations on such an outstanding word processing software package! We, at Texaco, are really enjoying using your remarkable software system."

Richard W. Horchler, Computer Center Manager, Texaco

"Your system is light years ahead of any other word processor that we have tested."

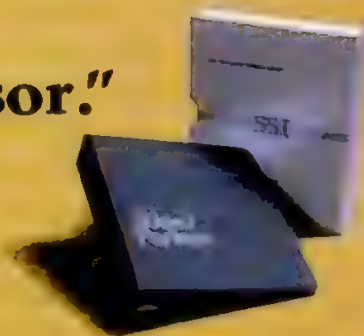
Douglas L. Mayor, DL Mayor Corp.

"If you're a new PC owner who's scouting around for a top-of-the-line program, check this one out."

Lindsay Van Gelder, PC Magazine

"My favorite word processor."

Will Fastie, Creative Computing

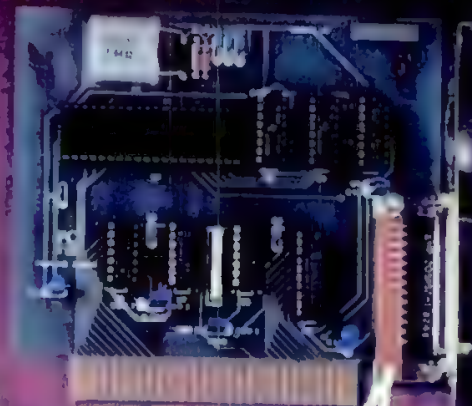
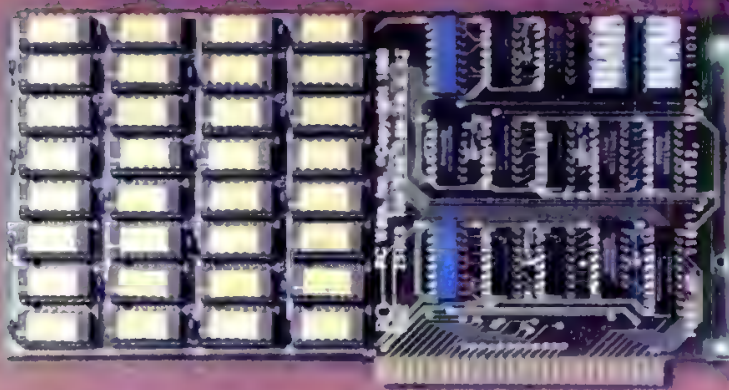


SSI

SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL

TOLL FREE (800) 321-5906 TELEX 453-168 (801) 224-8554
AVAILABLE ON IBM PC, AND MANY OTHER MS-DOS COMPUTERS.

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD



One step beyond...

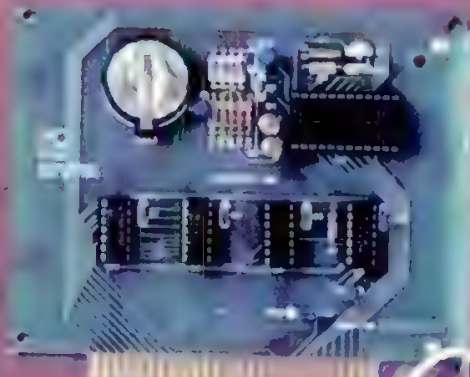
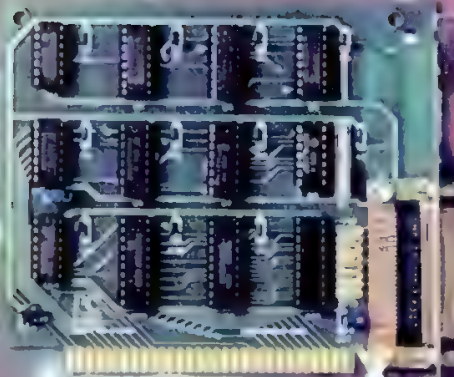


256K RAM Board for IBM PC or XT

- Dip Switch Address Selectable on any 64K Boundaries
- Without RAM - \$189.95, Part 11010
- Populated with:
 - 64K \$229.95 Part No. 11011
 - 128K \$269.95 Part No. 11012
 - 192K \$309.95 Part No. 11013
 - 256K \$349.95 Part No. 11014

SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTOR for IBM PC or XT

- Fully IBM compatible
 - Asynchronous EIA RS-232 I/O
 - Hardware selection of I/O mapping (Jumper)
 - Fully software programmable
 - Fully prioritized interrupts to control transmit, receive, error, line status and data set interrupts
 - Diagnostic capability to provide loopback functions for transmit/receive and input/output signals
 - Powerful Intel INS8250 UART (or equivalent)
 - Supports full or half duplex
 - Simple DCE/DTE configuration header
 - Crystal controlled baud rates, software programmable from 50 to 19200 including 134.5
 - Programmable control register
 - Parity, overrun, and framing error checks
 - Data is double-buffered
 - External receiver clock input available
 - Modem control functions supported (e.g., CTS, RTS, DTR, RI and carrier detect)
 - False-start bit detection
 - Line-break generation and detection
 - Choice of 4 handshake signals (Jumper)
 - DSR* and/or CTS* hardware override (Jumper)
- Part No. 21010 \$94.95



PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTOR for IBM PC or XT

- Fully IBM Compatible
 - May be used as a general purpose I/O port
 - 12 buffered TTL Latched outputs
 - 5 buffered TTL inputs
 - Fully Software programmable
 - Software controlled interrupts
 - Reset of target peripheral/device with system
 - Industry standard D-shell connector for I/O
- Part No. 21020 \$89.95

CLOCK CALENDAR for IBM PC or XT

- DOS compatible
 - Comes with software driver
 - Will fit in any slot including the small slot in back corner
 - 3 yr. Lithium battery backup
- Part No. 21050 \$74.95

PC
WARE

PC Ware, Inc.

Dept P13

4883 Tonino Dr.

San Jose, CA 95136

(408) 978-8626

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card

PC WARE is a registered trademark of PC WARE, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. PC WARE is not responsible for any damage to your equipment or data. PC WARE is not responsible for any loss of data. PC WARE is not responsible for any loss of data. PC WARE is not responsible for any loss of data.



Visi On (continued)

screen for the help menu would appear, inviting me to scroll the help topic list across a small help window until I saw the topic I wanted.

Several times I had to go through several levels of menus and explanations until I could reach something that related to the situation that, meanwhile, could be plainly seen in the window that surrounded the help window.

Send in the Mice

What about the mouse? Visi On was designed so that many things can be done by pointing with the mouse. Unfortunately, there are many operations that can only be done with the mouse, and not from the keyboard. Since the system doesn't buffer signals from the mouse, you have to wait until you're prompted for the next step in a process, even if you're experienced enough with Visi On to know what comes next.

For scrolling, you have to hold down the right button while moving the mouse on the optical pad, an action that tired my hand. It was hard to scroll with enough

finesse to position the desired section of a large spreadsheet in a small window. Most areas in a window could be scrolled if the window was too small to show everything. Some lines of explanations and options, however, could not be scrolled, so there was no way to read or use these items while the window was too small. There was no automatic way to have one of these windows rescale itself to the necessary size—you have to experiment until you get it large enough.

Visi On Calc turns out to be a great improvement over *VisiCalc*. The spreadsheets can be much larger and operations are easier to do and understand. This applications program in itself, however, is not an advance over other software that's now available.

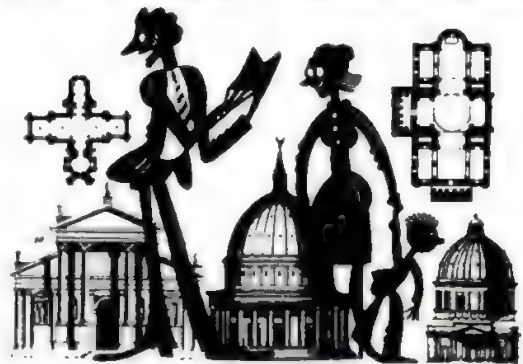
Visi On did make it easy to convert data from a *Visi On Calc* spreadsheet in one window into a graph in a *Visi On Graph* window. Since this operation was a featured part of Visi On demonstrations over the past year, VisiCorp must have had a lot of opportunities to get the bugs out of this part of the pro-

gram. I found that I'd have to have part of each window needed in the operation visible on the screen before I started the process. If any window was out of reach, I'd have to start over.

Each Visi On applications program will probably work best when it runs in a window that fills the entire screen. Perhaps the best way to approach the Visi On environment is as a package of integrated programs—use them one at a time and get involved with the windows as rarely as possible. For some transferring opera-

tions, the windows will shine, but most of the time they provide more confusion than benefits.

Visi On proves to have at least one attractive quality. When you're doing window operations, it looks like you're doing something really important. A worker could simply set up a few windows and switch back and forth between them all day and look like he was churning out stacks of work. If nothing else, VisiCorp has created a very convincing "productivity simulation" system. ■

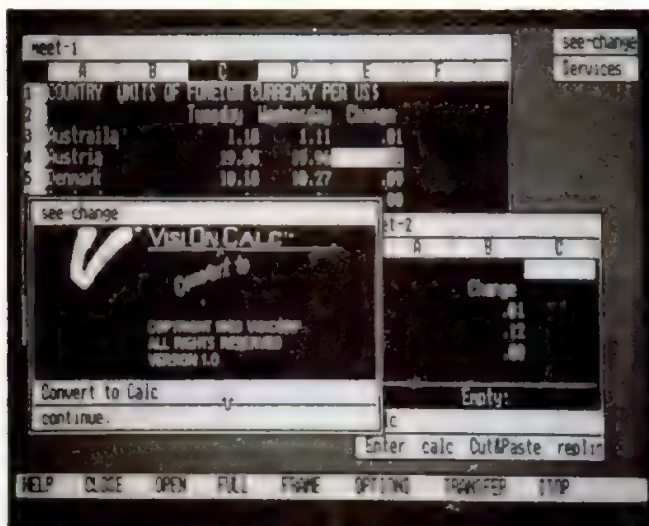
IBM's New Display Format for Fine Art

We've seen the IBM Gallery of Science and Art's first art exhibits, and we can say that this museum is as fine a space for paintings and sculptures as it was for the hardware and software in its inaugural exhibits (see "Inside The IBM Museum," *PC*, Volume 3 Number 1).

Now the gallery is presenting two exhibitions. The larger, titled "Paris, Rome, Athens: Travels by French Architects in the 19th Century," displays paintings and drawings of archaeological sites. The exhibit includes some works that accurately record the appearance of the ruins and others that present the French artists' fanciful reconstructions of ancient buildings and the life that surrounded them when they were new.

The smaller exhibit is of "Lensless Photography"—artworks produced directly onto black-and-white and color film without the use of a camera. The works in this exhibit come from the Franklin Institute in Philadelphia.

These two exhibitions will be on display in IBM's Manhattan office at Madison Avenue and 56th Street until March 24, 1983. The gallery is open 11 a.m. to 6 p.m. Tuesday through Friday and from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Saturdays. Admission is free. Appointments can be made to see IBM's permanent exhibit of antique calculators by calling (212) 407-6212.



Compare Best's Professional Finance Program to anyone's. The competition just isn't up to par.

Use this score card to compare Best's Professional Finance Program to the Home Accountant Plus, or any other financial program. You won't find any that can make financial management simpler or more effective.

The Professional Finance Program is software that has all the features you want, but is simple to operate. The keys to its simplicity include a help menu linked to current activity, and other aids like budget, account, and tax/sort names displayed on the screen. The program also comes with a fully indexed user's manual and is backed up by Best's free customer support.

The Professional Finance Program is also a great help at tax time. It provides financial information for easy input into Best Program's PC/TaxCut™, a tax preparation and planning package. Combine the two programs and you have a complete financial and tax package.

If you already own the Home Accountant Plus™, don't consider that a handicap, because Best is offering you a \$100 rebate. The program is compatible with the IBM PC, PC/XT, COMPAQ, Columbia Data Products, and Eagle Computers. For more information about the rebate or the Professional Finance Program, call 1-800-368-2405. In Virginia call 1-703-931-1300. Or write to Best Programs, 5134 Leesburg Pike, Alexandria, VA 22302.

 Score Card 			
Feature	Professional Finance Program™	Home Accountant Plus™*	Other
Budget Codes	1,170	200	
Tax ID Codes	99	1	
Transactions Displayed Per Screen	16	1	
Number of Checkbooks	26	5	
80-Column Screen	Yes	No	
On-Screen Calculator	Yes	No	
Password Protection	Yes	No	
Address Book for Payees	Yes	No	
Speedy Compiled Basic	Yes	No	
Full Use of IBM PC Function Keys	Yes	No	

*Home Accountant Plus™ is a trademark of Continental Software.

BEST PROGRAMS

"The Quality Software Company"

CIRCLE 831 ON READER SERVICE CARD



SALVO Shatters The Information Barrier!

At last. Create your own applications in a fraction of the time compared to BASIC, COBOL or any data base language. You know exactly what you want. Now, let your personal computer generate that information by using SALVO, the fourth generation information manager from Software Automation, Inc. It's Better. Faster. And Easier to use.

Natural Language Interpreter. Unique to SALVO, this allows you to enter the following type command, "List my customers and their orders." Watch as SALVO generates the application. *It truly shatters the information barrier.* In minutes you get what you want, the way you want it. Inventory, Accounting, Mailing Lists, Sales Reports and more.

Fourth Generation Language. SALVO is a powerful nonprogrammer's language combined with a true relational DBMS. This method increases your productivity 10 to 20 times normal! People in all

professions can benefit from SALVO. Regardless of their level of expertise.

Applications Development Package. SALVO is a complete tool for information management. Develop your own applications. Maintain your data base. Retrieve information using natural language. All of these functions can be performed by nonprogrammers. SALVO is also a complete application generator for advanced users and professional programmers. SALVO's secret is simple. Technological innovations including artificial intelligence (expert systems, natural language processors) combined with relational data structures.

SALVO runs on most personal computers. Compatible with MS-DOS, PC-DOS and CPM. SALVO requires only 64K memory. SALVO is available at your local computer store or you may contact us for information on how to get your own personal preview copy.


Software Automation Inc.

14333 Proton Road, Dallas, Texas 75234
(214) 392-2802

CIRCLE 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD



No MS-DOS Tartan For Macintosh

Apple woos independent peripherals, software developers for spiffy \$2,500 machine

CUPERTINO, CA—With the launch of its \$2,495 Macintosh system, Apple Computer has put to rest any notions that it intends to market products that are compatible with the IBM PC. It is clear that the Macintosh, which looks and acts very much like a mini-version of the Lisa, will not run PC-DOS or any other flavor of Microsoft's MS-DOS operating system.

Instead, Apple has designed a machine that complements its much bigger Lisa office system. The Lisa comes with 1 megabyte of main memory, a 5-megabyte hard disk drive and about 2.5 megabytes of operating system code, while the Macintosh is a much more compact machine.

Formally unveiled at Apple's annual meeting in late January, the Mac, like the Lisa, is based on the 32-bit Motorola 68000 microprocessor. It comes with 128K of main memory, 64K ROM (which contains major portions of the Macintosh operating system), a built-in Sony 3.5-inch microfloppy drive (which holds up to 400K), and a 9-inch diagonal black-and-white display. The keyboard and a mouse are included in the price. The whole system is quite portable, weighing under 20 pounds including the keyboard.

Despite early rumors to the contrary, the Macintosh does provide a very similar user interface to that found on the Lisa: The attached

mouse is used to select and manipulate "desktop" objects, in the form of icons, that appear on the machine's high-resolution display. For example, to delete a file, a Mac user would place the icon of a file over the icon of a trashcan that is always displayed on the screen.

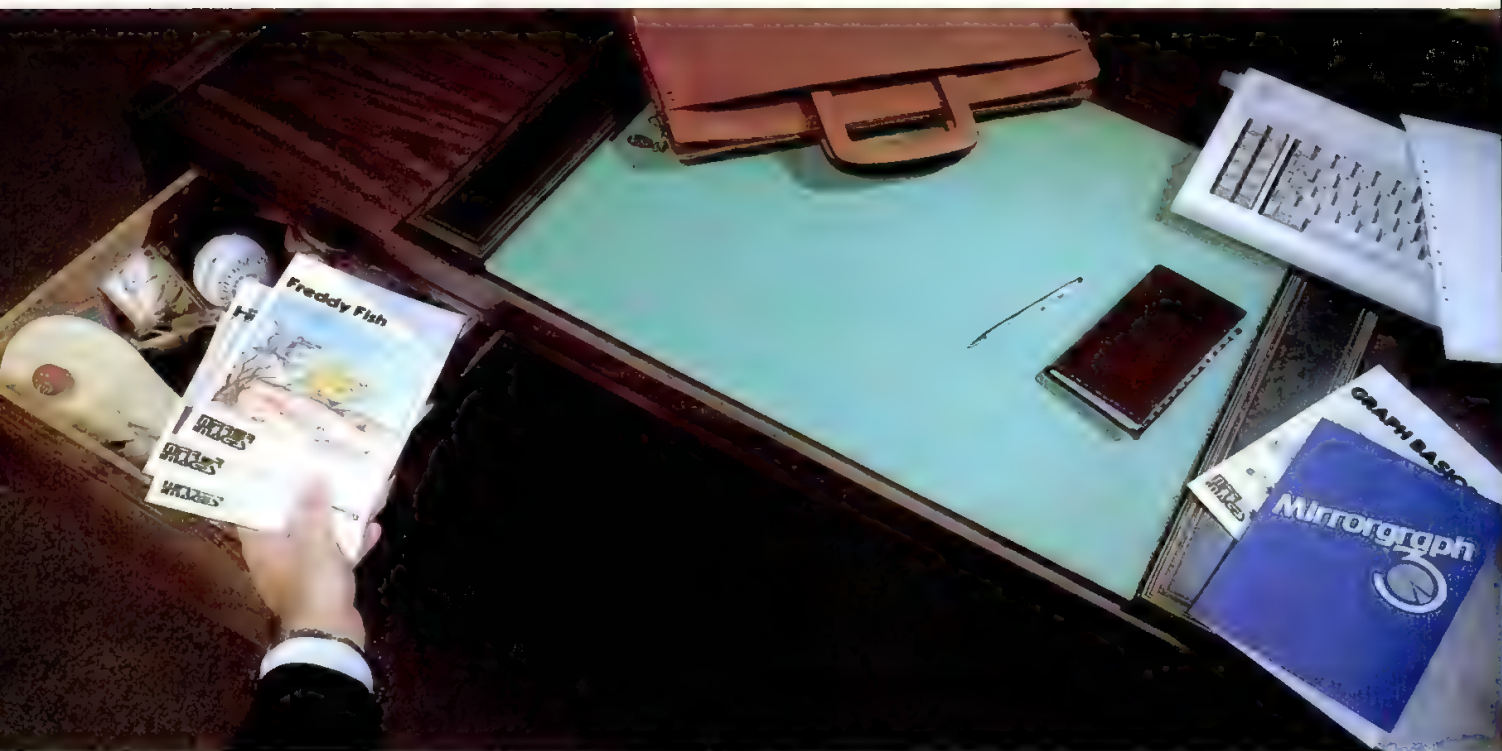
Although the Mac's 68000 chip is set to operate at about 8 Mhz, the machine does not support multitasking like the Lisa. You can display multiple windows on the screen simultaneously, but they cannot be produced by different applications programs.

The only point on which Apple seems to have taken note of the IBM world is in communications. Business users will be able to buy add-

on hardware called Apple-line that will enable the Macintosh or the Lisa to emulate IBM 3270-type terminals and to tap into IBM's local area network when that arrives.

Almost 100 independent software companies, including Microsoft and Software Publishing Corporation, are working on products for the Macintosh—revising current products or developing totally new packages. Apple itself has produced a number of programs for the Mac, including *MacPaint* (a clever graphics package that uses the Mac's high-resolution screen to the fullest), and *MacWrite* (a simple word processing program for documents 8 to 10 pages in length). ■

Software for your split personality.



Choosing software for your IBM PC often reveals a conflict of interest. Part of you seeks to be enlightened; the other likes to be entertained. That's why Mirror Images creates top-quality software that reflects both sides of your personality.

Tackle business problems with our comprehensive programs. Analyze trends with revealing charts and graphs.

Then let the fun begin. Battle aliens or arachnids; sink a ship or gobble a guppy. Enter a world of full-color graphics and test your skills against challenging levels of difficulty.

Ask your dealer about software from Mirror Images. Discover a growing variety of programs designed to meet your needs for fun and functionality.

Fleet Sweep™, Freddy Fish™, Graph Basics™ and all other Mirror Images products are available for IBM and other PC compatibles.

**MIRROR
IMAGES®**

Software, Inc.
504 Broadway
Troy, New York 12180

(518) 274-2335

See us at

SOFTCON
La Superdome
New Orleans
Tuesday-Thursday
February 21-23, 1984
Booth# P2000

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
CIRCLE 364 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PRODUCT REVIEW

MultiMate Word Processor Slows Down in New Version 3.20

BY IAN GARVEY

MultiMate, version 3.20
SoftWord Systems, Inc.
52 Oakland Avenue North
East Hartford, CT. 06108
(800) 842-8676

(dealer support hotline);
(800) 243-4646

(customer support hotline);
(203) 522-2116 (in
Connecticut).

List Price: \$495

Requires: 256K RAM
(suggested).

Users of the just-released *MultiMate*, version 3.20 word processing update have noticed slower speed on the most commonly performed functions.

Functions such as saving a page of text, moving and copying text from one page to another, making a page break, and accessing a printer to accept a document take anywhere from 2 to 5 seconds longer than they did with version 3.11, which 3.20 is replacing. (An earlier version was reviewed in *PC*, Volume 1 Number 10.)

Cause of Slowdown

The worst slowdown occurs while repaginating a document. For example, version 3.20 took almost 2 minutes to repaginate a 10-page document from 40 lines to 42, while version 3.11 performed the identical task in less than 30 seconds.

What causes the slow-

down? During each of the functions, 3.20 performs five separate program steps. It opens up the document, saves the page, saves the page counter, saves the link record (which helps DOS locate the data), and then closes the document. The 3.11 version performed only one function, writing out the document to disk.

"*MultiMate* is now lightning proof," said Tom McGuire, senior programmer and analyst at SoftWord Systems, Inc., the program's manufacturer, alluding to the possibility of a power failure. "You can lose text only under really unusual circumstances."

Will Jones, president of SoftWord Systems, one of the six creators of *MultiMate*, described the slower speed as a response to users' requests to safeguard text. He said slowing the functions down was the trade-off for more safety.

Jones also said he was a little anxious about the slower functions but is confident that users will adjust to it. According to Matt Page, who manages SoftWord's Technical Support Division, there have been very few complaints about slower performance since the company began distributing the update in December 1983.

However, some users have complained about a hitch

that comes when repaginating documents that contain a variety of page format lines. *MultiMate* has a formatting function that makes it possible to insert a different format line anywhere on a page of text.

Repaginating Problems

For example, if a user begins a document by selecting a double-spacing format, he can insert single spacing into a page at any point. If the document is repaginated later, a user would expect the inserted single-spacing format to carry over. This does not occur with 3.20. Users can end up with pages of text filled with helter-skelter format lines. To correct the problem, the user has to manually move from page to page.

"The problem with repagination formatting simply slipped by us," explained McGuire. "But there is a way to fix it. A new function on the 3.20 can replace any format line. Users can use a discretionary search and replace operation to make the job easier. Our new update will correct the problem."

Toll-free Help

Jones said eligibility for updates is being extended so that all *MultiMate* users will receive the next update, which is expected to be issued around June 1984.

SoftWord has also in-

creased its technical support services. Four new toll-free lines were added on January 5, 1984. Users who have trouble with repagination or experience other problems can call the toll free line at (800) 243-4646 for help.

Other new features in *MultiMate* 3.20 include a spelling checker developed by Proximity Devices, Inc. of Ft. Lauderdale, Florida. It uses an 80,000 word dictionary created by Merriam Webster. The spelling checker is accessed directly from the main menu. There is also a key features option that enables users to create a file containing any number of keystrokes that can be stored and recalled at any time.

Other refinements to *MultiMate*, which were suggested by users, permit defaults to be changed during the process of creating a new document. Among the choices are setting the number of lines per page, deciding whether to allow widows and orphans, and requesting automatic page breaks. The printer summary screen has also been expanded; new prompts for bin and sheet feeder controls are among the enhancements.

Thanks to *MultiMate*, SoftWord's growth has been anything but slow. A scant year ago in January 1983, some of the company's 14

(continued)

MultiMate (continued)

employees missed a paycheck when revenues barely reached \$20,000 that month. But two months later, sales rose dramatically to \$500,000 a month after favorable reviews of *MultiMate* appeared in major computer magazines.

January 1984 billings were about \$2 million and total sales for 1983 (SoftWord's calendar year ends in March 1984) are projected at between \$15 to \$18 million. Will Jones is confidently predicting sales of over \$40 million in 1984.

Converts From Wang

A check of the company's customer hot line reveals that at least some of SoftWord's astounding growth derives from users of the Wang word processor. Wang users are evidently converting over from dedicated word processing to the IBM PC because of the PC's ability to perform as a full computer. They are selecting *MultiMate* as their word processing software, because *MultiMate* is patterned after Wang, and operators need little training to make the transition.

Wang users have been calling SoftWord to find out if there is a way to convert documents written on Wang's 8-inch disks directly onto the PC's 5-1/4-inch disks. There is a way, and SoftWord is currently testing software that will make the procedure simple.

The product hasn't come full circle, however. The company reports it's *not* developing a *MultiMate* version for the Wang PC. When we asked, the spokeswoman laughed.

Portable PC's Peak Performance

Seattle climbers challenge Mt. Everest with Columbia portable computer

BY CONNIE WINKLER

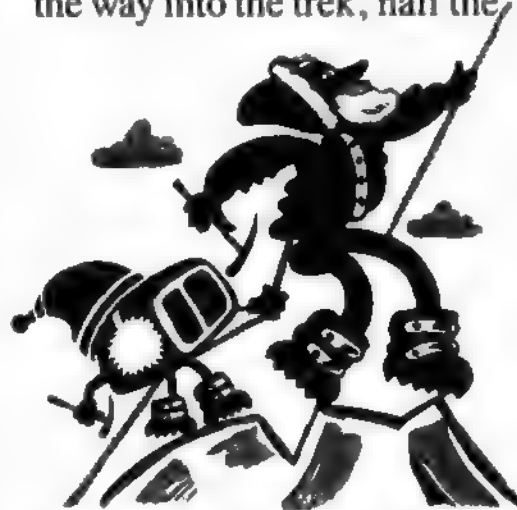
SEATTLE—Portable computing is going to new heights—the highest. Members of the Ultima Thule climbing expedition, organized here, left in February for the peak of Mt. Everest, with a portable Columbia computer on their backs. Actually, the IBM-compatible is on the back of a yak. Twenty-one of these pack animals will truck 16 climbers, mountain enthusiasts, and medical professionals to the summit of Mt. Everest. Their route will take them up the China side of the highest and most difficult-to-scale mountain.

"Moving 7 tons of equipment between 7 different camps on 21 yaks is no easy logistics problem, but one that obviously required a personal computer," thought one of the climbers, W. R. "Bob" Berg. Berg, in Seattle, is president of Zepher Industries, a distributor for Columbia Data Products.

Columbia donated a portable machine (number 25,000 off the assembly line) and much moral support to the approximately \$600,000 trip, which is funded by about 17 companies, involved primarily in high-tech and medical fields.

"The yaks carry different loads at different altitudes, and their efficiency, naturally, drops as the altitude in-

creases," Berg said, in an effort to explain the need for the computer. Also, the climbers must consider what would happen if, one-third of the way into the trek, half the



yaks get sick after a rash of bad weather. The Columbia will prescribe "what if" answers for such situations, as well as monitor the expedition's supplies.

The programming for this logistics program was done by a computer science instructor at the University of Washington in Seattle.

High-Minded Crew

Although this is the first time a computer has scaled Mt. Everest, it's not the first time this crew has climbed. "We had such a good time climbing Mt. McKinley for the Bicentennial in 1976, we kept looking for another project," said Berg. Ultimately, the 12 climbers teamed up with several doctors, including a neurosurgeon studying the link between brain disorders and lack of oxygen. His

thesis, which will be tested on the trip up, is that the lack of oxygen first affects the central nervous system and brain. That dysfunction triggers other reactions in the body.

For definitive testing, the climbers are toting a laboratory equipped with a brain-wave monitor normally reserved for operating rooms; a blood-measuring device; a lung monitor; and an oscilloscope to assure everything's working. The Columbia will only store data; it will not be directly involved in the testing process.

This atypical backpacking equipment will be set up in a special weather fort—"almost a house"—designed for high altitudes, explained Berg. Generators burning aviation fuel will power the equipment...and the space heaters.

How successful the expedition turns out to be depends on what Berg termed "change factors"—the biggest one being the weather. If their luck holds, the climbers expect to reach the 29,028-foot peak in May.

"It's a terrific chance," said the 40-year-old Berg about the Ultima Thule expedition, which was painstakingly arranged with the help of a Chinese mountaineering association.

Ultima Thule seems like the right name for the expedition. It originated with the Greek mapmakers who used to label the farthest places known in the world as "Ultima Thule." Despite taking a giant step for portable computers, the Columbia's journey will climax early. The portable will only get as high as 21,000 feet—the site of the last camp.

YOU ARE UNBEATABLE



WITH THE CYBERNETICS TWINS!!

...**RM/COBOL**¹ and **CRTI**². The combination provides a uniquely powerful set of business software tools.

RM/COBOL IS THE MOST WIDELY-USED MICROCOMPUTER COBOL...and for good reason. Highly compatible across the widest range of micro/min/mainframe computers, it is the language of choice for serious business applications. With the release of **RM/COBOL** for the IBM mainframe machines (370, 30xx, 43xx), it is now possible to have compatibility over a truly huge range of computing power...from micros to mainframes.

CRTI from Cybernetics (COBOL Reprogramming Tool) is a source program generator for **RM/COBOL** that can automatically produce a wide range of file maintenance, report printing, and other types of **RM/COBOL** source programs. Programs produced by **CRTI** provide a flexible alternative to many "database" software packages, since generated source programs may be modified for special requirements if desired. All source programs produced by **CRTI** are, of course, the property of the user of **CRTI**.

In addition to the Cybernetics twins, **RM/COBOL** and **CRTI**, we offer source program licenses for the most comprehensive microcomputer business applications...the MBSI Realworld³ software written in **RM/COBOL**. Starting life as the minicomputer-based **MCBA**⁴ business applications, this software brings a new degree of professionalism to microcomputer applications.

Our software is available and supported for a wide range of microcomputer operating systems including CP/M,⁴ CP/M-86⁴, MP/M⁴, MP/M-86⁴, PC DOS, MSDOS⁵, OASIS⁶, TRSDOS⁷, UNIX⁸, and RMICOS¹. Contact us for details.

CALL NOW.
(714) 848-1922

Trademarks of:
1 - Ryan-McGowan's Corp.
2 - Cybernetics, Inc.
3 - Micro Business Software, Inc.
4 - Digital Research, Inc.
5 - Microsoft, Inc.
6 - Phase One Systems, Inc.
7 - Tandy Corp.
8 - Bell Telephone Laboratories
9 - Mini Computer Business Applications, Inc.

available for:

IBM	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS	NEC
TELEVIDEO	HEWLETT-PACKARD	DELTA
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION		TOSHIBA
EPSON	HEATH	ONYX
XEROX	RADIO SHACK	COMMODORE
SHARP	SANYO	OLIVETTI
ONTEL	CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS	COMPAQ
DATA	BI SYSTEMS	PLUS
	SECTOR GRAPHICS	VICTOR
		MOLECULAR
		EMULE
		CONRAD
		CONRAD



8041 Newman Avenue
Suite 208
Huntington Beach, CA 92647
(714) 848-1922

pfs: Family Grows Into Communications

Software Publishing Corp. adds \$95 pfs: Access program to its package

MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA —Software Publishing Corp. keeps expanding its product line. The most recent addition is *pfs: Access*, a communications package with a one-button log-on to

public databases and electronic mail networks. In April, the company is expected to announce another program "in the \$100 range" for electronic mail communications.

pfs: Access (\$95 for the IBM PC and \$70 for Apple II) was unveiled at the Softcon show in late February and will go to dealers in April, said product manager Susan A. Gersh.

Because the program can "learn" a sequence of numbers, it's possible to program in the numbers and codes so as to quickly access databases and electronic mail services such as MCI Mail or Western Union's Easylink. For business users hesitant to

send private messages through public networks, the data is encrypted using the DES standard, said John D. Page, vice president of engineering at Software Publishing.

The program can be used to access home banking services, a feature that Gersh and Page feel will be a major selling point.

The package works with most serial interface cards, and supports most 300 and 1200 baud modems. ■

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

DATE	EVENT	COMMENT	LOCATION	CONTACT
March 12-15	Interface '84	A 54-session conference on desktop computers and the AT&T divestiture.	Las Vegas Convention Center Las Vegas, NV	The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 (800) 325-3330 (617) 449-6600
March 13-16	Inside the IBM PC	Technical seminars for advanced users, programmers, designers, and engineers.	Sheraton-Hartford Hotel Hartford, CT	Northeastern University 360 Huntington Ave. Boston, MA 02115 (617) 329-8000
March 16-18	Phoenix Computer Showcase Expo	For business users of small computers and word processors.	Phoenix Civic Center Phoenix, AZ	The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 (800) 325-3330 (617) 449-6600
March 22-23	North Central Region Association for Computing Machinery Regional Conference	Strategies for integrating micros and mainframes.	Midland Hotel Chicago, IL	North Central ACM '84 P.O. Box 2381 Chicago, IL 60690
March 22-25	West Coast Computer Faire	Hardware, software, and speeches by industry executives.	Civic Auditorium and Brooks Hall San Francisco, CA	Computer Faire, Inc. 181 Wells Ave. Newton, MA 02159 (617) 965-8350 (415) 364-4294
April 5-7	COMDEX/Winter	Hardware and software for computer dealers.	Los Angeles Convention Center Los Angeles, CA	The Interface Group 300 First Ave. Needham, MA 02194 (800) 325-3330 (617) 449-6600
April 17-19	Federal DP Expo	Hardware and software aimed at MIS managers. Emphasis on integrating desktop computers to mainframes.	Washington Convention Center Washington, DC	See above

MOST ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE TURNS WORK STATIONS INTO BATTLE STATIONS.

When you have Champion Accounting Software, your personnel can leave the combat zone. Because Champion™ gives you the performance you need, without a fight.

Champion is written in dBASE II™ on one convenient disk. And its features make conventional accounting software obsolete.

PERFORMANCE YOU CAN SEE.

Other software dealers will tell you what they think their product will do. Only Champion dealers will show you how the software performs.

- Help function provides users with clear, concise, on-line answers to questions about Champion.

- Unparalleled recovery program automatically puts the user's books back in balance in the event of a crash.
- Real time updating. All files are simultaneously updated when data is entered.

PRaised BY EXPERTS.

"It performs extremely well... If you are looking for a good, competitively priced, fully integrated accounting package... take a close look at this one."

Amanda Hixson
INFOWORLD, 9 83

"... users will find this to be a very comprehensive software package with several attractive features that make it superior to its competition."

Carl Heinz, CPA
INTERFACE AGE, 8 83

For more about Champion performance, see the Champion dealer nearest you. And get the accounting software system that lets you work in peace.

Champion is a registered trademark of Champion Software Corporation.
dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Champion Software Corporation
Formerly:
Data Base Research Corporation
66 South Van Gordon, Suite 155
Lakewood, CO 80228. (303) 987-2588

CHAMPION

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

CIRCLE 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD



NOW AVAILABLE FOR IBM P.C.

CALL (303) 987-2588 FOR A FREE DEMONSTRATION

People in the News: Greg Slyngstad

Systems operators on CompuServe's PC SIG have the answers.

BY KAREN COOK

Microsoft cares. That's the message that comes across when Greg Slyngstad, Microsoft's special projects coordinator, dials into the IBM PC Special Interest Group (SIG) on CompuServe.

For an hour or so a day, Slyngstad scours the PC SIG's message board, looking for questions from users with problems related to Microsoft's products. "Sometimes it's easier to find me on CompuServe than to get through to me on the phone," he says.

Slyngstad knows Microsoft's products inside out. His full-time job is beta-testing Microsoft offerings, including the recently released *Word* program. Slyngstad also has years of programming experience with other computer companies, so he can answer almost any question that comes along.

"The range of questions on the PC SIG goes from beginning level to very advanced," he says. "And there's somebody out there with an answer for 99 percent of the questions asked."

The Wailing Wall

Wes Meier, system operator for the PC SIG, is glad to have Slyngstad on line. "Greg knows a heck of a lot," Meier says. "People use him as a sounding board and a wailing wall, but he manages not to get too defensive about Microsoft." Angry

complaints from users are "a problem," Slyngstad acknowledges. "There are some users on the SIG with big egos who think they know a lot, to put it nicely."

One issue that gets PC users really worked up is



Microsoft's software-protection policy. Many of the PC SIG members, including Meier, are vehemently opposed to the use of protective codes that restrict the number of backup copies users can make. The PC SIG lists code breakers for *VisiCalc*, *1-2-3*, *Multiplan*, and Microsoft *Word*, among other popular programs.

"Everyone here at Microsoft is well aware that they are listing the code breakers," Slyngstad says. "We thought about trying to stop the SIG from putting *Word*'s code on the database, but we decided not to. That group is only a couple of thousand users. We would be a lot more upset if *PC Magazine* decided to list the code."

Such code breakers are not listed on Microsoft's own SIG, which has about 700

active members. Clay Jackson, system operator for the Microsoft SIG, answers questions about CP/M, Applesoft cards, and Microsoft products for other computers besides the PC. Occasionally, Slyngstad sits in for Jackson. "We give first priority to our own SIG," Slyngstad says. "No one would notice if I stopped visiting the CompuServe PC SIG."

Marketing Feedback

But Slyngstad has no plans to abandon his career as Microsoft's electronic ombudsman on the PC SIG. "It's fun," he says. Not only is the PC SIG a great resource for PC users, but it provides useful information to Microsoft as well. "Sometimes I print out user comments and pass them around the office," Slyngstad explains. "Or I listen to see what products SIG members are raving about and then try to get them. It's good feedback for our marketing department."

CompuServe's IBM PC SIG is its third largest, behind user groups for Atari and TRS-80 computers. And the PC SIG is still growing. At year's end, 5,303 people had dialed in via modem and signed up as members. Of those, Wes Meier estimates that 1,500 to 2,000 call the SIG at least once a week.

Visitors to the PC SIG can leave messages on the bul-

letin board for other PC owners who use the service, or they can join the electronic conferences Meier schedules at 8 p.m. (EST) on Sundays. The 1,500 active users and their combined expertise are "a tremendous resource for the beginning PC user. If you ask a question about APL, for example, you'll get 14 good answers from people with hands-on experience," Meier reports.

The PC SIG's database has several thousand entries, including help files for using CompuServe, free word processors and other programs, and patches allowing users to copy popular programs.

Birth of a SIG

The SIG was founded in February, 1983 by Mike Todd, a lieutenant commander in the Navy and also chairman of the Washington, D.C., Capital PC User Group, one of the largest in the country. "Before our IBM SIG got started, the only forum for IBM was the *Computers & Electronics* magazine SIG, which had about 10 active members in the segment devoted to IBM," Meier recalls.

Within months, the CompuServe SIG was doing such a booming business that Todd found he couldn't devote his full time to it. Meier, who had been a SIG "sysop," or system operator, from the start, assumed many of Todd's chores. ■

Don't call her cheap. Call her beautiful.

The Bonnie BlueTM

Word Processing System for the IBM Personal Computer

It's obvious what makes her so cheap, but what makes Bonnie Blue so beautiful? Bonnie Blue is a new and easy-to-use word processing program for the IBM Personal Computer.

The Full System. The Bonnie Blue System includes in one program a full screen Editor, a Printing module and a useful Toolbox. It includes the features you've come to expect, and more:

complete cursor control: by character, word, line; page up and down instantly; go to top, bottom of document; auto scroll towards top or bottom

word wrap

margin justification, centering

adjustable margins, tabs, indents

reformat paragraphs

move, copy, delete, paste blocks

find with delete, insert, replace and wild card characters

keyboard remapping

multi-line headers, footers

Bonnie Blue can handle lines longer than the screen is wide, by horizontally scrolling the line. And, unlike some programs, Bonnie Blue lets you include any displayable character in your text, such as block graphics and foreign language characters.

Unique Features. With Bonnie Blue, you can "paint" display attributes onto your text, by the character, word, or line, or automatically as you enter text. With the monochrome adapter, you can paint any combination of underlined, bold, reverse video or blinking. With an 80 column monitor and the color/graphics adapter, this translates into a palette of 16 color combinations to choose from. And if your computer has both monitors, Bonnie Blue lets you use them both, shifting back and forth as you wish.

Bonnie Blue runs on IBM Compatibles such as Compaq, Columbia, etc. Printers supported include Epson RX, FX Series, Qume, Okidata and more.

CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Powerful Printing Module. You can use these colors or display attributes to highlight text on the screen, and Bonnie Blue can remove them from a file when you want (all files created by Bonnie Blue are DOS standard). The Printing module understands these text attributes, and you can map them into any single printer function or combination.

For example, normally you would want underlined text to print underlined. But you can tell Bonnie Blue to print underlined characters as both underlined and bold. Bright text on the screen can mean double struck, or emphasized and in italics. You are at the controls.

The first Print formatting module supports all the text capabilities of the Epson MX series with Grafrax Plus. By the time this ad appears, we will be supporting other popular dot-matrix and letter quality printers.

More than thirty "dot" commands give you added control of the format of your finished document. You can send it to a disk file instead of the printer, or preview the final page formatting on the screen.

Toolbox. The Toolbox is a set of useful functions, called "filters" that allow you to extract information from your files and transform their content. With these tools, you can join files together, sort lines of text, count words, find and substitute patterns, etc. Writers and programmers find this a useful collection of productivity enhancers.

Bonnie Blue is also great for a hard disk system. A thorough User's Guide, complemented by help screens and roadmaps, make the Bonnie Blue an exceptionally easy-to-learn and easy-to-use system.

Order yours today, or send for our free brochure. Bonnie Blue is available exclusively from **Bonnie Blue Software**, P.O. Box 536, Liverpool, NY 13088.

Bonnie Blue Software

Post Office Box 536
Liverpool, NY 13088

☐ Send me the Bonnie Blue System. I am enclosing \$50 (NY State residents please add 7% sales tax).

☐ Please send literature. I have a _____

☐ Check enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard Sorry, no COD.

Credit Card No. _____ Expires _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Company _____

Only \$50

Minimum

recommended system:

IBM PC, 128K, 2 disk drives,
PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 80-column
monitor or monochrome adapter,
or both, Epson MX-80 or
MX-100 with Grafrax Plus.

*Versions available soon for PCjr.
Write for details.*

PC 3/6/84

IBM Personal Computer is a trademark of IBM Corp. Epson Grafrax Plus is a trademark of Epson America Inc.

MVP: Most Versatile Printer.

Plug-compatible with the IBM-PC, the Victor 9000 and other leading microcomputers, the MVP is the only microcomputer line printer versatile enough to handle the needs of every personal computer in your office. Whether it's business graphics, word processing, or heavy duty workhorse processing, the MVP does it all...without skipping a beat.

MVP versatility means different speeds for different needs: high resolution characters at 80 LPM for word processing; 150 LPM for data processing; and 200 LPM for compressed print.

But that's not all the MVP can do. Its flexible graphics capability lets

you generate a wide range of customized business graphics—labels, logos, bar codes, enlarged characters, reverse images and more.

The MVP hammers home its versatility with superior print quality, producing crisp, uniform dots that overlap to create characters so solid they're clear to the last copy of a multi-part form.

The MVP achieves its remarkable performance using the patented HammerBank technology proven so successfully in our P-Series printers—producing the meanest mean-time-between-failure rate in the industry.

What's more, the MVP's precision dot placement won't shift or

get out of register because the print mechanism is a one-piece unitized assembly with no adjustments. Consequently, you avoid the periodic readjustments typical of other printers.

When you want a business printer that gets personal, think MVP.

The business printer that really means business.

For more information, contact Printronix at 17500 Cartwright Rd., P.O. Box 19559, Irvine, CA 92713.

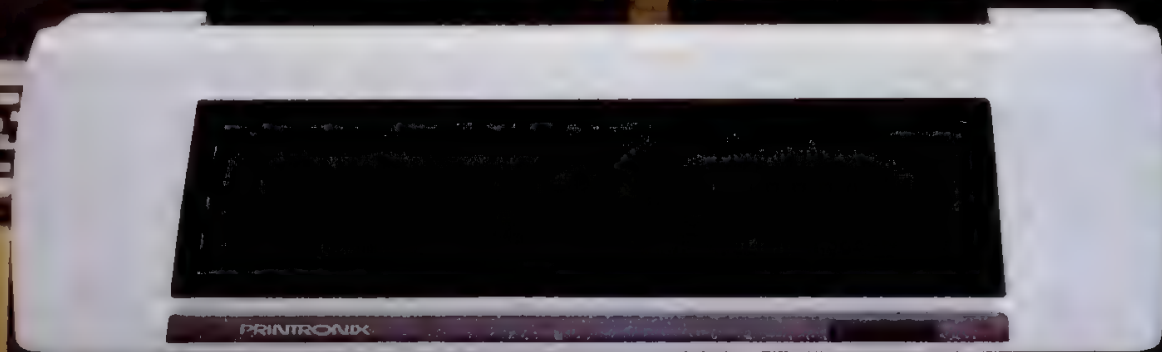
THE FIRST LINE IN PRINTERS.

PRINTRONIX

Outside California: 800-556-1234, ext. 66
In California, 800-441-2345, ext. 66

IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Victor 9000 is a registered trademark of Victor Technology, Inc.

INTRODUCING THE MVP. THE BUSINESS PRINTER THAT GETS PERSONAL.



CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

YOU NEED MORE THAN JUST MAIL ORDER PRICES

MICROCHARGE

MICROHOUSE will finance your purchases. Buy your computers, peripherals, or software now—and PAY LATER.

CORPORATE PLAN

Volume purchasers need SPECIAL ATTENTION. We offer research, technical support, and special pricing. Call for your account representative.

SELECTION

We have one of the largest selections in the industry. We carry peripherals, software, and supplies for all major computers.

SALESMAN

Don't be shocked when you call and hear a friendly voice. Our salesmen enjoy working with you. They also answer compatibility and information requests.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT

We support all products we sell. During our 4 years we have developed one of the best staffs in the industry.
(215) 868-4133.

INSTANT SOFTWARE

We can immediately send in-stock software to you over the phone.

MICROLINE

The first dedicated computer shopping center. Use your modem to look at descriptions, prices, order or see what's available.

(215) 868-1230

PAYMENT

Talk about flexible. We accept VISA, MasterCard, American Express, cash, COD's and purchase orders. And, of course MICROCHARGE.

FORMAT CONVERSION

We have the capability to copy files and programs between many of the most popular computers.

LANGUAGES

FORTRAN	\$289
C Compiler.....	329
BASIC Compiler	285
BASIC Interpreter	249
COBOL.....	539
muLISP/muSTAR	144
muMATH/muSIMP	189
PASCAL.....	249
CBASIC	95
CBASIC Compiler	329
PLI-80.....	489
DR-LOGO.....	89
Access Manager.....	199
Display Manager.....	269

DATA/GRAPHICS

PFS: File	\$95
PFS: Report.....	79
PFS: Graph	95
dBase II	429
Visifile	179
Quickcode	179
Infostar	279

FINANCIAL

Home Acct.	\$94
Visicalc	164
Visitrend/Plot	199
TK SolverI	205

MISCELLANEOUS

Crosstalk	\$109
Word & Mouse.....	339
Norton Utilities	59
Password 1200	379
Apple Cat II	279
D-Cat Modem	159
Maxell MD-1.....	29
Maxell MD-2.....	40
Quadboard 64K.....	279
CCS 132 col for IBM	599
Visiword.....	259
CDEX Training.....	59
BMC 12" green	89
Cables.....	Call

(800)
523-9511

MICROHOUSE

215 • 868 • 8219

BOX 499, DEPT. 200
BETHLEHEM, PA 18016

Prices subject to change without notice

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**THERE'S ONLY ONE PC/XT
MODEM DESIGNED TO
LET BOTH YOU
AND YOUR
COMPUTER
TALK.**

"That's it—just one?"



**ON THE
SAME LINE.**

Only the PC: IntelliModem™ lets you switch repeatedly between voice and data communications.

Any old modem will let computers talk. But to move from talking or listening to sending and receiving data—at the touch of a single button—there's only one modem that's smart enough. The 1200-baud PC: IntelliModem from Bizcomp.

Let's say you want to transfer some files, and you want to talk to the person receiving them, both before and after the transfer. With other modems, you'd have to hang up, re-dial, or plug and unplug a bunch of cables. Not very convenient, especially if you use your phone a lot, and you have only one line.

With the PC: IntelliModem, you just plug your regular handset into the back of your IBM PC/XT. That's it. You're now ready to make connections with computers—and people—much faster and more conveniently. It's like getting a modem *and* a telephone for the price of a modem alone.

The ultimate status seeker.

The PC: IntelliModem also monitors your telephone line's status more closely than other modems. It listens to the line much like you do, and detects signals for dial tone, ringing, busy and voice—some of which other modems completely ignore. It then automatically takes the

Make sure your modem has all these PC: IntelliModem features

Integrated Voice/Data

- Switch between voice and data communications
- Programmable telephone handset jack

Status Reporting

- Line status detection (dial tone, busy, ringing, voice answer, modem answer, incoming call)
- Audio monitor
- Programmable LED

PC: IntelliCom Software Included

- 99-name on-line telephone directory
- Auto-dial, auto-repeat dial, auto-answer
- Link to another number if busy
- File transfer
- Data capture to diskette
- Programmable auto log-on sequences

Compatible with Crosstalk™/PC-Talk III™

Receive Sensitivity: -50 dBm

Speeds: 110, 300, 1200 baud

appropriate action, so there's less chance of error in making a connection. And since the PC: IntelliModem gives you a constant indication of what's going on, you always know how your call is progressing.

A soft touch to operate.

Included with our single plug-in modem board is PC: IntelliCom™ our exceptionally easy-to-use software package. It guides you step by step during use, through on-screen menus, entry instructions, an

audible buzzer and a handy HELP key. There's even a demonstration program that runs through the main features.

All software tasks are activated by pressing function keys, which are clearly labeled on the screen. That means you can go from talking to someone, to transferring data, and back to talking again—all with single keystrokes.

The one that's out of sight.

Even though the PC: IntelliModem is hidden inside your PC or XT, you should see how it works. So go to your dealer and ask for a demo. Also ask about our 2-year warranty, free NewsNet™ connect time and our modest \$499 price.



Or contact:
Bizcomp,
532 Weddell Drive,
Sunnyvale, CA 94089;
408/745-1616.

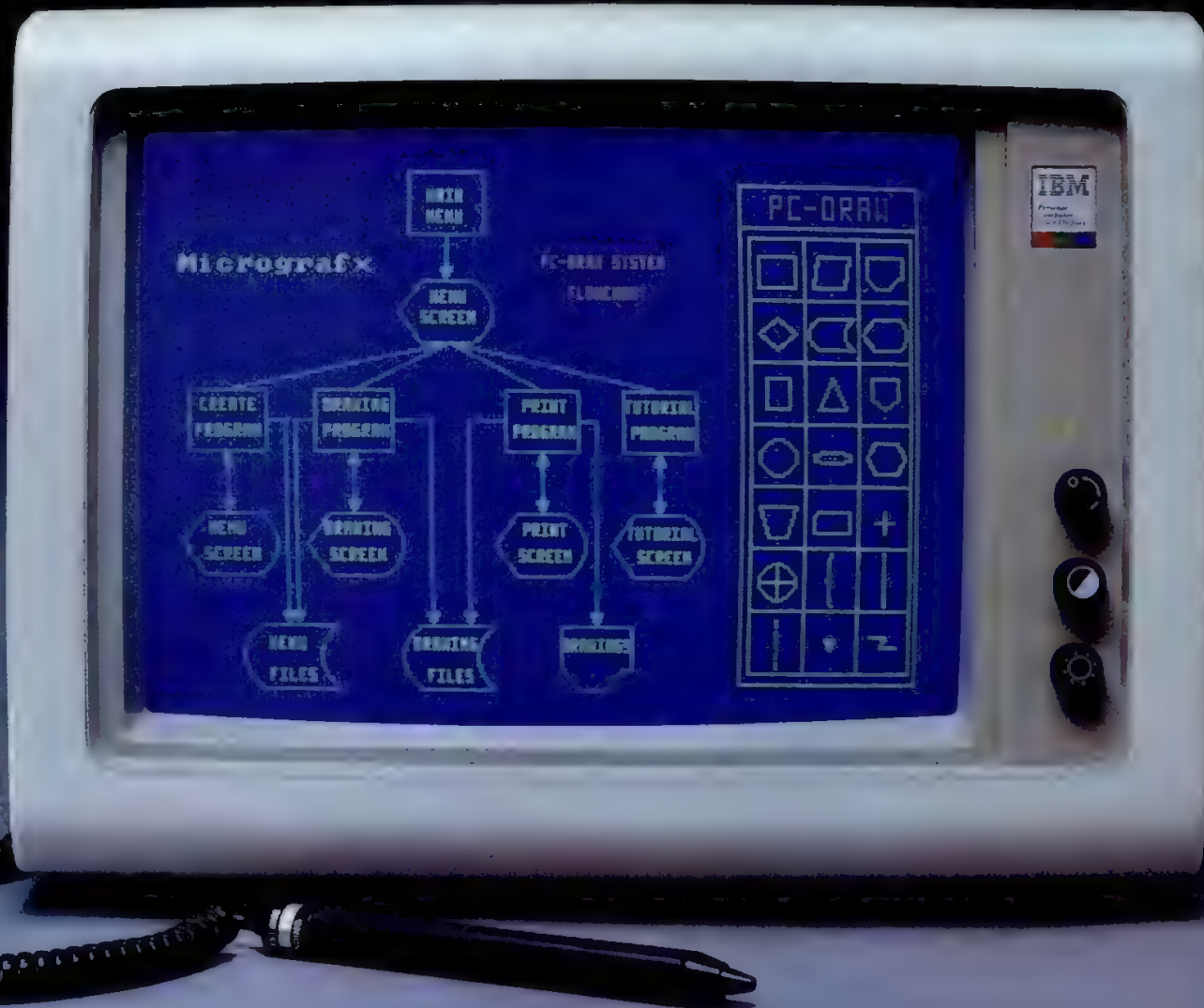
You'll find there's only one modem that does it all, including voice communications: the PC: IntelliModem.

PC: IntelliModem and PC: IntelliCom are trademarks of Business Computer Corporation. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Cross talk is a registered trademark of Microstuf Inc. PC-Talk III is a registered trademark of The Headlands Press Inc.

BIZCOMP®

We've got people talking.

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD



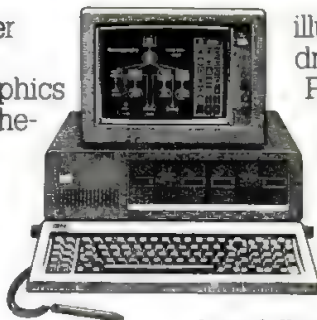
PC-Draw from Micrografx, the drawing system for your office or home.

Now, you can create diagrams, illustrations, charts and drawings on the IBM PC or XT™

And reproduce them all with your printer or plotter.

With this versatile, easy-to-use graphics program, you can produce diagrams, schematics, charts and drawings in virtually limitless varieties.

PC-Draw provides you with three symbol libraries (software design, electrical design, and alternate text), multiple text fonts and the capability to design your own symbols, with an extensive set of graphic functions provided for symbol manipulation. These functions include object scaling, rotation and placement. PC-Draw lets you unleash your creative energies in data processing design, floor plans and interior design, graphic



illustrations, electrical design, and other drawing/drafting applications. And PC-Draw supports an optional light pen.

The PC-Draw system requires an IBM PC or XT™ with color monitor, graphics adapter, 128K of RAM and two diskette drives or one diskette drive and a hard disk.

Order PC-Draw for a 10-day trial.

If you're not completely satisfied, return for a full refund. PC-Draw: \$295. With Light Pen: \$445. Plotter support: \$100. **CIRCLE 181 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

MICROGRAFX

1701 N. Greenville Ave., Suite 703/Richardson, TX 75081
(214) 234-1769

© 1983 Micrografx

Is MS-DOS Turning Japanese?

Japanese computer and electronics manufacturers seem to have fixed on the PC's own operating system as a ticket into the U.S. micro market.

Whether it's color TVs or carnival trinkets, mass production is the Japanese forte. Now the IBM PC and its ubiquitous operating system, MS-DOS, have given the Japanese the wedge they needed to get into the U.S. personal computer industry: standardization. The rallying 'round MS-DOS by both vendors and users *here* signals "Let 'em roll" to the production lines in Japan.

That the Japanese electronics and computer manufacturers have hit on MS-DOS as the safe standard on which to build a product was clearly demonstrated at the recent COMDEX trade show, where dealers and retailers got a sneak peek at what will soon be on their shelves. The plethora of applications programs for the IBM PC and MS-DOS is not going to disappear, and the Japanese astutely figure they will run just as well on Japanese-made personal computers.

When Japanese computer makers have introduced products here in the past, they have not been assured of that snug nest of users . . . users always on the lookout for a better buy, as who among us isn't?

Closing in at COMDEX

At COMDEX in Las Vegas, it turned out that the booths of the Japanese companies plotted almost a circle in the middle of the giant exhibition hall. For starters, there was Fujitsu. And Matsushita. And



Connie Winkler

Mitsubishi, Sanyo, Panasonic. (Curiously, the level of attentiveness to visitors to the booth varied from arms-out welcomes, usually from American employees, to total indifference from the Japanese employees.)

The Panasonic PC offering, a \$3,000 self-contained portable dubbed Senior Partner and expected in the spring, is perhaps the most representative of the Japanese strategy. Senior Partner is an all-in-one: printer, double disk drives, 9-inch-screen, and an estimated \$1,500 of popular U.S. software packages such as *WordStar* and *VisiCalc*.

For the PC bargain shopper who may have eyed the Eagle or even the IBM PC in the past, the price and no-decisions-necessary Panasonic system seems to be a

deal. Indeed, each of the Japanese products has "that little something extra" that's not readily (or cheaply) available on U.S.-made machines.

How successful the Japanese will ultimately be at selling personal computers is, to say the least, an interesting question and one that is going to haunt the industry for the next several years. Even the Wall Street financial analysts who follow the Japan and/or the micromputer companies can't agree. Nor will history necessarily be instructive.

In both the semiconductor and mainframe computer arenas, the Japanese have been neither as successful as some pessimists predicted nor as bumbling as others hoped. In both these industries circumstances have developed, often unforeseen, that have affected the Japanese penetration. (And, of course, we're still waiting for the last word.)

In these industries, the Japanese manufacturers—who number among the elite of Japanese companies—are hampered by lack of sales and distribution channels in the U.S. In fact, distribution and sales remain big hurdles for the Japanese in peddling personal computers. On the mainframe side, the Japanese resorted to teaming up with American manufacturers, Amdahl Corp. and Fujitsu, for example, to introduce their systems in the U.S.

The Japanese in several respects are

Quality you expect, at a price you don't.

BECK DOUBLE DENSITY DISKETTES

SINGLE SIDED **\$2.19** ea. / **\$2.79** ea. DOUBLE SIDED

Our message to you is simple. If you like the quality of Dysan, Verbatim, 3M, et al, you'll like the quality of Beck soft sector, 5 1/4" flexible diskettes. The only major difference is cost. We're less expensive. In fact, a lot less expensive.

Why does Beck cost less?

Our philosophy is: Excellent quality and reliability, at a cost that beats the jackets off other diskettes. We can do it because we (1) put our money into the product, not mega-marketing schemes and fancy packaging; and (2) sell our money-saving 25-diskette pack to you direct via a toll free order line, so you get fast, door-to-door service efficiently.

**When you buy Beck, you've got the best.
Beck Quality. Beck Reliability.
And, of course, Beck Price.**

1D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.19 each
2D, soft sector 5 1/4" diskette \$2.79 each

For IBM, Apple, TRS and 97% of popular microcomputers.

What about quality and reliability?

At Beck, our success as a diskette manufacturer depends upon our ability to provide you with a fully reliable, quality diskette - every time. For that reason we take no shortcuts. You get the best because we are committed to excellence. Every diskette is manufactured to very strict quality standards. We test and retest 21 times throughout the manufacturing process to insure compliance with no less than 42 rigid specifications. We make sure you get the very best - a 100% certified, 100% error free diskette.

Our satisfaction money-back guarantee and full 7 year warranty are proof of our commitment to excellence and confidence in our product.



(in New Hampshire call 924-3821)

Door to Door in 48 hrs.

**Order Now
Toll Free**

1-800-BECKMFG



COD'S
CASH
ONLY

Corporate Accounts Welcome

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634. Available in 25 pack only, plus freight. Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user labels, and nonmetallic write protect tabs. All Beck Diskettes meet or exceed ANSI specifications.

EDITOR'S SCREEN

their own worst enemies. Their culture imposes some inherent and most fascinating limitations, the main one being that the Japanese culture treasures conformity.

A Literary View

PC Magazine contributing editor Jared Taylor knowledgeably presents this dilemma in his absorbing new book, *Shadows of the Rising Sun: A Critical View of the 'Japanese Miracle,'* (William Morrow and Co.).

"Americans were the first to make 16K computer memory chips, but Japanese companies took the lead in 64K chips and could easily be the first to mass-market a 256K chip. This is the kind of race in which they excel, for it is one in which the goal is clear. It takes no conceptual breakthrough to realize that 256K chips have four times the capacity of 64K chips. Constant incremental improvement and superb production technology will win the day."

However, what works with hardware doesn't necessarily work with software development, as Taylor also notes:

"The best programs are written by talented individuals, not by production teams. This, explains one American programming consultant who has worked with the Japanese, is why the United States still has a substantial lead in the field. 'But it may not last,' he adds. 'The Japanese are spending millions of dollars trying to find the hidden patterns in all good programming. They are trying to reduce it from an art to a process. And once they do, they'll be the best.'"

The Japanese intend to use that full-force, brute-strength approach to develop new software, including a highly sophisticated mainframe operating system, something many software geniuses judge as the most difficult of man's creations. In 1981, in a joint business-government effort of the type that's standard in their country, the Japanese launched a much-publicized campaign to build the world's most powerful supercomputer. It would be called the fifth generation and use the principles

of artificial intelligence, the Japanese proclaimed.

Today it's wait-and-see how successful they'll actually be at a task that challenges the most superb of the U.S. supercomputer architects and manufacturers.

Japanese clumsiness with software development has prompted at least one other

The Japanese are
spending millions of
dollars trying to find
the hidden patterns
in all good
programming.

marriage of interest. Microsoft has developed what it calls the MSX standard operating system for a consortium of Japanese manufacturers. One software industry analyst here calls it only a "games" standard and says "not to worry."

The MSX system is becoming almost as controversial as the MX missile—and for many of the same economic and political reasons. Although 14 Japanese companies endorsed MSX, 3 have already produced MSX machines, and several others have commercial products in the works. Japan's MITI is now reportedly suggesting these companies withdraw from the agreement—or just not do anything. MITI (Ministry of International Trade and Industry) is the extraordinarily powerful, government-backed agency that is the matchmaker between the banks and the Japanese industrial giants . . . and in that role has rallied and lead the Japanese semiconductor and computer industries.

A Love Match?

More importantly, what Microsoft has done—by plan or by default—is gather the Japanese manufacturers around MS-DOS. Some industry watchers attribute that match to Kazuhiko Nishi, sometimes described as "Japan's only true entrepre-

neur." Controversial Nishi, whom friends here call "Kay," tailed Microsoft chief Bill Gates, and finally met him at a trade show. That meeting stretched to 9 hours, and the friendship continues.

While the Japanese match is great for Microsoft's dowry, one has to ask how IBM feels now that its partner for the PC operating system has taken a new lover. The issue must be especially sore since IBM as a corporation has long argued that to fight off Japanese intruders IBM must be regarded as a "natural resource" that the U.S. needs to care for, cultivate, and coddle.

Such a protectionist cry vaguely echoes the automobile industry, which has assuredly been badly hurt by the Japanese. If U.S. automakers had been less comfortable and protected by the U.S. government, would they have warded off the Japanese inroads to the American car market? If U.S. auto companies had designed and delivered high-quality, practical transportation, would Detroit still be jumpin'?

Which gets us (somewhat circuitously) back to the Japanese personal computer and the unanswered questions: How will U.S. micro makers respond? Will U.S. manufacturers cry "foul" or will they whip up better, cheaper products? How will users respond—will they follow their wallets, as economic theory suggests?

Will the Japanese out-IBM IBM? Typically, IBM sits back and waits for the dust to settle on any new technology before introducing a product. The PC is a prime example. Now the Japanese are trying the same maneuver, although they're playing cat and mouse with software, which is more malleable than hardware.

All the interest and investment in MS-DOS indicates that it's going to be around for a while. PC users—no matter how IBM soups up its next machine or wiggles the operating system—are not about to give up the money and time they have invested in MS-DOS applications. If the Japanese do not have the winning hand, they certainly are betting on the right cards. ■

Plain Talk About Printers...

Dot Matrix

Printer compatibility with the IBM-PC marches on: in addition to the Okidata Microline Series with Plug-N-Play, the C. Itoh Prowriter now comes in a new version (the BPI) that's compatible with the IBM-PC (see below). So what's keeping the rest of the manufacturers?

ANADIX

B Series

Anadix printers are fast, powerful & American made. The **9500B** & **9501B** (120cps) have 10, 12 & 17 cpi, double width, dot graphics (60 x 72 dpi); the **9501B** has enhanced print modes.

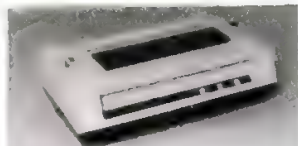
The **9620B** & **9625B** (200cps) have 10, 12 & 17 cpi, double width, dot graphics (72 x 72 dpi); the **9625B** has a proportional font.

The **WP-6000** (275 cps) offers 10, 12 & 17 cpi, correspondence & proportional fonts, typefaces (Helvetica, Serifa, etc.), 154 x 144 dpi graphics. All **B Series** printers listed have 136 columns, friction/tractor feed & a parallel interface.

9500B \$1119.88
9501B \$1119.88
9620B \$1199.88
9625B \$1299.88
WP-6000 \$2349.88

C. ITOH

Prowriter Prowriter BPI



C. Itoh's **Prowriter** (120 cps) features 10, 12, & 16 cpi, a proportional/correspondence quality font, double strike, double-width, sub/super scripts, dot graphics (160 x 144 dpi) & friction/tractor feed.

The **Prowriter BPI** offers code-compatibility with IBM-PC block/dot graphics codes, & it has all the features of the **Prowriter**. A nice move.
Prowriter BPI \$459.88
Prowriter \$399.88

IDS/DATAPRODUCTS

P-480

The **P-480** (formerly MicroPrism) is a nice general-purpose printer w/120 cps bi-directional printing, 10, 12 & 17 cpi, a correspondence font, 84x84 dpi graphics, & friction/tractor feed. A nice product.
P-480 \$429.88

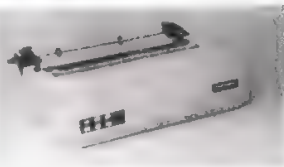
MEMOTECH

DMX-80

A dramatic black printer! The **DMX-80** (80 cps) features 10, 12 & 16 cpi, italics, double-width, half-width, enhanced/bold print, dot graphics (120 x 144 dpi), friction/tractor feed. Comes with a 4,000,000 character ribbon. Epson code compatible in text mode (questionable in graphics). Quiet printing & a sharp design make it ideal for home or office. The **DMX-80** is serviced by Panasonic.
DMX-80 \$399.88

MANNESMANN TALLY

MT-160 L/180 L MT-Spirit



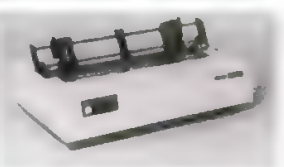
The **MT-160 L** (160 cps) features 10, 12, 17 & 20 cpi, a correspondence font, italics, enhanced/boldface print, double-width, sub/super scripts & underline, friction/tractor feed. Parallel & RS-232C interfaces standard. The **MT-180 L** is the 136 column version.

The **Spirit** (80 cps), Tally's new, low cost draft printer, has 10, 12 & 17 cpi, italics, friction/tractor feed, & a unique square-wire printhead. 80 columns & parallel only.

MT-160 L \$649.88
MT-180 L \$849.88
MT-Spirit \$329.88

OKIDATA

Microline Series



The **Microline 92** (160 cps) is ideal for word processing. It features 10, 12 & 17 cpi, a correspondence font, double-width, emphasis/boldface, sub/super scripts, underlining, pin/friction feed (tractor is optional on the **92**) & dot-addressable graphics (120 x 144 dpi). The **93** is the 136 column version. Parallel interfaces are standard; the RS-232C interface is optional.

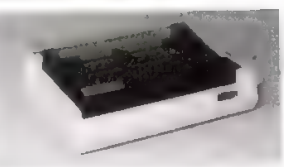
The **Microline 84** (132 col) is the Step 2 version, featuring 200 cps at 10, 12, & 17 cpi (w/double-width), all with a correspondence mode & dot addressable graphics. Parallel or RS-232C interfaces available.

A new PROM called **PC Plug-n-Play** turns a **92**, **93** or an **84** into an IBM-PC compatible printer, with full capabilities. You will sacrifice a few features (like 12 cpi) but the PROMs are worth it if total compatibility is your goal.

The **Microline 82A** (120 cps) is a data cruncher. Features 10 & 16 cpi (5/8 double-width). Dot-addressable graphics are optional. The **83A** is the 136 column version.
Microline Series \$CALL

STAR MICRONICS

Gemini 10X/15X Delta 10/15 Radix 10/15



The **Gemini 10X** (120 cps) features 10, 12 & 17 cpi, italics, double-width, emphasis & boldface, sub/super scripts, underlining, graphics (120 x 144 dpi), a 1K buffer & friction/tractor feed. The

Gemini 15X is the 132 column version. The **Delta 10** (160 cps) features both parallel & RS-232C interfaces, & an 8K buffer, plus all the 10X features mentioned above. The **Delta 15** is a 136 column version.

The **Radix 10** (200 cps) features both parallel & RS-232C interfaces, a 16K buffer, plus all the 10X features mentioned above. The **Radix 15** is a 136 column version.

Gemini 10X \$299.88
Gemini 15X \$419.88
Delta 10 \$529.88
Delta 15 \$669.88
Radix 10 \$719.88
Radix 15 \$839.88

Other Dot Matrix Printers We Carry

EPSON

RX/FX Series \$CALL

IDS/DATAPRODUCTS

Prism 132 \$1239.88
 w/4-color \$1669.88

INFORUNNER

Riteman \$349.88

TOSHIBA

P-1350 \$1759.88

Letter Quality

C. ITOH

A10 Starwriter F10 Starwriter F10 Printmaster



The **C. Itoh Starwriter** (40 cps) features 10 & 12 cpi, sub/super scripts, underlining, 6 & 8 lpi, Gume code & Diablo supplies. The **A-10 Starwriter** has the same specs, but it's slower (20 cps). The **Printmaster** has the same specs, but it prints faster (55 cps).

Both the **Tractor Feed** & the **Sheet Feeder** fit all three models.

A-10 Starwriter \$609.88
F-10 Starwriter \$1219.88
F-10 Printmaster \$1569.88
Tractor Feed \$289.88
Single Bin Sheet Feeder \$619.88
(A10/F10)

NEC

Spinwriters



The new **2000 Series** are slower (20 cps), but they've retained all the quality of the **3500/7700 Series**. Uses the same thimbles & ribbons.

2010/2030 \$879.88
2050 \$999.88
3530 \$1639.88
3550 \$1899.88
2000/3500 Tractor \$239.88
2000/3500 Sheet Feed \$CALL
7710/7730 \$2159.88
7700 Tractor \$379.88
7700 Sheet Feed \$CALL

SILVER REED

EXP-550/500



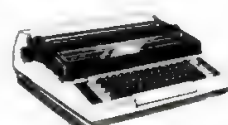
The **Silver Reed EXP-550** (17 cps) is a 132 column letter-quality printer with 10, 12 or 15 pitch, sub/superscript, underlining & **true** Diablo 1610 emulation, making it compatible with most word processing software. It's friction fed, & it features a page injector; an optional tractor is also available.

The **EXP-500** (12 cps) is a 100 column letter-quality printer with the same specs as the **EXP-550**, but slower & without page inject or proportional spacing.

EXP-550 (Parallel) \$669.88
EXP-550 Tractor \$139.88
EXP-500 (Parallel) \$439.88
EXP-500 Tractor \$129.88

SMITH-CORONA

Messenger



The **Memory Correct III Messenger** (the full name) is ideal for the home or small office. It combines the features of an electric typewriter **and** a letter-quality printer. It features 12 cps, 3 pitches (10, 12 & 15), variable line spacing, 10.5" writing line, backspacing & auto-correction. It comes complete with parallel/serial interface.

Memory Correct III Messenger \$609.88

STAR MICRONICS

PowerType



The **PowerType** .17 cps) has 110 columns (11" print line), 10, 12 & 15 cpi, proportional type, sub/superscripting, backspace/underlining & Diablo 620/630 code compatibility. A nice printer for the price.
PowerType \$399.88

Other Letter Quality Printers We Carry

COMREX

CR-2 \$509.88
CR-2 Tractor \$94.88
CR-2 Keyboard \$149.88

DIABLO

620 (RS-232C) \$999.88
630 (PC) \$1979.88

DTC

DTC 380Z \$CALL
StyleWriter \$CALL

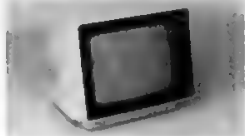
QUME

Sprint 11/Plus \$1539.88

Monitors

NEC

JB-1205M-A JB-1201M-G



Slick design & slick specifications. The NEC JB-1205M is the amber version. The JB-1201M is the green screen. Both offer 80 columns on a 12" diagonal screen, with an 18-20MHz bandwidth & a crisp, clear display.
JB-1205M (12" amber).....\$179.88
JB-1201M (12" green).....\$169.88

AMDEK

300G (12" green).....\$149.88
300A (12" amber).....\$164.88
310A (12" amber).....\$199.88

PRINCETON GRAPHICS

HX-12



The HX-12 is one of the finest RGBs available for the IBM PC. Features 16 colors, .31 mm dot pitch (NEC's tube), 690 dots by 240 lines interlaced & 15MHz bandwidth. Comes with its own cable.

PGS has two new monitors: the SR-12, similar to the HX-12 but with 32 colors & true 480 non-interlaced resolution (without flicker), & the Max-12 is an amber monitor with TTL input (IBM monochrome adapter input), 18MHz bandwidth & 720 x 350 lines.
PGS HX-12.....\$499.88
PGS SR-12.....\$CALL
PGS Max-12.....\$CALL

QUADRAM

QuadChrome

The QuadChrome has the same spec's as the HX-12. Same price too.
QuadChrome.....\$509.88

Quadram Video Boards

QuadColor-1.....\$199.88
QuadColor-2.....\$219.88

USI/PARADISE

MultiDisplay

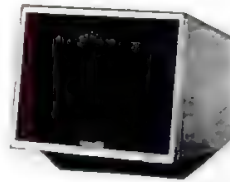
The Multi-Display combines both monochrome & color/graphics boards into a one-slot operation. It supports 32K graphics, with composite (NTSC), Medium-Res RGB (300H x 200V) or TTL/monochrome (9x14 char & 8x8 char display)... and a parallel printer port.
MultiDisplay.....\$479.88

Roland DG MB-121

We didn't discover these

per se...a customer of ours raved about their clarity, the quality of workmanship & the specs. We saw them at a trade show & agreed. The MB-121 features a 12" diagonal screen, 80 col x 25 line display, an 18MHz bandwidth, 640 dots horizontal by 200 lines vertical resolution & composite video input (NTSC) with an RCA cable included.

The MB-121 comes in green (G) or amber (A) with a 90 degree angle & non-glare surface. We expect a TTL-type monitor (IBM PC monochrome compatible) shortly.
Roland DG MB-121G (12" Green).....\$174.88
Roland DG MB-121A (12" Amber).....\$179.88



PLANTRONICS

ColorPlus

Like the above, ColorPlus supports TTL/Monochrome or RGB output, & comes with a parallel printer port. Sharp graphics program included.
ColorPlus.....\$439.88

TECMAR

Graphics Master

The Graphics Master supports TTL/Monochrome (720H x 700V), RGB (to 720H x 480V non-interlaced) or NTSC composite output. A 128K display buffer can be used as system memory in low-res modes.
Graphics Master.....\$579.88

Modems

DC HAYES

Smartmodems

The Smartmodems are originate/answer, auto dial/answer, full/half duplex modems that run at either 300 or 300/1200 baud. Modular phone cable & power supply included. An RS-232C cable is optional.

The 1200B is a 300/1200 baud internal modem for the PC. It includes all the features above, plus Smartcom software. It requires no additional RS-232C interface.

"Stack" Smartmodems
300 baud.....\$229.88
300/1200 baud.....\$539.88
1200B w/Softcom II.....\$459.88

US ROBOTICS

Password PC Modem PC Modem 256

All these modems are compact, LSI-designs with 300/1200 baud capability. Features include: originate/answer, direct connect, auto dial/answer, auto mode/ speed select, full/half duplex (local echo) & audio phone line monitor.

The Password, an external device, comes with an RS-232C cable (specify

male or female DB-25), power supply & modular telephone cable.

The PC Modems are plug-in boards that come with 64 or 256K RAM, a parallel port & real-time clock with a battery back-up.
Password.....\$379.88
PC Modem.....\$CALL
PC Modem 256.....\$CALL

Peripherals

AST RESEARCH

MegaPlus II

The MegaPlus II has a parallel port, an RS-232C port, clock & memory to 256K. Software included.
64K MegaPlus.....\$309.88
256K MegaPlus.....\$509.88
256K MegaPak.....\$329.88
Optional #2 RS-232C Port.....\$49.88
Game Port.....\$49.88

SixPak Plus

The Sixpak has an RS-232C port, a parallel port, clock & memory to 384K. Software included. An optional game port is also available.
64K Sixpak.....\$269.88
256K SixPak.....\$469.88
384K SixPak.....\$659.88
Game Port.....\$49.88

QUADRAM

Quadboards

The Quadboard has an RS-232C port, a parallel port, a clock & memory to 256K (you can also get your Quadboard "naked," with no memory installed). QuadSpool/Drive software is included with every Quadboard, along with a one-year warranty.

Quadboard 0K.....\$224.88
Quadboard 64K.....\$284.88
Quadboard 256K.....\$434.88

Quad 512 +

Quad 512+ have a single RS-232C port on them, & sockets for up to 512K RAM. QuadSpool/Drive software is included.

Quad 512+ (64K).....\$239.88
Quad 512+ (256K).....\$CALL
Quad 512+ (512K).....\$CALL

Quad I/O

Quad I/O have a parallel port, an RS-232C port, game port & clock. Software included. An optional second RS-232C port is also available.

Quad I/O.....\$CALL

Single Function Cards

Parallel Card w/cable.....\$89.88
RS-232C Card.....\$89.88
Clock/Calendar Card.....\$89.88

QuadLink

QuadLink is like having an Apple computer on one board, with 64K. QuadLink takes up only one slot. Add \$20 for Columbia MPC or Compaq computers when you order.
QuadLink.....\$499.88

Drives/Controllers

Tandon
(320K) Double-sided.....\$239.88
Maynard Electronics
Disk Controller.....\$159.88

Hard Disks

QuCeS External Hard Disk
12MB.....\$2099.88
20MB.....\$2339.88
26MB.....\$2509.88
Quadram Internal Hard Disk
12MB.....\$CALL
20MB.....\$CALL

HD w/Tape Backup

12Mb Disk/Tape.....\$2919.88
20Mb Disk/Tape.....\$3339.88
35Mb Disk/Tape.....\$4669.88
PC Interface.....\$130.00

Information/Orders:

(603) 881-9855

Prices/Orders Only:

(800) 343-0726

No Hidden Charges:

- You get **FREE** shipping on all orders within the 48 states, & most orders are delivered within ten days. We accept all major credit cards, certified checks, money orders & company checks (allow 21 days for personal checks to clear). We **never** charge extra for credit card orders, & credit cards are not charged until order is shipped.

- We accept CODs up to \$1000 (add \$10 handling fee per order) payable with certified check or money order. Company Purchase Orders are accepted on a limited basis & upon approval only. Sorry, no APO or foreign orders accepted. We have a \$50 minimum order.

- All our equipment is shipped with full manufacturer's warranty. We are an **authorized dealer** for all products we sell to insure full warranty support, & we're authorized for warranty work on a number of printers. We offer extended warranty plans for many printers.

- We prepared this ad in November, & prices do change, so call to verify them.
- Our **Computer Showroom** is now open in Amherst, New Hampshire, five miles west of Nashua (about one hour's drive from Boston).

- For a catalog, send \$1 with your name, address & the type of computer system you own.



HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES THE BOTTOM LINE

MILFORD, NH 03055-0423 □ TELEPHONE (603) 881-9855

CIRCLE 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Let your PC pick a printer.



Primage I

When you bought your IBM Personal Computer, you meant business. And if you let your PC choose the best business printer to provide letter quality printing at high production speeds, its first choice would be Primage I.

That's because when all the facts are entered, the Primage I with PAGEMATE I™ sheet feeder, gives you more for your money than any other daisy system—45 cps, heavy duty, letter quality printing, with automatic sheet feeder, for hundreds of dollars less than its closest competitor.

The lower cost and higher performance are all made possible by a totally new control technology that allows simple, inherently more reliable stepping motors to run at much higher speeds. The design eliminates lots of parts that you find in other serial printers. Parts you don't

have to pay for and, just as important, parts you don't have to maintain. Primage I features simplified controls, easy paper feeding and a wide choice of fonts. It also comes with a unique 100-spoke daisy wheel that provides switch selectable multiple languages, and an easy access, easy set-up interface that connects in seconds to IBM PCs, PC compatible micros and other popular personal computers.

When you compare Primage I with top quality daisy printers and sheet feeders that cost up to 50% more, we're confident you'll make the same choice your computer would. So come into your computer dealer today for a first hand demonstration. Or contact us for detailed product literature. Primages Inc., 620 Johnson Ave., Bohemia, NY 11716 (516) 567-8200.

**PRIMAGES
INC.**

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Letters To PC

On The Cheap

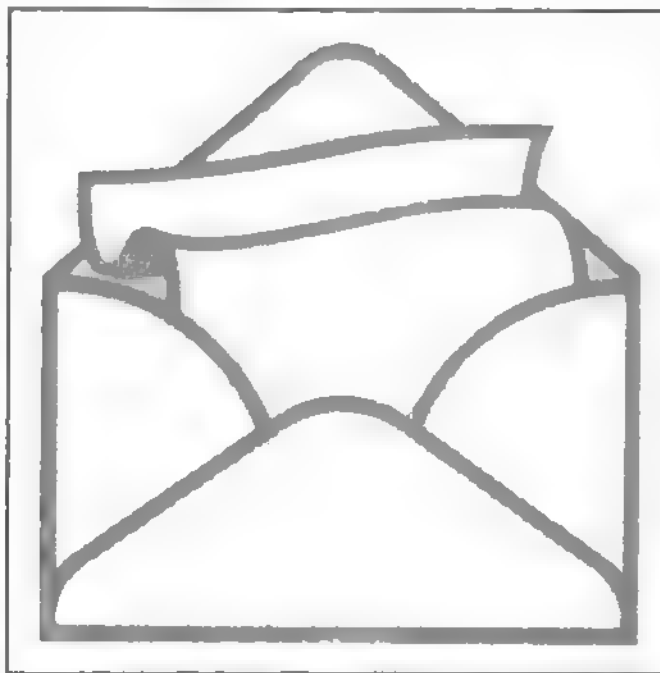
The photograph accompanying the vignette about John Bertl, a self-styled commodity trader/home consultant, reveals an interesting but unfortunate situation. It appears that Bertl has photocopies of manuals for 1-2-3, two versions of *MultiPlan*, a MacroAssembler, and DOS 2.0, among others on the shelf next to his PC. If a man who has enough capital assets to lose \$50,000 in one day of trading feels he can't afford to buy software, who can?

David John Buerger
Santa Clara, California

Doing Their Homework

I just finished reading the cover story in the latest issue of *PC* ("There's No Work Place Like Home," *PC*, Volume 2 Number 7) and was struck by a sense of déjà vu. Graeme Thickens' comments, in particular, hit home. My wife and I chose to operate our business from our Seattle home for similar reasons: low overhead, the ability to choose our own work hours, increased comfort, and convenience.

We think Thickens' point concerning *EasyWriter 1.1* is right on target. We have used *EasyWriter* for all our document needs, including standardized invoices, for almost 2 years, and we have yet to find software that makes creative writing any easier. Most word processing software that we have tested devotes its energy to form at the expense of content. The simple act of transferring your creative thoughts to the screen is interrupted by numerous editing command levels that dictate the look of the printed page. For us, these



delays can be enough to erase a thought before it's committed to the disk.

EasyWriter editing commands are logical and easily reached. If you don't like the finished look of your document, you can always edit and reformat it after the initial creative work is done.

EasyWriter is no speed demon. If I derived my livelihood from running a word processing business, creating intricate forms, or mail-merging numerous letters, I'd choose *WordStar* or one of its various competitors. But my recommendation to writers concerned with writing is to give *EasyWriter 1.1* a fair trial.

Mark Phillips
Seattle, Washington

Challenging Captain Grace

After reading the interview with Grace Hopper, I had to check to make sure I hadn't picked up a copy of *Mainframe Monthly* ("Keeping Up With Grace," *PC*, Volume 2 Number 7).

Hopper can't find any uses for Pascal? I

use it for every application program I write, from accounting software to programs that track the United States Congress. In the same issue of *PC*, Peter Norton called Pascal "the best general-purpose programming language." Microsoft chose Pascal to write both the Pascal and FORTRAN compilers. I challenge Hopper to write a micro compiler in COBOL.

Then it struck me: Hopper is from the Navy, the branch of our armed services that persists in building multimillion-dollar vessels that can be destroyed by multi-thousand-dollar missiles, and that pays \$2,000 for \$20 wrenches.

Don't get me wrong. I'm sure Hopper can program a PC in COBOL. But I'd love to sell her a wrench.

P. Adrian Z. Calta
Washington, D.C.

Housing Crisis

I enjoyed reading "Real Software For Real Estate" by Bil. Alvernaz in the December issue (*PC*, Volume 2 Number 7). I had tried out *Property Management* by Continental Software Company a short while ago and was impressed with it.

However, I discovered one very serious problem that was not mentioned in the article. I found, and the people at Continental Software confirmed, that there is no way of handling more than one record for a given apartment. For example, the program cannot accommodate a situation like this: Tenant A has moved out of the apartment within the last few months; tenant B is the current occupant but is moving out at

Mom files best.

Introducing PC/COM.™ Truly, the fastest, easiest way to manage information today.

When MOM™ says she has a software system that can manage information faster than anything else on the market, believe it.

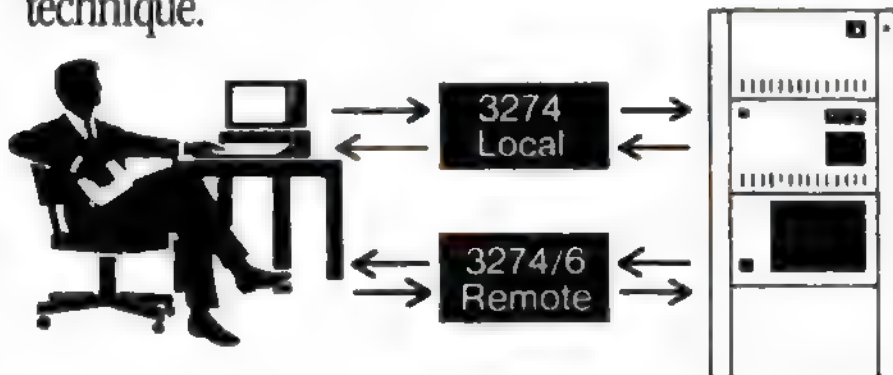
It's called PC/COM. A revolutionary automatic file transfer and management system that opens up a whole new realm of opportunities to PCs and PC-users.

Your mainframe works faster with PC/COM. Your PC gets more file management features.

If you are a mainframe user of TSO, CMS, or CICS, PC/COM will prove invaluable.

MOM says any job worth doing is worth doing fast.

MOM's PC/COM manages information at an incredible speed. And PC/COM will handle just about any file type with its unique binary transfer technique.

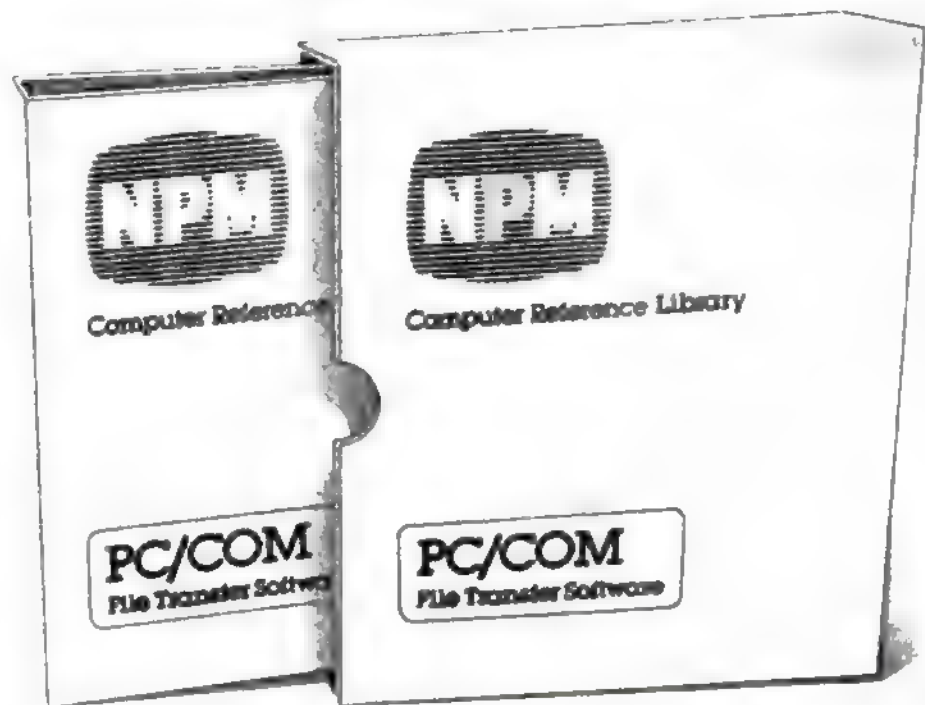


You can even back-up your hard disk on the mainframe. Leave it parked there until you need it. All it takes is the press of a key to get it moving again.

PC/COM is bi-directional, to save time getting information out of the mainframe onto your desk. And vice versa.

Security conscious, private and flexible — that's MOM.

The PC/COM has file access control and security built right in. So only those parts of the mainframe that should be accessed, are.



PC/COM is user-friendly and menu-driven so it's easy to understand. And simple to operate. All the features (and believe you, MOM, there are plenty) are initiated by a single function key.
Call MOM. 1-800-241-1170.

Talk to MOM. Tell her what you have and what you need. Ask her any questions about PC/COM and get good, clear answers.

MOM wants you to understand what you're getting into with PC/COM — and how much you can get out of owning the best, and fastest, file transfer and management system on the market.

The revolutionary PC/COM. Of course, from MOM. Phone 1-800-241-1170 or 404-351-2902.

MOM™

Specialists in Marketing of Micros to Mainframes.
Two Northside 75, Atlanta, Georgia 30318
A division of NPM, Inc. ☐

LETTERS TO PC

the end of this month; tenant C has put down a holding deposit on the same unit and will be moving in shortly after the first of the month.

The only solution Continental Software could offer was to use dummy or "ghost" apartments for the former and incoming tenants. This is unacceptable to me and defeats the purpose of computerized property management software. It's also not good accounting practice. Does anyone know of any accrual basis property management software that will allow more than one record for a given unit and that allows for booking various charges to tenants?

Laura S. Cline
Holliston, Massachusetts

We don't know of any packages that fit the bill, but we invite readers in the real estate market to help out.—Ed.

Back It Up!

In the article "There's No Work Place Like Home," I found John Bertl's comments very interesting. I have six PCs installed at my office and have had no problems with any of them. Three of these are terminals on our IBM S/34, so they get heavy use.

Looking at the picture of Bertl and his PC, it appears to me that he may have an airflow problem with the systems unit because of the way it is enclosed.

If I stood to lose \$50,000 because my PC was down for one day, I think I would invest in a backup system unit. And if I could make \$50,000 in one day, I could surely afford a backup!

Janice Fielder
Davie, Florida

Equal Time for Mail Order

I read with great interest the article "Mail Order And Disorder" in your December issue (PC, Volume 2 Number 7). In particular, I noticed two ironies about the inclusion of that article.

In the same issue I counted 148 full pages of advertising from firms that take

orders by mail or telephone, including IBM Direct. I would also like to point out that you sell magazines by mail. Do the concerns in the article apply to you as well?

I agree that there are some direct marketers in this industry—and every other industry—that do not provide the kind of customer services they should. Their unprofessional practices cause problems for all direct marketers. However, your article would lead the reader to be cautious about buying anything by mail.

I demand equal time. Let's have an article about the benefits of buying by mail.

Gary Skidmore
Select Marketing
Round Rock, Texas

If "Mail Order And Disorder" leads the reader to be careful about buying mail order products, then it has served its purpose well. The fact that PC does contain advertisements from mail order houses and that the magazine itself is sold through the mail, demonstrates that we don't think mail order is intrinsically bad.

We haven't ignored the benefits of buying through the mail. See, for example, "Down By The Old Mill Stream" (PC, Volume 2 Number 2) about PC Connection.—Ed.

The Future of BASIC

It was great to read Paul Somerson's interviews with the Microsoft people ("In Defense of BASIC" and "The Microsoft Touch," PC, Volume 2 Number 4). I have some comments on the future of BASIC myself.

I have written dozens of programs in Microsoft BASIC, some of them on early CP/M machines and the latest ones on an IBM PC. I have also been teaching the language to people with no programming knowledge.

Of all the languages now in existence, BASIC is the only one suitable for end users. But should end users program at all? Ultimately, the answer will be no.

Better tools will be available, precluding any need for users to learn hard, unforgiving programming languages. For now, though, a user with some programming knowledge has a tremendous edge. For example, in one of my classes we wrote a BASIC program to create a database that we imported into various applications, including *dBASE II* and *1-2-3*. It was simple and fast. The alternative would have been entering several thousand records by hand.

I find BASIC's lack of proper subroutines with local variables onerous. I was tremendously relieved to read that Mark Chamberlin from Microsoft has recognized this as the most needed feature in Microsoft's BASIC. Once that feature is added, along with proper labels and multiple line IF . . . THEN statements, Microsoft BASIC will be a candidate for some serious applications.

Jake Ever
Rye Brook, New York

Sleepless Nights

I've been losing sleep lately because I don't think Stephen Manes would like me if he met me. You know Manes; he is the author of the review of North American Business System's *Memory/Shift* ("Memory/Shift: Two Heads Are Not Necessarily Better Than One," PC, Volume 2 Number 4).

As the manager of the only mail order house authorized by NABS to sell *Memory/Shift*, I have been personally responsible for the sale of hundreds of copies of *Memory/Shift* to what I suspect Manes would describe as the unsuspecting public. He'd probably like to punch me in the nose. This "absent-minded" program, as Manes describes it, must surely have caused irreparable damage. I wonder if he feels the same way about the PC. Personally, I'd like my PC a lot better if it came in my favorite color, red, could whistle Dixie, and served my morning coffee.

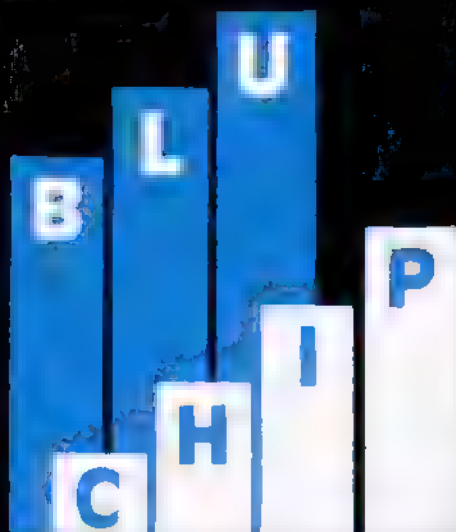
George Gamard
Microhouse
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania

FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE

THAT TAKES YOU SOMEWHERE AND GIVES YOU SOMETHING SPECIAL

AGENT 2.0

AGENT 2.0 A crisis, real or imagined? A spy, ours or theirs? A file, fact or fiction? You must decide.



Portfolio Manager

BLU CHIP PORTFOLIO MANAGER Your broker on a disk. Tracks your portfolio. A data base for investors--with spreadsheet capabilities.

THOTH

Action List Data Base Manager

THOTH Once advisor to the gods of Ancient Egypt. Now yours. The action list data base manager.

C TOOLS

C TOOLS A collection of our most useful C routines. Add flavor to your C programming and save time too.

易動 EDO

EDO Think straight but think fast. The game of many strategies where no strategy is sacred.

ST. HIPPO- LYTE'S WALL

ST. HIPPOLYTE'S WALL The challenge of the wall. Colorful. Ever-changing. Complex. Will you survive?

XOR CORPORATION

See us at Softcon Booth #A1200

5421 OPPORTUNITY COURT

MINNETONKA, MN 55343

(612) 938-0005

CIRCLE 458 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS TO PC

PC Takes Over

As a loyal PC fan, I'm writing to tell you that your readers are exhausted. Physically, we're worn out from hauling your publication around in our briefcases. Mentally, we're beaten from the overload that each issue brings. Those of us who once thought that the PC was a tool to aid us in our careers have found instead that keeping up with the PC has become our career.

When my company got its first PC, I allocated a small segment of my brain to learning about the machine. The major portion of my brain, however, I reserved for keeping up with developments in my professional area of expertise, employee benefit plans. That was a year ago. The minute the first issue of PC arrived, I knew I would have to revise the allocation scheme. Over the last 12 months, the PC segment of my brain has been inexorably devouring the rest. I no longer know anything about employee benefit plans. In the evening, I come home and stare blankly at my wife, whose name I can no longer recall.

Make no mistake. I have no quarrel with the information in your magazine. I'm devouring it as thoroughly as it's devouring me. The October issue, which was about all the things that can go wrong, needs only minor revisions to become my autobiography.

Oops, gotta run. The building manager just called. The floor of the computer room just collapsed. Something about a pile of magazines . . .

Michael L. Kramer
San Francisco, California

Misleading Monitor

In an attempt to kill two birds with one stone, I recently spent a large sum of money to buy a Zenith System 3, which is a high-quality, 19-inch, cable-ready color TV that supposedly can be used as a monitor for a computer. I attached it to my cable system and VCR, and it displayed an excellent image. However, when I attached it to my IBM PC (with color/

graphics adapter), the results were terrible. The characters were barely identifiable and the color quality was poor.

The salesman at the local TV store at which I bought the set suggested that the screen may be too large to display a good image, or perhaps it wasn't designed to be used as a monitor at all. I even brought my PC to the store, and we tried it with other "monitor" TV sets, but the results were only slightly better. The store had no answer for me.

Is there any way to get a good image from such a monitor or am I stuck with an expensive TV set?

John A. Horn
Pleasantville, New York

There are a few monitors which will display color programs and color graphics equally well. Look for our findings in an upcoming issue.—Ed.

Basic Books for BASIC

I have seen many books that try to teach BASIC, but they always leave you stuck on one chapter while they go on to the next. It's very frustrating when they say, "That was easy, wasn't it?" and you haven't understood a word. Do you know of any books written in plain English? I am 12 years old.

Andrew Herr
Penetanguishene, Ontario

We've also seen dozens of books that claim they'll teach you BASIC. Many are just rehashes of the IBM BASIC manual. IBM sells a software tutorial that will teach you the ropes, and if you plug away at virtually any of the books you'll eventually figure it all out.

The only real way to learn is with hands-on experience. IBM's BASIC manual was not meant to be a tutorial, but many people who are now experts did learn from it. First, plod through the introductory material at the front of the book to learn how to use the keyboard, load and save and run programs, etc. Then look at each of the commands, func-

tions, and statements in the main body of the text, and type and run each of the examples. Then, change the examples slightly and see what happens. For instance, if an example in the manual is:

```
10 SCREEN 1
20 CIRCLE (160,100),60...5/18
```

try changing the numbers in the parentheses to (170,90), or the one right after the parentheses to 40, or the fraction at the end to 7/18, and watch what happens when you run it. You'll not only begin to understand how the thing works, but you'll get a feel for what range of numbers works best in them.

Our other suggestion is to join your local IBM user group. Many user groups have a beginners BASIC sub-group where you can meet people who are also learning, who know some things you don't know and can teach them to you. Also, at such groups you can find real experts who can answer tough questions.

If you don't know the basics of BASIC—if lines like: $N=N+1$ don't make sense—you may want to buy yourself a kid's book that explains such fundamental notions. Go to your local bookstore or computer store and pick up one or two aimed at real beginners and see if you can follow them, then buy the one or two that seem clearest.

Also, read columns such as "PC Tutor" and "User-to-User." These can teach you things not found in manuals. And magazines such as PCjr. or Creative Computing can also be very instructive for the beginning or intermediate programmer.—Ed.

Roll-Your-Own Spelling Checker

In the last few months, I have had to put together a dictionary on a disk for a program that I am in the process of finishing up. My dictionary has grown to 215K and contains just over 24,000 words. I stored the words in sequential format separated by a carriage return, all in lowercase

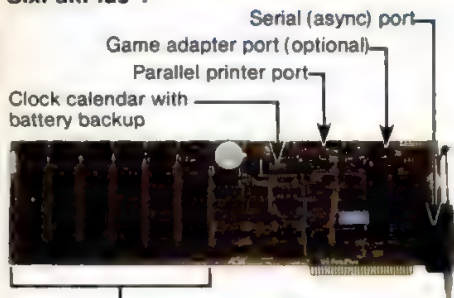
Number One Add-On Products for IBM PC



*Getting the most
out of your
personal computer.*

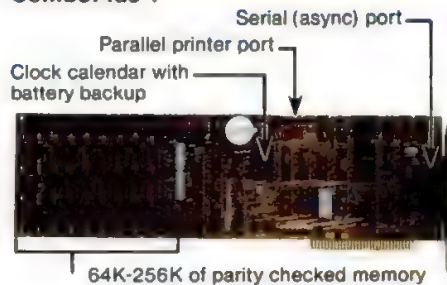
AST Research Number One Add-On Products let you realize the full potential of your IBM PC or PC-XT without wasting valuable slot space. You can take advantage of more of the capabilities IBM designed into the PC while leaving space for future enhancements as they are introduced, by combining your memory and input/output requirements on a single card!

SixPakPlus™:



64K-384K of parity checked memory. Added to a PC or XT with a fully populated 256K system board, the SixPakPlus can bring the system memory to 640K, the maximum addressable user memory.

ComboPlus™:



MP Expansion Memory:

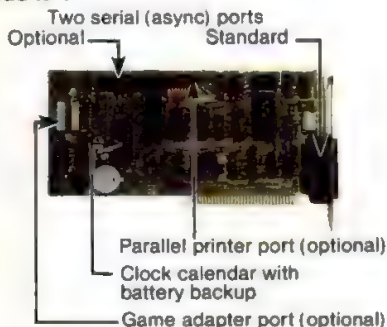


AST-PCnet™:

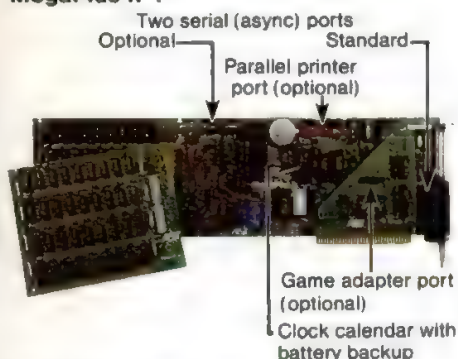


- CSMA/CD 1 Mbps baseband Local Area Network
- Uses standard 75-ohm CATV coaxial cable capable of running up to 7,000 feet
- Interconnects multiple PC's (57,000 addressable limit)
- All PC-compatible disk drives and printers are shareable
- Networked access to mainframes via shared AST-3780
- Users can execute commands remotely on shared PC
- File lock-out
- DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0 compatible

I/O Plus II™:



MegaPlus II™:



64K-512K of parity checked memory. The basic card expands to 256K, and with the MegaPak extension expands to an additional 128K or 256K of parity checked memory.

Ask for AST Research Number One Add-On Products, available at Computerland, Entré, Businessland and other computer stores worldwide. For the dealer nearest you, or for complete product information contact AST Research, Inc., (714) 540-1333/863-1333
TELEX 295370ASTR UR



User Memory from 64K-512K — When added to your existing system memory, brings your PC up to its maximum of 640K. You can run larger spreadsheets or create larger in-memory databases. You can also use the additional memory along with the supplied AST SuperPak™ software which includes SuperDrive™ and SuperSpool™.

Serial Ports — Using a modem your PC can communicate with other computers over telephone lines. By connecting a serial printer, you can obtain high quality print output. Other serial devices such as a plotter or mouse may also be connected to a serial port.

Parallel Ports — Used for connecting a parallel printer to your PC for high-speed, draft quality printouts.

Clock Calendar — With the on-board battery, the clock-calendar feature automatically maintains the correct date and time, even when the PC is turned off.

Game Adapter — Allows you to connect an IBM-type joystick to your PC so you can play the multitude of arcade quality games. Or you can use the joystick input for other applications by writing your own programs.

Other Communications Products — AST Research also extends the capabilities of

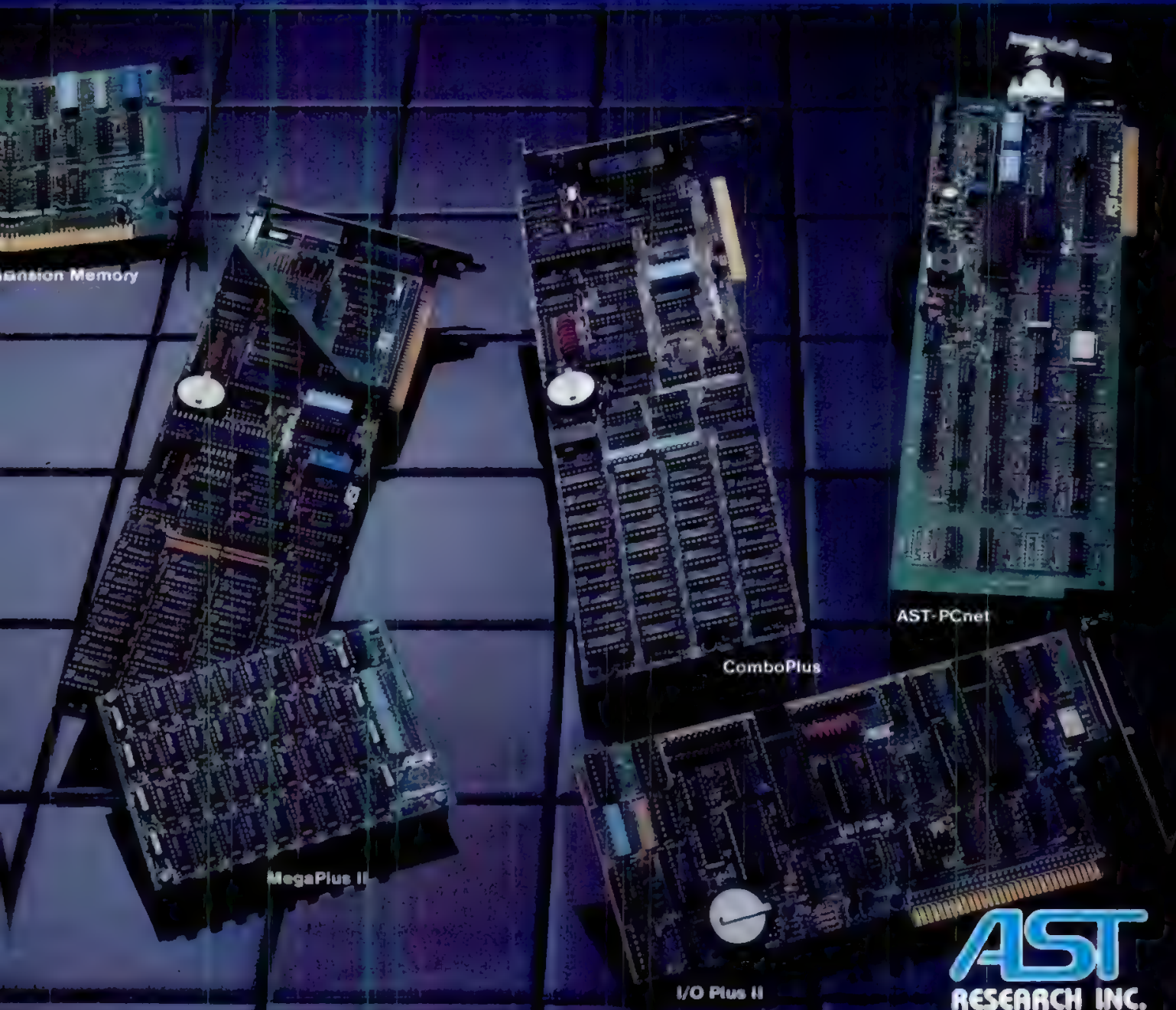
your IBM PC with mainframe communication products including 3270 SNA and 5251 terminal emulation, 3780 RJE support, and AST-PCnet™ — the Local Area Network designed for the IBM PC.

AST Quality

All AST Research enhancement products come with the **AST™ Plus** — our unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence — which give our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry.

PCnet is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology, Inc.

CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD



AST
RESEARCH INC.

copyrighted material

LETTERS TO PC

except the proper nouns and a few standard abbreviations.

Many of my friends who have computers wish they could get hold of an unprotected file of words, but none want to take on the timely and costly task of entering them—and I could give you more than 24,000 reasons why they are right.

This dictionary file is serving me well, which is all I had in mind when I sat down and started to enter it. I've decided that if it can benefit others, I am more than happy to share it.

A \$7 check or money order will cover the cost of the disk, duplication, and postage. If user groups or individuals want to make copies for all their members or friends, that's fine with me. Readers who are interested can send the \$7 to me at P.O. Box 554, Berea, OH 44017.

Thanks for taking the time to listen to a reader.

Brian Demkowitz
Berea, OH

The First PAC-man

Does the title of "the world's first personal computer" belong to SCAMP? That is the claim made by Paul J. Friedl in his article, "SCAMP: The Missing Link In the PC's Past?" (PC, Volume 2 Number 6), about the machine he developed at IBM 10 years ago. I am unfamiliar with his machine and found the story interesting, but I think the credit for being first belongs to another computer.

Thirty years ago (that's 20 years before SCAMP), there was a well-qualified candidate for the title: the Personal Automatic Calculator (PAC). PAC was designed by John J. Lentz at the Watson Laboratory that IBM maintained for many years next to Columbia University in New York City. Lentz described his engineering model in December 1954 in an internal report, and the machine was announced in September 1957 as the IBM 610 Automatic Decimal Point Computer. I claim the small distinction of having once played with that machine.

The 610 was a personal computer in the

sense that it was designed, at the lowest cost for that time, to be operated by one person. The vacuum-tube machine had a keyboard for input, a small CRT display, and an electric typewriter for output. Numeric data were stored in 84 "registers" on a magnetic drum. Arithmetic was decimal fixed-point. To enter a number, only the significant digits and the decimal point had to be keyed in; the machine would align the point and fill in the missing zeros—hence its name. The machine could be set up to capture the operator's keystrokes on punched paper tape. The tape could then be read back to supply the operations and constants for subsequent iterations, with the operator entering only new values for the input variables. The tape could also be used for data storage. Fixed subroutines could be prewired on a small plugboard.

Priced at \$55,000, the 610 was not a home computer, nor was it a stored-program computer in the strictest sense of storing the instructions on the same medium as, and intermixed with, the data. In many ways, its functions corresponded with those of the more elaborate hand-held calculators of recent years. But the distinction between calculators and computers is rather blurred, and John Lentz targeted an individual scientist or engineer as the user. He thus deserves serious consideration as the inventor of the world's first personal computer.

Werner Buchholz
Wappingers Falls, New York

DIG SIG Notes

I just returned from COMDEX, where I underwent appropriate conditioning by carting around all the giveaway material I collected while walking the 13.3 miles it took to cover all the exhibits. I used my new-found endurance to lift your December issue and turn to one of my favorite features, "Letters To PC."

I was pleased to read the letters regarding handicapped computer users and your offer to serve as a bulletin board. I wanted to let you know that since Dona Z. Mei-

lach's story on my group, Disabled Interest Group/Special Interest Group (DIG SIG), appeared in the June issue ("Helping The Handicapped Through Computers," PC, Volume 2 Number 1), we have received numerous requests for information and assistance, which we have been pleased to provide. We are currently aiding groups in several cities to organize their own local disabled interest groups.

One of your readers inquired about a version of your magazine that could be enjoyed by the visually impaired. I have several suggestions. Short of using an Opticon or similar device, visually impaired people might inquire in their area to find someone with an OCR, with which they might be able to read your fonts and copy to disk. Having done so, there are several simple voice synthesizer programs that could read the material aloud. In fact, visually impaired people could buy *PC Disk Magazine* and do the same.

I would also like to commend firms like RoseSoft and PEK for extending themselves to accommodate disabled computer users. We work with several companies that are attempting to make their products similarly adaptable, and we would be pleased to hear from anyone who would like our assistance in modifying their product.

Finally, we have had our bulletin board system running since August. Our number is (619) 268-0437. We operate 24 hours a day at 300 baud on an IBM PC system. I am the system operator; in addition to being chairman of the DIG SIG, I am active with the IBM PC SIG, so this system serves both groups. We are hoping to soon dedicate a bulletin board system exclusively to the disabled and to those who work with handicapped people.

Milton Blackstone
La Jolla, California

Correction

The price for *Property Management* by Continental Software Company is \$495, not \$695 ("Real Software For Real Estate," PC, Volume 2 Number 7).

Next April 15th, you could be adding up your golf score instead of your taxes.

With your IBM PC and Best Programs' TaxCut program, you can use the long days and nights you used to put into preparing your taxes for something more enjoyable.

TaxCut includes two second-generation programs, one for tax preparation and the other for tax planning, pioneered and refined by tax and programming experts—and by PC users like you. With step-by-step, on-screen prompting, the tax-preparation program helps you prepare and print the 1040 long form and more than 30 other commonly used forms and schedules.

You don't have to know all the regulations. You don't have to figure out IRS instructions. If you need help, the on-screen prompter tells you exactly which page in the comprehensive reference manual

has the answer. You won't waste time answering questions more than once because the program automatically transfers information from one tax form to another.

TaxCut also includes a tax planner program that allows you to decide for yourself whether or not to set up an IRA, what effect a new mortgage will have on your tax liability, and the tax implications of a wide variety of other financial alternatives.

TaxCut is compatible with the IBM PC, the PC AT and the COMPAQ computer. The program requires at least 128KB memory and one double-sided diskette drive. Add Best's Professional Finance Program (PC/PFP II), which tracks and computes data for input into TaxCut, and you have a complete financial and tax package.

You can have the whole, proven, second-generation tax-preparation and planning package for \$255.00. This price includes extensive customer support and a newsletter to keep you up-to-date. And both the cost of the program and the actual cost of doing your taxes with it are tax-deductible.

The TaxCut program is available for immediate delivery. Call us toll-free at 1-800-368-2405 for more information.

Next April 15th, you'll be very glad you did.



**BEST
PROGRAMS**

"The Quality Software Company"

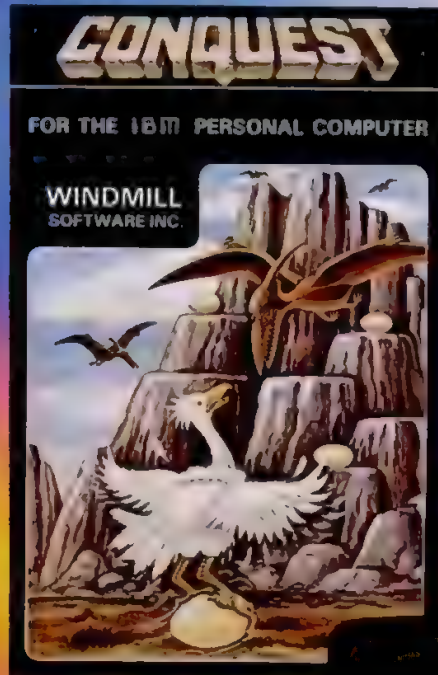
EXCITING Arcade Action

FOR YOUR IBM PC



STYX

The bewitching, swirling STYX has laid siege on the vast expanse of your playing field. Aggressively, you venture into its territory to stake your claim. With every advance, your stronghold grows forcing the retreating STYX into the last remaining corner. You need determination, quick reflexes and innovative strategy to defy the mesmerizing symmetry of the STYX.



CONQUEST

Enter a prehistoric era where skill and endurance are your weapons against mighty pterodactyl warriors. By flapping your powerful wings, the conflict begins as you rise higher into the enemy's rocky refuge and swoop down into battle.



WINDMILL SOFTWARE

Windmill Software products are written entirely in machine language to take maximum advantage of your PC's superior capabilities. Created originally for the IBM PC, we've got the features you're looking for — optional joystick control, high score saved on disk, game pause, sound on/off, multi-levels of play and much more.

Requirements: Color graphics adapter, 64K memory

Available at Computerland and other fine PC dealers. For your nearest dealer or to order direct call: (416) 336-3353

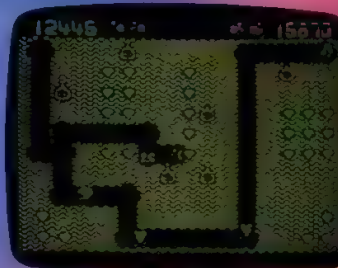
CIRCLE 510 ON READER SERVICE CARD

To order by mail, send \$39.95 to WINDMILL SOFTWARE INC., 2209 Leominster Dr., Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7P 3W8



DIGGER

Join the search for buried treasures of sparkling gold and shining emeralds. With chomping front jaws, your motorized Digger mobile puts you in the driver's seat. Tunnel out free form mazes, outsmart the wide-eyed Nobbins and race to collect precious gems. Count on your wits — you'll need them!



Softline

FOR YOUR BOTTOM LINE.

ALPHA SOFTWARE Data Base Manager II	\$179	INSOFT Data Design	\$159	PERFECT SOFTWARE Perfect Writer	\$199
APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY Versaform	\$249	ISE Knowledgeman	\$339	Perfect Speller	\$ 89
ASHTON-TATE Friday	\$179	IUS EasyWriter System	\$269	Perfect Calc	\$159
Financial Planner	\$429	EasyFile	\$239	Perfect Filer	\$159
BEAMAN PORTER Power Text	\$289	Accounting Modules	\$359	PETER NORTON Norton Utilities	\$ 59
BPS BPS Business Graphics	\$279	LEXISOFT Spellbinder	\$249	PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE Word Plus—PC	\$289
COMSHARE Target Financial Modeling	\$239	LIFETREE Volkswriter	\$129	ROSESOFT ProKey 3.0	\$ 99
CONDOR COMPUTER Condor III	\$359	Volkswriter Deluxe	\$179	SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTL Personal Word Perfect	\$129
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE Home Accountant	\$ 99	LINK SYSTEMS Datafax	\$199	SELECT INFORMATION SYSTEMS Select Word Processing	\$199
Property Management	\$329	MARK OF THE UNICORN Final Word	\$199	SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE Stock Portfolio System	\$139
DIGITAL RESEARCH C Compiler	\$259	METASOFT Benchmark Word Processor	\$299	SOFTWARE ARTS TK Solver	\$219
Concurrent CP/M 86	\$249	MICRO PRO WordStar	\$259	SOFTWARE PUBLISHING PFS: Write	\$ 95
DOW JONES Market Analyzer	\$269	WordStar MailMerge	\$339	PFS: File	\$ 95
EAGLE SOFTWARE Money Decisions I/II	\$259	ReportStar	\$199	PFS: Report	\$ 89
Tax Decisions	\$159	InfoStar	\$269	PFS: Graph	\$ 95
EINSTEIN Einstein Writer	\$199	MICROSOFT Word	\$269	SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS DataEase	\$459
EMERGING TECHNOLOGY Edix/Wordix	\$279	C Compiler	\$349	SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY FOR COMPUTERS The Creator	\$219
EKECUWARE Next Step	\$259	MICROSTUF Crosstalk	\$119	SORCIM SuperCalc2	\$179
Real Estate Analysis Pak	\$119	NORTH AMERICAN BUSINESS Memory Shift	\$ 79	SuperWriter	\$179
FINANCIER Personal Series	\$129	Answer	\$189	SpellGuard	\$129
Tax Series	\$119	OASIS The Word Plus	\$109	T/MAKER T/Maker III	\$199
HAYDEN SOFTWARE Pie Writer	\$139	PBL Personal Investor	\$149	TYLOG dBase Window	\$199
HUMANSOFT DBplus	\$ 89	PEACHTREE Peachpak 4 (GL/AP/AR)	\$239	VISICORP VisiFiles	\$199
INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE TIM IV	\$269	Personal Calendar	\$129	VisiSchedule	\$199
Fast Graphs	\$189			VisiTrend/Plot	\$199
				VisiWord	\$249

For more information on our complete line of software and accessories call our toll-free number for a **FREE** copy of The Softline Catalog. Corporate accounts welcomed. Call for details.

Extra \$\$\$ Savings

With each order, we offer **discount coupons** worth up to **\$10** on your next order.

FREE!

Diskette Library Case

... with your order. This attractive case protects, indexes and stores 10 diskettes for quick retrieval. Normally a \$10 value, it is now available **FREE** to Softline customers



TERMS:
Checks—allow 14 days to clear. Credit processing—add 3%. COD orders—cash, M.O. or certified check—add \$3.00. Shipping and handling UPS surface—add \$3.00 per item (UPS Blue \$6.00 per item). NY State Residents—add applicable sales tax. All prices subject to change.



Lotus 1-2-3 \$329	WordStar Professional \$379
dBase II \$379	QuickCode \$179
MultiMate \$289	SuperCalc 3 \$259
Perfect Writer/Speller \$259	Dollars & Sense \$129
PFS: File PFS: Report \$179	PeachText 5000 \$199
Visicalc IV \$169	Multiplan \$169

To Order call
1-800-221-1260
In New York State call (212) 438-6057

For technical support and information call
(212) 438-6057

Monday
thru Friday
9:00 AM - 7:00 PM

Sundays
10:00 AM - 4:00 PM

Softline

Softline Corporation
3060 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11210

Your troubles are over!

THERE'S A NEW STAR IN WORD PROCESSING

ANYONE FAMILIAR WITH WordStar® CAN USE NewWord™/MergePrint IMMEDIATELY, AND ENJOY SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE AND EASIER INTERACTION—AT ABOUT ONE-THIRD THE COST OF WordStar®/MailMerge®

NewWord makes it easy for you to turn to uncomplicated, efficient word processing. Now you can get letter perfect, professional-looking documents without a great deal of sacrifice.

The proof of NewWord's superior performance is in the printout. With dot matrix printers, NewWord is exceptional, supporting every advanced capability including microjustification, variable line height/character width, and alternate pitches on the same line.

NewWord's full range of features are what you'd expect to find only on the most expensive word processors. NewWord also gives you such advanced features as unerase deleted text, find a specific page in a document, and multiple-line headers and footers. Its versatility includes automatically changing ruler lines, on-screen display of boldfacing and underlining, and automatic indentation for programming.

Yet, for all its sophistication, NewWord is simple to use. There are no complicated codes to memorize. On-screen menus of functions let you work effortlessly.

And if you're familiar with WordStar, you'll be able to write faster and more effectively immediately. NewWord is entirely compatible with WordStar—key stroke, command and file compatible. Even third party programs, video training and books.

NewWord comes with a complete user manual, including: an *Installation* guide to personalize NewWord, a *Do-It-Yourself* tutorial, an *Encyclopedia* of facts explained with numerous examples, and a handy *Pocket Reference* of commands.

We provide direct telephone support to NewWord users and dealers. A third party toll-free support service is also available as an option.

Perhaps the best thing about NewWord is that at **\$249.00**, NewWord costs less than programs featuring far fewer capabilities. And with *merge print* included, NewWord is an outstanding value.

Let a New Star work for you.

Call us today, toll-free

800-832-2244

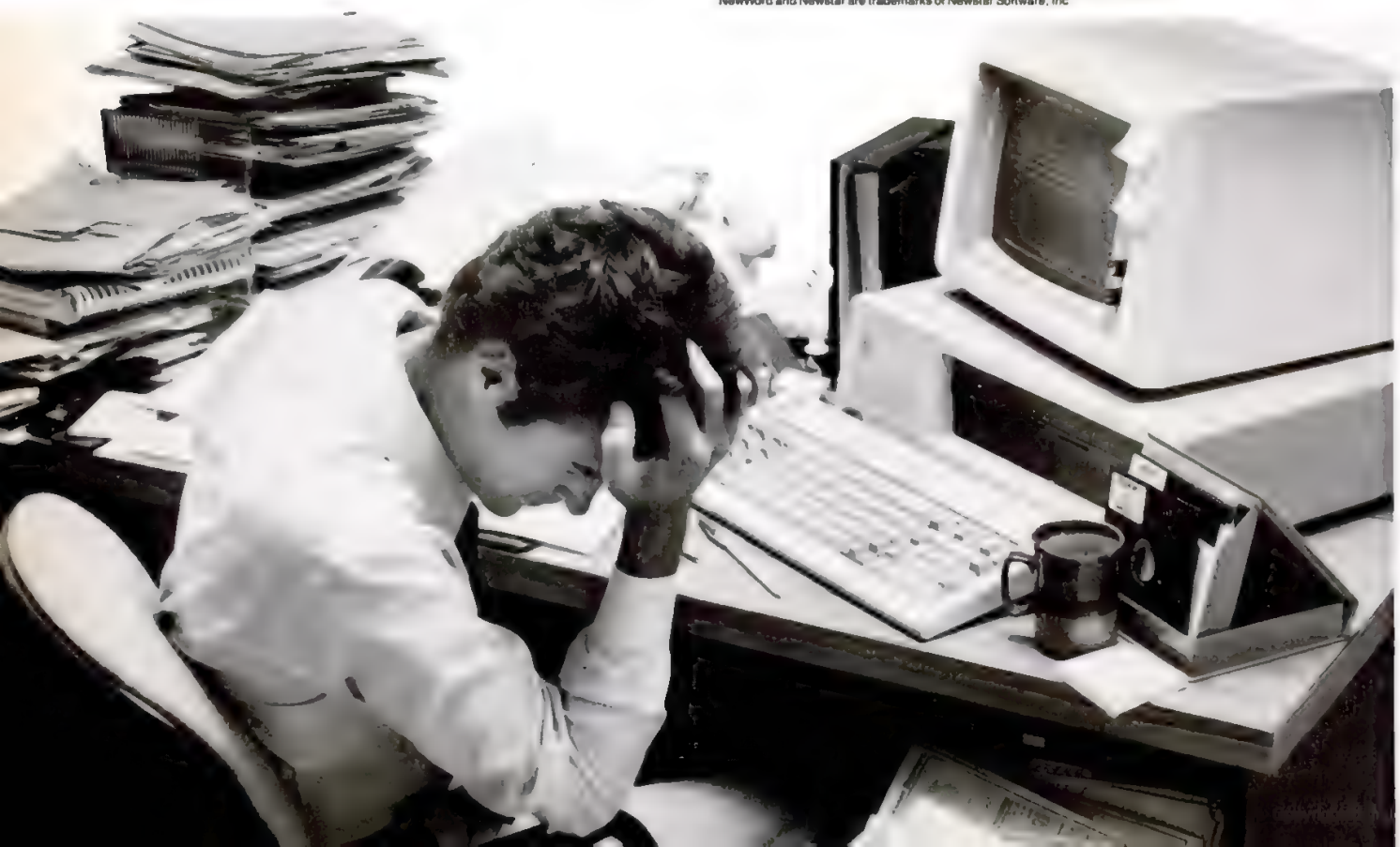
(In California, call 800-732-2311)



**ROCKY MOUNTAIN
SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**

1280-C NEWELL AVE., SUITE 1011; WALNUT CREEK, CA 94596

WordStar and MailMerge are registered trademarks of MicroPro International, Inc.
NewWord and Newstar are trademarks of Newstar Software, Inc.



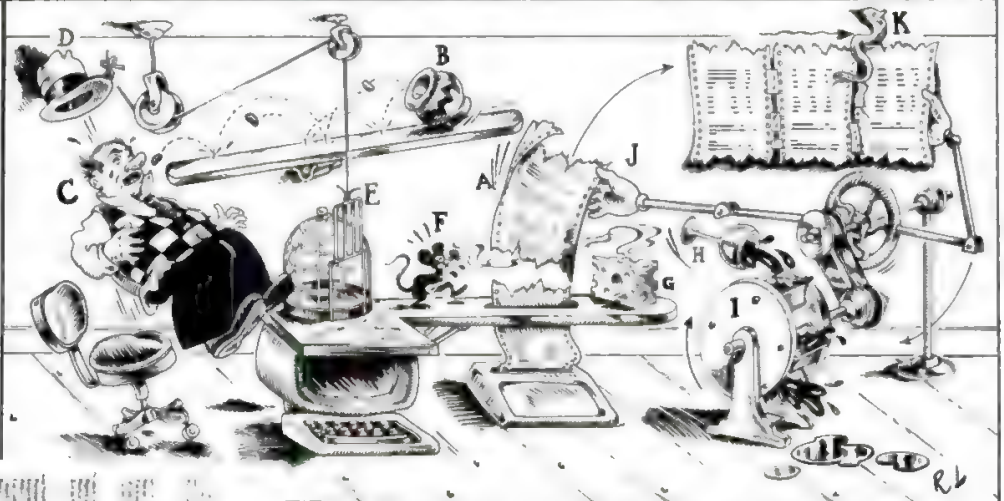
SIMPLIFIED SPREADSHEET ASSEMBLY

RISING SPREADSHEET (A) KNOCKS MEXICAN JUMPING BEANS (B) INTO MOUTH OF NEUROTIC MAN (C) WHO IS SO DISCOMBODULATED THAT HIS HAIR STANDS ON END, DISLODGING HAT (D) WHICH OPENS CAGE (E) AND RELEASES EPICUREAN MOUSE (F).

MOUSE, INSPIRED BY SCENT OF PERFECTLY AGED CAMEMBERT CHEESE, GNAWS THROUGH SPREADSHEET, ONLY TO DISCOVER HE HAS BEEN FOOLED BY AROMA OF OVER-RIPE GORGONZOLA (G).

IN A FIT OF PIQUE HE SPILLS VINTAGE WINE (H) INTO WATER-WHEEL (I) WHICH TURNS PULLEY THAT CAUSES GLOVE (J) TO GRASP SPREADSHEET AND MOVE IT TO TAPING AREA.

SHEET IS TAPED SECURELY IN PLACE BY TRAINED ADHESIVE TAPE WORM (K).



MADE SIMPLE.

Now you can save time, aggravation, adhesive tape, and Gorgonzola cheese by following one simple direction—Sideways. It's the unique software program that lets you output all the spreadsheet columns you need, all on one continuous page, all with one print command—and all for only \$60!

With Sideways on your side, no spreadsheet you invent with Lotus 1-2-3™, VisiCalc®, Multiplan™, or SuperCalc™ is too wide! And it's just as powerful an ally when you're creating far-into-the-future schedules and pert charts with your word processor. In fact, for any wide text file, for dozens of uses, the way to go is Sideways.

The experts agree. PC Magazine, for example, writes: "If you've got the need, Sideways has the solution." And PC World calls Sideways "nifty . . . an easy to use program that does what it claims."

You can go Sideways today with an IBM® PC and an IBM®, Epson, Okidata, Prism™ or Pro-writer™ printer. Ask for Sideways at your local ComputerLand® or other leading computer stores. Or mail a \$60 check to Funk Software, P.O. Box 1290, Cambridge, MA 02238. (617) 497-6339. MC/Visa accepted. Send no Mexican jumping beans, please.

SIDEWAYS™

FOR EASY-READING HARD COPY

CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD



COMPUTER MAIL ORDER

PRICE CUTTERS software



cyma software

General Business System	\$1499.00
Dental Package	\$899.00
Medical Package	\$899.00
Chiropractic Package	\$899.00
Client Accounting	\$899.00
Small Business System	\$899.00
Inventory Package	\$899.00

spinnaker

Fraction Fever	\$29.00
Story Machine	\$29.00
KinderComp	\$24.00
Facemaker	\$29.00

visicorp

VisiCalc 4	\$159.00
VisiWord/Spell	\$249.00
VisiWord/Plot	\$199.00
VisiFile	\$199.00
VisiSchedule	\$199.00
Desktop Plan	\$199.00
Business Forecast Model	\$75.00
StretchCalc	\$75.00
VisiTutor Calc	\$59.00
VisiTutor/Advanced Version	\$75.00
VisiTutor Word	\$59.00
Vision Calc	\$249.00
Vision Graph	\$129.00
Vision Word	\$249.00
Vision Mouse	\$159.00
Vision Host	\$319.00

data bases

EasyFiler	\$229.00
InfoStar	\$299.00
DataStar	\$179.00
Personal Data Base	\$99.00
InfoScope	\$149.00
PerfectFiler	\$239.00
Quick Code	\$199.00

word processing

Volkswriter	\$115.00
SuperWriter	\$155.00
Super Spell Guard	\$129.00
Final Word	\$192.00
Perfect Writer	\$199.00
Perfect Speller	\$119.00
Spell Binder	\$259.00
Peach Text 5000	\$209.00
Spell Check	\$199.00
BenchMark	\$349.00
BenchMark Mail List	\$169.00
Memo Plan	\$129.00
Multi-Mate	\$279.00
pfs: write	\$89.00
Word Plus PC/The Boss (speller)	\$349.00
WordStar	\$299.00
MailMerge	\$159.00
WordStar/MailMerge	\$349.00
WordStar ProPack	\$379.00
SpellStar	\$159.00
EasyWriter II (Spell/Write/Mail)	\$249.00
EasyWriter	\$119.00

dUtil	\$89.00
dGraph	\$199.00
dBase II	\$389.00
TIM III	\$329.00
File Manager Plus	\$89.00
pfs: file	\$89.00
pfs: report	\$79.00
pfs: graph	\$89.00
Condor 20-III	\$389.00

spreadsheets/financial/graphs

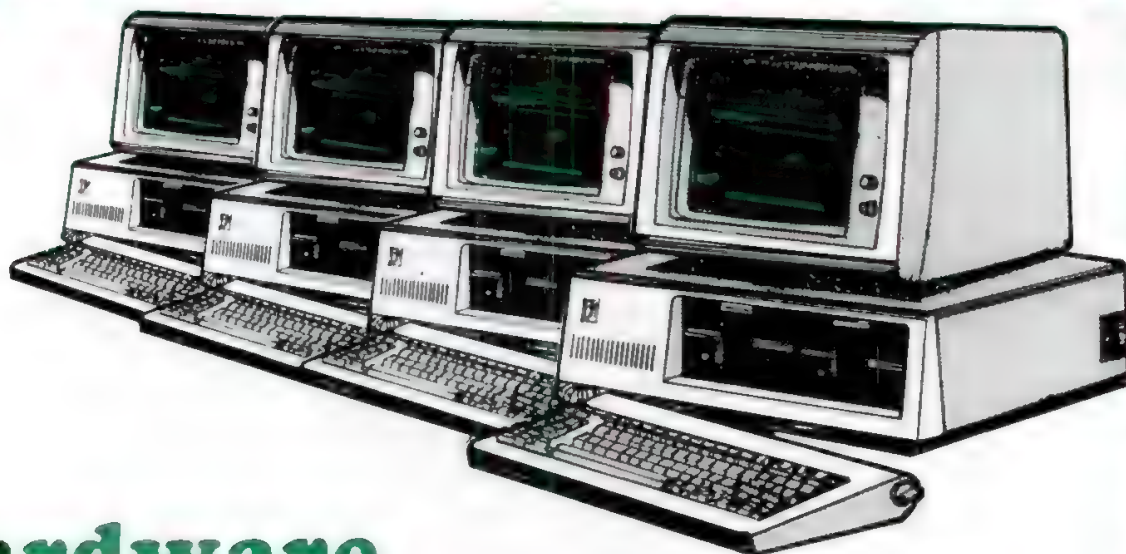
SuperCalc I	\$119.00
SuperCalc II	\$159.00
MultiPlan	\$159.00
Lotus 1-2-3	\$319.00
Friday!	\$185.00
C-dex Training...each	\$49.00
Home Accountant Plus	\$88.00
1st Class Mail	\$79.00
Peachpack (GL/AR/AP)	\$219.00
Scratch Pad	\$199.00
Financial Planner	\$419.00
EasyPlanner	\$159.00
CalcStar	\$99.00
PerfectCalc	\$119.00
Fast Graphs	\$189.00
Money Maestro	\$99.00
MicroPlan	\$299.00
Profit Plan	\$129.00
California Corp	\$79.00
The Practical Accountant	\$109.00
Business Policy Planner	\$79.00
Bottom Line Strategist	\$269.00
TK Solver	\$179.00

=WEST= =CANADA= =EAST=
800-648-3311 800-268-4559 800-233-8950

VISA

NO risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3% (minimum \$5.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our catalog.

COMPUTER MAIL ORDER



hardware

modems &

communication

Hayes 300	\$209.00
Hayes 1200	\$509.00
Hayes 1200B	\$459.00
Hayes Smart Com II	\$75.00
Hayes Chronograph	\$199.00
Novation PC-Cat	\$399.00
Novation J-Cat	\$119.00
Novation 103	\$189.00
Novation 103/212	\$439.00
Anchor Mark VI	\$169.00
Crostalk XVI	\$105.00
Remote	\$99.00
Transporter	\$199.00

disk drives

Tandon 5 1/4" 320K TM 100-2	\$229.00
Amdisk I	\$219.00
Amdisk II	\$499.00

percom hard disks

5 Meg w/Controller	\$1399.00
10 Meg w/Controller	\$1699.00
15 Meg w/Controller	\$2095.00
20 Meg w/Controller	\$2399.00

diskettes

maxell

MD-1 SS/DD	\$29.00
MD-2 DS/DD	\$39.00

verbatim

SS/DD	\$26.00
DS/DD	\$36.00

elephant

SS/SD	\$18.99
SS/DD	\$24.99
DS/DD	\$29.00

printers

NEC 2050	\$999.00
NEC 3550	\$1699.00
NEC 8023AN	\$379.00
NEC 8025	\$669.00
Okidata (82, 83, 84, 93, 94)	CALL
Epson	CALL
(RX80, FX80, FX100 & MX100)	
Gemini 10X	\$299.00
Gemini P15X	\$399.00
Gemini Delta 10	\$549.00
C.Itoh 8510P	\$379.00
C.Itoh F10-40	\$999.00
BMC 401	\$599.00
Daisywriter 2000	\$999.00
Diablo 630	\$1749.00
Amdek CXY-100 Plotter	\$599.00
Comriter II	\$549.00
Smith Corona TP-2	\$399.00
Transtar	CALL
Toshiba	CALL

tablets

Koala Pad	\$95.00
-----------------	---------

monitors

Amdek 310A Amber	\$169.00
Amdek Color II	\$399.00
Amdek Color III	\$349.00
NEC JB 1201 Green	\$149.00
NEC JB 1205 Amber	\$159.00
NEC JC 1216 RGB	\$429.00
USI PI 3 Amber	\$159.00
Zenith ZVM 123G Green	\$69.00
Zenith ZVM 122A Amber	\$109.00
Taxan 12G Green	\$129.00
Taxan 12A Amber	\$139.00
Princeton HX-12 RGB	\$519.00

cards

ast

6 Pack Plus:	
64K, C, S, P	\$279.00
64K, C, S, P, GP	\$309.00
Mega Plus II:	
64K, C, S, P	\$309.00
64K, C, S, P, GP	\$349.00
64K, C, 2S, P, GP	\$399.00
Combo Plus II:	
64K, C, S, P	\$279.00
I/O Plus II:	
C, S, P	\$139.00
C, S, P, GP	\$169.00
3780 Emulator	\$669.00
C-Clock, S-Serial Port, P-Parallel Port, GP-Game Port	

quadram

Quadlink	\$499.00
Quadboard...as low as	\$289.00
Quadboard I...as low as	\$289.00
Quadboard II...as low as	\$289.00
Quad 512 Plus...as low as	\$249.00
Parallel Interface Board	\$89.00
64K RAM Chips Kit	\$59.00
Microfazers...as low as	\$119.00
Efazer...as low as	\$109.00

eagle

PC Color Card	CALL
---------------------	------

universal research

Multi-Display Card	\$409.00
--------------------------	----------

tac

IRMA 3270	\$1049.00
-----------------	-----------

frederick

Plantronics Color Plus	\$379.00
------------------------------	----------

= WEST = **= CANADA =** **= EAST =**
800-648-3311 **800-268-4559** **800-233-8950**

in New York call (212) 633-0886, Dept. 0317
 Order Service Number: 1-800-648-3311
 P.O. Box 6589, Stateline, NV 89449

in Toronto call (416) 928-0886, Dept. 0317
 Order Service Number: 1-800-268-4559
 2300 Sheppard Ave. E. Unit 15
 Scarborough, Ontario M1S 4E1, Canada

in PA call (717) 327-9575, Dept. 0317
 Order Service Number: 1-800-233-8950
 Customer Service Number: 1-817-1480
 477 E Third St. Williamsport, PA 17701

MasterCard

CANADIAN ORDERS: All prices are subject to shipping, tax and currency fluctuations. Call for exact pricing in Canada.
 handling. EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS: Additional discounts are available to qualified Educational Institutions.
 APO & FPO: Add 3% (minimum \$5.00) shipping and handling.

CIRCLE 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD



See us at



La Superdome
New Orleans
Tuesday-Thursday
February 21-23, 1984

PALANTIR™ WORD PROCESSING

WE DON'T HAVE TO BEEF UP OUR GUARANTEE WITH A LOT OF BULL

Other software companies give you disclaimers. Palantir gives you a real guarantee: Palantir backs its software with 90 days of free phone support via a toll-free number. When you call, we won't tell you to ask your dealer or read your manual; we'll answer your question, free of charge. If we can't solve your problem, we'll replace your Palantir Software with any competitive software of comparable value.

We couldn't make an offer like this if we weren't confident about Palantir word processing. It's easy to learn, easy to use, easy to live with.

Palantir word-processing software is designed for microcomputers. Yet it gives you all the features of a dedicated word processor. You won't find a better system on the market today.

To find out more about Palantir software, mark the reader-service card

in this issue or call, toll-free:
1-800-368-3797. In Texas, call
713-520-8221.

We'll respond with detailed information on Palantir software and a free "No Bull" button. A closer look will convince you that we're not just one of the herd. And that's no *bull*.

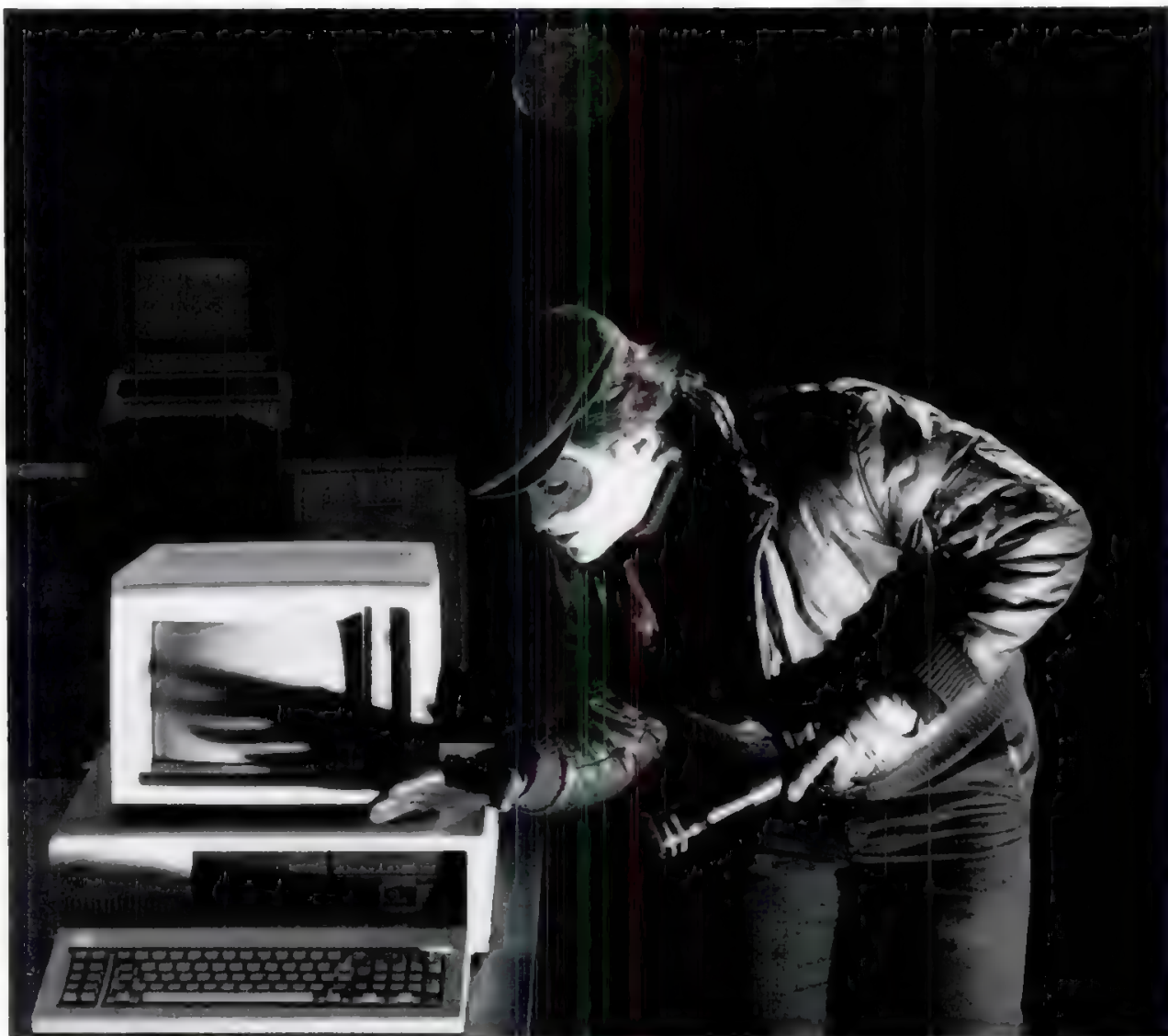


Palantir Software 3400 Montrose Blvd. Suite 718 Houston, Texas 77006

™ Palantir is a trademark of Palantir, Inc.

CIRCLE 527 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Isn't It Worth \$198 To Protect Your Computer?



data defender™ SECURITY SYSTEM

The Data Defender. It can protect up to ten units from being stolen. Just place your computer or any component on our pressure sensitive mat. If the circuit is broken, the alarm will sound.

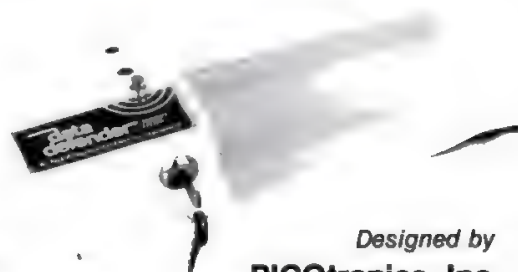
The tamper resistant Data Defender works with standard wall outlets, has a battery backup and can only be accessed by you.

All this protection is at a price you can afford.

A lot of time is spent writing codes to protect your information. Now it's time to protect your computer.

Call Picotronics at 1-800-431-5007 to order your Data Defender today.

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Designed by
PICotronics, Inc.
820 East 47th B-10
Tucson, Arizona 85713

GREAT PRICES! GREAT SERVICE!

Looking for a great deal on business software?

800-SOFTWARE is hard to beat. You see, we became one of America's largest software marketers by offering great prices—and a lot more.

Here are some of the reasons to pick up the phone and pick up a bargain:

LOW DISCOUNT PRICES.

Our prices are fabulous! Generally 40-50% off suggested list price. How do we do it? By buying and selling in enormous volume. (All our programs are the very latest versions. And when "updates" appear, we'll get them for you, fast!)

FAST DELIVERY.

The key to our quick delivery is our giant inventory. We have what you want. Now. And we'll rush it to you like our business depends on it. (Because it does.)

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT 90 HOURS A WEEK!

That's right. We offer full technical support at no charge whatsoever, seven days a week.

That means if you have a question on Sunday, at night, or during any of the 90 hours we're open each week, you can get answers. Fast. (And remember, our technical product experts are not ordertakers. Their only job is helping you get the most out of the products we sell.)

CHECK OUT ALL OUR INCREDIBLE BUSINESS SOFTWARE PRICES:

WordStar®	\$269
WordStar® Pro. Pack.	\$389
SuperCalc® 2	\$169
SuperCalc® 3	\$279
Lotus 1-2-3™	CALL
dBase II™	\$399
Quickcode™	\$199
Crosstalk™	\$119
EasyWriter II System™	\$199
I.U.S. Accounting™	\$299/mod
Norton Utilities™	\$59
Perfect Link™	\$119
Multiplan™	\$189
4-Point Graphics™	\$129
Hayes SmartModems™	CALL
Memorex™ or Maxell™ Diskettes	CALL

WE ALSO CARRY SOFTWARE FROM:

Ashton-Tate, Aspen, ATI, CDEX, Digital Research, Fox and Geller, IMSI, I.U.S., Life-tree, MicroPro, Microsoft, Peachtree, Perfect, Software Publishers, Sorcim, Visi-Corp and much, much more!



CUSTOMERS TELL OUR STORY BEST.

"I very much appreciate your helpfulness and speed in filling my order. Rarely today do I have the opportunity to deal with a firm which shows such a high

degree of professional ability."
Joe Neil, Lihue, HA

"Thank you very much for the very prompt service you gave me. I would be delighted to do business with you anytime in the future that you have something I need."

William Drescher,
Lansing, MI

RELIABILITY AND REPUTATION.

When you buy from us, you're in good company. You see, some of our best customers are America's biggest corporations. Like IBM, Chevron, Hewlett-Packard, G.E., Price Waterhouse and Honeywell.

They order from us because they know we're not running our business from a phone booth (we have a million dollar inventory!). And because we offer extra discounts on quantity orders and other special services for our National Accounts customers.

Also, we fully guarantee every product we sell against defects. That's how we earned our membership in the respected Direct Mail Marketing Association.



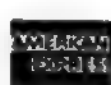
800 SOFTWARE IS READY TO SERVE YOU.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE
800-227-4587 or 415-644-3611

- ☐ Quantity discounts available through our National Accounts Program.
- ☐ Purchase orders accepted. Please call in advance.
- ☐ Prompt U.P.S. or Federal Express shipping.
- ☐ Overnight delivery available.

800-SOFTWARE

940 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94710



- ☐ Call for shipping charges, other low software prices or for a free catalog.
 - ☐ Prices may change.
 - ☐ International dealers and orders welcome: TELEX #751743 800-SOFTWARE UD.
- CA residents add sales tax.

Copyright 800-SOFTWARE 1983

BRAINSTORM WITH THOR

Whatever the task, Thor can organize it: a sales territory or a dinner for 200; a legal brief or an article; a seminar, a specification, or a budget; a shopping list or a production schedule; a marketing plan or an exercise program; a medication schedule or a political campaign; a construction project or a resume.

Capture your thoughts

You know how you think: one

thought triggers another and another. Some of your best ideas get lost in the ensuing storm.

This powerful new software package can harness these brainstorming. Thor, The Thought Organizer, automatically dates your every thought. And you can pigeon-hole them into categories that you define. You can recapture each idea anytime by category, date, or key word.

Free your mind

You just come up with the ideas, and Thor remembers them as you yourself would. No predefined structure like the usual software packages. Thor accommodates your unique thinking patterns.

Master your PC

Designed for the IBM PC and XT, Thor takes full advantage of their considerable capabilities. Thor represents the new generation of software that adapts to you rather than you to it.

Put Thor to work

Just \$20 will get you a Thor demo package. And another \$275—that's only \$295 total—will unleash all the power of Thor.

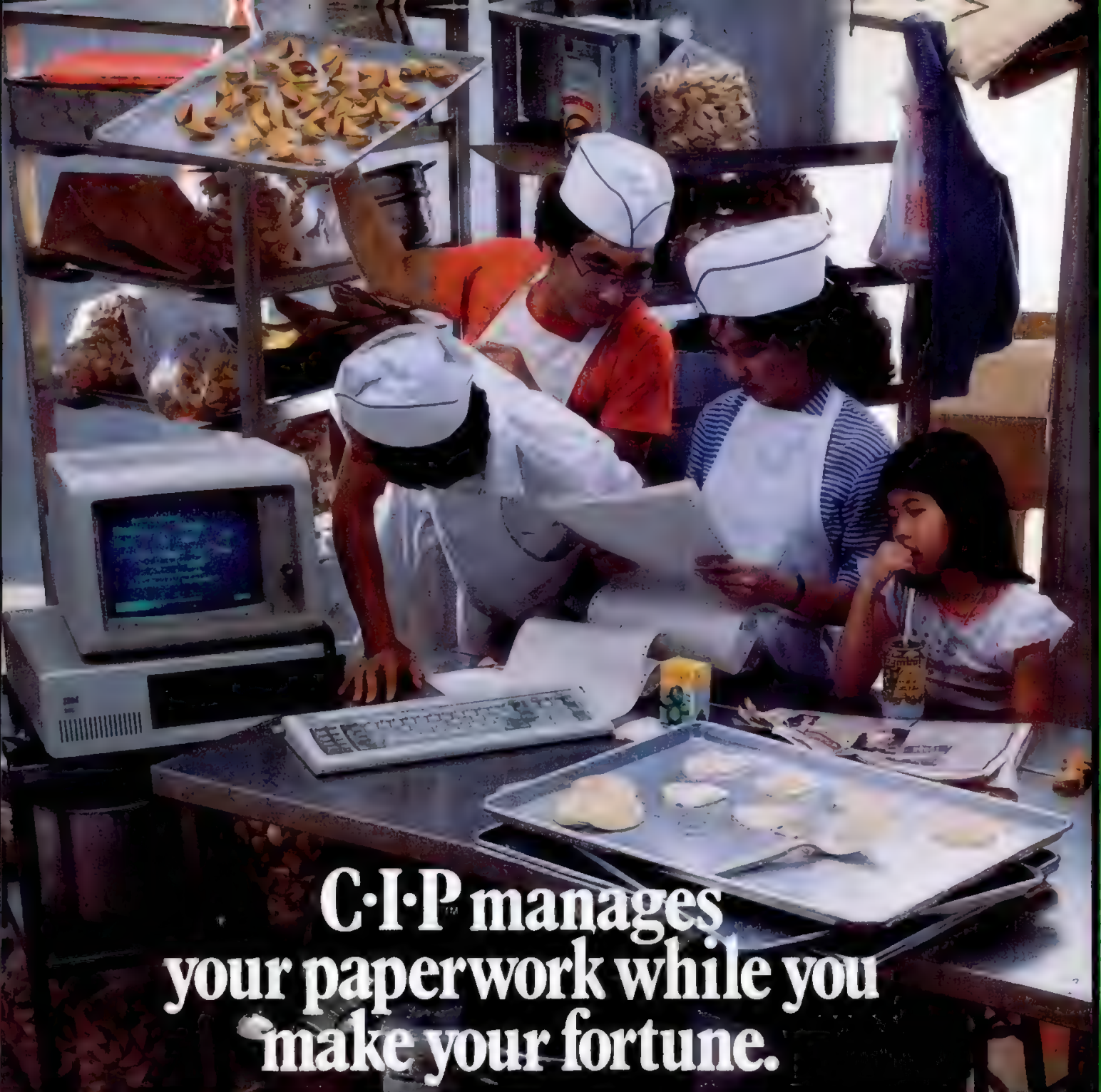
To order, or to receive more information, call toll-free (800) 372-2345, in New Jersey (201) 676-7963.

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THOR
The Thought Organizer

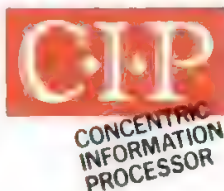
Fastware, Inc.
200 Freeway Drive East
East Orange, NJ 07018





C-I-P[™] manages your paperwork while you make your fortune.

In businesses of almost every size these days, the more successful you are, the less time you have to spend with paperwork. Now you can turn all that paperwork over to C-I-P[™], the Concentric Information Processor, and your IBM[®] PC. • You'll be using C-I-P confidently and profitably within hours. Designed for first-time users, C-I-P lets you create files, alter formats, and design reports visually. So simple! Yet C-I-P has the flexibility to adapt to



changes in your business and the power to grow along with your needs. • Ask your local IBM PC dealer to show you how C-I-P can keep inventory under control, manage mailing lists, write reports, calculate due dates, figure sales tax – in other words, take over the paperwork, while *you* concentrate on running the business and increasing profits. C-I-P from Concentric Data Systems, 18 Lyman Street, Westboro, MA 01581, (617) 366-1122.

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The next generation of information management software.

The IBM PC Phenomenon

IBM knew that protectionism wouldn't pay.
As the PC family grows, its open-system architecture continues to attract buyers and vendors alike.

Personal computers in various forms have existed since 1975. The potential of the early machines, however, was unforeseen at that time, even by their designers. These computers were given unpretentious names by their manufacturers, such as TRS-80, Apple II, and Commodore 64. Those of us already involved in the computer industry knew that these were microcomputers, but many of us scoffed at the puny, self-limited, and amateurish nature of the machines. The average person had no idea that these machines even existed, let alone what they could and couldn't do.

As the industry matured, the reputation of the machines evolved, too—no longer just hobbyists' toys, personal computers became widely regarded as useful home and business products. There were two major hallmarks of commercial success: enormous retail support, as with Radio Shack, and open architecture, as with Apple. Public awareness of the machines grew and demand for them increased on many fronts. In 1981, IBM introduced its first microcomputer: the IBM Personal Computer, or PC. Thus started the PC phenomenon as the microcomputer was opened up for universal applications.

Unrestricted Applications

The name "PC" carried no restrictions as to particular industries or applications.



Safi Qureshey

It was a personal computer for the individual, whether that individual was a doctor or lawyer, banker or stockbroker, chief executive of a large corporation or owner of a small business; the list goes on and on. The noncommittal nature of this machine positioned it well in virtually every market; there were no built-in biases or prejudices.

With the introduction of the PC, IBM demonstrated its traditional ability to learn from the successes of others by adopting an open system architecture. It proved its ability to innovate by basing the new machine on a 16-bit processor with a large addressable memory, even though the 8-bit market was still expanding.

All small systems existing prior to the

IBM PC used 8-bit processors and could directly address only 64K bytes of memory. The IBM PC uses a 16-bit processor, capable of directly addressing up to 1024K bytes of memory, or 16 times the previous maximum. This feature gave application software developers the freedom to write programs that had not been feasible on machines with less memory.

Although not everyone would agree with IBM's selection of the 8088 as the processor of choice, it was undeniably better than anything that the 8-bit machines could offer. While many groaned at the slow 4.77 MHz clock speed of the new machine, IBM ensured that it would run with the slowest memory chips then available, thereby keeping the price within an acceptable range.

Accessible Architecture

The open-system architecture, encouraged from the beginning by IBM, is one of the most important reasons for the IBM PC's phenomenal worldwide success.

By failing to provide hardware schematics, interface specifications, and source codes, many small computer manufacturers discouraged other companies from building products that could be used in conjunction with their computer systems. A company in this situation becomes the only source for enhancements to its products. While this sort of

14 REASONS WHY THE PARADISE MULTI-DISPLAY CARD IS SELLING FASTER THAN WE CAN MAKE THEM.



1. More performance, dollar for dollar. Paradise Systems, Inc. delivers a color display controller, monochrome display controller and printer interface *all on a single card.*
2. Compatible with IBM® PC/XT and the best productivity software. You can work with all the great IBM productivity packages, like Lotus 123™.
3. Standard monochrome display with no additional software: Fully IBM compatible. All the clean, fully-formed characters you'd expect from IBM.
4. High-resolution color graphics: Fully IBM compatible. 640 × 200 black and white; 320 × 200 medium resolution; 4 colors.
5. The best working display available for IBM. Flicker-free scrolling—even in color.

6. External switch for easy selection of monochrome or color mode on system startup without having to open the machine.
7. Switches easily between monochrome and color modes under software control.
8. IBM character sets and text modes.
9. Paradise delivers character sets identical to IBM offerings. (9 × 14 character box for monochrome and 8 × 8 character box for color/graphic modes.)
10. Built-in fully compatible IBM type printer port.
11. Use two cards for simultaneous display. Two Multi-Display cards—or one in conjunction with an IBM video card—give you the ability to perform simultaneous display on two screens.
12. Individually selectable horizontal and vertical sync polarities: Compatible with the widest range of RGB monitors.
13. Illustrated manual with step-by-step instructions.
14. Fully IBM compatible light pen and RF modulator ports.
15. Separate connectors for easy function changes without changing jumpers. The Multi-Display Card has separate connectors for monochrome display; composite video; RGB video; parallel printer; light pen; and RF modulator.

It's no wonder the Multi-Display Card is in such high demand.

Look for the Multi-Display Card from Paradise Systems, Inc. at your local computer dealer. Call (415) 468-6000 or write to 150 North Hill Drive, Brisbane, CA 94005, for more information.

CIRCLE 484 ON READER SERVICE CARD
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Lotus 123 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.

PARADISE
SYSTEMS, INC.



STOP STRUGGLING WITH SPREADSHEETS! THERE'S AN EASIER WAY TO DO YOUR BUSINESS PLANNING: PROFIN.

If you don't have days, or even hours, to do projections with a spreadsheet, consider this:

There is now a highly specialized software tool expressly for the business person who needs the answers more than the workout.

TIME-CONSUMING WORK ALREADY DONE FOR YOU

If you want to do forecasts and budgets, return on equity, discounted cashflows, net present values, capital expenditure analysis, interest calculations, depreciation comparisons or taxation scheduling without setting up the mathematical calculations or laying out a spreadsheet, you need Profin.

Profin is an easy-to-use (menu driven) program which leads you through your business analysis step by step. You simply answer the questions as they appear on the screen.

REPORTS AUTOMATICALLY LAID OUT

Once you've completed entry, you'll be able to see any or all of the following reports laid out for you:

- income statements
- tax schedules
- interest schedules
- returns on equity
- capital expenditures
- discounted cashflows
- and balance sheets.

You can then make any changes to any of the information already entered and look at revised reports.

And you can automatically load your Profin reports onto a Multiplan, VisiCalc, SuperCalc or Lotus 1-2-3 screen (or any other spreadsheet that reads D.I.F. files) to carry out further manipulations.

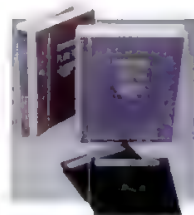
SPECIALIZED HELP FOR BUSY PEOPLE

Think of it this way: spreadsheets are great for the hobbyist who gains satisfaction from hours in front of the screen. But if you're a business person with little computer experience and even less spare time, you need the specialized tool: Profin.

Available under \$300 for CP/M-80, MS-DOS, and IBM PC-DOS from your local retailer.

Also available: PLANFIN. For sales, marketing and other executives who just want simple forecasts and budgets, Planfin gives you operating income statements plus net income and discounted cashflow reports in less than 15 minutes. Under \$200.

BUSINESS SOFTWARE™



☐ Please send me more information about how Profin and Planfin beat the spreadsheets for budgets and forecasts.

Name _____

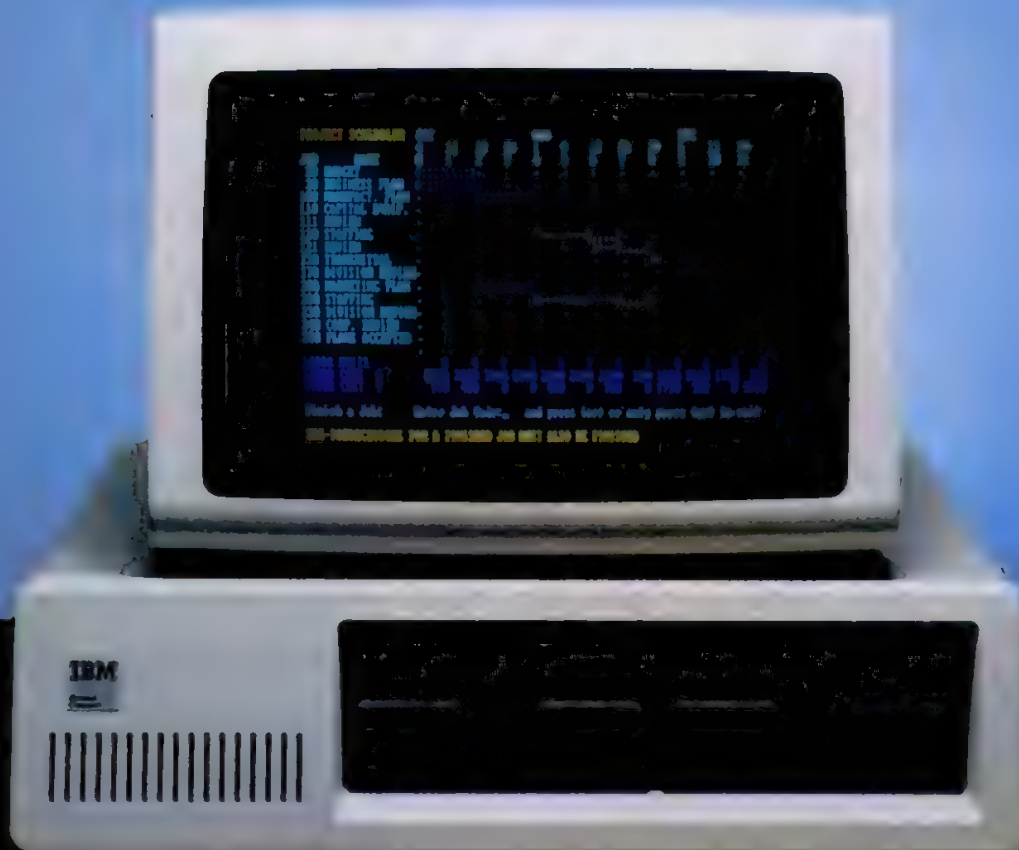
Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Computer Brand Owned or Planned to Buy _____

Mail to: Business Software, Inc.
12021 Wilshire Blvd., #194 Los Angeles, CA 90025

Managing Projects for ~~Fun~~ and Profit Using *optional required* Project Scheduler™



As a manager, you know the key to a successful project is good planning. Whether you are involved with Engineering, R & D, Manufacturing, Construction or even Computers, you can't afford to overlook critical costs and deadlines.

PROJECT SCHEDULER™ is a project management program designed to help management meet deadlines and beat cost targets through fast and easy project forecasting, scheduling, control and tracking of project status. The menu prompts permit easy data entry for modification or update to large, complex project plans. The highly interactive design and visual display reduces project planning time by providing sophisticated "what if" analysis capabilities.

Features include:

- Critical Path is calculated and a Gantt chart is displayed after each add, change or delete.
- Interactive "WHAT IF" analysis.
- Display your data plots using the monochromatic or color screen.
- Schedule projects by days, weeks, months or day displayed by week.
- Labor & Other cost data can be input to spreadsheet packages.
- Allocate tasks by:
 - Start & duration
 - Early/Late Start
- Define standard company Resources and Holidays:
 - 24 Labor Grades
 - 24 Other Direct Costs
 - 80 Holidays (multi-year)
- Create detailed & summary reports:
 - Project Schedule
 - Labor & Cost
 - by time period
 - by individual job
- Ability to "complete" jobs for performance tracking.
- Milestone annotation to identify special events in the project.

Runs On:

- IBM PC or XT, Compatibles, TL GRID, TOSHIBA, Others.

Requires:

- IBM DOS 1.0-2.0 or MS DOS
- 192K RAM
- 1 diskette drive
- Printer (Recommended)



SCITOR

SCITOR CORPORATION

256 Gibraltar Dr. • Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 730-0400

protectionism would seem to be the ideal for a company that wishes to defend its machine against outside speculators, the reverse is often true: If there is insufficient demand for a machine, the revenues that it generates will be insufficient for a manufacturer to justify expanding and enhancing its hardware base and software selection.

Single-vendor support can be deadly even on a scale that would seem to be impervious to such effects. Witness the demise of the Texas Instruments 99/4A home computer. TI steadfastly held everyone else out of the add-on market and watched helplessly as enthusiasm for the machine waned. They were forced, time and again, to cut the price, and as a result the machine was no longer profitable (if, indeed, it ever was).

We have learned from examples such as this that no one company can envision, design, manufacture, and distribute the wide variety of products needed to meet the customers' demands in such a competitive market—not Texas Instruments, and not even a giant such as IBM.

Many of the new application programs that have accelerated the demand for and popularity of the IBM PC were made possible by companies such as AST Research, Tecmar, and Tallgrass Technologies (among others), who developed products to expand the memory, I/O, and storage capacity of the IBM PC long before IBM did. The wag who suggested that Lotus' 1-2-3 has sold more IBM memory and color cards than all the retail salesmen was only half kidding.

While IBM has been reticent to sell and support software that requires large amounts of memory or a hard disk, other manufacturers have not. With the PC machine itself firmly under its control, if IBM had been the one to offer 1-2-3, users may have accused the company of high-handedness and perhaps dismissed the program as a thinly disguised way to sell more hardware. In a free market, though, with scores of manufacturers competing on the PC bandwagon, the users are more

than happy to buy whatever additional pieces are necessary, simply because they know that they have a choice.

Building a Family

Having paved the way for an entire industry built around one generic comput-



The burgeoning compatibles market attests not only to the health of the PC family's market, but also to the tremendous future for enhancement products.

er, the IBM PC phenomenon continues. Secure with the success of the original PC, IBM has expanded its appeal by spawning a family of PC machines that fill out a wide range of capabilities and costs. At the higher end is the PC-XT with 10 megabytes of storage and other extras, while the newly released PCjr is a low-end machine designed for home and school use, as well as low-cost business applications.

Admittedly, the design of PCjr is less amenable to add-on hardware products than the original PC, but by no means does

it rule them out. Firms in the aftermarket, however, regard PCjr as just one more technical challenge. They don't regard the design of the machine as a restrictive step by IBM, but merely as an effort to protect its market. As the PCjr aftermarket grows, it will be up to the consumer to choose the base machine that best suits his needs and then enhance it to meet his ultimate requirements.

With the XT and PCjr now available, the IBM personal computer market may begin to closely resemble some aspects of the domestic automobile market. Different versions of the same basic commodity are available, but a smaller and less expensive model can be "optioned out" to match or even exceed a larger model in price and performance. Think of all the automobile owners who wouldn't dream of having the standard, dealer-installed radio. Likewise, many computer purchasers seek the economies and performance improvements of multifunction cards and other add-on products.

Companies in the enhancement business will continue to give new dimension to the PC family by expanding, networking, and connecting them to larger, main-frame computers. Nowhere was the health of this market more evident than at the COMDEX show in Las Vegas this past fall. IBM was evidently helping itself as it helped others, conducting well-attended seminars for prospective software vendors. Their technical manuals for the new products provide virtually all the information necessary to build add-on equipment. Finally, the burgeoning compatibles market attests not only to the health of the PC family's market, but also to the tremendous future for enhancement products. The future may not be easy to predict, but if the present is any indication, the PC phenomenon will continue through 1984 and well beyond. ■

Safi Qureshey is the president of AST Research, Inc., one of the leading manufacturers of enhancement and aftermarket products for the IBM PC family.

**“ADD UP TO 512K RAM, ASYNC AND
SYNC COMMUNICATIONS, A CLOCK
AND PRINTER SUPPORT-UP TO FOUR
I/O PORTS IN JUST ONE SLOT?”**



"YOU CAN WITH PERSYST."

The Persyst Time Spectrum. It's the most powerful and expandable multi-function PC board you can buy.

A Persyst Time Spectrum™ multi-function board can make any personal computer work better.

Whether you own an IBM PC or XT. Or the IBM compatible Compaq or Columbia.

There's even a Time Spectrum board for the Texas Instruments PC.

With Time Spectrum, you can combine up to six powerful functions—plus two advanced software programs—on just one board. And get performance and features like nothing else.

For the IBM PC, Compaq and Columbia, maximum capability in minimum space.

For example, Time Spectrum is the only multi-function board that lets you expand your IBM PC from 64K up to 512K RAM. Add a calendar clock. Add as many as two RS-232 asynchronous communications ports, or two synchronous and one asynchronous communications port. Plus print spooling and as much as 320K of RAM disk memory.

Up to four I/O ports—in just one slot.

How did we do it?

With the Cliffhanger™. A unique, RFI-shielded connector system that solves the problem of tying two or more I/O ports to peripheral equipment like a printer or modem, without consuming two or more slots.

And only Persyst has it.



The Time Spectrum Cliffhanger™. So ingenious, it's patented.

What's more, expansion functions can be plugged right onto the Time Spectrum board. Or added with Versapak™ piggyback modules. So you can add exactly the capability you need, when you need it.

Extra flexible expansion for the IBM XT.

For the IBM XT, Time Spectrum not only delivers exceptional one-board expansion capability, but extra flexibility, too.

First, we designed Time Spectrum so you can add the RAM you want without having to fill the memory rows on the XT mother board.

And with Time Spectrum plug-in expandability, you can continue to add functions as you add requirements.

Start with basic memory and a calendar clock. Then add another asynchronous communications port. Parallel printer port. Additional memory. Or any combination of functions.

With Persyst, the choice is yours.

And now, one-slot capability for your Texas Instruments PC.

Now there's even a Time Spectrum multi-function board for your TI PC. With it, you can add up to 512K RAM, two serial ports, calendar clock and light pen port—capability to handle even the most complex and difficult computing functions.

And still only consume *one* slot.

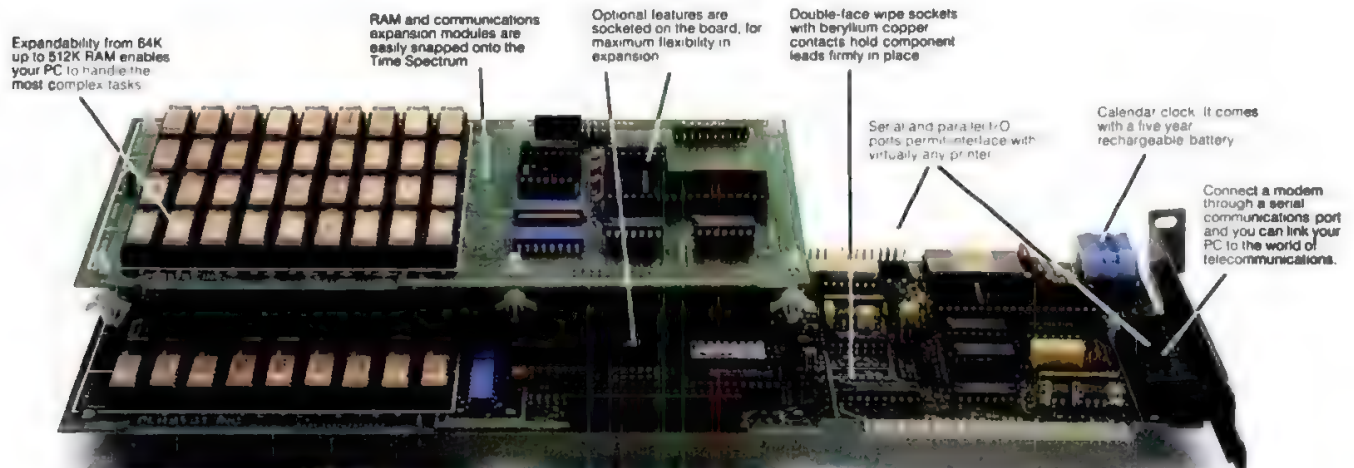
The Persyst Time Spectrum board.

Maximum expandability now. And quality and versatility so you can keep on expanding later.

See your IBM or TI PC dealer and insist on Persyst.

PERSYST™

Persyst Products, Personal Systems Technology, Inc.,
15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A,
Irvine, CA 92714. Telephone:
(714) 859-8871. TWX: 467864.



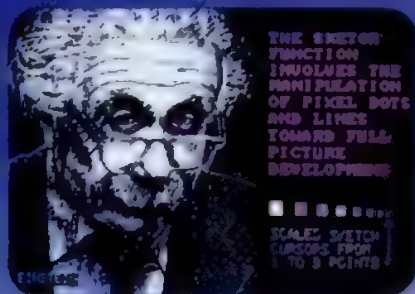
THE TIME SPECTRUM™ BY PERSYST.

CIRCLE 512 ON READER SERVICE CARD

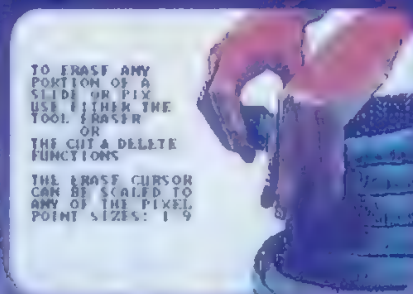
Introducing

VCN EXECUVISION

The Presentation Graphics Program



Complete design capabilities...
64 color schemes...10 type
styles.



Electronic cut and paste facility
allows you to move, combine or
erase any object or text.



Automatic pie, bar or line graphs
with a special PLOT function.

Now you can prepare tomorrow morning's presentation, tonight!

If you're like most professionals, you spend a lot of time preparing and delivering presentations. To your associates. To clients. And, of course, to top management. Unfortunately, you don't always have the time or resources at hand to put together a visual presentation which will put you in the best possible light.

Enter VCN EXECUVISION...state-of-the-art presentation graphics software from the Business and Professional Division of Prentice-Hall, Inc. VCN EXECUVISION takes all of your research, facts and analyses, and transforms them into powerful graphic images for use in any multi-media presentation.

The Only Presentation Package You Need.

Not only will VCN EXECUVISION allow you to create charts and graphs with its automatic PLOT function, it offers you complete design capabilities in 10 typefaces and 64 color schemes to enhance the impact and professional quality of your presentation. There is no limit to the variety of pictures, graphs and charts that can be created, displayed and updated.

VCN EXECUVISION can even animate your presentations with an astounding array of motion processes, without cumbersome software changes.

Best of all, you don't have to be an artist to use VCN EXECU-

VISION skillfully. Every function is offered in a series of easy to follow menus so that you utilize maximum graphics capabilities with speed and simplicity. The program comes with its own highly acclaimed interactive demonstration disk, plus easy to understand systems documentation with full color sample illustrations.

VCN EXECUVISION can immediately be put to work making all of your presentations—and you—**look sharper, more prepared, more professional.** And VCN EXECUVISION does so with substantial reductions in cost compared with professional graphic artist fees or dedicated graphics processor fees.

EXCLUSIVE! Your Own Graphic Libraries!

With VCN EXECUVISION you can make use of these special add-on software libraries of professionally pre-rendered images:

- The Professional Series
(depictions of figures representing every major profession)
- The Business and Industry Series
- Maps and International Symbols
- Initials and Backgrounds
- Graphic Borders

You can also create your own library of charts, pictures, symbols or logos and store them for future reordering or rearranging.

from Prentice-Hall, Inc.



Animation...automatic run-time options.



Complete libraries of hundreds of highly detailed images...from people to products...energy to entertainment.

VCN EXECUVISION FEATURES:

1. Complete menu-driven operation
2. Full color user manual
3. Tutorial demonstration disk with program
4. Libraries of hundreds of pre-rendered images
5. Electronic cut and paste facility to move, combine or erase any object or text
6. Pie, bar, and line graphs with special automatic PLOT function
7. Animation and motion techniques
8. Automatic run-time options
9. Complete design capabilities
10. 64 color schemes and 10 type styles



VCN EXECUVISION Presentation Graphics Program is designed by Visual Communications Network, Inc. (VCN) for the IBM PC. It is the only presentation graphics package to meet the standards of the **Business and Professional Division** of Prentice-Hall, Inc.

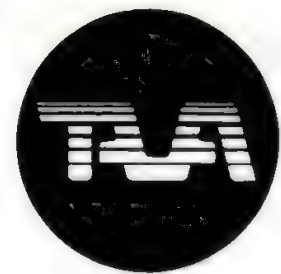
For a demonstration of VCN EXECUVISION, visit your nearest computer store. Or call toll-free 800-345-8112 (PA residents: 800-662-2444), or write to: Denise Baer, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 200 Old Tappan Road, Old Tappan, NJ 07675.

© 1983 Prentice-Hall, Inc.

IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**...SORRY CHARLIE
FOR LEAVING
YOU OUT!**



**FEATURES
INCLUDE:**

16 Bit CPU
With 128K RAM Memory
Expandable to 256K,
Two 320KB Slimline
Disk Drives,
Floppy Disk Controller,
Monochrome Monitor and
Adapter, Parallel and
Serial I/O's.

**BEST OF ALL!
TEN DAYS FREE TRIAL!
ALL YOU PAY IS
SHIPPING!**

**FOR MORE DETAILS
CALL OR WRITE
TO: TAVA CORPORATION
16861 Armstrong,
Irvine, California 92714
714/261-0200
Headquarters/Telex: 181667
Answer Back COMPDHACK IRIN
CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

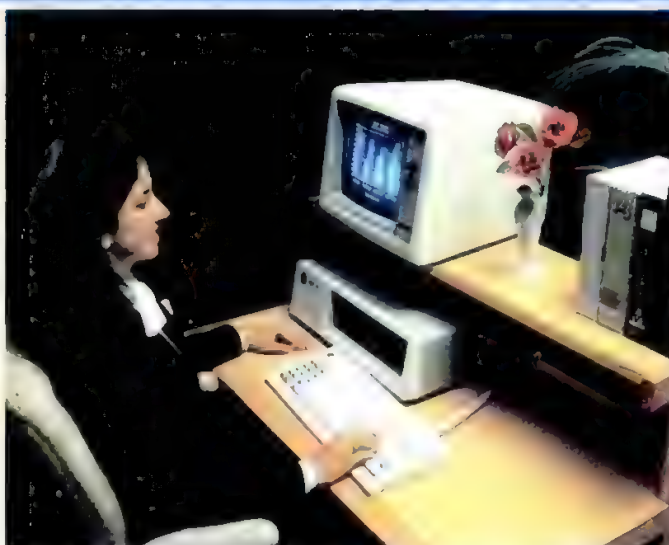
IBM® COMPATIBILITY AFFORDABLE PRICE TAVA PC

**THE SMART COMPUTER USER
WANTS REAL VALUE WITH
IBM COMPATIBILITY!**

THE TAVA PC. The ultimate Personal Computer. It gives you IBM PC® Compatibility at a fraction of the cost. Choosing a personal computer is a difficult decision. But, when your decision is a TAVA PC, it's not hard at all! The TAVA PC runs under DOS 1.1, 2.0, CP/M86®, and p-System®. You can choose from a large library of all the most popular IBM PC software products such as dBase® II, Lotus 1-2-3®, Visicalc® and thousands more.

CP/M86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
UCSDp is a registered trademark of Softech Microsystems

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.
Visicalc is a registered trademark of Visicorp



©TAVA CORPORATION 1983 *California residents add 6% sales tax. dBASE II is a registered trademark of ASHTON-TATE, Inc. LOTUS 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development

More On Subdirectories

Subdirectories help you keep track of the hundreds of files that can be stored on hard disks. This is the first of a two-part series, where Norton explains what they are.

In alternating installments of this column, we've been covering various aspects of the file attribute byte. This is the byte that is used by DOS to control some aspects of files and disk management. The last thing that we discussed was subdirectories (which are identified by one of the bits of the file attribute byte).

We remarked how subdirectories are treated by DOS partly as ordinary files and partly as directories. We noticed that although our programs ought to be able to read subdirectories just as they can read other files, they in fact cannot. Although this discovery is an interesting technical detail, it is of little practical value. In the next few columns, we'll cover some of the more practical issues concerning subdirectories.

What Are Subdirectories?

What do you do with subdirectories and why do you use them? Although we can use them with diskettes, subdirectories are really intended for large-capacity Winchester disks, such as the IBM 10-mega-byte fixed-disk unit that is part of the PC-XT. The main purpose of subdirectories is to help us deal with the large number of files that can fit on a hard disk. When you store hundreds of files on one disk, keeping track of them can become an extremely complicated task.

Subdirectories let us organize our files



Peter Norton

into reasonably sized groups. For example, my PC-XT has about 794 files on it at the moment. If all those files appeared in any one DIR directory listing, I'd have a difficult time finding what I want. So, like most hard-disk users, I have my files grouped into subdirectories, about 24 of them.

Trying to figure out the best way to use subdirectories isn't easy. None of the several schemes I've tried is completely satisfying, and I now use a hodge-podge of half-baked approaches, which are very loosely organized. The confusion that I have experienced using subdirectories on a hard disk is fairly typical, I believe. So I will explain what I have learned about managing a Winchester disk.

The first thing that I learned was to make a distinction between command paths and current directories, which are very often confused. In fact, this distinction turns out to be the technical crux of the matter, which determines what we can and can't accomplish when we try to use subdirectories. So, before we get to the pragmatic advantages of subdirectories, we'd better get a clear idea of what is going on with command paths and current directories.

In the old, simpler days of DOS 1.0, we were logged onto a disk drive; it was our default drive, and we knew where we were because DOS always told us with the command prompt:

A> or B>

The prompt told us that our default drive was A (or B), and we knew where we stood.

If we gave DOS a command such as FORMAT, it would try to find on the default drive the program that carried out that command. Likewise, when any of our programs used any data files, or worked with a diskette drive, they always either picked up things from the default drive or explicitly referred to another drive (for example, B:DATAFILE). But these were the simple old days. In the world of DOS 2.0 and 2.10, things are considerably more complex.

**The Office
UNIX System**

UNI SOURCE



WE DRESSED IT UP. NOW YOU CAN TAKE IT ANYWHERE.

Introducing *The Office UNIX*[®] System for the IBM PC.

We took the best implementation of AT&T's UNIX operating system designed especially for the IBM personal computer – *VENIX/86*.[™] Then we created an elegant but simple menu interface tool to make it more user friendly. And, finally, we selected top-notch applications for decision support, database management, electronic mail, word processing, and more. We call it *The Office UNIX System*.[™] It gives you the most advanced, interactive, multi-tasking, multi-user environment available on the IBM PC. Let us tell you more.

Yes. It's a real UNIX.

VENIX/86 is from VenturCom, the leading UNIX software development company, which pioneered UNIX for microcomputers. They tailored UNIX for the IBM PC to optimize memory usage, speed, and system reliability. The standard distribution includes: four editors, a C compiler, BASIC, an assembler, yacc and lex. Plus UNIX to UNIX system communications (UUCP and CU), document preparation (nroff), a spelling checker, a table formatter, a wide range of library routines, and more. VenturCom even remembered the UNIX aficionado by including the UC Berkeley enhancements vi, termcap, more and the c shell. Electronic mail, calendar and reminder functions are, of course, standard. The hard disk can be partitioned to permit both UNIX and PC-DOS files. So look no further. *VENIX/86* is a complete and faithful UNIX implementation.

New for UNIX Users!

To make *The Office UNIX System* easy to use, add our new *Office Menu Tool*.[™] It allows you to choose from a set of prepared menus or you can make your own. Menus can be constructed



with multiple levels, each with their unique descriptions and help screens. That's not just user friendly, that's UNIX friendly!

Do we have applications?

You bet! For word processing, add the highly acclaimed *The FinalWord*[™] from Mark of the Unicorn. *Viewcomp*,[™] from Unicorp Software, gives you all the features you expect in an electronic

spreadsheet. Take care of database management needs with *Leverage*[™] from Urban Software. *Leverage* is menu driven, has substantial online help screens and can generate reports, mailing lists and letters. *FUSION*,[™] a product of Network Research Corp., lets you join the Ethernet.[™] Naturally, we'll continue to review and offer more applications and UNIX tools.

Multi-user on the IBM PC.

Connect two display terminals to your IBM PC and have three users share the same PC, disks, and printer. This economical yet powerful multi-user system offers all the features, storage and convenience of a much larger system. Plus you get the benefits of IBM and UNIX.

Start building your Office UNIX System today by purchasing *VENIX/86*. Make it easy to use by adding the *Office Menu Tool*. Then buy the applications best suited to your needs. There's a lot to choose from!

Now that we've dressed it up, you can take UNIX and your IBM PC anywhere. Tied together, they're a natural!

The Office UNIX System is available for immediate delivery. Just give us a call or write to:

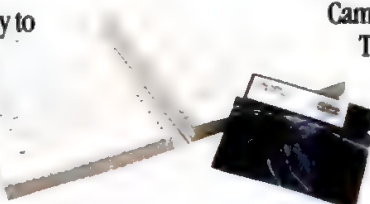
Unisource Software Corp.

71 Bent Street, Department 4102

Cambridge, MA 02141

Telex 92-1401/COMPUMART CAM

(617) 491-1264



UNI SOURCE

**Getting UNIX Systems
Down to Business**

*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

CIRCLE 809 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fill in your IBM micro/mainframe communications picture.

AST Research, the leader in IBM PC enhancement products, brightens your micro/mainframe communications picture with a full palette of economical, integrated hardware/software masterpieces. With AST Products, you can emulate IBM terminals or create PC-based Local Area Networks.

AST improves your office operating cost picture.

AST communications products give your IBM PC the flexibility to act as a terminal for your host system or as a stand-alone computer for smaller tasks. Your PC won't bog down the mainframe with unnecessary small jobs and local computing on the PC eliminates phone line charges too. Get the power of a mainframe when you need it and personal computer convenience right at your fingertips.

Applications solutions that are strokes of genius.

AST keeps pace with your ever-changing applications requirements with reliable, high quality, cost effective communications products. AST products provide



support for Bisync and SNA/SDLC communications protocols as well as networking multiple PC's for sharing resources.

Choose AST communications products — by the numbers.

These AST communications packages are currently available:

1. **AST-SNA™** emulates a 3274/3276 controller and 3278 or 3279 display terminal using SDLC protocol.
2. **AST-BSC™** emulates 2770 batch RJE and remote 3270 display terminals using 3270 Bisync protocol.
3. **AST-PCOX™** allows your PC to connect to an IBM 3274/3276 cluster con-

troller via coax cable and emulates a 3278 or 3279 display terminal.

4. **AST-3780™** emulates 2770, 2780, 3741, and 3780 RJE workstations using Bisync protocol.
5. **AST-5251™** emulates a 5251 Model 12 remote workstation connected to an IBM System 34, 36 or 38.
6. **PCnet™** is the first Local Area Network designed specifically for the IBM PC or XT and the PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0 operating system.

7. **CC-232™** is a user-programmable dual-port card capable of communicating in Async, Bisync, SDLC, or HDLC protocols.

Discover how well AST can fill in your micro/mainframe communications picture. For descriptive data sheets, write or call: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714. Telephone (714) 863-1333. TWX: 295370ASTRUR

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. PCnet is a registered trademark of Orinad Technology, Inc. AST-3780 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc., and Wilmet Systems, Inc. AST-5251 is a product developed by AST Research, Inc., and Software Systems, Inc., of Jefferson City, MO. PCOX is a product developed by CCI, Inc.

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD



AST

RESEARCH INC.

**Number One Add-Ons
For IBM PC.**



IF YOU HAVE MAILING LISTS YOU

NEED

MASS MAILER

\$199.95



Art by GERRI ESHAM '84
Glassboro State College

ALTERNATIVE SOFTWARE, INC.

1165 BARBARA DRIVE
CHERRY HILL, NEW JERSEY 08003
(609) 429-3838 (609) 428-6701

DEALER INQUIRIES WANTED

- ✓ Completely MENU-Driven.
NO complicated languages to learn
No need to buy a "high-level" language
Runs Directly in PC-Dos CP/M or Cromix

- ✓ Up to 32,000 names per list.
(depending on disk capacity)
- ✓ Copiable disk for backup
- ✓ Runs on floppy and/or hard disks
- ✓ Multiple files for maintaining
numerous separate mailing lists
- ✓ Low Cost • \$199.95

MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE LETTER: "If you're looking for a mailing list package that can interface to your WordStar word processor, this could be it"

First, there is the current directory to consider. Since the disk at each drive letter can have several directories on it, DOS keeps track of a current directory for each drive. The current directory, for any drive, is where DOS will look for anything on that drive. Unless we tell DOS otherwise, by specifying a path name, DOS will look only for a file within a drive's current directory. If we want to locate a file that is lurking in another directory, DOS won't see it.

One of the things that surprises many people about current directories is that DOS maintains one for each drive. If we have, say for example, two disk drives, a Winchester hard disk, and a RAM drive—for a total of four different disk drives—then DOS will record a current directory for each one of them. Each current directory can be set separately, and each has nothing to do with the setting of the other ones.

DOS's ability to record separate directories is not dependent on which disk drive is the current one. Here's a typical example that you'll encounter on an XT or a PC with an expansion unit: Normally our default drive is the hard disk, drive C. Perhaps we have a subdirectory set up for *WordStar* or *MultiPlan*, so our current directory might be:

```
C:\WORDSTAR
```

Now, suppose we want to check the programs on an interesting diskette that someone hands us. Placing the diskette in drive A, we change the default drive to A so that DOS will now be looking at the A drive. But DOS remembers that the default directory for C is \WORDSTAR. If we play with the diskette for a while, and then decide to copy it to our hard disk, we might do it like this:

```
COPY A:*. *C:
```

But, in this case, the current directory for C is still \WORDSTAR, so that's where the diskette files will be copied. Chances are, we might have meant to copy them to some other directory; but, unless we so

informed DOS, it will pick up our current directory for the drive.

Let me repeat: Whenever we ask for a file or a directory listing from any drive, what we get is always taken from the current directory on that drive. Unless, of

Subdirectories enable us to perform a juggling act that puts programs and data files into the right directories.

course, we ask DOS to use another directory by telling it the directory path.

Practical Consequences

This default feature has lots of practical consequences. For one thing, it means that each subdirectory acts in some ways like a separate diskette. Many programs, such as word processors, are prepared to have us tell them what drive to work with; then we in turn tell them which files to use on that drive. They may also give us a list of files on that drive. Most such programs, written long before DOS 2.0 introduced subdirectories and paths to microcomputers, won't let us give them path names and aren't prepared to change the current directory for us. Although some newer programs do include these features, most existing programs do not.

What this boils down to is that when we're using word processors or similar programs, the current directories on our disks set the limits that the programs must work within. Since these programs can't see beyond the confines of the current directories, the current directories act very much like separate, independent diskettes: If what you need isn't on the current directory, you can't get to it, until you leave the program and return to the DOS command level. Once you are there, you can change

the current directory with DOS's CHDIR command and start up the program again.

This restriction applies only to programs that aren't written to accommodate subdirectories and the other special facilities of the DOS 2 series (DOS 2.x). Unfortunately, for some time to come, these programs will constitute the majority of those in current use. And even when we do see plenty of programs that fully support subdirectories, there will still be an important handful of programs that we use every day that do not. As a practical result, the full benefit of subdirectories will elude us much of the time.

You may wonder what I am getting at when I talk about not getting the full benefits of subdirectories. Subdirectories enable us to perform a juggling act that puts programs and data files into the right directories. And when we exert the appropriate degree of effort, we'll achieve the right results. But before we can begin to get into the details of using subdirectories, we have to take a look at command paths.

We'll have to leave that to the next issue of this column. But, before we close, here's a small practical tip. To help you keep track of where you are now—that is, to be reminded of the current directory on the default drive—you can use the DOS 2.0 PROMPT command. Normally, when DOS gives us its command prompt, it just tells us the default drive, like this:

```
C>
```

But, if we enter this PROMPT command,

```
PROMPT $P$G
```

then DOS will give us a command prompt like this:

```
C:\WORDSTAR>
```

If you want to use this handy feature, remember that it only works with DOS 2.x. Because you only have to do it once, you might want to include it in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. ■

PLATO Homelink Network

Sign up now for just...

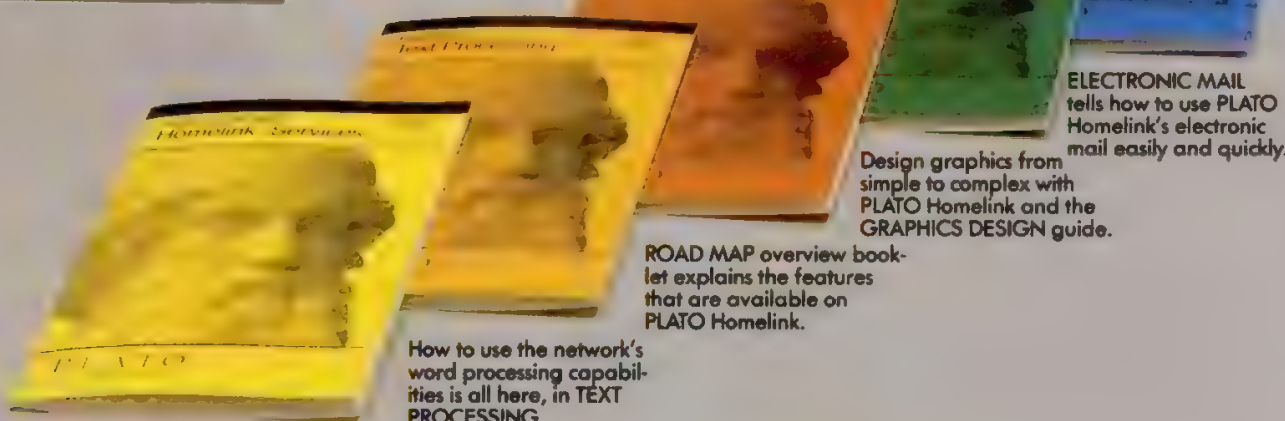
\$15

All the software and instructions you need to use the amazing PLATO Homelink network, in a crush-proof package specially designed to fit next to your IBM PC. Look at what you get.

5¼" Flexible Disk lets you access the PLATO Homelink network from your IBM PC. Completely interactive. Just follow the instructions the software gives you—and you're on!



Regular price \$50



ACCESSING PLATO HOMELINK.
Detailed "how-to" booklet with information on access, billing, hours of operation, on-line support.

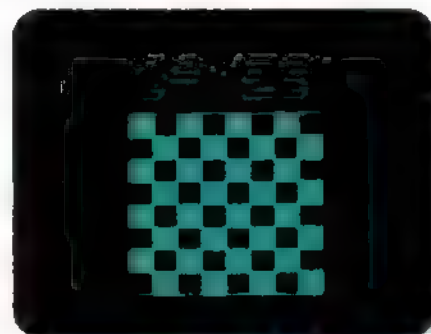
How to use the network's word processing capabilities is all here, in **TEXT PROCESSING**.

ROAD MAP overview booklet explains the features that are available on PLATO Homelink.

Design graphics from simple to complex with PLATO Homelink and the **GRAPHICS DESIGN** guide.

ELECTRONIC MAIL tells how to use PLATO Homelink's electronic mail easily and quickly.

Now...network your IBM PC to world-famous PLATO® educational courseware—and more. All for just \$5 an hour.



For this special low price, IBM PC users can get interactive education, authoring, electronic mail, graphics and games on the PLATO Homelink™ network. This network service of Control Data brings a world of capability right into your home in a specially-reserved time-frame, 6 p.m. to 3 a.m., every day. (7 a.m. to 3 a.m. on weekends and holidays.)*

PLATO BRINGS NEW EXCITEMENT TO LEARNING.

Act now to get outstanding PLATO educational courseware home-delivered, for you and your family, on your IBM PC. Choose from more than 250 titles from business simulation to medicine, mathematics and social sciences—even language and reading lessons.

THE GRAPHICS TO GROW WITH.

With the PLATO Homelink network you get one of the most comprehensive graphics systems around. The sophisticated graphics editor lets you draw lines, boxes, circles, arcs, vectors. Generate advanced graphics, display, print, store them away and use them over and over again. Most lessons and games use these graphics to give you spectacular displays.

UNIQUE INTERACTIVE GAMES.

Thirty advanced, interactive games so far, all delivered on your IBM PC via the PLATO Homelink network. You get "Roll 'em", "Maze War", "Chess", "Concentration" and dozens of others. You get "Moria", one of the most exciting adventure games a computer network ever delivered. And you get "Empire"—a galaxy-wide game played against other people on the PLATO Homelink network. A game so popular, so interactive, that PLATO networkers are playing it right now, while you're reading this ad.

THE INCREDIBLE ELECTRONIC MAIL.

Bulletin boards are common. But PLATO gives you something a little bit special—and easy to use. It keeps a string of responses for each original note. You can choose to look only at unread notes and responses.

SIGN UP NOW—PARTICIPATION IS LIMITED.**

Send in the order card by March 31, 1984. You'll get the Homelink disk and user guides—with a regular price of \$50—for the limited-time price of just \$15. Then network time costs you only \$5 an hour. (There is only a \$10 annual registration fee and no monthly minimum.)

So if you have an IBM PC with 64K RAM, disk drive, 300 or 1200 baud modem, an asynchronous communications adapter and a color/graphics monitor adapter, you're just about there. You also need a monitor that will operate with your color/graphics board.

Be the first to send in the order card. You'll get what you need to link up—disk, complete instructions and your private code name and password.

Send in the order card today. Or get additional information by calling toll-free 800/233-3784; in California call 800/233-3785; or write Control Data Publishing Co., P.O. Box 261127, San Diego, CA 92126.

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Special message to THE SOURCE™ subscribers:
See the new post category, PLATO,
for a special offer.

THE SOURCE™ is a servicemark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. THE SOURCE services are offered in participation with Control Data Corporation.

*Closing time may differ regionally. **Participation is limited by the capacity of the network.

Control Data Publishing Company, 4455 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, CA 92121.

PLATO

Computer-Based Education

GD

CONTROL DATA
PUBLISHING

The PC Goes For The Gold

The 1984 Summer Olympics in Los Angeles will bring together the world's finest amateur athletes. But they'll be helped by a real pro—the IBM PC.

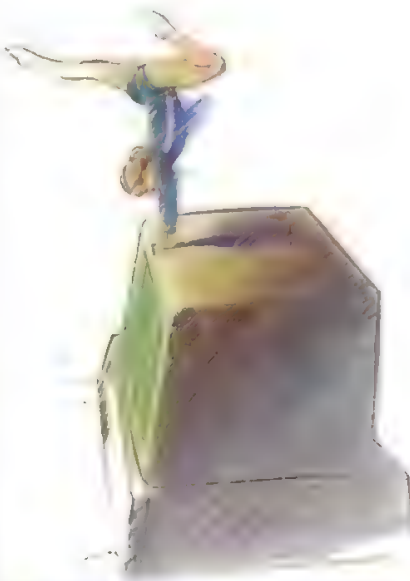
At the 1984 Summer Olympics, just a few months away, a world-class multisystem computer hookup will coordinate the world-class athletic competitions, and its main performer, the IBM PC, is due to earn several medals. Although invisible to television viewers and the fans in attendance at the games, an unprecedented electronic network supporting all facets of the 16-day sports festival will be hard at work behind the scenes.

The gigantic multisystem hookup is being created by the Los Angeles Olympic Organizing Committee (LAOOC) to bring a full range of services to the more than 10,000 athletes, 4,000 National Olympic Committee officials, 8,000 media representatives, and untold thousands of spectators who will pour into Los Angeles between July 28 and August 12 this year.

A major component in the hookup is the IBM PC, courtesy of IBM Corporation, one of the 30 official Olympic sponsors.

The PC became a member of the Olympic team about a year and a half ago, at which time IBM fulfilled part of its sponsorship agreement by donating 100 PCs, 100 Displaywriters, two System 38s, a few other assorted computers, and the services of Jerold Kotler, advisory systems engineer.

The first thing Kotler did on arrival at the LAOOC offices was to "call up IBM and find out where the PCs were." He then interviewed members of major departments to find out what kind of work they had, whether they needed a PC or a Displaywriter, and what type of software would best suit their needs. Kotler wanted to know who would need a spreadsheet application, whether a department's coor-





PCs will help
manage the games,
from the initial
planning to the
actual competitions.

PCs will be at the front lines for accreditation and security when the delegations begin filing in.



dination requirements could be met by a database package; whether the best course would be to develop specialized programs from scratch, and so on.

In Training

When the interviewing and initial parceling-out of PCs was complete, Kotler introduced the new computer users to the spreadsheet program *Multiplan* in order to get their fingers on the keys as soon as possible.

"I'd say 80 percent of the people had no prior experience with personal computers," Kotler said. The training on *Multiplan*, he surmised, would demonstrate an application closest to the planners' needs. His strategy was first to get them hooked on using the machines, and then to answer questions on theory. Only after the initial spreadsheet training classes were over did the staff begin training sessions on operating system concepts and more general procedures for using a personal computer, such as formatting and copying disks or using utilities.

At first "I was trying to light fires all over," Kotler said. He moved from department to department to make sure people were using the PCs and to help individuals with programs. But the PC's usefulness soon became apparent, and Kotler and his colleague, data processing manager Jackie Henderson were able to distribute PCs throughout the LAOOC building as different groups vied for their share of the available equipment.

By the end of the early training phase, as many as 65 of the 100 donated PCs were in use to help manage the games, from the initial planning right down to the actual competitions. The vast majority of the planning work was and is still being done with *Multiplan*, with some forays into *VisiCalc* and Lotus' 1-2-3. For database needs, *dBASE II* and *pfs:FILE* are called upon. Most word processing takes place on the Displaywriters although *Personal Editor*, *EasyWriter*, and *WordStar* are also used.

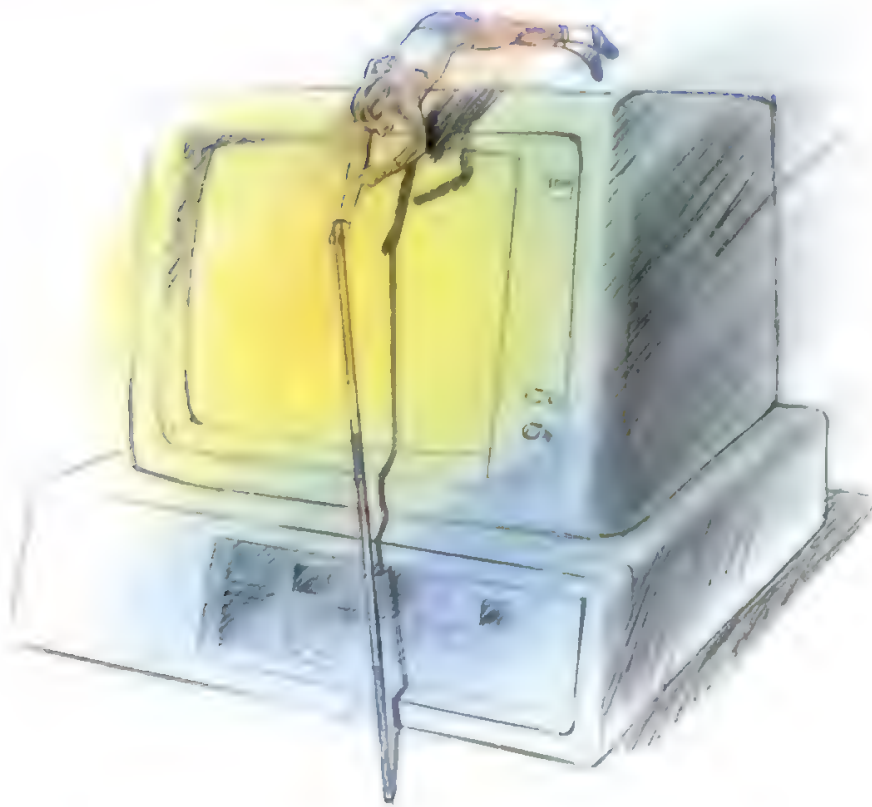
The PC's first real contribution—using

custom-made software—was the quantification and organization of the mountains of data taken from a questionnaire sent to the National Olympic Committees (NOCs) around the world. Designed to help allocate housing space and resources, the forms sought answers to questions about how many men would be arriving, how many women, and how many officials. The questionnaire also helped the planning committee determine how many pencils, desks, special diets, telephones, and copy machines would be needed by the various contingents.

"We needed some estimates," Henderson said. "The PCs were used to determine what the needs are going to be, so that the manufacturers, such as Levi Strauss, can start manufacturing."

The PCs were also instrumental in planning—but not administering—the distribution of tickets through Sears department stores and various banks, the ticket-pricing policy, the seating at sports facilities and the inventorying of the tickets (there will be more than eight million tickets available for these games, the most in Olympic history). The computers were also used to help allocate the hotel rooms—more than 20,000 in nearly 100 hotels throughout the Los Angeles area.

The PCs have—and continue to be—involved in public relations activities for the Olympics. In a torch relay sponsored by AT&T, the PC will maintain the spreadsheet program that plots the route of torch relay runners through all the nation's state capitals. The computers will multiply distances in kilometers between each city times the expected running rates to project expected arrival times. In another instance, the ubiquitous *Multiplan* was used in Levi Strauss' Children's Art Project, in which some 300,000 children contributed over 70,000 pieces of art. The art will be combined into "welcome collages" to be posted in L.A. airports. The spreadsheet program counted the number of pieces sent and helped award prizes based on the percentage of participation at each school.



The PCs will actually print out badges and reports to help guard the games.

The finance department took to the PCs immediately, using them for budgeting, purchase orders, and accounting. A PC transmits data to the general ledger program via timesharing, entering data directly as well as in offline mode. An investment portfolio system developed for the PC manages all the money that comes in from donations.

PCs at the Front

PCs will be at the front lines for accreditation and security when the delegations of athletes and officials begin filing in. For the 1983 trial events in such sports as diving, cycling, and water polo, the PCs merely kept track of the lists of people scheduled to arrive and their access rights to specific areas and events.

When the games proper begin in July,

the PCs will actually print out badges and reports to help guard the facilities and participants from incidents that might mar the harmony of the proceedings. The data collected from NOC questionnaires and from the press will be fed into the systems. PCs will only dispense lost badges or on-demand badges as a backup for the centralized badge system, which will employ System 38s and Printronix printers to produce color-coded badges complete with bar codes.

Several sports will utilize the PC, including gymnastics, swimming, diving, archery, shooting, fencing, and boxing. The actual interface will vary sport by sport. Some events will have an electronic hookup; others will merely use the PC to print out raw results, which are then taken to the official in charge of reviewing all

results that go to the "big board." (Speaking of printing out results, it has been estimated that eight boxcars of paper will be needed to print up scores.)

While PCs will transmit results and may sometimes act as unofficial terminals, the actual number-crunching to calculate scores and rankings will be performed by an IBM mainframe at "McAuto," the automation systems division of McDonnell Douglas. Since the 1984 games are a temporary phenomenon, the organizers didn't think it practical to establish a large independent mainframe facility; major applications that need additional computing power borrow it from sponsoring companies.

Human resources are allocated via PCs and System 38s. Tracking personnel for the Olympics will be a Titanic task; more than 50,000 people will work for the LAOOC in one fashion or another by the second week of August, including the paid staff, volunteers, and members of "citizens' advisory commissions," who help keep the Olympics on schedule.

Each of the LAOOC departments needs to schedule paid and volunteer personnel in the Olympic villages and other Olympic venues. The System 38 operates several scheduling systems, including a personnel tracking system to log the permanent staff, a time-planner to dictate the number of hours required per site, and a game-staffing system for the 16 days of the games.

"We will be using the PC to create our payroll record in order to keep track of paid people during the Olympics," Henderson said. "People will still have to sign in and out, but that will be in the back end of the PC to be uploaded to a payroll system." The payroll system will also be hooked into the accreditation system.

Networking

Probably the highest achievement of the LAOOC's technology department, which is overseeing the computer and communication systems, will be the establishment of interfaces between the differ-

ent computer systems and information services. Should all go according to plan, there need never be a reason for an urgent message to go undelivered or for a reporter to miss the results of an important event.

The first portion of this network is the audio distribution system (ADS) for phone communications. Donated by IBM, this central communications system records and digitizes phone messages and saves them so that anyone with an authorized password code can call in and get his or her messages. Jim Murray, director of the LAOOC technology department, was responsible for the installation of the audio distribution system. "The system is geared so that if you don't pick up your messages, it will call you every 2 hours. If people get a call on ADS, they'll be forced to learn how to use it, or else they can't get their messages," he smiled.

The international version of ADS was installed first, allowing callers to leave or receive messages in English, French, German, and Italian. However, that system had to be replaced because it was too small—it could accommodate only 1,200 people, large enough for most major corporations, but not large enough for the Olympics.

Another communications system for the Olympics is the electronic mail network, based on Western Electric's 3B computers. Approximately 2,000 terminals, each with its own printer, will be located at Olympic venues, administrative buildings, and press centers and connected to the central computers. "Anybody can send a message to anyone else on this system," said Murray. "All they need to do is type in their name."

The electronic mail network will also contain profiles of the multitudes of Olympic athletes, along with their biographies, histories, and athletic records. The general public as well as the press will have access to this information.

Screens will come up in both French and English, the two official Olympic languages, said Murray, so the language bar-

rier isn't expected to be much of a problem. For athletes and delegates who don't speak either language, each delegation has an interpreter to guide novices through the "computer relays."

To complete its communications network, the technology department of the LAOOC has worked out an agreement with MCI and Western Union for an interface between its electronic mail system and the international telex network. This means, for instance, that the press working in the stands can go to one of the 2,000 Western Electric terminals, enter stories on the electronic mail system, and transmit them via telex to readers waiting in Europe or the Far East. Reporters will also be able to receive incoming telexes in their electronic mailboxes. Results of Olympic events can be downloaded from the IBM mainframe onto this system for quick transmission.

A final (software) connection in the communications network is planned between the audio distribution system and the Olympic paging computer, which links personnel in the field via a beeper system. The beepers do more than beep a warning to call a certain number; they actually print out their messages on a liquid crystal display! With so many systems operating simultaneously—ADS, electronic mail, international telex, Olympic paging, and the computerized reporting of results—there are a lot of possibilities for foulups, admitted Murray. Nevertheless, he's confident that the interlocking web will serve well.

"I enjoy technology," said Murray, "and I also think it's going to be a lot easier for us to operate in 1984. We'd just be killed if we didn't have good communications, and Los Angeles is a big town. There's a lot of people to communicate with." And a lot of computing power to do the communicating, he might have added. The Olympics may be open only to amateurs, but with the PC lending support to the games, there's nothing amateur about the computer Olympic that is backing up the main events. ■

Reporters will be able to receive incoming telexes in their electronic mailboxes.



A Word on our Sponsors

Sponsors of the summer games, IBM included, are shouldering Olympic-sized expenses.

The right to call oneself a sponsor of the 1984 Olympic games does not come cheap. Using the Stars in Motion logo next to one's corporate emblem, as sponsors like IBM are entitled to do, is a privilege, a business right jealously guarded by the Los Angeles Olympic Organizing Committee (LAOOC).

"We protect it viciously," said John Bevilaqua, director of corporate relations for the LAOOC. "These people have paid a lot of money for exclusive use [of the Olympic logo]."

The sale of Olympic sponsorships to the highest bidder was entirely according to plan. As part of its compact with the city of Los Angeles, the LAOOC pledged that no public money (local, state, or federal) would be used to pay any of the costs of the Olympics. Instead, the money to put on this gigantic sports event was slated to come from three areas of sales: television rights, tickets to the actual events, and corporate sponsorships. The money raised will enable the committee to put on a first-class show even as it spares the taxpayer from footing any of the bills. If sales are high enough, they may even allow the LAOOC to reach its secondary goal—the creation of a surplus of from \$450 million to \$500 million.

There are three levels of "commitment" to the 1984 Olympics. The least expensive is that of licensee, which qualifies companies to sell products carrying the Stars in Motion logo. This is the realm of the keychain and the souvenir pen. Firms pay a standard fee equivalent to a set percentage of the forecast sales for their product. Bevilaqua wouldn't specify any particular fee, though he said 10 percent was standard. For instance, if

a company stood to make \$2.5 million off the sales of keyrings with the logo, the Olympic Organizing Committee would get \$250,000.

The next step up is that of Olympic supplier. Companies in this category provide services and material goods needed for the games—footballs and handballs from Adidas, wrestling mats from H.G.B. Backstrand, solid waste

By the end of the early training phase, as many as 65 of the 100 donated PCs were in use.

management from Waste Management, Inc. Those who don't donate services or goods send cash. Suppliers are permitted a restricted use of the Olympic's logo, which costs them \$500,000 to \$1 million.

The most prestigious and most costly is the title of 1984 Olympic Sponsor. The LAOOC wanted this group to include the "cream of corporate America," said Bevilaqua. When the last Olympic games were staged, he said, there were too many sponsors, with the result that the status and significance of sponsorship were diminished and trivialized. Moreover, the practice brought in little revenue, only \$10 to \$11 million. "We have sponsors now who give that much in cash," Bevilaqua said.

Coca-Cola, "official" manufacturer of fruit juices, ades, and drinks, was the first Olympic sponsor. To become a sponsor costs anywhere from \$4 million

to \$15 million with \$10 million an average fee. Sponsors can couple the Olympic insignia with their own on their products and are also the only group that can call themselves "official." "We're trying to cut down on that word," said Bevilaqua.

As part of its agreement with the LAOOC, IBM donated assorted equipment and other computer-related items, such as training for Olympic personnel (see the accompanying article). Bevilaqua also said there is the possibility of an "Olympic PC," a PC with the Stars in Motion emblazoned on its side, but that is still under discussion.

Support for the Olympics through sponsorship has proved surprisingly lucrative. Sponsors have brought in approximately \$120 million; an additional \$10 million to \$15 million is pouring in from the various licensed products. All in all, said Bevilaqua, sales of the logo should provide about one-third of the Olympic income.

"This will have a dramatic effect on the Olympics for years to come," Bevilaqua said of the new financial approach. The 1984 games mark the first time that so little International Olympic Committee or national funding has been necessary to operate the festival. "It probably won't be set up the same way again," he added. For one thing, he noted, there won't be the same mass market for either television rights or tickets at the next game site, Korea. Nevertheless, he predicted that the world will see the Olympics marketed more by the International Olympic Committee. "Our model won't be duplicated, but the change we've precipitated in Olympic marketing will continue on down the line."—V.S.





Jim Fixx Runs A Program

Fixx has traded in his pencil for a PC and created a program to give joggers a run for their money.

Four years ago, the success of *The Complete Book of Running* by James Fixx helped usher in the running generation and turned its author's legs into the most famous pair since Betty Grable's. At that time Fixx wrote as scribes had been writing for generations—with a well-sharpened pencil.

Fixx still writes about running, but these days he does his writing with *WordStar* on an IBM PC. He has also designed and endorsed a software package for runners called *The Running Program*, which is being produced by MicroEducation Corporation of America (MECA), of Westport, Connecticut.

"I supplied everything having to do with knowledge of running, and they supplied everything having to do with knowledge of computers," said Fixx of his relationship with MECA. Working on the project gave him his first serious exposure to computers. "I guess I had a bias against computers without realizing it. For a novice like me, the computer aspects of the project have been both fascinating and baffling."

Running WordStar

It was the folks at MECA who suggested that he try working with a computer. Fixx followed their advice and purchased

a PC, *WordStar*, 1-2-3, and a NEC Spinwriter 3550 printer. His finances have since been transferred from a pile of receipt-stuffed shoeboxes to the files of 1-2-3, but Fixx has few kind words for *WordStar*, which he describes as "the worst, most illogical thing I've ever tackled in my whole life." Despite his complaints, he echoes many writers who hate the program but use it religiously: "I've gotten so used to it. . ."

"*WordStar* could be a whole lot better," he said. "When I mark a section of copy to be moved somewhere else, I hit

Ctrl-KV—what does KV mean? It should be something like MC, for Move Copy. The programmer obviously didn't care."

Fixx, who spent years as an editor at *Life*, *Horizon*, and *McCall's* before putting on his first pair of running shoes, is a conscious, self-analytical writer. He hasn't been completely won over by the joys of word processing. "I've done a lot of writing and even more editing, and I don't see any way in which a word processor is going to make you a better writer," he said. "What it does do is make it easier to move things around and to make

corrections—that's helpful. However, it also seems to be harmful. I think that there's more of a tendency, when you're using a word processor, to write sloppily because you can do it so fast and make the changes so easily. In the back of your mind is the idea, 'If I don't do it right now, I can catch it on the next go-round and tidy it up.' So I suspect that in the early drafts of writing with a word processor there is more bad writing than there would be if you were writing with a pencil.

"Writing with a pencil, because it's so hard and slow, forces you to think about the words you are going to put down. For instance, you might ask yourself the question 'Do I really have to use the word *very* to modify the word *big*?' And then you realize that *very* does not add to the sentence. Word processors are so easy to work with that they let you write to excess, at least in the early stages."

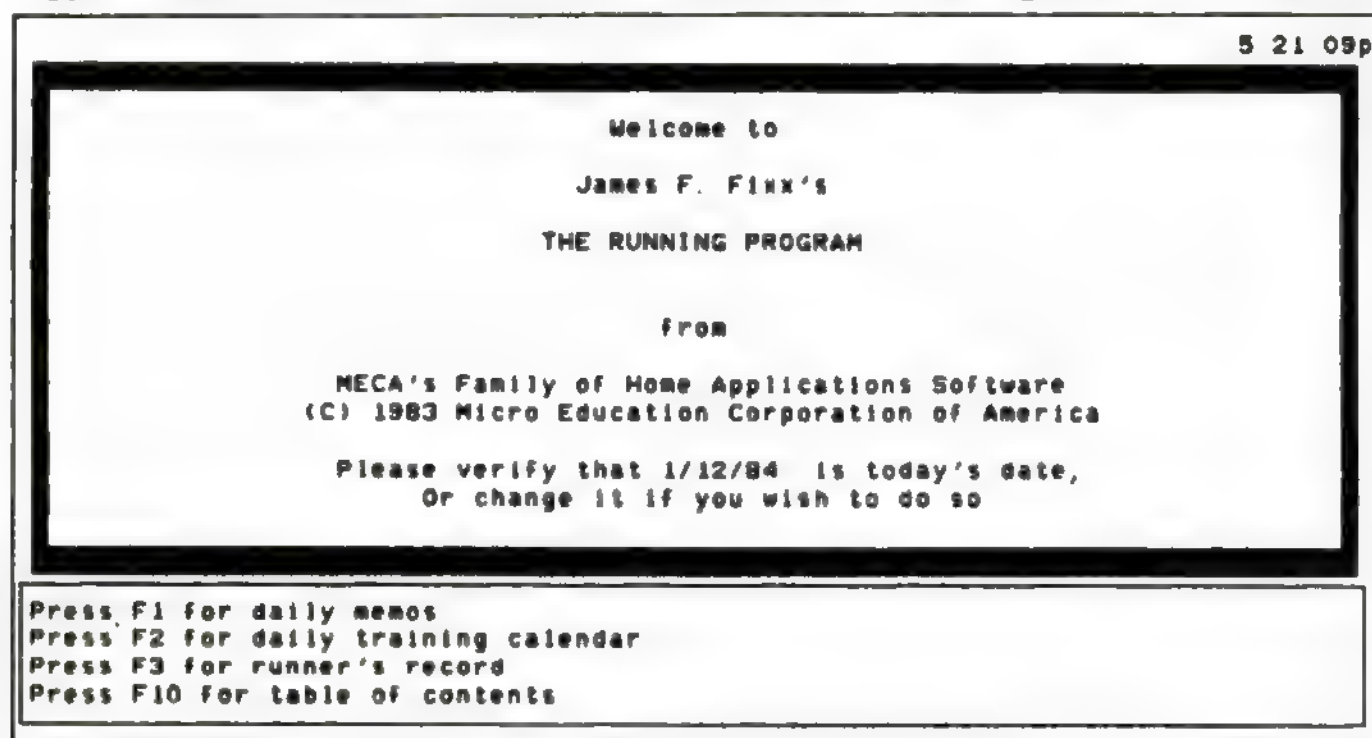
Most writers find that, if nothing else, word processing at least speeds up the writing process. Fixx disagreed. "I've always noticed that if I write a first draft

Fixx spent years as an editor before putting on his first pair of running shoes.

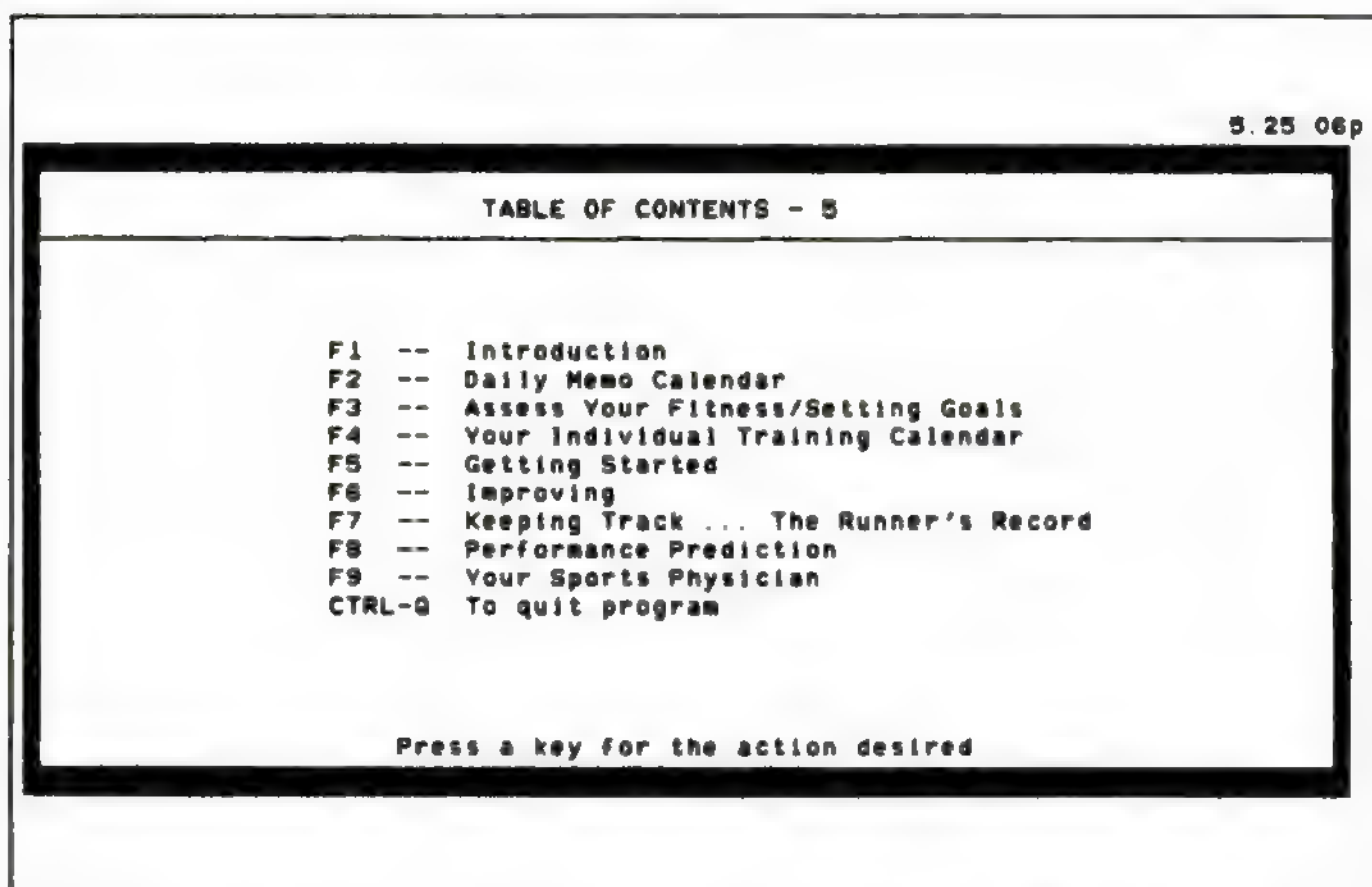
slowly with a pencil, as I still occasionally do on airplanes, then I do relatively little reworking. I think there's a distinct amount of time that I have to put into a given piece of writing to get it the way I want it. I either put it in in the beginning when I work with a pencil, or I write fast on the word processor, and then I have to do a lot more polishing."

Serious Software

Jim Fixx may not be in love with his word processor, but he thinks that *The Running Program* will be useful to serious runners. The product, which sells for



The *Running Program*'s introductory screen lets you go right to the section you want to use, or stop off at the table of contents.



The menu-driven program uses the function keys to access its different sections.



\$79.95, includes both a daily memo calendar and a training calendar, a questionnaire and series of exercises to assess your fitness level, hints for getting started and improving your sprint, a troubleshooting chart for aches and pains, a diet program, and a calculator to help you predict your race performance. For those inclined to get up from their computer monitors long enough to slap on a pair of Nikes, it should prove a valuable workout and exercise tool. "It was not designed as a one-time amusement," Fixx explained, "but as something that people will go back to."

The software exclusively uses the PC's function keys. The company boasts that *The Running Program* is so simple to learn and use that there's no need for documentation—which seems ironic considering that Fixx is as dedicated to words as he is to his daily 10-mile run.

Fixx doesn't resort to his pencils anymore, except when he's on the road. He claimed, however, that he could live without his computer. "If they came and took it away from me," he said, "I would go back very easily. No problem." But the idea of spending next summer without the electronic insert and delete has him planning a portable substitute for his PC.

"I think this computer I have here is a little cumbersome to throw into the back of my station wagon and take away on the vacation I'll be taking in July and August," he said. "But I'd love to have a PCjr to hook up to my TV set and do some writing while I'm away."

Software For Jocks

This program, aimed at joggers on all levels, specializes in compiling and analyzing running statistics, then turning them into graphs.

For a conspicuously sedentary bunch, software designers seem enthralled with producing software for runners. One such program is the *Computer Running Log* from Homesoftware, which enables the recreational or hard-core jogger to create a database of his running history and then selectively analyze and graph that information.

Apparently running statistics are of as much long-term interest to some people as bank statements are to others. The *Computer Running Log* would be of little interest to anyone who takes exercise only in stride. The running log requires a dedication to recordkeeping, speed, and endurance. The manufacturer has tested it successfully with the IBM PC as well as with the compatible Compaq and Columbia machines.

To get started you must first format a program disk with DOS, load it with BASICA and format a data disk. Even though the product can function with only one drive, two drives are clearly more convenient. Otherwise, working with the *Computer Running Log* is child's play; all input sections can be accessed via no more than seven numbers. A *Running Log* calendar can be

created for any period until 1995 with up to two daily inputs for a main (workout) and secondary (race) run. The *Running Log* takes the information one step further by computing your average pace for each run as soon as it is entered so you can immediately judge how well you did that day.

As your database builds over the weeks or years of working out, the *Log* can begin to do its serious analytical duties. It can select daily running information between any two dates in the calendar, compute weekly, monthly, or yearly total miles, and can do all these calculations for either workouts or races. For those eager to see numbers translate to lines on a graph, the program will chart miles and average pace for any of the selected information on either the monitor or a 60-column printer.

The *Computer Running Log*'s documentation, though comprehensive and readable, is little more than an offset copy set in dot matrix type, making it difficult to read. Information about running training and about how logging information can actually help your running are conspicuously absent and the graphs and calendars could have been brightened with color graphics.

However, for men and women to whom running is more than recreation and for serious racers who feel compelled to chart their development over a lengthy training cycle, the *Computer Running Log* could prove valuable or at the very least interesting.

Just try not to sweat on the keyboard, will you? —M.P.

Computer Running Log

Homesoft

P.O. Box 6254

Salt Lake City, UT 84106

(801) 534-5604

List Price: \$39.95

Requires: 48K RAM, 1 disk drive,
DOS 1.1. 80-column printer optional.

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Programs For A Healthy Practice

Diet and exercise analysis software enhances the health-care professional's services and saves time and money.

Health-care professionals can no longer routinely dispense such off-the-cuff prescriptions as "lose weight," "eat a balanced diet," or "you need more iron." Clients want detailed diet analysis. They want to know the specific strengths and weaknesses of their present diets, and they want suggestions on how to tailor a program to their individual needs.

Now, with dietary and exercise analysis programs for the PC, the health professional can provide this service with a minimal investment of time and money, or the individual can use these programs at home.

The seven programs reviewed here are designed for home or professional users. With notable exceptions, they work in

basically the same way. You keep a record of all foods consumed for a period of time. To cut down on arbitrary choices you indicate how detailed the record should be. For instance, the entry "soup" is too vague; you must specify "chicken noodle soup." The more precisely foods are documented, the more accurate the analysis.

Using the food diary, which is included in most programs in the form of a database, you code the foods and enter the codes and amounts eaten. The nutrient content of each record and the food intake for a particular day is compared with the U.S. Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA). Since many users want to keep a copy of the analysis, all programs allow you to make a printout.

The selection of nutrients in the analy-

sis varies, but the following items form the core of almost every program: calories (food energy), protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamin C (ascorbic acid), calcium, phosphorus, iron, potassium, vitamin A, thiamine, riboflavin, and niacin.

Although all the programs reviewed here follow this general approach, each is radically different. The sidebar "Selecting Diet Software" gives you a basic idea of what's available. Features range from exercise programs to shopping lists.

Evrydiet for Everyone?

One of the best programs available is *Evrydiet*. It can analyze one day's consumption or only a single food and stores the report by user name and date. A disk can hold records for 22 people for 60 days or records for 660 people for 2 days.

Entering the foods into *Evrydiet* can become a somewhat tedious process. First, you determine in which of the 20 odd categories the food is listed; then, within that category, you make your choice among 60 or so food items and enter the appropriate number. Repeating this process for each food on a 25-food record took 20 to 25 minutes.

I didn't find the database that useful. Although most of the foods I looked for were on the list, it offered such a variety of foods that it was often confusing.

Nutritional expertise is required for menu planning, but the program makes no attempt to assess whether the client is eating too much or too little. It simply sets up calorie guidelines for a requested weight gain or loss. *Evrydiet* will calculate the daily calorie limit to achieve the stated goal regardless of how much someone can gain or lose safely. Other special diet requirements, such as carbohydrate or cholesterol restriction, are beyond this program's scope, but it does note deficiencies or excesses in the current food record.

Even though the foods I entered might be found in any typical well-balanced diet, the program indicated incomplete values for 15 nutrients. Only three nutrients, vitamin C, phosphorus, and iron, were includ-

11/20/83 MEAL ANALYSIS					
BREAKFAST					
R.L. STEVENSON					
ITEM----	AMT----	SRDA----	ITEM----	AMT----	SRDA----
CALR	251.6	7%	V-C	164.3	274%
CARBH	52.19	9%	V-E *	.39	4%
T-PRT	9.229	16%	SODM	481	22%
FIBER	2.57	43%	PHOSP	306.2	38%
SFAT	.61	2%	POTSI	721.1	19%
USFAT	.77	1%	CALCH	245.4	31%
FATS	1.8	2%	IRON	21.43	214%
CHSTL*	4.06	1%	MAGNM	73.31	21%
V-A	1364.	136%	ZINC	1.43	10%
V-B1	1.91	136%	SUGR	3.5	4%
V-B2	2.25	140%	COST	.34	9999%
V-B6	2.43	110%	PUFAT	.44	1%
VB12	7.52	251%	ALCH	0	0%
FOLCH	575.2	144%	WATER	283.3	0%
NIACH	23.87	133%	PUFAT:SFA	.72	
CARB=53% FAT=6% PROT=15% ALCH=0%					

Figure 1: Meal analysis by Healthaide.

ed from the core list. The other twelve nutrients given are useful in counseling, but are irrelevant unless they are analyzed for the entire food list. Nonetheless, *Evrydiet* is one of the few programs that informs you when its analysis is incomplete; each incomplete total in the report is marked by an asterisk.

Evrydiet responds to your mistakes with a bell and a helpful message (for example, "I am looking for a (code) number between 1 and 60.") You're not left to figure out if it is working or just waiting for additional input. This on-screen help system lets you use the program without turning constantly to the manual.

Evrydiet contained a number of typographical errors. In fact, cholesterol data is inaccurately reported in grams rather than milligrams. Despite this drawback, *Evrydiet* is easy to use both at home and in health-care practices.

Healthaide's Special Features

By far the most versatile program I reviewed is *Healthaide*, by Knossos, Inc. In addition to providing nutrient analyses of diets, *Healthaide* can sort the diet on increasing quantities of a particular nutrient. It can also sort the entire database, if you like. Vegetarians will appreciate its ability to look at amino acid content of meals, instead of just the total protein. For exercise physiologists and dietitians, the

program calculates basal metabolic rate (by a well-respected formula) and calories burned in various types of exercise.

The basic features are identical to the other programs—dietary analysis based upon a meal or a set number of days (see Figure 1). Client information is entered once, and the computer recalls this data each time the program is run. The 700-food database lists foods consumed mostly in California, but the manufacturer promises updates, and the program allows you to create customized databases. Report summaries that contain incomplete data will alert you to the missing values, both onscreen and in the printout. You can also opt for a food-by-food breakdown of the diet to determine which foods are contributing to the faulty totals.

Some features, such as the shopping guide and the obligatory documentation of physical activity are probably useless to most health-care practitioners or home users who want to provide a service in a time-efficient manner. Exercise professionals may appreciate the wide variety of sports included in the exercise section which, for example, allow you to calculate the energy spent running at a given speed. But, contrary to expectation, finding out how many minutes a client spends in each of 26 or more activities can become arbitrary rather than precise. For most of us, it is difficult enough to partition the day's

NUTRITIONIST										DIET #0											
										2327GMS											
NUTRIENT		TYPE: 14 FEMALE-23 TO 50 YEARS																			
CALORIES		}								148%											
PROTEIN		}								257%											
CALCIUM		}								180%											
PHOSPHORUS		}								236%											
IRON		}								130%											
VITAMIN A		}								154%											
THIAMIN		}								129%											
RIBOFLAVIN		}								164%											
NIACIN		}								129%											
VITAMIN C		}								233%											

		^0		^20		^40		^60		^80		^100									
CHOLESTEROL		371.5M		POTASSIUM		3269.7M		FAT		138.2G		OLEIC FA		42.1G							
CARBOHYDRATE		341.4G		SODIUM		2027.0M		SAT FAT		64.3G		LINOLEIC FA		15.5G							
ITEMS:		370 278		57 50		21 490		138 671		628 223		235 693		538 3 165		671 628		514			
		112 76		415 693		41 190															
																		<A>DD <D>DELETE <L>LIST <M>MENU <V>VALUES <C>COMPONENTS			
																		SORT ON CHOLESTEROL		DIET #0: 24 FOODS	
NO. ITEM#		FOOD NAME						PORTION		SERVING		AMOUNT									
1 165		GROUND BEEF-BROILED-LEAN W/ 21% FAT						2.9 OZ		200%		158 M									
2 3		CHEDDAR CHEESE-CUT PIECES						1 OZ		200%		56 M									
3 76		REGULAR ICE CREAM-11% FAT-HARDENED						1 CUP		100%		53 M									
4 21		SWISS CHEESE						1 OZ		150%		42 M									
5 190		LUNCHEON MEAT-BOILED HAM						1 SLICE		200%		36 M									
6 112		LARD						1 TBSP		100%		12 M									
7 138		MAYONNAISE						1 TBSP		100%		10 M									
8 57		NONFAT MILK-NO MILK SOLIDS ADDED						1 CUP		50%		3 M									
9 50		FLUID WHOLE MILK-3.3 % FAT						1 CUP		6%		2 M									
10 514		BEANS-CANNED-S/L-RED KIDNEY						1 CUP		75%		0 M									
11 693		COLA TYPE						12 FL OZ		100%		0 M									
12 628		LETTUCE-RAW-CRISPHEAD(ICEBERG)-CHOP						1 CUP		25%		0 M									
13 671		TOMATOES-RAW						1 TOMATO		75%		0 M									
14 538		CANDY-CHOCOLATE-MILK-PLAIN						1 OZ		100%		0 M									
15 223		APPLES-RAW-UNPEELED-WITHOUT CORES						1 APPLE		100%		0 M									
16 628		LETTUCE-RAW-CRISPHEAD(ICEBERG)-CHOP						1 CUP		25%		0 M									
17 671		TOMATOES-RAW						1 TOMATO		25%		0 M									
18 41		IMITATION POWDERED CREAMER						1 TBSP		300%		0 M									
19 490		ROLLS-ENRICHED-HARD						1 ROLL		100%		0 M									
20 415		CHOCOLATE CHIP COOKIES-COMMERCIAL						4 COOKIES		100%		0 M									
21 693		COLA TYPE						12 FL OZ		100%		0 M									
22 235		BANANA-WITHOUT PEEL						1 BANANA		100%		0 M									
23 278		ORANGE JUICE-FROM FROZEN						1 CUP		75%		0 M									
24 370		BRAN FLAKES W/ RAISINS-SUGAR/SALT						1 CUP		100%		0 M									

Figure 2: Dietary analysis by Nutritionist, including a sort on cholesterol.

History: start 14 November 1982														Active Day 13 November 1983														History: end 13 November 1983													
November 1983														December 1983																											
3	S	M	T	W	Th	F	S	3	3	S	M	T	W	Th	F	S	3	3	S	M	T	W	Th	F	S	3															
3	0	3	0	1	3	2	3	3	3	4	3	5	3	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	1	3	2	3	3	3															
3	6	3	7	1	3	9	3	10	3	11	3	12	3	3	4	3	5	3	6	3	7	3	1	3	9	3															
3	13	3	14	3	15	3	16	3	17	3	18	3	19	3	3	11	3	12	3	13	3	14	3	15	3																
3	20	3	21	1	22	3	23	3	24	3	25	3	26	3	3	18	3	19	3	20	3	21	3	22	3																
3	27	3	28	3	29	3	30	3	0	1	0	3	0	3	3	25	3	26	3	27	1	28	3	29	3																
3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3																
: Use the keypad (PgUp PgDn) to highlight the desired day. :																																									
: F1 Diet														F2 Exercise														F3 Weight:													
: F4 Plot														F5 Daily Summary														F9 Exit :													

Figure 3: Daily dietary and exercise analysis by Inshape.

activities into light, medium or heavy, categories, let alone to decide how much time was spent walking 3,4,5, or 6 miles per hour. For this purpose, is it really important to distinguish between two similar activities—say, reading a book and working at a desk?

The database sort has tremendous clinical potential. If a client has a low iron intake, the user can readily pick out foods rich in iron. On the other hand, when prescribing a low-fat diet, he can access 20 or 30 foods or recipes with no cholesterol. What *Healthaide* cannot do is select a specific range of nutrient content without sorting the entire food list. This is wasteful since cholesterol, for example, is not found in any plant foods. The range greater than zero and less than 100 milligrams per serving should be highlighted, so that meat, cheese, and fish are sorted. Few clients are willing to substitute tomatoes for tacos.

Healthaide encourages you to learn its food codes by providing a food list in the manual. However, don't use lined or green-striped computer paper, because you'll have difficulty matching the food with the code on the printout. The method for finding the code onscreen is too cumbersome to use.

You cannot customize the headers on the analyses, but *Healthaide* does not announce itself at the top of each report. Health care professionals may want to use their own letterheads, but since the program does not appear to have a default to stop at the end of 40 or 50 lines, fanfold paper may be more appropriate.

Slow but Reliable

If you're looking for a program that does a good job of dietary analysis, but performs it in an unspectacular, if somewhat plodding way, *Nutritionist* is for you. Code numbers are chosen from a 730-food list provided in book format. Since the foods are sorted into ten categories, finding any item on the list is easy. The on-screen prompt, 100%, appears, and you indicate what portion of a partic-

ular food was eaten. Even if you position the cursor under the digit 1 in 100 and type the number 3, it records that you ate 3% rather than 300% of a food portion.

Like the other programs, *Nutritionist* graphs the client's current diet as percent of RDA. It doesn't ask you who the subject is; it assumes she is a 23-to-50-year-old female. Changing the default settings on RDA comparisons necessitates going back and forth among the menus several times.

Sorting a diet according to a particular nutrient is a useful feature of *Nutritionist* (see Figure 2). If you see that your client has eaten too much protein, for example, you can sort the diet on protein and determine which foods are the primary culprits. If you want a wider food choice, using the screen filter program, you can check the entire database for nutrients of certain values. However, it took about 18 minutes to check the database for foods high in sodium. Even when I put the program on an emulated disk drive, it did not speed up.

Another drawback is that the message—Press Any Key to Stop—stays on the screen the entire time. Since it does not flash or change, you may wait and wonder for several minutes whether the entire system has crashed.

Since it has a complete database, *Nutritionist* does not provide a mechanism for reporting missing data. This is adequate for the original 730 foods, but problems arise when you modify the database. If you add a certain food to the database using package-label data, you usually enter only protein, fat, carbohydrate, and calories. *Nutritionist* assumes that the value of other nutrients is zero.

A major drawback of *Nutritionist* is its lack of on-screen help. You are tied to the manual. If you make a mistake, it sounds a bell but simply repeats the command. Help messages would increase the usefulness of *Nutritionist* tremendously.

Nutritionist is not the most versatile program, but it does offer standard dietary analysis of all-American foods. One additional note: The makers of *Nutritionist* are

Product Information

For more information on the products reviewed in this article, contact the manufacturers.

Nutri-Cal

PCD Systems, Inc.
163 Main St.
P.O. Box 277
Penn Yan, NY 14527
(315) 536-7428

List Price: \$129 (low-cost student copies available).

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive.

CIRCLE 719 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EVRYDIET

Evryware
1950 Cooley Ave.
Suite 6208
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 321-2708

List Price: \$59.95

Requires: 96K RAM, one double-sided or two single-sided disk drives.

CIRCLE 718 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Healthaide

Knossos, Inc.
422 Redwood Ave.
Corte Madera, CA 94925
(415) 924-8528

List Price: \$79.95

Requires: 128K RAM, two disk drives.

CIRCLE 717 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Short Report

Nutrition Services Division of Health Development, Inc.
1165 West 3rd Ave.
Columbus, OH 43212
(604) -

List Price: \$1,145

Requires: 256K RAM, two disk drives, printer.

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Diet Monitor

Camrass Corporation
P.O. Box 118
Boonton, NJ 07005
(201) 328-8917

List Price: \$69

Requires: 64K RAM, two disk drives, printer.

CIRCLE 715 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Inshape

DEG Software
11999 Katy Freeway
Ste. 150
Houston, TX 77079
(800) 231-0627
(713) 531-6100

List Price: \$95

Requires: 64K RAM (DOS 1.0 or 1.1) with one or two disk drives, 96K (DOS 2.0) with double-sided disk drive.

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Nutritionist

N-Squared Computing
5318 Forest Ridge Rd.
Silverton, OR 97381
(503) 873-5906

List Price: \$145 (Update *Nutritionist II* will be \$295).

Requires: 64K (DOS 1.1) or 96K (DOS 2.0), one disk drive.

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD

—M.S.

now advertising an enhanced program that will include more nutrients and an expanded exercise program, among other features. The price will be \$295.

But Is It Worth the Price?

In order to give as comprehensive a review possible of the wide variety of diet-analysis programs, I reviewed *The Short Report*, a top-of-the-line \$1,000 package. The company refused to send a copy of *The Short Report* for review because it is not copy-protected. However, it referred to us to Randi Aaron, a Manhattan nutritionist who uses the program in her practice. According to Aaron, *The Short Report* uses a code-book approach to entering foods. Clients prepare food diaries using forms supplied by the company, which are designed to simplify the coding process. The database contains 5,000 foods, and new items may be added.

Although the program comes with documentation, Aaron reported that she had to telephone the company four times before she got the program to run. One feature she likes is the ability to customize the header on the report, so that the clinic's, not the program's, name appears. Helpful messages alert clients to health problems associated with nutrient deficiencies or excesses found in their records. It provides appropriate food suggestions, which simplifies the job of client education.

Twenty-five different nutrients are listed in the data bank, but no facility for detecting incomplete summaries accompanies the report. As all data is reported on hard-copy, and no individual data is retained on disk. The cost of this program is at least three times greater than that of other programs reviewed, and I question whether it is worth the cost.

Easy Database Access

You'll probably eventually want a dietary analysis package to do more than examine food records and regurgitate their nutrient content. *Nutri-Cal*'s system allows you to estimate the caloric requirements for an individual at various activity

levels, given guidelines such as strenuous exercise, walking, standing, sitting, or sleeping. Then, if you want to tell your client how many calories to eat in order to lose 10 pounds in 4 weeks, *Nutri-Cal* will determine the caloric allowance per week. This handy adjunct to the main program permits you to adjust the caloric allowance downward to accommodate declining basal metabolic rates. It would have been useful if the calorie program could communicate with the diet analysis program so the percentage of RDA would be readjusted with the updated calorie values.

Nutri-Cal's first 730 food codes are identical to those given in the *Nutritionist* program. Although *Nutri-Cal* has added over 160 fast-food and brand-name foods, it hasn't bothered to include these items with the documentation. Fortunately, you can abandon the printed code list altogether and get all the information you need on screen. *Nutri-Cal*, more so than any program reviewed, allows you easily to enter items and move around the data bank. A question mark (?) allows you to access food categories, which have sensible names such as "Dairy products, milk, etc." or "Sugars and sweets." Hitting the Return key lets you scan the entire group of foods. If you're interested in a particular food, type in enough information to elicit a unique response, and the program will search the category for that food. When you see the item you want, insert its code number, and the program will automatically return to the diary mode.

It is surprising, considering how much care was taken in designing the database, that you are not informed if all nutrients are listed for all foods. The program does not allow you to save the data on disk, and this limitation is certain to eliminate some professional users. *Nutri-Cal* is written on the UCSDp-System, so DOS users will be unable to make a backup of the program. Nonetheless, its easy database access makes this program one of the most efficient of those reviewed here.

One of the expensive elements in professional nutrient analysis is time, espe-

cially coding time. In response to this, *Diet Monitor* provides a guide for clients to improve accuracy in recording foods. The client's memory and ability to estimate portion sizes are, of course, the weakest links in the system.

A Printed Food List

Another notable aspect of this program is its ability to print the entire food list. Clients can review the foods and thereby give the best documentation possible. Simply buying or photocopying the lists is inadequate if you've appended it. Using this system, clients can be instructed to code the diaries themselves. Printing the food list is such a good idea, that, if the program is updated, an option should be included to define which pages or food categories to print. Furthermore, if you simply want to add to, rather than alter, the list, wouldn't it be better to print out only the new entries?

For clients with special dietary needs, *Diet Monitor* has the capacity to override the RDA and set minimum and maximum levels of your choosing. A patient may be prescribed a high-protein diet with at least 100 grams protein or a diet limiting cholesterol to 250 milligrams per day. If maximum amounts are exceeded, the report lists the foods causing the excess.

Although professional in design, the nutrient list goes overboard in its effort to be comprehensive. As an example, nutritionists know little about the trace copper or selenium levels in foods. In the same vein, biotin can be synthesized completely in the digestive tract. Food data like this is superfluous.

Also, the list of foods was not carefully planned. Why, in a 768-food list, were 42 lines allocated to herbs and spices? They are used in very tiny amounts and have essentially no nutritional value. A number of foods are duplicated in the program, and others are analyzed in impractical portions. For instance, how many grapefruit halves is 2 ounces raw grapefruit?

This program will suit you if you want the professional attributes that have been

Selecting Diet Software

Here's a list of some important questions to ask before you buy.

Once you have decided that buying a diet or exercise analysis package will enhance your practice, you will need more indepth information. The following questions should guide your selection.

- What are the system requirements? One disk drive or two; DOS, CP/M, or UCSD-p, or another system? Amount of memory required? Type of printer needed? Color monitor?
- How large is the food list? What foods are included? Are brand-name dishes included? Does the program list fast foods, TV dinners, deli items, or ethnic dishes? If the food list is extremely large; does it take a long time to analyze the food diary? How can you balance the two needs—time and food-bank size?
- Which nutrients are included? Do you need all of them? How complete is the analysis for some of the less common nutrients? If the diet includes foods which lack complete nutrient breakdown, does it warn you about the missing values?
- Are you interested in enlarging the list of foods? If so, how many foods can you add to the data base? Is the add-foods feature easy to use? Are updates provided by the company?
- Most programs compare diets to the RDA. Can you also compare with nutrient levels of your own choosing? Can the RDA be altered? Can the individual food records be saved on disk for comparison to future records to assess progress?
- How many levels or specific exercises are included in the program? When monitoring types of exercise, intensity, and

duration of activity, you may want a complete list of sports and other calorie burners. When you want a good estimate of caloric expenditure, division of activities into light, moderate, and vigorous may be enough.

- What other programs are included in the software package? Diet planning? Weight monitoring? Shopping plans? Special foods calculation? Special sorts through the database? Messages to help clients improve their diet or exercise program based upon their own nutrition requirements? Are any of these useful in your practice?
- How are foods entered into analysis program—via code numbers, on-screen edit, or both? Is the method suited to your needs? If you employ someone to analyze diaries, it may be inexpensive to use code numbers, for the individual will soon learn the major codes. If you plan to enter the foods yourself just once a week, you may want a screen display with the option to scroll through the entire list to locate a specific food.
- If you are interested in weight-control diets, find out how caloric requirements are determined. Is the caloric value of exercise computed or is a standard value inserted. Does the program merely read a general value from the RDA or does it actually calculate the basal metabolic rate?
- Cost of program? Since programs range from \$60 to \$1,000 without the promise that "more means better," you should first decide what you need and how much you want to spend, then see what you can get.—M.S.

written into *Diet Monitor* and don't mind doing considerable work customizing and cleaning up the database.

For the Weight Conscious

A completely different kind of program, *Inshape* gives you the basic information on clients' diets, including how many calories they are eating and whether those calories come from protein, fat, or carbohydrate.

Foods are selected from the keyboard using food name, not codes. Scrolling through the food list to find the right choice usually works well, unless you know exactly which food you are looking for. In this case, it seems unnecessarily time-consuming. If you had been given an option to code the food, efficiency would be increased.

This program utilizes the PC's function keys to note when during the day (breakfast, lunch, supper, or snack) a food is eaten. Portion sizes may be entered either on the keyboard or the numeric keypad. And, without toggling the NumLock key, you can use the arrows and the PgUp and PgDn keys to reposition the food list.

For each day analyzed, you can chart the client's weight and, with the help of a second program, aerobic exercise points. *Inshape* will plot daily (see Figure 3) or even weekly comparisons for up to one year. This program works well for long-term weight reduction patients or those monitoring weight and exercise progress. With *Inshape*, each user gets a separate disk. The floppy disk becomes an actual part of the client's record.

Each of the programs reviewed here will meet the needs of certain health-care professionals or home users. The cost of the program is no indication of quality, so look at all features before choosing your diet program. The options here share one great benefit—they have no calories. ■

Marilyn Schorin is a registered dietitian and nutritionist and owner of Nutrifit, a nutrition- and fitness-consulting firm in New Jersey.

Multiplan Made Easier?

Users of Microsoft Budget can build Multiplan spreadsheets by responding to interactive questions. The trouble is, Microsoft doesn't yet have all of the answers.

Microsoft Corporation wants you to be able to use its popular spreadsheet program *Multiplan* "in record time." So, the Bellevue, Washington, software giant has brought forth a new family of products that can design your financial worksheets for you by filling in the formulas and numbers in the right places. Originally dubbed *Multi-Tool Expert Systems*, these packages now

go by shorter, snappier names. For instance, the *Microsoft Multi-Tool Financial Statement Expert System* is now simply *Microsoft Finance*, and the *Microsoft Multi-Tool Budget Expert System* is *Microsoft Budget*. Other planned members of the family are *Microsoft Cash Plan* and *Microsoft Personal Finance*.

You can get an idea of what these programs do if you're familiar with add-on template packages for *Multiplan*, *Visi-Cal*, and other popular spreadsheet programs. Templates are like preprinted forms in which you fill in the blanks. But unlike paper forms, templates for a spreadsheet program include formulas that calculate totals or ratios for you and thus spare you the work of entering the formulas. You simply add the right data.

Microsoft's new programs carry the idea of templates one step further by mak-

ing them interactive. You don't have to accept a single set of preprinted formulas. Instead, you can pretend that the program is a business consultant. It asks you a series of questions; you respond both by keying in data and by telling the program about your business. Then, choosing formulas based on your business assumptions, the program designs custom worksheets.

To see how this approach works, I reviewed *Microsoft Budget*, an interactive template for *Multiplan* that produces a basic cost accounting system for a small business. The program produces worksheets that allow managers to play with alternative price and cost scenarios to see how they affect a company's bottom line. In addition, the system provides a "variance" worksheet that permits a manager to compare budget predictions with actual

Microsoft Budget

Microsoft Corporation
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 828-8088

List Price: \$150

Requires: 128K RAM, one disk drive,
Multiplan.

CIRCLE 740 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICROSOFT BUDGET

performance to pinpoint problems.

The program comes on four single-sided diskettes (not copy-protected) with a 61-page loose-leaf binder. Instead of the IBM-style cardboard slipcover, the binder is wrapped in a plastic "easel box," which can be opened to form an easel that lets you prop up the manual while you're working (a nice touch, but I wish they would use a stronger plastic that didn't break so easily).

The manual is well written and well organized. In addition to instructions on how to operate the program and use it with *Multiplan*, the manual includes a mini-tutorial in cost accounting that explains the accounting principles used in each budget worksheet.

The manual also includes detailed, easy-to-follow instructions for "installing" the program to fit your particular computer. For most popular MS-DOS computers, the installation couldn't be simpler. You just indicate from a list of machines which one is yours. But if you have an off-brand or customized system, you'll need to answer detailed questions about the internal workings of your keyboard, such as "what sequence of characters starts highlighting?" Be prepared to haul out your hardware manuals and start typing in the escape sequences and control sequences.

I was able to bypass all the technical red tape because I tested *Microsoft Budget* on an IBM PC, one of the computers on the standard list. Then, because I have double-sided disk drives, I was able to copy the four single-sided distribution disks onto one double-sided floppy disk. This step took some sleight of hand, since Microsoft apparently assumes that most people will use the system with single-sided drives. After I copied the "installed" version of *Microsoft Budget* onto my work disk, I was able to ignore all the Install files, since you only use them once at the beginning of your work. Then I copied all of the support programs, and it all fit! I was proud of my electronic shoehorning, but it didn't save me all that much

Accounting for Microsoft Budget

The accounting features of Microsoft Budget are too rudimentary to be really useful, but they can be upgraded by the user.

To get an expert's view of the value of *Microsoft Budget* as a cost accounting system, I took a copy of the manual and a set of sample question sequences and corresponding worksheets to my accountant, Steven De Graff, a partner in the CPA firm of Wain, Samuel & Company of San Mateo, California.

Our review of *Microsoft Budget's* worksheets focused on two main issues. First, do the worksheets form the basis of a useful cost accounting system, and second, can someone unfamiliar with cost accounting use the program?

Overall, De Graff felt that although *Microsoft Budget* embodies many sound accounting principles, it suffers from several oversimplifications and a few minor, but obvious, mistakes. To understand the software's good points as well as its shortcomings, let's take a closer look at what it does.

Microsoft Budget helps you prepare *Multiplan* worksheets that take you through the two major steps of cost accounting. First, you create six worksheets that build an operating budget that predicts your revenues and expenses. At the end of a budget period you create a seventh worksheet that compares actual revenues and expenses with your projections. This second step, called "variance analysis," lets you pinpoint problem areas (unfavorable variances) in the preceding period where costs were too high or revenues too low. This process also helps you prepare more accurate forecasts for future budgets.

In brief, the worksheets are as follows:

1. In the manufacturing overhead bud-

get (for manufacturers only), you calculate a "variable overhead application rate," which is used to allocate variable overhead.

2. The unit cost budget (for manufacturers only) allows you to calculate the variable cost of producing one unit of product.
3. In the sales budget, you calculate gross sales revenue and net sales revenue for each product line.
4. The cost-of-goods-sold budget determines the variable cost of goods sold for each product and the total variable cost of goods sold for your entire line.
5. The selling and administrative budget projects variable and fixed selling and administrative expenses.
6. The operating budget calculates the net operating income for your business.
7. On the variance analysis worksheet, you re-enter projected figures from worksheets 1 through 6 for one accounting period and then enter actual revenues and expenses for the same period. The worksheet shows you where the actual and target figures differ. The variance worksheet is an after-the-fact analysis: If you overspend, it will indicate the "unfavorable variances" with a U. If your costs are lower than predicted, you'll have a favorable variance, marked with an F.

These worksheets help you build a so-called flexible budget. That is, *Microsoft Budget* asks you to separate fixed expenses, such as salaries or rent, that you have to pay regardless of your level of sales from variable expenses that

increase as your sales increase, such as commissions or overtime. The resulting flexible budget will show adjusted predictions of your variable costs, depending on your actual sales. For instance, if after a very successful quarter, your sales were 25 percent higher than you anticipated, the flexible budget would indicate that your variable costs should also have increased by 25 percent. According to De Graff, this is a classic, textbook cost accounting system, but it falls a bit short in reflecting real-world conditions.

The Activity Base

If you manufacture tables, you know the cost of materials and labor that go into each table. But how do you assign a variable cost, like machine repair, to each table? The answer involves a tricky concept, the "activity base." According to the *Microsoft Budget* manual, the activity base is "a common denominator, usually a direct cost input, used by all products." It goes on to explain that for an activity base "to qualify as an appropriate activity base, the amount of variable overhead incurred should be proportionate" to the activity base. There should be a logical connection between an increasing variable overhead and an increasing activity base. Thus, if machine repair is the source of variable overhead, then an appropriate activity base would be the number of units produced, since repairs are likely to increase as production and hence machine usage go up. Alternatively, indirect labor cost, such as janitorial service, is likely to increase proportionately with direct labor cost. The selection of the proper

activity base is crucial for accurate budget predictions. If you're not familiar with cost accounting, you may make the wrong choice.

The *Microsoft Budget* manual implies that you should use one activity base to allocate all of your variable manufacturing costs. In De Graff's experience, however, most businesses need to use multiple activity bases to meet their budgeting needs. The *Microsoft Budget* system does allow you to create multiple overhead budgets if you decide to use several different activity bases.

The *Microsoft Budget* assumes that all variable administrative expenses vary directly with sales. You could make more accurate predictions if the system included an easy way to calculate costs based on many different variables. For example, commissions—a sales expense—would probably depend on actual collections rather than on sales. And the cost of interest could vary with a number of variables, such as the current interest rate, along with the amount of inventory and the amount of accounts receivable minus the amount of accounts payable.

De Graff also noticed a few small errors in the *Microsoft Budget* worksheets. For instance, the sales budget shows the unit price of bookcases for four quarters (\$500, \$550, \$550, and \$565) and then adds those prices together to give \$2,165 in the totals column. Although it's undoubtedly true that \$500, \$550, \$550, and \$565 add up to equal \$2,165, the total is meaningless since the unit price of a bookcase is obviously not \$2,165. It would make much more sense either to show a weighted

average of the four unit prices or to omit the figure entirely.

Insufficient Detail

Finally, De Graff leveled his strongest criticism at the variance analysis worksheet, which lacks sufficient detail to be a useful tool. "This kind of analysis would be meaningful if it included 20 different accounts and if it showed the variances account by account," he explained. But if you see an unfavorable variance of \$1,500 in variable selling and administrative expenses, you don't know if the problem was that your employees were making too many telephone calls or if the salesforce overspent its entertainment budget.

All of these errors are correctable; that is, you can modify the worksheets using *Multiplan* to include more variables and more accounts. But that means extra work on your part and makes the *Microsoft Budget* worksheets less of a time-saver. To make the proper modifications, you would probably need a thorough understanding of cost accounting, as well as proficiency with *Multiplan*.

The *Microsoft Budget* worksheets do form the basis of a rudimentary cost accounting system, but they need modifications to be genuinely useful. The person most likely to benefit from *Microsoft Budget* is someone who understands cost accounting, who can make the necessary corrections on the worksheets, and who can make the right decisions during the question sequences. Steven De Graff, for one, feels that making the *Microsoft Budget* worksheets into a useful system wouldn't be any easier than building a system from scratch.—D.P.

MICROSOFT BUDGET

disk swapping, as you shall see later on.

The package comes with a tutorial program called LEARN that teaches you how to move the cursor and talk to *Microsoft Budget*. The tutorial is pitched to the computer novice, so even if you've never used a computer before, LEARN will have you conversing with *Microsoft Budget* in about 10 minutes.

If you're already familiar with the spreadsheet program *Multiplan*, *Microsoft Budget* will seem like an old friend. Like *Multiplan*, *Microsoft Budget* has a command line at the bottom of the screen and a word-sized cursor that you move to select your next command. You move the cursor between the command line and the data entry area of the screen with the Tab key. You can correct your typing mistakes by using editing commands similar to those in *Multiplan*.

Questions and Answers

Once you complete these preliminaries, you're ready to begin the program to produce a worksheet for calculating the "variable application rate," which is used to determine whether budget variances are favorable or not. (See the accompanying sidebar, "Accounting for *Microsoft Budget*" for an explanation of this and other accounting terms.) Using *Microsoft Budget*'s "example case," I produced a worksheet that calculates the rate for a furniture manufacturer called Modern Furniture.

The questions that assist you in building the worksheet appear on a series of separate screens. The first screen (Figure 1) asks for your company name, the project name, the report name, and the description of the budget period. Unfortunately, you must type the same introductory information for each of *Microsoft Budget*'s six question sequences. It's too bad that Microsoft didn't think of providing a default file for filling in the company name and other items that are unlikely to change every time you run the program.

On the second screen (Figure 2) you list up to ten variable overhead costs that go into your variable overhead. The third

```
OVERHEAD BUDGET : BASIC INFORMATION

Enter company name..... : MODERN FURNITURE
Enter project name..... : BUDGET PLANNING
Enter report name..... : MANUFACTURING OVERHEAD BUDGET
Description of budget period..... : 1983

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Enter responses
Press tab to move to command line          99% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 1: The first question sequence requests basic information to identify the worksheet.

```
OVERHEAD BUDGET
List categories by typing in one category name per line.
Suggested responses may be deleted or replaced.

Variable Overhead Cost 1 - Indirect labor
Variable Overhead Cost 2 - Supplies
Variable Overhead Cost 3 - Repair & Maintenance
Variable Overhead Cost 4 -
Variable Overhead Cost 5 -
Variable Overhead Cost 6 -
Variable Overhead Cost 7 -
Variable Overhead Cost 8 -
Variable Overhead Cost 9 -
Variable Overhead Cost 10 -

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Enter responses
Press tab to move to command line          99% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 2: The variance worksheet can accommodate 10 variable overhead cost factors.

screen (Figure 3) asks for the dollar amount you spend on each category. On the fourth screen (Figure 4) you choose your activity base (in the example case, direct labor hours). The fifth screen (Figure 5) asks for total units in the activity base. And finally, the last screen (Figure 6) asks if you're ready to write the data file.

The end result of this question sequence is the worksheet in Figure 7. But you have to work a bit more before you actually get there. As you can see from Figure 6, *Microsoft Budget* will let you review your answers if you type R. Or you can save your answers in a response file by typing S, a handy feature in case you want

to change one small detail and don't want to go through the whole question and answer sequence again. Or you can swap disks, type N, and build a Symbolic Link (SYLK) file. Now, you may ask, what's a SYLK file? I count it as one of *Microsoft Budget*'s flaws that you need to ask this question at all.

SYLK Links

A SYLK file permits you to store your worksheets in such a way that *Multiplan* can link them together in later operations. If we wanted to link the variable overhead application rates for Modern Furniture, for example, to calculate a multiyear average rate, our file and previous files would have

MICROSOFT BUDGET

```
OVERHEAD BUDGET

Enter amount for each category.

Indirect labor : $ 315000
Supplies : $ 200000
Repair & Maintenance : $ 100000

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Enter responses
Press tab to move to command line          97% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 3: In the third question sequence, you fill in the dollar amounts for each variable overhead cost factor.

```
OVERHEAD BUDGET : ACTIVITY BASE

direct labor hours - x
direct labor cost -
direct materials cost -
number of units produced -
other -

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Type an 'x' beside one choice
Press tab to move to command line          97% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 4: In the fourth question sequence, you choose your activity base.

to have been stored in a SYLK file first.

The reason for this complication lies in the way *Multiplan* reads worksheet data files. *Multiplan* knows how to read three kinds. The kind it reads most efficiently is the "normal" or "binary" format. When you're working with *Multiplan*, you work almost exclusively with these normal files, written in *Multiplan*'s own special code. (If you look at one of these files with the DOS TYPE command, you'll see strange gibberish, resembling Egyptian hieroglyphics, on your screen.) *Multiplan* can also read *VisiCalc* worksheets, so that

people can switch from the competition. Lastly, it can read SYLK files.

Because *Microsoft Budget* talks to *Multiplan* using the SYLK format, you have to call up *Multiplan* and convert the *Microsoft Budget* SYLK file into a normal file every time you complete a question sequence. If you forget, *Multiplan* won't be able to "link" your budget worksheets. That is, it won't be able to copy totals or account information from earlier worksheets. (Incidentally, if you look at a SYLK file with the DOS TYPE command, you'll see ordinary numbers and

letters. Using one of the appendixes in the *Multiplan* manual, you can actually decode the SYLK file, seeing where the data and formulas should appear on the worksheet.)

As if the file linkage procedure weren't clumsy enough, *Microsoft Budget* also makes it difficult for you to keep track of all these files. In later question sequences, the program asks for the names of the "normal" *Multiplan* files that you've already created, so that it can tell *Multiplan* what files to link. But you get no help remembering these names because you can't look at your disk directory without leaving *Microsoft Budget*.

Perhaps most annoying is that in some (but not all) of the question sequences, *Microsoft Budget* insists on naming the SYLK files and writing them on drive A. For instance, the question sequence in Figure 1 ends after *Microsoft Budget* writes a SYLK file named Overhead on the disk in drive A. You're not allowed to name the file yourself, so you have to remember to rename your previous Overhead SYLK files if you want to run through the question sequence more than once.

I can see how, in the normal course of things, Microsoft might think it was doing me a favor by writing the SYLK file on drive A and telling me to swap disks. It would clearly be necessary if I had only one disk drive. It would also be necessary if I had two single-sided disk drives, since some of the programs would be in drive A and some in drive B. But with my two double-sided drives, I was able to fit all of the *Microsoft Budget* programs onto one disk. Thus, if Microsoft had let me, I would have preferred keeping the program disk in drive A and my data disk in drive B. Alas, such flexibility is not built into *Microsoft Budget*. It insists on having some of its programs in drive A and on writing data to drive A. So, some disk swapping is inevitable.

Antibeep Protection

If you decide to use *Microsoft Budget*, be sure to put a write-protect tag on your

MICROSOFT BUDGET

program disk. If you don't and if—forgetting to swap disks in drive A—you try to save your SYLK file on the program disk, *Microsoft Budget* will discover that it doesn't have enough room, and it will beep endlessly at you until you reset your computer.

Assuming you get past all of these hurdles, you can put the *Microsoft Budget* disk away, fire up *Multiplan*, load in the SYLK file, write a normal file for future linkages, and see the worksheet in Figure 7 on your screen. Now you're ready to stop concentrating on the software and start concentrating on your budget. Once you have all of your worksheets prepared, you can go on to see how different business decisions will affect your profits.

Unfortunately, although I am impressed by the basic idea of defining a worksheet through a dialogue with a computer, I have concluded that *Microsoft Budget* needs a lot more refining. You often have to reenter the same data; you have to switch disks frequently; you have to spend a lot of time converting files from one format to another—in short, you have to do a lot of work that the program should be doing for you.

On the positive side, *Microsoft Budget* is able to exploit one of *Multiplan*'s special talents: its ability to create "interrelated" or linked worksheets. Six of *Microsoft Budget*'s seven budget worksheets can be linked, so that when you change data on one worksheet, the new data appear on all of them. If you wish, you may choose not to link the worksheets and to manually enter new data.

You must be fairly proficient with *Multiplan* before you can use *Microsoft Budget*. And to prepare a budget that truly reflects the state of your business, you also need a thorough understanding of cost accounting (see the accompanying sidebar). At best, *Microsoft Budget* can give you some help in preparing budget worksheets, provided you already know what you're doing.

If *Microsoft Budget*'s worksheets meet your cost accounting needs, you might

```
OVERHEAD BUDGET : ACTIVITY BASE

Direct Labor Hours

Estimated total activity base units for this
budget period :..... 205000

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Enter responses
Press tab to move to command line          97% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 5: The fifth step is to enter the total number of direct labor hours in order to specify the size of the activity base.

```
All needed information is complete.
Use REVIEW to review responses.
Use SAVE to save responses.

To build Symbolic Link (SYLK) file, insert data disk and use NEXT.

COMMAND: Example Help Load Next Quit Review Save

Select option or type command letter          98% Free Multi-Tool: overhead
```

Figure 6: The sixth screen announces that all information needed for the worksheet has been entered and provides a menu of options for subsequent steps.

MODERN FURNITURE BUDGET PLANNING MANUFACTURING OVERHEAD BUDGET 1983	
Activity Base:	
Direct Labor Hours	
Expected Units:	205,000
VARIABLE MANUFACTURING OVERHEAD	

Indirect labor	315,000
Supplies	200,000
Repair & Maintenance	100,000

TOTAL VARIABLE OVERHEAD	615,000
VARIABLE OVERHEAD APPLICATION RATE	
(per direct labor hour)	\$3.00

Figure 7: The final worksheet calculates the variable overhead application rate (\$3 per direct labor hour).

overlook the system's shortcomings and buy it anyway. It's bound to be a quicker way of designing worksheets than developing the models yourself, and it's more

flexible than a template. But it might be worth waiting until the next release to see if Microsoft can iron out some of the system's more annoying wrinkles. ■

Pretty Pixels

Prentice-Hall presents ExecuVision, a program designed to help the frustrated executive get a bigger piece of the pie through professional quality graphics that even an amateur can create.

Today's executive spends a good part of his time preparing for meetings. If he's fortunate enough to have a PC, he has access to a number of software programs that enable him to organize and present data in a legible form. When reports and graphs aren't sufficiently convincing, the executive has to commission a graphic artist. Unfortunately, deadlines and budgets rarely permit the luxury of a professionally rendered chart or display. Now there is an alternative solution for those harried executives, Prentice-Hall's VCN ExecuVision Graphics

Presentation Program. ExecuVision is to graphics what VisiCalc is to spreadsheets.

This program promises its user his own personal art department capable of producing professionally rendered images with cut-and-paste options, sketching and text capabilities, and special effects such as animation—all in 64 glorious colors.

These are only some of the features VCN ExecuVision (herein referred to as *EV*) provides. It's also capable of sorting, dumping, and automatically running slides. Prentice-Hall claims that virtually anyone can produce a slide show with the program almost immediately—and best of all, the company is probably right!

The demo package I worked with came with two disks—the main program and a demonstration slide library.

Integrated Programs

Basically, *EV* is a combination of two types of programs: graphics and file manager. Because both are integrated on the main disk, they act as one program, using the same menus, features, and slides. Getting from one feature to the next is simply a matter of moving the cursor with the

spacebar and entering your choice. (The Enter key is only used for menu operations, never for entering a line of text—something that must be remembered when in the Text mode.) If you enter the wrong option, you must select the Exit option to get back to the previous menu.

The database that contains the slides is kept on a library disk. The one that comes with the program is primarily for demonstration purposes; however, some people may find certain elements of it useful. Additional libraries can be purchased separately. Prentice-Hall expects to have six slide libraries out at the beginning of the year: Borders; Initials and Decorative Design; Industry and Business; Professions; The World's Faces and Figures; International Symbols; Maps. Although no price has been set, the expected cost is somewhere between \$60 and \$80. Eventually, the company hopes to add a few more, each specially designed for specific professions and industries.

Before *EV* can be used, DOS 1.1 must be copied onto the *EV* program disk. In order to avoid erasing one of the program's professionally produced slides, you are advised to format and initialize

VCN ExecuVision: The Presentation Graphics Program

Prentice Hall, Inc.

Business & Professional Division
Route 9W

Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

(201) 592-3283

List Price: \$395.00

Requires: PC-DOS 1.1, 128K RAM, two disk drives, color monitor, and a color graphics adapter, Epson MX-80 printer is recommended.

CIRCLE 800 ON READER SERVICE CARD

your own data disk on which to store the slides you create. Once DOS is copied, you can do this by using the Initial feature in the Tools option. After initialization, load the EV program, and it will greet you with the first menu, which offers the options Create, Prepare, Print, Run, and Quit.

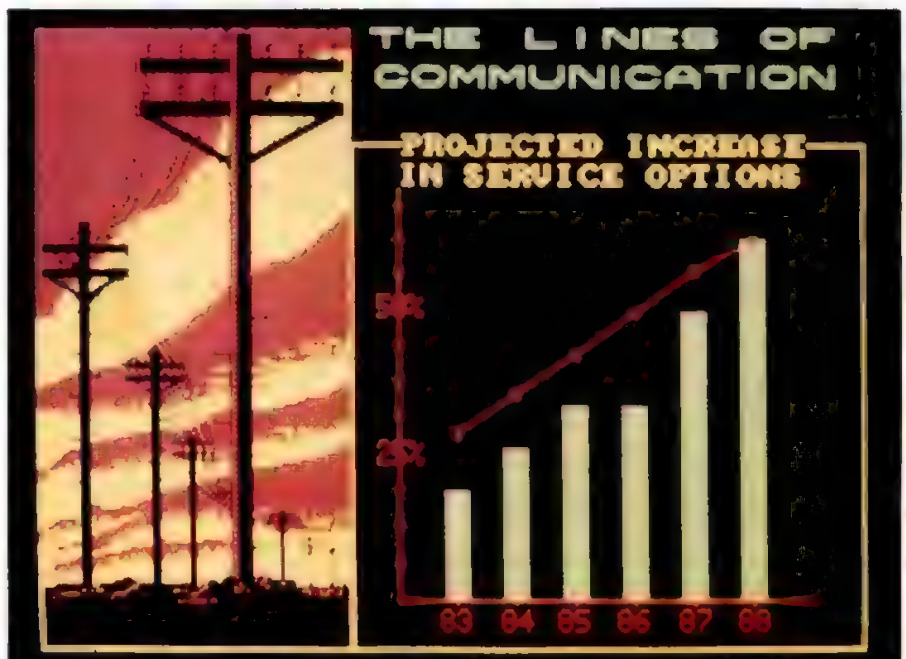
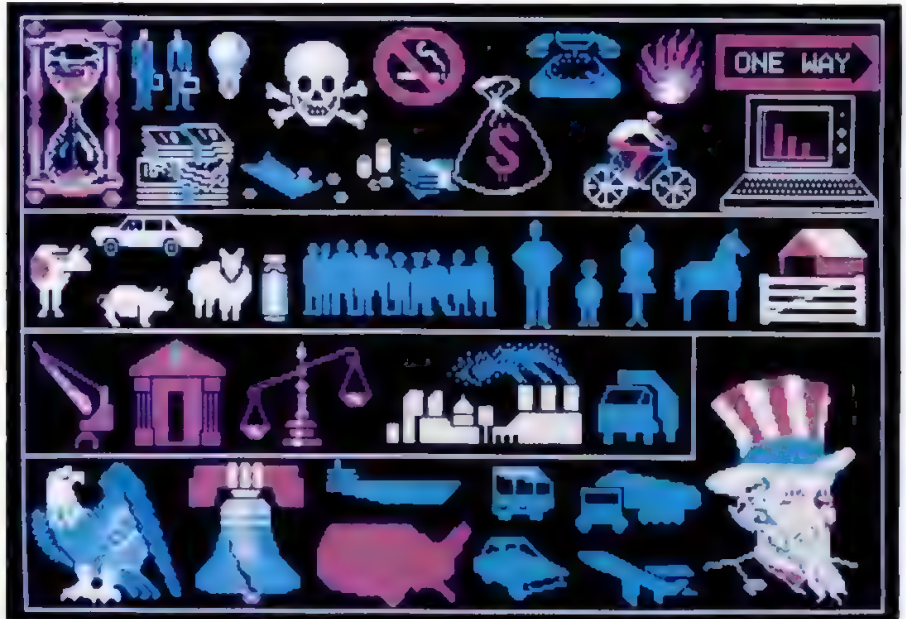
Residing within each of the four main options is virtually every feature necessary for putting together a slide presentation. The Create mode produces the actual slide. Once created, slides are organized in the Prepare mode. If you want a hard copy, you enter the Print mode. As expected, the Run mode allows you to run the entire presentation.

Menu-Driven Selections

When you first enter the Create mode, you are faced with a 12-choice menu. Most of these options are self-explanatory; five (Save, Load, New, Exit, and Dump) are common to many programs. The remaining seven options (Object, Tools, Text, Sketch, Cut, Color, and Motion) are easy to remember once you have gone through them.

The Object feature allows you to create various shapes and manipulate them on the screen. For example, you can create a box, scale it so that it resembles a bar in a graph, copy the shape several times, move each one alongside the original, and then color them in. Or, you can create a diamond to enclose lines of text and then add an arrow to highlight some specific word or phrase. Note that the Move function affects only the object created. Any images or lines of text enclosed by the object remain behind.

The scaling, in this mode and others, is accomplished using the Alt key and any one of the numeral keys. Alt + 1 is the smallest increment, and Alt + 9 is the largest. (In the Motion option, 1 equals the slowest speed and 9, the fastest.) One interesting note: while scaling down a circle, I suddenly found myself staring at a blank screen. Evidently, the designer decided to define a pixel as the smallest



ExecuVision enables an amateur to make the color slides (shown on these two pages) using symbol libraries, a sketch mode, or a combination.

possible circle. I wish he had told me beforehand; I thought I was seeing things.

In addition to the Initialization function, the Tools mode provides the user with an eraser, two rulers (x-axis and y-axis), and a plot menu. The rulers are

helpful when trying to center objects and text on the screen or when attempting to decide exactly where the forward motion of an object will end so that the next slide in an animated series can express the desired motion.

When you use the eraser, it's a good



idea to be careful and scale it down to size. The tendency is to wipe off unwanted designs with broad strokes. A scaled-down eraser may take more time, but you probably won't have to go into Sketch mode to repair any damage.

Charts

For those interested in percentages, the plot menu allows you to draw pie, bar, or line charts. In each case, the program asks the user to enter the figures separated by commas. The system will approximate percentages if the user doesn't include a maximum by typing in the "at" (@) sign at the end of the data. For example, a pie chart I created approximated the following figures—57, 25, 25—as 50, 25, 25. By the same token, when I entered a maximum of 100, the computer informed me that I had exceeded that amount. The Bar Graph menu allows the user to color in the bars without exiting to another menu. Before using the plotting functions, you must have objects on screen. If there aren't any, the program informs you and refuses to do anything with the figures.

Aside from the manual, the Text mode is perhaps the weakest link in the entire *EV* package. You can select ten different

fonts, including Futura, bold, and italic. By hitting the F1 key, the user can change the point size with the arrow and Shift keys. However, the largest type size available is 30 by 30 (I presume pixels, but I'm not certain since the scale is never clearly

The scaling is accomplished using the Alt key and any one of the numeral keys.

defined). So if you need a larger type size you have to draw your own with the Sketch mode.

When writing with the Text feature, you must remember not to hit the Enter key; this will bring up another menu. Instead, after typing in a line of text, reposition the cursor with the help of the directional arrows in conjunction with the Alt key. Another minor annoyance: Hitting the spacebar will not move the text to the right but rather erase whatever was typed, which makes text centering tedious. You may sometimes find yourself retyping

lines in order to center them properly. Finally, if the Alt key and an Arrow key are released simultaneously, either an unwanted character is printed or the cursor begins floating. None of these flaws makes the Text feature inoperable; they only prevent the program from being perfect.

The Sketch mode is one of *EV*'s few modes that is not menu-driven. Instead, the cursor appears in the center of the screen, and you simply begin sketching using the Shift and arrow keys. Position the cursor by unlocking the Shift key and hitting any of the eight arrow keys. Scaling is performed with the Alt and numeral keys. The pixel control is so fine that a good artist can sketch almost anything.

You can call up a variety of cursor colors—from gray to black to light blue to purple—by hitting the F9 key. You can use these colors to paint and shade images. By using the same cursor and background color, you can erase design errors. The Del key can also be used to erase. And if you draw an inappropriate line, use the Del key to erase the last straight line drawn. Hitting it twice will erase the next to last line, and so on, all the way back to the beginning of the sketch.

Using the Library

If you are interested in giving artistic presentations, perhaps the most valuable option in *EV* is the cut menu. You can cut and paste together a slide far faster than any graphic artist could. A pix (any image that is cut and then saved), can be moved around the screen, deleted in part or in total, copied onto the screen (provided space permits), and mixed with the background color or design. The Cut menu is *EV*'s greatest strength, because it enables you to utilize images and designs from the slide libraries to your own presentation.

For example, if you wish to create a storefront display of microcomputers, all you have to do is load a picture of a micro onto the screen. Presuming you already have created boxes to resemble counters or sketched tables and shelves, you can then fill them by copying the original micro and

positioning it all over the screen. Only one example is needed to create a multitude of images.

All the features in the Cut menu are performed with the help of a "cut box." When you hit the F9 key, the color of the box can be changed to a contrasting one to prevent it from blending into the background. Scaling the box is performed with the Shift and Arrow keys. Make sure the box encloses only the area that you wish to cut; otherwise, details from nearby images will be saved along with it, and you'll be forced not only to redraw the missing pieces but to erase the unwanted ones.

Coloring is achieved by selecting one of two options from the Cut menu: choice and fill. There are a total of 64 colors to choose from; selections are made by using function keys F5 through F10. Although the colors are divided into foreground and background, only one palette or color set of four colors can be used for any given slide at one time. This is a hardware, not a software, limitation. The manual supplies a color chart to help you with the color combinations.

Using Motion feature, you can animate any object on the screen at one of nine speeds. If desired, a trail can be left behind showing the points of motion. The object being animated can also be inverted or mixed with the original image. Once again, the user must be careful when scaling the cut box, or you might find only part of the image being animated. Animated slides can not be saved from one disk to another; they must be transferred (an option in the Prepare phase). When you save an animated slide to another disk, the motion is lost. Unfortunately because the manual does not have centralized references to motion creation, I learned this the hard way.

The Prepare phase is essentially a database management program. Slides are displayed, renamed, copied, deleted, and transferred to another disk. The user can scroll through the directory, swap the order the slides appear in, skip them entirely, or return everything to its original

state. None of the features are exceptionally difficult to learn. In fact, I ran through all of them without having read that section in the manual.

Printing

There are five functions in the Print phase, and all of them are exceedingly straightforward and useful. Perhaps the most useful is the one that prints out all the

Who should buy
ExecuVision?
Not someone
who just wants
to create an
occasional pie chart.

slide and pix directories. Without this, you might forget the name under which a certain image was saved. The Style function informs the program how the slide should be printed: horizontally, vertically, reduced, enlarged, or continuous. In the latter option, the slides are printed as if they were one long slide. There is even a Color Print menu that alters the texture of the print by varying the pixel density of the printer.

With the options in the Run mode, you can either control your slide presentation yourself by running the slides with the Arrow keys or allow the PC to run them by selecting the Auto-Run function. Last-minute changes can be made by using the Entry function. The Auto-Run/Time Menu is broken down into seven time intervals ranging from 4 seconds to 4 minutes. After selecting the interval desired, you simply hit Enter again to start running the program.

More than just the features discussed here are available on the *EV* program. Nor are they necessarily the program's biggest asset—one look at the accompanying slides should tell you that. What all these features do indicate is that Prentice-Hall

has lived up to its promise of delivering a personal art department.

The program comes with a fairly well-written 446-page manual. Most of it is devoted to tutorials. For those who have had some experience with other graphics programs, there are "fast track" sections that condense the tutorials to about 30 pages. Fast tracks are divided into three columns: Purpose, What You Do, and What the Computer Displays. However, I don't recommend the fast tracks as a substitute for reading the manual—far too many things can go wrong. For example, there is no centralized listing of menus, so until you familiarize yourself with the program, you can easily remain unaware of an important feature.

Who should buy *EV*? Definitely not someone who just wants to create an occasional pie chart. Although the program has plotting capabilities of its own, anyone buying it to draw a simple graph is using a sledgehammer when a thumb would do. However, if you use artwork in your presentations, or if you believe that graphics add that certain something, then *EV* is the answer. It has drawbacks—the most obvious being its lack of compatibility with anything other than *VisiTrend/Plot*—but the disadvantages are far outnumbered by the advantages.

EV won't replace a graphic artist—after all, there won't be slide libraries for everything that is needed. What I do believe, though, is that the astute graphic artist will probably be using *EV* to produce his work whenever possible, and that the average executive who decides to pick up a copy of *EV* will end up saving a lot of time before meetings.

If a picture is worth a thousand words, does it follow that a graphics presentation program is worth a thousand word processor programs? Not quite. Words will always be with us; however, these programs will always have a place in today's visually oriented society, and I suspect that Prentice-Hall's *VCN ExecuVision* will become the standard against which other programs will be gauged. ■

Wising Up With KnowledgeMan

This all-purpose package, combining database management and spreadsheet capabilities, gives the PC the power to challenge the minis and maybe even a few mainframes.

According to its authors at Micro Data Base Systems (MDBS), *KnowledgeMan*, also known as *Knowledge Manager (KMan)*, is a "comprehensive, multipurpose system for handling all of your information processing needs, including data management, ad hoc inquiries, spreadsheet analysis, statistical analysis, screen I/O forms management,

Knowledge Manager

Micro Data Base Systems
Box 248

Lafayette, IN 47902
(317) 463-2581

List Price: \$500

Requires: 192K RAM, two double-sided disk drives.

CIRCLE 711 ON READER SERVICE CARD

printed forms management, procedures, and functions." Sounds great, whatever you call it.

The reader might assume that MDBS has merely linked a *dBASE II*-type relational database manager to a spreadsheet and wrapped the whole thing up in a new advertising campaign—kind of like 1-2-3 working in a structured programming environment.

Wrong!

KMan is a remarkable piece of software, still not wholly polished in Version 1.05, but nevertheless a milestone in micro software design. The heart of *KMan* is a relational database management system that uses the same SQL query language used in many mini and mainframe DBM systems. Basic operations are simi-

lar to those used in *dBASE II*. But these products differ widely. (There is a temptation to compare all relational database managers to Ashton-Tate's *dBASE II* because it is used so widely. Unfortunately, this approach can force the product being reviewed into a *dBASE II* environment that fails to bring out its unique attributes. I'll do my best to avoid that.)

Consider for a moment the specifications in Figure 1. These database design limits match or exceed those on many mini and some mainframe database managers. *dBASE II* users will note the "limits" on records per tables, characters per records, fields per record, fields per index key, and the number of tables that can be open at once. For all practical purposes there are *no* limits—at least no software limits that

WISING UP

can be hit before the user has maximized the hardware capability.

KMan's liberal limits on field, record, and database sizes will enable many computer users to move databases off minis onto micros.

For example, I have a complex but shallow database that contains the performance characteristics of 300 current-production civil aircraft. It's so complex that, even though it holds only a relatively small amount of data, it ran only on a mini.

This type of database was made to order for *KMan*. The SQL query language makes ad hoc inquiries a snap. When I request a selection of all helicopters manufactured by Bell Helicopter Corporation that have a seats-full range greater than 350 nautical miles and showing the standard and fully equipped prices and the ratio of fully equipped to standard price, it requires only a single-line command:

```
LIST
MANU,MMOD,FPRICE,BPRICE,
BPRICE/FPRICE
FOR MANU = "BELL"
AND SRANGE > 350 ORDER BY
AZ BPRICE
```

The output of a similar command is shown in Figure 2. Note that a full set of

Records per table	65,535
Characters per record	65,535
Fields per record	255
Characters per field	65,534
Numerical accuracy	14 sig. digits
Command line length	unlimited
Index keys per table	unlimited
Fields per index key	65,535
Index key length	65,535
Tables open at once	unlimited
Control breaks	unlimited
Elements per screen form	unlimited
Elements per report form	unlimited
Program length (lines)	unlimited
Working variables	unlimited
Rows per spreadsheet	255 max
Columns per spreadsheet	255 max

Figure 1: As you can see, KnowledgeMan is more constrained by machine limits than software capabilities. Many first-time users of *KMan* have abandoned other database managers because of their limitations in the first four parameters shown in this table.

statistics was generated for each numeric field and minimum and maximum values were shown for string fields.

Even if *KMan's* capabilities stopped with liberal record/field limits and SQL, it would be well worth its \$500 price for database designers whose long, flat, shallow databases have kept them locked to expensive minis.

But there's more to *KMan* than we've seen so far.

The Working Environment

Once loaded, *KMan* creates a powerful

programming and data management environment. The key to working in it is an understanding of the *KMan* concept of variables.

KMan has four major classes of variables, and each one plays a different role during *KMan* processing.

Field variables are database fields. (These are similar to the field names used in *dBASE II* and other DBM systems.)

Working variables are unrelated to the field variables of the databases. Rather, they are similar to working variables in BASIC and other programming lan-

MANU	MMOD	SRANGE	FPRICE	BPRICE	T01	
Bell	LongRanger II	254	495000	516600	0.95819	
Bell	LongRanger II*	270	550000	571600	0.96221	
Bell	222B	285	1595000	555000	2.87387	
Bell	222U	285	975000	1000000	0.97500	
Bell	JetRanger III	306	360000	381600	0.94340	
Bell	412	346	1975000	2150000	0.91860	
Bell	222	348	1195000	1495000	0.79933	
Bell	212	386	1600000	1780000	0.89888	
Bell	214ST	533	4250000	4250000	1.00000	
		3013	12995000	12699800	10.32948	Sum
		335	1443889	1411089	1.14772	Ave
		7340	*****	*****	0.42239	Var
		86	1191616	1235674	0.64992	Std
Bell	212	254	360000	381600	0.79933	Min
Bell	LongRanger II*	533	4250000	4250000	2.87387	Max
Number of Observations:		9				

Figure 2: This listing from a KnowledgeMan table was generated by the command `SELECT MANU, MMOD, SRANGE, FPRICE, BPRICE, FPRICE/BPRICE FOR MANU = "Bell" ORDER ASCENDING SRANGE`. Note that statistics are automatically generated for all numeric fields and maximum and minimum values are shown for string fields (MANU and MMOD). The asterisks in the variance row indicate that the number is too large to print at the default column widths. Notice that a virtual (or temporary) field—T01—was created on the fly. The ordering was dynamic and did not generate a sort of the database itself.

WISING UP

guages. In fact, they are assigned values in a similar way, with LET statements. For example:

```
LET AMT = 987
```

assigns the numeric value of 987 to the working variable AMT. *KMan*'s working variables are similar to *dBASE II*'s memory variables, but they are not limited in number nor are they necessarily attached to a given table (database file).

Cell variables are used in *KMan*'s spreadsheet mode. Like many spreadsheet systems, *KMan* uses alpha characters to identify columns and numeric characters to identify rows. Therefore, the *KMan* variable #C5 refers to the contents of the cell in the third column and the fifth row. The number sign (#) is always used as a prefix to a cell variable. Cell variables can be addressed from anywhere in the *KMan* environment, whether or not the spreadsheet is displayed.

Environment variables, as the name implies, control the *KMan* working environment. All take the form E.ACTION. For example,

```
LET E.SIGD = 9
```

changes the number of significant digits used in calculations from the default setting of 14 (under PC-DOS) to 9, and

```
LET E.PDEP = 50
```

sets the printer page depth to 50 lines. There are more than 50 environment variables. They control every facet of *KMan*'s I/O facilities and program control.

Utility variables round out the picture (see Figure 3). These variables, constantly updated by *KMan*, handle many housekeeping chores and can be called at any time from anywhere in the *KMan* environment.

Field variables, as with all database management systems, must be identified by type (string, numeric, or logical) when the table and its fields are defined. Working variables, on the other hand, are defined by the values assigned to them. For example, if at one point in a *KMan*

session we issue the command

```
LET TEST = 1234,
```

TEST becomes a numeric variable with the value 1234. If, at a later point, we issue the command

```
LET TEST = "BOB",
```

TEST becomes a string variable with the value BOB.

Like all good programming languages, *KMan* includes string-manipulation functions and functions that change strings to text and text to strings (see Figure 4).

Get the Picture?

KMan stores and operates on plain vanilla numeric variables. However, an equivalent to values stored in both string and numeric variables can be established

#AVER	One dimensional array holds the average statistics computed by the most recent table selection.
#CNT	Item count (see #AVER)
#DATE	System date or specified date override
#DEFAULT	Name of current default table
#DSKOUT	Name of current disk output file
#FOUND	True if retrieval command finds a record.
#MAX	Max statistic (see #AVER)
#MIN	Min statistic (see #AVER)
#STDV	Standard deviation statistic (see #AVER)
#SUM	Sum statistic (see #AVER)
#TITLE	Default page title for table output
#USER	Name of the present system user
#VAR	Variance statistic (see #AVER)

Figure 3: KnowledgeMan keeps these utility variables up to date at all times, thus relieving the programmer of many housekeeping chores. The statistical variables are particularly handy.

ABS (nexp)	Absolute value
ARCSIN (nexp)	ARCSIN of radians in (nexp)
CURREC (table)	Current record number
EXP (nexp)	e to the power of (nexp)
LEN (sexp)	Counts the characters in (sexp)
LN (nexp)	Natural log of (nexp)
LOG (nexp)	Base-10 log of (nexp)
MATCH (sexp1,sexp2)	Looks for sexp2 in sexp1
MAX (nexp1,nexp2)	Returns larger value
MIN (nexp1,nexp2)	Returns smaller value
RAND (nexp)	Seeds random number from 0 to 1
ROOT	Solves polynomials
SIN (nexp)	SIN of radians in (nexp)
SQRT (nexp)	Square root of (nexp)
TONUM (sexp)	Converts (sexp) to numeric value
TRUNC (nexp)	Returns integer value of (nexp)
VAL (sexp)	Converts 1st chr of (sexp) to ASCII num
CHR (nexp)	Converts ASCII number to chr
LOCASE (sexp)	Converts value of (sexp) to lower case
SUBSTR (sexp,b,l)	Returns substring starting at "b", "l" characters long
TOSTR (nexp,l,d)	Returns (nexp) as string "l" characters long with "d" decimal places
TRIM (sexp)	Trims trailing blanks from (sexp)
TYPE (var)	Returns type of variable
UPCASE (sexp)	Converts value of (sexp) to upper case
EOT	TRUE if last record accessed
FILEX (filename)	TRUE if filename is on disk
ISALPHA (sexp)	TRUE if 1st chr is alpha
ISDIGIT (sexp)	TRUE if 1st chr is numeric

Figure 4: KnowledgeMan functions can be used anywhere in the *KMan* environment—spreadsheet, procedures, or in interactive query language sessions.

Personal ser

SOFTWARE

Alpha Software

Database Manager II call
Apple-IBM Connection call
Type Faces call

ApTec (for color Prism Printers)

Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter ... \$119.
Rainbow Writer Screen Grabber 69.

Ashton Tate

dBase II 379.
Friday! 179.

Best Programs

PC/Personal Finance Program 65.
PC/Professional Finance Program II 169.
PC/Fixed Asset System 279.
PC/Tax Cut 175.

Bible Research

THE WORD (KJV Bible — 7 disks) 145.

Conceptual Instruments

The Desk Organizer w/ 1 yr. free updates &
30 day return guarantee 197.

Continental

Home Accountant Plus 89.
FCM (was First Class Mail) 79.
UltraFile (file/report/graph) 119.
The Tax Advantage 39.

Digital Research

CP/M-86 39.
Dr.LOGO requires 192k & RGB monitor 79.

Financier (DOS 2.0 only)

Financier II (was Personal Series) 117.
Financier Tax Series see above special

Funk Software

Sideways 49.

IUS

EasyWriter II, EasySpeller II, EasyMailer II 259.
EasySpeller II for EasyWriter II 129.
EasyMailer II for EasyWriter II 97.

Accounts Receivable 309.
Accounts Payable 309.
General Ledger 309.
Inventory 309.
Order Entry 309.
Package Price for any three above 859.
Payroll 379.

Lifetree

Volkswriter 119.
Volkswriter International 149.
Volkswriter Deluxe (with TextMerge) 179.

Link Systems

Datafax 169.

Lotus Development

1-2-3 (version 1A) call

PC Connection Software Special

through March 31, 1984

FINANCIER Tax Relief

Tax Series

- Interfaces with Financier II
- 50k of on-screen help
- Computation of regular tax, minimum tax, and income averaging
- Full use of function keys
- Multiple year planning
- Graphing shows impact of income deductions or credits
- Requires 128k of memory
- Runs on DOS 1.1 or 2.0 \$89

Main Street Software

Main Street Filer call

Micropro

WordStar 3.3 \$269.

ProPak (WordStar/MailMerge/
SpellStar/StarIndex) 379.

Microim

R:base 4000 (fully relational database) ... 329.

Microsoft

Multiplan (Version 1.1) 159.
Multi-Tool Financial (for Multiplan) 69.
Multi-Tool Budget (for Multiplan) 99.
Multi-Tool Word 249.
Multi-Tool Word (with mouse) 297.

Microstuf

Crosstalk XVI 109.
Transporter (includes Crosstalk) 169.
Infoscope 149.

Monogram

Dollars & Sense 109.

PCsoftware

PCrayon (create in full color) 34.
Executive Picture Show 139.
CREATABASE 59.

Peachtree

PeachText 5000 (now with ATI Training) ... 207.
Business Graphics System 179.

General Ledger (Series 8) MS-DOS 379.

Accounts Receivable (Series 8)

MS-DOS 379.

Accounts Payable (Series 8) MS-DOS 379.

Inventory Control (Series 8) MS-DOS 379.

Sales Invoicing (Series 8) MS-DOS 379.

Job Cost (Series 8) MS-DOS 379.

Peter Norton

Norton Utilities 55.

Rosesoft

ProKey 3.0 (new version/new features) .. \$95.

Software Arts

TK!Solver 209.

Financial Management Pack 85.

Mechanical Engineering Pack 85.

Software Publishing

PFS/File 95.

PFS/Graph 95.

PFS/Write 95.

PFS/Report 79.

Softword Systems

Multimate (ver. 3.20 w/spell checker) call

Sordim

Supercalc II 159.

Supercalc III 249.

System Software Services

PCModem 1.3 (for Smartmodem 300) 39.

PCModem 1.4C (for Smartmodem
1200) 69.

Techland Systems

Shoobox (tidy your life) 97.

VisiCorp

VisiCalc IV (w/StretchCalc) 159.

VisiFile 194.

VisiSchedule 194.

VisiTrend/Plot 194.

VisiWord Plus (with VisiSpell) 259.

StretchCalc (for VisiCalc) 75.

TRAINING

ATI

How to use Lotus 1-2-3 59.

How to use Wordstar (vol 1 & 2) 59.

How to use dBase II (vol 1 & 2) 59.

How to use EasyWriter II 59.

How to use Multiplan 59.

How to use Your IBM-PC 59.

How to use Multimate 59.

How to use Microsoft Word 59.

How to use PC DOS 59.

How to use Peachtree A/R, A/P, or G/L

(specify) 59.

EDUCATIONAL

Davidson

Speed Reader II 49.

Math Blaster (ages 6 to 12) 35.

Word Attack (ages 8 to adult) 35.

FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set 39.

Lightning Software

Master Type (the best typing tutor!) 35.

* DEFECTIVE SOFTWARE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY DEFECTIVE HARDWARE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AT OUR DISCRETION SOME ITEMS HAVE WARRANTIES UP TO FIVE YEARS.

© COPYRIGHT PC CONNECTION 1984 ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP

PC CONNECTION AND PC CONNECTION ARE TRADEMARKS OF MICRO CONNECTION INC

PC CONNECTIONTM



PC Paradise.

Everything for your IBM-PC.

Our new headquarters and showroom at the old Christmas Trees Inn in Marlow, NH features the same vast inventory and low prices available through our 800 number. Like memory upgrades, disk drives, monitors, printers, video boards, multi-function boards, and modems. And we're constantly updating our huge stock of IBM-PC software.

Free advice, free installation assistance.

Make the best deal you can on a basic IBM-PC. Then bring it to us for the works. We'll suggest the most effective configuration for your needs, mixing and matching manufacturers' components to your heart's content. For example, at PC CONNECTION you can compare video boards from different manufacturers—Hercules, Plantronics, Amdek MAI, USI Multi Display, Quadram Quad Color, STB Video Plus, and others, all under one roof.

Then while you look through our showroom, or explore historic Marlow we'll install and test all add-on hardware. Or we'll show you how. You'll leave with a 120 day guarantee, and a PC system that can satisfy your every need.

Only a five day drive from Silicon Valley.

We admit that Marlow, NH may be a little far for many of our regular customers, but the next time you have business in Boston, (less than 2 hours away) or are checking out our famous Vermont and New Hampshire ski areas, we're sure we could make a little detour worthwhile. (Call first if you're looking for something specific to make sure it's in stock.)

We're open Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 9:00 PM and Saturdays 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM. Visit us soon. Or order anything by calling 800/243-8088. In N.H. call 603/446-3383.



For the IBM-PC exclusively.

PC CONNECTION™

one call away.

Electronic Protection Devices

All are rated at 1875 watts, 15 AMP.

The Lemon	\$39.
The Lime	59.
The Peach	64.
The Orange	94.
The Ground Hog (static eating mat)	69.
The Grizzly (power supply 200 watt)	699.

Epson

RX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
RX-80 F/T with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
MX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
FX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus	call
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable	32.

FTG Data

Light Pen (Push Tip)	159
Demo Disk Set for Light Pen	39.

Hayes

Smartmodem 300	209.
Smartmodem 1200	499.
Smartmodem 1200B	(see above special)
Smartcom II	99.
Compucable's Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable	25.

Hercules Computer

Hercules Graphics Card (parallel port)	359.
Graph-X Software	42.

IDS

Prism 80 Printer (with all four options)	1397.
Prism 132 Printer (with all four options)	1597.
Prism to IBM Parallel Cable	32.

Kensington Microware

PC Saver	39.
----------	-----

key tronic

Typewriter style keyboard (KB 5150)	call
Deluxe keyboard (KB 5151)	call

Koala

Koala Touch Tablet with software (connects to game port)	97.
--	-----

Kraft

Joystick	39.
Game Paddles(pair)	29.

Maynard Electronics

Floppy Drive Controller	179.
Internal Hard Disk (10 Meg), WS-1 Controller & ROM for PC mother board	995.
Internal Hard Disk (10 Meg), WS-2 Controller & ROM for PC mother board	1169.

Microsoft

System Card 64k (upgradable to 256k) w/clock calendar & serial and parallel port	297.
--	------

Mouse Systems

PC Mouse (3 button optical mouse comes with power supply, desk pad, and software — connects to serial port) \$239.

NEC

Spinwriter 3550 (IBM-PC compatible)	1799.
Spinwriter 2050 (3550's little brother)	995.

Paradise Systems

MultiDisplay Card (color & monochrome)	397.
--	------

Plantronics/Frederick

COLORPLUS (now w/Color Magic software)	419.
--	------

Princeton Graphics

HX-12 RGB monitor (690 x 240)	call
SR-12 RGB monitor (690 x 480)	call
MAX-12 Amber monochrome monitor	call

Quadram

We are a full line Quadram Dealer

New Expanded Quadboard 64k expandable to 384k, with clock calendar, parallel, serial & game port, I/O bracket, and Quadmaster software	269.
Microfazer Printer Buffer (parallel) w/copy	
MP 64 (64k) upgradable to 512k	197.
Quadcolor I	197
Quadchrome RGB Monitor	call
Quadlink (allows you to run most Apple II programs directly on your IBM-PC or XT)	489.
Quadisk (various sizes to 72 meg)	call

STB

Graphix Plus (color & monochrome)	379.
-----------------------------------	------

Silver Reed (letter quality)

Silver Reed EXP 550 Printer 132 column quiet, smooth, and solid	589.
Silver Reed EXP 770 Printer (30 CPS)	950.

TG

Joystick	45.
----------	-----

Tandon (All drives are completely pre-tested)

TM 55-2 (5 1/4") half-height drive (DS,DD) (we supply free mounting brackets with half-heights)

TM 100-2 (5 1/4") full-height drive (DS,DD) Specify Drive A or Drive B for your PC Comes with complete step by step installation instructions \$249.

USI (monitors for graphics board)

Pi-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable)	149.
Pi-3 Monitor (12" amber, with cable)	159.
CompuMod 4 (RF Modulator for TV)	44.

MEMORY

64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or XT system board	59.
64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory board specify make of board	59.
Install memory upgrades & run diagnostics at time of board purchase only	10.

DISKS

Verbatim (with 5 year guarantee)	
Datalife Disks SS/DD plastic box of 10	29.
Datalife Disks DS/DD plastic box of 10	39.
Flip Sort (holds 75 disks)	19.

INFORMATION SERVICES

Compuserve

Compuserve Information Service includes subscription, manual, 5 hours of connect time, & monthly publications	39.
Executive Information Service NEW	79.
Vidtex Software	59.
Executive Information Service with Vidtex	119.

Source Telecomputing

The Source (subscription & manual)	69.
The Source with Sourcelink Software	109.

Keeping up with Junior

What software will run on the new IBM-PCjr? What add-ons do you need for specific applications? Our new division, jr CONNECTION, is ready with the same excellent service, products, and prices you've come to expect from PC CONNECTION. We've got a special

toll-free hot-line and a crew of jr experts ready to help new jr owners take those first steps. For your PC and XT, keep calling PC CONNECTION. For your PCjr, call jr CONNECTION — exclusively for the IBM-PCjr.

800/IBM-jrPC

CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC CONNECTIONTM

1. Open the foldout page

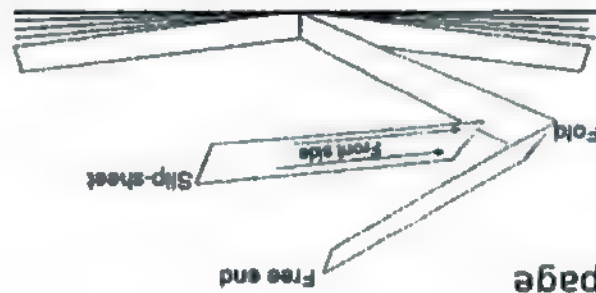
2. Insert this sheet with

1. Front side touching the free page

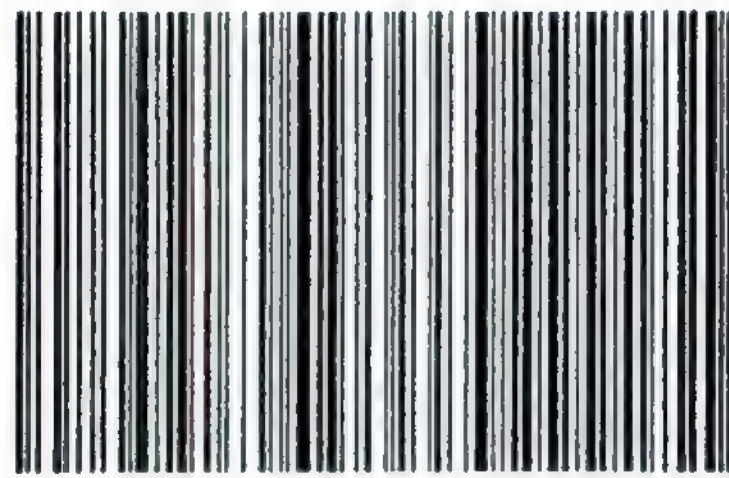
2. Arrow pointing to the fold

3. Slice the folded edge

4. Close the page and slip-sheet



Inverted Foldout slip-sheet



GbsSlipSheet-001

Folded edge of the page

Foldout slip-sheet

1. Open the foldout page

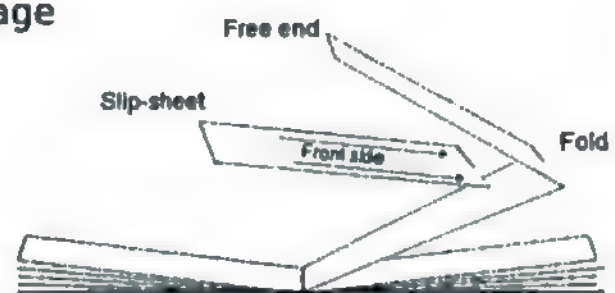
2. Insert this sheet with

1. Front side touching the free page

2. Arrow pointing to the fold

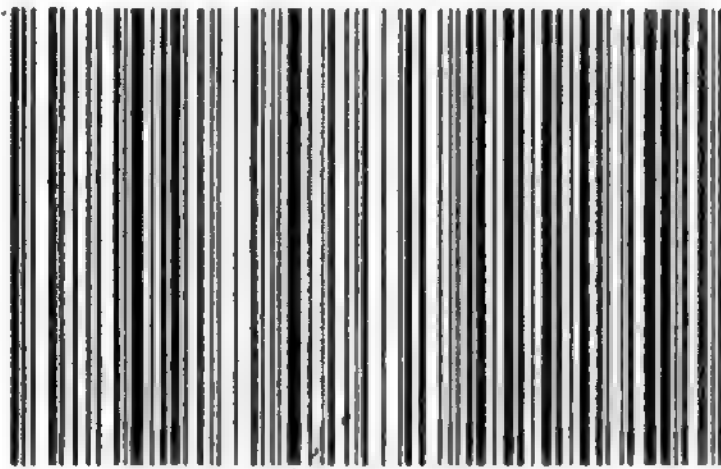
3. Slice the folded edge

4. Close the page and slip-sheet



1. Follow instructions on the other side

Inverted Back



GbsSlipBack-0018

Back

1. Follow instructions on the other side

vice. Just a pho

Spinnaker (Dos 1.1 only) (all require graphics board)

Delta Drawing (ages 4 to adult)	\$34.
Snooper Troops I (ages 10 to adult)	30.
Snooper Troops II (ages 10 to adult)	30.
Most Amazing Thing (ages 10 to adult)	27.
Face Maker (ages 3 to 8)	23.
Story Machine (ages 5 to 9)	23.
Fraction Fever (ages 7 to adult)	23.
Kinder Comp (ages 3 to 8)	20.
Rhymes and Riddles (ages 5 to 9)	20.
Hey Diddle Diddle (ages 3 to 10)	20.
Alphabet Zoo (ages 3 to 8)	20.
Stone (requires graphics board) My Letters, Numbers, and Words (great graphics & sound — ages 1 to 5)	29.

GAMES

EPYX/Automated Simulations

Temple of Apshai	27.
Star Warrior	27.
Rescue at Rigel	23.
Crush, Crumble, and Chomp	23.

Blue Chip

Millionaire	45.
-----------------------	-----

FriendlySoft

FriendlyWare/PC Arcade	39.
----------------------------------	-----

Funtastic

Snack Attack II (a favorite)	27.
Cosmic Crusader (as good as above)	27.
Big Top (climb to new levels)	29.
Master Miner (1 or 2 players)	29.

Infocom High quality text games

Zork I	27.
Zork II	27.
Zork III	27.
Starcross	27.
Deadline	35.
Suspended	35.
Witness	35.
Planetfall	35.
Enchanter	35.
Infidel	35.

Microsoft

Flight Simulator (B & W on RGB monitors)	35.
---	-----

Orion

J-Bird	29.
PC-MAN	27.
Paratrooper	25.
Pits & Stones	29.

PCsoftware (mono or color board)

Armchair Quarterback	27.
Chess 2001	27.

Resolution

Space Miner	25.
-----------------------	-----

PC Connection Hardware Special

through March 31, 1984

HAYES

Smartmodem 1200B

Everything your PC needs to use
the phone.

- Full Auto-dial and Auto-answer
- Supports touch-tone and pulse dialing
- On-board speaker
- Runs at 300 or 1200 baud
- Internal modem takes up 1 slot in PC,
2 in XT
- Comes with Hayes Smartcom II
- Comes with subscription to The
Source plus 1 hour free connect time
- Full 2 year limited warranty from
Hayes **\$399**

CONNECT WITH US

Keeping up with the world of IBM Personal Computers is a full-time job. At PC Connection it's our only job. Our trained support staff will gladly take the time to discuss your system and your requirements. Call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 6:00, at 603/446-3383

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for charge cards
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- No sales tax.
- All shipments insured; no additional charge.
- Allow 1 wk. for personal & co. checks to clear.
- COD max. \$500. Cash or certified check
- 120 day guarantee on all products.*

SHIPPING

Continental US: For monitors, printers, and drives, add 2% to all orders. For all other items, add \$2 per order for UPS surface, \$3 per order for UPS 2nd-Day-Air. **Outside Continental US:** We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, call 603/446-3383 for information.

800/243-8088

PC Connection

6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456
603/446-3383

For the IBM-PC Exclusively.

ScreenPlay (mono or color board)

Asylum	\$23.
Dunzhin (with voice)	23.

Sierra/On-Line

Frogger	27.
Crossfire (keyboard or joystick)	23.
Ulysses and the Golden Fleece	27.

Strategic Simulations

The Warp Factor	27.
Tigers in the Snow	27.
Galactic Gladiator	25.
Epidemic	25.

Sublogic

Night Mission Pinball	29.
---------------------------------	-----

Zee Programming

Zuran Defender (highly addictive)	25.
---	-----

HARDWARE

AST Research (For IBM-PC or XT)

We are a full line AST Research Dealer

All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and one year warranty
SixPakPlus 64k upgradable to 384k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports (game port optional) 269.
MegaPlus II 64k upgradable to 256k (or more with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional) 269.
MegaPak 128k (not upgradable) 187.
MegaPak 256k 279.
I/O Plus II with clock calendar and serial port (parallel, game, or second serial port optional) 115.
Parallel, Game, or second Serial Port for any AST board (specify board) 35.
Connectall connector bracket (PC only) 15.

Amdak

Video 300G Monitor (green)	149.
Video 300A Monitor (amber)	159.
Color II RGB Monitor	439.
MAI Board (color & monochrome)	469.

CompuCable

Plastic Keyboard & Drive Covers (set)	19.
Printer to IBM Cable (specify printer)	32.
Smartmodem to IBM Cable	25.

Curtis

NEW Low Profile Tilt & Swivel Pedestal (for any monitor)	44.
PC Pedestal (for IBM Mono or Color)	65.
PGS or Quadchrome display adapter	9.
System Stand (holds PC vertically)	21.
Extension Cables for IBM Mono Display	44.
Keyboard Extension Cable (3 to 9 feet)	36.
AC Plug Adapter (any monitor to your PC)	8.

PC CONNECTION™

at any time and anywhere in the *KMan* environment using an edit mask called "picture."

Pictures are very powerful features but getting the required results demands the user's close attention. This is one of the few areas where *KMan* (at least in version 1.05) falls down. For example, it is often desirable to express a number (either in input form or outputs of various kinds) in a form like this:

\$1,554,987.

Assuming the value is kept in a numeric variable, *KMan* stores the number as 1554987.00000. When the value is called for output with a USING PICTURE statement, the commas and dollars sign are added, and the value is rounded.

Suppose we had a list of parts with prices stored as: 1554987, 678 and 1432. Listing these values with a picture of \$d,ddd,ddd would produce the following list:

\$1,554,987
\$. . .678
\$. . 1,432.

I couldn't find a way around this and until it is fixed, I suspect the picture facility will fail to meet the needs of many output operations.

Manipulating Field Variables

The Englishlike commands of the SQL interactive query language are the key to getting information out of the tables or databases. The civil aviation database displayed in Figure 4 was one example.

Basically, the user selects (or lists) a group of named fields for those records that meet certain criteria. The statement can include instructions to compute new fields (for display) on the fly, to order (dynamically sort) the output using nested key fields as needed, and to display the whole package using various pictures and control breaks. The query language is easy to master, totally logical, and extremely powerful. Once you learn it, you may become hooked, and you will probably

A Useful Utility

MOMAN speeds up KMan operations and helps make use of all the memory available.

One of the truly innovative utilities in the *KMan* package—one sure to be copied by other software vendors—is a module linker called *MOMAN*.

KMan is a big program. It includes the executive, 16 overlays, and several terminal and printer driver files—all in all, well over 200K. It's designed to run on a system with a minimum of 192K RAM. Users with lots of memory often use virtual disks to speed up overlay access. Version 1.05 of *KMan* removes the need of configuring a virtual disk and moving the overlays to that electronic drive by providing a linker program that will put as many of the overlays as memory size will allow into a single .exe file.

When *KMan* and its 16 overlay files are linked by the *MOMAN* utility, the user ends up with a total of 274K that loads and runs as though it were a single program. To hook up *KMan* and all 16 overlays with the *MOMAN* utility, you need about 30K for DOS, 64K for *KMan*'s workspace and 274K for the combined *KMan* file. Getting rid of the overlays speeds up *KMan* and gives the user the opportunity to make full use of the extra memory in the system.

Smaller versions of the program accommodate smaller amounts of RAM. In this case, you select the overlays with the commands you call upon most often. The remaining overlays operate as usual through disk access.—R.A.

find yourself unhappy with any other interactive DBMS query language.

The Spreadsheet

One of the more powerful (but somewhat unfriendly) features of *KMan* is its built-in spreadsheet.

If you're expecting Lotus's *1-2-3* or *MultiPlan* when you invoke *KMan*'s CALC command, you will be disappointed—that is, if you're hoping for a pretty screen and all sorts of pointer-controlled, self-documenting commands. If you're looking for raw power, however, *KMan*'s CALC facility is unmatched.

CALC wouldn't have been included in *KMan* if it couldn't read all or a portion of a table (database) and present the data for what-if types of manipulation. Nor would it make much sense if it couldn't create a database by organizing rows into records and columns into fields for later table storage, similar to the way *1-2-3* works.

It's the extras that are really impressive. For example, the visual appearance (color, reverse, blinking) of the value of

any cell can be changed depending on the value of the cell. This allows you to create spreadsheets that deliver user prompts and the good and bad news of what-if exercises in real time. You can order cells to turn red (on a color monitor) or flash (on a monochrome monitor) if the value in the cell goes negative (a quick way to tell the boss that the last change he made wasn't such a hot idea).

Perhaps even more important than these bells and whistles is the CALC's capability to use not only its own set of spreadsheet commands but also those of the working, environment, utility, and field variables previously mentioned. In fact, a single cell can be assigned the value of an entire program by telling the cell to call a procedure and pass values back and forth. And any variable can be made global (the default) or local to a procedure.

My only real disappointment with *KMan*'s CALC spreadsheet is that the cell cursor won't point to other cells while entering an equation. In other words, an equation referencing other cells must be

typed in on the command line.

Pulling It All Together

When I first sat down with the *KMan* documentation (all 300 pages of it), I was almost defeated by an embarrassment of riches. How do you control a piece of software that puts few real constraints on the database format, and allows you to use any type of variable, any time, anywhere?

The answer is in the structured procedure language and in manipulation of context files. *KMan*'s procedure language commands are shown in Figure 5. As in *dBASE II*, the procedures can be used along with the working, field, cell, and environmental variables (and the *KMan* functions and CALC commands) to form programs ranging in complexity from quick-and-dirty listings to full-blown accounting systems. Input and output forms are handled using the familiar AT, GET, and PUT statements from *dBASE II*, along with a few more exotic features such as the TALLY command, which enables the system to present the results of a user input on a related variable while the screen is still active. The user can play what-if right on the input form, rather than in a spreadsheet. Unlike *dBASE II*, *KMan* I/O forms reside in the working environment instead of waiting outside in a format file until called upon.

Having said all this, the only way I

could get a handle on what was really going on with *KMan* was to form a mental image of a huge working environment. I call it the active *KMan* world. This world comprises the working variables (unlimited), the environment variables (they control system stuff), utility variables (the

Security and
password control
are the most
elaborate I've seen
on a micro-based
system.

housekeepers), the cell variables, any forms that have been invoked, and the complete set of field variables that belong to the active record in the table (database file) in use. All of these variables are used as in any other structured programming language.

Context Files

Context files are the other key to *KMan*. They can be used to save and retrieve any or all combinations of the forms and variables used during a *KMan* session except, of course, fields stored in a table file.

Procedures that can nest to any level are

stored in procedure files. By using procedures within procedures, context files can be called up to initialize, predefined variables, and tables (databases) can be opened and manipulated.

Additional Features

While forms and simple print instructions control most *KMan* output, CONVERT commands and environmental variables control output in specific formats for interchange between software—ASCII, BASIC data statement, and DIF are supported directly. *dBASE II* readable files are supported indirectly.

Security and password control are the most elaborate I've seen on a micro-based system. Each table, field, and spreadsheet cell can be assigned up to 26 read and 26 write user codes. Data tables are automatically encrypted and command files can be scrambled with a special utility. Initial access to the *KMan* system is restricted to authorized users with appropriate passwords. It's professional enough to discourage casual eavesdroppers and to give pause to more sophisticated snoopers.

All That Glitters

It would be impossible to write a program of this complexity that pleased everybody in all things and was bugless in its early versions. The authors of *KMan* did not manage to surprise us with the impossible.

The first four versions—all released within 4 months—did have bugs. In fact, version 1.04 had a monster. Every once in a while the system would simply crash. Version 1.05 got rid of that bug and seems to have rid itself of all the gremlins that feed on data.

While earlier versions were a bit on the pokey side, 1.05 is fast, especially when used with a machine with 256K RAM or more, and can give most comparable mini-based systems a good run for their money.

A few foibles remain—some that will be fixed in future versions, others that we'll just have to live with. When *KMan*

PERFORM	Invokes a procedure or command file
INCLUDE	Same as PERFORM
RETURN	Returns from current procedure
STOP	Stops all procedures
RELEASE	Releases variables or macros
LET	Assigns values to variables
WHILE-DO	Conditional loop
TEST-CASE	Value-based branching
IF-THEN-ELSE	Conditional branching
CONTINUE	Continue to the next iteration
BREAK	Leave WHILE-DO or TEST-CASE
WAIT	Wait for user input before processing next command
SAVE	Save the present processing situation on a context file
LOAD	Load a context file and resume processing
BYE	End interaction with KnowledgeMan

Figure 5: Like *dBASE II*, KnowledgeMan has its own structured programming language. In addition to the commands listed above, all of *KMan*'s query language and form control commands can be used in a procedure.

DIAMOND DELIVERS!

dBase II	\$ call	Multimate	\$309
Infostar	\$259	Volkswriter Dlx	\$179
Multiplan	\$159	Supercalc 3	\$239
Multitool Word	\$269	Wordstar	\$245
Multitool Word w/Mouse			\$319
Wordstar/Mailmerge/Spellstar/Star Index			\$379
Wordstar Pro Pak/Lotus 123/dBase II			\$1039
dBase II/Quickcode			\$579

	LIST	SALE		LIST	SALE
Alpha Software			Micropro!		
APPLE IBM CONNECTION	\$25	\$139	MAILMERGE	\$250	\$135
DATA BASE MANAGER II	\$25	\$169	SPELLSTAR	\$250	\$135
Ashton Tate			WORDSTAR/MAILMERGE	\$645	\$339
dBASE II	\$75	\$199	PLANSTAR	\$645	\$309
FRIDAY	\$200		CALCSTAR	\$195	\$99
London			STARBURST	\$195	\$99
CONDOR 3	\$65	\$359	SUPERSORT II	\$200	\$99
Centennial					
HOME ACCOUNTANT	\$150	\$125	Microsoft		
ULTRAFILE			MOUSE	\$145	\$139
Digital Research			MULTITool FINANCIAL	\$100	\$69
PASCAL MT + 86	\$45	\$249	MULTITool BUDGET	\$15	\$109
CONCURRENT CP/M 86	\$35	\$145	PASCAL COMPILER	\$350	\$249
C BASIC 86	\$25	\$109	FORTRAN	\$350	\$249
PERSONAL BASIC	\$15	\$44	C COMPILER	\$500	\$349
CP/M 86	\$6	\$269			
ACCESS MGR	\$40	\$349	Peachtree		
DISPLAY MGR	\$50	\$79	PEACHTEXT 5000	\$395	\$239
DR LOGO	\$50	\$125	Professional Software		
PC DOS LANGUAGES	\$50	\$219	WORD PLUS W BOSS	\$435	\$329
Dow Jones					
MARKET ANALYZER	\$15	\$119	Software Publishing		
MARKET MANAGER	\$15	\$119	PFS REPORT	\$125	\$85
Financier			PFS FILE	\$14	\$95
PERSONAL SERIES II	\$245	\$199	PFS GRAPH	\$14	\$95
TAX SERIES	\$245	\$199	PFS WRITE	\$14	\$95
Fox & Keller					
QUICKCODE	\$50	\$59	Software		
GRAFOX	\$99		SUPERCALC 2	\$135	\$169
GGRAPH			SUPERWRITER	\$145	\$169
GUTL	\$5	\$169	Supersort		
Howard Software			FORTRAN	\$325	\$269
TAX PREPARER	\$345	\$239	VisiCorp	\$245	\$169
Information Unlimited	\$15	\$249	VISIWORD	\$300	\$199
EWII ESII EMII	\$45	\$99	VISICALC IV	\$300	\$205
EASYSPELLER II	\$15	\$59	VISIFILE	\$300	\$205
EASYFILER	\$15		VISITREND/PLOT		
EASYMAILER	\$15		VISISCHEDULE	\$145	\$269
ACCOUNTING SERIES	\$135	\$139	AST Research		
LifeTree	\$25		6 PAK PLUS 64K	\$190	\$499
VOLKSWRITER			ALL OTHER AST PRODUCTS	\$245	\$439
VOLKSWRITER INTL	\$55	\$319	Hayes		
Micro Data Base			SMARTMODEM 1200	\$680	\$489
KNOWLEDGEMAN	\$45	\$339	SMARTMODEM 1200B	\$245	\$219
Microcom			Quadram	\$245	\$269
R BASE			QUADLINK	\$245	\$425
			QUADCOLOR	\$245	\$269
			64K EXPANDABLE BOARD	\$15	
			256K		
			QUADBOARD EXP TO 384K		

At Diamond Software we offer the widest range of business application software for your IBM PC and compatibles at the lowest possible prices. Not only that, we offer same day shipment on most items and we accept Visa Mastercard and also American Express. We'll even pay the shipping charges if you send us a money order, cashiers, company or personal check. Purchase orders are gladly accepted from qualified organizations and we welcome dealer inquiries.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-227-0545

Diamond Software Supply 484 Lake Park Ave Suite 123 Oakland CA 94610

For price quotes, information, or in California call 1-415-893-7676. We credit your order for the call. Technical Department 415 893-7678 International Telex 338139 (attn 149)

Software Specialists For The IBM PC

Call for shipping charges. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

WISING UP

loads into a system with a monochrome monitor, it automatically turns the intensity to full blast. For most of us this means fuzzy characters. *KMan* also uses a flashing block cursor and does not have the courtesy to return the system cursor when you end a *KMan* session.

It has operational quirks, too. When CREATING new records (similar to APPEND in *dBASE II*), the system gratuitously adds an extra record at each session. The user must follow a little routine in order to check for the extra blank record and delete it every time an update session ends.

Printer control is not as graceful or flexible as it should be. The ultimate answer may be a report writing utility, although *MDBS* says it has no plans for one.

Some of the programming requirements for generating menu-driven commands for casual users seem a bit complex, but future versions of the program may change this.

A sense of proportion helps in properly evaluating *KMan*. If your primary concern is manipulating complex databases, and you want to do a little spreadsheet work on the data contained therein, *KMan* could be just right for you. *KMan* is a remarkable piece of software, not wholly polished in version 1.05, but nevertheless a milestone in micro software design.

Clearly, I like the program, and I am willing to take the time to let my skills with it grow while its makers work out the kinks. That process should begin to happen in the first quarter of 1984, when *MDBS* is scheduled to introduce new utilities such as *Kpaint*, a forms-generating utility similar to *dBASE II*'s *ZIP*; *Ktext*, a full-screen editor; *Kgraph*, a screen and printer graphics generator similar to the Lotus 1-2-3 graphics package; and *Krun*, a run-time module.

All in all, Micro Data Base Systems has done a spectacular job in bringing mini-class performance and capability to the PC at a micro price. If you need that kind of power, *KnowledgeMan* is well worth the investment.

Getting Set For Real Time

With these instructions, a little electronic knowhow, and minimal cost, you can equip your PC with a real-time clock.

Every time you bring up DOS on your PC, you need to enter the date and time, remembering that the PC operates on a 24 hour clock (for instance, 2 p.m. is entered as 14:00, not 2:00). Now there's a way to side step this initialization process; you can install a real-time clock, a chip-sized component that you place on an integrated circuit chip. Once the clock is correctly set, it will ensure that the time and date given for a file update is accurate.

Unfortunately, real-time clocks have traditionally been part of multipurpose boards that cost several hundred dollars. Here, I'll present a cheaper alternative. What follows is a set of instructions that takes you step by step through the process of installing a real-time clock on the game control card of your IBM PC. You'll need a soldering iron and at least some electronics knowhow. In addition, you'll have to make two file changes.

Real-Time Clock

The heart of this project is a microprocessor real-time clock, which may be attached directly to the PC's address and data busses. This type of clock costs about \$16. (See the *PC Technical Reference Manual*, pages 1-4, 2-8 through 2-12, 2-23, 2-121 through 2-126, and D-53.) In this case, I used the National Semiconductor MM58167A Microprocessor Compatible Real-Time Clock, although I am not recommending any particular product. The clock will not load the PC's bus, because the chip is a CMOS part. Incidentally, the PC's bus has some design margin—the design assumes two LS-TTL loads per socket, and the game card uses only one.

Mapping

The IBM PC uses only the least significant 10 bits (of 20) on the I/O bus, which means up to 512 I/O devices can be

addressed. The PC's I/O map assigns each card a series of addresses. For example, the game card and its accessories are assigned addresses '200'X through '20F'X. The only one of these used is '201'X. We will assign address '203'X to the clock. By using this address, we can be sure that no other conforming attachments will conflict with this address, unless for some reason you installed a second, enhanced, game control card. This address is already conveniently available on the game card, specifically on the -Y1 output of module U1 (pin 14 of the 74LS138).

The clock chip has a chip select input, which designates when it has been selected, and five address inputs to select which of its registers is to be read or written (see Figure 1). We will use the higher order address bits. A10 through A14, to select these registers. This scheme, although a little awkward to describe or program,

REAL TIME

results in economy of hardware: no logic circuitry is required beyond the clock circuit itself.

The clock chip contains RAM registers, which normally store an interrupt count. Since we will not be using the interrupt capability, we can use these RAM registers to store the year and a flag to increment the year.

A more detailed description of the MM58167A's function may be found in the *National Semiconductor MM58167A Microprocessor Real Time Clock Data Sheet* (available from National Semiconductor, 2900 Semiconductor Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051) or in *Everyone Can Know The Real Time*, by Steven A. Ciarcia, May 1982 (*BYTE* magazine pages 34 through 52).

Materials List

For this project you will need:
MM58167A integrated circuit soldering iron
24-pin IC socket
two 20-pF capacitors
220K resistor (220K is recommended, but I have used 100K successfully.)
27K resistor, and a 33K resistor, or any two resistors with 1:1 ratio.
two IN4148 diodes
one 32768-kHz crystal
3.2-volt lithium battery (shape not important)
Socket for the battery
0.1- μ F disk capacitor (an electrolytic is *not* recommended—the leakage will drain the battery)
6 inches of 1/6-inch wide error correction tape (available from an office supply store)
electrical tape

Assembly

This project requires some soldering skills and familiarity with electronic components. If you do not have these skills, enlist the aid of a friend and use this opportunity to acquire them.

In this project you mount all components on the component side of the card

(see Figure 2); connecting wires are on the pin side of the card (see Figure 3). Do not mount components on the pin side. In several cases, you must insert more than one component lead through the same hole to avoid later interconnection. Do not solder a connection until told to do so.

Remove the game card from the PC. You may find it easiest to work on when the tail of the black metal mounting tab is held in a vise. It is a good idea to cover the gold card tabs with masking tape so they don't get splashed with solder. If you have a solder-sucking tool, the job will be somewhat easier. You can remove the solder from the row of plated-through holes (PTHs) at the bottom edge of the card at this point. Occasionally during the soldering process the plastic conformal coating on the card may scorch. This scorching is unsightly, but it is certainly not harmful. The actual procedure for installing the

real-time clock is described as follows.

1. Place two strips of the 1/6-inch correction tape to mark the grid shown in Figure 3. They should be just above, and just to the left, of the prototype area. Number them as shown.
2. Insert the module socket from the component side, with corner pins at A9 and L3 (see Figure 4). If the socket has an indicator for pin 1, this should be at L3. Solder the socket in place using pin 13 (grid A3).
3. Locate module U1. This is the 74LS138 closest to the prototype area (there are two). Tack solder a wire to pin 14 of this module, on the pin side. This pin is nearest to grid B10. You may have to lift the label tape slightly to do so. Place the other end of this wire in the PTH (plated through hole) of pin 1 of the new socket, and solder the wire and sock-

Address	Function
0203	Counter—ten thousandths of seconds
0603	Counter—hundredths and tenths of seconds
0A03	Counter—seconds
0E03	Counter—minutes
1203	Counter—hours
1603	Counter—day of week
1A03	Counter—day of month
1E03	Counter—month
2203	RAM—ten thousandths of seconds
2603	RAM—hundredths and tenths of seconds
2A03	RAM—seconds
2E03	RAM—minutes
3203	RAM—hours
3603	RAM—day of week
3A03	RAM—day of month
3E03	RAM—month
4203	Interrupt Status Register
4603	Interrupt Control Register
4A03	Count Reset
4E03	RAM Reset
5203	Status bit
5603	Go command
5A03	Standby Interrupt
7E03	Test mode

Figure 1: Register map of the MM58167A.

REAL TIME

et into place (grid L3).

4. Insert a 20-pF capacitor at grid C1-C2. Insert the 32.768-kHz crystal at grid C2-B2. Bend the crystal lead at C2 and insert it at grid C3, alongside IC socket pin 10. Solder C1, C2, and C3. (C1 has only a capacitor lead, C2 has a capacitor lead and a crystal lead. C3 is connected to C2.) It is a good idea to draw heat from the crystal while soldering it by placing a small clip to act as a heat-sink on the component side lead.
5. Insert the other 20-pF capacitor at grid B1-B2. Solder the B1 end. (B1 has only a capacitor lead. B2 has a capacitor lead and a crystal lead.)
6. Bend the leads on the 220K-ohm resistor, insert it at grid D2-I2 and solder. Do not clip the leads yet. Using light gauge wire, connect one end of the resistor to IC socket pin 11, and solder (grid B3). Using light gauge wire, solder the other end of the resistor to the two wires at grid B2. Again, use a heat-sink on the crystal lead. Trim the leads at B1, B2, C1, C2, D2, and I2.
7. Bend the diode leads for insertion. It is a good idea to bend the leads on glass diodes while holding the lead near the body with long-nosed pliers. This measure prevents the glass from breaking where the lead exits. Insert the leads from the banded (anode) end of both diodes into grid M9. The cathode lead of one diode goes at grid R10; the other cathode lead goes at grid R9. Insert the 0.1- μ F capacitor at grid M1-M9. Solder at M1. Shorten and bend one lead from M9 and insert alongside IC socket pin 24 (grid L9). Use a heatsink on both diodes. Solder M9, L9, and R10, trim the capacitor lead and the other diode lead at M9, and the lead at R10.
8. Using light gauge stranded wire, solder a 1-inch piece to each contact of the battery holder. On cylindrical batteries the small diameter is the negative contact; the large diameter is the positive contact. Solder the other end of the negative lead at grid T1. This lead enters from the component side of the board.

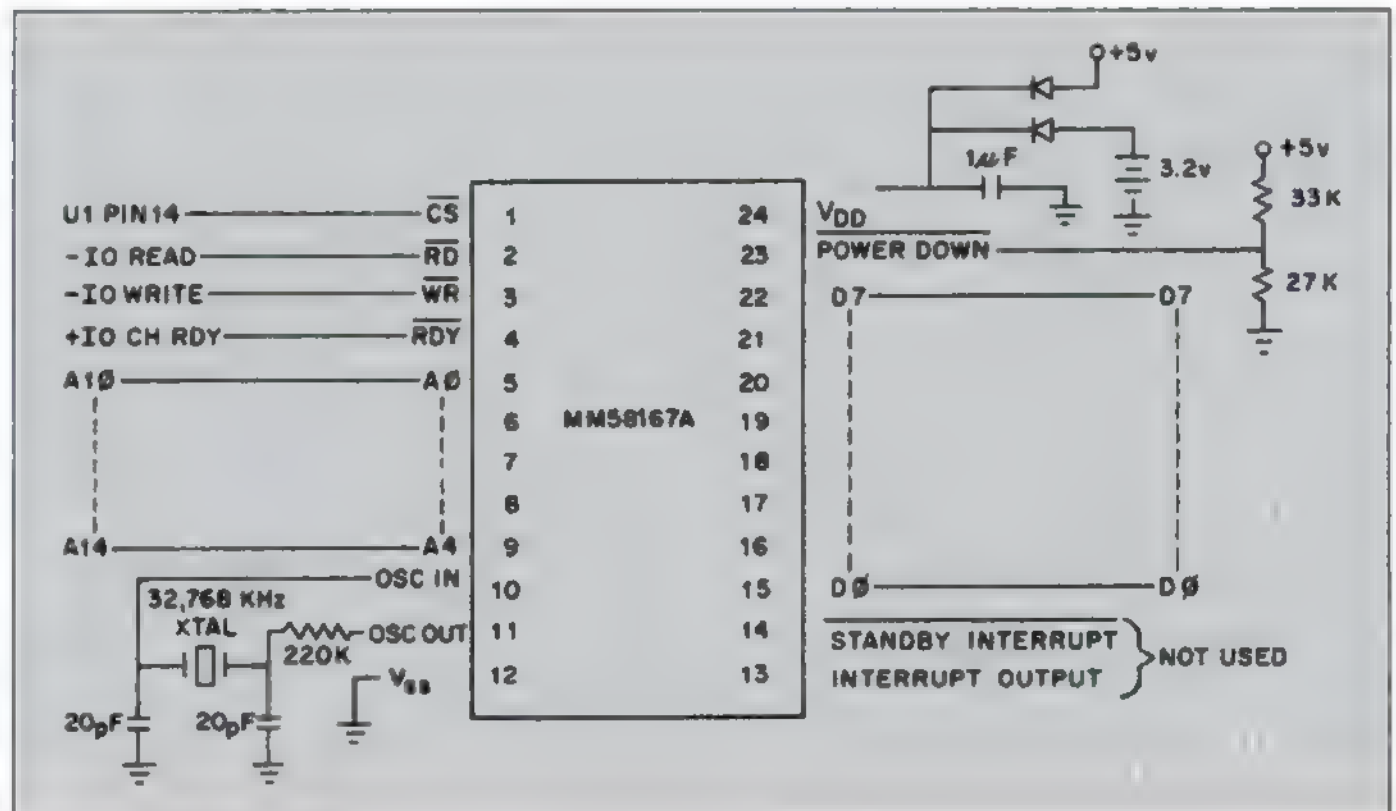


Figure 2: Schematic diagram of the component side of the game control card. (Copyright 1983 LV Marks.)

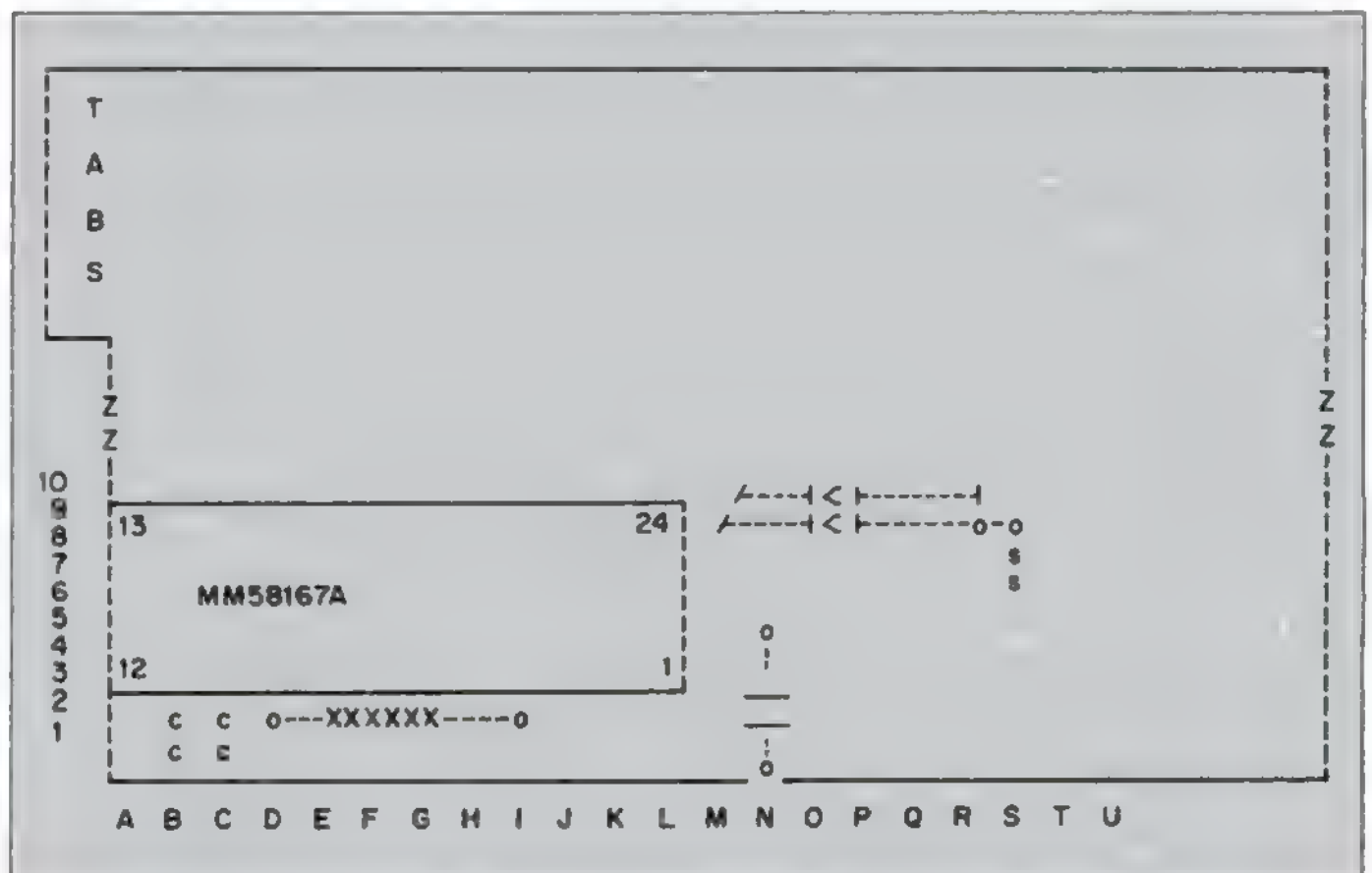


Figure 3: A pictorial layout of the other connections, viewed from the pin side. You are looking through the card at the components. The drawing is also marked for use as a grid. All of row 10 is connected to +5 volts. All of row 1 is ground.

Insert the other end of the positive lead into grid S9 from the component side of the board. Join it to the diode lead at R9, solder and trim the leads. Use a heatsink on the diode. Tie the battery holder to the card with wire through U5 and V5, around the holder's waist. If you use a coin-shaped battery instead of a cylindrical one, your mounting position will vary.

9. Two resistors are used for this step, with a ratio of 1.1 to 1. I used 27K and 33K. Bend the leads on both resistors. Insert the larger one at grid S10-S5. Solder at S10. Insert the smaller one at grid R1-R6. Solder at R1. Using light gauge hookup wire, insert one end alongside IC socket pin 23 (grid K9) and solder. Connect the other end to the resistor leads at S5 and R6; solder

REAL TIME

and trim the leads at S10, S5, R6, and R1.

10. Using light gauge hookup wire, connect IC socket pin 12 (grid A3) to ground (grid A1).
11. Using light gauge hookup wire, make the bus connections as shown in Figure 4 to IC socket pins 2 through 9 and 15 through 22. The last connection in Figure 4, *chip select* (CS) you already made in step 3. Insert a wire alongside each pin and solder. Place the other end through the PTH at the card tab, and solder from the component side. (If you were not able to clear the PTHs beforehand, heat from the pin side as you push the wire through.) It's best to do the short wires first (socket pins 15 through 22) and then the long ones (pins 2-9). Check carefully to assure that solder is not bridged between two points. At this point the only unconnected IC pins should be 13 and 14 (grid A9 and B9). These are the two interrupt lines that are not used.
12. Remove the tape from the card tabs. Use an ohmmeter to check for short circuits. Values below 50 ohms are unacceptable. Place one lead on the tab B1 (the ground). The only tab that should conduct to B1 is B31. Place one lead on the tab B3 (+5 volts). The only tab which should conduct to B3 is B29. If it shorts, check for solder bridging. The easiest way to remove a solder bridge is to hold the card upside down above the soldering iron and let the solder run onto the iron tip.
13. If the test is successful, remove the PC's cover. Ground yourself to remove static charges by touching a metal part of the PC's case, or some other grounded appliance. Remove the IC from the conductive foam and plug it in. Place one row of pins lightly into the socket. Make sure IC pin 1 (it has a dimple near it) is in socket pin 1 (grid L3). The other row will rest above the socket. Press evenly from the side on all of them with a grounded credit card, while you press down

I/O Channel			MM58167A		
Tab	Name	Grid	Pin	Name	
A2	D7	J9	22	D7	
A3	D6	I9	21	D6	
A4	D5	H9	20	D5	
A5	D4	G9	19	D4	
A6	D3	F9	18	D3	
A7	D2	E9	17	D2	
A8	D1	D9	16	D1	
A9	D0	C9	15	D0	
A17	A14	D3	9	A4	
A18	A13	E3	8	A3	
A19	A12	F3	7	A2	
A20	A11	G3	6	A1	
A21	A10	H3	5	A0	
A10	+I/O Ch Rdy	I3	4	-RDY	
B13	-IOW	J3	3	-WR	
B14	-IOR	K3	2	-RD	
Pin 14 of U1		L3	1	-CS	

Figure 4: Bus connections for the MM58167A.

on the chip. All 24 pins should enter the socket. Check to make sure that none has buckled under. Insert the battery in its socket. Finally, wrap the battery's metal case with electrical tape to ensure that it doesn't short against anything. *Important: Once you have inserted the battery, do not place the circuit card on any conductive surface, or you will short-circuit the battery.*

File Changes

14. Plug the card into the PC. To transfer the information from the newly installed battery-operated clock to the PC's clock, you will need to make two file changes. These files are an Autoexec file, and a Com file, which is called by the Autoexec file to transfer the data. For example, to modify a

VisiCalc diskette, the Autoexec.batfile, which currently reads:

```
date
time
vc80.com,
```

must be edited to read:

```
Copyclk
vc80.com
```

and the program Copyclk.com (which follows the text) must be copied to the VisiCalc diskette. No modifications to system software are required.

The additional program listings that follow the Copyclk program may be used to check the clock function. The Textclock.k and Test RAM.BAS are BASIC programs you can use to exercise and experiment with the clock chip. The Setclk.com program can be used to copy

REAL TIME

the PC's timer into the battery clock. For example, when daylight saving time goes into effect, use the DOS TIME command to update the time. Enter Setclk to update

the battery clock to match. Also, the DOS DATE command may be used to correct for leap years. Where you enter BASIC immediately after booting, the Mergeclk.

BAS program may be merged with the first file to be run (for example, the program that reassigns your function keys), to set the PC's clock, in place of Copyclk.

```

; MAKE SURE THE PRINTER IS IN 96 OR 132 COLUMN MODE TO PRINT THE ASSEMBLY
; COPYRIGHT (C) 1983 LAURENCE V. HARRIS
;
; TITLE COPYCLK
; PAGE 255, 96
; NAME BATCLK
; ONES00
; ASSUME CS:ONES00, DS:ONES00, SS:ONES00
; ORG 100H
; HERE:
; JMP SHORT BEGIN100
;
; *****
;
; CR EQU 0DH
; LF EQU 0AH
;
; SHOULD BE ABLE TO DO ERROR, TIME, AND DATE AS A STRUCTURE
;
; THREE DB 03H
; TEN DB 0AH
; HUNDRE DB 100H
; DAYS DB 'SUNMONTUEWEDTHURFRI SAT'
; ERR DB 'ERROR', CR, LF
; TIME DB 'TIME - HH:MM:SS.SS', CR, LF
;
; HOURS ARE TIME(7,0), MIN(10,13), SEC ARE (13,16)
; DATE DB 'DATE - DAY MM/DD/YYYY', CR, LF, 'S'
; DAY IS DATE(7) MM(11), DD(14), YY(17)
;
; BEGIN100:
; CLD
;
; RESTART:
;
; *****
;
; COPY THE DATE
;
; *****
;
; DAY-OF-WEEK
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 1A03H
; IN AL, BX
; DEC AL
; MUL THREE
; LEA SI, DAYS
; XOR AH, AH
; MOV SI, AX
; LEA DI, DATE(7)
; MOV CX, 3
; REP MOVSB
;
; *****
;
; MONTH
;
; *****
;
; INC DI
; MOV BX, 1E03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BH, AL
;
; *****
;
; PERFORM A SET OF TESTS TO INCREMENT YEAR
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 0000H
; MOV BX, 2203H ; USE THE 1ST NIBBLE, 2203H
; CMP BH, 12H ; SET FLAG IN DEC. (NO=12)?
; JNZ JAN ; WASN'T DEC
; MOV AL, 0F0H
; OUT BH, AL ; ALWAYS PUT IN F0 IN DEC.
; JAN: CMP BH, 1H ; TEST FLAG IN JAN. (NO=1)?
; JNZ DAY ; WASN'T JAN.
; IN AL, DX ; WAS IT FIRST TIME IN JAN?
; CMP AL, 0F0H
; JNZ DAY ; WASN'T 1ST TIME IN JAN
; XOR AL, AL ; WAS THE FIRST TIME IN JAN.
; OUT BH, AL ; RESET THE FLAG
; ADD DX, CX ; HIGH PART OF YEAR, 2A03H
; IN AL, BX
; MOV AH, AL
; ADD DX, CX ; LOW PART OF YEAR, 2A03H
; IN AL, BX
; INC AL ; ADD 1 FOR NEXT YEAR
; OUT BH, AL ; STORE LOW PART
; SUB DX, CX ; 2A03H
; MOV AL, AH
; OUT BH, AL ; STORE HIGH PART

```

```

; *****
;
; GET
;
; *****
;
; DAY: MOV BX, 1A03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BL, AL
; MOV SI, BX ; PARK DAY AND MONTH IN SI
;
; *****
;
; YEAR HUNDREDS
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 2A03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MUL HUNDREDS ; SHOULD BE F0 BYTE THAT IS MULTIPLIED
; MOV BX, AX ; HEX NUMBER OF HUNDREDS
; DEC BX ; REDUCE BY ONE
;
; *****
;
; YEAR YEARS AND UNITS
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 2A03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; ADD BX, AX
;
; *****
;
; LOAD THE DATE
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, SI ; GET MONTH AND DAY BACK
; MOV CX, BX ; GET YEAR PARTS BACK
; MOV AH, 20H
; INT 21H
; MOV AH, AL
; MOV BP, AX ; SAVE ERROR STATUS IN BP
;
; MOV CH, 0 ; 000H, PT=00
;
; *****
;
; COPY THE TIME
;
; *****
;
; HOURS
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 1203H
; LEA SI, TIME(7)
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BH, AL
;
; *****
;
; MINUTES
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 0E03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BL, AL
; MOV SI, BX ; PARK HOURS AND MINUTES IN SI
;
; *****
;
; SECONDS
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 0A03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BH, AL
;
; *****
;
; 1/100 SECONDS
;
; *****
;
; MOV BX, 0A03H
; CALL BCD_HEX
; MOV BL, AL
;
; *****
;
; LOAD THE TIME
;
; *****
;
; MOV CX, SI ; GET HOURS AND MINUTES BACK
; MOV BX, BX ; GET SECONDS AND 1/100 BACK
; MOV BX, 0000H
; INT 21H
; MOV AH, AL
; OR BP, AX ; CHECK FOR TIME OR DATE ERROR
; LEA BX, ERR ; ALWAYS LOAD THE ERROR ADDRESS
; JNZ WRT ; RELOAD TO GOOD ADDRESS IF OK
;
; *****
;
; TIME & DATE WERE OK
;
; *****
;
; LEA BX, TIME

```


REAL TIME

```

; *****
; PUT TIME AND DATE ON THE SCREEN
; *****
WRT:  MOV     AH,9
      INT     21H
      INT     20H          ; RETURN TO DOS
; *****
; CONVERT TWO BCD DIGITS TO A HEX BYTE:
; RECEIVES BCD DIGITS IN AL
; RETURNS COMPOSITE HEX DIGIT IN AL
; DESTROYS CX, AX (AX ALWAYS = 0)
; *****
BCD_HEX PROC NEAR
RETRY: IN     AL,BX
      MOV     AH,AL        ; COPY AND SAVE DIGITS
      MOV     CX,BX        ; SAVE THE READ ADDRESS
      MOV     BX,5203H     ; ROLLOVER FLAG ADDRESS
      IN     AL,BX        ; SET ROLLOVER FLAG
      OR      AL,AL        ; TEST
      JZ      BX          ; 0=OK, FF=NO
      MOV     BX,CX        ; RESTORE READ ADDRESS
      JMP     SHORT RETRY
OK:    MOV     AL,AH        ; RESTORE DIGITS
      MOV     CL,04        ; SET SHIFT COUNT TO 4 (BX=8)
      SHR     AL,CL        ; GET THE TENS IN AL
      AND     AH,0FH       ; GET THE ONES IN AH
      OR      AX,3030H     ; CONVERT TO ASCII
      STOSB          ; STORE DIGITS IN STRING
      INC     DI          ; JUMP OVER THE PUNCTUATION
      AND     AX,0F0FH     ; BACK TO TWO BCD DIGITS
      MOV     CL,AH        ; SAVE THE UNITS IN CL
      XOR     AH,AH
      MUL     TEN          ; SHOULD BE F4 BYTE MUL
      ADD     AL,CL
      RET
BCD_HEX ENDP
ONES65 ENDS
      END     HERE
; MAKE SURE THE PRINTER IS IN 96 OR 132 COLUMN MODE TO PRINT THE ASSEMBLY.
; COPYRIGHT (C) 1983 LAURENCE V. MARKS
      TITLE   SETCLK
      PAGE    255,96
      NAME    BATCLK
ONES65 SEGMENT
      ASSUME CS:ONES65,DS:ONES65,SS:ONES65
      ORG     100H
HERE:   JMP     SHORT BEGIN100
; *****
; DATA AREA
; *****
CR      EQU     0DH
LF      EQU     0AH
TEN     DB      100
HUNDRED DB      1000
MSG     DB      'MAKE SURE DOS TIME AND DATE RAN FIRST.'
DAY8    DB      CR,LF,'ENTER THE DAY OF THE WEEK,SUN=1, MON=2...SAT=7,','8'
BEGIN100:
; *****
; COPY THE TIME TO BATTERY CLOCK
; *****
      MOV     BP,400H
; *****
; GET THE TIME FROM DOS
; *****
      MOV     AH,2CH
      INT     21H
      MOV     BX,BX        ; NEED BX FOR OUT
      MOV     BX,0A03H     ; HUNDREDTHS ADDRESS
; *****
; HUNDREDTHS OF SECONDS
; *****
      MOV     AL,BL
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 0A03H
; *****
; SECONDS
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,BH
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 0A03H

```

```

; *****
; MINUTES
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,CL
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 0E03H
; *****
; HOURS
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,CH
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 1203H
; *****
; WRITE THE MESSAGE AND SOLICIT THE WEEKDAY
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     SI,BX        ; SAVE NEXT ADDRESS IN SI
RETRY: MOV     AH,09H
      INT     21H
      MOV     AH,01H        ; SET A SINGLE CHARACTER
      INT     21H
      SUB     AL,30H
      CMP     AL,1H
      JS      ERR          ; VALUE ENTERED < 1
      CMP     AL,7H
      JBE     SET_DAY      ; VALUE ENTERED < 8
ERR:   LEA     BX,DAYS
      JMP     SHORT RETRY
SET_DAY:
      MOV     DX,SI
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 1603H
; *****
; GET THE DATE FROM DOS
; *****
      MOV     AH,2AH
      INT     21H
      MOV     BX,BX        ; NEED BX FOR OUT
      MOV     DX,SI
; *****
; DAY OF MONTH
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,BL
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 1A03H
; *****
; MONTH
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,BH
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 1E03H
; *****
; YEAR CLEAR THE CARRY FLAG
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      XOR     AL,AL
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 2203H
; *****
; YEAR SEPARATE THE SINGLE HEX WORD IN CX
; *****
      MOV     AX,CX
      DIV     HUNDRED      ; HUNDREDS IN AL, ONES IN AH
; *****
; YEAR, THE HUNDREDS PART
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     BH,AH
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 2403H
; *****
; YEAR, THE ONES PART
; *****
      ADD     DX,BP        ; POINT TO NEXT TIMER ADDRESS
      MOV     AL,BH
      CALL    HEX_BCD
      OUT     DX,AL        ; 2A03H
; *****
; RETURN TO DOS
; *****
      INT     20H          ; RETURN TO DOS

```


REAL TIME

```

=====
      CONVERT A HEX BYTE TO TWO BCD DIGITS IN A BYTE
      RECEIVES HEX BYTE IN AL
      RETURNS BCD DIGITS IN AL
      AH DESTROYED, ALL OTHERS PRESERVED
=====
HEX_BCD      PROC NEAR
      XOR     AH,AH          ; CLEAR AH
      DIV     TEN            ; DIVIDE BY TEN, TENS IN AL
      SHL     AL,1           ; AND ONES IN AH
      SHL     AL,1           ;
      SHL     AL,1           ;
      SHL     AL,1           ; MUL    AH,16D
      ADD     AL,AH          ;
      RET                     ; END OF HEX_BCD ROUTINE
HEX_BCD ENDP
DNESEG      ENDS
      END      HERE

10 REM COPYRIGHT (C) 1983 LAURENCE V. MARKS
20 REM THIS IS TESTCLOCK.K IT MAY BE USED TO EXPERIMENT WITH
   THE BATTERY CLOCK
30 DEFINT A-Z
40 DEF FNMS(I)=RIGHTS("0">HEXS(INP(I)),2)
50 DEF FNO(A)=(16*INT(A/10))+A-(10*INT(A/10))
60 CLS
70 PRINT "ENTER MENU SELECTION."
80 PRINT "      S...SET SECONDS"
90 PRINT "      M...SET MINUTES"
100 PRINT "      H...SET HOURS"
110 PRINT "      W...SET DAY OF WEEK"
120 PRINT "      D...SET DAY OF MONTH"
130 PRINT "      N...SET MONTH"
140 PRINT "      T... READ TIME"
150 PRINT "      Y... READ DATE"
160 PRINT "      L...LOOP READING TIME"
170 PRINT "      X...XFER TIME TO PC-TIMER"
180 PRINT "      C...CLEAR TIMER"
190 PRINT "      B ...EXIT TO BASIC"
200 PRINT "      Q...EXIT TO DOS"
210 ON INSTR("SSMMHHWWDDNNTTYVLLXKCCBBB",INKEY$)GOTO
   210,230,230,240,240,250,250,260,260,270,270,280,280,290,
   290,300,300,310,310,320,320,330,330,340,340,350,350
220 BEEP GOTO 210
230 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"SECONDS",S:OUT AH03:FNO(S)
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
240 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"MINUTES",S:OUT AH03:FNO(S)
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
250 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"HOURS",S:OUT AH203:FNO(S):
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
260 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"WEEK DAY",S:OUT AH103:FNO(S):
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
270 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"DAY OF MONTH",S:OUT AH103:FNO(S):
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
280 LOCATE 10,5:INPUT,"MONTH",S:OUT AH103:FNO(S)
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
290 LOCATE 10,5:PRINT "TIME (HH MM SS)=",FNMS(AH1203):";":
   FNMS(AH03):";":FNMS(AH03):WHILE INKEY$="" WEND
   LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
300 LOCATE 10,5:PRINT "DATE (WEEKDAY--MONTH--DAY)=",
   FNMS(AH1603):";":FNMS(AH103):";":FNMS(AH103):
   WHILE INKEY$="" WEND LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(40):GOTO 210
310 LOCATE 10,5:PRINT "TIME (HH MM SS)=",FNMS(AH1203):";":
   FNMS(AH03):";":FNMS(AH03):IF INKEY$="" THEN 310
   ELSE LOCATE 10,5:PRINT SPC(30):GOTO 210
320 TIMES=FNMS(AH1203)+":":FNMS(AH03)+":":FNMS(AH03):
   GOTO 210
330 OUT AH403,255:GOTO 210
END
350 SYSTEM

```

```

10 REM COPYRIGHT (C) 1983 LAURENCE V. MARKS
20 REM THIS IS MERGECLM.BAS IT MAY BE USED TO COPY THE TIME
   AND DATE TO THE PC'S TIMER FROM BASIC OR BASICA.
30 -----
40 ' PUT YOUR KEY REASSIGNMENTS HERE
50 -----
60 KEY OFF CLS
70 DEF FNIS(I)=RIGHTS("0">HEXS(INP(I)),2)
80 TIMES=FNIS(AH1203)+":":FNMS(AH03)+":":FNMS(AH03)
90 DATES=FNIS(AH103)+":":FNMS(AH103)+":":FNMS(AH203)
   +FNMS(AH203)
100 LOCATE 5,35:PRINT "HI THERE!"
110 LOCATE 11,33:PRINT "ON ".DATES:" "
120 WHILE INKEY$=""
130 TS=TIMES
140 MID$(TS,1,2)=STR$(VAL(LEFT$(TS,2)+MOD 12):'OMIT THIS LINE
   FOR MILITARY TIME
150 LOCATE 8,33,0:PRINT "IT'S ".TS
160 WEND
170 KEY ON CLS:NEW

10 REM COPYRIGHT (C) 1983 LAURENCE V. MARKS
20 REM THIS IS TESTRAM.BAS IT MAY BE USED TO EXPERIMENT
   WITH THE BATTERY-MAINTAINED RAM IN THE CLOCK. THE FIRST
   AND FIFTH LOCATIONS ARE NIBBLES ONLY
30 CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER CODE DESIRED..."
50 PRINT "S... SET 8 RAM LOCATIONS"
60 PRINT "R... READ 8 RAM LOCATIONS"
70 PRINT "L... LOOP READING 8 RAM LOCATIONS"
80 PRINT "C... CLEAR 8 RAM LOCATIONS"
90 PRINT "B... EXIT TO BASIC"
100 PRINT "Q... EXIT TO DOS"
110 ON INSTR("SSRRLLCCBBB",INKEY$)GOTO 110,130,130,140,140,
   150,150,160,160,170,170,180,180
120 BEEP GOTO 110
130 LOCATE 12,1:FOR I=AH203 TO AH303 STEP AH400:
   PRINT"VALUE FOR LOCATION ":HEXS(I):":INPUT J:OUT I,J:
   NEXT I:GOTO 30
140 LOCATE 12,1:FOR I=AH203 TO AH303 STEP AH400:
   PRINT"VALUE FOR LOCATION ":HEXS(I):":INP(I):NEXT I
   WHILE INKEY$="" WEND GOTO 30
150 LOCATE 12,1:FOR I=AH203 TO AH303 STEP AH400:
   PRINT"VALUE FOR LOCATION ":HEXS(I):":INP(I):NEXT I:
   IF INKEY$="" THEN 150 ELSE 30
160 OUT AH403,255:GOTO 110
170 END
180 SYSTEM

```




APPLICATIONS/SCOTT KARIYA

PCs Polish A PR Firm's Image

At Ruder, Finn & Rotman, a large New York City public relations organization, everyone, from the chairman of the board to the administrative assistants, is using PCs.

Illustration: Dave Calver



When you walk into the main reception area of the New York headquarters of Ruder, Finn & Rotman (RF&R), you might think you have mistakenly entered the lobby of the Museum of Modern Art. Life-sized mannequin sculptures and handsome black and white photographs impart an atmosphere of cultural sophistication. As you pass through the lobby's rich wooden doors and enter the offices, however, the decor changes. The clean lines of IBM PCs replace the lobby's free-form sculptures. The mood here is one of technical innovation. And so it should be: RF&R is one of the most computerized public relations firms in the industry.

If RF&R produces a tangible product, it is the vast quantity of written material that it creates. These materials—news releases, speeches, articles, brochures, annual reports, and radio and TV commercial scripts—are approved by clients and then released to the masses via print or broadcast media.

"If you want to oversimplify the role of an organization such as this," says Felix Kaufman, executive vice-president and director of RF&R's PC implementation strategy, "it strives to help its clients express themselves effectively in public—explain their policies, their values, their goals. This may involve interfacing with the media, with government officials, with the public. It can be part of a marketing function or investor relations, or it can relate to some public-spirited activity."

The emphasis on written material is one reason that, unlike many other companies, there is an IBM typewriter on virtually every executive's desk, from senior management on down. And now, PCs are beginning to join those typewriters.

Not Just for Secretaries

Word processing is the dominant application for the PCs at RF&R. "Because of the limited availability of time on the PC," secretaries are the most frequent users of the PCs for word processing applications, according to Gail Safian,

director of the Health Care Communication Division. Nevertheless, RF&R does not consider word processing merely a secretarial function. "Executives spend whatever time they can get on the machine," Safian adds. "You see them coming in at 8 a.m. just so they can use it." This growing interest and use of the



PCs by RF&R's executives distinguishes the firm's implementation of word processing from that of other businesses.

"In the word processing game, I divide people into 'starters' and 'finishers,'" says Felix Kaufman. "My definition of a starter is a person on the professional staff who can type, either hunt and peck or otherwise, and who, therefore, is not repulsed by a keyboard as are so many executives in industry. Starters prepare copy that a finisher has to clean up." There are many starters at RF&R, including Chairman of the Board, David Finn.

Few chief executive officers of large corporations have PCs in their offices. But David Finn is no ordinary CEO. He is an avid art lover, particularly of sculpture. Pictorial essays on Henry Moore crowd the reference manuals on business management on his bookshelves. Yet, sitting on a credenza within fingertip reach from his desk, is an IBM PC. Finn was the first executive at RF&R to get one. A prolific writer, he has authored many books on sculpture and has written a series of articles profiling American CEOs for the

Harvard Business Review. Finn says the PC helps him get more things done. He now does all his writing on his PC. And although he has two secretaries, Finn does not object to sitting at the PC keyboard. "It's not really typing, it's writing," he claims. Moreover, he considers the repetition of dictation/transcription inefficient for the organization as a whole and somewhat belittling to the secretary. Says Finn, "I think the traditional executive-secretary/assistant relationship will probably undergo a fundamental change in the next generation. I can see that the PC will change that whole setup."

Six months ago, Gail Safian's Health Care Communication Division (an account group comprised of four executives and four administrative support personnel) received its first PC. Now she wants more. "It has been so successful that the big problem is getting time on it," she says. "We now have to schedule usage time. Everybody wants to use it." The PC and *WordStar* have significantly reduced the time needed to prepare text.

The lone PC that supports her group sits in a corner near the secretaries' desks. This makes sense, Safian says, because of the amount of revision that needs to be done on the written material coming from the executives. Revisions caused by further client consultation or schedule changes used to require retyping over and over again on electric typewriters; now they can be completed in a few moments. With deadlines always looming, Safian's group has come to rely on the speed and flexibility of electronic editing.

Inside and Out

RF&R is also testing several other applications. Several account groups now do forecasts using *MultiPlan*. Another department is experimenting with a client-prospecting package from Condor. PCs speed up the creation of client proposals, press releases, and financial statements. Another application, just now being implemented, extends the power of PCs beyond the internal operations of RF&R:

PR FIRM

It uses the PC's electronic transmission capabilities to transmit documents to and from clients. Bernard Mogelevier heads a group that services several high-tech companies. Using special software, his group recently began transmitting electronic mail to a PC located in General Electric Information Services' Rockville, Maryland, headquarters. Messages and large documents can be sent and revised by either side in seconds. Facsimile, the only comparable transmission mode, is slower and does not allow for changes. Mogelevier sees this new medium supplementing, not replacing, traditional forms of communications. Legal documents, for example, must still be sent as hard copy by mail or overnight carrier. However, PC transmission is ideal for certain communications, particularly urgent ones. And, states Mogelevier, "public relations firms, being communications-oriented companies, have a responsibility to explore all alternatives in order to best serve client interests."

Some of RF&R's PC applications are less text-oriented. In the Accounting Department, Abe Peritz, the controller/treasurer, marvels at how much he can do with *VisiCalc*. He uses the spreadsheet's formatting capabilities to generate financial statements, budgets, projections, and other management reports. For his regular reports to higher management, he simply calls up the spreadsheet shell that contains the columns, headings, and line totals that he created several months before and enters the correct data. At the touch of a button, the spreadsheet instantly recalculates new bottom-line totals. Ready-to-distribute copies come off his Epson MX-100 printer in seconds. Peritz reports tremendous time savings. By his estimate, what once took his staff 80 man-hours is now done in 20. Moreover, last-minute changes, formerly the bane of an accountant's existence, now require only a few keystrokes.

Peritz and his staff also find that the PC helps to answer one-time requests for information. "Accounting departments

are constantly deluged with requests for information. The pressure of dealing with all these requests, many of which are urgent, can get overwhelming." Before the arrival of the PC, the necessary data had to be searched out manually and then incorporated into freshly typed reports. Electronic retrieval, manipulation, and



printing on the PC has reduced several hours' work into one or two. Peritz's accomplishments with *VisiCalc* result from just a few hours of one-to-one training. He has never opened the manual. Remarks Peritz, "considering what I can do with the limited knowledge I have, it's really amazing."

Key Individuals

Although most businesses, particularly text-intensive ones like public relations firms, stand to benefit enormously from PCs, comparatively few executives in public relations firms now use them. Why has RF&R been successful in implementing an executive-use strategy? As in many business success stories, a couple of key individuals make the difference. Peter Finn, David Finn's son, is the founder and chairman of RF&R's Research and Forecast Division, a distinctly separate operation that conducts telephone surveys on behalf of clients.

Although the physical offices of the Research and Forecast Division are indistinguishable from those of RF&R proper,

there is a big difference—the narrow halls are crowded with PCs. Each of the division's five top executives has a PC. Counting administrative support staff, there are 25 people in the division. There are 12 PCs.

Peter Finn describes himself as a computer nut, and his personal fascination with the PC has saved his division tens of thousands of dollars. During the last several years, the Research and Forecast Division has enjoyed a 35-percent revenue growth rate. Incredibly, and as a direct result of PC implementation, there has been no increase in head count, either administrative or executive.

The first PC was brought in to do survey analysis and reduce outside service bureau costs that were running roughly \$15,000 a year. An even bigger benefit was the time and money saved by avoiding the typing of thousands of figures representing the statistical findings of the surveys. The machines that followed allowed executives to prepare reports summarizing the findings of the surveys. The PC merges tables with textual analysis to produce finished reports and produces color charts and graphs for high-level presentations. With a person/PC ratio of just 2:1, Finn thinks he finally has "enough PCs so that anytime someone wants to use one, he can find one."

PCs are edging out minis for use in a new project that the division is considering—computerizing its telephone surveys. Presently, each of the 32 telephone pollsters records responses by checking off boxes on a lengthy questionnaire. The completed forms, sometimes thousands of them, are dispatched to a service bureau for keypunching and tabulation. The cost for this service reaches \$5,000 a year in printing costs alone, and the results of the survey are not known until all the questionnaires have been processed. If pollsters could key in responses onscreen, survey results could be monitored while the survey was in progress. If a strong trend was detected early on, the number of responses needed might be substantially

reduced. Statistically valid findings could be had sooner and at less cost.

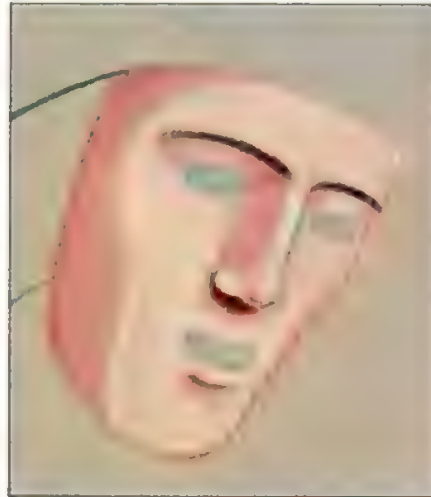
A few years ago, minis with dumb terminals would have been the logical choice for an application of this sort. But today, PCs can do the job more reliably for less money. A mini that can support 32 VDTs costs around \$50,000 for the CPU alone. Even if the VDTs could be had for \$1,000 each, the price for the complete mini configuration might approach \$100,000. In addition, should the CPU fail, the entire operation would crash to a screeching halt. "We'd be out of business," says Finn. He has his eye on the IBM PCjr. By his estimate, he could equip each pollster with one for \$1,500 apiece. And a single hardware failure could not cripple the operation.

The other key figure in the computerization of RF&R, Felix Kaufman, joined the firm at about the same time that the first PC was introduced at the Research and Forecast Division. A former partner at the accounting firm of Coopers & Lybrand (C&L), Kaufman knew a great deal about management. He also knew a lot about computers. In fact, he pioneered data processing practice at C&L. Realizing the value of PCs to an organization such as RF&R, Kaufman set about introducing PCs from the top level down. He was the one who got David Finn his own PC. "I wanted the rest of the organization to know the top guy in the company was using a PC." Next, Kaufman placed PCs in two prominent account groups. This was crucial. News of failure here would have quickly spread throughout the firm. With the assistance of an outside *Word-Star* trainer, the members of the account groups learned what the system could do. In a matter of months, each machine was in constant demand.

Training

With the success of the two pilot programs, Kaufman supplied PCs to all the account groups and established a standardized training program. Ivy Rappaport, who had prior experience with Wang word

processors, now directs all training for RF&R. "My main job," states Rappaport, "is to instill confidence." This explains why there are two PCs in her office. Bringing the students into her private workspace allows her to provide a learning environment far from the maddening pace of public relations work.



Although many people at RF&R are eager to learn the new systems, others resist. Pleading lack of time, they cancel their appointments to begin training. The introduction to the PC must be gradual. "Once they get started," Rappaport says, "they're fine."

Rappaport generally finds executives more eager to learn to use the new technology than the sometimes recalcitrant administrative staff. An executive's self-confidence level often is higher. However, this self-assurance can also be an obstacle. An executive will often eschew formal training and say, "Quick, just show me how to do this." This type of person may begin using the programs rapidly, but may never learn advanced functions. Those with the patience to go through the formal program master all the skills.

The introduction, training, and phasing in of a computer system can present a multitude of other problems. RF&R's problems were typical.

Competition for time on the limited number of PCs was a serious concern during the startup period at the Research and

Forecast Division. "Somebody would get on a PC," recalls Peter Finn, "and write up a questionnaire. Then they'd go off to a meeting. The minute they walked out, somebody else took the computer. Then the first person would come back to finish the questionnaire and somebody else would be on. Work was simply not getting done because people would start something and couldn't finish."

Rappaport concurs. "What would happen was that someone would put a month-end report on the PC, which would be held up by another person doing a proposal needed for a meeting in 2 hours." The solution was to install more PCs.

Still, the limited number of PCs at RF&R is an ongoing concern. Most of the PCs are located in or around the secretarial desks that compose the physical core of the account groups. Since revisions constitute the bulk of the tasks done on the machine, administrative personnel need the quickest and most frequent access to them. Some groups, though, have put their PC on a rolling cart. Executives can spirit the machines away to their private offices when they need to spend some quiet moments composing their thoughts on the screen.

Fear of losing administrative staff was another potential problem. With only four administrative people supporting 20 executives when the PCs came on the scene, some executives were afraid of losing the secretaries they had. There are still only four secretaries 18 months and 12 PCs later. Executives find that they need not rely on secretaries as much. Moreover, they claim they do better work on a PC.

Why PCs?

RF&R has turned to the PC while many other companies emphasize mainframes, micros, and shared-logic word processors. The Research and Forecast Division uses its PCs to produce its own survey analyses, eliminating costly outside service bureau work previously done on an IBM 4331 mainframe. As for word processing, RF&R still uses its large IBM shared-logic

PR FIRM

system with a formal word-processing pool, established prior to the advent of PCs. With executives using PCs to produce more and more of their own copy, the word processing department is free to concentrate on maintaining large media-distribution lists. Using a laser printer to produce large quantities of high-quality

Executives can spirit the machines away to their private offices.

reports, what used to be only a word processing department now functions almost as an in-house printing operation.

The success of PCs at RF&R is attributable to several factors. First, the nature of their business and personnel. Time pressures, infinite revisions, and the limited availability of secretarial help have made word processing indispensable, as in many companies.

A second factor is one common to business success stories—the influence of key individuals. Peter Finn, the young chairman of the Research and Forecast Division not only successfully computerized his operation in less than 2 years, but also demonstrated the PC's benefits to RF&R as a whole. And the process he began is being implemented skillfully and wisely by Felix Kaufman, whose experience with business computers began 30 years ago. A mainframe expert, Kaufman remained flexible and receptive to the newer PC technology. More importantly, he possesses the management and organizational skills necessary to introduce fundamental changes in a company of over 250 people. The combination of new technology and experienced management work together to achieve for the company as a whole what PCs do for individuals—amplify human potential. ■

Scott Kariya is a free-lance writer specializing in PC business applications.

dBASE and dBASE WINDOW NEW! DOOR

PRODUCTS FOR THE FUTURE— AVAILABLE NOW!

dBASE WINDOW is a full-fledged dBASE II Application Generator. Working from your design, dBASE WINDOW generates and runs record keeping applications of all kinds, quickly and effectively. Just draw your input screen and report formats and dBASE WINDOW will create your application for you.

dBASE DOOR is a new product for those who only require the report generating capability of dBASE WINDOW. dBASE DOOR can be used with existing dBASE II command files and databases, providing the most powerful report generation available for dBASE II. If you own QUICKCODE or AUTOCODE, you need dBASE DOOR!

dBASE WINDOW and dBASE DOOR have the unique capability to build upon a relation between two independent databases. Here's how:

Personal Records			Job Records	
ADDRESS	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMPLOYEE NUMBER	DEPARTMENT NUMBER

Any two databases can be linked by a common field. In this example, the field 'last name' establishes a relationship between the personal records file and the job records file. Using dBASE WINDOW or dBASE DOOR, you may now print reports which contain data from *both* databases!

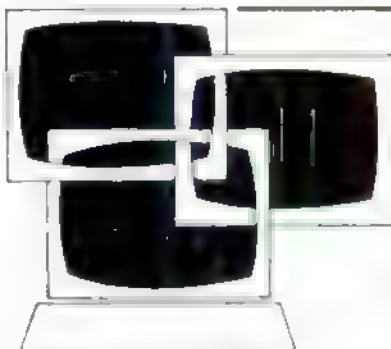
Compare the features of dBASE WINDOW with any program generator:

- Any number of databases may be present in an application
- Up to five indexes per database
- Real time interactive queries
- Built-in powerful free-form report generator, also available separately as dBASE DOOR
- Uses two databases in one report
- Easy to add custom code when necessary to meet special needs.

Requirements: CP/M® and dBASE II 2.3B; CP/M-86® or PC-DOS and dBASE II 2.3D. Disk space required for dBASE WINDOW: 400K or more.

dBASE WINDOW is \$249, dBASE DOOR is \$149, either manual only \$20 (manual price will be credited toward future purchase of program).

Tylog

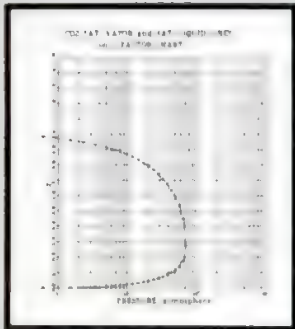


Tylog Systems, Inc., 9805 S.W. 152 Terrace, Dept. pc, Miami, Florida 33157 (305) 253-5942
To Order: Call today or send check, full name and address, telephone number and disk format. Credit card buyers send card number and expiration date. We accept COD, VISA, Mastercard and prepaid mail orders. Add \$5.00 shipping except for prepaid mail order for program. Florida residents add 5% sales tax.

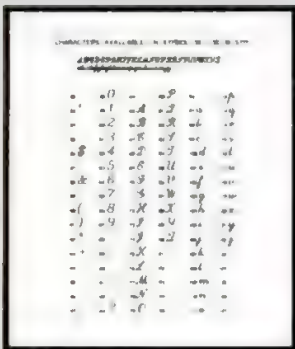
dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton Tate. CP/M® and CP/M-86® are registered trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. Quickcode and Autocode are trademarks of Fox & Geller and Stemmos Ltd.

Dealer and Distributor inquiries invited.
MasterCard and Visa accepted.

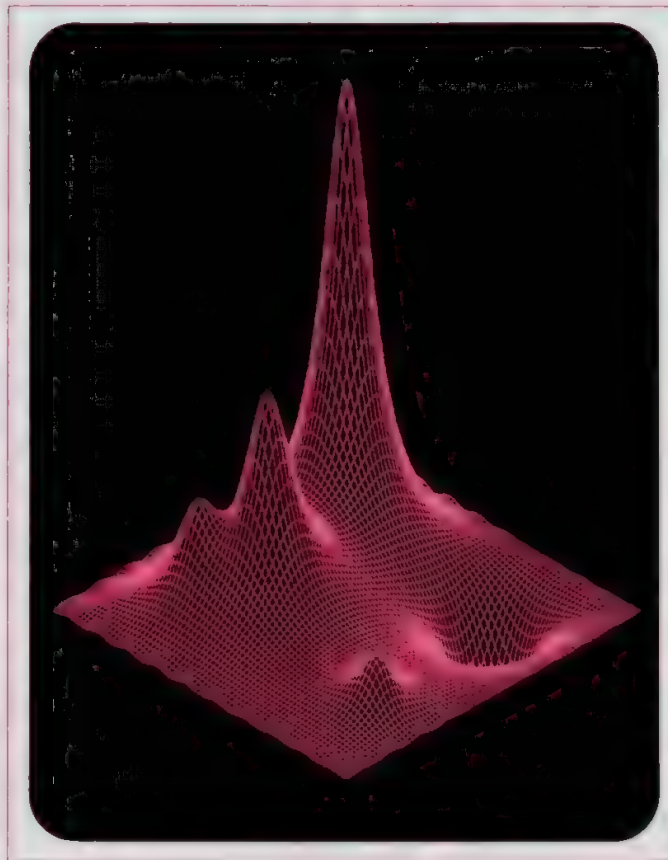
CONVERT YOUR PRINTER INTO A DIGITAL PLOTTER



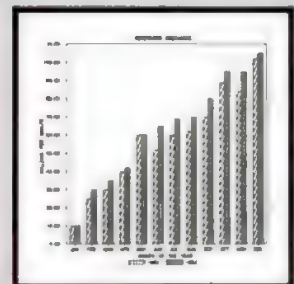
Scientific Plotting



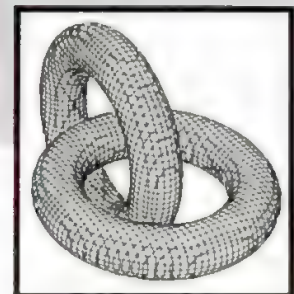
Symbol Sets



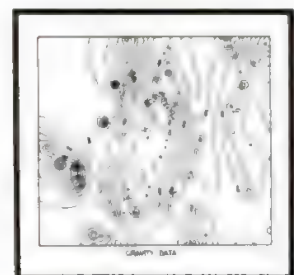
Digitizing



Business Graphics



Program Output



Contouring

PLOTCALL is a graphics system that processes standard plotter instructions into a form that can be printed on over 20 dot matrix printers. This is not another print screen program; presentation quality graphics are created directly on the printer to achieve the maximum resolution possible. (120 x 216 dots per inch for Epson printers)

PLOTCALL includes 17 symbol sets for sign making and plot labeling. Symbol sets may be altered, or create your own! Character strings may be created from any symbol set, rotated to any angle, and scaled to any size.

Plots can be created from any language or from digitized data. An interactive plot debugging program allows you to preview a plot on the screen before sending it to the printer.

All plots in this ad were created with **PLOTCALL** on an Epson printer. No ad-

ditional hardware is required, not even the color graphics card!

Also included are the following easy to use, interactive programs that utilize the **PLOTCALL** system:

SURF creates high resolution three dimensional surface plots with hidden line removal.

TOPO creates contour maps using the same data as **SURF**. **TOPO** uses the character routines in the **PLOTCALL** system to provide inline contour labels.

GRAFIT creates charts and graphs of all types - XY graphs, bar charts, pie charts, and line graphs.

IBM PC or compatible with a minimum of 128K of memory and a dot matrix printer with graphics option are required.

ENTIRE PACKAGE ONLY \$199

DEMO DISK (include printer model) \$10

To order or obtain further information, contact:

VISA AND MASTER
CARD ACCEPTED

CIRCLE 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GOLDEN SOFTWARE, P.O. Box 281, Golden, CO 80402 - (303) 279-1021

Cap That If You Can

Data Translation, a Massachusetts manufacturer of PC-compatible hardware, has used competitive prices and a unique ad campaign to carve out a niche in the PC aftermarket.

Finding the right niche is the secret of success in business. The PC has not only found its own spot; it has also created cozy niches for countless software, peripheral, and compatible manufacturers. This is the story of Data Translation, of Marlboro, Massachusetts, a firm that found a way to cash in on the success of the PC.

Data Translation is a prominent fixture in the "silicon belt," the string of computer-related firms that lines Route 128 around Boston. The company makes a wide variety of boards and other products for many different computers, but it has essentially a single mission. "We make hardware and software to improve mea-

surement and control," said president Fred Molinari, Jr. "That's our claim to fame."

A Golden Opportunity

The PC is ideal for many applications in measurement and control. All it needed was appropriate analog-digital input/output equipment to communicate with ana-



DATA TRANSLATION

log equipment. With the addition of a pin-compatible I/O module, the PC could be put to use in thousands of applications, from monitoring lab experiments to automating assembly lines—and could do so very inexpensively. Such tasks were once confined to the more costly minicomputer. The right peripherals would let a PC perform the same role as a minicomputer for thousands of dollars less.

But the PC needed the right add-on hardware and software, and that need spelled opportunity for Data Translation. The company soon developed a highly lucrative business supplying low-cost PC-compatible I/O boards and other products. In time, Data Translation was one of the world's leading manufacturers of microcomputer analog/digital I/O equipment.

Data Translation already had a reputation as a fast-growth company. In only a decade, it climbed to \$11 million in annual sales, and for 3 consecutive years was named by *Inc.* magazine as one of the 100 to 500 fastest-growing firms in America. Thus far Data Translation has been growing by about 50 percent per year and is aiming for a long-term annual growth rate of roughly 37 percent.

The PC made success even easier for Data Translation. IBM was the first manufacturer to come out with a low-cost, powerful 16-bit personal computer, and the size and stability of both the market and the manufacturer made the PC a logical choice for Data Translation. "IBM wasn't going to default financially," said Molinari. "It had a huge marketing and distribution capability, and a big scientific and industrial market."

Science and industry provide a very fast-growth market for PCs and PC-compatible products, said Data Translation's product marketing specialist, Shari Supernault. *Explosive* might be an even better word. Scientists and engineers are putting PCs to work doing everything from counting subatomic particles to prospecting for oil. Data Translation hardware and software help computers do their jobs quickly and reliably, at an affordable cost.



The company developed a lucrative business supplying low-cost PC-compatible I/O boards.

Punching the Real-Time Clock

Data Translation customers (roughly 60 percent laboratory users and 40 percent in industry) value the company's products not only for their reasonable price tags and PC compatibility, but also for their real-

time measurement capabilities.

Real time is the heart of good measurement and control. The more accurate your readings, the more effective your control will be. Data Translation products can chop time so finely that they bring users

DATA TRANSLATION

within the proverbial gnat's whisker of the here-and-now. The company advertises one system built for laboratory use, the LAB-DATAX, as able to handle more than 100,000 samples per second, to or from memory.

Data Translation also likes to emphasize the flexibility (in input resolution and input gain range, for example) of its products, which are based on interchangeable modules that can be plugged in or out as the occasion demands. This kind of flexibility is important to the firm's customers, who put its products to a wide variety of uses.

Supernault listed a few examples of enterprises where Data Translation boards and other equipment turn up. Medical researchers, she said, are using Data Translation I/O equipment to test chemicals that may one day be used to save human lives.

The energy business depends on that kind of equipment too. "In oil-well logging, companies searching for oil deposits will put thermocouples and other instruments down into a drilled well and monitor data from them," said Supernault. "The combination of temperature and pressure readings reveals whether or not they're likely to find oil there."

Oil also concerns the navy, which must make its fleet as fuel-efficient as possible and gets assistance from analog/digital I/O gear. "They record oil usage and other variables in order to improve the energy efficiency of ships," Supernault explained. This application of computer-guided measurement and control saves the Defense Department huge sums of money every year on fuel bills.

Civilian industry finds analog/digital I/O equipment equally useful for cutting waste and costs. "Consider high-speed processes used to make paper," Molinari said. "The manufacturer must constantly measure factors like humidity, consistency, and thickness of paper at many different points along the roll. Poor measurement and control will mean lots of waste, whereas good measurement and control



Science and industry provide a very fast-growth market for PCs and PC-compatible products.

will mean just the opposite," he added.

So far, nearly all Data Translation's customers are in science and industry. But

individuals could afford the equipment too, for use with home computers. Theoretically, we could eventually be using

DATA TRANSLATION

PCs with I/O peripherals to automate our homes. PC-based home management systems could adjust our thermostats for maximum energy efficiency, remind us when the next oil delivery is due, and turn off lights for us automatically after we leave a room.

It's all possible, said Supernault. "There are all sorts of applications in the home environment. People can afford to automate many different processes. And," she said with a satisfied smile, "we're sitting right in the center of it all."

Aggressive Marketing

Even the most useful and cost-effective product or service must be marketed before it will sell, and Data Translation has an aggressive and imaginative marketing strategy.

"We're into direct sales and marketing," said Supernault. "Lots of PR announcements. We're getting into the journals, and we're openly asking for dealer inquiries, everything from large dealer operations to smaller, independently owned dealerships. We're also into trade shows and heavy advertising."

Data Translation ads are legendary for Molinari's wild performances. At first glance, Molinari hardly looks like a master showman. He is an ordinary-looking man of average height and weight, soft-spoken and conservatively dressed—not the kind of person who stands out in a crowd.

But in Data Translation's ads, Molinari undergoes an amazing transformation from a mild-mannered business executive into a flamboyant pitchman. These ads are guaranteed to make you smile—and remember them.

Other corporate chiefs, like Chrysler's Lee Iacocca star in their companys' ads. But can you imagine Iacocca wrapping himself up in a straitjacket to show that his employees "work like madmen?" Molinari did just that for one ad photo. In other advertisements, Molinari has donned a crash helmet to illustrate how fast his products get jobs done, and in another,



Data Translation has an aggressive and imaginative marketing strategy.

posed as a magician pulling a miniature replica of himself out of a hat. In one elaborate visual pun, he posed as a whole squadron of smiling bus drivers, each with a name like Unibus or Multibus emblazoned on his cap.

Data Translation's products have been

just as innovative as its advertising, and the company has disproved the belief that innovation doesn't pay by scoring an impressive number of firsts. Molinari recited a few of them: "We were the first to put analog-digital IN and digital-analog OUT on a single board," he says, holding

DATA TRANSLATION



Data Translation ads are legendary for Molinari's wild performances.

up the board for inspection. He also pointed out that Data Translation introduced the computer industry's first "intelligent analog peripheral" (IAP), which used an 8085A microprocessor added to an analog I/O board. The IAP took over high-speed data acquisition and control activities, thus enabling the host microprocessor, which previously had to handle those jobs, to concentrate on data processing alone.

Looking Ahead

The future appears bright for Data Translation, if PC sales projections are any guide. "Let's say that 250,000 IBM PC units are sold each year in the scientific

and industrial market," said Molinari. "That's 1 billion dollars." What fraction of that market will be looking for interfaces like those Data Translation provides? Molinari thinks 10 percent is an appropriate figure. Users of IBM-compatible machines could provide DT with an additional growth market.

Data Translation owes its prosperity to the PC and systems like it, and Molinari sees his firm's success as part of a healthy symbiosis between the makers of computers and the suppliers of software and peripheral hardware. "We're riding a wave," he says, "and at the same time helping it along."



THE KATT's OUT OF THE BAG!!

*New Software From
Katt Associates*

Source Code Included
Compatible w/DOS 1.1 & 2.0

PrintRelief \$20

- Print Spooling for parallel printers
- Variable buffer sizes
- Redirection of print to multiple printers
- Pause, disconnect, restart, status, kill print

SnapShot..... \$20

- Screen printing and printer control
- Keystroke activated—menu controlled
- Prints complete character set
- Redefinable graphic shading patterns
- IBM or Epson printers only

DiskFix \$20

- Diskette utility—menu controlled
- Recover erased files—diskette copy
- Reveals hidden files/hides regular files
- Read only or read/write-label updates

KattPak \$50

- Contains **PrintRelief**, **SnapShot**, and **DiskFix**
- Plus three additional programs available only with the **KattPak**
KattCalc—three multifunctional calculators in one
KattSwitch—switches between monitors—keystroke activated
KattScreen—sets screen colors—keystroke activated
- Includes attractive binder

MAIL/PHONE ORDERS (615) 637-4094
NO SHIPPING/HANDLING CHARGES
TN RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX
VISA, MASTERCARD, CHECK, OR M.O.
ACCEPTED
(INCLUDE CARD NO./EXP. DATE)

katt associates

COMPUTER SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS

2800 DELWOOD CIR., KNOXVILLE, TN 37894

CIRCLE 410 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Menus For Printer Magic

Even nonprogrammers can enjoy the advanced features of the Epson FX printer with the menu-driven Set-FX program. Choose from a smorgasbord of font styles, print modes, and formatting options by pressing a single key.

The Epson FX printer, a more sophisticated version of Epson's popular MX, is loaded with printing functions. You can print documents with Roman and italic fonts, six different pitches, two kinds of boldface (double-strike and emphasized), 16 print mode combinations (such as singlestrike-elite, doublestrike-compressed, singlestrike-expanded-compressed, and doublestrike-emphasized-expanded-pica), underlining, and superscripts and subscripts. You can also print with international character sets (although the choice of characters is limited, particularly in the case of Japanese) or define your own character set. Paper-handling functions include horizontal and vertical tabs, margin selection, perforation skip, and forward and reverse line feeds.

Twelve of these functions are controlled by easily accessible DIP switches, but the rest of the features of this extraordinary machine require BASIC control codes. For example, you can use the FX to mix a wide variety of fonts, but for anything the least bit complicated you will have to write a lot of BASIC code for printer instructions. At this point, it isn't word processing anymore—it's programming.

A program called *Set-FX*, written by Bob and Gail McDowell and sold by Soft-Style, Inc., of Honolulu, Hawaii, allows you to print a file using combinations of various Epson FX features selected from menus. It can't do everything—it can't replace a word processor that permits you to embed printing codes in order to print different text in different fonts in a single print run—but it is a very powerful tool, indeed.

The software package includes a single-sided disk with 138,752 bytes on it, a 48-page instruction booklet, a quick reference card giving printer control codes, a registration card, an extra label that you can stick on your backup copy, and a thick, vinyl-covered cardboard folder that gives the package a hefty feel. Add the price of *Set-FX* to the cost of the Epson FX

and, for the money, nothing can beat it.

Set-FX has two major files: *Setfx* and *Fxfont*. The first, *Setfx*, is 11,520 bytes in size and fits nicely on your DOS disk. It contains two menus: Standard and Advanced (see Figures 1 and 2). The Standard menu allows you to choose print modes, line spacing, and certain program options. You can combine the Epson font in Roman or italic style (or a font you have created yourself) with settings for pica, elite or proportional spacing and six type faces: emphasized, condensed, double-strike, wide, superscript, and subscript. Type faces can be combined to create characters with a distinctive appearance. Line spacing can be set at six or eight lines per inch or a multiple of 1/216th of the inch, which allows you to print the tiniest type in closely spaced lines. Special options permit the printing of a test pattern. To quit *Setfx*, you hit the Esc key, which automatically sends the appropriate control codes to set up your printer.

Format Control

Because about two-thirds of all word processors do not give you the option of sending control codes to the printer, you may want to print directly from a file. The Advanced menu of the *Setfx* file provides some control over formatting. By setting values for the following options, you can instruct the printer to signal when it is out of paper, to skip over perforations, to set the form length in lines or inches, and to determine the left and right margins, the top-of-form feed, and a blank-line feed. Because there is a slight misalignment in vertical composition in bidirectional print-

Set-FX

SoftStyle, Inc., #205, Dept. C11
7192 Kalaniana'ole Hwy.
Honolulu, HI 96825
(808) 396-6368

List Price: \$59.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive,
Epson FX-80 or FX-100 printer.

CIRCLE 741 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Figure 1: The *Setfx* Standard menu lists standard printer options that can be chosen by pressing a single key.

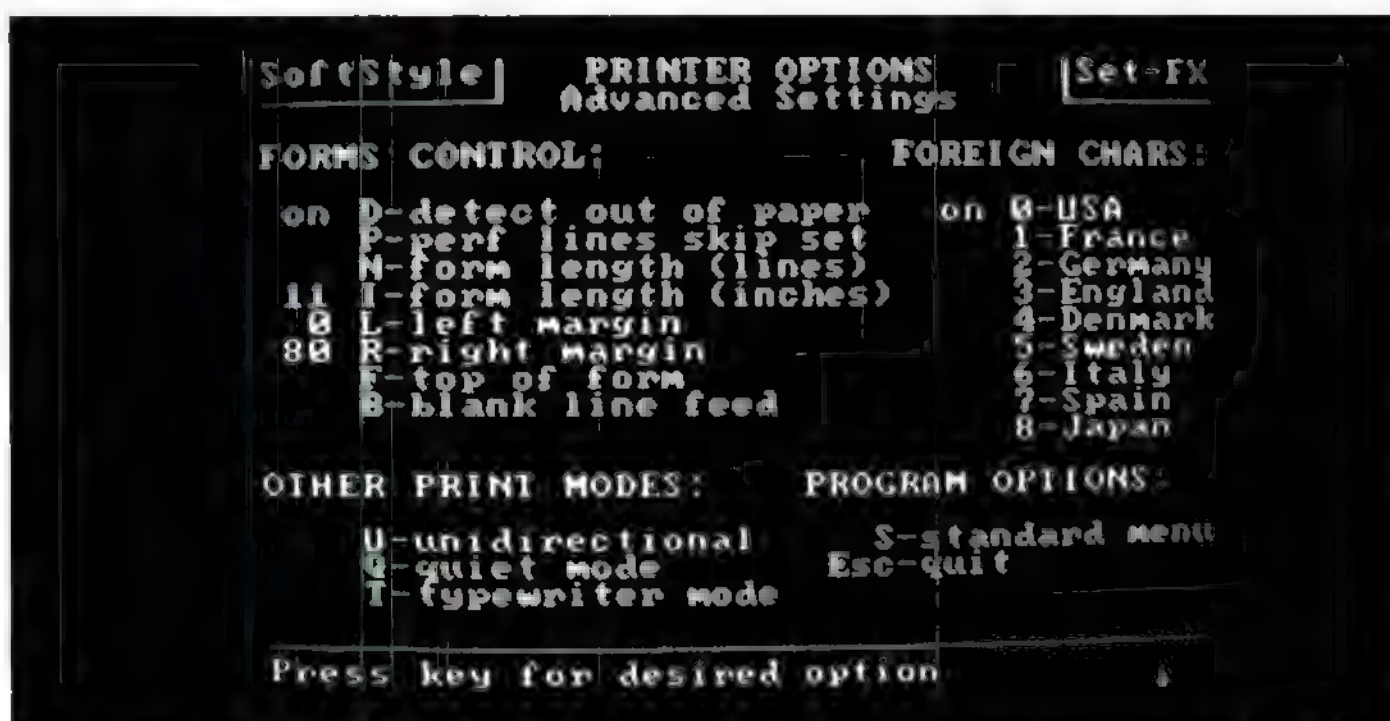


Figure 2: The *Setfx* Advanced menu gives you access to foreign character fonts, unidirectional printing and other print modes, and various formatting features.

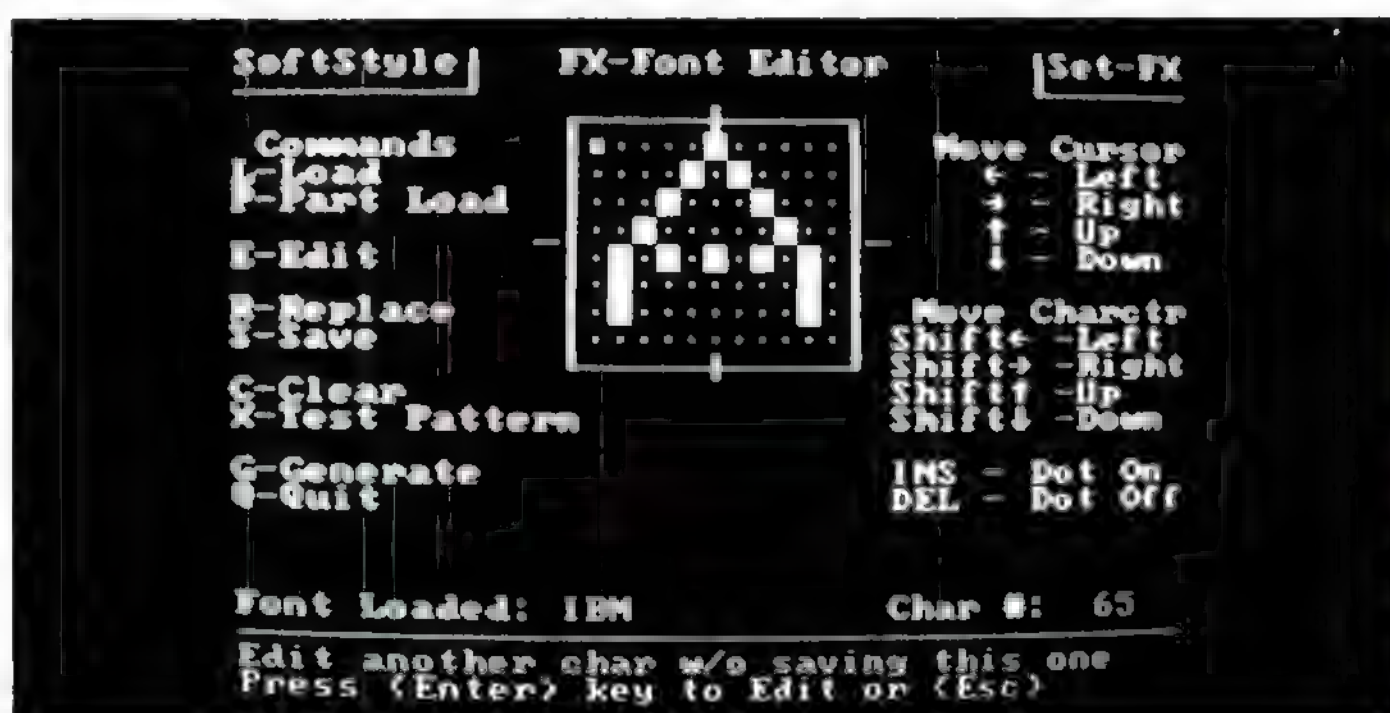


Figure 3: The *Fxfont* editor allows you to build your own font character or graphic symbol in an 11 x 8 matrix.

Wide doublestrike emphasized
Wide doublestrike compressed
 Doublestrike elite
 This is proportional type
Italic wide compressed
 Regular Epson font

Set-FX can produce different styles of type.

ing with the Epson FX, you can select unidirectional printing for graphics. Another choice in the Advanced menu is a quiet mode, which slows the printing speed by half to moderate late-night complaints about printer noise from neighbors.

The Advanced menu also offers a "typewriter mode." Text appears on the monitor at the same time it is output to the printer as you type. When you pause at the keyboard, the printer rolls up the paper so you can see what you have typed, then reverses the paper feed to continue the line when you begin typing again. You can also elect to use the Epson foreign character fonts, including French, German, Danish, Swedish, Spanish, and Japanese. A special IBM-style font is also included on the *Set-FX* disk; it prints all the characters, foreign and standard, that appear on the IBM monitor, including the graphics symbols of the last 128 ASCII codes.

The Font of Creativity

The other major program in *Set-FX*, Fxfont, allows you to create your own special font or graphics characters. You use the cursor to put dots on an editing screen

11 squares wide by 8 squares high (see Figure 3). These define your characters, which are then saved to disk as a font. The new font is used to "generate" a new control program similar to Setfx. The new control program is automatically renamed with the name you give your new font. Making new fonts is made less tedious by the detailed, colorful menu that surrounds the editing screen. (For some reason the Setfx menus are rendered in white on black.) You can create a font from scratch or alter one of the fonts that comes with *Set-FX*. *Set-FX* offers the IBM-style font, plus Olde English and computer-style fonts. A test pattern print option allows you to see how you are doing as you create a new font. You can replace a character in a standard font with another character or replace whole portions of one font with parts of another.

The manual explains how to define a character, then save it to disk to generate a new font, but it doesn't really explain how to go on to the next character. When the menu queries you with the message—"Edit another char w/o saving this one"—it is easy to get confused. The

interactive line on the menu is really asking if you want to save the font, not the character. After placing your first created character in the font, you should just go on and edit the second. The font is saved after you have defined it completely. The Generate command then creates a new .exe file that serves as a Setfx program for the new font. The process is relatively simple. It's easy and fun to create odd characters. You can even make large letters or logos by putting portions of the final design on two or more screens.

SoftStyle's *Set-FX* is relatively inexpensive and offers a lot of features for your money. The system is deliberately copia-

The Advanced menu also offers a "typewriter mode."

ble to permit you to make backup copies and to allow you to use it on a hard disk. The serial number of the disk appears on the introductory screen to serve as a deterrent to unauthorized copying.

SoftStyle's philosophy is that any copy protection device will be circumvented eventually, and that the best way to ensure purchase over piracy is to provide good user support, enhancements and upgrades, and occasional distribution of tip sheets to registered owners. (Version 2.1 of *Set-FX* is available free of charge to registered owners of the original version.) With an attitude like this and software like *Set-FX*, the company should go far. ■

The Set-FX IBM-style font
THE COMPUTER FONT
 This is Olde English font
 A created font called NEW

Set-FX allows you to create several different fonts.

The Sound Of Music

Using BASIC instructions, the authors of the BASIC Primer for the IBM PC explain how to program your computer to play beautiful music—anything from Bach to Bartok.

With this issue, PC begins a series of book excerpts designed to help our readers use BASIC for the PC. Portions of this and future articles—reproduced with permission from the copyright owners—will be included in the book *BASIC Primer for the IBM PC* by Bernd Enders and Bob Petersen, to be published by The New American Library under the Plume/Waite imprint, copyright © 1984 Waite Group Inc., San Rafael, California. All rights reserved. This chapter explains how to program your PC to produce music using BASIC.

Your PC is equipped with a versatile system for producing musical sounds. The musical sounds played by a musician are encoded in one language (musical notation) that must be converted to another language (BASIC), which can then be used by the computer. This chapter will give you a short course in music fundamentals, taking you from conventional sheet-music notation to the BASIC commands that will allow you to play this music on your IBM PC.

Music will add interest and variety to programs on your PC. It is also helpful to

put sound in a program to get the operator's attention. Musical sounds can be used to indicate when an error has occurred . . . or to alert the operator that it is time to change diskettes or to turn on the printer, or simply to indicate that all is going well in a long computing process. This last use of sound gives the operator the freedom to move about in the room and not have his eyes riveted to the screen all the time.

There are two BASIC statements that give the PC the ability to make sounds. The first is the SOUND statement.

The SOUND Statement

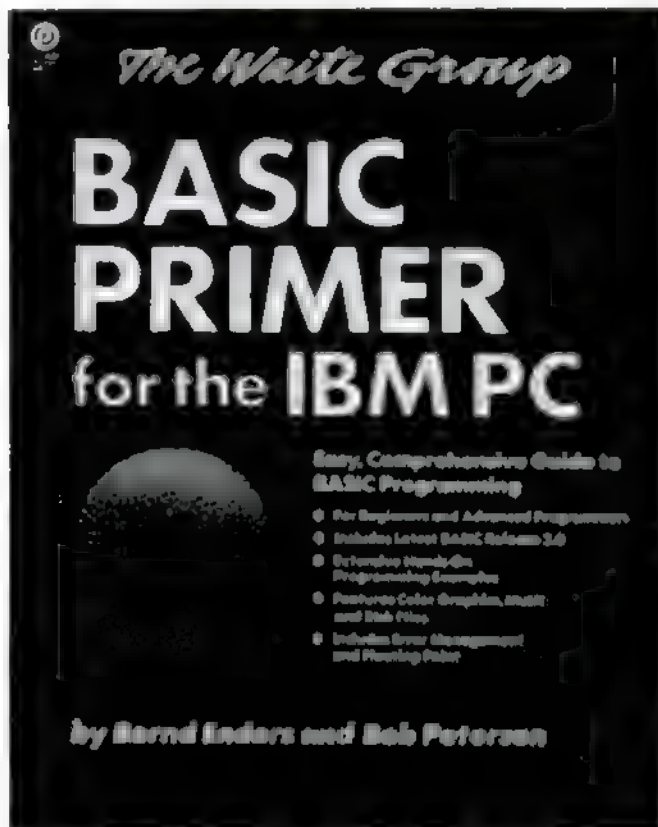
The SOUND statement has two arguments or modifiers. They are the *frequency* and the *duration* arguments. An example of this is shown in Figure 1.

Try the following on your PC and listen to the "music of the spheres":

```
Ok
SOUND 1000,10
Ok
SOUND 1000,20
Ok
SOUND 2000,20
Ok
SOUND 4000,10
Ok
```

If the paint is still on the walls, you will have noticed that the first sound at 1000 hertz was just half as long as the second. The sound will last approximately one second when a duration number of 18 is giv-

MUSIC



BASIC Primer for the IBM PC.
Bernd Enders and Bob Petersen
(The New American Library, Inc.,
New York, forthcoming)
softcover, \$17.95

CIRCLE 743 ON READER SERVICE CARD

en. These duration numbers are the internal clock ticks, which are used by the system to update the clock and for various other functions. The internal clock ticks 18.2 times per second. So the duration of 10 is 10/18.2 seconds, a little more than 1/2 second. The duration of 20 is twice as long as a duration of 10 and is a tad longer than a second.

In the third and fourth sound statements, the frequencies were doubled. The range of frequencies that may be programmed is from 37 vibrations per second (hertz) up to 32,767 hertz.

Sound in general is produced by the vibration of some object at a rate that the ear can detect. Most human ears work between the range of 20 to 20,000 hertz, although the ability to hear different frequencies varies from one individual to another. In addition, the loudness of the sound largely determines whether we hear it or not. Inside the PC there is a small speaker located just behind the IBM Personal Computer label on the main computer box. The loudness of this speaker is

fixed and may not be adjusted. Because of the limited size of this speaker and the quality and loudness of the sounds it produces, you will find that not all sounds between 20 and 20,000 hertz may be

heard. In short, you should not expect hi-fidelity sound from your PC.

We can still make a number of sounds that have a familiar ring to them, though. Figure 2 lists some examples for your

SOUND 1000, 10

Duration (in clock ticks, 18.2 ticks per second)

Frequency in Hertz (cycles per second), an integer between 32 and 32767

Figure 1: The SOUND statement's two modifiers.

```

10 '----- DROPPING -----
20 FOR K=3000 TO 600 STEP -5 'sweeps frequencies
30  SOUND K,K/5000 'variable frequency with variable duration
40 NEXT K
50 SOUND 3000,2 'striking sound
10 '----- AAA -----
20 FOR X=1 TO 3 'repeats three times
30  SOUND 440,10 'makes SOUND 440 Hertz for 10 ticks
40    FOR K=1 TO 1200 'produces delay between sound
50      NEXT K
60 NEXT X

10 '----- SIREN -----
20 FOR X=1 TO 4
30  FOR L=700 TO -700 STEP -10 'sets range for L
40    SOUND 850-ABS(L)..3 'frequency - L made positive
50    L=L-2/700
60  NEXT L
70 NEXT X

10 '----- SCOTLAND YARD -----
20 FOR X=1 TO 3 'makes sound combination 3 times
30  SOUND 900,3
40  SOUND 700,4
50    FOR K=1 TO 1600 'produces delay between sounds
60      NEXT K
70 NEXT X

10 '----- TIMER -----
20 FOR X=1 TO 10
30  SOUND 700,4
40  SOUND 100,0 'turns sound off
50    FOR K=1 TO 1200: NEXT 'produces delay between sounds
60 NEXT X
70 SOUND 4000,1 'elapsed time signal

10 '----- CAR -----
20 FOR M=60 TO 70 STEP 10 'switches between two frequencies
30  SOUND M,.01 'makes sound with short duration
40 NEXT
  
```

Figure 2: BASIC programs for some familiar sounds.

MUSIC



Figure 3: The treble clef.

amusement. We hope that you will load and run each of these little programs and that you will find them not only amusing but also illustrative of the ways in which the SOUND statement may be used. In BASIC it is possible to run the SOUND statement in a background buffer, thus allowing a program to continue without interruption. This approach will be discussed in some detail in the following discussion of the PLAY statement.

Music and the PLAY Statement

IBM BASIC contains a very powerful sound-producing statement called PLAY. This statement, as the name implies, is used to generate music. Since some knowledge of musical scales and musical notation is necessary in order to understand how PLAY is used, we will need to review some of the elements of music.

Try entering the following program and see if the sound it produces is familiar:

```
10 SOUND 262,8      'C4
20 SOUND 294,8      'D4
30 SOUND 233,8      'B3-
40 SOUND 117,8      'B2-
50 SOUND 175,16     'F3
```

Just as computer instructions are written in code, so are the instructions to a musician. This coded form of instructions we call a musical *score*. The five lines of BASIC written above combine both computers and music. We will spend a few moments looking at this code and learning how to convert musical notation into computer commands.

Modern music uses a set of symbols to

show the different tones that are to be played. The symbols are placed on a musical *staff*, which is composed of five lines and four spaces. The location of a symbol on a line or space gives the note the name of that line or space. The treble clef staff is shown in schematic form in Figure 3.

The *spaces* spell out the word "FACE," starting with the lowest space and moving up the staff. The *lines* take on the letters "EGBDF" (E-very G-ood B-oy D-oes F-ine). Again we start with the lowest line and move up the staff. The

higher up the staff, the higher the *frequency*, or tone, of the sound that the note represents.

You'll also note the letters are in alphabetical order as we move up the scale; the notes proceed from A to G and then the sequence is repeated. In western music there are eight notes before we begin to repeat. These eight notes comprise a unit called an octave. The eight notes are not equally spaced in frequency, but have whole and half steps as we go up the scale.

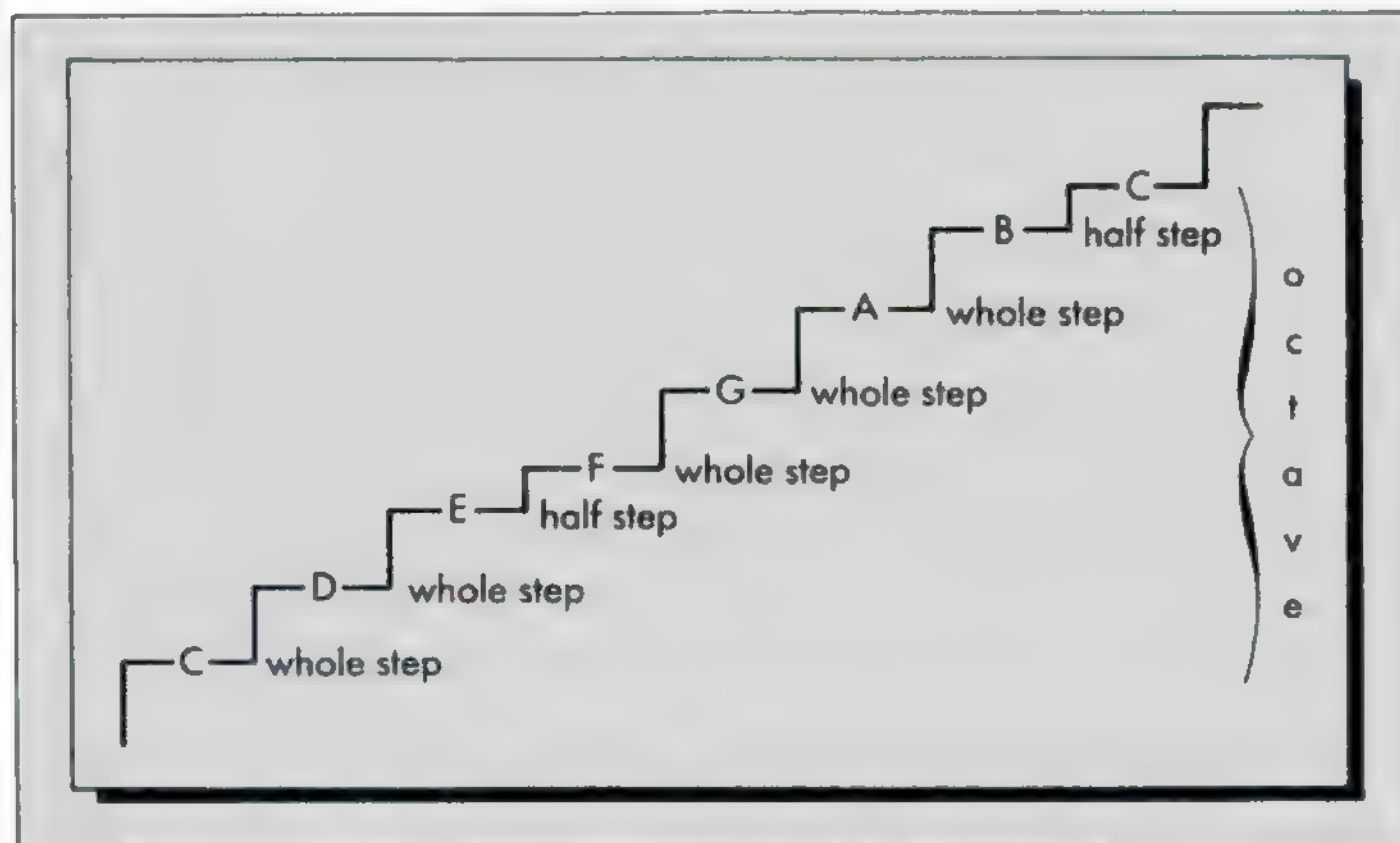


Figure 4: A musical octave divided into diatonic half and whole steps.

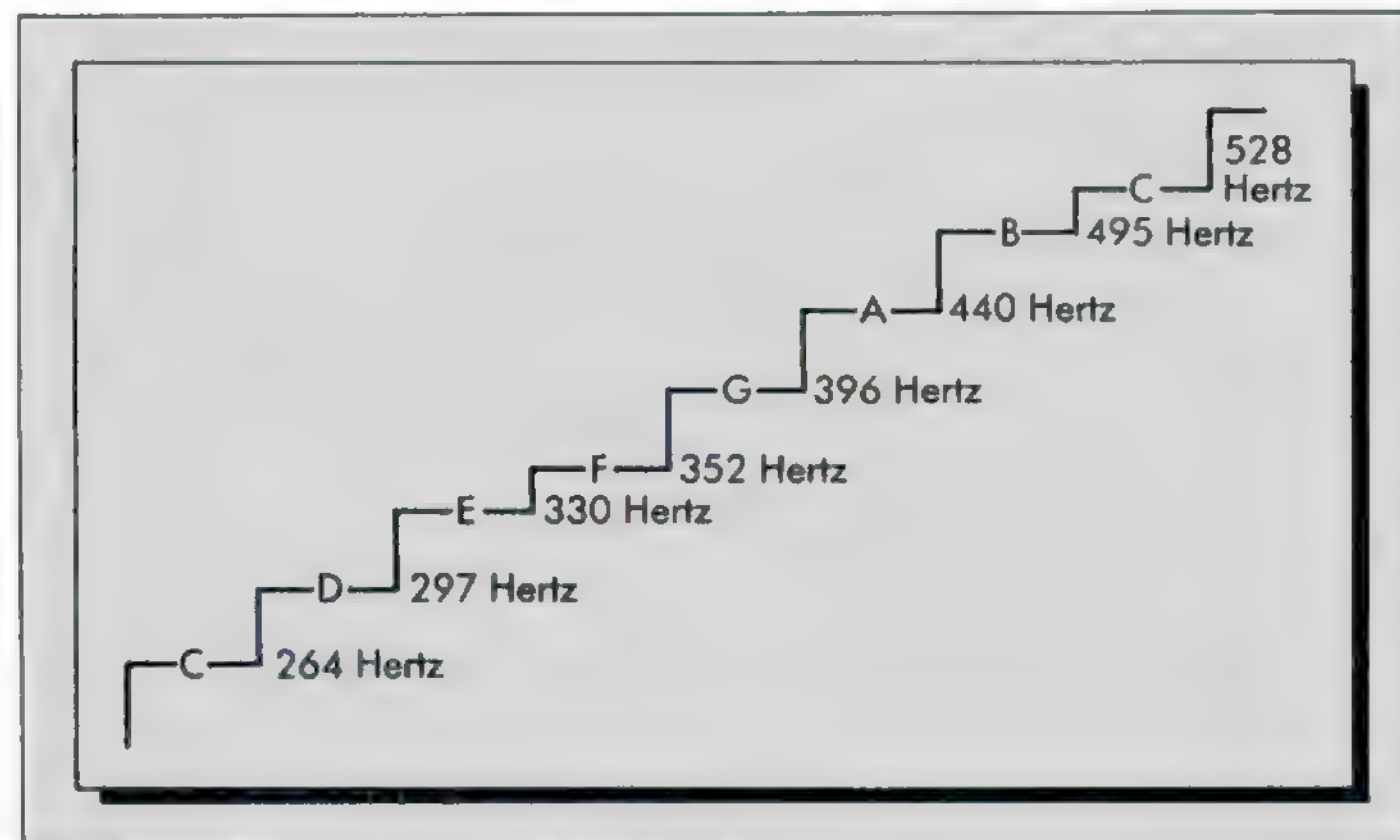


Figure 5: Diatonic scale frequencies.

MUSIC

Figure 4 shows the positions of the whole and half steps in the *diatonic* scale, which is a scale divided into eight tones whose frequencies are in the ratios of small integer numbers.

As we move up the scale, the pitch

The numeric frequencies of the diatonic scale may be used to specify what tone you want the PC to make.

becomes higher. The diagram in Figure 5 shows the numeric frequencies of the middle octave portion of the diatonic scale. These frequencies may be used in the SOUND statement to give the pitch of a note—that is, to specify what tone you want the PC to make.

In the interest of developing more complex chords and larger combinations of instruments, many other musical scales have been developed. One such scale, known as the equal-tempered scale, was developed in the eighteenth century. This scale is based upon twelve equally spaced tones. While there are still eight notes to the scale, the sharps and flats have been added to make all possible half steps. The sharps are one half step higher than the "natural" notes. Thus, the note F has a neighboring note one half step higher called "F sharp." The flats are located one half step lower than the *natural* notes, so the note G has a note one half step lower called "G flat." Yes, G flat and F sharp are different names for the same note in this scale. There are no sharps (or flats) between E and F or between B and C, because they are already one half step apart from each other. These half steps become the black keys on a modern piano.

The note A sharp may be written as A#. In the PLAY statement, either A# or

Note	Equal-tempered frequency	Pythagorean diatonic frequency	Helmholtz notation	IBM octave number	IBM note number	Staff location
C0	16.352	17				
C0#, D0-	17.324					
D0	18.354	19				
D0#, E0-	19.445					
E0	20.602	21				
F0	21.827	22				
F0#, G0	23.125					
G0	24.5	25				
G0#, A0-	25.957					
A0	27.5	26				
A0#, B0-	29.135					
B0	30.868	31				
C1	32.703	33	CC	00	N1	
C1#, D1-	34.648				N2	
D1	36.708	37			N3	
D1#, E1	38.891				N4	
E1	41.203	41			N5	
F1	43.654	44			N6	
F1#, G1-	46.249				N7	
G1	48.999	50			N8	
G1#, A1-	51.913				N9	
A1	55.000	55			N10	
A1#, B1-	58.27				N11	
B1	61.735	62			N12	
C2	65.406	66	C	01	N13	
C2#, D2-	69.296				N14	
D2	73.416	74			N15	
D2#, E2-	77.782				N16	
E2	82.4107	83			N17	
F2	87.307	88			N18	
F2#, G2-	92.4999				N19	
G2	97.999	99			N20	
G2#, A2-	103.83				N21	
A2	110.00	111			N22	
A2#, B2-	116.54				N23	
B2	123.47	124			N24	
C3	130.81	132	c	02	N25	
C3#, D3-	138.59				N26	
D3	146.83	148			N27	
D3#, E3-	155.56				N28	
E3	164.81	165			N29	
F3	174.61	176			N30	
F3#, G3-	185.00				N31	
G3	196.00	198			N32	
G3#, A3-	207.65				N33	
A3	220.00	220			N34	
A3#, B3-	233.08				N35	
B3	246.94	247			N36	
C4	261.63	264	c'	03	N37	
C4#, D4-	277.18				N38	
D4	293.66	297			N39	
D4#, E4-	311.13				N40	
E4	329.63	333			N41	
F4	349.23	352			N42	
F4#, G4-	369.99				N43	
G4	392.00	396			N44	
G4#, A4-	415.30				N45	
A4	440.00	440			N46	
A4#, B4-	466.16				N47	
B4	493.88	495			N48	

Figure 6: Notes with their frequencies, octave numbers, and notations in different systems.

Note	Equal-tempered frequency	Pythagorean diatonic frequency	Helmholtz notation	IBM octave number	IBM note number	Staff location
C5	523.25	528	c''	04	N49	
C5#, D5-	554.37				N50	
D5	587.33	594			N51	
D5#, E5-	622.25				N52	
E5	659.26	666			N53	
F5	698.46	704			N54	
F5#, G5-	739.99				N55	
G5	783.99	792			N56	
G5#, A5-	830.61				N57	
A5	880.00	880			N58	
A5#, B5-	932.33				N59	
B5	987.77	990			N60	

C6	1046.5	1056	c'''	05	N61	
C6#, D6-	1108.7				N62	
D6	1174.7	1188			N63	
D6#, E6-	1244.5				N64	
E6	1318.5	1332			N65	
F6	1396.9	1408			N66	
F6#, G6-	1480.0				N67	
G6	1568.0	1584			N68	
G6#, A6-	1661.2				N69	
A6	1760.0	1760			N70	
A6#, B6-	1864.7				N71	
B6	1975.5	1980			N72	

C7	2093.0	2112	c''''	06	N73	
C7#, D7-	2217.5				N74	
D7	2349.3	2372			N75	
D7#, E7-	2489.0				N76	
E7	2637.0	2664			N77	
F7	2793.8	2816			N78	
F7#, G7-	2960.0				N79	
G7	3136.0	3168			N80	
G7#, A7-	3322.4				N81	
A7	3520.0	3520			N82	
A7#, B7-	3729.3				N83	
B7	3951.1	3960			N84	

C8	4186.0	4224	c'''''	NA	NA	
C8#, D8-	4434.9					
D8	4698.6	4744				
D8#, E8-	4978.0					
E8	5274.0	5328				
F8	5587.7	5632				
F8#, G8-	5919.9					
G8	6271.9	6240				
G8#, A8-	6644.9					
A8	7040.0	7040				
A8#, B8-	7458.6					
B8	7902.1	7920				

C9	8372.0	8448	NA	NA	NA	
C9#, D9-	8869.8					
D9	9397.3	9488				
D9#, E9-	9956.1					
E9	10548.1	10656				
F9	11175.3	11264				
F9#, G9-	11839.8					
G9	12541.9	12480				
G9#, A9-	13289.7					
A9	14080	14080				
A9#, B9-	14917.2					
B9	15804.3	15840				
C10	16744.0	16896	NA	NA	NA	

A+ may be used to indicate A sharp. Similarly, while musical convention uses Bb to indicate the half step below B called "B flat," in the PLAY statement we use the symbol B-. With most musical instru-

The IBM PC uses a system called Octave Number to denote the octave location.

ments, it is possible to play more than one octave. In order to keep track of which octave the note is located in, it is necessary to have a system of nomenclature. One such system is called the "USA Standard," which uses a number located after the letter of the note. For example, middle C on the piano is C4, the C in the fourth octave. A2# would be the note A# in the second octave.

Other systems for declaring the octave, such as the Helmholtz, have been developed. The Helmholtz system uses a system of uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and apostrophes. Figure 6 shows this system of notation along with the frequencies of the notes in each of the two scales (the diatonic and the tempered) we have talked about.

The IBM PC uses a system called "Octave Number" to denote the octave location. The letter O (not the number 0) is used followed by the number of the octave. Thus O3, for example, would be the octave in which the middle C (C4) on the piano is located. In Figure 6, the column labeled "IBM octave number" gives the values for each of the octaves O0 through O6 (seven octaves).

We need to make one further point about musical notation in order to make full use of Figure 6. In order to indicate a wider range of notes covering more octaves, a system of two staves is used in the written musical scores. The upper staff is called the *treble* and the lower is called

the *base*. Each is given a symbol to indicate its location. More than one octave may be shown on a single staff, extending beyond the range of the staff. The treble clef and the base clef are shown in the diagram in Figure 7.

The symbol $\mathbf{OO1}$ is used to denote the

PLAY is written with the tempered scale; should you prefer to use the diatonic scale, you will need to rewrite your program.

treble portion, while the symbol OO2 is used for the base portion of the musical scales. The use of a sharp (#) or flat (b) symbol next to the clef symbols means that *all* notes on that line or space are to be made sharp when the sharp symbol (#) is present and made flat when the flat symbol is present. If the note is to be made natural (that is, neither flat or sharp), the symbol OO3 before the note means all such notes will remain natural for the remainder of that measure. In addition to these prefix-like notations, there will be some indication of the duration of a note (timing).

Figure 6 shows the octaves and their various musical notations for the audible range of musical instruments. The first column (Note) shows the USA Standard notation for the musical octaves (including sharps and flats). The second and third column give the frequencies of each note in the tempered and diatonic scales. The fourth column is the Helmholtz notation, with which many musicians are familiar. The IBM octave code is given for use in

100 PLAY "o3bb>cddc<ba"

up one octave down one octave

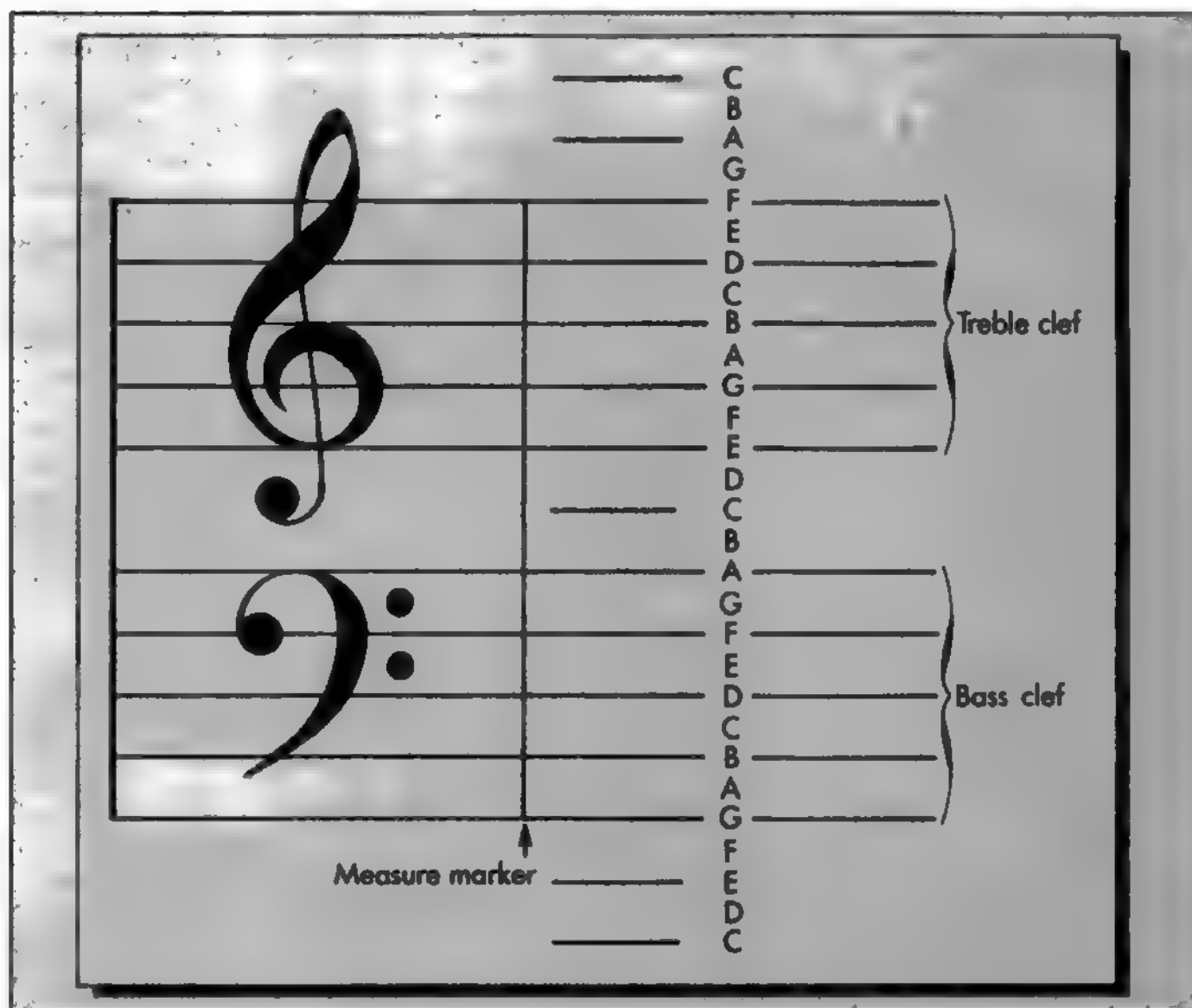


Figure 7: The musical staff.

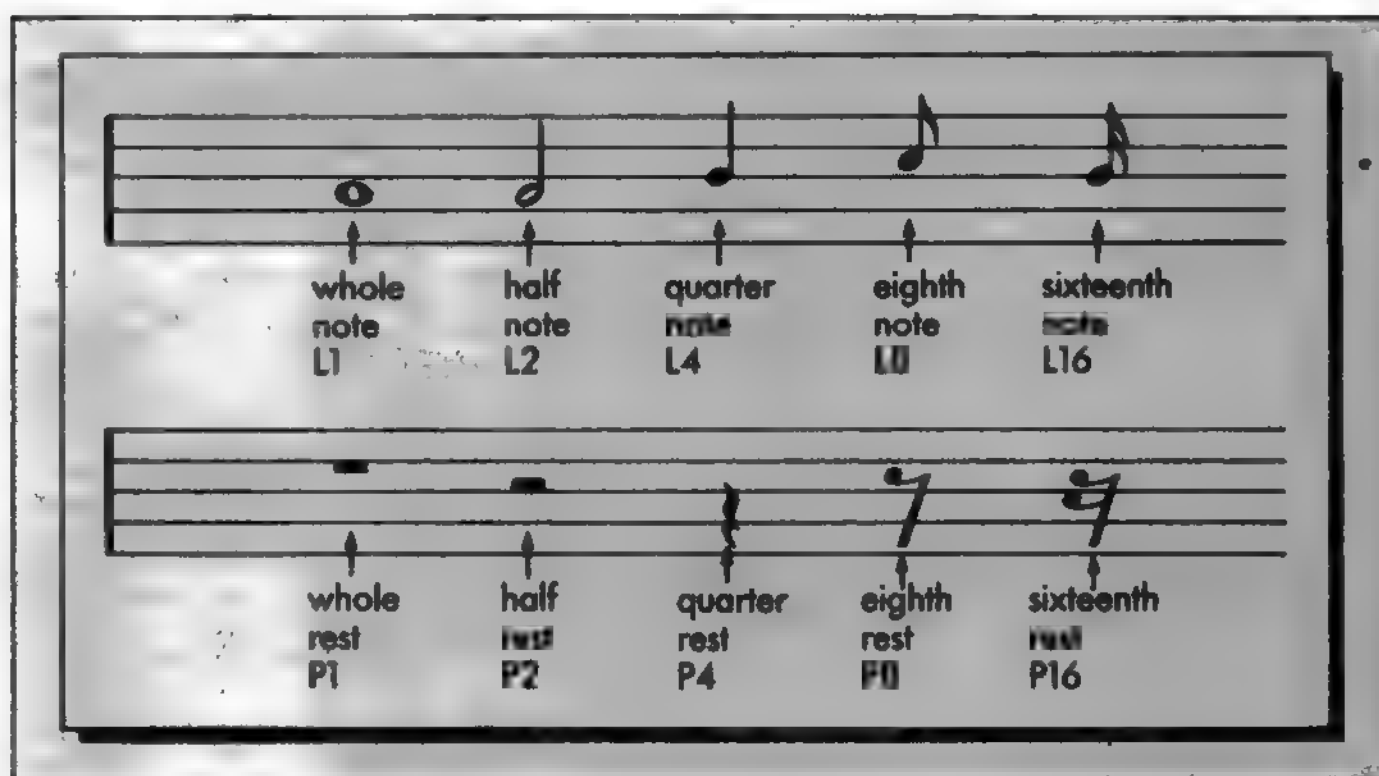


Figure 9: The conventional representation of note lengths and rests.

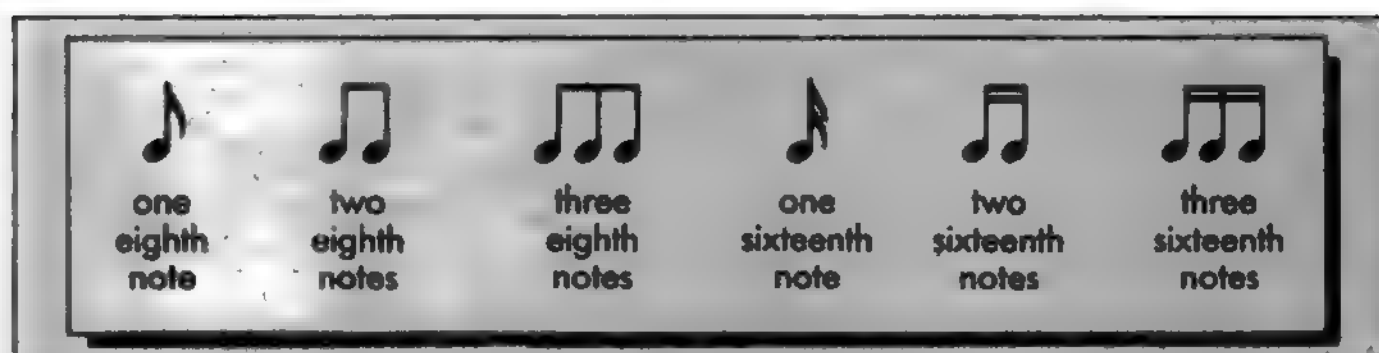


Figure 10: Linking notes of the same length.

MUSIC


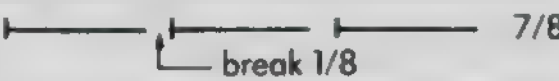



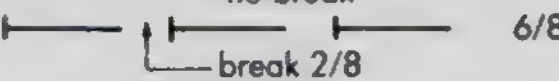
Musical term	Musical notation	IBM code	Duration of note
Normal		MN	 7/8
Legato		ML	 8/8
Staccato		MN	 6/8

Figure 11: The duration of notes.

Quarter notes to follow Eighth notes to follow

100 PLAY "L4 03 B B 04 C D D C 03 B A G G A B ML B L8 A L2 A"

Octave changes Legato to follow Half note

Ludwig van Beethoven



b b c d d c b a g g a b b a a

100 PLAY 'L403BB04CD DC03BA GGAB MLBL8AL2A'

Measures marked with spaces (optional)

Figure 12: A line of music translated into BASIC.

the PLAY statement. Next is the IBM note code, which you may use instead of specifying the octave and the notes (C D E F G A B C). Finally, the seventh column, "Staff location," shows the location of C in that particular octave.

The diatonic scale is old and has been used for music written for small groups of instruments. The tempered scale is newer and is used because a larger number of acceptable combinations of notes is possible when played by many instruments. PLAY is written with the tempered scale; should you prefer to use the diatonic scale, you will need to rewrite your program using the SOUND statement and the frequencies given above. For most purposes, the tempered scale will do quite nicely.

The Play Statement

Now let's take a look at PLAY, the second BASIC sound statement and the

easiest way to play music on the PC. Here's an example of the PLAY statement:

```
100 PLAY 'B B C D D C B A'
```

Here the notes to be played are expressed by the letter name. When a note is to be made sharp, it's followed by either + or #. When it's to be made flat, it's followed by -.

For example, if the A in the example above is to be made sharp, you would enter

```
100 PLAY 'B B C D D C B A#'
```

or

```
100 PLAY 'B B C D D C B A+'
```

To make the A flat you would enter

```
100 PLAY 'B B C D D C B A-'
```

The octave notation must be added

before the note that is to be played in the new octave:

```
100 PLAY '03 B B 04 C D D C 03 B A'
```

All notes will be played in octave 3 until a new octave is specified (here octave 4). We have purposely separated the notes with spaces for ease of reading. However, this is not necessary, and the notes may be written in lowercase. (Remember that the letter O is used, not the number 0, to denote the octaves.)

```
100 PLAY '03bbo4cddco3ba'
```

Note that the default octave is octave 4. If you do not specify an octave, PLAY will assume that the notes you designate are in octave 4.

Under DOS 2.0, the PLAY statement may use the < and > symbols to change octaves where < signifies "move down one octave" and > signifies "move up one octave."

Figure 8 shows what we get if we try using these symbols in the preceding example.

Notes and Timing

In conventional musical notation, the duration of a musical note is given by an oval shape; the shape may be with or without stems or flags and may be solid or open. (Whether the stem points up or down has no significance). Figure 9 gives some examples of this system of representing notes and rests. A rest, by the way, may be defined as an absence of sound for a specified period.

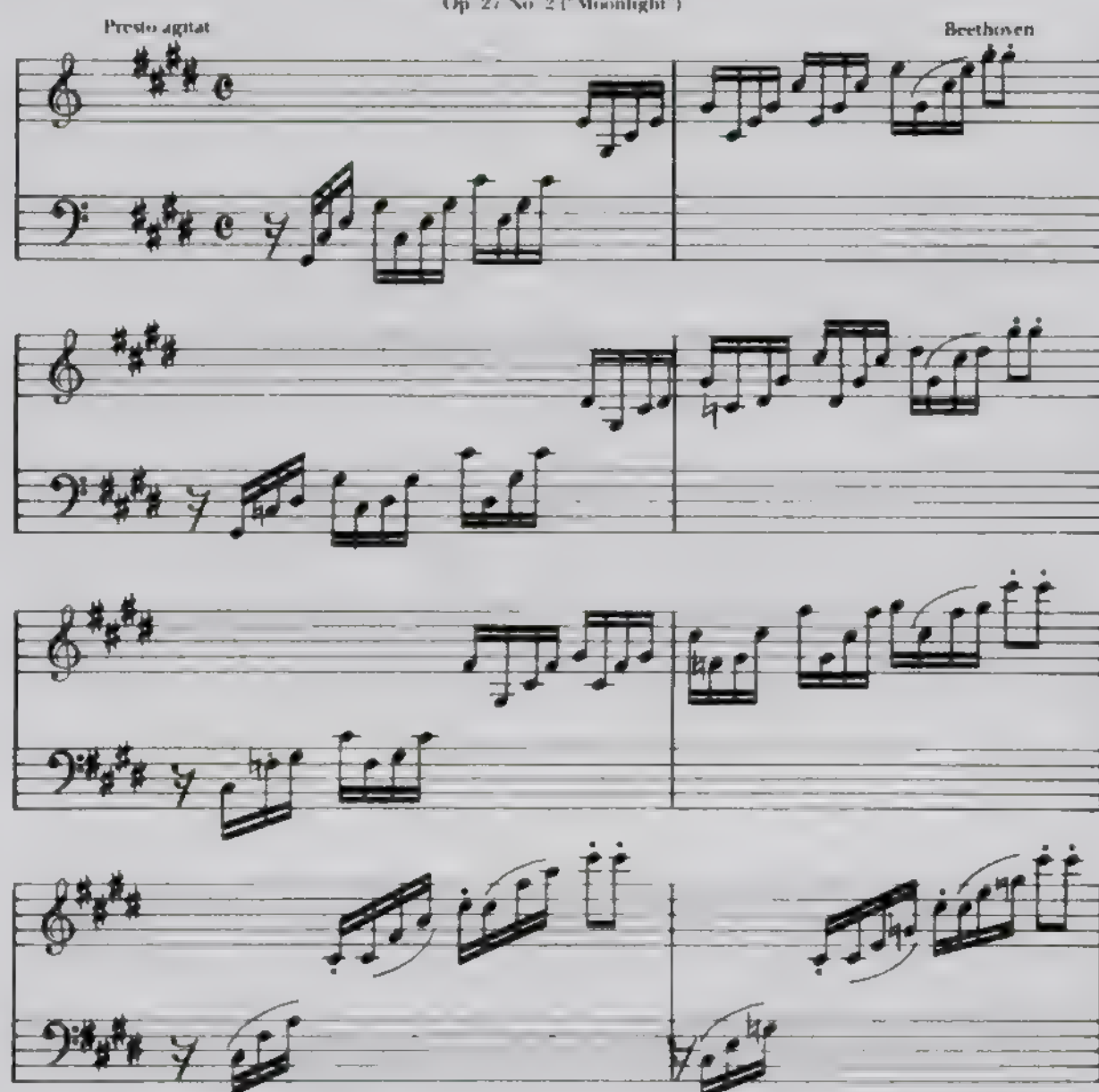
When two or more notes are the same in duration, it is customary to link or connect their flags together, as shown in Figure 10.

Occasionally it is desirable to make a note longer or shorter than it is normally played. When the note is to be lengthened (played legato) a dot (.) is placed after the note. When a note is played normally, the duration is about 7/8 of the time specified, with a break of 1/8 between notes. When legato is specified, the note is extended to

A Music-making Exercise

Take the following musical passage and encode it with the PLAY statement. The author suggests a tempo of approximately 160 for best definition.

Sonate No. 14 in C-Sharp Minor
Op. 27 No. 2 ("Moonlight")



Here is our solution:

```

98 '-----SONATA B11-----
99 '-----BEETHOVEN'S MOONLIGHT-----
100 PLAY "MFMNL16T160P1P1"
110 PLAY "01P16G+02C+EG+C+EG+03C+02EG+03C+E02G+03C+E"
120 PLAY "03G+C+EG+04C+03EG+04C+E03MLG+04C+EMSG+8G+8MN"
130 PLAY "01P16G+02CD+G+CD+G+03C02D+G+03CD+02G+CD+"
140 PLAY "03G+CD+G+04C03D+G+04CD+03MLG+04CD+MSG+8G+8MN"
150 PLAY "02C+FG+03C+02FG+03C+F02G+03C+FG+C+FG+"
160 PLAY "04C+03FG+04C+F03G+04C+FG+MLC+FG+05MSC+8C+8MN"
170 PLAY "02P16MLC+F+A03MSC+MLC+F+A04MSC+MLC+F+A05MSC+8C+8MN"
180 PLAY "02P16MLC+EG03MSC+MLC+EG04MSC+MLC+EG05MSC+8C+8MN"

```

—B.E. and B.P.

the full period of time. If the note is to be shortened (played staccato), the dot symbol (.) is placed over the note. Where staccato is specified, the note is shortened to $\frac{3}{4}$ of the normal time specified, thus decreasing the duration by $\frac{1}{8}$.

The PLAY statement provides a number of single-letter and double-letter commands that let you control the tempo of your music and the duration of individual notes.

The letter L indicates the duration of a note. Following the L, a number from 1 to 64 will give the length of note. L1 is a whole note, while L4 is a quarter note, and L16 is a sixteenth note, and so on.

The letter T is used to specify the tempo. T100 means 100 quarter notes in one minute. The tempo may range from 32 to 255. Tempo has a default value of 120; that is, if no tempo is specified through the T command, the tempo will be 120 quarter notes per minute.

The letters ML are used to increase the duration of a note. ML stands for "music legato."

The letters MS are used to decrease the duration of the notes that follow. MS stands for "music staccato."

Finally, the letters MN instruct the PLAY statement to return to the normal duration of note, which is $\frac{7}{8}$ of the interval between notes. See Figure 11 for a visual representation of the various note durations. Figure 12 shows an example of a line of music translated from musical notation to BASIC.

The length of a rest in the PLAY statement is indicated the same way as the length of a note. Just as you specify the length of subsequent notes with L followed by a number, you can use P followed by the rest length to specify the length of a rest: P1 for a whole rest, P8 for an eighth rest, and so on (see Figure 9).

The tempo of music is widely referred to in the Italian terms for tempo: for example, *largo* for "very slow". In Figure 13 the typical ranges of both beats per minute and IBM clock ticks are given. The clock ticks are useful when using the SOUND

Looking for an Accounting System?

Call us....

We've evaluated over 50 of them!

800-CONSULT

Logicsoft recognizes our client's need for unbiased, accurate information regarding available accounting applications packages. We have run and evaluated over 50 of the most comprehensive accounting software systems and are prepared to discuss them in detail. Call us Toll-Free and one of our specialists will review your accounting needs.

800-SUPPORT

An accounting system is an intricate piece of software. Our staff of support personnel are available to all our clients on a Toll-Free basis. Each specialist has formal training in accounting practices and in-depth micro-computer experience. This level of applications support is unequalled in the industry.

Stock

We offer the largest selection of accounting packages in ALL AVAILABLE FORMATS! Our packages are factory sealed and carry the full publisher's warranty.

Applications

General Business Accounting
Medical Practice Management
Property Management

Client Accounting
Manufacturing Control
Time Keeping and Billing

Point-of-Sale
Construction Management
Financial Management

Publishers

MBSI (Realworld)
CYMA
STATE OF THE ART
OPEN SYSTEMS

PEACHTREE
HERITAGE (Jewel)
SOLOMON
ACCOUNTING PLUS

INFORMATION UNLIMITED SOFTWARE (IUS)

MCS
CHARLES MANN & ASSOC.
TCS
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE
CP AIDS
RETAIL SOLUTIONS
...and others

Logicsoft's

**LOWEST PRICE
Guarantee**

If our price is not the lowest, tell us the advertiser and price for any accounting package advertised in a current issue of any of the popular computer publications, and
WE'LL BEAT THAT PRICE!

Our
Card
For
Your
File
»

SEE OTHER SIDE
FOR DISCOUNT PRICES !
AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Continental US:

1-800-645-3491

LOGICSOFT

A SUBSIDIARY OF THE LOGIC GROUP

300 Garden City Plaza, Garden City, N.Y. 11530

NY State: 516-741-0043

Outside: 416 263 7354

Telex - Int'l: 230199 Swift UR LGS

Telex - Dom: 980127 Swift NYK LGS

✓ **CONSULTATION**
 ✓ **BEST PRICE** ✓ **SUPPORT**
LOGICSOFT....

the logical choice in Accounting Systems!

**INFORMATION UNLIMITED
SOFTWARE (IUS)**

general ledger	\$329
accounts payable	329
accounts receivable	329
payroll	429
inventory	329
order entry	329
financial series (G/L, A/P, A/R)	859

STATE OF THE ART

general ledger	\$479
accounts payable	479
accounts receivable	479
payroll	479
inventory	399
sales invoicing	399
time keeping and billing	679

PEACHTREE SERIES 8

general ledger	\$379
accounts payable	379
accounts receivable	379
payroll	379
inventory	379
sales invoicing	379
job costing	379

SOLOMON SERIES III

general ledger (client writeup)	\$479
accounts payable	479
accounts receivable	479
payroll	479
inventory	479
order entry/invoicing	479
purchasing	479
job costing	799

GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE

general ledger	\$399
accounts payable	399
accounts receivable	399
payroll	399
inventory	479

MBSI (Realworld)

general ledger	\$575
accounts payable	575
accounts receivable	575
payroll	575
order entry/inventory	575
sales analysis	289

OPEN SYSTEMS

general ledger	\$559
accounts payable	559
accounts receivable	559
payroll	559
inventory	559
sales order processing	559
purchase order processing	559
job costing	559

HERITAGE (JEWEL)

general ledger (client writeup)	\$579
accounts payable	419
accounts receivable	339
payroll	419
order entry	339
inventory	339
job costing	579
manufacturing (bill of materials)	339

TCS

general ledger	\$429	VER II	VER III
accounts payable	429	579	
accounts receivable	429	579	
payroll	429	579	
total sales		579	
inventory	429	579	
client write up		929	

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

pas-3 (medical management)	\$795
----------------------------------	-------

CHARLES MANN & ASSOCIATES

medical management (floppy)	\$765
(hard disk)	1100

THE ABOVE SYSTEMS ARE AVAILABLE IN MULTIPLE FORMATS — OTHER SYSTEMS AVAILABLE

PRICES MAY VARY BY FORMAT

We're known by the companies we keep

- INFORMATION UNLIMITED SOFTWARE (IUS)
- MBSI (REALWORLD)
- CYMA
- STATE OF THE ART
- OPEN SYSTEMS
- PEACHTREE
- HERITAGE (JEWEL)
- SOLOMON
- ACCOUNTING PLUS
- MCS
- CHARLES MANN & ASS.
- TCS
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
- GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE
- CP AIDS
- RETAIL SOLUTIONS
- and others!

Our
Card
For
Your
File

LOGICSOFT

A SUBSIDIARY OF THE LOGIC GROUP
 300 Garden City Plaza, Garden City, N.Y. 11530

Add 2% for shipping and handling
 COD / Check / Money Order
 Cash orders accepted by qualified institutions

N.Y.S. residents add sales tax
 No surcharge for credit cards



Continental U.S.:

1-800-645-3491



NY State: 516-741-0043

Canada: 416-283-2354

Telex:

Int'l: 230199 Swift UR LGS

Dom: 980127 Swift NYK LGS

—the Logical Choice!

MUSIC

statement. Knowing the beats per minute is more useful when working with the PLAY statement.

To set the tempo, use the T command in a PLAY string. Follow T with a number

By using strings and the PLAY statement, you can create some rather sophisticated pieces of music without using too much BASIC code.

for the number of quarter notes in a second. You may select a number from 32 to 255, with 120 being the default value. In our little illustration above, if we wanted to make the tempo andante, then we'd change line 100 as shown in Figure 14. Figure 13 gives a range of values for the various tempo notations.

There are two modes in which you can use the PLAY statement: music foreground mode and music background mode. In the music foreground mode (specified by MF), each note being produced on the speaker must reach conclusion before the next note will start, and no other processes will take place. To interrupt a process, the Ctrl-Break key combination may be used. The foreground command is the default state for both the PLAY and SOUND statements.

On occasion you may wish other processes to continue while some sounds are generated. One such occasion might be to indicate that all is proceeding "well" in a long computing procedure. Under these circumstances, you can put a short combination of notes—up to 32 notes and pauses—into music background mode. Use the command MB, which stands for music background, and your IBM PC's computational processes will be able to




















Tempos		Beats per Minute (Tn) (PLAY)	Clock Ticks (SOUND)
LARGO		= 42 to 66	26 to 17
		= 48 to 92	23 to 12
LENTO		= 50 to 66	22 to 17
		= 50 to 69	22 to 16
		= 52 to 108	21 to 10
ADAGIO		= 50 to 76	22 to 14
		= 58 to 96	19 to 11
ANDANTE		= 40 to 72	27 to 15
		= 56 to 88	19 to 12
		= 80 to 126	14 to 9
MODERATO		= 60 to 80	18 to 14
		= 60 to 126	18 to 9
ALLEGRO		= 63 to 96	17 to 11
		= 69 to 112	16 to 10
		= 72 to 132	15 to 8
		= 84 to 144	13 to 8
VIVACE		= 60 to 84	18 to 13
		= 72 to 92	15 to 12
		= 76 to 112	22 to 10
		= 80 to 160	14 to 7
PRESTO		= 69 to 120	16 to 9
		= 88 to 132	12 to 9
		= 96 to 144	17 to 8
		= 100 to 152	11 to 7

Figure 13: Tempos and note durations.

proceed while the music is being played.

Try this example:

```
10 FOR X = 1 TO 10
20 PLAY "mbm116t120"
30 PLAY "o2egbgegbgeg-bg-eg-b
   g-fa#o3do2a#fa#o3d
   o2a#fao3do2afao3do2a"
40 PRINT X, 2*X, 3*X, 4*X
50 NEXT X
```

String Variables with PLAY

You can use a string variable to contain the sequence of commands that the PLAY statement is to use. This procedure allows you to repeat a sequence, perhaps even in another octave, without repeating the code for it (see line 180 in the example below). String variables used in the PLAY statement are defined in the usual way. The

MUSIC

only difference is that when you construct the **PLAY** statement, you should use an **X** preceding the string to denote the string variable. (See Figure 16 for an example.)

Figure 16 is a more ambitious piece of music, coded into strings. Try it out and see how you do!

As you can see, by using strings and the **PLAY** statement, you can create some rather sophisticated pieces of music without using too much **BASIC** code. Try add-

100 PLAY "T8L403BB01CDD03BAGGABM.BL3AL2A"

Figure 14: Programming the tempo for *andante*.

ing some music to your existing programs. You—and anyone else using your program—will love the results!

Summary

We have seen how the **SOUND** statement may be used to specify a note's frequency and duration. This statement permits the production of nonmusical sounds, or notes not located on the *tempered* musical scale. The format of the **SOUND** statement is:

SOUND frequency, duration

The **PLAY** statement is the most convenient way to represent the standard musical notes. Figure 17 is a summary of commands used to modify the **PLAY** statement. ■

Bernd Enders is professor of physics and astronomy at the College of Marin in Kentfield, California. He also teaches introductory computer science and has founded his own company, Starsoft, which produces software for astronomical applications.

Bob Petersen is also a professor of physics and astronomy at the College of Marin. He has a long-standing interest in computer applications and has been using computers in education for almost 20 years.

10 AS = "o3bbo4cddco3baggabb. samna2"
20 PLAY "P1 XAS: "
The "." acts as a dotted note; extends duration by 3/2
Be sure to close the quote
Using the AS string variable

Figure 15: Using *X* to denote a string variable in the *PLAY* statement.

```
98 *-----OP#1.B11-----  
99 *----- Amy Petersen's OP #1 -----  
100 A$ = "cecececece-ce-ce-ce-dg-dg-dg-df df df df"  
110 B$ = "cegecegece-ge-ce-ge-dg-ag-dg-ag-df af df af"  
120 C$ = "cecececececececececececececece"  
121      12345678901234567890123456789012345  
130 D$ = "egegegegeg-eg-eg-eg-fa#fa#fa#fa#fafafa"  
140 E$ = "egbggbgeg-bg-eg-bg-fa#o3do2a#fa#o3do2a#fa o3do2a f ao3do2a"  
150 F$ = "egegegegegegegegegegegegegegeg"  
160 G$ = "cecececece-ce-ce-ce-dg-dg-dg-df df df df"  
170 H$ = "cecececece-ce-ce-ce-dg-dg-dg-df df dfe4d4c2"  
180 PLAY "MFMNL16T12004XA$, O3XA$, O2XA$, XA$, XB$, XC$, XD$, XD$, XE$, XF$, "  
190 PLAY "XG$,XH$: "
```

Figure 16: A piece of music coded into strings.

PLAY modifier	Meaning
A - G	Notes with # or + for sharp, - for flats
Ln	Length of note $n = 1$ for whole, $n = 4$ for quarter etc.
MF	Music Foreground
MB	Music Background
MN	Music note length Normal
ML	Music note length Legato
MS	Music note length Staccato
Nn	Play note number n (0 to 84) piano notation 0 \rightarrow rest
On	Octave number (0 to 6)
Pn	Pause length n , $n = 1$ whole rest, $n = 4$ quarter rest
Tn	Tempo where n is from 32 to 255
Xstring	Execute string Same as dotted note duration of note by factor 3/2

Figure 17: The meanings of PLAY statement modifiers.

"INTRODUCING"



WordMARC™

Formerly known as MUSE, WordMARC was originally created for mainframes and minis in 1980. WordMARC is simply the best piece of office-quality word processing software a micro user can buy.

WordMARC operates on the IBM PC, Eagle, DEC Rainbow and TI Professional computers.

And because WordMARC is office-quality word processing, you get all the features that make word processing fast and easy. Menus, prompts, messages, single key-stroke functions, and what-you-see-is-what-you-get screen display are but a few of WordMARC's powerful capabilities.

To see for yourself how important WordMARC office-quality word processing can be to your office call us at 415-326-1971.

*Coming Soon

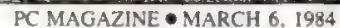


**MARC SOFTWARE
INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

260 Sheridan Avenue, Suite 200
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(415) 326-1971

WordMARC also runs on all models of Prime and DEC mini and mainframe computers

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

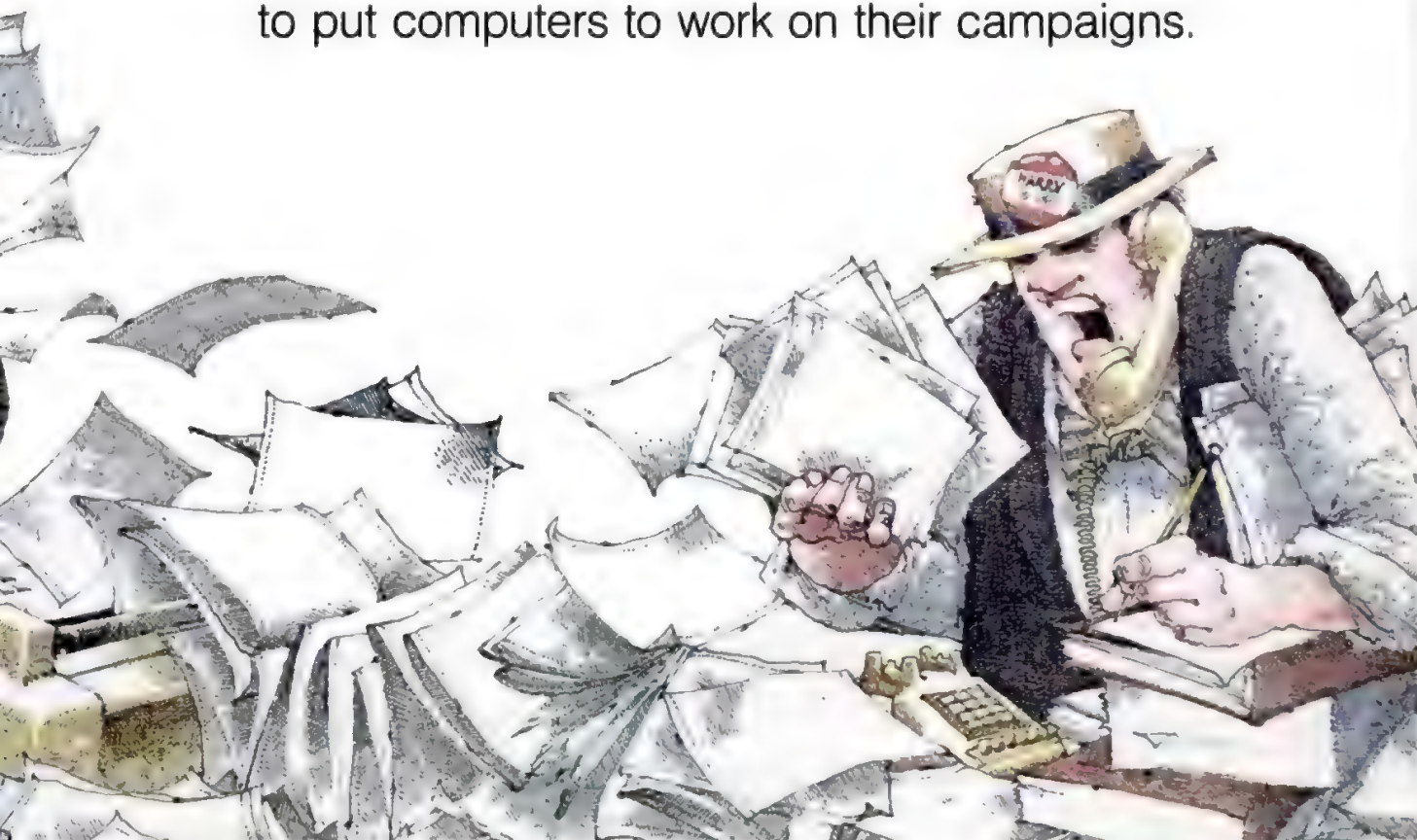


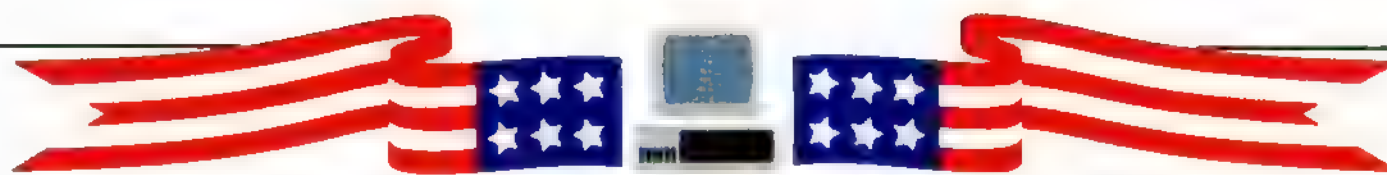


APPLICATIONS/MICHAEL MUSKAL

Computers On The Campaign Trail

The PC has thrown its hat into the ring, giving politicians at the state and local levels a chance to put computers to work on their campaigns.





CAMPAIGN TRAIL

Computers are not strangers to politics. Big computers, purchased with funds from national campaign war chests, have played important roles in shaping and running campaigns since the Republican National Committee bought its first computer in 1975. What is different about political computing today is that, thanks to personal computers and software developed for them, virtually any candidate can afford to put a computer at the heart of his or her campaign. For less than \$10,000, and in some cases for as little as a few thousand, a typical candidate can now use a computer to handle such sophisticated political techniques as polling, direct mail, and voter targeting.

State and local politics have become fertile ground for computing for several reasons. To begin with, an incredible number of people run for elected office in this country, some 250,000 every 4 years, for everything from local sewer board chairman to President of the United States. Almost universally, these candidates are spending far more money to get elected than ever before.

The computer makes it possible for candidates to more efficiently raise and spend their money. It has quickly become a coveted tool of campaigners in every party and at every level.

The Front Runner

At least one commercial program, *Campaign Manager*, has been available since last spring. The program received its first favorable reviews from candidates running in 1983 primaries and elections. An insurgent candidate in Stamford, Connecticut, who used the program won the mayoral primary and later the election. The program also had a good response in some races in Babylon, New York, where a well-established party retained power by sweeping party and town posts. In none of these campaigns was the computer the single determining factor, but campaign managers in each case considered it an integral part of their effort.

William Canary, a Babylon council-

man, used *Campaign Manager* to coordinate the town's Republican efforts during the 1983 primary. Republican party regulars there were challenged for town nominations and for party committee posts. This year's battle was especially important because party committeemen elect the county chairman—and the head of the Babylon committee wanted to become county leader.

With an IBM PC, *Campaign Manager*, and a letter quality printer, the Babylon Republicans were able to produce up to 60 personalized letters an hour. The group also used the scheduling sections of the program extensively to keep track of candidates and to utilize volunteers more effectively, Canary said. He praised the

The computer makes
it possible for
candidates to more
efficiently raise
and spend money.
It has quickly
become a coveted
tool of campaigners
at every level.

ease of using the program and said he expected the party to use some of the more sophisticated portions, such as polling and targeting, in future elections.

"Every campaign requires good planning, adequate financing, and good execution," said Canary. "The computer assists the organization in proper planning and efficiency." The PC was the centerpiece of the campaign, according to Canary, but he cautioned, "You don't win an election without volunteers and the grassroots. The computer isn't eligible to knock on doors; people knock on doors."

"The computer is only as good as those involved," he added, "men and women

who do the programming; volunteers who communicate with the public."

Campaign Manager is selling well across the country as aspiring candidates gear up for the 1984 congressional, state legislative, and local races, say its manufacturers, Aristotle Industries of Norwalk, Connecticut. According to John Phillips, the president of Aristotle, more than 50 campaigns have already used at least some portion of the program, which performs most of the traditional political functions except kissing babies.

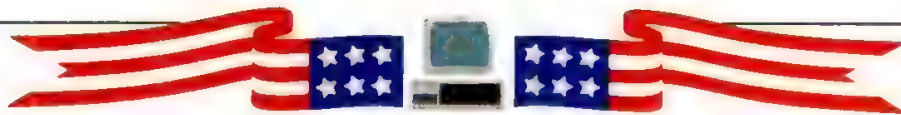
Political Rivals

Campaign Manager is probably the first such integrated political package, but it certainly won't be the last. Q Systems Research of Summit, New Jersey, has recently introduced *Solon*, named for the man generally credited as the father of Greek democracy. *Solon* includes many of the same campaign functions as *Campaign Manager* but goes even further, say its creators, by including features designed to help the winner stay in office.

Solon is a hardware and software package designed to be the complete political aide-de-camp, according to Henry Casaba, product manager at Q Systems. "We think of it as an investment in the political future. Our hope is that the candidate will use this system in terms of an on-going political office, to be responsive to his constituency, to identify the issues, and to track and manage issues that are of real concern."

"With our type of system, you don't have to have a consultant on retainer at \$250 a day. If you have a small budget, you can get five or six candidates on the county executive or freeholder level to share the cost."

The expansion of personal computing throughout electoral activity may prove to be one of the most pervasive and deeply felt impacts of the PC on society. In the following articles, we take detailed looks at both *Campaign Manager* and *Solon*, as well as at other ways micros are powering the political process. ■



APPLICATIONS/MARTIN PORTER

The PC Runs For President

Senator John Glenn, with the PC on his ticket, calls himself the high-tech candidate. But nearly all the democratic hopefuls have microcomputerized their campaigns.

In the campaign headquarters of presidential hopeful Senator John Glenn, five IBM PCs are considered valuable members of the staff. They help out with accounting, fundraising, and direct mail. In fact, 1984 may be remembered as the year the microcomputer ran for president. During the last election, the micro was no more than a hobbyist's toy, but this year the PC and its counterparts are muscling in on the presidential race.

Walter Mondale's campaign is armed with Kaypros, many of which do double duty, going on the road with the former vice president and working on office desktops as well. Senator Gary Hart's campaign uses a CompuPro system, and both Glenn's and Senator Alan Cranston's efforts owe much of their computing prowess to Digital Equipment Corporation VAX minis. Even the wire service and newspaper reporters assigned to the cam-



campaign have climbed on the bandwagon, filing their scoops on the notebook-sized TRS-80 Model 100.

Former Senator George McGovern's office uses an IBM PC like Glenn's, but his staff was reluctant to publicize that information. "I can only talk to you if you

don't mention what machine we use," said one McGovern aide cryptically.

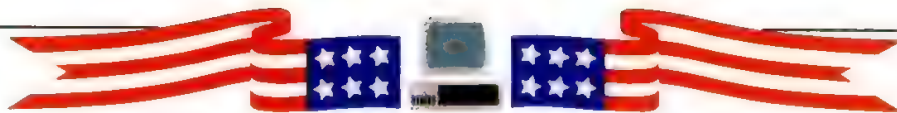
"But I already know that you use an IBM PC," I said.

"Then we can't talk."
We didn't talk.

Guarding Strategies

At first, the Glenn staff was equally cautious. "You see, you only get one shot at this and you don't want to give away your campaign strategies," explained Louisa Dixon, a campaign assistant and former Department of Energy investigator. She designed the office's five-PC system, and eventually she did explain how the computer fits into Glenn's campaign.

Dixon had used an IBM PC in her Washington, D.C., office and she brought it with her when she joined the Glenn campaign. When more machines were needed, PCs were purchased so that



PRESIDENT

they could run the software Dixon had designed for a range of bookkeeping, research, and management duties. All software used by the campaign has been developed by the staff—particularly the “small databases” that the Glenn committee is in the process of developing.

Dixon would not be more specific about these databases. She explained that security is a prime concern. “If a central campaign strategy is stored in a computer, I don’t want anyone to know where it is.” This isn’t an irrational fear. Tight electronic security has been part of campaign precautions since Watergate. For this reason, none of the Glenn PCs have communications equipment, though the campaign does rent time on Nexis, the library and clipping service database.

When the Glenn committee was first formed in January 1983, a spokesperson announced that the senator’s affection for technology would be reflected by a “high-tech” campaign. Finances, time restraints, and, reportedly, intrastaff disagreements have put a damper on some of these plans.

Nevertheless, the accounting department at Glenn headquarters uses a PC for financial projections, cash flow, and other monetary dealings. The Glenn direct mail operation, which will have shipped over 3 million brochures and letters to voters by the end of the campaign, is managed by another PC. Fundraising also has its fingers on the PC’s keyboard, with a catalog of potential donors organized state by state, listing names, business numbers, and addresses. Contributors can thus be quickly contacted when Glenn passes through their towns.

And then there are the databases.

The database about which it is virtually impossible to get information is the one that is being used for delegate selection. The manager of this department flatly refused to be interviewed, although I later learned that his program contains a list of delegates and possible delegates for each state, who is running, and how they stand on the issues. Apparently the Glenn group

has a firm grasp on those vital contacts that determine the state primary results.

The campaign also has stationed a PC in its research department where a staff is hard at work setting up a second database, containing the text of what every Democrat and Republican has said about every issue. Much of the information is clipped



Senator Glenn’s staff feels that high-technology is appropriate for an ex-astronaut.

The PC is used to organize Glenn’s massive direct-mail effort.

from news reports, although the committee has access to Nexis. If Glenn wants a full report on Mondale’s public position on education, for example, all the relevant public statements and position papers can be immediately accessed and printed via a series of keyboard commands.

Electronic Mail

The PC used to organize Glenn’s massive direct-mail effort is managed by Van Schneider, a veteran of Governor Michael Dukakis’s 1982 campaign in Massachusetts. (A Datapoint computer is often credited with Dukakis’s victory.) In the Dukakis contest, an IBM PC was used strictly in the “issues” department, Schneider reported. As associate director of finance for

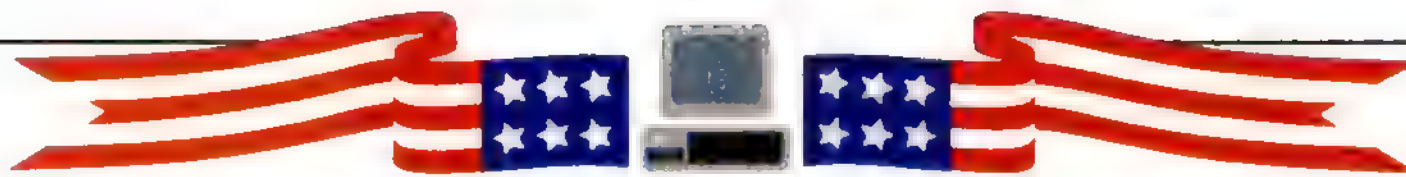
the Dukakis organization, Schneider used a Datapoint to manage the direct mail program as well as to handle the budget for a ticket that raised \$3.5 million.

On the Glenn campaign, Schneider is able to analyze the impact of various delays on the Glenn postal strategy with the help of a PC and a direct mail program. “What happens to your mail program if you run into a snag? Rather than having to do all that analysis by hand, you can have that up on the computer, and you just put in the variables. You can take a 10-million-piece program down to a 2-million-piece program in a matter of moments,” Schneider explained.

He confirmed that the Glenn committee originally planned to equip all its state offices with PCs and connect them via phone lines to campaign central in Washington. There was also talk of equipping the road staff with a PC-compatible machine connected with home base, a possibility that hasn’t been ruled out. “That’s still being talked about very seriously,” Schneider remarked.

Again, security was the glitch in a potentially appealing network scheme. Schneider hypothesized, “What happens if the terminal gets into somebody else’s hands and somebody gains access to our main computer file? It’s like high-tech dirty tricks. It’s very, very simple to wipe out somebody’s contributor base or information base. Just a simple couple of buttons would have to be pushed.”

Security considerations may have reduced the scope of the PC’s role in the Glenn campaign, but the candidate remains committed to computer technology. “His attitude, it seems, is that technology is not something to be afraid of; it’s something to be used and experimented with—to make things better and to make our lives easier,” said Schneider. He feels that the former astronaut’s stance as the “high-tech candidate” is somehow appropriate. “You have to realize that it was the space industry that helped develop the technology that is putting a PC in everyone’s house.” ■



APPLICATIONS/MICHAEL MUSKAL

Solon: The Political Machine

This upscale hardware and software package is designed to help candidates get into office and stay there.

In many ways, *Solon*, marketed by Q Systems Research Corporation in Summit, New Jersey, is designed as the Cadillac of political programs. With a price tag of \$16,500 for the combination of hardware and software, the package is within hailing distance of that luxury driving machine.

"We are looking for something that goes beyond just the campaign trail," said Q Systems president, Thomas E. Dackow. *Solon* is designed to help the winner stay in office. Q Systems is marketing it as the complete political workstation. The program includes such standard campaign

Solon

Q Systems Research Corporation
478 Morris Ave.
Summit, NJ 07901
201-522-1774

List Price: \$16,500

CIRCLE 742 ON READER SERVICE CARD



features as: voter and contributor targeting, direct mail, candidate scheduling, polling and election district analysis, reporting of campaign finances to the required federal agencies, media and volunteer management. It also adds several features to aid the politician once he is elected. These include a module for track-

ing legislation through Congress or the State House, a sophisticated spreadsheet component for financial accounting and control, and a modem for telecommunications. The company has begun shipping its first units and is already working on enhancements to facilitate networking and allow multiple users, said Dackow.

A Political Presence

A former analyst for a Long Island political pollster, Dackow has 20 years of experience as a management systems consultant for both commercial and political clients. He formed Q Systems 3 years ago, and expects political consultations to become the company's major source of revenue.

When the company began designing a political package, Dackow envisioned a product capable of handling many functions and quickly processing an extensive hierarchical database. "We wanted a sys-



SOLON

tem that could handle multiple races, that would work for political consultants as well as local parties and legislators," he said. "We think we have a system that can be used again and again."

If you broke it down to fit on diskettes, *Solon* could be run in pieces on a PC, but it is really most at home running on the XT, the machine the company is urging its clients to purchase. (Q Systems is an IBM Value Added Remarketer, which supplies and services the hardware.) The program itself is about 3 megabytes long. It is burned into the hard disk with protections to prevent theft. The company estimates that the XT's hard disk can handle up to 250,000 records—which is

larger than the voter turnout for most congressional districts.

For \$16,500, Q Systems supplies more than \$14,000 worth of hardware along with installation and training, a 1 year warranty for the hardware and software, a year of free software updates, a telephone hot line for questions, and a promise to replace problem parts within 24 hours. The hardware includes the standard XT with 512K memory, a Tecmar expansion board, a monochrome display, and disk controller; a Hayes Smartmodem; a Qume letter-quality printer; and a Ziyad electronic sheet feeder. A Xerox 2700 high-speed laser printer is optional.

The company decided not to rewrite

software packages to perform applications that were already commercially available, but to adapt such packages for *Solon*, said Dackow. *Solon* therefore includes Lotus' 1-2-3, IUS' *General Ledger* and *Accounts Payable* packages, and Hayes *Smartcom II*.

"The way campaigns are won and the way political offices are run are being changed dramatically by computers," said Dackow. "However, there is a tendency to both under and overestimate the power of available technology. While most campaigns and political offices quickly become disenchanted with homegrown programs written on microcomputers in less powerful languages such as BASIC, the alternative is not necessarily a quantum leap to expensive mini and mainframe computers. A business-oriented machine like the IBM PC or XT, coupled with a true database management system, provides a very acceptable solution."

What's New?

Solon performs many of the same functions as other, less expensive programs, yet its degree of integration and its database management system are more sophisticated. It allows, for example, faster and more detailed sorting of records and more complex financial management. But *Solon* is not above providing a friendly touch; the screens include a help menu that identifies the 10 function keys, avoiding the need to make time-consuming treks to the manual.

The program starts with a master menu that allows the candidate to choose from its functions. Typically, the first section used would be constituent information, a database that includes names, addresses, and telephone numbers. It also includes key demographics like marital status, income, race, party registration, education, ethnic ancestry, group affiliations, and issues with which the constituent is concerned.

Using this constituent database, the candidate can prepare targeted mailings, or, once in office, answer constituent let-

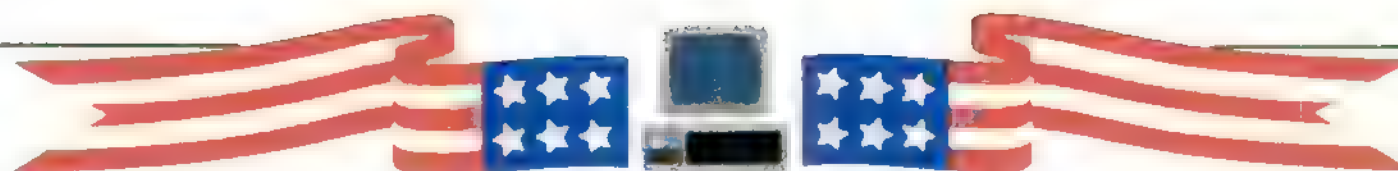
SOLON - Constituent Information Management

SEARCH NAME Crowley*Mr. Christopher	12-14-84	Page 1 of 2
FEC PERSON TYPE [INDIVIDUAL]] CONSTITUENT OF [SENATOR BARE]		
FULL NAME Mr. Christopher *Crowley		FIRST NAME Chris
ADDRESS 1 50 Whiteoal Rd.		PHONE No.. ()
ADDRESS 2		COUNTY.... Union
CITY.... Summit	STATE NJ	WARD..... E.D.
ZIP CODE. 07901	COUNTRY CODE USA	
BUS TITLE Vice President		BUS PHONE. ()
BUS NAME. Fo fire Munitions		EXTENSION.)
ADDRESS 1 [OFFICE] NO. 201		
ADDRESS 2 50 Whiteoal Rd.		
CITY.... Summit	STATE NJ	
ZIP CODE. 07901	COUNTRY CODE USA	
F1 - SEE PRIOR PERSON		
F2 - SEE NEXT PERSON		
F3 - PRINT PROFILE		F10 - RETURN TO MAIN MENU

SOLON - Constituent Information Management

SEARCH NAME Crowley*Mr. Christopher	12-14-84	Page 2 of 2		
BIRTH DATE 1-12-67	SEX M	NATIONAL ANCESTRY	MAJOR ISSUES	DISF
SS No..... 000-00-000		IRISH	1 [D:COLIAL SEC	1 F
MARRIED? Y	# OF CHILDREN 8			
RELIGION		GROUP AFFILIATION		
RACE.... [
EDUC.... [
INCOME (\$1000) \$				
SUPPORT STRENGTH (1..5) :				
RESPONSIVE?.....				
ACTIVE VOTER? Y	PRIMARY? Y	OCCUPATIONS		
REGISTERED VOTER? Y				
PARTY ENROLLMENT				
HOME OWNER?..... Y				
POLITICAL ENTITY				
F1 - SEE PRIOR PERSON				
F2 - SEE NEXT PERSON				
F3 - PRINT PROFILE				F10 - RETURN TO MAIN MENU

The Constituent Information Management section of *Solon* is the most important for many candidates. It keeps records on voters, contributors, and other important people a candidate or elected official needs to keep track of.



SOLON

ters while noting the issue on the record for future reference. Another nice touch is an automatic prompt that reminds the candidate to follow up on each letter. *Solon* includes a text editor that satisfies such basic needs as corrections and insertions, though it is not designed for larger word processing tasks such as reports. The program supports one printer, which could be inconvenient. When Q Systems introduces networking and multiuser capability, candidates will be able to use a PC or PCjr to run the printer and prepare letters, said Dackow. Networking would also solve some communications problems; many legislators maintain a district as well as a Capitol office and shuffle mail and data between them.

All Sorts of Sorts

The greatest strength of the program is its ability to sort through databases. Candidates can sort records in virtually any combination and to varying degrees of sophistication. The multidegree sort makes it possible, for example, to separate out all political committee members of a given income who are concerned with a particular issue and who are members of a specific fraternal organization. This capability allows one group to receive a different mailing from committee members who are concerned with the same issue, but who

SOLON - Data selection system			
DATA BASE	Constituent/Contributor	CRITERIA	12-14-84 Page 1 of 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	MAILING AREA CODE	<input type="checkbox"/>	MARITAL STATUS
<input type="checkbox"/>	NATIONALITY	<input type="checkbox"/>	NUMBER OF CHILDREN
<input type="checkbox"/>	OCCUPATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PARTY ENROLLMENT
<input type="checkbox"/>	PERSON TYPE	<input type="checkbox"/>	RACE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REGISTRATION STATUS	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELIGION
<input type="checkbox"/>	RESPONSIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>	SEX
<input type="checkbox"/>	SUPPORT STRENGTH	<input type="checkbox"/>	(open)

Pick one of the following....

Select all persons that 1) have anything in this field.
2) that are registered.
3) that are not registered.

F1 - SEARCH TABLE BACK	USE ARROW KEYS TO MOVE CURSOR. PRESS ENTER TO SELECT AN ITEM.	F7 - SELECT DATA
F2 - SEARCH TABLE FWD.		F10 - RETURN TO MAIN MENU
F3 - ENTER CRITERIA		

Media placement is a crucial part of any campaign. Solon's Media section keeps track of all relevant information on area media outlets.

belong to a rival fraternal organization.

For fundraising, or for special care of VIPs, convention delegates, and volunteers, the program uses the same type of database management, custom-tailored to suit these functions. For example, the fundraising program will keep track of donations, pledges, and in-kind contributions (federal regulations require that donations of cash and goods be filed separately). This part of the program is integrated to let you produce reports and statements automatically. It also takes note of thank-you letters.

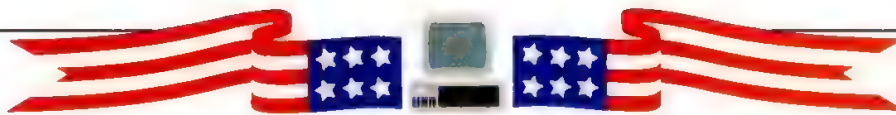
Manipulating the media is a key portion

of any campaign. In a statewide race, the issues that concern a weekly newspaper with a circulation of less than 10,000 are often far different from those of a television station serving a large metropolitan area, and a candidate must keep track of all of them. In addition to filing media contacts and storing a record of all press releases, the media module allows a candidate to track media support on key issues, affiliations, and strength of candidate support. Since *Solon* uses the same database program, a candidate can sort by those factors combined with the usual ones such as size and geography.

Solon's data management system is designed to enable the candidate to write or speak as specifically as possible to the audience selected. *Solon's* district analyses and polling components are designed to weigh information so that the audience can be identified and characterized. While computerized polling won't replace a full-scale professional poll, said Dackow, it can be used to give a fair reading of the impact of a specific issue in a specific area, such as voter recognition of a candidate before and after an appearance. Using past electoral results and the ten mathematical formulas built into *Solon*, the candidate can evaluate both raw and percentage data for base party strength, swing voters, average party and total voter turn-

SOLON - Media Outlet Information Management			
SEARCH NAME	New London Daily Gazette*	12-14-84	Page 1 of 2
MEDIA TYPE.....	[NEWSPAPER]	CONSTITUENT OF	[Mr. Smith]
FULL NAME *New London Daily Gazette			
CONTACT	Mr. Jonathan R. *Corrigan	FIRST NAME	John
TITLE.....	Editor	PHONE No..	(000)000 0000
ADDRESS 1	1 Hollandaise Rd.	EXTENSION.	(0000)
ADDRESS 2		HOME PHONE	() -
CITY.....	New London	STATE	CT
ZIP CODE.	00000	COUNTRY CODE	USA
MEDIA MARKET			
F1 - SEARCH TABLE BACK		F7 - COMMIT TRANSACTION	
F2 - SEARCH TABLE FWD.		F10 - RETURN TO MAIN MENU	
F3 - CLEAR SCREEN			

A complex and fast database lets the candidate sort the constituent records in many different ways. This is one of the program's greatest strengths.



CAMPAIGN TRAIL

outs, as well as the average statistical deviations. The program stores data by party but also allows the candidate to combine electoral lines in districts where

there are traditional minor party alliances or where the campaign is trying to determine whether it would be worthwhile to establish such ties.

The program includes a campaign calendar for the candidate, key aides, and other staffers. It can print schedules in full by date, or in an abbreviated version. For example, a candidate may wish to separate public and private meetings. The scheduling function is also useful once a candidate is in office, as are other *Solon* functions such as the various financial spreadsheets and cost controls. Because it includes full general ledger and accounts payable packages, *Solon* provides more business functions than some other campaign programs. It processes checks, keeps vendor files, and allows batch control.

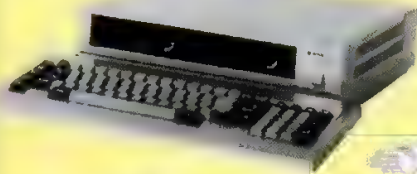
Perhaps the most interesting part of the program is the portion that tracks bills. This is usually a cumbersome process; most legislatures have several readings of a particular bill, which can occur in different forums from the committee room to the floor of the house. *Solon* tracks a bill by its number (often different in each house of a bicameral legislature), the committee to which it was assigned, legislative action by date, vote totals, and the bill's fate in the executive. It also includes space for such remarks as who introduced the bill.

There are already available several legislative databases that track bills and that can be read via modem and telephone lines. *Solon* can receive data this way, but an operator will have to manually transfer it to the appropriate part of the program.

With its high price, *Solon* is clearly not intended for someone who decides to take a flyer and run for a town council seat. It may, however, make sense for a central party fielding a group of candidates, or for a county committee that is running both state assembly and senatorial candidates. Because of its large capacity, *Solon* would be most valuable to candidates and office holders at the mayoral level and up. The primary institutional market, according to Q Systems, will be corporations, lobbies, political action committees, and political parties. It's a high-powered system for high-powered users. ■

SANYO

NOW 256K



A PC for Peanuts

Why settle for a limited home system when Scottsdale Systems will sell you a complete business system for less? Our PC Plus features an 8088 CPU, one 160K drive, 256K RAM with Ramdisk and Spooler software, MS-DOS, Wordstar, Calcstar, Color Graphics Basic, a printer port, and your choice of an Amber or Green 12" monitor for \$1099.

The PC Deluxe has 2 160K drives plus Mailmerge, Spellstar and Infostar.

Both systems run many programs written for the IBM-PC, and the computer boards are warranted for a full year by over 70 nationwide Sanyo Service Centers. Don't settle for less, give us a call.

PC PLUS™

\$1099

PC DELUXE™

Call

Hard disks, networking systems - call

COLUMBIA 1600-1

82589, VP

82349



Scottsdale Systems Ltd.

617 N. Scottsdale Road, Suite B, Scottsdale, Arizona 85257

(602) 941-5856

Call 8-5 Mon.-Fri.

We participate in arbitration for business and customers through the Better Business Bureau of Maricopa County

SERVICE/ORDERING

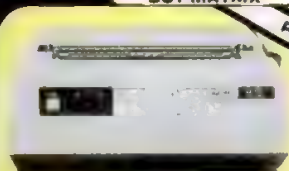
INTEGRATION: Prices listed are for new equipment in factory sealed boxes with manufacturer's warranty. We will pretest your equipment. Integrate your system, configure your software, provide special cables, etc., for an additional charge. Call for prices.

ORDERING: MAIL ORDER ONLY. Prices listed are for cash. No C.O.D.'s. We sell on a Net 30 basis to Fortune 1000 companies and Universities with good credit. P.O.'s add 2%, charge cards add 3%, Az. residents add 6%. Prices subject to change, product subject to availability. Personal checks take 3 weeks to clear. 0-20% restocking fee for returned merchandise. Shipping extra. Products are F.O.B. point of shipment. CP/M and MP/M are registered trademarks of Digital Research. Wordstar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

SOFTWARE: Sold only w/systems, not warranted for suitability.

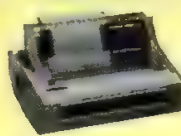
DOT MATRIX

LETTER QUALITY

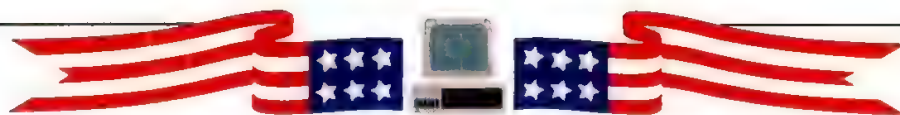


PRINTER SALE!

Okidata 92	\$175 off
Okidata 93, 84, 82 etc. ...	Call
Gemini 10X	\$115 off
Gemini 15X, Deltas	Call
Mannesmann Tally 160L	\$584



Sanyo PR 5500	Call
NEC 3550	\$1795
DTC 380Z	\$1044
Silver Reed 550	\$619
Silver Reed 500	\$409
Diablo 620, 630	Call



APPLICATIONS/MICHAEL MUSKAL

A Victory For Campaign Manager

This program for political contenders helped a dark horse candidate win a Connecticut mayoral nomination.

When the Stamford, Connecticut, Democratic Committee met last August to nominate its candidate for mayor, there was never a question about what would happen. The leaders of the West Side and upscale North End chose a popular councilwoman who would be able to outspend her opponent by better than two to one, with help from the political organization.

But when the final primary ballots were counted in September, insurgent Thom Serrani, a 35-year-old state senator, had

Campaign Manager

Aristotle Industries
P.O. Box 21
Norwalk, CT 06853
(203) 853-6686

List Price: \$499.95

Requires: 28K RAM, two disk drives, PC-DOS.

CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD

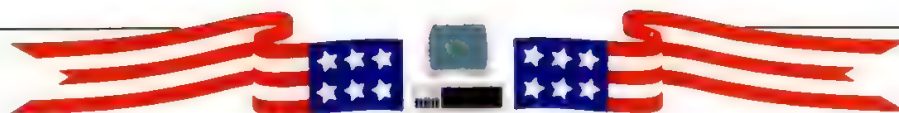


captured 60 percent of the vote and easily wrested the nomination away from the better-financed party leaders' choice. Serrani went on to win the November mayoral election by a wide margin ("It was a slaughter," said George Jepson, the 28-year-old lawyer who directed Serrani's campaign). The more spectacular and

unexpected victory, however, was the upset in the primary. Though all of the traditional political factors were against him, Serrani had two advantages the party's designee lacked: an IBM PC-XT and a software program aptly named *Campaign Manager*. "When you win that big, it's hard to put your finger on any one specific reason," said Jepson. "If this race had been closer, I would say the computer did it. It's tough to put a numerical figure on what the computer is worth in votes, but I can't think of another factor by itself that was more important."

Anytown, U.S.A.

You can't mistake the Stamford skyline when you see it from the Connecticut Turnpike. Half-finished buildings with the straight, sleek lines of post-modern architecture rise along the highway. More than a billion dollars of new construction is now in the ground, and corporate head-



CAMPAIGN MANAGER

quarters worth billions more have been built as the city evolves from a blue-collar economy to one based on white-collar services.

More than 10 percent of the city's population worked in a lock factory in 1954, when the majority of Stamford's residents were still employed in some area of manufacturing. Three decades later, the city has grown to 103,000 residents, an increase of about 25 percent. Most people now earn a living at such corporate headquarters as GE, Singer, Xerox, and Pitney-Bowes.

As in many cities, the Stamford Democratic Party built its first coalition on ethnic groups. But the city's changing economic face changed its demographics and, as a result, its politics. Democrats hold an enrollment edge with 28,000 registered voters, compared to 19,000 for the Republicans. Nearly 8,000 voters have declared themselves Independent of the major parties. But despite the deficit, Republicans have controlled the mayor's office for the past 8 years. The 40-member city council is evenly split between the two parties.

Scrambling for Control

In May, Mayor Louis A. Clapes' decision to retire touched off scrambles within the Republican and Democratic Parties. Stamford City Hall is important to the state political committees. Democrats, who have elected four of the last five governors, run three of the state's five largest cities. But Republicans view Stamford as their own, especially since its transformation into an upscale corporate Mecca and the growth of surrounding Fairfield County into a key corporate suburb.

Thom Serrani had announced his candidacy in May, but he managed to get only five of the 40 city-council votes cast, recalled Jepson, his manager. The poor showing was about what had been expected, given the alliance between leaders of the West Side and the North End. But the Serrani campaign had already made other plans.

"I began thinking about computers last

winter," said Jepson, who works for Local 210 of the Carpenters Union and who has been involved in local and state campaigns for more than 5 years. "For direct mail, you have to rely on them."



Thom Serrani, the underdog who wrested the Stamford Democratic nomination for mayor away from the party leaders' favorite.

But Jepson found that the use of computers had gone beyond direct mail. He began looking around at the hardware and software available, and found what he needed at Aristotle Industries, a small company that operates out of the home of John and Dean Phillips in adjacent Norwalk. John, 28, has twice ran unsuccessfully for Congress. Dean, a 26-year-old computer programmer, was his brother's campaign manager. Based on that experience, the pair decided to create a computer program to help candidates. They formed Aristotle Industries 7 years ago, choosing John's middle name as their title in honor of their Greek-American heritage. *Campaign Manager* software hit the market late last spring and has been selling like hotcakes ever since, said John.

"Not every race will need a computer, but we think there will be an enormous market by the 1984 elections. There is nothing I could do on an IBM System 34," John said of the computer he used in his own campaigns, "that I can't do cheaper and easier on the PC-XT."

Jepson wanted a program that was simple to operate. "What I know about computers is zero." With the *Campaign Manager* program, "even a novice user like me may make a mistake once, but not twice," he quipped.

An Appetizing Menu

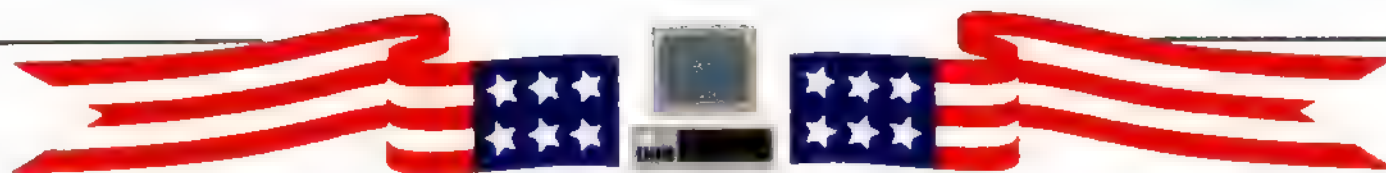
Campaign Manager is a menu-driven program divided into various modules that help to keep track of such key campaign functions as polling, purchasing media, press relations, candidate scheduling, fundraising, campaign budgeting, and treasurer's reports to state and federal electoral monitoring agencies. The software is copy-protected though it allows data files to be copied. It requires at least DOS 1.1, but supports DOS 2.0, an upgrade the company recommends because the program will run faster and store data more easily. The program also supports two printers, which can halve processing time for large loads. Many campaigns, particularly for congressional or state legislative districts, will probably use *Campaign Manager* on an XT. The fixed disk allows sharply increased storage capacity, allowing an entire listing of more than 20,000 campaign contributors to be stored, for example. The IBM compatibles can also run the program, said Dean Phillips, who added that the company has had no difficulty using the Compaq, though some clients have reported problems with other models.

After consulting computer experts, Jepson decided on the PC-XT configuration because of its larger capacity and its compatibility. He plans eventually to use the database in other state campaigns. The cost factor also influenced him. Even with the software, he was able to start operations for less than \$6,000. "The software is so cheap, especially if you're going to spread it out over more than one campaign. The costs are trivial, almost incidental, considering you're building a database."

Written in BASIC and then compiled in machine language, the program begins



After you log on, the main menu appears. Eleven of 12 options correspond to specific campaign functions; the twelfth is a return to DOS (see Figure 1). Typically, the first function used in campaigns is the master file, essentially a database that stores records composed of various fields. The master file keeps track of contributors and voters (see Figure 2).



CAMPAIGN MANAGER

manipulation," he continued. "If you write to the teachers, you talk about education. On the other hand, it does allow us to speak more particularly to whatever interests people."

Once the master file and the sort codes are established, a campaign can use the direct mail function to print a new letter, revise an old letter, or print envelopes or labels. The text editor included in the package can't compete with sophisticated word processors, but it includes all of the usual functions needed to produce, correct, and format a letter. It also includes automatic headings, the ability to merge parts of different documents, and centering lines to aid layout.

Strategic Information

These three programs—master file, sort, and direct mail—allow a campaign to keep track of its fundamental tactical requirements: securing adequate funding, identifying voting blocs and issues, and communicating with supporters. However, most campaigns are won or lost on the strategic level, where decisions are made on who are the potential voters and where they are located. For this task Jepson used the software's polling module.

Next to advertising, polling is generally the single most expensive outlay in a campaign. For a small city like Stamford, a good one-shot poll can cost as much as \$6,000, said Jepson. Fees for follow-up polls, telephone calls, and subsequent analysis can cost even more, putting polling out of the reach of most local candidates.

Campaign Manager functions essentially as a number cruncher for the poll. First, the campaign decides what area is to be polled and then looks up its telephone prefix. The program will then generate a list of random telephone numbers. The user chooses the sample size, which depends on the number of voters in the area. Volunteers can then call those numbers and ask as many as 64 multiple-choice questions. Each answer is coded and entered into a data record.

Once the data is recorded, the program can print out a breakdown of all the answers by absolute number of responses

Voters who were identified as undecided got a personal letter with more issues information.

and by percentage of the whole. In addition, the program can segregate groups that answered the same question with the same answer. This is called identifying

response groups, and the technique is used in cross-tabulating results so that the campaign can determine its strength among women, for example, or among those who said they were most likely to vote.

Concentrating Resources

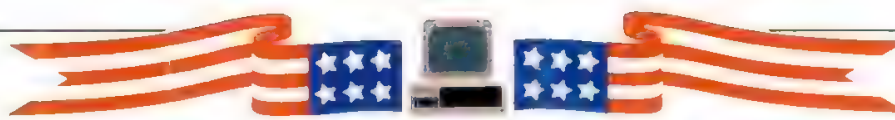
"You can get incredible flexibility," Jepson said of the polling segment. "You can sit there for hours and decide how you want to break down the city, geographically or demographically or whatever." Using its own telephones, the Serrani campaign conducted its only poll in June. That poll data was "one of the big factors" in deciding how to concentrate forces in the campaign, said Jepson. For example, the poll showed that Serrani had strength in a district along the shoreline,

CAMPAIGN MANAGER - TARGETING			
PRECINCT -	PRECINCT 1		
AVERAGE TURNOUT.....		78.523%	
AVERAGE PERFORMANCE FOR YOUR PARTY'S CANDIDATE.....		54.962%	
LIKELY TURNOUT THIS ELECTION.....		1,178	
PERCENT OF THE VOTERS WHO ARE PERSUADABLE.....		14.250%	
NUMBER OF VOTERS WHO ARE PERSUADABLE.....		168	
LIKELY NUMBER OF REGISTERED NON-VOTERS OF YOUR PARTY.....		118	
MY ANALYSIS INDICATES THAT YOU SHOULD CONCENTRATE ON PERSUASION IN THIS AREA			

Figure 3: The program's targeting module analyzes data on a specific area and suggests a strategy.

CAMPAIGN MANAGER - SCHEDULE		CURRENT
		10-17-1983
		13:33
DATE	:07-02-83	
EVENT	:JULY 4TH PARADE	
LOCATION	:MAIN STREET	
ARRIVE	:11:00 AM AM/PM	
LEAVE	: 2:00 PM AM/PM	
SPONSOR	:TOWN FATHERS	
CONTACT	:MAYOR GREENE	
TELEPHONE	:2039495959	
STAFF	:JOE, SAMMY, MARIUSH, AND SARAH	
DRIVER	:SARAH	
CAR	:BELGRAND	
SUPPLIES	:TABLOIDS, LAPEL PINS, BALLOONS	
PRESS Y/N	:Y	
SPEECH	:OUR AMERICAN HERITAGE	
V.I.P. s	:MAYOR GREENE, SENATOR BODD	
NOTES	:THIS ONE WILL BE A PIECE OF CAKE, TRY TO BE NICE TO BODD.	
DIRECTIONS	:YOU KNOW HOW TO GET THERE	
1PREV 2NEXT 3 4 5 6 7DELETE 8MENU 9EXIT 0SAVE		

Figure 4: The scheduling option keeps track of significant details about upcoming campaign events.



CAMPAIGN MANAGER

an area the campaign originally thought was a swing district. The campaign was able to save resources they had planned to spend there for use elsewhere, yet Serrani still carried the city's shore area along the Long Island Sound.

In addition to its number-crunching

ability, the polling section can also be used for what-if analysis. "It's easier than having a poll done outside," Jepson said. "You don't have to send the data out and wait for it to come back. Once the stuff is in there, you can decide how to break it out. You can try a variation. Instead of just

the West Side, you can say, well, let's try all of the districts in a different area." By playing with the data, Jepson said, he decided what districts were winnable and how to concentrate resources.

The program won't replace professional pollsters, said Dean Phillips, who added that *Campaign Manager*, like any program, is only as good as the data. "It doesn't replace the intelligence of the person running it," he said. "He's got to

The program can estimate the likely turnout in the present election.

make up a good questionnaire. The questions have to be valuable."

Target Practice

Another option allows the user to target (see Figure 3) specific voters. The results of four previous elections (data which is readily available from most municipal Boards of Election) are entered, and the program divides them among ten categories ranging from total registration to average turnout by party based on past performance. Using that information, which is reported by precinct, the program can estimate the likely turnout in the present election and project the percentage of voters who can be persuaded to support a given candidate. The program will rank each district according to any of the ten criteria, so that the campaign can look at a district and determine whether a large number of the voters cross over and hence are likely targets. By playing with the data, a campaign can also discover that a particular district has a generally low turnout and may be ripe for such tactics as a voter registration drive or a specialized advertising campaign.

To help candidates who are buying their own media, the program includes a module that analyzes the impact of radio

CAMPAIGN BUDGET TITLES:	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	TOTAL
INCOME:						
CASH-ON-HAND BEGINNING	\$1,000.00	-\$3,104.45	\$37,915.55	\$40,685.55	\$33,423.55	\$1,000.00
PACS	\$5,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$17,000.00
LOANS	\$4,500.00	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3,000.00	\$12,500.00
EVENTS	\$10,000.00	\$32,000.00	\$12,500.00	\$13,400.00	\$23,090.00	\$90,990.00
RAFFLE	\$550.50	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$1,000.00	\$3,050.50
RALLIES	\$0.00	\$3,200.00	\$450.00	\$340.00	\$2,400.00	\$6,390.00
PARTIES	\$3,000.00	\$5,400.00	\$13,400.00	\$21,000.00	\$24,500.00	\$67,300.00
DIRECT MAIL	\$2,000.00	\$4,000.00	\$6,000.00	\$8,900.00	\$12,000.00	\$32,900.00
FINANCE COMMITTEE	\$7,500.00	\$2,400.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$9,900.00
PERSONAL SOLICITATIONS	\$7,500.00	\$2,500.00	\$4,600.00	\$360.00	\$3,476.00	\$18,436.00
LOCAL PARTY	\$500.00	\$120.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$4,565.00	\$5,185.00
COUNTY PARTY	\$500.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$500.00	\$2,200.00	\$3,200.00
STATE PARTY	\$1,000.00	\$500.00	\$0.00	\$470.00	\$240.00	\$2,210.00
NATIONAL PARTY	\$2,500.00	\$500.00	\$670.00	\$468.00	\$2,500.00	\$6,638.00
OTHER-1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
OTHER-2	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
OTHER-3	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTAL INCOME:	\$45,550.50	\$56,015.55	\$79,035.55	\$89,623.55	\$115,394.55	\$276,699.50
EXPENSES - OVERHEAD:						
RENT-CAMPAIGN HEADQUARTERS	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$5,000.00
RENT-STORAGE	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$500.00	\$1,000.00
XEROX MACHINE	\$350.00	\$350.00	\$350.00	\$350.00	\$567.00	\$1,967.00
COMPUTER	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$5,000.00
SOFTWARE	\$499.95	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$499.95
PHONE DEPOSITS	\$1,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1,000.00
PHONE CHARGES	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$250.00	\$350.00	\$1,350.00
SALARY-CAMPAIGN MANAGER	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$10,000.00
SALARY-PRESS SECRETARY	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00	\$7,500.00
SALARY-OTHER	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$5,000.00
SALARY-OTHER	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
SALARY-OTHER	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
UTILITIES	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$350.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$350.00
INSURANCE	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$100.00	\$300.00
TRANSPORTATION	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$2,500.00
OTHER-1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
OTHER-2	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
SUBTOTAL - OVERHEAD	\$13,199.95	\$6,600.00	\$7,050.00	\$7,100.00	\$7,517.00	\$41,466.95
EXPENSES - COMMUNICATIONS:						
POLLING	\$8,000.00	\$0.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$18,000.00
CONSULTANTS	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	\$15,000.00
DESIGN	\$2,500.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2,500.00
TV PRODUCTION	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$15,000.00
RADIO PRODUCTION	\$2,500.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2,500.00
PRINTING	\$5,890.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2,567.00	\$8,457.00
POSTAGE	\$0.00	\$2,500.00	\$0.00	\$3,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$10,500.00
TV BUY	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$15,000.00	\$50,000.00	\$75,000.00
RADIO BUY	\$0.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$25,000.00	\$40,000.00
PRINT BUY	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2,500.00	\$7,800.00	\$10,300.00
BILLBOARDS	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$15,000.00
BANNERS	\$1,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1,000.00
YARD SIGNS	\$1,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1,000.00
PARAPHERNALIA	\$565.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$565.00
PHONE BANK	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$2,300.00	\$4,600.00	\$5,700.00	\$12,600.00
RESERVE	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$5,000.00
OTHER	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
SUBTOTAL - COMMUNICATIONS	\$35,455.00	\$11,500.00	\$31,300.00	\$49,100.00	\$105,067.00	\$232,422.00
TOTAL EXPENSES:	\$48,654.95	\$18,100.00	\$38,350.00	\$56,200.00	\$112,584.00	\$273,888.95
CASH-ON-HAND:	-\$3,104.45	\$37,915.55	\$40,685.55	\$33,423.55	\$2,810.55	\$2,810.55

Figure 5: Campaign Manager's spreadsheet program in action. It can read the master file to help prepare treasurer's reports.



CAMPAIGN MANAGER

and television advertising. Each station is listed by name, type of audience, spot cost, and cost per 1,000 listeners or viewers. That type of data is usually available from media advertising departments. The program will then analyze the market to help the candidate decide, for instance, that the campaign should advertise on a radio station that has a large audience during normal commuting times (cost per 1,000 listeners is cheapest at these times). Because of a low budget that included only a few newspaper ads, the Serrani campaign didn't need the media purchasing portion of the program, said Jepson.

The media-purchasing section of the program's accompanying documentation contains the nicest touch in an otherwise arid, though clear, manual. "Because you are placing your own media buy," the manual states, "you can ask (demand) from the radio or TV station the 15 percent discount normally given to advertising agencies or media buyers. . . . Also be sure to specify that you want the station's political rate, which is normally far less than the normal advertising rate." That bit of advice is designed mainly for campaigns that will not be aided by consultants. It illustrates the fact that neither the program nor the documentation are primers in how to run a campaign; both assume a degree of political sophistication. Aristotle Industries does, however, maintain a hot line to support its software.

Other Options

Campaign Manager's other options facilitate the creation of press releases, research on the candidate's and opponent's previous positions, and scheduling. The scheduling section can print a daily summary of all events, or of those selected just for the press. It also lists such things as the key contact at an event, whether to bring campaign buttons or bumper stickers, and even directions to the event (see Figure 4). They may sound superfluous, but such minor details, if left unattended, end up costing time, money, and eventually votes.

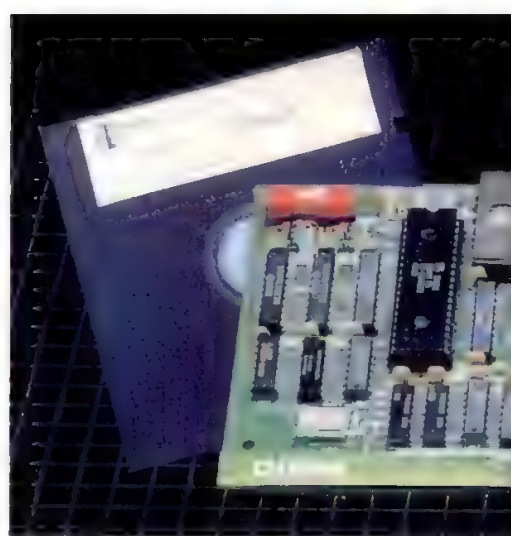
To handle numerical functions, and aid campaign budgeting, the program includes a spreadsheet (see Figure 5). It also supplies an integrative program that can read the master file to help prepare treasurer's reports. The reporting program is

Preliminary feedback shows that most campaigns use the direct mail, sorting, and master files most often.

designed to conform to the present Federal Election Commission standards, which may be different from those in some states. Customizing the program to reflect state reporting is easy, however, said Dean Phillips.

Campaign Manager has a few minor shortcomings. For example, the polling, targeting, and media purchase modules are not integrated; campaign workers must manually cross-reference that data. If the poll discovers that a particular issue is important to a particular group, that information has to be carried by the operator from the polling to targeting programs and then to the media section. In addition, the press release program doesn't "read" the research. Although integration would be helpful, these difficulties are easily surmounted by using printouts. Nor is complete integration needed, according to John Phillips. Past users of the software reported that they used only certain portions in their campaigns. The preliminary feedback shows that most campaigns use the direct mail, sorting, and master files most often. Because of the separated modules, a campaign can just use the parts it needs, Phillips said.

Aristotle Industries is already working on graphics and communication enhancements for the program. All it really needs now is to learn how to smoke cigars. ■



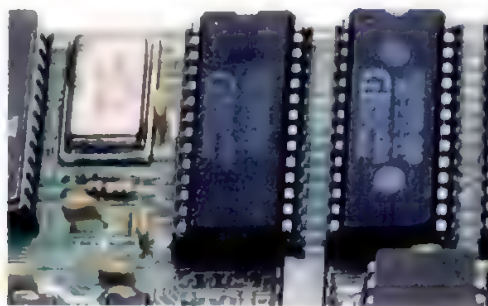
Flip the pages. You see PC modem cards with fewer features advertised for as much as \$599. Up until now that's how much it cost to make a modem capable of transmitting at 120 characters per second (1200 baud). It doesn't take a computer to figure out the savings in phone line charges when you communicate four times faster than the 30 character per second modems (300 baud). Now you can have the solution to your communication needs at an affordable price.

SEE HOW THEY WORK

You can image how precise the components have to be to convert tones over a phone line into 120 characters every second. Precision equates to cost. With the advent of the mass market in personal computers the economies of scale drove the costs of manufacture down, but did not effect the precision required. The technology used is called "analog filtering". It is the process of sending (modulating) and receiving (demodulating) tones with perfect pitch. A lot of adjusting, noise suppression, and a little magic is required. Real expensive. Some use lots of chips and filters (known as discrete components). The latest rage is LSI (Large Scale Integration) technology. Which is the same old analog stuff condensed onto fewer chips.

ADVANTAGE #1

Digital Signal processing



A NEW IDEA

We took a different approach. Through the use of four microprocessors the tones are chopped up digitally and measured millions of times per second, eliminating the need for analog circuitry. Two microprocessors do the modulating, two the demodulating. The chips are programmed to emulate the 103 (30 characters per second) or 212 (120 characters per second) standards and determine the correct speed automatically. It's a proven technology that provides outstanding performance. Best of all, it's inexpensive and reliable.

\$299 212A

**1200 Baud,
Auto-Dial,
Modem for IBM PC**

PC 212A/1200:

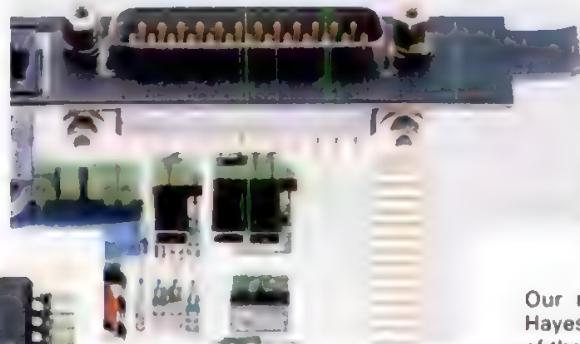
A GENUINE BREAKTHROUGH

NO CORNERS CUT

We included every feature you would want in a modem card. It's FCC registered for direct connection to your modular phone jack with the cord which is included. There is a separate modular jack for your telephone or you can listen through the onboard speaker. The auto-dialer works on rotary lines, tone lines, or a combination of both, and will pause for use with Sprint or MCI. It will work in originate or auto-answer modes. A separate microprocessor, a Z8, controls all the functions.

ADVANTAGE #2

Optional external serial port connector



AN ASYNCHRONOUS ADVANTAGE

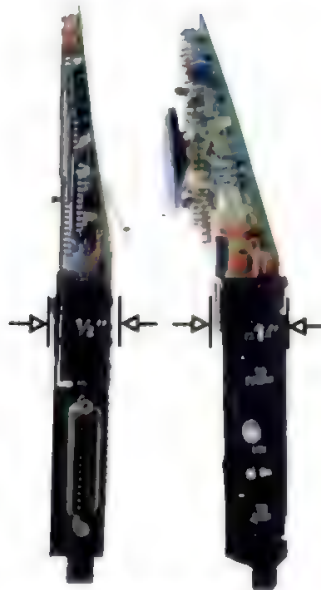
The modem board is addressed in the software as COM1 or COM2 and we have a handy little option you ought to consider. If you would like to use the asynchronous communications port when your modem is not in use, we will add a connector and the necessary circuitry for just \$20. This saves you the hundred bucks or so you would spend for another async card and saves a valuable slot. It can be configured as COM1 or COM2 and works just like IBM's does.

THIN IS IN

It plugs into your IBM PC or XT and occupies any one slot since it is just 1/2" of an inch thick. This is made possible by using a special speaker which is just 1/8" tall. Competing brands either use a conventional cone type speaker, or they just skip the speaker altogether. Some modems also have large transformers which allow rob valuable space.

ADVANTAGE #3

Just one slot in PC or XT



LET'S TALK SOFTWARE

Our modem is 100% compatible with the Hayes software commands so you can use any of the popular communications packages like IBM's Asynchronous Communications Support, CrossTalk, Transend, or PC Modem. We go one better than the competition. We include PC-TALK III. PC WORLD magazine referred to it as "the benchmark that other PC communications packages are measured against." It stores phone numbers, handles setting the modems characteristics, saves to disk files, transmits from disk files, even binary files. You can program up to forty keys to have things like passwords and log-on information be entered when you hit them. And to make sure data is sent and received accurately, the XMODEM protocol detects errors caused by poor line quality and automatically retransmits the data.

WHY BUY FROM US

Because besides having the best product on the market, we stand behind it and you. You get factory direct technical support after the sale. If an any time during the one year warranty period your modem should require service, we will fix or replace it within 48 hours.

Notice also there are no hidden charges in our price. Nothing extra for credit cards or COD charges. We even pay UPS shipping. If you still are not convinced, and are ready to buy another brand of modem, ask them if they will take our acid test.

THE ACID TEST

Qubie gives you a 30 day satisfaction guarantee on your modem. If you are not completely satisfied we will refund the entire amount of your purchase including the postage to return it. If you can, get anyone selling one of our competitor's products to give you the same guarantee. Buy any modem you like and return the one you don't like. We know which one you will keep.

ORDER TODAY

It's easy to order by mail or by phone.



BY PHONE: Call us and one of our sales staff can answer any questions you have and take your order. Have your Visa or Mastercard number handy when you call.

(805) 987-9741

BY MAIL: We need your name and street address, daytime phone number, how many modems you want, and whether your computer has single or double sided drives.

\$299 includes: PC 212A/1200 auto-dial modem card, PC-TALK III software, cord to connect to modular phone jack, and manual. 1 year limited warranty.

Optional: Connector and circuitry to use serial port for another serial device \$20.

SHIPMENT

We pay UPS surface charges. UPS 2 day air service add \$5 extra. Credit card or bank check orders shipped next day. (Personal checks take 18 days to clear) CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QUBIE'

4809 Calle Alto, Camarillo, CA 93010

Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road
London SW11, United Kingdom

People are going for Friday!™ like there's no tomorrow.

Friday! is the new electronic file handling system that has become an instant best-seller because it's so revolutionary.

Within two weeks, it broke into the Top 20 on the sales chart of Softsel, one of the country's leading computer software distributors.

And it's now well on its way to the top.

The Friday! phenomenon is simple.

Friday! uses simple menus and talks to you in plain English, so almost anybody can use it.

It's great for sales and commissions, clients and portfolios, mailing lists and labels, invoices, inventories, paychecks, reports and more. And it works with other microcomputer software like 1-2-3™ and dBASE II® (our own advanced database management system).

It comes with a complete, step-by-step tutorial, but you can set up an "electronic file" without even looking at the manual, then use it at the touch of a few keys.

Friday! finds any filed information in seconds. Computes totals, subtotals, commissions, etc. Prints form letters and mailing labels. Gives you quick reports from all or part of a file with a few key-strokes. Or if you need a special report for



your bank or board of directors, just "paint" the format on your screen, then have Friday! do all the work.

And while Friday! does more than file handling systems selling for as much as \$495, it's yours for just \$295 (suggested retail price)!

For more information, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329 ext. 204. In Colorado, (303) 799-4900. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

Or for the name of your nearest dealer, just call 1-800-4-FRIDAY, ext. 204.

ASHTON · TATE

© Ashton-Tate 1983 Friday! is a trademark and dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

Computing In The Public Interest

By organizing their mailing lists, creating databases, and telecommunicating, public interest groups are using computers to bring information to the people.

Antiwar protestors of the 1960s were scornful of the appeal found on computer punchcards of the day: "Do not fold, spindle, or mutilate." Although social activists are still concerned about such issues as loss of privacy and individualism through the computerization of society, this antipathy toward high tech hasn't stopped some public interest groups from installing computers in their offices. For example, some 50 such organizations have joined the Public Interest Research Association, a year-old Washington, DC, organization that provides support services to nonprofit public interest groups that use or are thinking of using microcomputers. Four of these groups, the Washington, DC branch of the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU); the Americans for Democratic Action; the

California Public Interest Research Group; and the Citizens Against Nuclear War, purchased microcomputers during the last half of 1983.

Taking Liberties

While the national ACLU has been using computers for some time now to handle its membership and financial records, the local offices have only recently been acquiring less expensive equipment for word processing.

Hilda Thompson is the administrative director for the ACLU's Washington, DC branch, which oversees the organization's legislative activities. Her office recently acquired a Televideo 808 microcomputer system, which Thompson said that she had been looking into obtaining for some time now. "Two years ago, when I first

thought that having a computer in the office for word processing and such would be useful, the cost was much higher than it is now. There's been much more competition in the micro market, and so prices are coming down. And, of course, microcomputers are much more powerful than they were," Thompson explained.

While they had some professional help in choosing a system, once the purchase was made the ACLU staff found themselves on their own. "I helped install it," Thompson said, "And then I picked up the manual.

"We share a basement with our affiliate office, which installed a word processing system before we did. So the staff in this office would go over there and open up the manual to figure out how to use *WordStar*. When our machine came in,

we'd give short, early morning lessons to the staff on how to use it.

"One of the nice things about *WordStar*," she continued, "is I found that even after only four lessons, I was able to enter a 30-page document. I probably could have edited it more quickly if I'd been further along in my training."

The ACLU staff members are also using their new system for list management with a *dBASE II* program. They can keep track of the 3,000 to 4,000 grass roots lobbyists around the country who are actively involved in ACLU issues. One of the major tasks of the micro will be to help coordinate a Bill of Rights lobby effort by locating key activists, aiding in telephone tree and letter-writing work, and keeping staff members abreast of the issues. "This will revolutionize the way we do our work," Thompson concluded. "In combination with our lists on Congressional and Senate voting records, it will help us enormously."

The Americans for Democratic Action (ADA) is a liberal political action organizing and education group that had been maintaining its membership list through a computer service bureau. The staff began looking into in-house membership maintenance because, according to national director Leon Shull, "we would have better and more rapid control of our list."

But once the staff began thinking about office computerization, the other advantages that a micro could bring to their organization became apparent. "It would make it possible for us to track legislation from the moment it's introduced until its final disposition," said Shull. "We get a lot of calls from our members around the country, and they all want to know what's happening with a piece of legislation. It's easy enough to have that information stored."

"We also publish the granddaddy of all voting records—at least, if you want to know what liberals are thinking. We can enter those votes we're interested in, and then at the end of the year play it out, print it, and use it."

Shull said that ADA could also use the computer to keep track of its members' interests and concerns and to follow the voting records of congressional members.

The national ACLU has been using computers for some time.

The organization bought a microcomputer last summer, and Shull has already seen a difference in his work. "It's like a quantum jump into a new world," he said. "Initially, people on the staff were scared to death of it, and the supervisor had to make them do it. But after they'd worked on it for an hour or two, you couldn't get them away from it."

Into the 21st Century

"Public interest groups like ours," said Harvey Rosenfield, "scrape for every penny that we can get. Typically, our offices don't even have electric typewriters. It became obvious to us that we're in the nineteenth century while everyone else is moving into the twenty-first."

Rosenfield is staff attorney for the California Public Interest Research Group (CalPIRG), a university-based consumer and environmental organization. CalPIRG, like other PIRG groups around the nation, establishes itself on university campuses through referenda of the student body, after which it receives its funding from student tuition fees. Student volunteers then operate the chapter with the help of a few salaried professionals.

The group is run mostly by people in their early twenties who are generally more open to new technology than their older counterparts. But they also have a good deal less financial backing. So, when CalPIRG decided that it would be nice to have a few micros, the group didn't actually buy them: It persuaded Apple to donate them.

"We actually asked Apple for some-

thing different," said Rosenfield. "It usually provides networks to unaffiliated organizations in a community. We asked it to broaden its vision." As a result, CalPIRG found itself with a provisional, open-ended loan of five Apple II micros.

Once the organization had the computers, it was time to get additional software and peripherals to turn them into a viable network. The list of eventual acquisitions includes Corona hard disks, Hayes modems, software from MicroPro and Ashton-Tate, and Epson printers. However, the assortment of bits and pieces caused some problems. "We've got some of the best equipment made," said Rosenfield. "The only problem is, some of the hard disk drives don't understand the Apple V80 boards, so we're patching things right and left. But it's only another interesting educational part of the process," he added philosophically.

The five micros will be used to connect CalPIRG's branch offices. Before, said Rosenfield, "Each chapter would do things by hand—correlate thousands of bits of information on a big, white piece of paper that takes up a wall somewhere. Now each chapter just plugs the information into the database that we've created, and the information is shared throughout the state."

One of the first projects that will utilize this new network is what Rosenfield called the CalPIRG "Voting Index." The organization will compile a "score card" for every legislator in Sacramento, including voting records and campaign contributions. CalPIRG is planning to not only print this score card, but to try to make it available online to people around the state.

Rosenfield believes that these computer networks could expand CalPIRG's activities to an unprecedented level. "Ultimately, we'd like people to have access to consumer information through their TV sets. If the future of the home computer is to be interactive with the television set, eventually consumers should be able to

PUBLIC INTEREST

dial up our database on their TV sets and we could give them information on all the important consumer legislation pending in Congress.

"I think what we're talking about is a tool that will allow citizens to communicate better with one another," he concluded. "It will increase the cohesiveness of our society and, perhaps provide a means for citizens to recapture the political system—which right now is left mostly to politicians."

No-Nuke Computers

Alongside well-established organizations like the ACLU and ADA, newer groups such as the Citizens Against Nuclear War (CANW) are rapidly joining the ranks of micro users as well. CANW, which has been in existence for little over a year, evolved in response to the recent nuclear freeze movement and acts as a central organizing point for some 54 national membership groups from environmental, professional, and religious movements. Richard Kinane, the legislative liaison for CANW, said, "We've been talking about the need to add word processing and database management to our operation almost from its inception."

They finally decided upon an IBM Displaywriter with Textpac 4 and Reportpac. "It's really dynamite!" Kinane said. "We had maintenance problems with the printer, and IBM's response was excellent. The problem occurred on a Thursday. Friday morning we had a person here to analyze it, and before noon Monday morning the system was back up and has been operating perfectly since."

Like most of its fellow organizations, CANW purchased its equipment primarily for word processing and list management, but also plans to apply it to a number of other activities. "We'll be using it to prepare materials for the upcoming Citizen's Congress on National Security," reported Kinane, "So we'll be working under a fair amount of time pressure to turn out a good quantity of professional material. We have

to send out materials to several hundred people, and without the word processor there's just no way we would have been able to maintain our workload without adding several people to the staff."

Kinane is also on the board of directors of another public interest organization, one that deals exclusively with computers. The Public Interest Computer Association (PICA) was formed in April 1983 by Marc Rotenberg. Its purpose is to help public interest lobbies adjust to computerization.

Rotenberg, who began college as a social philosophy major at Harvard, started taking computer courses in his sophomore year. After spending 2 years as a teaching fellow in computer science, he began looking for other ways to apply his talents.

"I came down to Washington a little over a year ago to work for an organization called the Center for National Security Studies, which is a project of the ACLU and the Fund for Peace. They had a microcomputer that they wanted me to take a look at, and I helped set that up," Rotenberg said.

"I found that a lot of other organizations in the Washington area were very interested in developing microcomputer applications. It seemed appropriate to try to set up some kind of operation to provide support services to nonprofit public interest organizations using micros."

Bridging a Gap

PICA sponsors a wide variety of activities for those groups, including programming classes; one-day workshops in particular applications; and monthly seminars on areas such as privacy, health hazards, access to information, and job displacement as they relate to computers. Rotenberg also puts out a bimonthly publication called *Nexus* that reviews application work and explores the impact of many of these social issues.

Apparently, PICA and *Nexus* are filling a definite need in the public interest community. Rotenberg said that response

to PICA has been quite enthusiastic. PICA, with its 50 or so organizational members, has reached the point where it no longer searches for clients but must instead find time for all those who request its services.

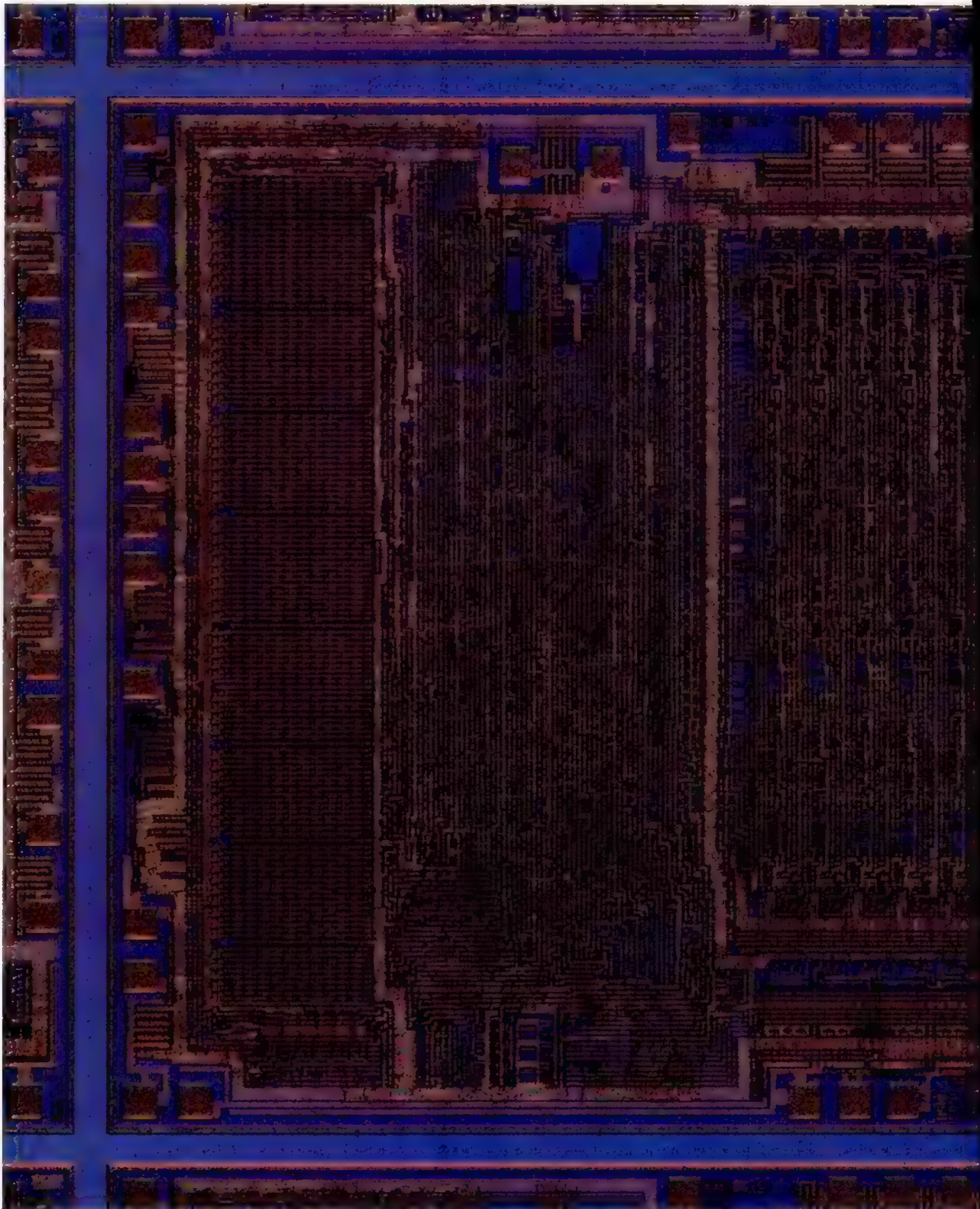
Rotenberg is very familiar with the problems that can occur when a computer is introduced into an organization for the first time. "If an organization is not prepared for it, there are going to be problems with the staff. If you haven't been careful about evaluating your needs and establishing reasonable expectations, there are going to be problems with the implementation. If you haven't got a good dealer or good equipment, there are going to be problems with the system, even if you did everything else right.

"In some instances," he added, "People have unrealistic expectations about what they may be able to do with their mailing list on a microcomputer. Without proper preparation and a sense of how large that list is, you can find yourself with a lot of names and no real good way of managing them.

"There are probably a fair number of nonprofit groups, particularly smaller ones, that may not necessarily benefit from microcomputers. We're trying to fill a gap between the people who are interested in microcomputer applications and the people who are interested or concerned about the effects of computer technology on day-to-day issues."

Inexpensive, sophisticated personal computers are clearly a boon to public interest lobbies trying to stretch limited resources. An interesting question is whether these groups will manage to avoid the politically questionable uses of computers that social activists have objected to in the past.

CalPIRG's Harvey Rosenfield thinks they will. "The important thing," said CalPIRG's Harvey Rosenfield, "is that these organizations won't just repeat what others have done. Our hope is that a computer network will be created that is really of, by, and for the people." ■



An Illustrated History Of The Chip

Smaller than a Fabergé miniature, the chip is a true engineering marvel. Its story is told in a new book, *State of the Art*.

Excerpted from the book *State of the Art* by Stan Augarten, published by Ticknor & Fields, New York, a Houghton Mifflin Company. Copyright © 1983 by Stan Augarten. Reprinted by permission of the publisher. This excerpt is the first of three to be run by PC in three successive issues. As the photographs in this and future installments will show, *State of the Art* is beautiful enough to be a coffee-table book. As the introduction included in this installment demonstrates, it is also a book to be read. Filled with historical details and technical tidbits related to the integrated circuit, it leads with skill and clarity to an

appreciation of the chip's rare beauty and unique scientific significance.

*To see a World in a grain of sand,
And a Heaven in a wild flower,
Hold Infinity in the palm of your hand,
And Eternity in an hour.*

—William Blake

State of the Art is the story of the IC [integrated circuit]—of how it was invented, how it works, how it is made, and how it is used. The story is almost entirely an American one, since the chip was invented in the United States and until recently was manufactured almost exclusively here. The semiconductor industry is centered on a stretch of land between San Francisco and San Jose, California; alive with intellectual energy,

Used in many home computers, the 6502 can address up to 64K bytes of memory and add two 8-bit numbers in about a millionth of a second.

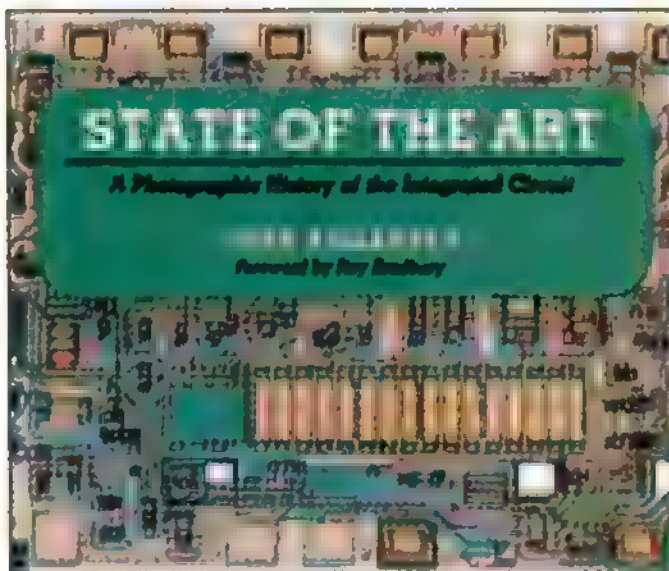
HISTORY OF THE CHIP

nouveau wealth, and capitalist ambition, the area has come to be known as Silicon Valley. Major IC companies are also located in Texas, Arizona, New York, Massachusetts, and other parts of the country. Nevertheless, [American predominance is being challenged]; other nations, particularly Japan, have recently begun producing chips in bulk, and they will no doubt eventually contribute to the ongoing development of the IC—one of the most important and, as the photos in this book demonstrate, beautiful inventions of the twentieth century.

The Language of Electronics

Most electronic machines, including all computers, speak a common language: binary math, in which all numbers, no matter how large, are represented as a combination of ones and zeros. There are no other digits, and, surprisingly enough, no others are needed. In the binary system, a one is represented just as it is in the decimal system—as simply a 1—but a two is written as 10, a three as 11, a four as 100, a five as 101, and a six as 110. At eight, the number lengthens to 1000, and at sixteen it expands once again, to 10000. Seventeen is expressed as 10001, eighteen as 10010. Cumbersome for human use, binary notation is ideal for electronic equipment, because any number may be expressed as a string of on and off electrical impulses—a sort of Morse code for computers. . . .

In the nineteenth century, a brilliant British mathematician by the name of George Boole devised a system of algebra, or mathematical logic, capable of determining whether a statement is true or false. The statement must first be reduced to a true or false proposition, then subjected to simple logical operations governed by truth tables—arrays of simple formulas that manipulate numbers in accordance with fixed rules. Since almost any problem can be reduced to a series of true or false, yes or no propositions, Boolean logic can be used to perform an almost endless variety of [mathematical and logi-



State of the Art: A Photographic History of the Integrated Circuit

Stan Augarten

Ticknor & Fields

New York; 1983; xvi, 80 pp.
hardcover; \$17.95

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

cal] chores, including addition.

In the late 1930s, Claude E. Shannon, an uncommonly precocious graduate student at MIT, had a historic insight: he realized that the simple rules of Boolean logic made an ideal operating system for computers, then in the early stages of development. With its yes or no, true or false statements, Boolean logic was the ideal mathematical mate for binary math, whose ones and zeros could be made to stand for the black-and-white dichotomies of Boolean algebra. Shannon showed that both binary math and Boolean logic can be mimicked by electronic circuits arranged to shuttle on and off pulses along Boolean pathways. In Shannon's day, these circuits were made out of electromechanical gadgets known as relays, which physically opened and closed like trap doors.

Regardless of what they're composed of, the circuits that carry out Boolean algebra are called logic gates. Logic gates are marvels of mathematical economy, only three types of gates, called AND, OR, and NOT, being needed for a computer to perform almost any logic or arithmetic operation, including the addition of one and one. Each gate has a specific function,

such as converting a binary one into a zero or vice versa. In a very real sense, computers are composed of nothing more than logic gates stretched out to the horizon in a vast numerical irrigation system operating close to the speed of light. . . .

Transistors

[In the first truly electronic computer, the ENIAC (circa 1945), logic gates were composed of vacuum tubes rather than electromechanical relays.] Tubes were much faster and cheaper than relays . . . and they were also noiseless; but tubes had problems of their own [and were eventually replaced by transistors]. . . . The transistor is a solid-state version of the tube, able to turn on or off in a fraction of a second and, in the process, greatly amplify an incoming electrical signal. Unlike a tube, however, it does these things without the help of coiled wires, metal plates, glass capsules, or vacuums. . . .

The first transistor, the point-contact transistor, was invented by physicists John Bardeen and Walter Brattain at Bell Telephone Laboratories in 1947. Three years later, their colleague William Shockley developed the junction transistor, a vastly improved model that made the transistor commercially viable and launched the electronic revolution. For their pioneering work, all three scientists won the 1956 Nobel Prize in physics.

To understand how the transistor and its descendant, the IC, work, we must first examine the atomic structure of silicon (the early transistors were fashioned out of germanium, but nowadays they are almost all made of silicon, which is somewhat easier to insulate electrically).

It is the crystalline form of silicon, which has a lattice-like atomic structure, that is used to make transistors. Normally, there are four electrons in the outer shell of each silicon atom, but in the crystalline state each atom shares these four outermost electrons with its immediate neighbors. Therefore, each atom in a silicon crystal actually has eight, not four, electrons in its outer shell. In its natural con-

dition, however, crystalline silicon is too rigid to conduct electricity, which is why [the expedient of] doping is necessary.

As the scientists at Bell Labs discovered, silicon can be doped with impurities to enable it to carry an electric charge. The most commonly used dopants are boron, with three electrons in its outer shell, and phosphorus, with five. When a phosphorus atom is inserted in a crystal of silicon under the right conditions, the newcomer will displace a silicon atom without disturbing other atoms in the vicinity. There will be a slight change in the crystal, however. That extra electron in the outer ring of the phosphorus atom won't be able to find a home in the crystal's interatomic bonds, and it will languish, like a wallflower, in the neighborhood of the phosphorus nucleus.

If more phosphorus atoms are introduced into the crystal, more silicon atoms will be shoved out, and the crystal will gain still more free electrons. And electrons carry a negative charge. So if we now apply a negative voltage across the crystal, all those loose electrons will be propelled through the material, like spare change put to good use. (Voltage, by the way, is a measure of electromotive force. It is to electricity as pressure is to water.)

In the case of boron, the other dopant, which has only three electrons in its outer shell, it's not an extra electron that's brought to the crystal but a positive ion, or hole—the lack of an electron. When a positive voltage is applied, the hole passes through the crystal like a bubble through water.

The first transistor, the point-contact model, had two principal drawbacks: it was somewhat unpredictable and difficult to make. These problems were overcome with the development of the junction, or bipolar, transistor. The junction transistor is a kind of electrical sandwich that comes in two forms: a central layer of boron-doped silicon between two layers of phosphorus-doped silicon, or the other way around. (Again, the first junction transis-

tors were made out of germanium.)

To understand how the transistor and the IC work, we must first grasp some definitions. Boron-doped silicon is known as p-type silicon, because it conducts positive ions. Phosphorus-doped silicon is called n-type silicon, because it mobilizes negatively charged electrons. A junction transistor consisting of a layer of p-type

In a very real sense,
computers are
composed of
nothing more than
logic gates
stretched out to the
horizon.

silicon between two layers of n-type silicon is referred to as an npn transistor. (There are also pnp transistors, but we won't discuss their operation here.) The inner layer is called the base, the outer layers the emitter and the collector. These terms are perfectly apropos, since the emitter issues electrons, the collector collects them, and the base supervises the whole affair.

To operate a junction transistor [see Figure 1] we need only apply a positive voltage to the base and a higher positive voltage to the collector; the emitter must be wired to a ground (a circuit that dissipates electricity). Two things will happen when we turn on the electricity. The positive ions of the p-type base will be repelled by the positive voltage into the negatively charged emitter (but they won't penetrate the collector, because it is receiving an even higher positive voltage). Meanwhile, the electrons respond to a different drummer. Lured by the positive voltages of the base and the collector, they rush out of the emitter, through the base, and into the collector. As they flow through the device, their ranks swelled by the extra electrons in the doped emitter and

collector, they become a huge horde and push out of the transistor through the positive terminals attached to the base and the collector.

In a well-designed transistor, nearly all the electrons complete the journey from the emitter to the collector, amplifying the current (the flow of electrons) applied to the base by at least a hundredfold. Amplifications, or gains, of as much as a thousand or more are possible under certain circumstances. Even a tiny boost in the base's voltage—again, the base is the controlling component—greatly amplifies the current.

In general, transistors have two entirely different applications. In so-called analog devices—radios, televisions, and the like—they serve primarily as amplifiers (hence the term *transistor radio*). But in digital equipment—computers, calculators, video games, and so on—they also function as switches, turning on or off millions of times a second in response to the true or false, yes or no, conducting or nonconducting impulses of binary math. Incidentally, the transistor's amplifying properties serve it well by allowing it to be switched on with very little energy and yet still yield a high output.

The Lilliputian World of the IC

A single, self-contained transistor is called a discrete component. Throughout the 1950s and early 1960s, electronic equipment was composed largely of discretes—transistors, resistors (which retard the flow of electricity), capacitors (which store it), and so on. Like cookies cut from molds, discretes were manufactured separately, packaged in their own containers, and soldered or wired together onto masonite-like circuit boards, which were then installed in computers, oscilloscopes, and other electronic equipment. Whenever an electronic device called for a transistor, a little tube of metal containing a pin-head-sized speck of silicon had to be soldered to a circuit board. The entire manufacturing process, from transistor to circuit board, was expensive and cumbersome.

HISTORY OF THE CHIP

Enter the IC. Instead of packaging discretes in separate containers, engineers found a way to install any number of them on the same piece of doped silicon. The transistor, in other words, ate its tail. A circuit board made up of discretes is like a chessboard composed of large, separate squares that have been glued together; an IC, on the other hand, is like a tiny board that has been imprinted with a checkered pattern. Modern ICs only a fraction the size of a typical discrete contain hundreds of thousands of transistors. ICs are not only smaller than discretes, they are also much cheaper, more reliable, flexible, and faster.

The making of ICs is perhaps the most precise and exacting process in industry. It is a slow, painstaking affair, prone to error at every step, and it begins with the creation of a cylinder of raw crystalline silicon. Such cylinders are usually grown to order by one of the many specialty firms catering to the semiconductor industry. The growing process resembles the making of candles, with cylinders that are from two to five inches in diameter and eighteen inches long (although sometimes they are as long as four feet) being pulled slowly out of vats of molten silicon.

Once they have been delivered to the semiconductor firms, the cylinders are sliced with a diamond saw into wafers less than four thousandths of an inch thick and are polished to a mirror-smooth finish. A five-inch wafer, the largest now in use, is big enough for as many as five hundred chips. . . .

Once the overall design of a chip has been validated by computer simulation, engineers divide the layout into small, easily manageable blocks of circuitry and refine and simulate them repeatedly. When these blocks have been perfected, and the chip design as a whole has been tested down to the last transistor—an enormous task in some cases, since advanced ICs today contain up to five hundred thousand components—the computer generates master blueprints.

Because an IC may consist of as many

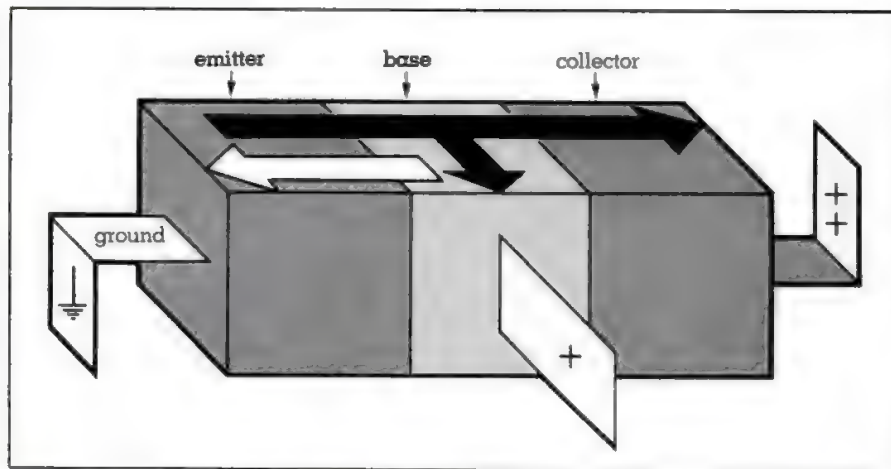


Figure 1: Junction Transistor. A junction transistor is made up of layers of silicon that have been impregnated with extra electrons and positive ions. The drawing shows an npn transistor: a slice of positively doped silicon, the base, between two layers of negatively doped silicon, the emitter and the collector. When a positive voltage is applied to the terminals, electrons rush from the emitter to the collector, while holes travel toward the ground. It is the voltage applied to the base that both controls and amplifies the current leaving the collector.

as fifteen layers, each laid down in coordinated stages, the computer must turn out a blueprint for each stage. These blueprints (which don't really resemble blueprints but are actually finely detailed color drawings) may range from four to five hundred times the actual size of the chip and enable engineers to check for errors. Some computers are even programmed to do their own checking.

If the design works, the computer produces a tape of the IC's layout, which is then fed into a pattern generator. This machine creates a set of optical reticles ten times the size of the actual chip, one reticle per layer.

It's at this point in the manufacturing process that the reduction to the infinitesimal begins. Through a photoreductive process known as step-and-repeat, the reticles are used to create photomasks, glass plates that are employed in the factory to make the chips. The first set of photomasks are the master plates, from which the masks used in the plant are made; there's a photomask for each layer, and each mask may contain as many as five hundred IC images. Increasingly, howev-

er, the reticles and master masks are dispensed with, and the tape is fed into an electron-beam mask-making machine that, controlled by a computer, fashions the working plates. . . . A few companies, particularly IBM, are experimenting with fully automated chip-making machines.

How Chips Store and Process Data

To sum up the discussion so far: ICs are composed chiefly of transistors that switch on or off in accordance with a sort of Morse code that follows the dictates of Boolean logic. That, in a nutshell, is how computers and other digital devices operate. But how do such machines *really* work? How do they actually remember things and perform calculations?

Let's begin with remembering. There are many forms of IC memories, but the two most widely used are random-access memory (RAM) and read-only memory (ROM). A RAM is like a scratch pad and is used to preserve the data and programs that a computer or other electronic device needs for its immediate operation. In a personal computer, for example, a RAM

is that part of the machine's memory available to the operator for storing numbers or documents or programs.

A ROM, on the other hand, is like a slate of chiseled marble and stores information and instructions necessary for the machine's general operation. The program that tells a handheld calculator how to perform division is kept in a ROM, along with instructions for finding square roots and for carrying out other functions. A ROM cannot be altered by the user.

Regardless of their memory capacities, RAMs and ROMs are essentially simple devices. Both chips are composed chiefly of memory cells arranged in geometric grids like those found on graph paper—a layout that allows each cell to have its own coordinates, or address, and so to be accessed directly. In a RAM, a basic cell consists of a capacitor and a transistor; the capacitor stores the data (the presence of an electrical charge represents a one, its absence a zero), while the transistor, when turned on, releases that data to the processing chips of the host machine or enables new information to be written in.

In a ROM, the only components in the cell are either a ground, which stands for a zero (electricity dissipates in a ground), or an open circuit, which represents a one (in which case, the computer is in effect reading the very current it has dispatched to the ROM). For convenience, the memory capacity of ICs is measured in units of K, which normally stands for a thousand but in electronics signifies 2^{10} or 1,024. Hence, a 1K chip can store up to 1,024 bits of data, a 64K chip 65,536 bits.

The processing of the enormous number of charges stored in a computer's memory is performed by a special class of chips called microprocessors. A microprocessor is the central processor of a computer; it includes all the circuits that carry out the arithmetic and logic operations, reduced to a single IC. One of the most important and versatile inventions of recent times, the microprocessor makes data processing possible in even the smallest device. It is the microprocessor that has

given rise to most of the sophisticated products of modern electronics: handheld calculators, home computers, video games, programmable videotape recorders, automatic bank tellers, industrial robots, and hundreds of other machines. . . .

Over the years the architecture of microprocessors has become somewhat

A ROM is like a slate of chiseled marble.

standardized. Microprocessors usually contain five key components. First, an arithmetic and logic unit (ALU), made of transistors arranged in the form of Boolean logic gates, executes mathematic and logic functions. Second, a bank of RAM-like parts called registers, made out of modified memory cells, stores data needed temporarily by the ALU. Third, a control unit, consisting of transistors in Boolean arrays, decodes data and implements programs stored in memory. Fourth, a network of interconnections, a data bus, links the various parts of the chip to one another. And, finally, a clock times all operations.

A microprocessor is not, in and of itself, a computer on a chip. It must be used in conjunction with other ICs, particularly RAMs, ROMs, and input/output chips. But there is a class of chips, called microcontrollers, or microcomputers, that are truly computers on a chip. These ICs, which have been made possible by the relentless advance of microelectronic technology, include their own RAM, ROM, and input/output elements. They don't need other chips to assist them, although they are often linked with others so as to augment their power. . . .

By shunting on and off signals through millions of Boolean logic gates and the compact memory grids of RAMs and ROMs, microprocessors, microcontrollers, and other ICs can add, subtract, average, compare, contrast, differentiate, and otherwise manipulate binary numbers—

all at fantastic rates. A bit can be written or read into a typical 16K RAM in as little as two hundred billionths of a second and can be read out of the average 16K ROM in even less time. And one recently produced microprocessor, a 32-bit chip from Hewlett-Packard, . . . can multiply two 32-bit numbers in a mere 1.8 millionths of a second, making it roughly four thousand times faster than the 30-ton, 18,000-tube ENIAC, which took a snail-like five hundredths of a second to multiply two 10-digit decimal numbers.

Well, What's Next?

The speed and complexity of ICs are not unlimited, of course, but in the opinion of three scientists, I. E. Sutherland, Carver A. Mead, and T. E. Everhart, IC technology is still in its youth:

There is every reason to believe that the integrated circuit revolution has run only half its course; the change in complexity of four to five orders of magnitude that has taken place during the past fifteen years appears to be only the first half of a potentially eight-order-of-magnitude development. There seem to be no fundamental obstacles to 10^7 -to- 10^8 -device integrated circuits Rand Corp. Report R-1956-ARPA (Nov. 1976)).

ICs with ten to a hundred million components? ICs whose basic operating units are not transistors but entire microprocessors, built by the millions into chips smaller than a thumbtack? Incredible as it may seem, such devices are a distinct, and utterly glorious, possibility.

[Editor's note: The second excerpt from State of the Art, to appear in the next issue of PC, will carry the story of the chip from the appearance of the first microprocessor, the Intel 4004, to the 1977 development of the programmable logic chip. The first selection of photographs begins on the next page.]



1947

The Birth of Modern Electronics: The Point-Contact Transistor

BELL LABS

One of the greatest inventions of the twentieth century, the transistor was an unexpected outgrowth of research on radar in the United States and Great Britain during World War II. While working on this new method of detecting flying objects, scientists began studying an unusual and then little-known class of solids called semiconductors. Materials like silicon and germanium, which occupy the same column in the periodic table of elements, seemed to have great potential as amplifiers and, therefore, as substitutes for vacuum tubes.

Even before the war was over, in the summer of 1945, Bell Labs inaugurated a research project on semiconductors. The scientific arm of the phone company, Bell Labs was, and still is, the largest industrial research organization in the world, with a unique combination of scientific talent, managerial expertise, and financial resources. Bell Labs has been responsible for many of the most important advances in electronics, including the jerry-built contraption shown [in the photograph above].

What the phone company wanted from the semiconductor

program was a solid-state alternative to the vacuum tube, the fragile, expensive, and energy-hungry switch and amplifier then being used in the phone system. The project was placed under the direction of physicist William Shockley and succeeded in just two and a half years when he and colleagues Walter Brattain and John Bardeen, also physicists, created the point-contact transistor on 23 December 1947.

By the time this unassuming little gadget was introduced to the public in 1948, it had been improved substantially. In place of the conglomeration shown here, the device was encapsulated in a sleek metal cylinder about half an inch long, with three protruding wires that reached down to a pinhead-sized bit of germanium soldered inside the tube. The germanium (silicon transistors didn't appear until 1954) amplified the current conveyed to it by two wires, while a third was linked to a ground.

In other words, a low-powered signal, like that produced by a radio wave, went in one end, and a high-powered one went out the other. It was that simple, and that revolutionary.

The triangular wedge is made of plastic and is covered with gold foil slit in half at the wedge's tip. One side of the wedge serves as the emitter, the other as the collector. The irregular-shaped material directly under the wedge is germanium, which acts as the base. Gains in current of up to a hundredfold may be attained with this device. (A re-creation.) Actual size: the wedge is 1.25 inches to a side.

HISTORY OF THE CHIP



1958

The Microelectronic Revolution Begins: The First IC TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

Before the invention of the IC, electronic equipment was composed of discrete components like transistors, which serve as both switches and amplifiers; resistors, which impede the flow of electrons; and capacitors, which store them. These components, often simply called discretes, were manufactured separately and were wired or soldered together onto masonite-like circuit boards. Discretes took up a lot of room and were expensive and cumbersome to assemble, so engineers began, in the mid-1950s, to search for a simpler approach.

One of the most interesting developments was a manufacturing method adopted by the United States Army. Known as the micromodule system, it called for piling tiny wafers of discretes on top of each other like dishes. Connecting wires ran up the sides of the stacks through holes in the wafers. Micromodules were not only somewhat easier to make than conventional electronic systems, they were also a good deal smaller: a six-component module was about the size of the sharpened cone of a pencil.

In the summer of 1958, a young engineer by the name of Jack S. Kilby went to work for Texas Instruments, which by then had

earned a reputation for itself as an innovative manufacturer of transistors. Kilby was slated to work on TI's micromodule program, but the army's system seemed to him to be unnecessarily complicated. He wondered whether it would be possible, instead of stacking discretes on top of each other, to fabricate all the electronic components—transistors, resistors, and the like—out of the same piece of material. It occurred to him that a properly engineered slice of germanium might be made to act as a whole slew of components, much as a tapestry can be embroidered with any number of designs and colors.

Kilby's first prototype was a phase-shift oscillator, a simple circuit that converts direct current into alternating current. However, instead of being made out of discretes wired together on a circuit board, his device was fashioned out of a thin wafer of germanium attached with wax to four electrical contacts. The circuit incorporated, all within the same chunk of germanium, a transistor, a capacitor, and the equivalent of three resistors (the germanium functioned as its own so-called bulk resistor). Although the development of the IC soon followed a different course, Kilby's creation was the first bona fide IC.

The first IC was made out of a thin slice of germanium (the light blue rectangle) and contained a single bipolar transistor (under the large aluminum bar in the center). It had four input/output terminals (the small vertical aluminum bars), a ground (the large bar on the far right), and wires of gold. The assemblage was held together with wax. The photo's blue tinge was created by a light shown on the chip. Actual size: 0.040 × 0.062 inches.

Announcing A Major New Innovation From The Publishers Of 

Now, Get Up To 72 Programs For As Little As \$2.00 Each.

Introducing PC DISK MAGAZINE. The Only Magazine On Disk That Gives You A Library Of Software Programs For Your IBM Personal Computer ... At A Fraction Of The Price!

Imagine building a library of software programs with amazing ease...adding utilities, subroutines, games and data files to your system...for as little as \$2 per program! Introducing PC DISK MAGAZINE—a totally new concept for your microcomputer that gives you all this and more! You get thoroughly tested, ready-to-run programs on a floppy disk—complete with a comprehensive, illustrated User Manual—for the ultimate in ease, efficiency and economy. With your subscription to PC DISK MAGAZINE you'll receive a floppy disk containing up to 12 varied ready-to-use programs and files. Developed by experts and tested by the editors, you'll be able to expand the use of your IBM personal computer.

Business and Finance Aids: Create advanced pie, bar and line chart graphics. Compute loan payment tables. Calculate the Present Value and Internal Rate of Return for your investments. VisiCalc[®] templates for

Real Estate, Lease/Purchase and Tax Shelter analysis.

Programming Tools: Create cross-reference listings for your BASIC programs. Convert MBASIC[™] program files to CBASIC[™] format or reverse. Use your text editor on your BASIC programs. Convert data between BASIC and VISICALC[®] or Supercalc[®] formats.

Home/Personal Applications: Whether you need your own income tax return helper...proven ways to maintain a mailing list...a personal cash flow analyzer...a speed reading trainer...or SAT test preparation aids, you'll get it from PC DISK MAGAZINE.

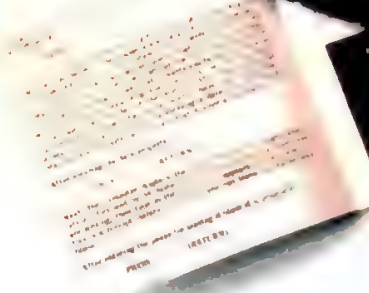
Utilities and Diagnostics: Print graphics, screen images on your printer...backup, copy, delete, un-delete or type files with simple menu commands. Use your computer to simulate a conversational terminal with function key control of disk or printer logging...and more.

Data Files: Tax tables, population statistics, dictionaries and economic times series.

Games: Adventures! Strategies! Test your skills, intelligence and your luck!

Everything Is Ready For You

PC DISK MAGAZINE has everything you need. The accompanying 60-page User Manual is written clearly, concisely, in easy-to-understand terms. You'll be able to try the programs immediately...there's no need to type listings into your computer. Just insert the disk and go! That simply, all the latest software developments are at your fingertips!





PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

- Programs will run on IBM personal computers under PC-DOS and MS-DOS versions 1.1 and 2.0 and require a minimum of 64K.
- Most programs will be written to run on both monochrome and color displays; however, some games and utilities may be specifically developed for color display.
- Most programs will be written in advanced Basic; however, some machine language and compiled code may be used.
- Programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly reserved.

PROGRAM SUBMISSIONS

If you wish to submit a program for inclusion in future issues, please write to: PC DISK MAGAZINE, Attn: Editor, One Park Avenue—Dept. 732, New York, N.Y. 10016.

GUARANTEE

- All programs are fully tested and guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- If you wish to cancel a subscription, simply return the most recent disk in its sealed package and you will receive a full refund for this copy and on all unmailed issues.

Save \$60 With This Introductory Savings Offer. Get 6 Big Issues of PC DISK MAGAZINE And Save 34%.

PC DISK

P.O. Box 2462, Boulder, CO 80322

01-1993

YES, Please accept my subscription to PC DISK MAGAZINE for 6 issues at the Special Introductory Price of just \$119 (less than \$20 per issue, as little as \$2 per program). I save \$60—34% off the full price of \$179.

Check one: ☐ Please bill me. ☐ Payment enclosed.
☐ Please charge to my credit card.
☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ MasterCard

Credit Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Name _____

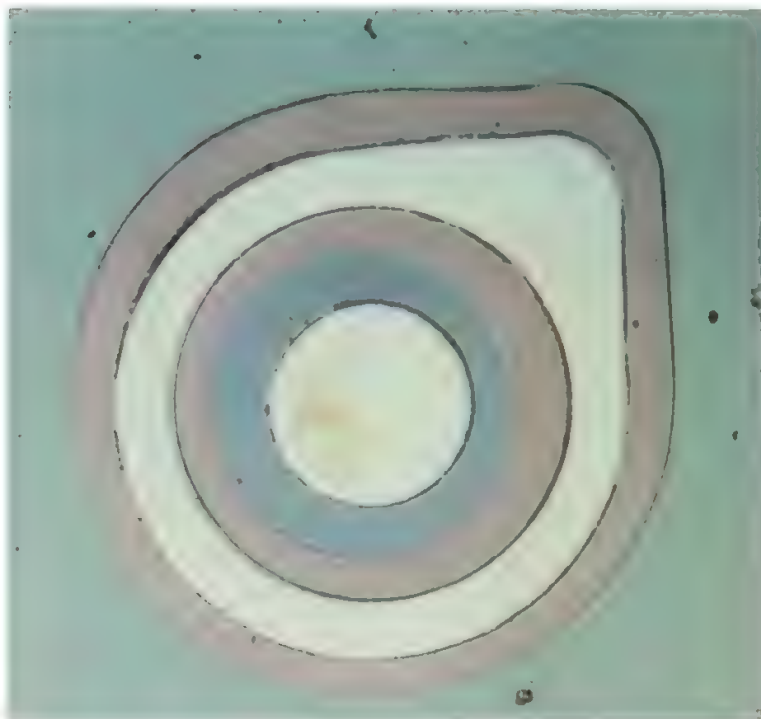
Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

MAIL NO-RISK COUPON TODAY — AND SAVE 34%!

HISTORY OF THE CHIP



1959

The Most Efficient Way to Make Transistors: The Planar Process

FAIRCHILD CAMERA & INSTRUMENT CORP.

By the late 1950s, transistors had gone through several stages of development. For one thing, they were no longer fashioned out of germanium, but silicon, which offered certain distinct manufacturing and electrical advantages; for another, they were no longer made piece by piece, but in batches, through a simple photolithographic technique known as the mesa process. This process, which led directly to the creation of the commercially viable integrated circuit, is a form of contact printing.

A cross section of a typical mesa transistor resembles a wind-swept corner of the Grand Canyon: a plateau, or mesa, of silicon squatting on top of a foundation of silicon. The three essential parts of a transistor are all there: the base is the mesa, the collector is the foundation, and the emitter is a tiny piece of doped silicon embedded in the base. To fabricate a mesa transistor, a flat wafer of silicon was doped with either positive ions or electrons, covered with a photomask (a photographic plate), exposed to ultraviolet light, and then immersed in an acid bath, which etched away the exposed area around the mesa.

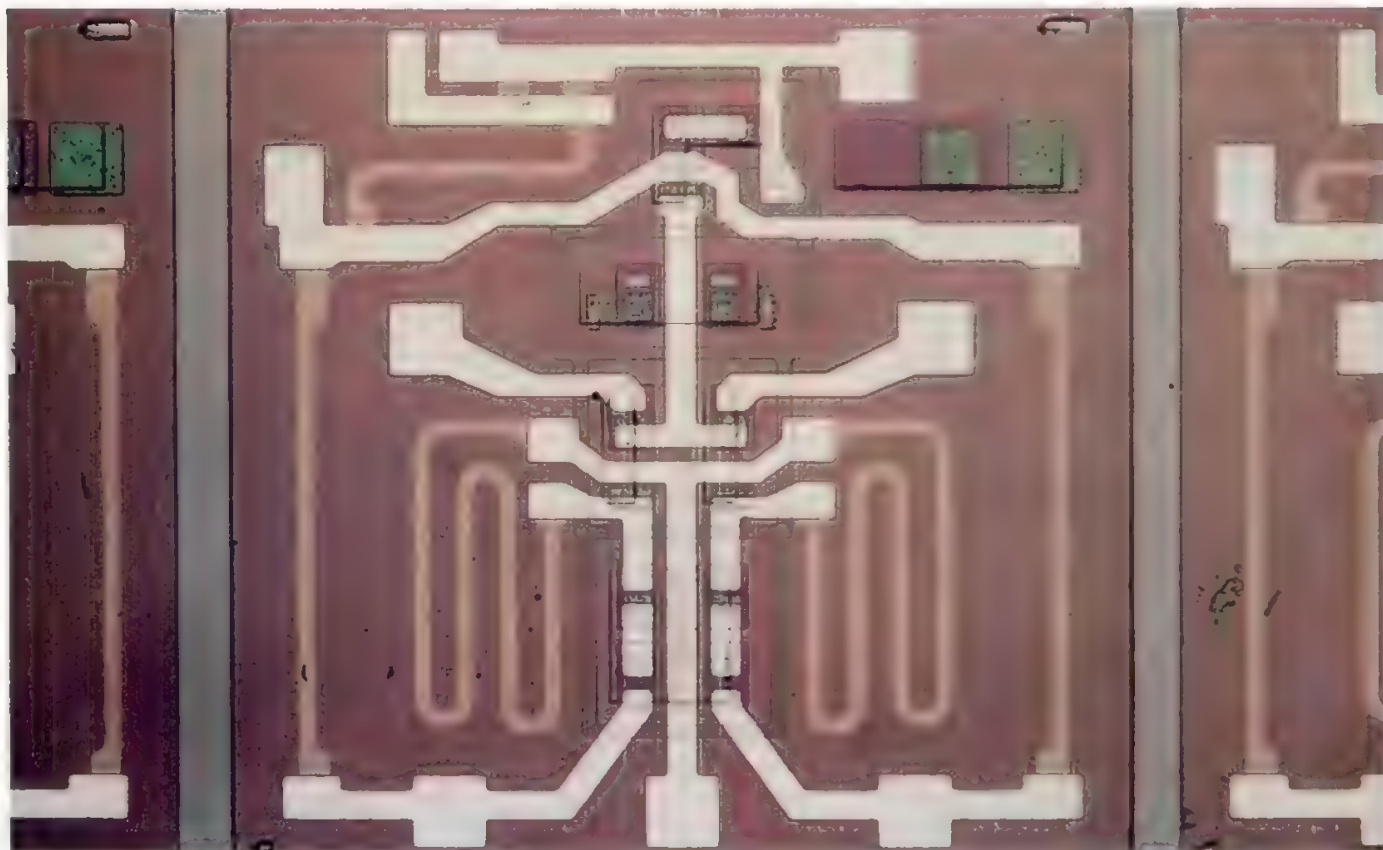
For all the manufacturing benefits brought about by the mesa

process, it had two major drawbacks: the mesa was susceptible to both physical harm and contamination, and the process didn't lend itself to the making of resistors. Then Jean Hoerni, a Swiss physicist and one of Fairchild's founders, invented an ingenious way around these obstacles by creating a flat, or planar, transistor.

Instead of mounting the mesa, or base, on top of a foundation of silicon, he diffused it into the foundation, which served as the collector. Next he diffused the emitter into the base. (The base was composed of negatively doped silicon, the collector and emitter of positively doped silicon; the first planar device was thus a pnp transistor.) Then he covered the whole thing with a protective coating of silicon dioxide, an insulator, leaving certain areas in the base and the emitter uncovered. He diffused a thin layer of aluminum into these areas, thereby creating "wires" that hooked the device up to the outside (this was the idea of his colleague . . . Robert Noyce). The result was a durable and reliable transistor, and the all-important breakthrough that made commercial production of ICs possible.

The planar transistor can amplify current about thirty times. All of its components lie within a horizontal plane, protected by an insulating layer of silicon dioxide (invisible to the naked eye). The mauve region is the base, the inner green ring the emitter, and the surrounding green sea the collector. The central cream-colored plug and the teardrop-shaped ring are aluminum connectors (shown here without attached wires). Actual size: 0.06 inches in diameter.

HISTORY OF THE CHIP



1964

The First Linear IC: The μ A702 Operational Amplifier FAIRCHILD

One of the great divides in the IC's Lilliputian realm lies between digital and linear circuits. Digital chips can process only binary impulses, the on and off language of computers and most electronic machines, whereas linear ICs react only to analog, or continuous, input. To understand the difference, think of digital watches and ordinary timepieces: one tells the time by means of flashing numbers that grow by increments of one, and only one; the other does the job with continuously rotating hands.

The chip above is a highly versatile piece of microelectronics known as an operational amplifier, or op amp. It has hundreds of uses, although it's probably most frequently employed as a difference amplifier, a circuit that compares incoming signals and reports on their disparity. An op amp like the μ A702 (the μ stand

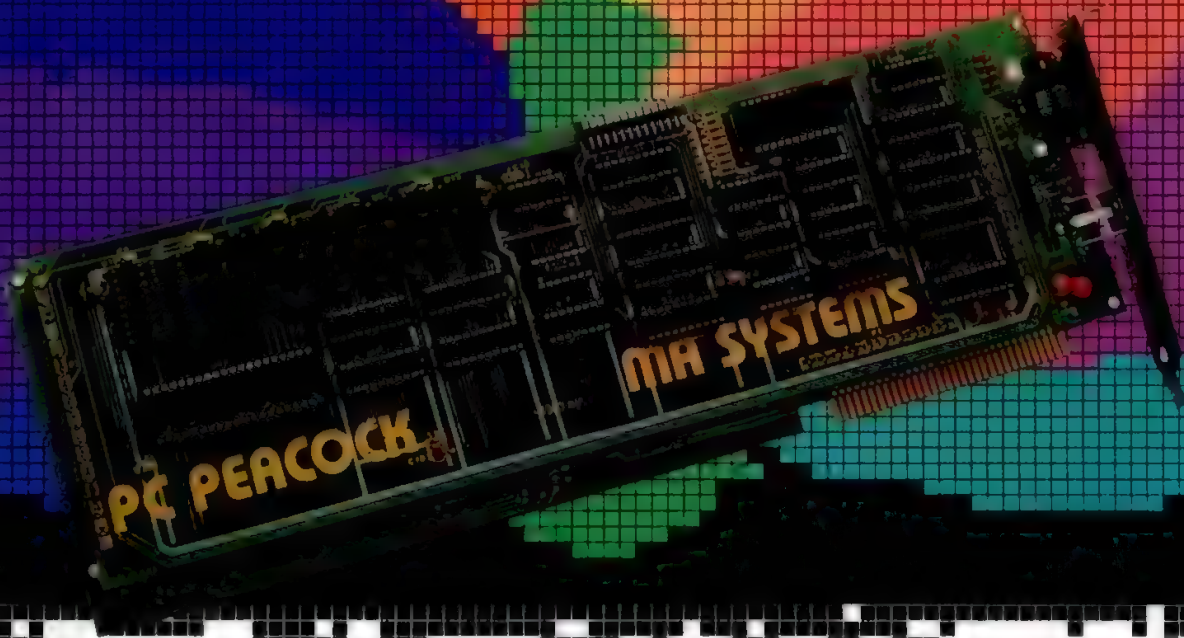
for micro, the A for amplifier) might be used, for instance, in a temperature-sensing device called a thermocouple, which consists of a closed circuit made up of two different metals, and which is found in most ovens. When the temperature changes, the voltage passing through the circuit climbs or falls, and the op amp senses and registers the shift.

An op amp can not only add or subtract incoming signals but can also average, integrate, and otherwise manipulate them. As a result, it's widely employed in control, measurement, and computational systems. It's even useful in certain digital equipment, as an intermediary of sorts between analog and digital machines. As the first op amp on a chip, the μ A702, which was designed by Robert Widlar, was a significant milestone in IC history, and a commercial success for Fairchild.

The μ A702 can amplify incoming signals up to seven thousand times. It has twelve bipolar transistors and five resistors. The transistors are the small greenish rectangular features on either side of the chip's central spine (the thick white bar with the square pad at the base); two transistors, lying on opposite sides of the upside-down T-shaped feature in the center, are unconnected. The resistors are the light brown loops and lines; the aluminum connectors are the thick white bars. The boxlike dark brown moats are the extruding portions of isolation channels. Actual size: 0.60 inches.

PC PEACOCK™

Brings Living Color to Your IBM PC™



Computing is dull in black and white. But it doesn't have to be.

PC PEACOCK brings the excitement of color to your IBM computer. Pictures, charts and graphs "come alive" in multicolor brilliance. PC PEACOCK works with all color and composite monochrome displays to produce crisp, detailed images.

You'll see your favorite programs in the splendor of color. PC PEACOCK is fully compatible with all software for your IBM PC — including the wide variety of graphics programs. The medium multicolor mode and high resolution monochrome mode enhance your display capabilities for business, home and education.

And PC PEACOCK is convenient. Its parallel port allows you to connect a printer to your computer without wasting an additional expansion slot. Connections for all displays (RGB, composite, monochrome and televisions) are included.

PC PEACOCK is designed to provide years of worry-free performance and is backed with an outstanding TWO YEAR warranty.

So bring living color to your IBM PC, with the PC PEACOCK Color Graphics Adapter. PC PEACOCK is available now at your local IBM dealer.

For more information on all of MA System's IBM and Apple products, please call or write:

MA SYSTEMS
INCORPORATED

2015 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 943-0596

CIRCLE 834 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM PC is a trademark of
International Business Machines Corp.

PC PEACOCK is a trademark of MA Systems, Inc.

DO YOU USE LOTUS 1-2-3?

If you use 1-2-3, **Absolute Reference** is the publication for you! Each monthly issue is packed with valuable knowledge that will help you harness the full power of 1-2-3. Some of the exciting features of **Absolute Reference** include:

"Macro of the Month" column.

A "Letters to the Editor" column that will include answers to specific questions sent by readers.

Reviews of 1-2-3 related products, such as templates, books, training courses, printers, plotters and more.

Interviews with 1-2-3 experts.

"Data Basics" column that explains 1-2-3's data management function.

Models showing how 1-2-3 can solve a variety of specific problems and perform many kinds of analysis.

A one-year subscription (12 monthly issues) costs \$60.00. To invest in **Absolute Reference**, send in the coupon provided with your check or credit card information, or order directly from Que by calling

1-800-428-5331

"My AR subscription is the best thing that has happened to me since getting the 1-2-3 program. I've implemented at least one new idea out of each issue. I eagerly await the next issue."

Havana, Illinois

"I look forward each month to receiving my copy of **Absolute Reference**. You have filled a definite need and your articles are very informative."

Independence, Kansas

"**Absolute Reference** is the best thing to happen since Lotus 1-2-3. I wish your new and important publication every success."

Weymouth, Massachusetts

"I have just received a sample copy of **Absolute Reference** from my local Computerland, and am delighted to see such a useful and needed publication."

Corning, New York

"Your first issue is excellent . . . Congratulations!"

New Canaan, Connecticut

"I have received my second copy of the Journal and find the content even better than the first. A great job; keep it up."

Sunset Hills, Missouri

Absolute Reference THE JOURNAL FOR 1-2-3™ USERS

\$60.00 per Year

October, 1983

Volume 1, Number 1

New publication will explore capabilities, help determine best applications for 1-2-3

about and enjoy using 1-2-3. For example, each issue of AR will include an article by a 1-2-3 expert. This issue includes an article by Adam Green, president of SoftwareBanc, that will help you explain 1-2-3 and its use to your coworkers or your boss.

Please send me 12 issues of **Absolute Reference**. I have enclosed payment of \$60. (Corporate subscribers please call for billing authorization.)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Method of Payment:

Check ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ AMEX ☐

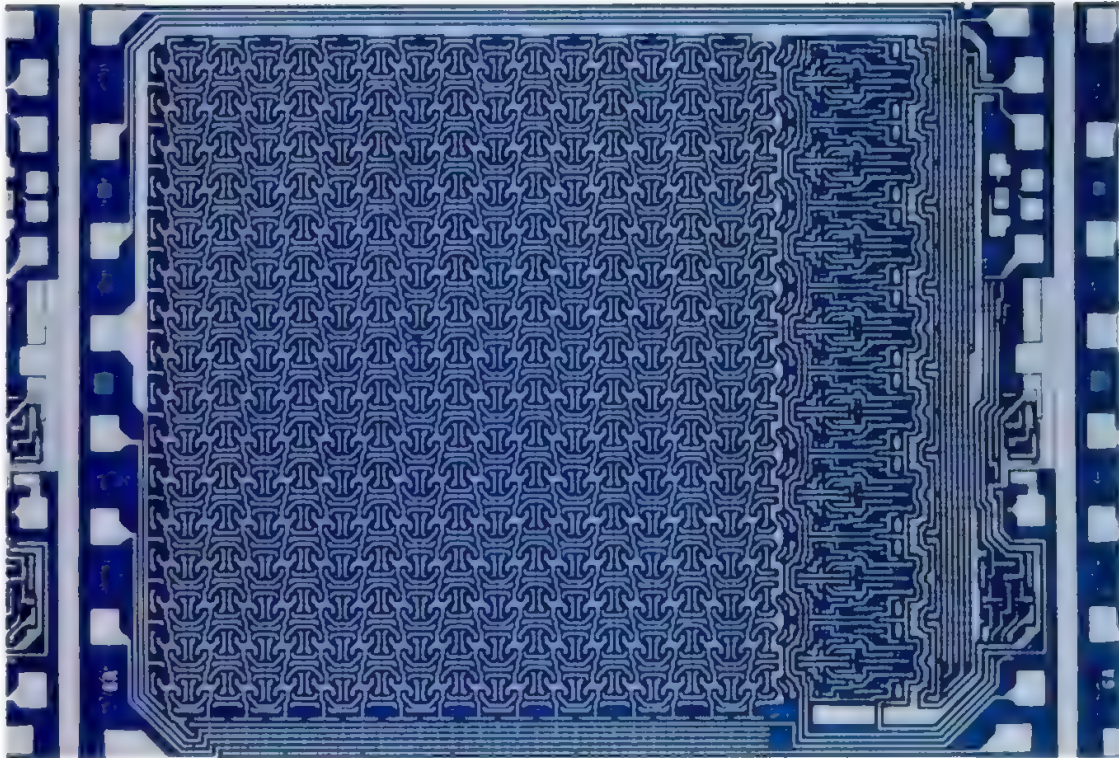
Exp. Date _____

Cardholder Name _____

Card Number _____

QUE™

Que Corporation
7999 Knue Road, Suite 202
Indianapolis, IN 46250
(317) 842-7162 1-800-428-5331



1970

The First 256-Bit Static RAM: The 4100
FAIRCHILD

Computers store information in two places: internally, on memory chips like RAMs and ROMs, and externally, on magnetic discs and tapes. Just before the invention of semiconductor ICs, however, computers used a form of internal storage known as a magnetic-core memory. Cores were tiny rings of ferromagnetic material, each about a sixteenth of an inch in diameter, that were strung up on grids of fine wires suspended on small screens inside computers. Magnetized one way, a core represented a one; magnetized the other, it stood for a zero.

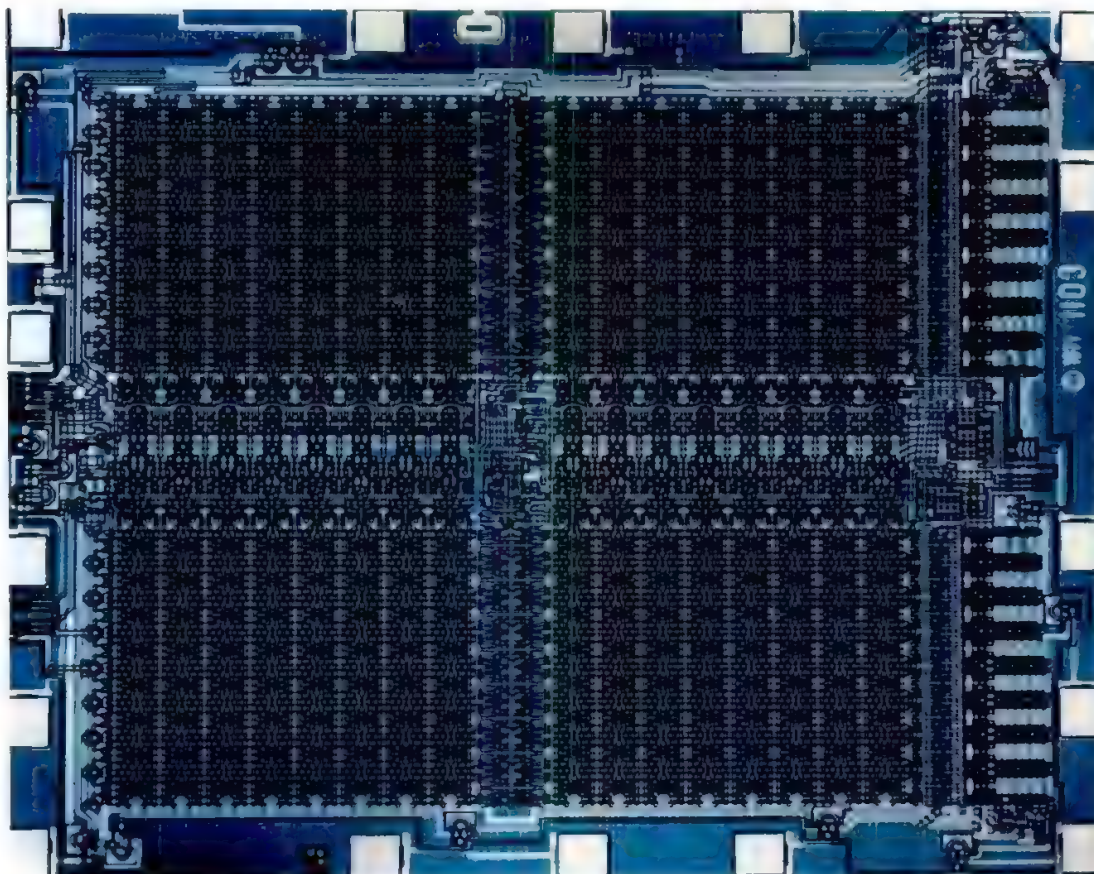
Cores were random-access devices, which meant that a single core could be accessed directly, without disturbing any of the other cores on the grid. Cores were rather fast—it took as little as a millionth of a second to read a bit stored in a core—and retained their contents even after the power had been turned off. But they were expensive, bulky, and destructive, in that the simple act of reading a core erased the data stored in it. It was therefore necessary to install circuits to restore the data as soon as it had been extracted.

Then, in 1970, Fairchild produced the first relatively capacious semiconductor memory, the 256-bit static RAM in the photo above. (The charges in static RAMs do not leak away, freeing such chips from the need for periodic refreshing; hence the term *static*.) Designed by H. T. Chua, this chip was able to retain, in the space of a single core, many times the amount of information. It was nondestructive and much faster and cheaper (although not at first). But, unlike a core, it lost its contents after the power was shut off, a condition known as volatility and one that is characteristic of most RAMs.

Primitive by today's standards, Fairchild's 256-bit RAM went into the ILLIAC IV computer, a powerful machine made for NASA by the Burroughs Corporation in the late 1960s, and one of the first mainframe computers to have an internal memory composed entirely of chips. With magnetic-core memories, the capacity and performance of computers were severely limited, but the arrival of memory ICs like the one above led to the creation of today's powerful, miniaturized computers.

Reading or writing a bit into any of the 4100's two hundred and fifty-six memory cells (the T-shaped features) requires only seventy billionths of a second. The circuits on the bottom are column decoders; those on the right are row decoders, amplifiers, and input/output elements. A signal sent simultaneously to both the row and the column decoders activates one cell only. Actual size: 0.104 × 0.134 inches.

HISTORY OF THE CHIP



1970

The First 1,024-Bit (1K) Dynamic RAM: The 1103 INTEL

In 1968, the physicists Robert Noyce, Gordon Moore, and Andrew Grove resigned from Fairchild and established their own semiconductor firm in Santa Clara, California. (Fairchild was in nearby Mountain View, also part of Silicon Valley.) Their departure was the first of many from Fairchild, as one entrepreneurially minded executive after another left to found his or her own outfit. Fairchild was a large and diversified corporation, whose managers, skeptical of the IC's future, gave its semiconductor operations short shrift, provoking a great deal of resentment among the subsidiary's top officials.

Intel (short for *integrated electronics*) quickly developed a reputation as an innovative manufacturer of RAMs. The company, advancing the technology its founders had helped develop at Fairchild, produced a 64-bit static RAM (the 3101) and a 256-bit static RAM (the 1101) during its first two years in busi-

ness. Then, in 1970, Intel leapfrogged over Fairchild and Texas Instruments with the first dynamic RAM, the 1K 1103. (Dynamic RAMs, unlike the static variety, require regular refreshing to bolster the charges in their memory cells. Static RAMs are more expensive, however, and are easier to use.)

The advent of the 1103, designed by Joel Karp and Bill Regitz, was a pivotal moment in the history of the IC. For the first time, it became possible to store a significant amount of information on a single chip—in this case, the equivalent of some twenty-five five-letter words. By contrast, the static RAM produced by Fairchild that same year held only 256 bits of data. The 1103 was not without its problems, though; it was slow, difficult to make, and touchy to operate. On the other hand, it proved the viability of semiconductor memories and greatly increased the power of computers. ■

It takes about 300 billionths of a second to read or write a bit into the 1103. This chip has 1,024 memory cells (the small rectangular features) arrayed in four grids of thirty-two columns and an equal number of rows. The circuits in the horizontal spine decode the columns; those along the vertical spine, the rows. Actual size: 0.113 × 0.139 inches.

PC Passion

And Other Romances

The Cursor's Curse may be the next popular title for today's sci-fi and mystery writers—but so far their romance with the computer seems to be more of a blessing.

The fact that hundreds of technical and scientific writers are using word processors is no longer news. It is a fact of life that a microcomputer combined with the appropriate word processing software can make an author's life infinitely easier.

But what about the writers who produce the pulp romances, mysteries, and science fiction novels that you buy in your local drug store? How are such presumably nontechnical people adjusting to the era of word processing?

Not too badly, according to my survey of contemporary authors active in this field. And although they use a variety of equipment, many of them have found the IBM PC or one of its compatibles as ide-

ally suited to their needs.

One of these is Bernhardt Hurwood, mystery writer and author of *My Savage Muse*, a fictional autobiography of Edgar Allan Poe. Hurwood, who somewhat resembles Poe himself, uses an Eagle IIE to write.

"I purchased the Eagle last summer after researching the market for about a year," said Hurwood. "I had come to the conclusion that *Spellbinder*, the word processing software that comes with the Eagle, was the easiest for me to write with. I didn't want to learn a lot about computers or programming, yet I wanted the capacity of and compatibility with the IBM PC. I might want PC software in the future.

"*Spellbinder* does almost everything *WordStar* does, and without my memorizing 145 commands. Each key on my Eagle IIE says File, Read, Format, Search, Erase, and so forth, in English, like a dedicated word processor, but I've got a full computer.

"I bought the cheapest letter-quality printer I could find at the time—the TTX (teletype printer). That was about \$600. It's slow, but so what? After I edit, I use the *Spellbinder* mode that lets me scroll up my text and view it as it will come out on the printer. Often I just feed one page at a time into the printer—it's a minute and a half a page. I could use the tractor feed, but I like doing it this way. Now I understand the SCM (Smith-Corona) company



has come out with a good and faster printer for half what I paid. Still, I have no complaints about my printer."

I asked Bernhardt if Edgar Allan Poe would "shrink back in horror" if he were alive to see a writer using the Eagle IIE.

"No, absolutely not," he replied. "He would go for it. He would be the first to use a computer if he were here. He was absolutely fascinated with science and obsessed with scientific achievement. Don't forget that he wrote a hoax that ran as fact in the New York newspapers. He sold a tale of a transatlantic balloon trip as a true story. The editions that carried the fantastic story were selling out for 50 cents a copy—quite a price in the early 1800s.

"Based upon this episode and research I did into Poe's life, I can confidently say that given the opportunity, he would have been using a computer."

Computer Love Affair

Rosemary Guiley's romantic fiction has appeared in such magazines as *True Romances*, *True Confessions*, and *True Experience*. "In my opinion," she states, "a word processor is indispensable for anyone who is a professional writer of any kind. I became a full-time free-lancer 2 years ago, and one of the first things I did was get a system, because it enabled me to do better work faster."

Guiley, who is also the author of *Love Lines*, a guide to romance literature, feels there is absolutely nothing wrong in using high-tech equipment to produce girl-meets-boy fiction. In fact, she says, "I can't go back to a correcting Selectric; it's like a hammer and chisel. I really like having a screen where you can just wipe out something if you don't like it, and I really love being able to edit and polish right up until the final draft."

Guiley is also a professional journalist, and she already had some experience with video display terminals when she bought her word processor. However, she says that even her less up-to-date friends have no problem in orienting themselves to



It's almost a "death wish" for a screenwriter to still use a typewriter.

their new systems. Eventually. "I've heard from novelists who have had considerable difficulty in getting acclimated. The first couple of days of learning a new software program are slow and frustrating—it seems they're never going to remember all the commands. But once they do, they wouldn't be without it."

But while she's patient with those who are slowly venturing into the world of microprocessors, Guiley is less tolerant of writers who refuse to have anything to do with computers. "They equate literature and craft. A terminal is a tool, like a pencil or a typewriter, and anything that makes it easier for you to think and create and write is a boon to your profession." She smiles. "I get a little tired of writers who go on and on about how 'after all, they're literary.' Those are the people who won't be selling in the next 10 years."

A Dedicated Writer

Brian Garfield, writer of Hollywood screenplays such as *Death Wish* and *Hopscotch*, believes that most of the anticomputer remarks he's heard come from writers who have never seriously tried one. He uses what he calls an "antique," a Xerox

860 dedicated word processor but has been shopping around for a suitable replacement.

"I find it utterly indispensable to use the Xerox for screenplays," he told me. "It's over 5 years old, and it's a huge thing using 8-inch disks. There's a large floor console; the system takes up half a room—still, it suits my purposes. I use the Xerox solely for writing—it has a full-page screen, and the Xerox word processing has a blow-up feature, a zoom, that blows up half a page. Of course, nowadays you can get something adequate for a fifth of what I paid."

Garfield added that he considers it almost a "death wish" for a screenwriter to still use a typewriter. "I'd never retype 26 drafts on one project again without the screen to make the corrections."

Computer Sleuth

Hillary Waugh, writer of such popular mysteries as *The Missing Man* and *Last Seen Wearing*, uses his word processor to turn out what he calls "police procedurals"—stories that follow the police as they methodically go about solving a case.

His favorite character, Captain Fred C. Fellows, is an unexcitable sleuth who does all the routine police work that finally leads to an arrest. Waugh did a good deal of investigative work of his own before purchasing his Eagle IIE.

Waugh bought the Eagle because he felt it would save time. "I saw it demonstrated," he said, "at the Mystery Writers of America seminar at the John Jay College of Criminal Justice in New York. Eagle was one of many systems there. I tried the IBM PC, but it was more expensive, and I liked the dedicated keys setup on the Eagle.

"In early November 1983, I unpacked the system and plugged it in, but I couldn't get the Celica daisy-wheel printer to work. It wasn't set up for the Eagle. A friend of mine came over and fixed it up for me. It can type about 40 characters per second. The whole system cost under \$3,000—a

price that includes the printer.

"I find the real advantage in using it is in my rewrites. For example, my biggest problem on *The Missing Man* was typing up the final form of the manuscript."

Waugh bought his micro shortly before marrying Shannon O'Cork, who is herself an acclaimed mystery writer. While Waugh uses his computer, she sits within 20 feet of him inside their winterized Connecticut shore cottage, where she types away on her IBM Selectric. Unimpressed with her husband's high-tech word processor, O'Cork said she'll stick with her typewriter for a while.

A PC Convert

Jan Stacy, science-fiction writer and writer on the cinema (*Doomsday Warrior* and *Rock and Pop in the Movies*), uses an IBM PC. He reported that he previously used a white-out-splattered Olivetti electric typewriter he bought for \$120. "It was, for the price, a way to start out. But then I saw my brother's XT. He's a software writer and consultant for some major firms. I had never used anything but a clumsy Vydec word processor in an office years ago. I was amazed at the difference.

"I knew that I had to have multi-window capability for my film books. I have files upon files of trivia and other information on the cinema that I would love to bring up on the screen simultaneously with my manuscript. Sam showed me how the screens are all interactive and permit text to be transferred from one file to another. Incredible!"

Since Stacy's budget did not allow for an XT, he finally "settled" for an IBM PC. "The most scary thing about moving onto the PC was the possible loss of material. Writers have told me about losing pages of creative (and hard to recreate) text when the fuse blew or some other catastrophe occurred. I found the backup file function that allows you to recover text is worth the half of the disk it uses up. Sometimes I can never duplicate the way I say something the first time."

But word processing is not the only thing Stacy uses his PC for. "I like posting a question on the electronic bulletin board of CompuServe. I've gotten into long con-

versations. You'd be surprised by what obscure trivia I've gotten about the cinema just by posting a question.

(continued)

Hassles, Hurdles, and Hints

Writers currently using computers discuss problems that they have encountered and reveal their solutions.

Whitley Streiber, author of such horror film classics as *Wolfen* and *The Hunger*, had two irritating problems with his computer's monitor and printer. "I had a real problem with the standard green-on-black monochrome monitor. Staring at that screen dried up my tear ducts. It was so unpleasant that I considered giving up and going back to a typewriter. But I had heard of the problem being solved by switching to an amber screen. I bought what is now called the USI 1200A (a 12-inch amber monitor), and now I'm fine. I'm glad, because it would be hard to do without all the editing features on the computer monitor.

"The second problem was the printer I bought. I had a Qume that literally ate printheads. There was a lot of down time, and I finally gave up on it and went to a dot matrix printer. That was fine—until an article in *Publishers Weekly* mentioned that I use it. Editors that formerly accepted the correspondence-quality hard copy started complaining that it bothered them.

"So I got an NEC Spinwriter letter-quality printer. That's fine too, but it gives me about 35 characters per second instead of the 110 I was getting on the dot matrix, so I simply leave it printing all evening.

Donald Porter is an Alabama-born millionaire who also writes pulp Westerns. He said that he had a problem that doesn't seem to bother many people. "I like to see back a full page without scrolling. So I purchased a big-screen Motorola monitor that has 56 lines in

order to solve that sticky point.

"I also noticed the paper I was tractor-feeding into the Diablo printer had rough edges that made it seem like computer-generated copy. This was especially bad on letters, but I didn't like it on manuscripts either. I switched to UARCO microperforated paper. When you rip off the edges it looks just like ordinary typewriter paper."

Tiffany Holmes, who writes books on astrology and does a regular column for *Complete Woman* magazine, composes her prose using *Perfectwriter* and *Word-Plus*. She appreciates the ease of word processing but does have some problems adjusting her software for footnotes. "The capacity for footnotes at the bottom of the page is limited," Holmes stated. "That changed my tendency for copious footnotes until I started putting them in the back of the book rather than on the page. Simple enough—except sometimes I want those footnotes down there!"

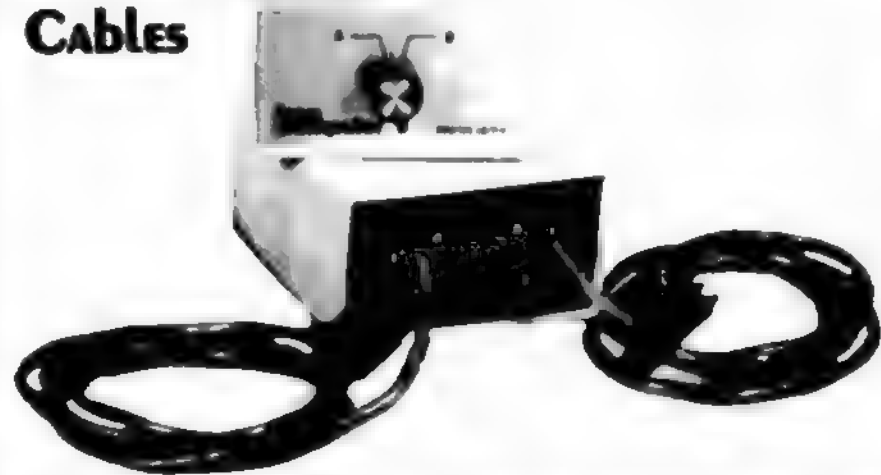
However, even with the footnote foul-up, she enjoys being creative with her computer. "For inspiration I have a file that peps me up with a silly poem by Ogden Nash, or psychs me up with an inspirational quote about Dashiell Hammett's rejections. I call it PEP.

"I also have a little demo program that I show to all my writer friends that drop by. It's about Scotland Yard Inspector Reginald grilling some suspects. I let my friends edit it so they can see the capabilities they don't have on their typewriters."—R.S.

WHAT A SWITCH!

Intra's **Printer Switch** for all Personal and Business Computers lets your **WordProcessor's** copy be easily directed to either a **Dot Matrix** or **Letter Quality Daisywheel Printer**. Compatible with all Centronics Parallel type interfaces, the **Printer Switch** is styled to match computer hardware in the Home or Office.

\$165
Including
Cables



Intra
Computer

101 W. 31st Street
New York, N.Y. 10001
(212) 947-5533

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IMPROVE YOUR PC MEMORY

Now you can organize your copies of
PC TECH JOURNAL

Now your magazines can be a handsome addition to your decor, well organized, and easy to find, thanks to these durable library-quality cases or binders. They're made of luxury-look leatherette over high-quality binder board. And both styles are custom-designed for this or any other magazine you save, with size, color and imprint selected by the publisher. FREE transfer foil included for marking dates and volumes.



Magazine binders

holds your issues on individual snap-in rods, combining them into one volume. \$7.95 each; 3 for \$22.50; 6 for \$42.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.



Open-back cases

store your issues for individual reference. \$6.95 each; 3 for \$19.75; 6 for \$37.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

For faster service,
CALL TOLL-FREE 800-528-0790
(In NJ only 201-540-0445)

PC TECH JOURNAL

P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send: ☐ Cases ☐ Binders

TITLE _____ QUANTITY _____

PC Tech Journal _____

Other: _____

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_____ * Add \$1.00 per order for postage and handling. Outside USA add \$2.50 per unit ordered; send US funds only.

☐ CHARGE (Minimum \$10):
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard
☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Print Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

*Residents of PA add 6% sales tax.

PC PASSION

"Once I got a reply directly from a long-retired actor about the films he was in. Can you beat that? His nephew had the computer, saw my question posted, and

When a story is not going so well, I boot up Zuran and blast those Eclon ships for a while.

voilà! This actor gave me some interesting information I bet no one else had."

Stacy likes the games too. "I feel it's important to remain loose when writing. When a story is not going so well, I boot up Zuran and blast those Eclon ships for a while. It helps, believe me."

He's also interested in connecting his PC to another in a local-area network. "I often work with cowriters. I haven't done it yet, but I like the possibility of connecting to another writer's PC and working together this way instead of meeting and integrating each other's work in the cumbersome old way. Dedicated word processors have very limited abilities along these lines—another reason I got the PC."

Learning New Tricks

Gloria Amoury, former executive secretary of the Mystery Writers of America says, "Some writers would sooner give up their aged mothers than their rusty old manual typewriters. It's not a rational thing you can argue with. They feel that there is some mystical connection between the beat-up Royal and themselves that must not be broken."

A case in point is Thomas Chastain, writer of the best-selling novel *Who Killed the Robins Family?*, who admits to using a pad and a number-1 pencil. But Chastain may still become a word processing writer one day. After all, he allowed, "Old dogs will have to learn new tricks." ■

Analyzing Property Investments

The Real Estate Investment Package can help you decide whether to get in on that property deal, buy a condo, or rent out that apartment in your basement.

Are you looking for an easy way to use your spreadsheet for analyzing small-scale real estate investments? If so, Tom Ciulik's *Real Estate Investment Package* may be useful to you in deciding whether to rent, buy, hold, or

Real Estate Investment Package

Tom Ciulik

3011 Bunker Hill Circle
Marietta, GA 30062

Price: \$29.95

Requires: 64K RAM with DOS 1.1 or DOS 2.0. Printer with compressible type or 130 column carriage. *VisiCalc*, or after translation, Lotus's *1-2-3*.

CIRCLE 681 ON READER SERVICE CARD

sell a property, and in calculating depreciation, amortization, and income.

The package, to which the author has given the cheerful acronym *RIP*, contains 13 templates that work with *VisiCalc*, or if you translate them, with Lotus's *1-2-3*. (Translation instructions are included.) A spreadsheet template is a set of column labels, values, and equations that plug into the spreadsheet to make it perform a particular set of calculations, saving you the trouble of programming it yourself in the spreadsheet's language. Two of *RIP*'s templates are more complex than the others and are the real workhorses—the chief reasons, in fact, for buying the package. They help you compare different commercial real estate investments or determine

the relative advantages of buying or renting a home. One of the other 11 templates keeps track of income and expenses on rental property and the rest calculate different depreciation and amortization schedules.

Although easy to use, the package will be most helpful to those familiar with the ins and outs of real estate finance and tax law. In addition, facility with the spreadsheet will allow you to modify the templates to get around the package's few minor quirks. Otherwise, you need not understand spreadsheets. The *RIP* manual is written as if the user knew next to nothing about spreadsheets and clearly explains how to load the templates, enter values, and print the results.

INVESTMENTS

RIPINANAL-Real Estate Investment Analysis--Copyright 1983, Tom Ciulik*****
 Purchase Price of Property***** 100000.00 Any Property
 ***** Principal***** 85000.00 Description here
 1st Mortgage Number of years***** 25 1st-Total Payments 300
 ***** Interest Rate***** 14 Per Month .011666667
 ***** Monthly Payment 1023.20
 ***** Principal***** 0.00
 2nd Mortgage Number of Years***** 0 2nd-Total Payments 0
 ***** Interest Rate***** 1 Per Month 0.333333E-4
 (must be at least 1) Monthly Payment 0.00
 Annual Inflation Rate***** 5
 Incremental Tax Rate (State + Fed)= 30
 Annual Straight Line Depreciation= 0.00
 Sales Commission at time of Sale= 7
 Down Payment***** 15000.00

Financial Analysis For		YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Total Monthly Payment	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20
2	Total Annual Payment	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36
3	1st Mortgage Annual Interest	11874.75	11814.48	11745.20	11665.57	11574.06	11468.88	11347.99
4	2nd Mortgage Annual Interest	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	Total Annual Interest	11874.75	11814.48	11745.20	11665.57	11574.06	11468.88	11347.99
6	Value of Building	85000.00	85000.00	85000.00	85000.00	85000.00	85000.00	85000.00
7	ACRS Depreciation Rate	0.12	0.10	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.06
8	Annual Building Depreciation	10200.00	8500.00	7650.00	6800.00	5950.00	5100.00	4250.00
9	Annual Straight Line Depreciation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Total Annual Depreciation	10200.00	8500.00	7650.00	6800.00	5950.00	5100.00	4250.00
11	Annual Taxes	2000.00	2100.00	2205.00	2315.25	2431.01	2552.56	2680.19
12	Annual Insurance	500.00	525.00	551.25	578.81	607.75	638.14	670.05
13	Annual Maintenance & Misc.	500.00	525.00	551.25	578.81	607.75	638.14	670.05
14	Misc 1st Year Expenses	1000.00						
15	Total Annual Expenses	4000.00	3150.00	3307.50	3472.88	3646.52	3828.84	4020.29
16	Monthly Rental Income	875.00	918.75	964.69	1012.92	1063.57	1116.75	1172.58
17	Annual Rental Income	9975.00	10473.75	10997.44	11547.31	12124.67	12730.91	13347.43
18	Total Annual Int + Depr + Exp	26074.75	23464.48	22702.70	21938.45	21170.58	20397.72	20468.27
19	Taxable Income Write Off	16099.75	12990.73	11705.26	10391.14	9045.90	7666.81	6494.52
20	Income Tax Savings	6117.91	4936.48	4448.00	3948.63	3437.44	2913.39	2467.92
21	Annual Cash Flow	-6303.36	-4954.61	-4508.45	-4203.93	-3800.21	-3376.30	-2931.20
22	Money in Pocket	-185.46	-18.14	-140.43	-255.29	-362.76	-462.91	-532.88
23	Payment to Principal	403.61	463.89	533.16	612.79	704.30	809.48	938.17
24	% Return On Investment	218.15	445.75	392.74	337.49	341.54	346.58	397.49
25	I Return On Investment	1.45	2.97	2.62	2.38	2.28	2.31	2.65
26	Property Value at End of Year	105000.00	110250.00	115762.50	121550.63	127628.16	134009.56	140710.04
27	Loan Balance at End of Year	84596.39	84132.50	83599.34	82986.55	82282.25	81472.76	80542.39
28	Equity at End of Year	20403.61	26117.50	32163.16	38564.07	45345.91	52536.80	60167.65
29	Book Value at End of Year	85000.00	81300.00	73650.00	66050.00	59000.00	53000.00	50000.00
30	Net Sale Amount	97650.00	102532.50	107659.13	113042.08	118694.19	124628.89	130860.34
31	Capital Gain	7850.00	21232.50	34009.13	46192.08	57794.19	68828.89	80160.34
32	Tax on Gain	1193.20	3227.34	5169.39	7021.20	8784.72	10461.99	12184.37
33	Cash in Pocket After Sale	11860.41	15172.66	18890.40	23034.33	27627.22	32694.14	38153.58
34	% Return on Down Payment	-3139.59	172.66	3890.40	8034.33	12627.22	17694.14	23133.58
35	I Return on Down Payment	-20.93	1.15	25.94	53.56	84.18	117.96	154.22
36	I Per Year	-20.93	0.58	8.65	13.39	14.84	19.66	22.83
37	Total % Return on Investment	-3325.05	-30.94	3546.38	7435.02	11645.14	16249.15	21475.71
38	Total I Return on Investment	-22.17	-0.21	23.64	49.57	77.77	108.46	143.17
39	Total I Per Year	-22.17	-0.10	7.88	12.39	15.53	18.88	22.77

Figure 1: A typical printout of a RIPINANAL analysis with line numbers inserted.

INVESTMENTS

Investment Analysis

The most complex and useful template is stored in a 10,600-byte file called RIP-INANL, which stands for *RIP Investment Analysis*. Using key values and assumptions for a potential real estate investment, it does a fairly sophisticated 8-year analysis of two kinds of returns: gains or losses from sale of the property and tax consequences of holding the property as a continuing investment. You can thus use the template either to compare returns for different properties or to weigh the advantages of either operating or selling the same piece of property.

Figure 1 is a typical printout of a RIP-INANL analysis. Even printed in the compressed mode, it just fits on a standard piece of printer paper. The top part of the printout shows the values that you enter: purchase price; amount of loan; interest, tax, and inflation rates; and an estimate of the sales commission you'll pay when you resell the property. The template also allows you to include a second mortgage and offers the choice of straight-line or Accelerated Cost Recovery System (ACRS) depreciation, which enables you to take the tax losses from the property sooner.

Lines 1 through 25 (numbers along the right margin have been added in this figure for clarity) give the results of operating the building, while lines 26 through 39 are consequences of a sale. The results in each cell are mostly self-explanatory, but the manual includes a line-by-line explanation of what goes into each calculation.

Many items are set for a default value, but you can easily override them by inserting a value yourself. For example, the value of the building in line 6 is set at 85 percent of the entire property's price (which you insert) on the assumption that the land accounts for 15 percent of the cost. This difference in values is important because land cannot be depreciated, so only the building value is used for the depreciation calculation. Of course, if you know the precise value of the building you can enter it. The items in lines 11 through

17—taxes, insurance, rental incomes—also default to percentages of the purchase price, which you can also override.

Line 22, money in pocket, is your bottom line for operating the building. It represents your income tax savings from owning the property (line 20) minus the money you spend (line 21) paying for and running the building. In the sample case, the money-in-pocket figure is negative for the first 7 years; this building is not a profitable investment of the down payment.

Nevertheless, in line 24 we find that the *RIP* model does report a small profit, because it considers repayment of principal on the loan (that is, the increase in your equity) a kind of return on the initial

In the sample case,
the building is not a
profitable investment
of the down
payment.

investment. Since, in each year, this amount (line 23) outweighs the negative money-in-pocket figure (line 22), the template concludes that the investment is marginally profitable (line 25). This piece of accounting is rather unorthodox. Repayment of principal is not normally treated as return on investment, since it has nothing to do with profitability, although it does represent an increase in assets. If you are familiar with spreadsheets, it's not hard to rework the template so that it does not include repayment of principal as return on investment. You can also simply subtract the figure from the final result by hand.

Lines 26 through 39 analyze the consequences of a sale. The program assumes that property value (line 26) rises with the rate of inflation, but you can set it to any value that seems realistic. *RIP* calculates capital gain (line 31) as the difference between your net sale proceeds (line 30) and book value (line 29), and assumes that

your gain is taxed at 40 percent times the marginal tax rate.

Additional Depreciation

Unfortunately, in the real world, calculating capital gains on real estate is not so simple. Since book value of property decreases with the rate of depreciation, the IRS is not willing to let you both benefit from the rapid write-offs possible under the ACRS depreciation method and then claim the entire difference between the property's now lower book value and what you actually got for it as a capital gain, which is taxed at lower rate than ordinary income. You have to calculate the difference between the depreciation you actually claimed under ACRS and the lesser amount of depreciation to which you would have been entitled under the straight-line method. This difference is called "additional depreciation," and that component of the difference between the book value and your net sales proceeds is taxed as ordinary income rather than as a capital gain. Since the *RIP* template treats the whole thing as a capital gain, it overstates the tax benefits of selling. The author of the program calls this defect "a known bug" and is preparing a new version of the template that calculates both ACRS and straight-line depreciation and uses the difference to arrive at more accurate capital gains and tax figures in lines 31 and 32. Future purchasers are likely to get the updated version.

One might also quibble with how *RIP* figures the annual rate of return on a sale (line 39). As currently programmed, the rate of return is nothing more than the total rate of return (line 38) divided by the number of years that have elapsed since the purchase. The annual rate of return should really be the equivalent *compound* interest rate; however, the difference only amounts to a few percentage points in the later years. If you are capable of some really inspired tinkering, you can make the spreadsheet find the correct value; if not, don't worry about it.

Despite these defects, RIPINANL

INVESTMENTS

RIPLVPUR.VC-Lease VS Purchase Analysis-----Copyright 1983, Tom Ciulik-----								
1st Year Monthly Lease Payment====>		875.00						
Purchase Price of Property=====	100000.00	Any Property						
***** Principal=====	85000.00	Description here						
1st Mortgage Number of years=====	25	1st-Total Payments		300				
***** Interest Rate=====	14	Per Month		.011666667				
*****		Monthly Payment		1023.20				
***** Principal=====	0.00							
2nd Mortgage Number of Years=====	0	2nd-Total Payments		0				
***** Interest Rate=====	1	Per Month		0.333333E-4				
(must be at least 1)		Monthly Payment		0.00				
Annual Inflation Rate=====	5							
Incremental Tax Rate (State + Fed)=>	38							
Sales Commission at time of Sale==>	7							
Down Payment=====	15000.00							
Financial Analysis For	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR	YEAR
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total Monthly Payment	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20	1023.20
Total Annual Payment	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36	12278.36
1st Mortgage Annual Interest	11874.75	11814.48	11745.20	11665.57	11574.06	11468.88	11347.99	11209.04
2nd Mortgage Annual Interest	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Annual Interest	11874.75	11814.48	11745.20	11665.57	11574.06	11468.88	11347.99	11209.04
Annual Taxes	2000.00	2100.00	2205.00	2315.25	2431.01	2552.56	2680.19	2814.20
Annual Homeowners Insurance	500.00	525.00	551.25	578.81	607.75	638.14	670.05	703.55
Annual Maintenance & Misc.	500.00	525.00	551.25	578.81	607.75	638.14	670.05	703.55
Misc 1st Year Expenses	1000.00							
Total Annual Expenses	4000.00	3150.00	3307.50	3472.88	3646.52	3828.84	4020.29	4221.30
Total Annual Int + Exp	15874.75	14964.48	15052.70	15138.45	15220.58	15297.72	15368.27	15430.34
Taxable Income Write Off	14874.75	13914.48	13950.20	13980.82	14005.07	14021.44	14028.18	14023.24
Income Tax Savings	5652.41	5287.50	5301.08	5312.71	5321.93	5328.15	5330.71	5328.83
Net Annual Cost Of Purchase	10222.35	9676.98	9751.62	9825.74	9898.65	9969.57	10037.57	10101.51
Payment to Principal	403.61	463.89	533.16	612.79	704.30	809.48	930.37	1069.32
Property Value at End of Year	105000.00	110250.00	115762.50	121550.63	127628.16	134009.56	140710.04	147745.54
Loan Balance at End of Year	84596.39	84132.50	83599.34	82986.55	82287.23	81472.76	80542.39	79473.07
Equity at End of Year	20403.61	26117.50	32163.16	38564.07	45345.91	52536.80	60167.65	68272.47
Net Sale Amount	97650.00	102532.50	107659.13	113042.08	118694.19	124628.89	130860.34	137403.36
Capital Gain	-2350.00	2532.50	7659.13	13042.08	18694.19	24628.89	30860.34	37403.36
Tax on Gain	-357.20	584.94	1164.19	1982.40	2881.52	3743.59	4690.77	5685.51
Cash in Pocket After Sale	13410.81	18015.06	22895.60	28073.13	33570.42	39412.54	45627.18	52244.98
\$ Return on Down Payment	-1589.19	3015.06	7895.60	13073.13	18570.42	24412.54	30627.18	37244.98
% Return on Down Payment	-10.59	20.10	52.64	87.15	123.80	162.75	204.18	248.38
% Per Year	-10.59	10.05	17.55	21.79	24.76	27.13	29.17	31.04
Monthly Lease Payment	875.00	918.75	964.69	1012.92	1063.57	1116.75	1172.58	1231.21
Annual Lease Payment	10500.00	11025.00	11576.25	12155.06	12762.82	13400.96	14071.00	14774.55
Annual Renters Insurance	250.00	262.50	275.63	289.41	303.88	319.07	335.02	351.78
Gross Cost of Renting	527.65	1610.52	2100.25	2618.73	3168.04	3759.45	4368.46	5024.82
Compound Interest on Down Payment	750.00	1537.50	2364.38	3232.99	4144.22	5101.43	6106.51	7161.83
Cash in Pocket After Leasing	15222.35	14399.32	13125.94	11375.43	9119.02	6325.78	2962.39	-1007.10
Net Cost of Leasing	-1811.54	3615.73	9769.65	16697.70	24451.40	33086.78	42664.79	53252.08
Per Year	-1811.54	1867.87	3256.95	4174.43	4890.28	5514.46	6094.97	6656.51
Per Month	-150.96	150.66	271.38	347.87	407.52	459.54	507.91	554.71

Figure 2: A printout of the RIPLVPUR template using the same variables as in Figure 1.

INVESTMENTS

gives you a good overview of the results you can expect if you buy income-producing property. In the case analyzed here, holding and operating the property becomes profitable in the eighth year, and then, just barely so (see line 22). Selling it, on the other hand, would be profitable beginning with the third year, and increasingly so the longer you wait before selling—if our assumptions are accurate.

The other workhorse in the *RIP* template collection compares the benefits of buying a home—and later selling it—with renting. Figure 2 is a printout from the *RIP*LVPUR (lease vs. purchase) template with all the same variables as in the previous example. The results are not the same as in Figure 1 because, as a homeowner, you would not be allowed to depreciate the property or to subtract operating and maintenance expenses from your taxable income. Nevertheless, the *RIP* model still shows that it is always more profitable to buy a house, hold it for a period and then sell, except during the first year, when the net cost of renting is negative. The longer you hold a house, the greater your profit on a sale.

The rest of the *RIP* templates are much simpler. Eight of them are straightforward depreciation programs for eight different methods. They prompt for such variables as purchase price and depreciation period and will then calculate annual depreciation values for a maximum of 50 years.

A separate amortization program calculates monthly payments of principal and interest for mortgages of any amount, duration, or interest rate.

Finally, the *RIP* package contains what the author calls a Real Estate Rental Worksheet. You can use this template to enter all expenses and income associated with a specific piece of rental property. At the end of the year, it will total everything and calculate your net income or loss. The template allows you to insert as many new rows as you need to include all your expense and income items.

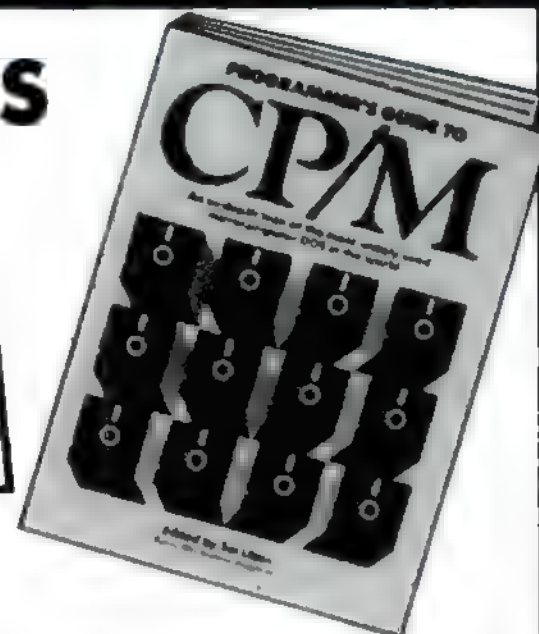
All in all, the *RIP* templates are well designed and perform as expected. Expe-

rienced spreadsheet users could certainly design similar templates themselves, but the time spent coding *RIP*INANL alone is probably worth the \$29.95 the author

charges for the package. Once the investment analysis template has been corrected to handle additional depreciation, the package will be a useful tool. ■

PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO CP/M

EDITED BY SOL LIBES



Here's an important collection of CP/M insights that you'll never find in any CP/M manual. CP/M is the most popular microcomputer DOS in use today, and this widespread use has generated many innovative techniques and enhancements of CP/M. *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* tells you what these enhancements are and how to put them to use, how to get around apparent limitations of a CP/M system and why CP/M is far more versatile than you might have imagined. Every article in *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* originally appeared in *MICROSYSTEMS* between

January 1980 and February 1982. Except for this collection, these articles are now unavailable! *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* gives you an in-depth look at CP/M from the viewpoint of the programmer—the individual who creates the software that interfaces directly with CP/M, or who is installing CP/M on systems for which configurations do not already exist.

Contents include "An Introduction to CP/M," "The CP/M Connection," "CP/M Software Reviews," "CP/M Utilities & Enhancement," "CP/M 86" and "CP/M Software Directories." 200 pages, \$12.95.

Microsystems

MICROSYSTEMS PRESS

Dept. NH1H, 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Send me _____ copies of *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* at \$12.95 each, plus \$2 for postage and handling. #14C

☐ Outside USA add \$3.00 per order.

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_____ CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.

☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Print Name _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

For faster service, CALL TOLL FREE; 800-631-8112
(In NJ only, call 201-540-0445)

HARDWARE/WINN L. ROSCH

Sizing Up The Professional

More than just a worthy machine in its own right, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer points out what's right and wrong with our favorite from IBM.

Photograph: Greg Schlight



It looks like a PC clone. It acts like a PC clone. It even smells like a PC clone. But slide your favorite IBM PC program into its disk drive slot, and when the system internally hemorrhages, you'll know that the Texas Instruments Professional Computer is no ordinary clone.

As IBM PC clones go, the TI Professional Computer is among the least compatible computers that can be imagined. Anything more IBM machine-specific than a BASIC program will probably crash it. Yet, strange as it may seem, incompatibility carries good news for IBM owners and for some applications even makes the TI a more desirable machine than an IBM.

What heresy! What blasphemy! What am I talking about?

On the surface and just below, the TI-PC shares a multiplicity of features with the IBM. They have roughly the same mechanical layout, the same approach to design—expandable and bus-oriented (plug-in-the-cards)—and even have the same microprocessor. Yet no one would consciously design a computer so incompatible with the IBM PC and yet so similar to it unless there were good reasons for that similarity. Those good reasons confirm the soundness of the IBM PC's fundamental design—which all too many critics and competitors have maligned. That is good news.

The incompatibilities mean that the engineers at TI must have tried hard to make their machine better than the IBM

PC by eliminating its shortcomings while preserving all the best features. The result is a solid, well-designed, and well-built machine that should be near the top of the

**The engineers at
Texas Instruments
must have tried hard
to make their
machine better than
the IBM PC.**

list for applications where PC compatibility is not important.

Judging Appearances

The Texas Instruments Professional does, indeed, look similar to the IBM PC. Little more than the color scheme has been changed from the subdued IBM combination—the front faceplates of the TI are a darker, browner beige, and the rest of the cabinets are a harmonious lighter shade. The TI-PC is only slightly larger than the IBM PC, but it looks much more massive because of its squarer styling. The unit I tried had one double-sided, double-density disk drive and a 5 megabyte Winchester hard disk mounted exactly as would be expected for an IBM PC-XT. (Besides the 5 megabyte unit, 10 and 15 megabyte Winchesters are available for the Professional.) Even the power switch is located in the same place as it is on the IBM PC—at the lower rear of the right side of the cabinet.

The most apparent difference between the TI-PC and the IBM PC is in the keyboards—the Professional's keyboard is bigger and has more keys. Even at first glance it's obvious that TI took all the criticism of the IBM PC's keyboard to heart and rearranged nearly everything, from function keys to cursor controls.

Rather than making the numeric keypad do double duty as cursor controls, TI provides a separate pad for each function.

Rather than squeezing all the keys together, TI has divided sections of the keyboard into functional units and separated them with wide, empty spaces. Rather than adhering to some new and unfathomable international arrangement of the alphabetic keys, TI has stuck with the typewriter placement and sizes (this is true for the Shift and Return keys as well). Rather than putting the function keys in two vertical rows to the left of everything, TI arranged its 12 function keys across the top of the keyboard, so that their positions might better correspond to the positions indicated on the monitor screen.

The TI keyboard even feels different from the IBM PC's, and it sounds different too. The TI Professional's keys require only a light touch—when your fingers are about halfway down, the keys finish the stroke almost unaided and almost without a sound. Instead of springs, the TI keyboard uses a resilient plastic membrane to support its keys, which are linked to the electronic system with magnetically actuated (that means nothing to wear out) Hall-effect switches, two per key.

As with the PC keyboard, the typing angle of the TI can be adjusted from 5 to 15 degrees, but unlike the PC's three discrete steps (0, 5, and 15 degrees), the TI keyboard can be adjusted to any angle in between by pressing the large tabs at the rear corners of the board.

Both color and monochrome (green) monitors are available for the TI Professional. Both use the same set of on-screen characters, which is less detailed than the characters on IBM's monochrome monitor but more detailed than IBM's color monitor characters. The TI Professional I tried came equipped with a color monitor.

If you think the IBM color monitor is impressive (and most people do), the TI will knock your socks off. The TI's on-screen images are sharper and more detailed than the IBM's while losing nothing in color or contrast. The TI Professional has a sharper picture tube, wider bandwidth hardware, and it devotes more

Professional Computer

Texas Instruments, Inc.

P.O. Box 402430

Dallas, TX 75240

(800) 527-3500

List Price: \$2,195 for basic unit with 64K RAM, keyboard, monochrome monitor, CRT controller, and single 320K disk drive. Extra disk drive \$475, Winchester 10 megabyte hard disk \$2295

CIRCLE 535 ON READER SERVICE CARD

memory (and data) to graphics to get 720 x 300 pixel resolution on-screen (compared to IBM's 640 x 200).

Another inevitable result of TI's departure from IBM's graphics system choices is incompatibility—virtually no graphics software for the IBM PC can run correctly on the TI. (Of course, that's only a problem if your favorite graphics software is written only for the IBM PC.)

The Inside Story

Overall, the TI Professional seems sturdily built, perhaps even more so than IBM PC. Even the outer cabinet is made from heavier gauge metal—the TI case could do double duty as armor plating.

The Professional's inside layout looks vaguely familiar. Tucked into the right rear corner is a power supply. Two disk drives snuggled into the right front, and the left side was lined with expansion slots. The whole thing was beefier than the already sturdy innards of the PC. TI claims that the Professional's power supply can dish out more than twice the number of watts of the PC (133 versus 63.5 watts), but its heavier duty fan also supplies more noise. The spaces for expansion slots are longer and more numerous on the TI Professional (it has six compared to five on the IBM PC). Because TI has assigned different functions to the connector pins in its expansion slots, IBM expansion cards will not work in the TI.

TI will be first to tell you that besides adding a slot, it's taken other steps to solve one more often criticized aspect of the IBM PC—too few expansion slots for everything you might want to do. TI saves one slot by putting the disk drive support circuitry on the main board (one IBM PC slot must be devoted to a disk drive adapter). Likewise, a parallel port/printer adapter is built into the main circuit board on the TI so that no add-on expansion card is necessary. Rather than requiring two slots for a monochrome and color graphics board in applications where both are needed, the TI combines both functions on a multi-layer board that fits into a single

slot. If you want to use just text, the board you use has a single layer of circuitry. For graphics, two additional layers of circuits snap on.

So far as that extra slot is concerned however, TI slips you a curve. There may be an extra expansion connector, but it's located near the front of the chassis and shares the same card width as one of the other connectors. It's suitable only for an abnormally short card, as is the other connector that shares its slot space. TI uses one connector in the slot for a serial/asynchronous port and the other connector, nearest the front of the chassis, for additional random access memory. The main board carries 64K of RAM in a single bank of 64K memory chips, and another 192K reside on the expansion card, for a total maximum system memory of 256K. This amount is puny in comparison to that of an IBM PC, which can be expanded to 640K of useful RAM memory. In experimenting, I discovered that the TI's memory expansion card is not keyed, which means that if you're not careful—or if you're looking for trouble—you can install it backwards in its slot. That's poor planning on TI's part.

Instead of requiring you to set tiny little internal DIP switches to tell the computer how much memory it has installed inside itself, the TI Professional uses a system of jumper blocks and pins, a more permanent, if less convenient, scheme.

Even with the Texas Instruments slot-saving design, expansion space disappears pretty quickly inside the Professional. Inside the test sample, other slots were swallowed up by the Winchester controller and the TI Voice Command cards. Currently, the problem is not a major one since no one except TI makes cards for Professional. But if the computer catches on and outside suppliers do make expansion boards for it, you're still likely to run out of slots very quickly.

The TI Professional is not a "closed" system. The company is not hiding the specifications and mysterious inner workings of its machine from anyone. A rather

thorough technical reference manual accompanied the machine I tested, which was detailed enough so that anyone wanting to make enhancements or peripherals for the Professional could do so.

The Big Turn On

The *Operating Instructions Manual* that accompanies the Professional assumes no previous experience with computers. In fact, it begins with a complete history of computing from the Stone Age to the present day—in three paragraphs. Although my in-depth reading of both (yawn) found that the TI manual's contents are nearly identical to IBM's *Guide to Operations*, the TI manual was better organized for the beginner.

Push the Professional's power switch on and it's smooth sailing. Automatically, the computer runs through a quick turn-on and self-test procedure. The roughly 15-second wait is substantially shorter than the IBM PC's turn-on self-test (given the same size memory).

If the disk with the operating system on it is in the "A" drive, in a few more seconds the familiar "A>" prompt appears on the screen. Unlike the IBM PC, the Professional does not have BASIC already in its built-in memory so if no system disk is in the drive when you turn it on, an error results (number 0031).

The way Texas Instruments handles equipment failures sincerely flatters IBM. As does the IBM PC, the Professional comes with a diagnostics disk. A quick runthrough with the disk will either help find problems or will narrow the possibilities somewhat. As with the IBM diagnostics, however, once the problem is located that's all they tell you. The TI's helpful instructions only advise taking the offending piece to your dealer so that the dealer can come up with a credible excuse for flattening your wallet. If you don't want to go on a search-and-destroy mission inside your computer, taking it to the dealer is probably the best approach to equipment problems, nevertheless.

The TI diagnostics do outshine the

AS GOOD AS WHOLESALE PRICES

64K DRAMS

(200 NS)

\$4.99 ea.

(Quantity Price
150 NS Also
available)

DISK DRIVE FOR IBM PC \$179 ea.
(10 Units and Up)



Complete TAVA PC System includes
FDC, Two DS/DD Disk Drives, 128K
Memory, Monitor & Monitor Adapter
\$1995

IBM PC XT Compatible System

IBM PC with 128K of Memory, FDC, One
DS/DD Disk Drive, Monitor, Monitor
Adapter, DOS 2.0, 10MB Hard Disk Sub
System includes Cables, Controller,
Software **\$3995**

10 MB Hard Disk Sub System for TAVA
PC or IBM PC includes 10 MB Winchester
Formatted, Controller Card, Software and
Cables.

Internal \$1295
Externals \$1495

Color Graphics Card \$199
(In Quantity)

Apple IIe \$Low Price

**Monitors, Printers, Cables
and Software also available.**

ANI

17752 Sky Park Circle, Suite 210,
Irvine, CA 92714

714/261-6226 (6227)

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROFESSIONAL

IBM procedures in one area—the left side of the system unit. TI has added three different-colored light-emitting diodes (LEDs) to the Professional's main circuit board. While the computer is warming up, they flash and glow through slots cut in the cabinet. The pattern of flashes and which light remains on after the machine has settled down helps point out possible problem areas. However, I never had any problems with the Professional; if I had, it would have allowed me to evaluate the usefulness of this feature.

If you've ever had an encounter with a computer before, getting the Professional up and running should be a familiar experience. The now-ubiquitous MS-DOS operating system works exactly in the Professional as you would expect. From the time the DOS prompt appears, the Professional is essentially invisible. Rather than dealing with the hardware, you're actually working with MS-DOS, and the operating system and programs running under it work exactly the same as they do on any other MS-DOS machine—except it's a bit quicker than the IBM PC. (Should you prefer CP/M-86, that operating system is also available for the Professional.)

The Software Situation

Perhaps the biggest similarity between software written for the Professional and software written for the IBM PC is the packaging. The software for both computer systems comes in binders-in-boxes of almost exactly the same size. Even the names on some of the packages are the same. But the Professional *will not* run software written for the IBM PC, and vice versa.

In choosing to make the Professional almost completely incompatible with the IBM PC, Texas Instruments denied its customers access to one of the largest existing personal computer software bases. The selection of software now available for the TI Professional includes only the works of major suppliers that have received TI's blessings. That means you can run any language you want as

long as it's Microsoft BASIC. Nothing else is available. As I write, *WordStar* has just become available; that brings the

The software
available for the
TI Professional
includes only the
works of major
suppliers that have
received TI's
blessings.

number of word processing programs that can run on the TI to two. The other is the *EasyWriter II/EasySpeller II* combination. Spreadsheets include only *Multiplan* and Lotus's *1-2-3*, with some additional database help from *pfs:File* and *pfs:Report*. Missing are all the software tools that have made the IBM PC so useful.

Perhaps the greatest software inconvenience occurs in hard disk-based TI Professional systems. The standard Professional operating system is MS-DOS, version 1.1. Among other things, using that version means no volume labels for disks and no subdirectories to make mile-long hard disk directories manageable. I would expect with the introduction of new 10- and 15-megabyte Winchesters for the Professional that use of MS-DOS 2.0 is not far off.

The software incompatibilities between the TI Professional and the IBM PC are greater than you might think. Even some BASIC programs cannot be shifted between machines—the two computers use different methods of handling their screen displays so that color and cursor positions may take on strange aspects when programs go from one machine to the other.

On levels lower than BASIC, the incompatibilities are even greater. The addresses or memory locations that various system parts are assigned vary

PROFESSIONAL

between the machines to a great extent: while one computer might assign a specific address to the monitor screen, when told to route data there, the other computer might dump it into a giant black hole. Theoretically, neither arrangement can be said to be superior, such arrangements are mostly matters of convenience (for the designers) and taste. From the standpoint of practicality, however, the arrangement with the most support and software available would be the better choice.

Some tiny differences give the TI Professional a speed edge over the PC, however. The system clock for the TI, for instance, races along at 5 megahertz (compared to the IBM PC's 4.77 megahertz), so if all else is equal, the TI can think about 5 percent faster. If all else is not equal, the TI, in many applications, out-runs the PC by a wider margin. Add to the internal supercharging the TI keyboards's potential for an increase in data input speed, and the Professional can be a major time saver in intensive business applications.

It's impossible to predict how much software will eventually become available for the Professional. Certainly IBM PC programs can be rewritten for it. But other 8088-microprocessor-based computers

that are not PC-compatible—like Digital Equipment Company's Rainbow 100—are also competing for the software publishers' time. Many more Professionals will have to be sold before it becomes worthwhile for program publishers to in-

By adopting the 8088 as the basis for the Professional, TI affirms that IBM's choice for the PC was a good one.

vest the time necessary for the conversion.

Flattering Imitation

The IBM Personal Computer has probably been criticized most for the microprocessor that it is built around, known to the world as the Intel 8088. Many engineers call it "primitive," and to hear them talk, you'd think it had been carved from stone by Neanderthals. Now another company that makes a well-regarded 16-bit microprocessor has decided to put the 8088 into its Professional Computer, which suggests

that it's time to reconsider the criticism. By adopting the 8088 as the basis for the Professional, TI affirms that IBM's choice for the PC was a good one.

Every major part of the Professional echoes IBM's design choices. But, TI decided to do IBM one better by sanding down the rough edges and then putting its name on the front.

The big question is whether you should put that name in front of yourself on your desk. If price is your only concern, the TI wins hands down. But if you demand flexibility, expandability, and a large software base, the choice today is still the PC. The Professional does have the capability to be as versatile as the PC, but so far this capability is unrealized.

On the other hand, if you're going to buy a hundred workstations for your company, the Professional is a captivating choice. Odds are you're going to want customized software for your own applications, so the availability of canned programs will be much less important. The dollars saved on the initial outlay will be very significant. And multiplied a thousandfold, the speed and productivity increase offered by the TI may make a substantial difference on your bottom line. ■

WORRIED?

Your data is in danger without the powerful file recovery routines in the Norton Utilities.

Protect your data

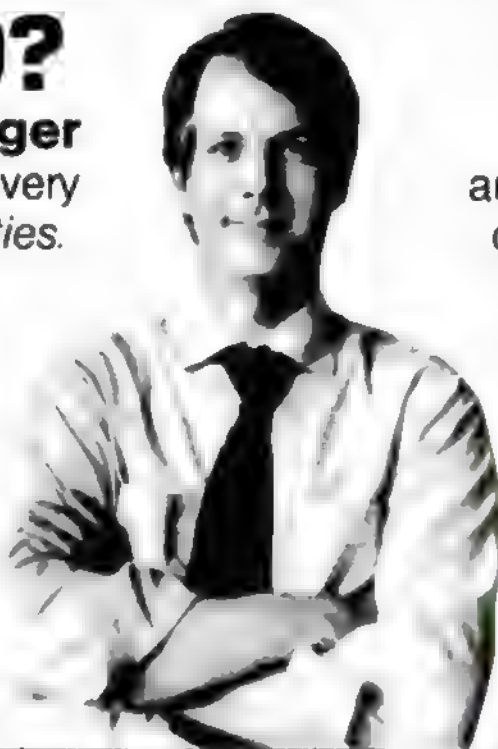
with the essential file recovery routines

- * Recover erased files
- * Recover from damaged diskettes
- * Recover scrambled data

Dozens of extra functions

included in the Norton Utilities

- * Disk labeling
- * Screen control
- * Sound, timing, file printing and more!



SNOOPY?

Explore your disks and learn the mysteries of disk data with the Norton Utilities.

Explore your disks

with the powerful and educational snooping tools

- * map disk formats
- * Browse through all files
- * Explore and patch all disks

Works on **ALL** models of IBM
Works on **ALL** versions of DOS!

"Nothing short of superb!"

— P.C. Age

You can't afford to be without them!

The Norton Utilities Power Tools for the IBM/PC

Available from ComputerLand, other dealers, and directly from me for \$80.00.

Peter Norton 2210 Wilshire Blvd., #186D, Santa Monica, CA 90403



PHONE ORDERS — (213) 399-3948



Game Menus: A Fix For Word Junkies

If zapping spaceships leaves you longing for something to satisfy your word cravings, here is a potpourri of games with everything from quotations to cryptograms for you to attack.

As a writer and reporter, I am deluged by words every day. Printed words. Typed words. Words on my monitor, in newspapers and magazines. Words in letters, reports, press releases, and books. Words, words, and more words.

After a long day of working with words until my eyes turn blurry, what I *should* want to do—logically—is settle down in front of my IBM PC to play games—the kind with spaceships zapping, spiders webbing, munchers mazing, froggies hopping, or small planes weaving in for a landing. Right? Well, maybe not. To tell the truth, I'm addicted to words. I am a self-confessed word junkie. The morning news on the radio is just a temporary stopgap until I can get to my newspaper. Sunday mornings I dare not sleep until 11 a.m.

lest *The New York Times* be sold out, leaving me crossword puzzleless.

So what can I do—and what can you do if you're also a word junkie—when it comes time to boot up?

Here are four possibilities: one that combines typing lessons and space combat, and three mind exercisers that allow you to play with words to your heart's content.

MasterType

Lightning Software
P.O. Box 11725
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(415) 327-3280

List Price: \$49.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive, color or monochrome monitor.

(Program will not operate on PC-XT.)

CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

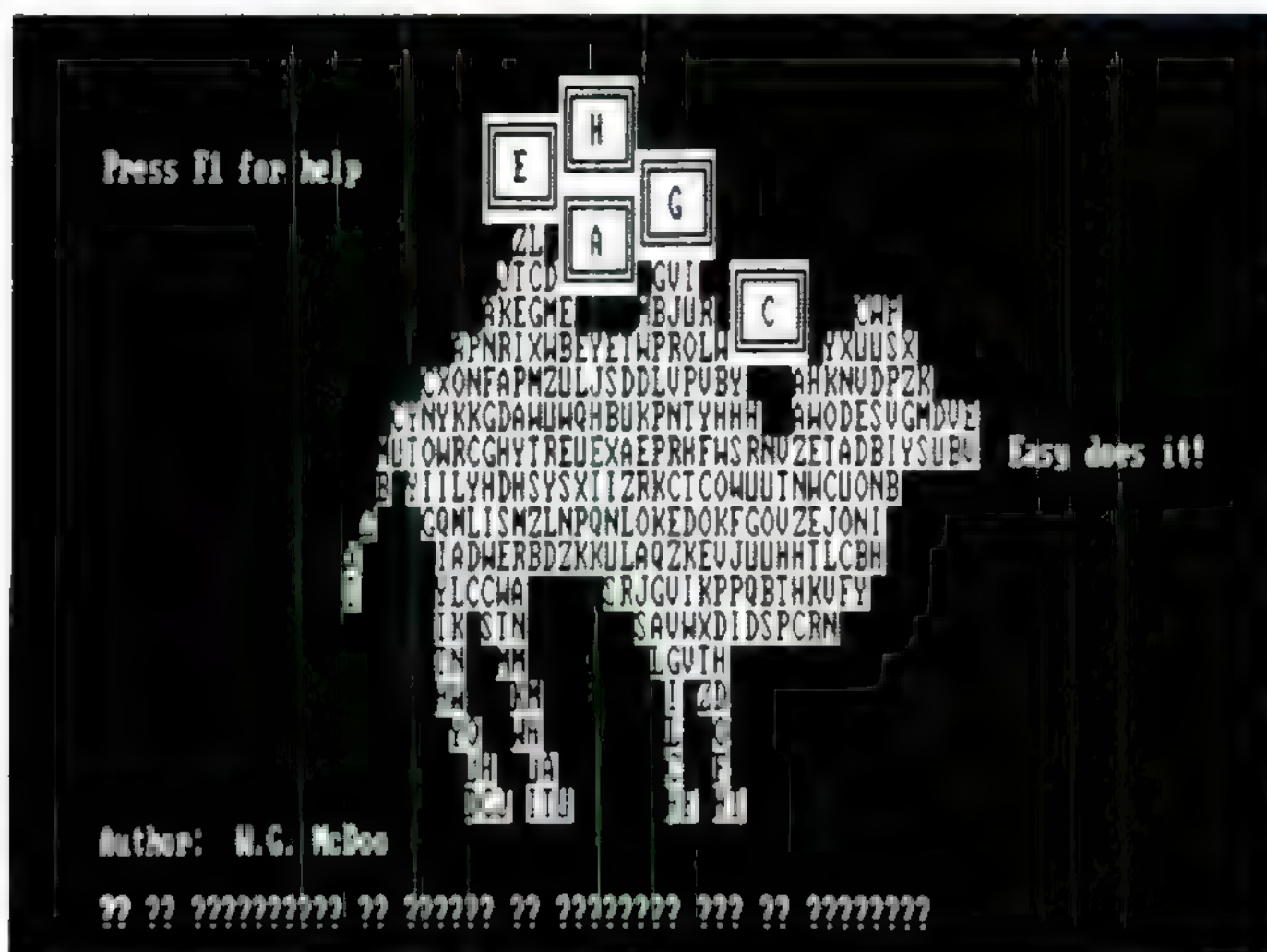
Would you believe that learning to type could get your adrenaline pumping? If you're skeptical and want to develop or hone up on your typing skills, try *MasterType*. As a combat game, it's not very complex, but it certainly beats the atmosphere of boredom that permeated my high school typing class, and it undoubtedly provides a more interesting approach than those teach-yourself-to-type records.

The underlying concept is simple: As you learn to type, you're also defending your command ship from the assault of atomic meteors, satellites, and missiles. While mistyped or slowly typed words unleash enemies ready to blast your command ship into oblivion, the words you type swiftly and accurately become allies, wiping out your assailants.

As a typing tutor, the 18-lesson pro-



A screen from *MasterType* showing current score and typing speed.



A screen from "Load The Camel's Back," one of the sub-games from *Quotrix*. In this shot, the player has made five wrong guesses adding five boxes to the camel's back.

gram follows fairly traditional patterns, starting with the eight familiar home keys of A S D F ; L K J . You proceed at your own pace to learn all the keys and how to combine letters to type words. The self-booting disk allows you to select lessons in any order. (At the end of the 14-page manual is an appendix that lists the contents of each lesson.) You can regulate the speed at which you will be attacked; you can start as a greenhorn and move up as your skills increase.

You can view the list of 40 words, numbers, symbols, or, in the earliest lessons, individual letters that a particular lesson will use. In the last lesson, perhaps as another reminder you're using a PC keyboard and a computer to learn typing, the list consists of 40 DOS and BASIC commands such as INKEY\$, CSRLIN, PEEK, and CHKDSK.

MasterType also allows you to design your own lessons, which can then be stored either on the program disk or on a separate disk. When you write your own lesson, you can enter an explanatory text that describes the lesson and offers instructions, even encouragement, to those who will use it. Your custom lesson comprises 40 words from one to nine characters in length.

Like other combat games, *MasterType* has rules. First, you're supposed to type only the letters, words, symbols, and punctuation marks you see in each of the four corners of your monitor. You can type them in any order, but because the enemy attackers come from each corner too, you must try to knock out the closest and most threatening missiles first by typing the characters in that corner. Each successful shot will move that attacker back to its corner where a new word will then appear, propelling the enemy back to-

GAME MENUS

ward your command ship in the center of the screen. Second, you must remember to push the spacebar at the end of each word, unless you're using the beginner mode. If you type the word correctly, the spacebar triggers a laser to zap the appropriate attacker.

What happens if you miss? A mistyping will cost you some points, but a missile that penetrates your digital defenses will destroy your shield for that quadrant. In that vulnerable state, your command ship will explode and disintegrate if a second missile hits from that quadrant. Accompanying that event is a brief musical dirge and the disheartening message, "The words won." Don't say you weren't given fair warning. As the manual warns at the beginning, "The universe is not always kind to those who type slowly."

Unlike other combat games, however, *MasterType* has three rules that are important for the program's primary purpose, teaching typing to tyros. These are: "Don't leave home," "Put your best finger forward," and "Don't look before you leap." (I confess to one frequent violation: peeking at the keyboard.)

In addition to scoring points, the game also calculates your speed in words per minute and tells you how many words you typed correctly. There are reassurances, such as "Your score is very good" or "Your score is great." However, you can also get the computerized version of a human teacher's criticism: "Your score could use some improvement. You should try a lower speed goal." At the end of each lesson, you see a screen with your score, average and final speeds, the number of words typed and destroyed, the number of errors, and the previous high score for that lesson.

MasterType's documentation is easy to follow, although the references are to Apple and Atari. It contains nary a word about the PC, except for a sticker on the cover that says "For IBM PC 64K." (It's a minor irritant with no practical effects, and the company says the manual is being rewritten to include the PC.) The graphics



This screen shows a trivia quiz from "Pick and Solve," one of the sub-games from *Quotrix*. The categories from which you choose are in the box at the right.

are not spectacular in comparison to many combat games on the market today, but the others of course, are not geared to teach you how to type while you play. *MasterType* comes with a reversible disk. Using the front side, I ran it on both my Princeton HX-12 color monitor and on my Amdek 300G monochrome monitor with a color/graphics adapter. By booting with the reverse side, it will run on a monochrome monitor without an adapter.

Teaching yourself to type this way will require self-discipline to master the lesson you're currently working on. To build up speed and stamina, you'll have to practice longer passages and texts on your own, either on your PC or a typewriter. If you concentrate, with *MasterType* you'll pick up basic typing skills without the tedium of formal classes and enjoy shooting down enemies at the same time.

Quotrix Infsoft, Inc.

10175 SW Barbur Blvd., #202B
Portland, OR 97219
(503) 244-4181

List Price: \$34.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive,
monochrome or color monitor.

CIRCLE 707 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Clarence Darrow said, "History repeats itself; that's one of the things that's wrong with history." If you play *Quotrix*, one thing you won't find are quotations that repeat themselves, unless you have the will power, stamina, and time to play the game about 500 times. There are that many quotations in this game, and they appear sequentially, not randomly. *Quotrix* is a one-player or two-player mind expedition in which you must identify quotations by famous people. Fortunately, you don't have to do it the other way around. After all, the odds are slim that most PC users know that it was Queen Victoria who observed, "He speaks to me as if I were a public meeting."

"I'm picking out a quotation for you," the program announces on the screen. Then you're given the name of the author and a series of question marks to indicate the number of words in the quotation, as well as the number of letters in each word. For example, Darrow's statement shows up as "??????? ?????? ?????; ?????? ?? ???? ?????? ?????? ?????? ??????." Each quotation is solved on a word-by-word basis. Dedicated function keys F2, F3, and F4 are used to indicate which word you want to work on. You can try to

guess a word by typing its letters. If you're right, the correct word will replace the question marks, and you can go on to another word. However, the odds are poor; you'll get few, if any, words that way. One-letter words are undoubtedly the easiest ones to try. You can use "a" or "I," and I usually try "the" for "???" If you make a mistake or if you don't want to guess, you must "play" the word. That means one of three sub-games must be used to work out the word; the program, not the player, selects which of the three he wants.

"Load The Camel's Back" presents you with a two-humped camel, composed of letters, wagging its tail and saying "Humph!" Now you guess the letters of the word. Each mistake costs points and adds a block with the wrong letter to the camel's back. As the load grows, the camel quips such messages as "Getting heavy," "Careful," and "Easy does it" until you exceed its maximum carrying capacity of six boxes. That breaks the back of the camel, who will tell you on the screen, "Oomph!" If you overload the trusty beast, you'll get the word filled in but no points.

"Pick and Solve" is a trivia quiz with

categories such as presidents of the United States, French words, Spanish words, state capitals, and rock groups. For example, you may be asked to enter the "last name of the president associated with the War of 1812" or the English meaning of the Spanish word *enfermo*. You select one category for each letter in the word you're trying to solve. *Quotrix* aligns the correct answers in a grid to spell out the mystery word in a vertical column. You earn points for correct answers, and the skill level you selected for that quotation determines how many guesses you get for each trivia question.

With "Word Jumble," the letters of the word that you're trying to solve are mixed up; your mission is to rearrange them. The arrow keys on the PC's numeric pad move the letters and, unlike the other two sub-games, "Word Jumble" is timed. How long you get depends on the length of the word and the skill level you have chosen.

Quotrix comes on a single disk, and the manual explains how to transfer DOS to the program disk so that it will self-boot. You're given a main menu that uses the PC's dedicated function keys to get you the appropriate sub-menu to play, set the

number of players, reset scores and skill levels, or quit. A magic wand with a flashing star at one end guides you through the menu. You can use the main menu to call for on-screen help. A high-intensity vertical bar indicates which of the six skill levels you're on, from beginner to expert to, finally, master. However, the skill level only affects how you play the sub-games, not the difficulty of the quote assigned to you. Players can save their best scores on the disk.

While mind-bending is *Quotrix*'s strong point, graphics is its greatest weakness. The camel is as graphic as the game gets, and my 7-year-old son can draw a camel freehand that is as good as *Quotrix*'s. I played *Quotrix* on both an Amdek 300G and a Princeton HX-12, and the program ran well on each. This is one game where a color monitor is no real improvement, because the only real color is the flashing star on the magic wand.

The most irritating flaw of *Quotrix* is that you won't learn the solution to the mystery quotation if you decide to quit in the middle of a game. The manual doesn't have an answer section, either. That means you have to get all the way through a round to learn the answer—or play about 500 times more until the same quotation comes up again. However, the 14-page manual is well-written, easy to follow, and includes illustrations.

The bottom line: *Quotrix* is fun and mentally, if not visually, stimulating. Watch out for its addictive character though—if you like words, it's hard to play just one round.

Crypto Cube

DesignWare, Inc.

185 Berry St., Bldg. 3, #158

San Francisco, CA 94107

(800) 572-7767; in California (415)

546-1866

List Price: \$39.95

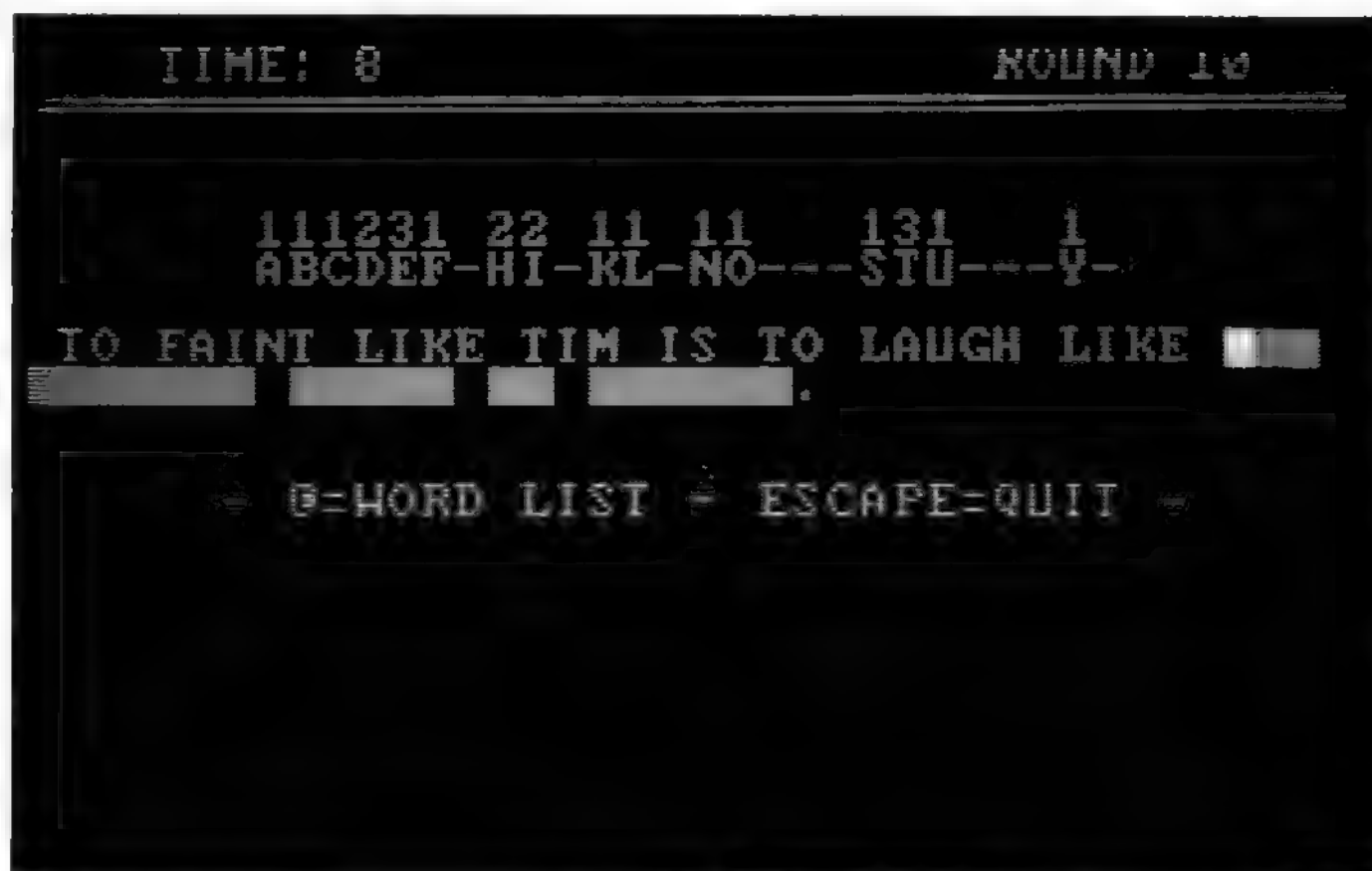
Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive, color or monochrome monitor with color graphics adapter.

CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD



An illustration from *Crypto Cube* in the beginning level showing completed side on "Easy Animals." The Wuzzle can be seen at the right under the cube.

GAME MENUS



A partially completed sentence from "Alphagrammarland," part of the *Jabbertalky* quartet. Above the sentence are two lines showing the number of those letters of the alphabet necessary to complete the sentence.

What has four sides, lots of small squares, and a Wuzzle? If you guessed anything but *Crypto Cube*, you're wrong. Don't worry if you missed the answer. You might as well get used to being wrong—that's likely to be a common occurrence when you're playing this game.

Crypto Cube is a puzzle with 20 words hidden somewhere on the sides of a cube. The words are arranged crossword-puzzle style in vertical or horizontal columns. Your job is to rack up as many points as possible by correctly guessing which letter is hidden in each square. The game comes with an auto-booting disk and is suitable for one or two players. The main menu also allows you to view a short demonstration before beginning play.

The game comes with ready-made puzzles on 50 topics, such as "Transportation," "At the Beach," "Months and Days," "The Comics," "Latin Origins," and "African Nations." Each puzzle has 20 words that vary in length and difficulty from puzzle to puzzle. Vocabulary levels range from age 8 to adult. The youngest players will be more comfortable with a subject such as "Easy Animals" (cat, tiger, and moose, for example) than with "Physics" (angstrom, ohm, and quark) or

"Computers" (cpu, bytes, and buffer). The lists of topics appear in groups of 10 on the screen. The player selects a puzzle by number.

Once you've made your choice, you're given the option of seeing the word list; you can also call up the word list during a game. I played several times before succumbing to temptation, but for young players especially, the word-list option can ease the frustrations *Crypto Cube* can generate.

The up and down arrows on the numeric pad are used to pick a square. When you hit the spacebar you'll see what's in it. It's like a quiz show contestant guessing what's behind the curtain. If it's blank, the square will color itself in. If it's a vowel, the vowel will appear, and you earn five points. But if it's a consonant, you'll get a question mark in the square and must guess at least once to become free to move on. A wrong guess costs you five points, and a correct answer wins you ten. Points can quickly disappear as you make repeated stabs in the dark, so it's good strategy to fill in as many blanks as possible to provide guidance on word length. Sometimes you'll hit a bonus square that fills in an extra square on the side you're playing and

one square on the next side.

The screen tells you what side of the cube you're playing on and how many letters remain hidden on each side. You can rotate the cube at any time, watching it graphically re-create itself and later return to a side that is incomplete. If you finish a side, the cube automatically rotates to the next one.

If you get bored with the configuration for a particular puzzle, the program permits you to order a new arrangement of the same words, a process that can take up to 3 minutes. When the screen asks, "Do you want to have the computer make a NEW puzzle with these words?" you enter Y. The screen then provides a running account of how many words have been stored in that new format and how many are still left to do.

Crypto Cube's versatility allows the user to individualize puzzles. You first create a new data disk to hold user-made puzzles; you can use an unformatted blank disk to do so. A menu also lets you create or change word lists and rename puzzles. If you have children in school, you can create a puzzle with spelling words, science terms, German words, or any other theme. The maximum word length is ten characters. If you have a hobby not covered by a ready-made puzzle, you can develop a list with appropriate words to test yourself or fellow hobbyists. With user-created lists, you can let the computer generate the puzzle or you can make it by hand, moving square by square and filling in the letters on a blank cube.

All this time, you've probably been wondering what a Wuzzle is. A Wuzzle is your *Crypto Cube* guide, a small character with a squarish head—appropriate for a cube game—and big feet. It advises when you've hit a bonus square by running across the screen to the accompaniment of a musical flourish. And when you uncover a question mark, the trusty Wuzzle will order you to "guess a letter."

Documentation is good, and so are the graphics, which showed up clearly on both types of monitor. The folks at DesignWare, the maker of *Crypto Cube*,

GAME MENUS

are accessible through a toll-free number if you have any problems or questions. California residents can call collect.

All in all, I found *Crypto Cube* challenging and engrossing. And as a frustrated veteran of many almost-finished crosswords, I particularly appreciated the opportunity to reshuffle the puzzle when I got stuck. Skill? Some. Luck? Some. Words? Lots.

Jabbertalky

EPYX/Automated Simulations, Inc.
1043 Kiel Court
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 745-0700

List Price: \$29.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive, color or monochrome monitor, color adapter card.

CIRCLE 705 ON READER SERVICE CARD

When *Jabbertalky* arrived, I eagerly unwrapped the package and started reading through a most amazing manual written in a style that can only be described as Lewis Carrollian. Terrific, I told myself. To those who may not recall Alice's adventures, perhaps this excerpt from the manual will jog the memory: "'Who is the Jabbertalker?' you ask. Only the most venerable, ancient, and grammatically impeccable master of wisdom and nonsense ever to scroll across the monitor. 'I am the Jabbertalker,' said the Jabbertalker. 'Never vague is never surprised. And, by the way, good night.'"

From there, it was on to the game. And, alas, to disappointment.

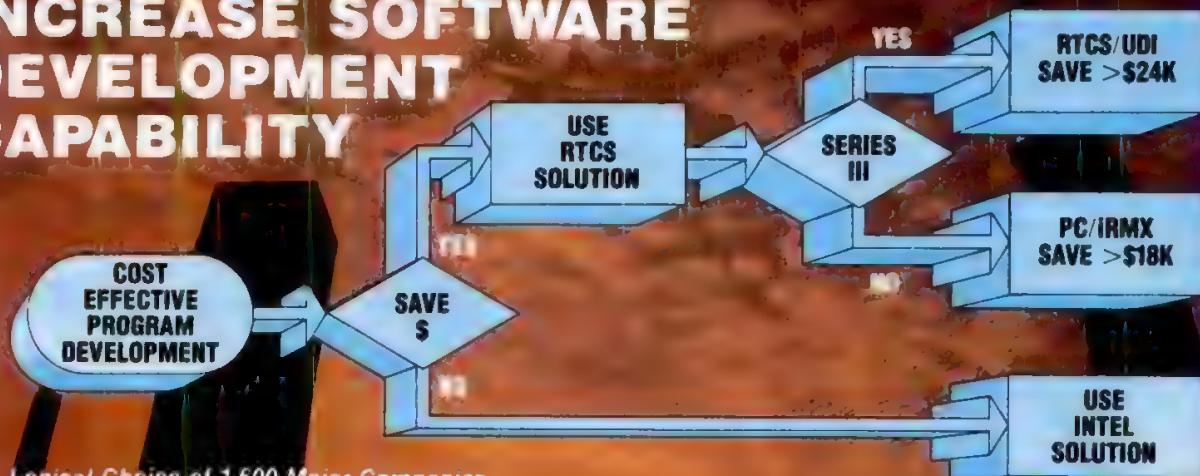
Problems began when I tried to follow the directions to make the *Jabbertalky* disk self-booting. "Incompatible system size," my screen told me. Four long-distance

calls to California elicited repeated promises that a replacement would arrive promptly, and it did, 2 weeks later. That one worked, sort of, except for some-times.

I began my *Jabbertalky* journey through a main menu called "the great door" that contains four program choices. Using the preset *Jabbertalky* word base, or any vocabulary you create yourself, it generates properly structured, pithy statements, such as, "Destiny is the kumquat of mercy" or "A pure child is a cruel friend." The novelty lasts for a few minutes and provides a bit of truth beneath the nonsense, but it is not the stuff of which true entertainment is made.

Two other game options in the package, "Alphagrammarland" and "Cryptogrammarland," offer more challenge and can be played by more than one person. In

INCREASE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT CAPABILITY



Logical Choice of 1,600 Major Companies . . .

RTCS Software for IBM PC and many other MS-DOS based systems.

RTCS/UDI RUNS INTEL
SERIES III SOFTWARE.

PC/IRMX - REAL-TIME
MULTIUSER MULTITASKING
OPERATING SYSTEM FOR IBM PC

FORCON - BRING DOWN MAIN
FRAME FORTRAN PROGRAMS
TO RUN ON THE PC

SOFT SCOPE - HIGH LEVEL
SOFTWARE SYMBOLIC
DEBUGGER

All RTCS Software products support the
8087 Numeric Data Processor.

RTCS REAL-TIME COMPUTER SCIENCE CORPORATION

P.O. BOX 3000-886, CAMARILLO, CALIFORNIA 93011 • PHONE NO. (805) 482-0333 • TELEX 467897

Soft-Scope is a trademark of Computer
Sciences, Inc.
IRMX is a trademark of Intel Corporation.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

CIRCLE 443 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GAME MENUS

both, you can select among eight difficulty levels and will be told scores after each round, such as "Jasper got it with a score of 39!" However, at that point, on one occasion, I got "Illegal function call in 2900," followed by the BASIC "OK" prompt, forcing me to reset my PC using the Alt/Ctrl/Del combination. While working on either of these games, you can summon to the screen the word lists being used, categorized by parts of speech, such as reflexive verbs, proper nouns, prefixes, or superlatives. By hitting the spacebar, you can clear the word list from view and continue playing the game, although here, too, I ran into problems. At times I couldn't get rid of the list to proceed, and the Escape key didn't work either. Back to the Alt/Ctrl/Del triumvirate to reboot the program.

Traveling through "Alphagrammar-

land" requires an ability to fill in the blanks to figure out a sentence. To help you out, you're told how many of which letters in the alphabet are in the sentence. Confronted with 4 As, 2 Cs, 1 D, 3 Es, 1 H, 2 Is, 1 L, 1 M, 1 N, 2 Os, 1 P, 1 Q, 3 Rs, 3 Ss, 2 Ts, and 2 Us, along with the proper spacing of words, it's possible by trial and error to determine that "A cruel parent is a squeamish doctor."

"Cryptogrammarland" is a computerized way to do cryptograms. It provides sentences in which you must substitute letters to solve the puzzle. At the beginning, aspiring code-breakers will hear a loud beep and be told "bad input" when they try wrong swaps. At higher levels, the Jabbertalker doesn't bother to give those helpful cues when you're wrong. To make things more difficult in the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth levels, word spacing

may be deliberately set wrong, and you gain the capability to reverse words and move spaces.

The fourth game option is "Jabbergrammarland," a utility to change, delete, edit, and add words and create personalized vocabulary lists for use in the other games. You also have access to the code for sentence patterns—the series of letters and numbers that determine what categories of words are combined at different difficulty levels to create the randomly selected sentences used in the games. Alice, in the manual, compares it to ordering "One from Column A and then one from Column B" in a Chinese restaurant.

There are no graphics, aside from illustrations in the manual, and no color.

The final verdict is don't bother with *Jabbertalky*. Spend the time reading Lewis Carroll instead. ■



STANDARD SUPPORT:

LIGHT PEN

Microsoft Mouse

KoalaPad Touch Tablet

JOYSTICK

OPTIONAL SUPPORT:

COLORPLUS™

TRANSTAR COLOR PRINTER

IBM COLOR PRINTER

ROBOTICS EYE CAMERA

PLOTTER

- COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN
- ANIMATION
 - (Soundtracks, Special Effects Sceneries, Graphic Casts)
- ANIMATED BUSINESS GRAPHICS
- ANIMATED FLOWCHARTING
- GRAPHIC PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT
 - (Automatic creation of GRAPHIC GET/PUT/DRAW BASIC formats)
- EXECUTIVE PRESENTATIONS
- PROFESSIONAL SLIDE CREATION
- VIDEO CHARACTER GENERATION
- FLOOR PLANNING, FASHION DESIGN
- ART, ARCHITECTURE, ELECTRONICS
- GRAPHIC NETWORK DEVELOPMENT

Symbolic Online User Language

- AUTOMATIC USER PROGRAM GENERATION (Very Compact Graphic Program Streams).
- HUMAN ENGINEERED with VISUAL & MUSICAL ICONS
- COMPRESSED GRAPHIC DATABASES (Up to 98% savings over BASIC BSAVE PICTURE STORAGE SPACE).
- DYNAMIC GRAPHIC WINDOWS
- IMAGE COUPLING, COLOR MIXING
- MODERN TRANSMISSIBLE !
- 64+ SHADING PATTERNS, VIDEO GRIDS, ELECTRONIC CRAYONS
- 5 Levels FREE-HAND ART
- 3-D BUBBLE ART, CUT/PASTE
- BIPLANAR GRAPHIC SCREENS

3 CONFIGURATIONS:
LENIPEN/Jr...\$345.00
LENIPEN/PC...\$495.00
LENIPEN/XT...\$695.00
***DEMODISK...\$55.00

MC/VISA/COD

DUNCAN-ATWELL
COMPUTERIZED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.



1200 SALEM AVENUE,
HILLSIDE NJ 07205,
TEL: 201-355-1690

LENIPEN/XT is an enhanced version of the popular LENIPEN Color Graphics System
CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LENIPEN XT

The Integrated Color Graphics System

UNLEASH THE Graphic POWER of the

IBM PC XT IBM PC IBM PCjr

Monitors: A Look Behind The Screen

The most popular types of microcomputer monitors use raster scan technology to bring light and life to the PC's screen. Here's a look at how they work.

When you are buying a PC, there are a myriad of factors to consider. You look for software applications to suit your needs. You compare dot matrix and letter-quality printers and examine a host of other add-on devices. But what really catches your eye is the visual display on the PC's screen. After all, it's the monitor that provides the link between you and your PC. But have you ever wondered what goes on behind the screen? Here's a look at some of the technology that enables you and your monitor to communicate.

The most popular types of monitors manufactured today use raster scan technology, which means they produce a continuous fixed scanning pattern across the screen. One major reason for their popularity is the maturity of this technology; these monitors can handle numerous gray-

scale levels, provide bright pictures, and can easily be designed to handle high data rates.

The maximum resolution achieved by a raster scan monitor is 1,024 by 1,024 picture elements, known as pixels (the measure of the smallest segment that can be resolved and controlled by the display system). Although by today's standards this resolution is considered quite high, these monitors cannot handle high-motion applications such as flight simulators or radar displays. Nonetheless, the bottom line is that the raster scan monitors provide the best price-to-performance tradeoff, especially in the color arena.

The Scanning Mechanism

Here's how raster scan technology works. A cathode-ray tube (CRT) on one end consists of a glass bulb (the screen),

which has a phosphorous coating on its inner surface (see Figure 1). At the other end, the narrow end (the neck) contains an electron gun. The electron gun emits a stream of electrons called an electron beam. This beam strikes the phosphorous surface of the tube and illuminates a small area referred to as a pixel dot for a short period of time.

The positioning of the dot is accomplished by deflecting the electron beam, which is magnetically sensitive. Two sets of electro-magnets (deflection coils) mounted on the neck of the tube provide the mechanism to move the dot in both the horizontal and vertical directions. The dot position is proportional to the linear voltage applied to the deflection coils. Therefore, by applying continually increasing voltage (ramp signal) to both the horizontal and vertical coils the dot will zig-zag

THIS IS IT!



HARD DISK CONTROLLER SUBSYSTEMS

or complete **SUBSYSTEMS** for
IBM® PC and TI® PROFESSIONAL Computers

Whether you use MINISCRIBE, SEAGATE, SHUGART, TANDON, DISKTRON, SYQUEST, MAXTOR or others with ST506 compatible interface, this is the ONLY BOARD you need.

It plugs right into the IBM PC, and features:

- ECC generation/check/correction
- CRC generation/check
- Up to 4 disk drives
- Write-protect each drive individually
- CARTRIDGE CHANGED, CHANGE CARTRIDGE lines are provided to allow use of cartridge type disk drives
- Compatible with 140 Mbyte MAXTOR drive
- Programmable track format: data length is variable from 128 - 1024 bytes/sector
- Data transfer rate 5 Mbits/sec
- Multiple sector transfer
- DMA Data transferring

For **IBM PC** jr[®]

Dealer's inquiries invited.
Competitive Pricing

HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM AVAILABLE
For more information contact:

ZOBEX

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

10845-A WHEATLANDS AVE. • SANTEE, CA 92071 • (619) 562-9306

ZOBEX IS A TRADEMARK OF ZOBEX CORPORATION

IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION

TI IS A TRADEMARK OF TEXAS INSTRUMENTS CORPORATION

MONITORS

across the face of the screen.

Due to the nature of the phosphorous compound, the beam leaves a trail as it moves across the screen. The duration of the visible trace depends on the characteristic of the phosphorous.

The beam starts at the top left-hand corner of the screen and travels toward the right. Once it reaches the right corner, it quickly retraces back to the left. This pattern continues until it reaches the bottom right-hand corner of the screen. Once

there, it retraces back to the upper left-hand corner (referred to as home position) starting the vertical scan again.

The repetition rate, known as refresh rate, of this pattern is very important. If it occurs too slowly the human eye will be able to perceive flicker. Therefore, it is important that the pattern is drawn above the flicker level of the human eye. This requires a refresh rate of greater than 30 times per second (30 Hz).

In order to effectively utilize 30-Hz refresh rate, a method called interlace scan is employed. This method doubles the number of vertical lines drawn on the screen, reducing the refresh rate by a half. This way only one-half of the information is refreshed during each vertical sweep, or field. Two vertical sweeps (known as a frame) are needed to present all the information (see Figure 2). So, if the vertical sweep is 60 Hz and two sweeps are needed to complete a frame, then each frame is refreshed at 30 Hz. The method is used in standard United States broadcast television.

Due to the video characteristics of broadcast television, the low refresh rate of 30 Hz is acceptable. In a computer monitor this low refresh rate of 30 Hz is a problem, and flicker can result unless a long persistence monitor is used. Most computer monitors use the noninterlaced scan method with 60-Hz refresh rate, which means all the information is presented in one vertical sweep. The refresh rate is therefore the same as the vertical sweep, and the happy result is a flicker-free monitor.

Now that you understand the scanning mechanism, you may wonder how that data is actually displayed. This is accomplished with a feature of the CRT known as the control grid and cathode. When combined, the control grid and cathode constitute an electrical valve that controls the beam intensity. As the beam is being painted on the screen, the intensity can be controlled via the cathode and the control grid to display data instead of the raster scan lines.

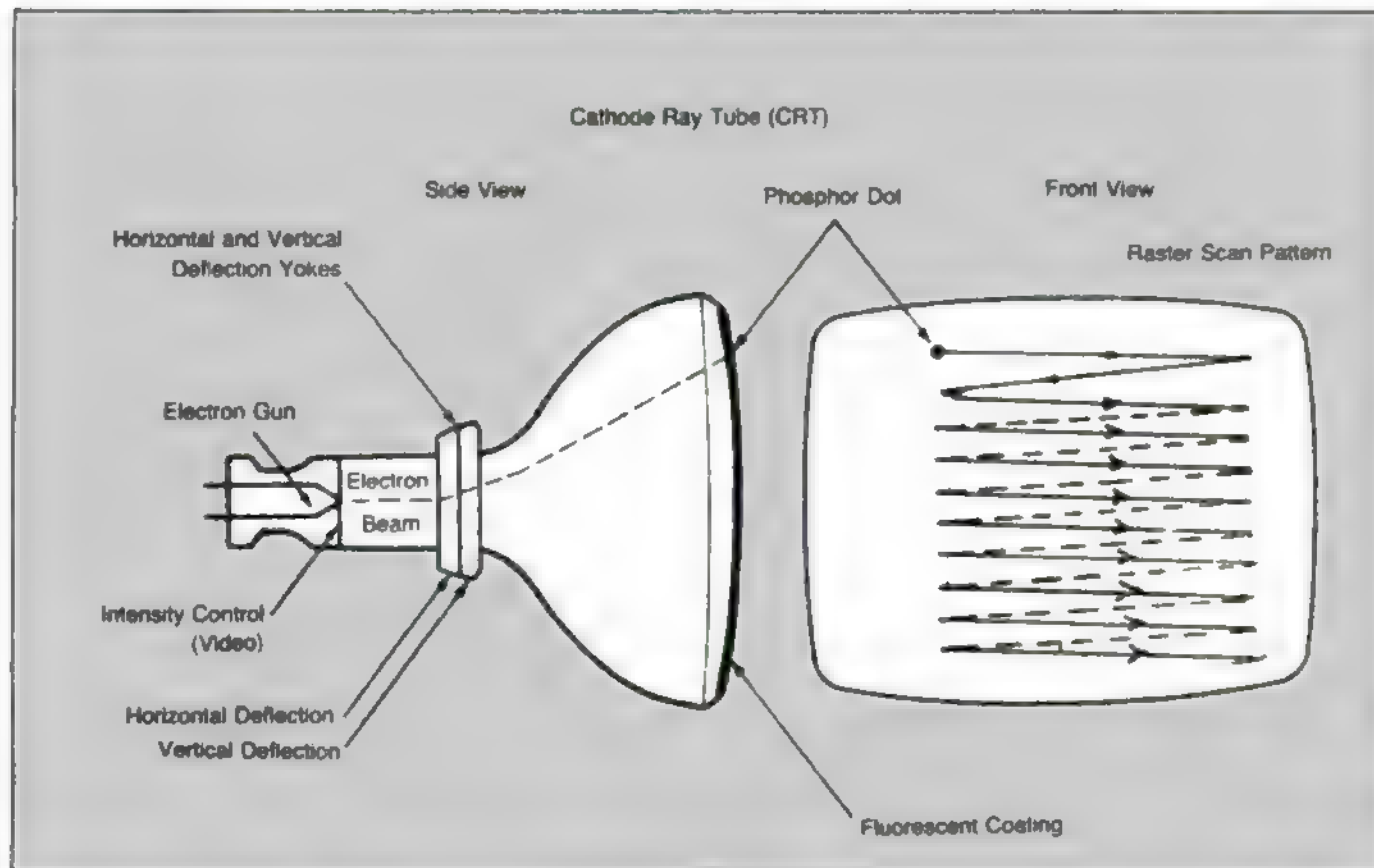


Figure 1: The side and front views of a cathode-ray tube.

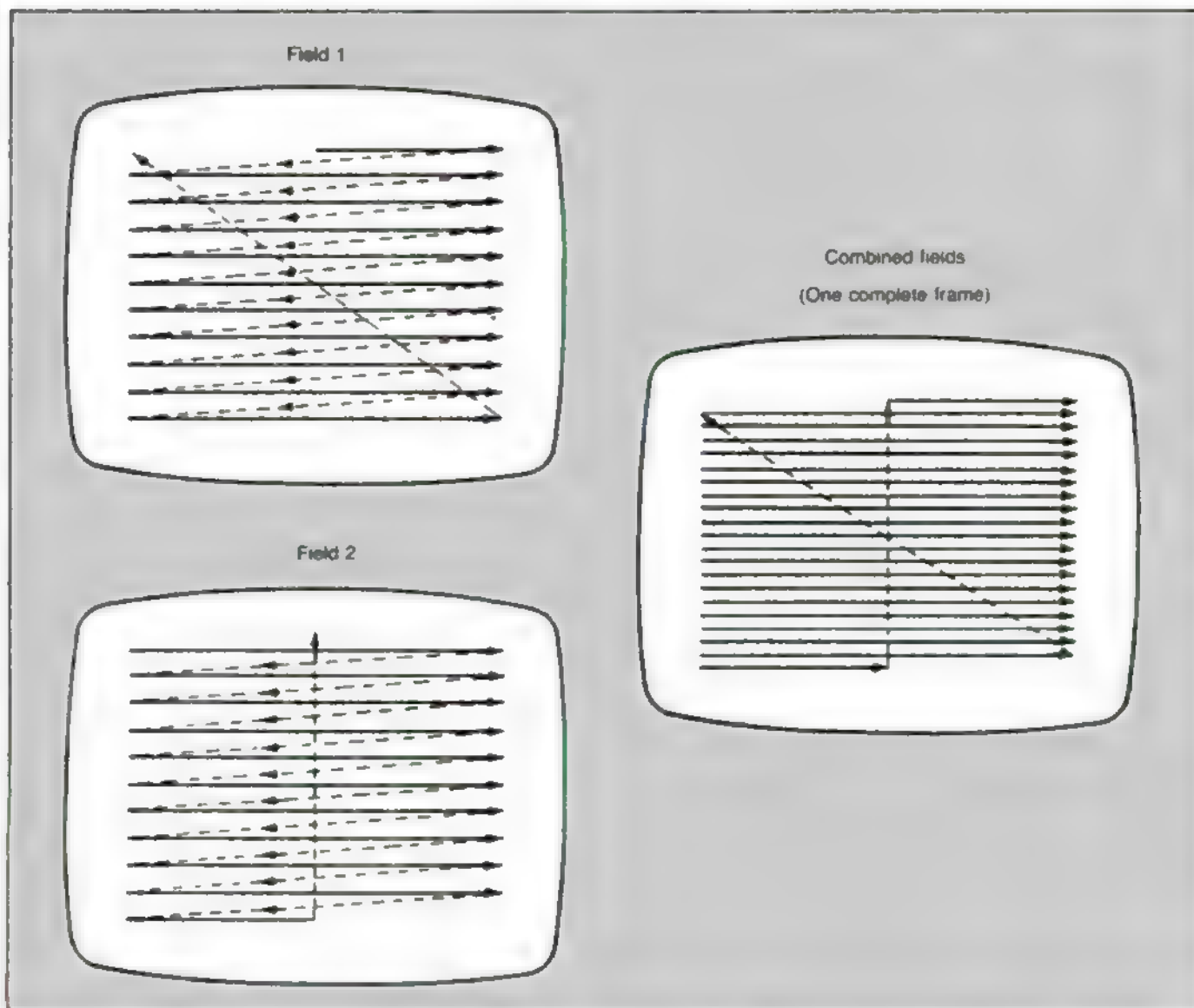


Figure 2: The interlace scan method doubles the number of lines drawn on a screen. Each vertical sweep is a field; together they make a frame.

MONITORS

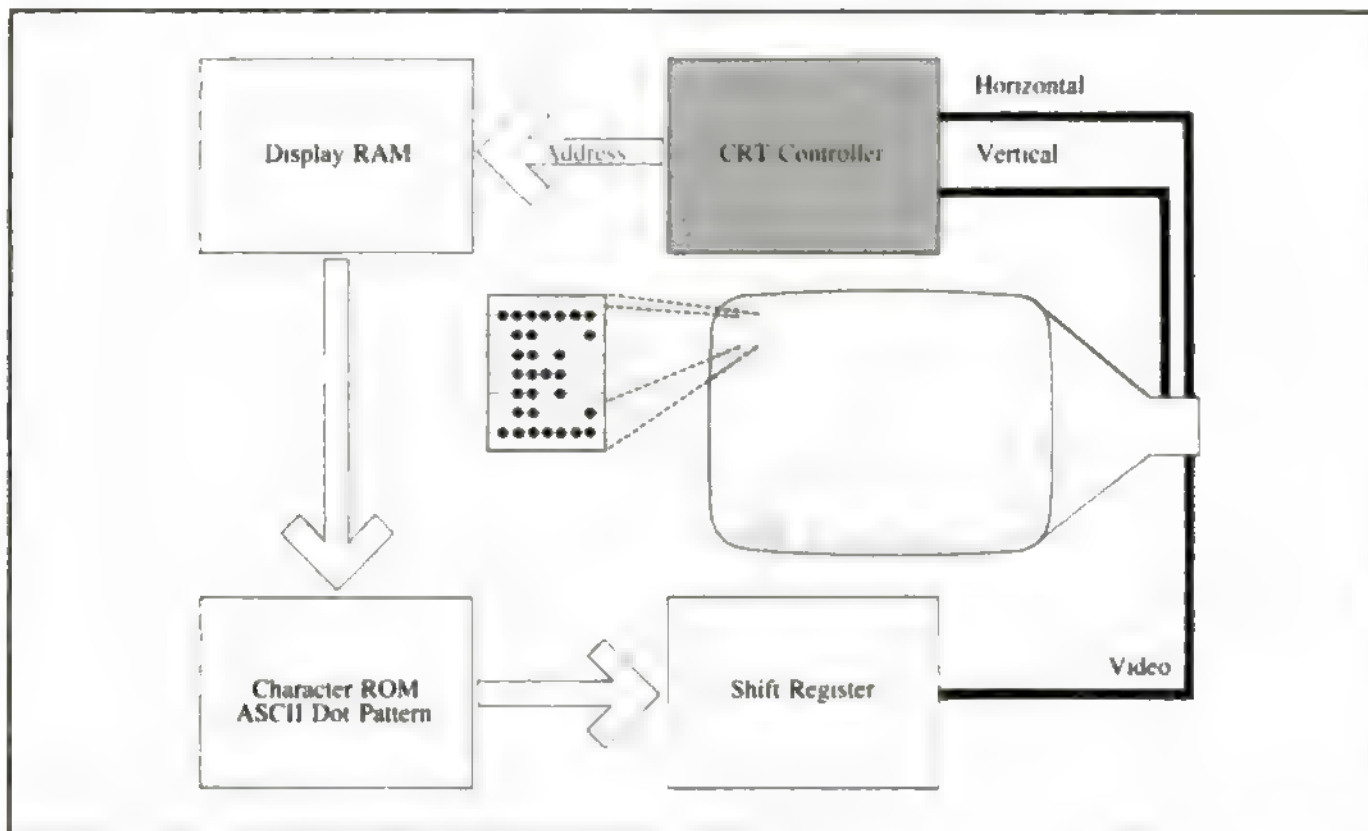


Figure 3: The main components that are required to display information on a monitor are a sync generator and an address counter (CRT controller), a display RAM for video data storage, a character ROM, which converts ASCII to dot patterns, and a shift register, which converts the parallel dot pattern to serial data known as video.

In order for the information to be displayed, certain components are required. A typical monitor interface consists of a sync generator, an address generator, a display RAM, a character generator read-only memory (ROM), and a shift register (see Figure 3).

Remember that the raster scan monitor generates a continuous raster pattern, so it's up to the interface circuitry to synchronize to both the horizontal and vertical drives. The sync generator basically has the responsibility to provide sync pulses at the correct frequency. Once synchronization is achieved, the video input connected to the cathode can be turned on or off to display dot patterns.

Usually a microprocessor generates the ASCII characters and stores them in display RAM. An address counter then fetches this data at the painting rate and

THE BEST SOFTWARE FOR BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS IS DESIGNED BY BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS.

THE ULTIMATE TOOLS

SALES MAKER™

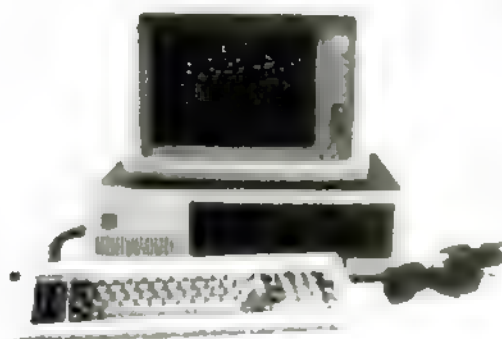
All the information you could want about your customers — names, addresses, phone, product, date, time and text of all contacts — plus call reports, itinerary, mailing labels and much, much more.

TRAVEL EXPENSE REPORTER™

A must for anyone who has travel expenses. Segregates by expense classification, date, company credit card, personal credit card & cash. Prints journal & actual expense report.

CREDIT MANAGER™

The complete credit file on your customers including name, address, phone, account number, outside credit rating/source, internal credit rating, credit limit, high credit, time and text of all contacts, past and planned.



FOR IBM, COMPAQ,
COLUMBIA DATA, EAGLE,
CORONA, Personal Computers

THE BEST IS GOOD BUSINESS

EXECU-RECORD, INC.

2611 S.W. Third — Suite 306
Portland, OR 97201
(503) 222-2180

OR 1-800-228-8889

DEPT 2XX
1-800-547-4000

presents it to a character generator. These characters are converted to a bit pattern by the character generator ROM. This pattern is then loaded into a shift register and synchronously presented to the video input of the monitor. The character generator ROM can be programmed with any character set, special symbols, or even mosaic graphic patterns.

Additional bits can be appended to each ASCII character to provide special visual effects. These bits can provide screen attributes such as reverse video, blink intensity, and color. Reverse video inverts the video and displays a black dot on a white background instead of the normal white dot on a black background. The blink attribute turns a field on and off at a certain rate. The intensity attribute, also known as bold, increases the beam current, making the field brighter. For color, three bits are

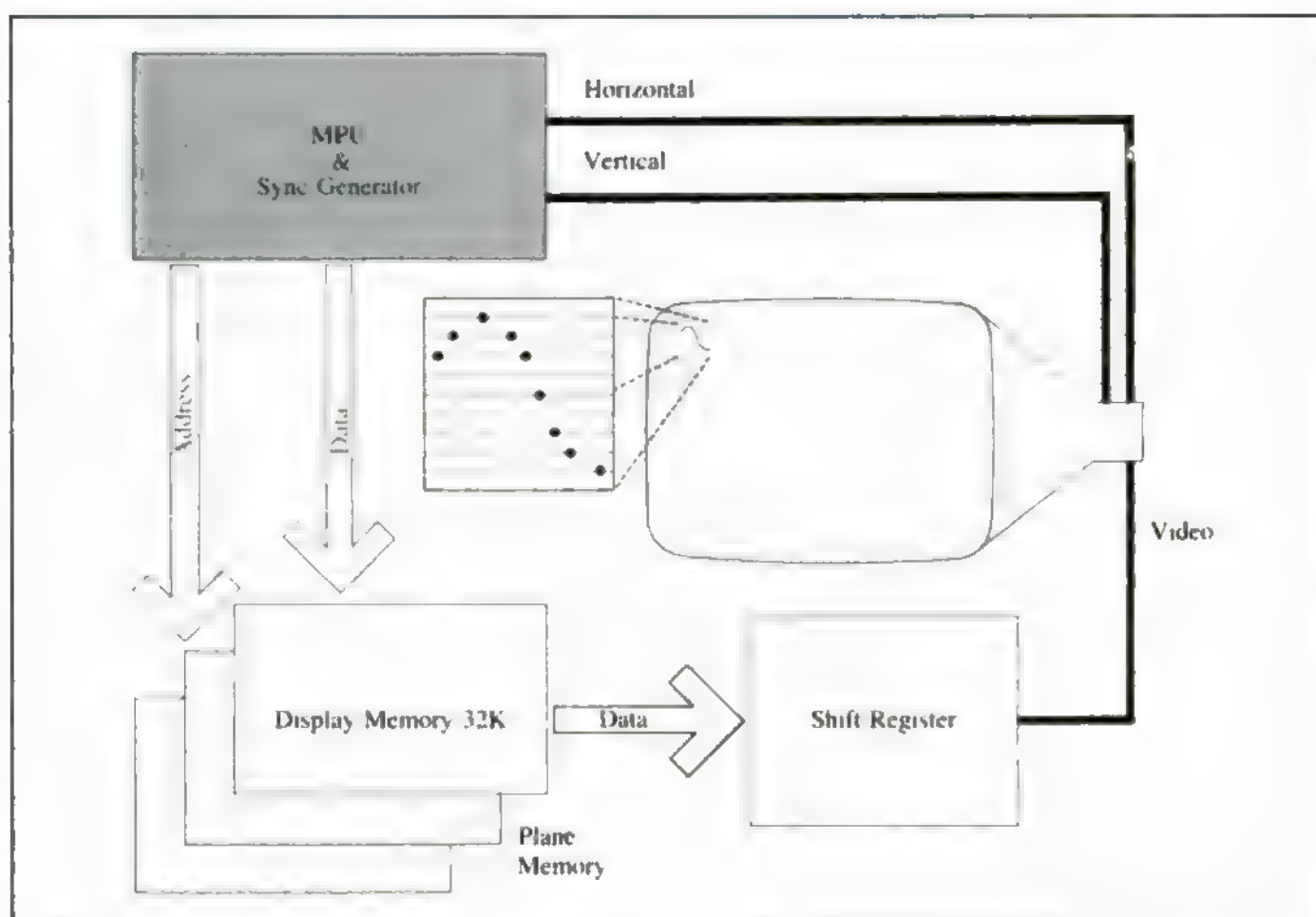


Figure 4: A diagram of the bit-mapped system.

IBM PC-8087 SUPPORT FROM MICROWARE

87FORTRAN/RTOS™ is a MicroWare adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 compiler, a full ANSI-77 subset with 8087 extensions and overlays. It generates in line 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types, including 80 bit reals and 64 bit integers. The complete subset I/O is supported including Internal and External Files and List Directed I/O.

87FORTRAN/RTOS uses the Intel large memory model, allowing data/code structures which utilize the full megabyte. The compiler provides direct access to 8088 ports and supports logical operations on 8 and 16 bit operands normally treated in assembly language. It is ideal for large applications which are number intensive or control hardware.

87PASCAL/RTOS™ is Intel's ISO-Standard Pascal with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models.

87FORTRAN/RTOS and **87PASCAL/RTOS** include RTOS and support for one year..... each **\$1350**

RTOS™ — Real Time Multi-Tasking Operating System

RTOS is a MicroWare configured version of iRMX-86, Intel's legendary operating system. It includes the Intel Assembler, ASM-86, which supports the 8086, 8087, 8088 and 80186. All modules produced by the compilers or ASM-86 are combined, loaded and managed with the Utilities LINK-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86. These products make it possible to load modules anywhere in RAM, and resolve external references between runtime modules. Overlays with a single root job are supported by the linker. RTOS/ASM-86/LINK-86/LOC-86/LIB-86..... **\$600**

iRMX-86, LINK-86, ASM-86, LOC-86 and LIB-86 are trademarks of Intel Corp. IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.

PC TECH JOURNAL REVIEW:

"The MicroWare package is preferable ... it executes the basic operations more rapidly and MicroWare provides a free update service."

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendentals, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division..... **\$150**

87MACRO™ - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor" which converts 8087 instructions into 8088 escape codes, source code for a set of 8087 macros, and an object library of 8087 functions which include transcendentals, trigonometrics, hyperbolics, encoding, decoding and conversions..... **\$150**

PLM-86 with RTOS..... \$1100

MICROWARE BEST SELLERS!

8087-3 CHIP in stock with 180 day warranty and 8088 exchange..... **\$175**

FASTPAK™ + 8087 includes one runtime library (87BASIC, 87MACRO or 87PASCAL), the 8087 chip, the 87/88GUIDE, and installation instructions..... **\$325**

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!**

Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.13, MS Pascal 3.13, SSS Fortran, and MicroWare 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS compilers..... each **\$150**

87/88GUIDE - an excellent tutorial on writing 8087 code and interfacing it with compilers. Full of code that runs!..... **\$30**

MICROSOFT FORTRAN 3.13

MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.13 These new IEEE compatible compilers support both double precision and the 8087.... each **\$259**

MICROSOFT C COMPILER

includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian. **\$350**

Float 87 for MS C..... **\$125**

64K RAM Upgrade..... **64**

SuperSoft Fortran..... **340**

SSS 8087 Support..... **50**

SuperSoft Voice Drive..... **895**

87BASIC+..... **75**

TRACE86 Utility..... **125**

Microsoft Business Basic Compiler..... **495**

Computer Innovations C86..... **345**

STSC APL★PLUS/PC..... **545**

64K QUADRAM..... **319**

Sandstar WS2 Hard Disk System..... **1355**

Multitool Word..... **269**

Multitool Word W/Mouse..... **329**

SANDSTAR 64K Card..... **275**

**Micro
Ware**

P.O. Box 79
Kingston, MA
02364
(617) 746-7341

**You Can
Talk To Us!**

MONITORS

needed. Each one controls the video going to the red, green, and blue electron guns, respectively.

Bit-Mapped Memory

Raster scan graphic monitors usually employ a bit-mapped memory to store graphics information (see Figure 4). In a bit-mapped system, there is a bit-to-pixel relationship. The displayed information is a mirror image of display RAM.

Every bit that is high in RAM corresponds to an illuminated dot on the screen. In a monitor the information in RAM is only a code representation of what is displayed on the screen. For example, an 80 by 25 monitor requires only 2K bytes of display RAM. A typical bit-mapped system, an equivalent display may require 32K. As a result, whenever the total screen image has to be altered, 16 times more RAM locations have to be changed. A color graphics bit-mapped system increases the memory requirement even more. A seven-color system would require three bit-mapped planes, each plane consisting of 32K bytes.

Color CRT's

There are two major types of technologies used in color monitors: beam penetra-

tion and shadow mask. Beam penetration monitors consist of a single electron gun in which the electron beam is voltage-controlled to penetrate a series of superimposed phosphor layers. (see Figure 5). If one phosphor layer is red and another on top of it is green, the energy of the electron beam can be controlled to penetrate one or both layers. Low-beam energy levels penetrate the inner red layer phosphor, but when the energy is increased, the beam penetrates to the outer green phosphor layer. An intermediate energy level will provide a combinational yellow color. The penetration difference between layers is in the order of 4 kilovolts per layer. Although limited to a few colors, beam penetration monitors are more durable than shadow mask monitors.

Shadow mask monitors have three electron guns. A very common arrangement for these guns are in a triangle—known as a delta configuration. The beams generated from these guns must be precisely aligned and focused in order for the beam to pass through the perforated sheet metal, known as the shadow mask. The beam converges at the hole of the mask and proceeds to strike the red, green, and blue delta-phosphor-dot-pattern coating on the inner side of the tube. Three

primary colors allow the shadow mask monitors to generate an almost unlimited number of secondary colors. This flexibility makes shadow mask technology applicable to broadcast and industrial fields and to PCs for color graphics monitors.

Graphics Monitors

Certain considerations must be mentioned when discussing color graphics terminals, namely, resolution, graphics generation speed (pixel manipulation speed), and number of colors. These factors dictate the type of monitors to use. A shadow mask, raster scan monitor is a good choice.

Resolution in a shadow mask monitor is achieved through hole spacing (which is also known as pitch). A high-resolution color monitor may have in the area of 1,024 by 1,024 pixels. Pixel manipulation speed is a function whether the graphic generation is done in hardware or software. Currently, high-end graphic terminals use hardware such as bipolar processors to generate graphic images. Although this solution provides fast pixel manipulation, it is costly and requires a large number of devices to implement.

Another solution is to use a general-purpose NMOS processor and complicated software. Due to the mathematical modeling and calculation required to generate points, pixel manipulation is relatively slow. The last factor is the number of colors a monitor has to offer. The number of colors dictates the memory size. If there are three bit-mapped planes, then seven colors can be generated at once.

The majority of color graphic monitors use shadow mask raster scan monitors and are mostly software rather than hardware controlled. A major barrier to their proliferation—high cost—will change as the cost of memory drops. When this happens, color graphics will become established as a standard in the personal computer field. ■

Vincent N. Rende is Senior Applications Engineer at Standard Microsystems Corporation, in Hauppauge, New York.

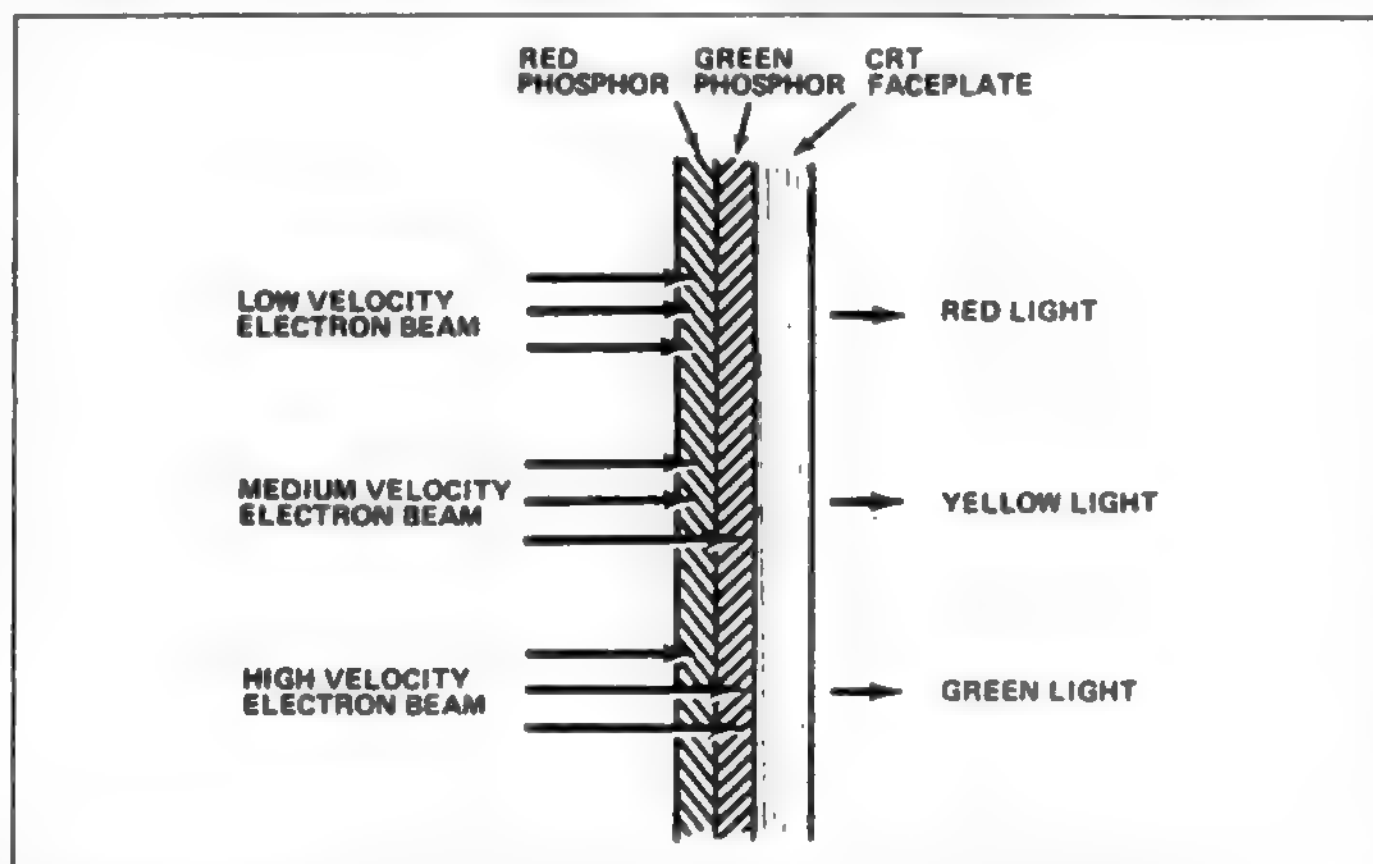


Figure 5: Phosphor layers on the surface of a three-color beam penetration CRT. Acceleration of electron beam determines color output.

It's 10 PM: Do You Know Where Your Data Are?

As microcomputer use expands, PC owners are becoming more concerned about data security. If you have files you want to protect, the science of cryptography can help.

Thirty-five years ago, when George Orwell wrote *1984*, he envisioned an age in which technology became so powerful that individual privacy would be impossible.

Well, 1984 is here, and the master machines Orwell foresaw as the tools used by Big Brother to strip individuals of privacy are certainly in existence.

Yet the world that has been shaped by such technological marvels is considerably more tolerable than the one Orwell foresaw. Perhaps to some degree we are unaware of Big Brother's pervasive influence in our lives, but most of us would agree that, in fact, *1984* has not come to pass. Still, as microcomputer users, there is an area for concern: data security.

In government agencies and corporate

offices, some of Orwell's prophecies for 1984 have, indeed, come true. Computer technology creates unparalleled opportunities for spies and thieves. Corporate security experts, for example, find that their vulnerability to sophisticated spying techniques has increased as sensitive data has become much more accessible. One potentially dangerous possibility is the transferal and storage of proprietary corporate information from the company's semi-secure minis and guarded mainframe computers to microcomputers.

Spy versus Spy

Not only are data and programs generally unprotected on the PC and other micros, they are actually designed for fast and flawless duplication. Because much

of the data is stored on comparatively fragile floppy disks, employees are trained to make frequent backup copies of data. Even if backup disks are erased using commands such as the PC's DELeTE, it doesn't take a computer wizard to reconstruct supposedly erased data. If you tax your imagination you may come up with a number of ways to secure confidential information that is (or was) stored on a microcomputer.

A corporate spy can transfer information by having it copied onto a \$2 floppy disk or by getting a printout and smuggling it out of the building. Sophisticated eavesdropping devices that will record keystrokes or intercept electronic impulses as they enter the RAM can be attached to personal computers and electronic type-

Keeping your PC's DataSafe

DataSafe is a software implementation of NBS' Data Encryption Standard algorithm.

DataSafe, from Trigram Systems in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, claims to guarantee the security of data on your PC. The program, which was originally marketed under the name DES-Crypt, is an implementation of the DES algorithm. It's main menu offers the following choices.

- (E) ENCRYPT file(s)
- (D) DECRYPT file(s)
- (C) Make crypto. CHECKSUM
- (V) VERIFY encryption
- (K) Create HEX KEY
- (L) LIST file(s)
- (Z) DESTROY file(s)
- (A) Data AUTHENTICATION
- (H) HELP
- (X) EXIT

DataSafe

This program is available from three manufacturers.

List Price: \$150

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive.

CIRCLE 699 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Trigram Systems

3 Bayard Rd., #66
Pittsburgh, PA 15213
(412) 682-2192

CIRCLE 694 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Lifeboat Associates

1651 Third Ave.
New York, NY 10028
(212) 860-0300

CIRCLE 693 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IMSI

633 Fifth Ave.
San Rafael, CA 94901
(415) 454-7101

CIRCLE 692 ON READER SERVICE CARD

When you begin the program, *DataSafe* spends a few moments checking the integrity of its encryption algorithm.

Although the ability to encrypt and decrypt are its primary functions, the other options ensure that, once encrypted, a file can be retrieved and that the previously encrypted information has not been tampered with.

The Checksum and Authentication features, for example, allow you to make certain that no one has altered data on your file. Checksum is used to verify the accuracy of a copy of a text file or program. Robert Lucas, the program's author, describes the checksum as "just a large number that is dependent upon every byte in your file (in the proper order) plus your secret key." He warns that "each checksum is not unique . . . two files can have the same checksum. It is highly unlikely that a modified version of your original file will have the same checksum; the probability is about 1 in 18 billion billion."

DataSafe also has a Verify option, which tests an encrypted file byte-by-byte against the original unencrypted program. This option is used before you destroy your original unprotected data, so you can remain confident of being able to retrieve your data. *DataSafe's* Destroy function, in addition to erasing the named file from memory, fills the space it occupied with zeros (nulls), which makes it impossible to reconstruct the file through disk memory salvaging operations.

The Create Hex Key feature allows users to quickly create a key based on the full 256 characters in the ASCII set. *DataSafe* actually offers two ways of developing a key. You can either enter a series of eight hexadecimal numbers—

which become the key—or you can enter a phrase of up to 58 characters, which the program will convert into an 8-byte hexkey. If you don't have any eight-character hex numbers in mind, the Create Hex Key feature will provide you with a suitable, unique hex key.

Security is important, but it is also important to be able to generate keys quickly and easily and to be able to encrypt and decrypt rapidly. In this respect *DataSafe* excels. Creating the 58-bit key with *DataSafe* takes only a few seconds. Once created, you can encrypt a 16-kilobyte file in less than 24 seconds. Thus a 160K single-sided PC disk can be encrypted in 3 minutes. The decryption process takes the same amount of time.

In addition to being fast and menu-driven, *DataSafe* is compact. The program occupies only 16K on the disk, less than 5 percent of the capacity of a single double-sided IBM PC diskette.

The program is available for CP/M-86 and CP/M-80 as well as other MS-DOS systems. This allows you to encrypt a file, send it by modem to an associate, use another means to inform him of the encryption key. He could decode the data on his own computer.

One feature planned for a future release is an option to compress text as it is being encrypted.

A final note: Although *DataSafe* is a software implementation of the NBS encryption standards, it does not fulfill government standards for a DES implementation, because it does not include a hardware implementation of its encryption algorithm. To use the program, federal agencies must obtain a waiver of the NBS' hardware implementation requirement for DES. —T.K.

DATA SECURITY

writers. Or, if a modem is hooked up to the targeted PC, the spy can call a computer off the premises and send a full disk of information in about half an hour, depending on the modem's speed. Indeed, in some situations, this would be the preferred method of transferal spying, since there is virtually no way to trace a transfer of information via telecommunication unless the communication was initiated at the computer off premises. In such a case, the telephone bill could be used to catch a thief!

There are, however, the more mundane problems of internal confidentiality. For instance, with corporate officers recording a company's finances on *VisiCalc*, *SuperCalc*, or Lotus' *1-2-3*, the problem of keeping this information secure and out of the hands of company gossips arises—a challenge nearly as great as avoiding the corporate spy.

Fortunately, there is a solution. The computer's power to digitally store information can be used to your advantage. You can protect your data through the ancient craft of cryptography, the science of scrambling text so that it is impossible to read unless you know the proper means of decoding the information. (Two software packages that use cryptography to secure data are available for the PC. For reviews, see the accompanying sidebars, "Keeping Your DataSafe" and "Locking Up with PC-Lock II.")

Although electric enciphering machines were first used just after World War I, it was not until the seventies that computers were seriously considered as a means of rapid and safe encryption of data. In the past decade the computer has become the most important tool of the cryptographer, providing the means for more secure methods of encryption and relieving the drudgery of the early encryption methods.

How Encryption Works

A simple example of encryption is Pig Latin, a perennial favorite among 9- to 14-year-olds. The phrase *personal computer*

is composed of 17 characters, including the space between words. The rule is to move the first letter to the end of the word and add a vowel, usually the letter *a*. Thus, in Pig Latin, *personal computer* becomes *ersonalpa omputerca*.

Sir Francis Bacon devised a simple method of encryption, and although it has not lasted, it is reminiscent of the 0's and 1's that make up the computer's memory. He reduced the 26-character alphabet to a six-character system composed of various combinations of the letters *A* and *B*. Thus *A* is *AAAAA*, *B* is *AAAAB*, *C* is *AAA-BA*, *D* is *AAABB*, and so on. What Bacon's encryption algorithm lacked in sophistication it made up for in its ability to drive you to drink. For instance, the encrypted version, or cipher, for the word *bad* is *aaaabaaaaaaaabb*. You can imagine how difficult it would be to decipher this code, even if you knew the key.

A somewhat more sophisticated encryption technique can be used to store the phrase in the computer's memory or on a floppy or fixed disk. A phrase can be converted to numbers that have been assigned alphabetic values. For example, using the ASCII alphanumeric standard (see Figure 1), the decimal system equivalent of the letters *I B M* is 73 66 77. The same three letters, *I B M*, will appear as 49 42 4D when converted to the hexadecimal system. The character string *IBM Personal Computer* would be rendered in hexadecimal as 49424D1420506572736F6E616C20436F6D7075746572.

Even though this may at first look like a hexadecimal version of the national debt, chances are a cryptographer could break this code based on a knowledge of the frequency of the occurrence of spaces, common characters (*r*, *s* and *e*), prefixes, and suffixes in the English language.

In more recent times, encryption techniques have become highly sophisticated, but the basic premise, scrambling a message according to a prearranged formula or algorithm, remains. In cryptography, an algorithm is a procedure for calculating the value of some quantity or for finding

the solution to some mathematical problem that frequently involves repetition. Cryptographic algorithms are used to convert plaintext (unprotected text) to ciphertext (protected text) and, when called for, ciphertext to plaintext again. To someone without knowledge of the algorithm, ciphertext appears as gibberish.

Although some of the rules are fixed, all encryption algorithms must have variables so that the rules cannot be used to

ASCII value	Character	ASCII value	Character
064	(a	095	—
065	A	096	'
066	B	097	a
067	C	098	b
068	D	099	c
069	E	100	d
070	F	101	e
071	G	102	f
072	H	103	g
073	I	104	h
074	J	105	i
075	K	106	j
076	L	107	k
077	M	108	l
078	N	109	m
079	O	110	n
080	P	111	o
081	Q	112	p
082	R	113	q
083	S	114	r
084	T	115	s
085	U	116	t
086	V	117	u
087	W	118	v
088	X	119	w
089	Y	120	x
090	Z	121	y
091	[122	z
092	\	123	{
093]	124	
094	^	125	}

Figure 1: A portion of the ASCII character code, from which the letters *I B M* were encrypted to 76 66 77.

DATA SECURITY

break the secret code. In fact, some modern encryption systems, such as the data encryption standard (DES), make the algorithm public, thus relying on the variable, called the encryption key, for security (see the sidebar, "Substitution, Per-

mutation, and DES").

Modern encryption techniques call for mathematical operations to be performed thousands, and even millions of times on a given set of data. Typically, plaintext is broken up into consecutive data groups of

a set of characters. Once a group has been established, it will be broken into subgroups, and a mathematical key will be used to lock the data into a form which can be decoded only through use of the exact same key. Provided the key is long enough, it is impossible to break the code using random number generation. A moderately secure key would require a length of 32 bits; that is, 2 to the 32nd power.

Data Encryption Standard

Recognizing the need for the maintenance of privacy and for protecting information from tampering, the United States National Bureau of Standards (NBS) noted, "In the decade leading up to 1973, there has been an accelerating increase in the accumulations and communication of digital data by government, industry, and by other organizations in the private sector." At that time the government solicited proposals for cryptographic devices for the protection of computer data during transmission and dormant storage.

A few years ago the NBS adopted a Data Encryption Standard, which uses a sophisticated algorithm based on a 56-bit computer generated key and which was designed to be used on government computer systems.

The adoption of DES has been the subject of considerable controversy in the cryptographic community. Some experts maintain that placing any information about the encryption technique in the public domain gives the opponent the advantage in an attempt to break your encryption system. However, since the NBS standard was adopted, no one has come forward claiming to have the ability to crack DES.

As Robert Lucas, the author of the encryption program *DataSafe*, explained in his well-written program manual, "DES has been subject to more public scrutiny than most other cryptographic systems, and . . . more than 5 years of work has not resulted in any cryptanalytic techniques that significantly challenge the security of DES." The counterargument is

Locking Up with PC Lock II

PC Lock II may not be user-friendly, but that's what data security is all about.

PC Lock II is a data security software and hardware package for the PC developed by MPPI, Ltd., of Glenview, Illinois. In this program, which is aimed at the XT market, a portion of the encryption algorithm is loaded into read-only memory (ROM) on PC Lock's security board. The half-length board fits into one of the slots in the PC.

PC Lock II uses a software security system that is based on the concept of a "Super User" who manages the security of files and decides who else may access the machine.

The program encrypts and decrypts files at rapid speeds and prevents access to the PC itself if the user does not know the proper "passkey" or have access to what is called the "Super User Disk," which allows him to alter the status of various system users.

The system is indeed capable of keeping out unauthorized personnel. PC Lock completely locked me out of my system until I reread the manual and discovered that the program's software had to be initialized before the hardware could be installed!

PC Lock II

MPPI, Ltd.

2200 Lehigh Ave.

Glenview, IL 60025

(312) 998-8401

List Price: \$349 (including board).

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive.

CIRCLE 691 ON READER SERVICE CARD

After I crossed this hurdle, the system decided that I was an unwelcome visitor and chose to ignore my commands. I called Mike Allan, the author of PC Lock II, and he suggested that my sudden change of status from Super User to Unwelcome Guest occurred because the system card I was using was accessing the same portion of memory as the Passkey program, which prevented the machine from asking me for my Super User passkey. Several multifunction cards may conflict with PC Lock II, Allan explained.

After this, PC Lock II worked as advertised. The program allows you to establish various levels of users and to decide which users may have access to particular programs and data. In addition, the Super User can change these access levels at any time. The program also allows the Super User to set or remove "softlocks" from programs so that data can be transferred to other PCs either with or without PC Lock boards.

The program offers one special feature that alone may make the \$349 price tag a bargain. It provides a program that prevents you from accidentally reformatting your fixed disk on the XT with the FORMAT command.

On the negative side, the manual is confusing and doesn't fully explain the capabilities of the system. According to MPPI, the manual is presently being revised to provide additional information. —T.K.

DATA SECURITY

that the ability to crack the standard is more valuable as a secret than as a public announcement, and the party with the most incentive to break the security of DES is the least likely to announce its victory.

However, most people who use the standard would agree that if the length of DES' encryption key were set at around 200 bits (2 to the 200th power) instead of the current 56, the chances of ever breaking the code would become nil. One ana-

lyst estimated that the possible combinations of a 200-character key exceed the number of atoms in the known universe.

But for PC users the DES algorithm, or any similar computer encryption method, should provide enough security for even the most sensitive task.

In 1976, NBS sponsored a workshop on DES, composed of 20 representatives from industry, government, and universities. The committee determined that the 56-bit DES key should be secure until

1990 or beyond and that a computer capable of exhausting all the possible keys in the system would cost tens of millions of dollars.

So, if you use a data encryption program with your PC, you don't have to worry about your data being decoded. A greater danger lies in losing the key used to decipher encrypted information. This would mean that no one could ever recover the data. And a lost key is even worse than having no security at all. ■

Substitution, Permutation, and DES

A sample sentence is ciphered and deciphered according to the rules of the DES.

By its very nature, encryption is a complex process. The advent of computerized mathematics has added a new level of complexity to the art. Still, you can learn about encryption processes if you understand two basic principles of cryptography: substitution and permutation.

Substitution is the process of replacing one character with another character each time it occurs in the text. For example, if this sample sentence is changed to have every *e* become a *u* and every *s* an *x*, it will look like:

For uxamplu, if thix xuntuncu ix changued to havu uvury u bucomu a u und uvury x a x, it will look liku:

Although it is possible to get the gist of this statement, you can see how nonsensical it could become if extra characters were used. In a full-blown cryptographic sentence, every character would be substituted for another character.

But even with this meager two-character substitution, you can make things quite confusing by introducing the element of permutation, the rearrangement of characters according to a formula. For example, you could use the sample sen-

tence encrypted with character substitutions and break it up into blocks of six characters each, with a hyphen between each group of six. It will then appear like this:

For ux-amplu, if th-ix xu-ntuncu-ix ch-angud -to hav-u uvur-y u buc-omu a-u u n-d uvu -ry x a- x, it- will -look l-iku:

Well, it certainly isn't getting any easier.

Now you can really put permutation to work by exchanging the sixth character with the first character in each group of six characters. The sample sentence will look like this:

xor uF-,mplua-hif t -x xui-utuncu-hix c-nguda-vo hat-r uvuu-c u buy-amu o-nu u -uvud-ay x r-tx, i+ will -look l-iku:

Now, about all you know for sure is that you have English here. For good measure, do another permutation. Reverse the third and fourth characters of the six-character blocks, and, while you are at it, remove those tacky hyphens. Now the sentence reads like this: xoruF,mIpuahti ft xx uiutnucnhi xc nug-

davoh atr vuuc b uuyam u omu vuudayx rtx, i wlii loko liku

Only a cryptographer could love a sentence like this one.

However, the techniques of permutation and substitution could be reversed quite easily, and the plaintext can be recovered from the ciphertext. The letter *e* can be resubstituted for *u* and *s* for *x*. The first and sixth characters of the arbitrary blocks could be reversed to their original positions, as could the permutation of the third and fourth positions.

Although the DES algorithm is much more complex than the sample sentence given here, the principles of permutation and substitution are the most important operations used to scramble plaintext into ciphertext. In DES, the content of the key determines the rules of substitution and permutation. The length of the key, 56 bits, makes it difficult to crack the code even if you apply force, which, in this case, means trying every possible substitution and permutation. The combination of these mathematically sound rules and a key with literally billions of combinations makes DES what it is today—the closest thing available to a fail-safe encryption system. —T.K.

PICK UP WHERE IBM LEAVES OFF.

Portable or desktop,
you're way ahead when
you pick up CORONA PC™.
Because we give you
everything you've ever
wanted in an IBM¹-com-
patible PC and more.
For a great deal less.

COMPATIBLE AND MORE.

Our systems run all
software that conforms
to IBM PC programming standards. And the
most popular software does.

We deliver twice the memory, with room
for eight times as much.

We deliver a fast-access 320K floppy
drive, a communication port and an improved
IBM PC keyboard with indicator lights.

Our systems include high-resolution
monitors (12" desktop, 9" portable) for
crisper, cleaner displays, and both have built-in
high-resolution graphics (640 x 325).

You get a complete system, ready
to go to work.



MORE VERSATILITY.

With all the necessary features built into
the main unit, the four expansion slots can be
used for your special needs. For example, color
or our optional 10MB hard disk.



MORE SPEED.

Our RAM-disk
software gives you tem-
porary disk-type storage
that works many times
faster than disks.

PLUS SOFTWARE.

Our systems come
with the operating
system: MS-DOS.² A pro-
gramming language:

GW BASIC.² A training course: PC Tutor.³ A
professional word processor: MultiMate.⁴ Plus
DOS utilities and demonstration programs.
Or you can get the p-System⁵ from N.C.I. and
write or run portable Pascal packages.

ALL FOR A GREAT DEAL LESS.

Even with all the extra features and
performance, our systems still cost signifi-
cantly less than the equivalent IBM PC.

Drop by your nearest CORONA PC
dealer for a very convincing
demonstration. Or contact
us at 31324 Via Colinas,
Westlake Village, CA 91361.
(213) 991-1144 or (800)
621-6746 toll-free. Telex
658212 WSLK, in Europe
76066 CDS NL.



© Corona Data Systems 1983. 1. TM International
Business Machines. 2. TM Microsoft. 3. TM
Comprehensive Software Support. 4. TM Softword
Systems. 5. TM University of California.

corona™
data systems, inc.

CIRCLE 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

What's Next From IBM?

IBM does its best to keep its plans to itself, but Will Fastie ventures a guess and speculates about a hypothetical new machine on Big Blue's horizon: the PC².

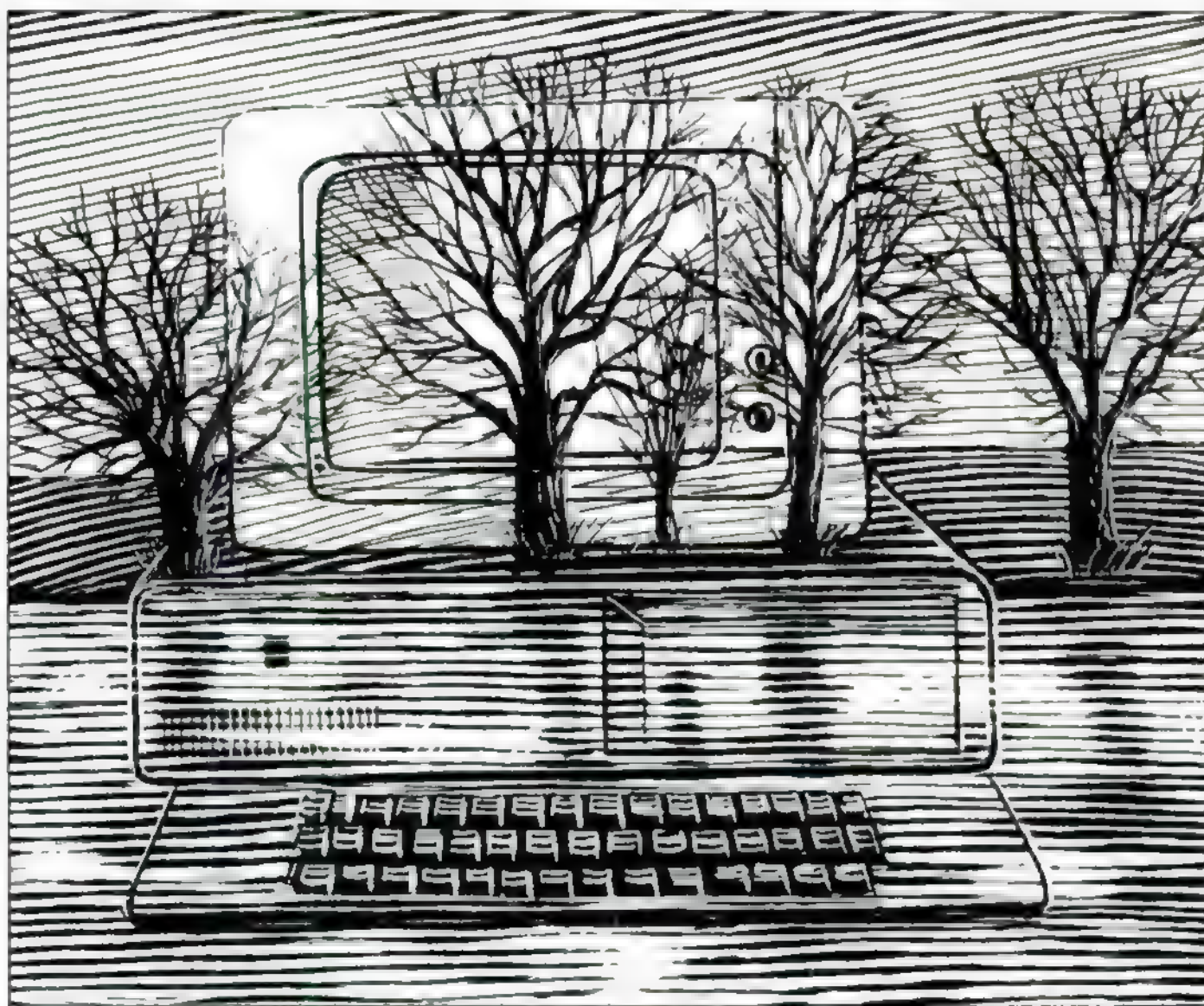
Thank goodness I don't earn my living predicting what IBM will do next. Do you have any idea just how hard it is to find out what IBM is up to? In the first place, the company has a policy, which it ingrains in every employee, not to discuss any possible future product or service of, by, or from IBM. A week before the PCjr was announced, I asked an IBM staffer, who must have been aware of the product, about the so-called Peanut. The response I got: "What's a Peanut?"

IBM also has the clamps tightened on its suppliers. Based on the little I know about IBM's nondisclosure agreements, a company working with IBM cannot even reveal that such an agreement is in force.

Playing the IBM game can be entertaining: One week, a company representative will talk freely to you, and the next week, won't say a word. If the conversation is in person, you can watch the tension build; this behavior itself is revealing. If you know a lot about the firm's business, you can sometimes deduce what they are up to.

The Coca-Cola Effect

The other main obstacle to penetrating IBM's wall of silence is what I call "the Coca-Cola effect." Coke keeps the secret of its formula safe in the hands of a small group of people. But what about spies? Couldn't they watch deliveries and ana-



lyze the plant's waste? Perhaps Coke protects its formula by buying supplies that it doesn't actually use. It could buy an incorrect ratio of supplies and pour the confusing excess down the drain. IBM may be even better at this ruse than Coke is.

IBM is a gigantic company with activities and interests in many areas. What does an activity in Boca Raton really mean? It could just as easily signify new

products from the National Accounts Division. What about when IBM buys interests in Intel and Rolm? Forget it. It's the Coke effect.

Try this one on for size: in March, 1981, what was the prevailing opinion about the future of personal computers and the companies that would dominate the market? That was 6 months before the PC was announced, and Apple looked like the

MICROMAIL™

THE PC SYSTEM SPECIALIST

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!



A Superior quality IBM PC Compatible Personal Computer. Runs DOS 1.1, 2.0, 2.1, CP/M86, UCSD p-System, Runs Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan, Word Star, PFS, dBASE II, and many more! Hardware includes 128K CPU, Floppy Controller, Two DS/DD Disk Drives, Video Monitor, Video Adaptor, Parallel & Serial Ports.

Suggested List \$2395

ALL FOR \$1995



**IBM®
PERSONAL
COMPUTER**

**Special
of the
Month!**

IBM PC® COMPLETE LINE

COMPLETE SYSTEM VERY SPECIAL PRICE

64K, Two Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Card and High Res Monitor **\$2590**

256K RAM, 360KB Disk Drive, FDC, Video Monitor & Adaptor 10MB Hard Disk Sub-System. **\$3990**

APPRICOT An IBM PC Compatible Computer W/Two Drives & Monitor **W/\$1250** worth of Software—Complete System. **\$2999**

SLIMLINE DISK DRIVE FOR IBM PC
DS/DD 320KB By TAVA CORP. **\$190**

ADD-ON Disk Drive for IBM PCjr® **CALL**

HARD DISKS FOR IBM PC®

10 MB Hard Disk Sub-System by TAVA CORP. includes Software, Cables, etc. Internal. **\$1295**

MEMORY BOARDS

CONOGRAPHIC

High Res. Color Graphics Card **\$995**

QUADRAM

Quad Card. Fully pop. 256K **\$450**

QUADLINK **CALL**

AST SIXPAK 384K **CALL**

HERCULES Graphics Card **\$490**

APPLE IIc

Computer System, Controller, Two Disk Drives, Monitor **\$1590**

DISK DRIVE FOR APPLE

Slimline, or Standard **\$190**

PRINTERS

DAISYWRITER 2000 **CALL**

OKIDATA

82A	\$425	84A	\$975
83A	\$650	92A	\$525
93A			\$850

BROTHER

HR-1	\$675
DX-15	\$450

MONITORS

AMDEK

300A	\$190.00	I	\$340.00
300G	\$160.00	II	\$690.00
310A	\$190.00	III	\$390.00
IV			\$1190.00

PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS

Hi-Res Color **\$490**

ROMAR II Apple Compatible Computer W/Z-Card Controller, Two Disk Drives and a Monitor for **\$1195**

NEC TANDON TAVA IBM APPLE QCS MAYNARD
LNW ROMAR PRODUCTS AVAILABLE

MICROMAIL

631 E. First St., Tustin, CA 92680

(714) 838-9100

*IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.
*dBASE II is a registered trademark of ASHTON TATE, Inc.
*LOTUS 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development
*Wordstar, Spelstar, Mailmerge are registered trademarks of Micropro International
*Visicalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp

*Multiplan is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
*PFS is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Co.
*CP/M86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
*MS DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
*UCSDp is a registered trademark of Softech Microsystems

king of the heap. There were no clues to the dramatic changes ahead.

To describe the work of an IBM watcher as unrewarding is a true understatement. Nevertheless, it can be fun. Yes, that's right, *fun*. Just think: Suppose I make a guess and hit it on the nose? Shades of Karnac the Magnificent!

Now that you know how difficult it is to extract any information from IBM, you can appreciate the difficulty of making the predictions that follow.

So What's Next, Anyway?

Now that the PCjr is out of the way, IBM may be turning its attention to the next edition of the PC, which I will call PC² for lack of anything better. Given the competition, it's about time for IBM to make a move.

The competition comes from the manufacturers of the so-called compatibles and other MS-DOS-based systems. There are many PC variations now on the market that offer considerably higher performance than the current PC. This raw processor power is becoming critical as software vendors try to get more and more out of the machines, especially in the areas of graphics, multitask windowing, and small multiuser systems.

The new machines use the 16-bit 8086 or 80186 microprocessors and have clock rates as high as 8 MHz. This, combined with a wider data path to memory, gives them raw CPU performance that is two to three times higher than that of the PC.

Although the PC performs more than adequately for most applications, we are turning a corner in the software industry and requirements are changing rapidly. Microsoft's *Windows* and VisiCorp's *VisiOn* represent just the tip of the iceberg of new systems and applications, none of which are practical on 8-bit machines, including the PC. Many of these applications require hardware resources well beyond anything currently offered in a mass-produced desktop computer. Other important considerations in matching hardware to these new software packages

include main memory and mass storage.

Memory and Storage

A memory-based program can be very fast. But to work so quickly, most of the program must reside in memory. At the

IBM may be turning its attention to the next edition of the PC.

moment, few applications require more than 256K RAM, but I predict pressure to increase that amount will increase.

Some computationally intensive programs also require large amounts of main memory to store data. This is often the case with engineering, scientific, and statistical applications. Often such a program is not feasible even if the data is stored on disk, because of the number of computations that need to be performed. Nonetheless, the use of a desktop computer is still compelling, even if the work takes longer. The large number-crunching mainframes do not offer a reasonable alternative because of the high costs.

The need for data storage is also increasing. Even a modest data set usually will not fit on a typical diskette, and larger sets are well beyond the capacity of the typical 5- or 10-megabyte hard disk. Hard disk subsystems for the PC in the 200- to 400-megabyte range are already selling well, especially to scientists.

The data requirements in science are particularly severe. A relatively simple experiment can yield torrents of data, usually in numeric form, which must be examined, reduced, analyzed, or otherwise manipulated. Often the researcher is looking for patterns and trends, a tedious task ideally suited for computers. The data collected can not often be segmented, making large storage devices necessary.

In commerce, I believe we'll see a trend to move information out of the central DP/MIS departments and back into the

user departments. Before computers, information was kept by the people who understood and used the data themselves. These same people were responsible for the accuracy of the information. Today, a gap has grown between the people responsible for the accuracy and use of the data and the computers that actually keep it. A desktop computer with adequate storage and appropriate links to the central MIS facility could live on the desk of the very clerk who understands and needs the information—a definite improvement.

IBM will soon have to respond to the pressure, and the rumors would seem to bear me out. A PC² with the Intel 286 processor and a hard disk subsystem with up to 100-megabyte capacity would be one logical response. Main memory would start at 256K RAM and might even come in increments of 256K, if the machine uses the new 256K chips. A machine with 1-megabyte capacity and a 4-megabyte virtual memory space seems about right for the kind of tasks at hand.

Pretty Pictures

Improved graphics capabilities are another important piece of the PC² puzzle. I'm hoping that IBM will introduce a new standard that will provide existing PC/PCjr capability, high-resolution graphics (at least 400-by-720), and 16 colors from a larger palette. This would display text as well as today's monochrome monitors do and would handle 44 lines of 100 characters. Furthermore these displays would provide the graphics capability necessary to handle windows, graphing, and even some snazzy drawing.

If this PC of the future reminds you of Apple's Lisa, well, except for the faster processor and the vastly increased mass storage, you're quite right. In fact, it's a pretty fair description of the expensive Xerox Star, except that the Star itself has no computational capability.

There's only one problem: The PC² looks like it might turn out to be a \$15,000 machine. My threshold of pain is \$9,995. What's yours? ■

MULTI FUNCTION & RAM EXPANSION

AST RESEARCH

SIX PAK PLUS - Clock/Calendar, 1 Serial Port, 1 Parallel Port (Expandable to 384K + Game Port) \$229

MEGAPLUS II - Clock/Calendar, 1 Serial Port, (Expandable to 512K, 2nd Serial Port, 1 Parallel, + 1 Game Port) Incl. Superdrive and Superspool \$229

OPTIONS

64K Ram - set of 9 64K chips \$55

Serial Port #2 \$40

Parallel Port \$40

Game Port \$40

Expansion memory board for Megaplus II CALL

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

Sandstar™ Series CALL

QUADRAM CORP.

QUADLINK - The IBM-APPLE Link Incl. System Software and On-Board Computer with 64K, Game Port, Display Generator, Disk Interface \$558

PRINTERS

DOT MATRIX

EPSON FX-80 (160cps) \$569

FX-100 (160cps) \$729

OKIDATA 92 (120cps) \$525

93 (120cps) \$849

NEC 8023 (100cps) \$495

DAISYWHEEL

BROTHER HR-1 (16cps) \$739

NEC3500 Spinwriter (33 cps) \$1,840

QUME Sprint II Plus (40 cps) \$1,475

8" THINLINE FLEXIBLE DISK SUBSYSTEM

(Shown Below) Fully Assembled & Tested With Complete Documentation with Cable & Software

1-8480 - Dual Drive, Double-Sided, 2.4MB \$1,495

1-8481 - Single Drive, Double-Sided, 1.2MB; Incl. Filler Panel - Second Drive Can Be Added Later \$995

SOFTWARE UTILITIES FOR IBM® FROM TALL TREE SYSTEMS

J FORMAT-2, WINDRIVE, JETDRIVE, JSPOOL & JSORT each \$35

DISK CONTROLLER FOR IBM® PC

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

FDC 5¼"-Floppy Drive Controller \$165

FDC/P8 8"-Floppy Controller \$195

DRIVES FOR THE IBM® PC

5¼" FULL HEIGHT— Internal Mounting Flexible Disk Drives

TANDON TM 101-4 \$275

GD CONTROL DATA

9409 \$225 each

Tandon TM 100-2

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

AST RESEARCH

DISKETTES

Guaranteed Error Free

1242-00 5¼" Single-Sided, Single/Double Density, Write Protect Notch & Hub Ring ... (Box of 10) \$19.95

1244-00 5¼" Double-Sided, Single/Double Density, Write Protect Notch & Hub Ring ... (Box of 10) \$29.95

GD CONTROL DATA



PCF PRODUCTS

Qume.
A Subsidiary of ITT

AMDEK

EPSON

ME MAYNARD

QUADRAM CORPORATION

AST RESEARCH INC.



brother.

COLOR GRAPHICS & GRAPHICS CARDS

HERCULES Graphics Card .. \$395

UNIVERSAL RESEARCH Multidisplay Card Par Port \$425

PLANTRONICS Colorplus Par Port with the **DRAFTSMAN** Software ... \$425

MONITORS

AMDEK

VIDEO 300

12" Hi-Res Green \$144

VIDEO 310A

12" Amber Monitor \$175

COLOR I

13" Composite Color \$299

COLOR II

Hi-Res RGB Monitor \$475

PGS

HX-12

12" Hi-Res Color (RGB) \$499

1400C

12" Color Monitor \$325

MODEMS

HAYES

SMART MODEM 300 \$230

SMART MODEM 1200 \$525

SMART MODEM 1200B \$499

SMARTCOM II SOFTWARE \$80

CABLE \$19

DRIVES FOR THE IBM® PC OR PC 'JR'

5¼" HALF HEIGHT - Internal Mounting Flexible Disk Drives (Includes Strap Kits to Mount in Full Height Footprint) 6 MS Step Rate

TANDON

TM 55-2 \$225

TM 55-4 \$260

TEAC

FD 55-F \$260

Tandon TM 50-2

\$200

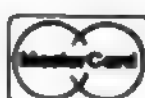
QumeTrak 142A

\$212

TEAC 55-B

\$225

(714) 632-8512



MICROXPRESS

305 S. State College Blvd. Suite 135
Anaheim, CA 92806

CIRCLE 341 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPETITIVE PRICES/PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
All equipment is brand new. We carry the full lines of the manufacturers included above. Call for products not listed. Combination and quantity discounts available on some products.

The Tiào Of Killing Aliens

PC Arcade presents a frantic space battle against unidentified alien birds and spaceships in *Czorian Siege* and a cool battle of wits with ancient Chinese gods and goddesses in *Tiào Ch'i*.

You could call *Czorian Siege* "Timothy Leary Goes to the Shooting Gallery." Or maybe, "Monty Python Plays Space Invaders."

Whatever, just when you thought it was safe to venture into space again, here comes a shoot-'em-up with a demented edge. This game, a bit rough around the edges and with no redeeming social value whatsoever, does show a few of the hallmarks of a fertile mind, and perhaps a tuneful ear as well.

To begin with, it's one of the most talkative shoot-'em-ups ever to arrive in the PC Arcade. At the beginning, the game announces its presence via the PC's speaker by declaring in ringing tones that would make the herald Stentor proud: "Czorian Siege!" And if the voice catches you by surprise and you end up staring numbly at the screen for a few seconds trying to think of what to do next, a more pleading and

younger voice implores, "Come on. Give us a try."

The game itself is an acid freak's vision of *Space Invaders*, with fluttering birds and stuttering spaceships cruising randomly back and forth and up and down in a framed shooting gallery. You can fire at will, but in some of the early rounds you've got to time your shots carefully so they pass through moving windows of opportunity. In the beginning of the game

the birds, which look like mutated ostriches, drop lethal eggs straight down. Later on they hurl them at your gunner at angles. And, if that's not enough, in the upper reaches of Czoriandom a demented boomerang chases your gunner across the bottom of the screen, emitting a wah-wah warble that somehow seems just right.

Minimal Brain Involvement

You can play *Czorian Siege* from the

Czorian Seige

Howard W. Sams & Company, Inc.
4300 W. 62nd St.

Indianapolis, IN 46268

(800) 348-8558

Price: \$29.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive, color/graphics or monochrome adapter. Game adapter and joystick optional.

CIRCLE 537 ON READER SERVICE CARD



This screen from *Czorian Siege* shows your gunner, the attacking birds and spaceships, and the windows of opportunity that you shoot through.

SMARTKEY II™ IS STILL #1 SMARTKEY II™

"Excellent",
says Infoworld
"SmartKey II™ is great!",
says best selling author
Peter MacWilliams

(The Personal Computer Book and others)
Every month, thousands and thousands of computer owners buy SmartKey II™.

With SmartKey II™ you can:

- produce an entire string of commands with a single keystroke!...up to 3,750 characters with only one key!
- eliminate the drudgery of endless typing of repeated words or phrases!
- customize any program, such as WordStar™, Lotus 1-2-3™, dBase II™, Visicalc™, Perfect Writer™, Multiplan™, Easywriter™, or any application program!
- forget about keying in long, complicated "sign-on" sequences for THE SOURCE™, CompuServe, Dow Jones, etc. SmartKey II™ does it for you!
- enter "boilerplate" sentences, paragraphs, or even entire pages by just pressing a single key! Watch your productivity soar!
- speed-up your programming by entering complicated or frequently used command sequences with only one key!

SmartKey II™ saves you time! And SmartKey II™ is extremely easy to use...load in SmartKey II™ in the morning and use the "Smart Key" to redefine any key to whatever you wish. You can create your own "function keys" for any application!

SmartKey II™ is available for nearly every personal computer that uses CP/M™, PC-DOS™, MS-DOS™, and CPM-86™.

SmartKey II™ is a great investment! And it's still only \$89.95!

Join the thousands of successful SmartKey II™ users that say, "SmartKey II™ is Number One!" Send in your order today!

Wordstar™ is a registered trademark of MicroPro, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3™ is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp. dBase II™ is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Visicalc™ is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. PerfectWriter™ is a trademark of Perfect Software, Inc. Multiplan™ & MS-DOS™ are trademarks of Microsoft. Easywriter™ is a registered trademark of IUS. PC-DOS™ is a copyright of IBM. CP/M™ & CPM-86™ are trademarks of Digital Research.

- ☐ Yes! Send me a copy of SmartKey II™ for only \$89.95 + \$3.75 shipping & handling.
(Calif. residents add 6.5% sales tax)
- ☐ Send me more information on SmartKey II™.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone _____
We accept MasterCard, Visa, checks, and C.O.D.'s.
Card # _____ Exp. date _____

**HERITAGE
SOFTWARE, INC.**

A Tradition of Excellence
3757 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 211, Dept. A-10
Los Angeles, CA 90010
Sales (213) 384-5430/Support (213) 384-4120

CIRCLE 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC ARCADE

keyboard or with a joystick, and versions for both the color/graphics and the monochrome board are provided. I found the keyboard version faster and more responsive. Interestingly, the configuration menu at the start of the game allows you to select positional or directional control in the joystick mode. Under directional control the gunner at the bottom of the screen moves in the direction you push the joy-

Just when you
thought it was safe
to venture into
space again, here
comes a shoot-'em-
up with a demented
edge.

stick, just as in most games of this type. Under positional control, however, the gunner scurries to and holds a position based on the deflection of the joystick (left or right from dead center). For example, if you hold the joystick 20 degrees left of center, the gunner moves to, and stops at, a certain point on the left side of the screen. Instead of merely moving in the direction the joystick is pointing, the gunner goes to the particular spot the joystick indicates. You indicate places, not directions.

There are 10 levels to the game, which you select at the start from the configuration menu. At level 0 the game is slow and easy to play; at level 9 it becomes an insane exercise for the wrist and thumb but requires only minimal brain involvement. Somewhere around level 5 seems a plausible starting point for beginners.

One other fillip to this game is its, "Look out, it's the boss," button. Punching the F9 key blanks out the screen and shuts off the noise in midplay. The screen remains blank until His Nibs is out of the way. Then you just tap the F10 key and start killing aliens again.

Which brings me back to the point of this review: It should be obvious by now that this game is a few baby steps beyond the ordinary, and its authors should be commended. But it's ultimately just another "Kill the Aliens" game. Isn't anyone out there working on a test of mental and physical responses that doesn't involve a loaded laser beam and an unfriendly (and unexplained) life form from beyond our troubled orb?

ON PC Magazine's game rating scale, from a low of one to a high of 18, *Czorlan Siege* blasts out a respectable score, with extra emphasis on sound effects:

FUN:	4
CHALLENGE:	4
GRAPHICS/SOUND:	5
TOTAL:	13

Tiào Ch'i

MicroClassics

315 W. Grand Ave.

El Segundo, CA 90245

List Price: \$24.95

Requires: 64K RAM, one disk drive, color/graphics or monochrome adapter.

CIRCLE 538 ON READER SERVICE CARD

At last a computerized version of an old-fashioned classic. A very old-fashioned and venerable classic. As a matter of fact, it's quite probably one of the all-time oldies: *Tiào Ch'i*, known to most of us as Chinese Checkers.

This program is a very well-thought-out evocation of the traditional game, one that makes sense as a computer game. *Tiào Ch'i* uses the graphics ability of the PC with great skill and employs the machine's computational power to provide a most honorable opponent.

At boot-up, the player is greeted with a repeating melody of Oriental origin and a set of menus for selecting the level of play, the number of players, and either pictograms or numbers to represent your marbles. The game can be played on a color screen driven by the color/graphics adapt-

ORDER DESK ONLY -
(800) 292-3360
TOLL FREE IN CALIFORNIA

ORDER DESK ONLY -
(800) 292-3360
TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CALIF.

"WHY PAY MORE"

COMPARE THESE PRICES

MC-P APPLICATIONS

BRINGS SOFTWARE & HARDWARE

AT UNBEATABLE PRICES

SOFTWARE

	LIST	OUR
ASHTON TATE		
dBase II	\$700	\$379
Financial Planner	700	452
Friday	295	199
ALPHA SOFTWARE		
Data Base Manager II	295	199
APPLIED TECHNOLOGY		
Versaform	389	269
CONTINENTAL		
Home Accountant	150	105
Property Management	495	327
FOX & GELLER Quick Code	295	174
FUNK SOFTWARE Sideways	50	45
HOWARDSON		
Real Estate Analyzer II	250	165
Tax Preparer	250	165
HUMAN SOFT DB Plus		89
LIFEBOAT SYSTEMS		
Lattice 'C' Compiler		285
LIFETREE Volkswriter	195	119
Volkswriter deluxe		179
LOTUS - 1-2-3	495	316
MICROPRO Spell Star	250	162
Mail Merge	250	162
Super Sort	250	149
Calc Star	145	86
Info Star	495	320
Report Star	350	221
MICROSTUFF Crosstalk	195	129
MICROSOFT		
Flight Simulator	50	35
Multitool Word W/Mouse	475	339
Multitool Financial	100	69
Multitool Budget	150	99
Pascal Compiler	350	245
C Compiler	500	345
PETER NORTON		
Peter Norton Utility	80	57
PBL CORPORATION		
Personal Investor	145	98
PEACHTREE Peach Pack	595	239
Peach Text 5000	395	245
ROSESOFT Prokey	75	57
SOFTWARE ARTS T.K. Solver	299	219
SOFTWARE DIMENSIONS		
Accounting Plus		
GL, AR, AP, PR, INV	495	295
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING		
Pfs:File	140	79
Pfs:Report	125	79
SORCIM SuperCalc II	295	175
SuperCalc III	395	275
Super Writer	295	205
SYNPSE File Manager	150	97
VISICORP Visicalc IV	250	175
VisiFile	300	195
VisiTrend/Plot	300	195
VisiSchedule	300	195
VisiWord w/free VisiSpell	375	285
SATELLITE Word Perfect	495	325

NO PHONE ORDERS FOR LOTUS 1-2-3

LOTUS 1-2-3

~~\$299~~

dBASE - II

~~\$379~~⁰⁰

WORD STAR

~~\$275~~⁰⁰

EDIX/WORDIX

~~\$129~~⁰⁰

MULTIPLAN

~~\$168~~⁰⁰

TANDON TM100-2

~~\$219~~⁰⁰

OKIDATA 92

~~\$479~~⁰⁰

AMDEK COLOR II

Hi Res RGB

~~\$435~~⁰⁰

AST MEGA PLUS 64K

~~\$275~~⁰⁰

NOVATION J-CAT

~~\$105~~⁰⁰

HARDWARE

HAYES MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS

	LIST	OUR
Stack Chrono (RS-232)	\$249	\$185
Stack Smart Mod 300	289	199
Smart Mod 1200 B (IBM)	599	429
Smart Mod 1200	699	495

MICROSOFT

64-K Ram Card (IBM)	\$350	249
256-K Ram Card (IBM)	875	620

MOUSE SYSTEMS

P.C. Mouse w/Software	295	219
-----------------------	-----	-----

NOVATION

J-Cat	149	105
Smart-Cat 103/212	595	445
Smart-Cat 103	249	187

KRAFT & TG JOYSTICKS

	70	49
--	----	----

ELECTRONIC PROTECTION DEVICES

Orange	140	99
Peach	98	69

AST RESEARCH

Megaplus 64K	395	275
Six Pac Plus 64K	395	275

QUADRAM

Quadboard 64K	395	285
Quad 512 + 64K	325	245
Quadlink	680	525

TANDON

TM 100-2 Drive	395	219
----------------	-----	-----

PEGASUS

Hard Disk 10 Mgb		1439
------------------	--	------

PRINTERS

Daisywriter 2000	1395	1185
Epson FX 100		735
IBM Parallel Printer Cable	50	37
Mennesman Tally MT 160L	798	669
Mennesman Tally MT 180L	1098	925
NEC 7730 RO Parallel	2595	2295
Okidata 92	699	479
Qume 1140 plus	1685	1525

MONITORS

Amdek MAI Board	599	495
Amdek 12" 310A	230	185
Amdek Color II RGB Hi-Res	529	435
Hercules Graphics Card	499	369
Koala Touch Pad	125	95
Princeton RGB Hi-Res	795	495
Quadchrome 17"	695	525
USI P13	249	165

CALL FOR OTHER SOFTWARE & HARDWARE PRICES
"International Dealer Enquiries Welcomed"

MC-P APPLICATIONS, INC.

111 W. St. John St., Suite 307

San Jose, CA 95113 Phone (408) 293-3360

Telex: 294207 MCPA UR

HOURS: 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. - Mon. - Sat

Call for prices in AUSTRALIA

at 02-929-846

TERMS: All prices subject to change. Cashier's check / MO / Bank Transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to clear. Prices reflect cash prepaid discount. VISA / MASTER CARD / COD / PO's -3%. California residents add sales tax. **SHIPPING:** \$4 per item for UPS surface (\$8 for Blue Label); Monitors \$20, Printers \$25, within continental USA.

CIRCLE 290 ON READER SERVICE CARD



\$1495 for a complete 10 megabyte hard disk system is a good deal — but not if you need 23 megabytes of storage!

That's why our 23 megabyte hard disk system is priced at only \$2249. And for another \$895, you'll get 23 megabytes of tape backup security.

The Pegasus 10 and 23 come complete with all the software and hardware you need to start operations.

If you've outgrown the storage capabilities of your IBM PC or compatible computer but haven't grown into the giant pricetags on 10- or 23-megabyte hard disk systems, you're in for a surprise.

The price on these complete systems featuring the latest components just reached an all time low!

And you get everything you need to start working on your hard disk system:

- Top quality formatted fixed hard disk (ST506 compatible)
- Top quality controller card
- Software that runs on DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M 86
- Host adapter
- Integral power supply
- Cables
- External custom chassis with additional space for either our tape backup, another hard disk, or floppy disk drive.
- 90 day warranty

What's the catch?

There is none. It's a simple matter of economics. Pegasus saw the growing need for mass storage, made a commitment to fill this need, purchased thousands of the finest quality hard disks, and is now passing the good deal along to you.

The only thing you may be missing in buying the Pegasus instead of the IBM XT expansion chassis is

something you may not need in the first place: eight expansion slots, a communications card, three little initials, and an extra \$1,000 to \$2,000 out of your pocket.

But don't I need a tape backup for all that storage?

We recommend it! That's why we're offering you the same great deal on a 1/4" cartridge tape backup. We've watched other companies offer 10 and 20 megabytes of storage and forget about the backup altogether. Our tape backup, which carries a 90 day warranty, retails for just \$895 — a small price for over 23 megabytes of formatted storage and lots of peace of mind.

Where can I buy a Pegasus hard disk system?

Pegasus systems are available only through dealers. So contact the dealer in your area who sells IBM PC or compatible computers. If he doesn't have Pegasus, chances are he'll carry it soon. Just ask him to call us. We will ship him your Pegasus unit immediately.

Does Pegasus have larger storage systems?

Absolutely. 65 and 140 megabyte systems will soon be available from Pegasus. And the best part is that they, too, are breaking new ground when it comes to pricing. If you've outgrown 10, or even 23 megabytes of storage, ask about the larger capacity units. All with the same top quality hardware and software and full 90 day warranty.

A DIVISION OF
GREAT LAKES
 COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.

2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245
 Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195

Dealer Inquiries Invited

800-323-6836

In Illinois (312) 884-7272

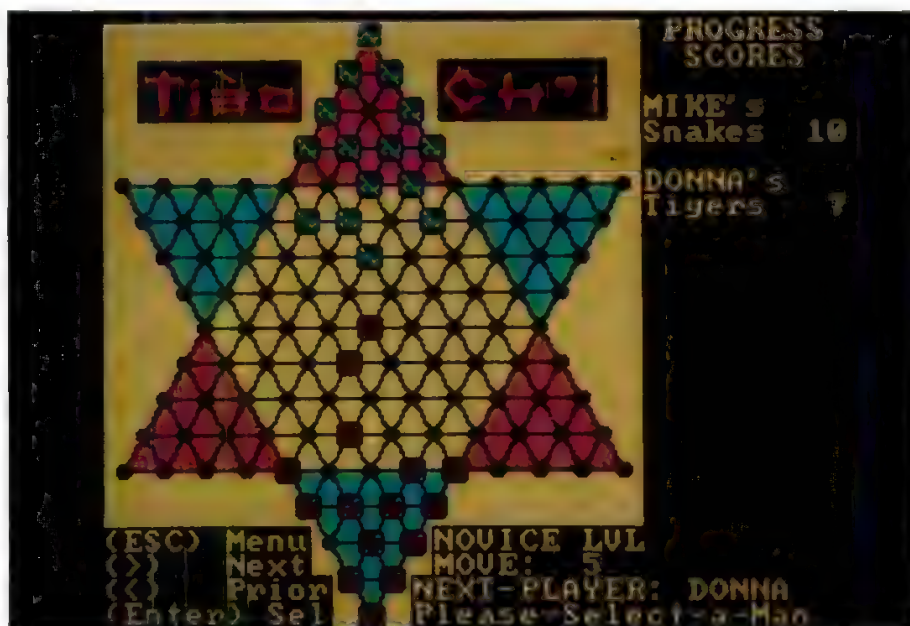
CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC ARCADE

er or on a monochrome screen using ASCII characters.

In the color/graphics version, the player has a choice of one of twelve tokens, representing each of the Chinese years: Rabbit, Horse, Sheep, Dog, Rooster, Ox, Monkey, Rat, Snake, Dragon, Tiger, and Boar. Each token is a colored silhouette against a black background, and the token's color matches the color of the goal. For monochrome games, or for games on a low-resolution color television screen, using numbers for tokens is more appropriate.

Chinese checkers is played on a six-pointed star. Players attempt to move all the markers in their own triangles to the triangles directly opposite them. Moves are divided into hops in any of six directions. Hops can be over a single friendly or opposing marker, or can be a series of



A Tiao Ch'i screen as a two player novice-level game is about to begin.

Shift into Ultradrive with Targa™ by CMC

■ Targa is your answer for a quality, hassle-free hard disk subsystem.

■ Targa interfaces with most popular microcomputers and carries the finest limited warranty in the industry.

■ At under \$2000 (sug. ret. for 5MB), Targa is an exceptional buy in terms of price/performance.

■ Available in 5, 10, 15, 20, and 30 MB models.

■ Seriously interested? Call us toll-free at 1-800-CMC-INTL. In Washington dial 1-206-885-1600.

CMC International

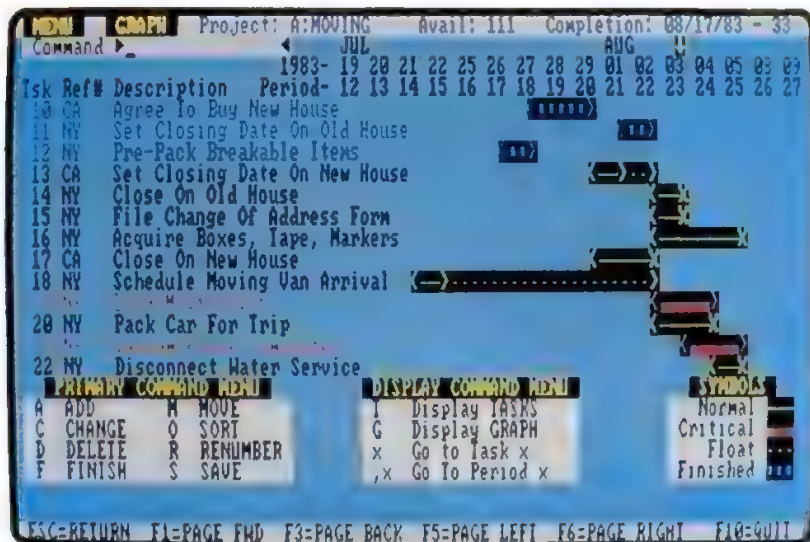
Bellevue, Washington 98005

NOW AVAILABLE FOR PCjr.

PLAN YOUR WAY TO PROFITS WITH

PRO-JECT 6 PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Now Compatible With SIDEWAYS*, 1-2-3* and WORDSTAR*



Planning, simulating, tracking and reporting are key factors in developing and executing a successful project plan. Manual project management techniques can lead to unrealistic commitments, missed deadlines and cost overruns due to a lack of up-to-date information, inconsistent or incomplete data, and time-consuming preparation of project reports and charts. Changing priorities can lead to summarized reports which are often misinterpreted. If you are having any or all of these problems, consider PRO-JECT 6 from SoftCorp!

PRO-JECT 6 is a powerful color graphics Project Management System for the IBM PC & XT, COMPAQ and COLUMBIA systems which automates these activities. It uses Critical Path Method planning techniques and can display and print horizontal bar chart project diagrams and reports. PRO-JECT 6 can help you meet schedule deadlines and stay under budget by giving you a fast and easy way to plan project tasks, do "WHAT IF..." simulations and track and report project status. User-friendly menus and prompts guide you from data entry through reports in just minutes. After every change you make to the project, the new critical path is displayed in seconds.

- Supports daily, weekly and monthly projects up to 10 years long
- Multiple work calendars and resource files can be defined
- Summarizes costs and resource requirements period-by-period
- Programmable report writer lets you design your own reports
- Reports may be previewed on the screen and/or "printed" to disk
- Screen window can be quickly moved in all four directions

PRICES:

150-Task Capacity	\$149
250-Task Capacity	\$199
SIDEWAYS* PRINT OPTION	\$ 60
Demo Disk & Manual	\$ 25

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC, XT or COMPAQ/COLUMBIA
128K memory (150-task capacity)
160K memory (250-task capacity)
PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0
25 x 80 Color or Monochrome
One DS/DD or two SS/DD drives
Matrix or Daisy printer

SoftCorp INC.

2340 State Road 580
Suite 244
Clearwater, Florida 33575
(813) 799-3984

Check, Money Order, VISA, MasterCard are accepted. FL residents add 5% sales tax.

TO ORDER CALL: (813) 799-3984
or send check/money order.
CALL FOR A FREE BROCHURE!

*SIDEWAYS IS A TRADEMARK OF FUNK SOFTWARE.
1-2-3 IS A TRADEMARK OF LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION.
WORDSTAR IS A TRADEMARK OF MICROPRO INTERNATIONAL.

Dealer Inquiries Invited

CIRCLE 451 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC ARCADE

jumps over the top of several pieces, just as in regular checkers. Defensive blocking moves are an important element of the

Tiào Ch'i uses the graphics ability of the PC with great skill.

game as well, although it is improper to refuse to budge from an occupied space when your opponent is ready to win.

There is a choice of three levels: novice, expert and master. A master game played against a computer opponent could take as long as 4 minutes between moves. The novice level is very quick.

Moves are made through the use of just three keys—the less than and greater than signs (<), (>) and the Return key. After you choose which token you wish to move, the program moves it for you. If you don't like the program's choice, you can override the computer's selection and make any legal move you desire.

If you opt for the computer as an opponent, the program assigns a mythical player for you to compete against. (Mine was introduced to me as Lei Kung, God of Thunder, and was a heck of a fine *Tiào Ch'i*-ist). In fact, you can select as many computer opponents as you'd like. In one game, I pitted six computer foes against one another. In case you're interested, Heng-O, Goddess of Moon, was the winner in 34 moves. I looked on as she snookered Kuan Yin, Goddess of Mercy, into setting up a beautiful five-hop dogleg with a twist in the end game.

A lovely piece of work, with no violence and much exercise of the brain—I will recommend *Tiào Ch'i* highly once I figure out how to pronounce the name.

On PC's scale from one to six, *Tiào Ch'i* rates:

FUN:	4
CHALLENGE:	5.5
GRAPHICS/SOUND:	5
TOTAL:	14.5

Getting Your Feet Wet

David Cortesi's book gently introduces beginners to the PC and BASIC. Brief Reviews introduces a new series about computers in teaching and a compendium of high-tech trivia.

Remember nervously opening the boxes that contained your expensive micro, peeling the plastic off the thick manuals, and skimming through their intimidating pages, thinking, "What did I get myself into?" Like all newcomers to the mystical world of the PC you probably needed some moral support and some hand-holding. *Your IBM Personal Computer* by David Cortesi is just the book to provide that support.

Cortesi has written, in plain English, an extremely readable introductory guide to the PC. His book will be most helpful to people who know little more about computers than that they'd probably find one useful. It is also aimed at those who are about to uncrate a PC and don't know where to begin this awesome experience.

Cortesi's use of everyday analogies makes the book easy to understand. For example, did you ever think of your computer system as a fancy restaurant? Cortesi did. And although the image seems strange at first, you may think of it the same way after you've read this book.

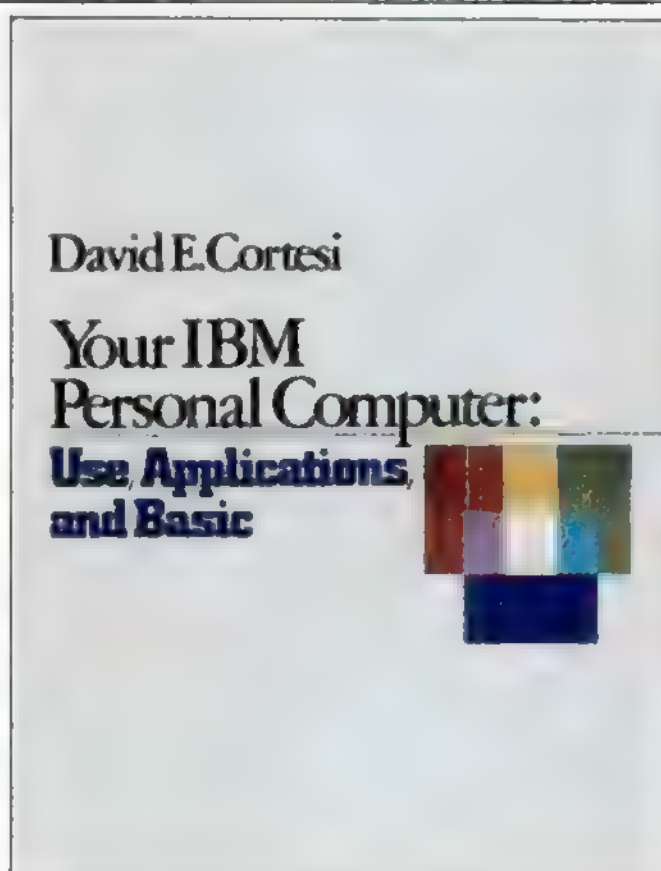
Your IBM Personal Computer: Use, Applications, and BASIC

David E. Cortesi

(Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York)

253 pages; softcover; \$17.00

CIRCLE 739 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Cortesi sees hardware as the restaurant building itself, along with the silverware, kitchen equipment, and furniture. Software represents the staff, with operating system programs serving as cooks who work in the kitchen, out of view. Where do those "cooks" locate ingredients? In the pantries, or diskettes. And with these ingredients they prepare the meals, or files, as ordered. Your other programs are the waiters who present menus and carry things between the hungry user and the operating system chefs. The analogy may be farfetched, but Cortesi makes it work to guide you through your initiation into the PC.

Companion and Guide

In fact, Cortesi characterizes his book as "a companion and a guide" and assumes that you've never used a personal computer before. The emphasis, therefore, is on practical operations, not technical jargon. The psychological thrust is best described by the title of the first chapter, "Encouragements." The book helps readers feel that they, not the machines, are in control. It doesn't contain all the answers or even most of them, but it will lead you to the points where you can and should read further—in the DOS and BASIC manuals or other publications. You can check the book's bibliography for suggested further reading.

Starting with selecting a system and preparing a comfortable workplace, *Your IBM Personal Computer* takes you through setting up your hardware, including the printer. It introduces you to the keyboard and to DOS, and poses some of the questions you may not even know you need to ask. For instance, how many outlets will your system need? What's the best height for your printer so the paper won't tear as it feeds? How far should your monitor be from your face to avoid eye-strain? What's the difference between an internal and an external command? What's a default drive? A more experienced user may wrongly assume that everyone knows the answers, but many

OPEN UP AN ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT FOR \$395.00

GENERAL LEDGER integrated postings from A/R, A/P and Payroll. Prints 13 detailed reports • Company or departmental Income Statements • Comparative financial statements with current, YTD, budget, and last year (month and YTD) • Presents everything you, your bookkeeper, and your accountant need to know • G/L reconciles all accounts and maintains extensive, detailed audit trails • Trial Balance includes all transactions • **Flexible Chart of Accounts** • True double-entry bookkeeping • Master File capacity: 400 accounts • Monthly Transaction capacity: 1,000 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE provides instant, on-line customer account information (both current and aged), complete invoicing (open-item or balance forward) and statement capabilities on optional preprinted forms give your company a professional image • Quickly identify overdue accounts, speed collections, help control cash flow • Detailed and summary customer activity and aging reports • Produces 8 reports • Automatic periodic customer/client billing option • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Customers • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE maintains complete vendor/voucher history and includes check-writing capabilities • Current and aged payable reports • Cash flow/cash requirements report • Prints checks with comprehensive check stubs • Produces 11 reports and documents • Automatic pay selection program allows payment by due date or by discount date • Manual and automatic checkwriting • Check register • Master File capacity: 400 Vendors • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a hard disk.

PAYROLL—Be the office hero each week when the checks come out on time! • Calculates payroll for every type of employee (hourly, salaried, and commissioned) and prints payroll checks (with popular, comprehensive check stubs) with an absolute minimum of input • Maintains monthly, quarterly, and yearly totals for reporting in multiple states • User-maintainable Federal, State, and local tax tables • W-2 printing • 941 Reporting • Produces 10 reports • Master File capacity: 400 employees.

Why staff up? With the Desktop Accountant™, all the accounting help your office needs can be at your fingertips!

Open up a wide new range of possibilities for your microcomputer! No matter what type of business you're in, Desktop Accountant will let you manage the financial end of it more professionally than ever before.

A Complete System with Support. Desktop Accountant includes accounts receivable, accounts payable, payroll and general ledger programs, along with comprehensive user manuals and training aids. We've even prepared an audio cassette tape to make learning the system fast and fun. And our telephone "hotline" means personalized support whenever you need it.



Desktop Accountant's fully integrated accounting system is a complete package of software, training aids, manuals and user's newsletter.

Produces 42 Reports. "Keeping the books" has never been so easy! Desktop Accountant prepares every bookkeeping and accounting report your growing business requires: from invoicing to statements to aged A/R listings; from cash distribution to A/P checks to vendor activity reports; from complete payroll checks and stubs to W-2 forms; from the chart of accounts to balance sheet and income statement, as well as many others so vital to efficient management.

Desktop Accountant is available for nearly every portable, personal and desktop computer. The system requires either CP/M® or MS-DOS™ (PC-DOS), Microsoft BASIC™, 64K RAM, two disk drives or hard disk, and a 132-column printer (or an 8½" x 11" printer with compressed print mode).

You won't find better quality software at such a low price—a price we can offer now because development costs were recovered years ago. Just \$395.00 for most CP/M® formats (\$495.00 for IBM® and some CP/M formats) complete. Call for available formats.

Order Desktop Accountant today! You'll soon see why we call it INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR INTELLIGENT PEOPLE.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
Business Microcomputers and Software

• California residents add 6½% Sales Tax • Payment by VISA/MasterCard/COD/MO/Cashier's Check • All Brand Names are manufacturers' registered Trade Marks • No sales to Dealers • Foreign orders please call or write before ordering • 1983 Rocky Mountain Software Systems.



To order Desktop Accountant or request further information, call toll-free:

1-800-832-2244
(In California call 1-800-732-2311)

or send orders to:

DESKTOP ACCOUNTANT
1280-C Newell Avenue, Suite 1211
Walnut Creek, CA 94596

SIMPLE.

Instant networking, independent of computer and peripheral brands.

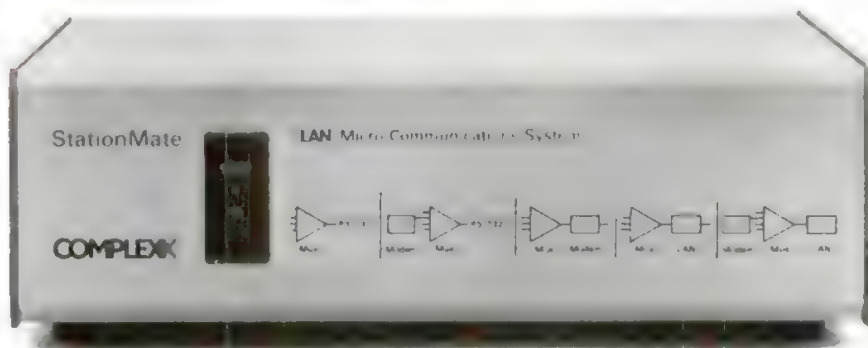
Creating a micro and mini computer network has been costly and confusing. Communications hierarchy has prevented many types and various kinds of equipment from sharing information. Until now.

Introducing StationMate. One unit that joins mini computers, micro computers, terminals, and printers. It's transparent. So different brands and types of computers and peripherals can easily interface. StationMate allows you to construct a comprehensive communications network. *Inexpensively.*

Users can select the information they need from the unit they want. StationMate can

StationMate provides local area networking with XLAN™, the simple communications con-

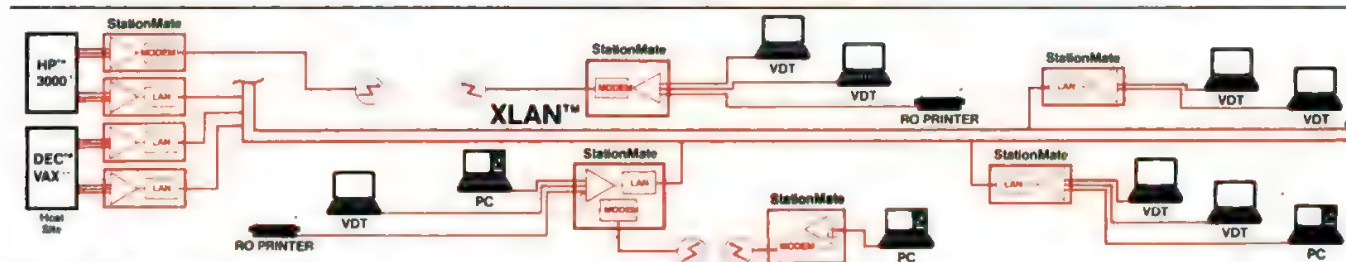
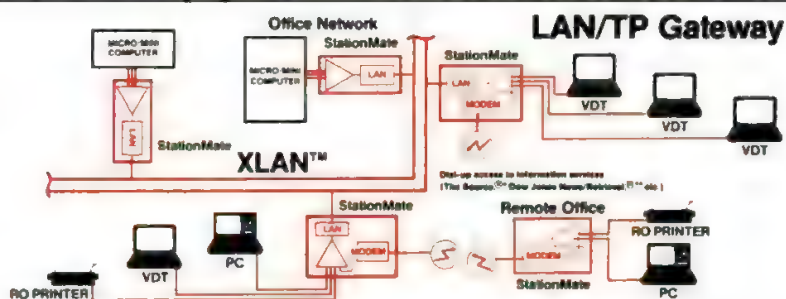
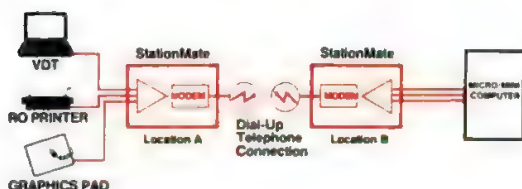
only \$1,450.00. StationMate makes communications simple. *Incredibly.*



cept from Complexx. All you need is StationMate and an inexpensive shielded-pair cable. Besides local area net-

StationMate. The link you've been missing. See your local dealer or contact Complexx for the name

Teleprocessing



Local Networking

address any port in the network either by its assigned digital code or by its common identifying name. So everyone has access to all the local or remote computers, mass storage files, and peripheral devices connected in the network. *Immediately.*

working, StationMate permits access to remote workstations via an internal dial-up modem. And it serves as a gateway for teleprocessing access to all LAN resources. You couldn't get all of this in one unit. Until now. And the suggested retail price is

of the dealer or distributor nearest you. *Complexx Systems, Inc., 4930 Research Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805. 205/830-4310.*

COMPLEXX™

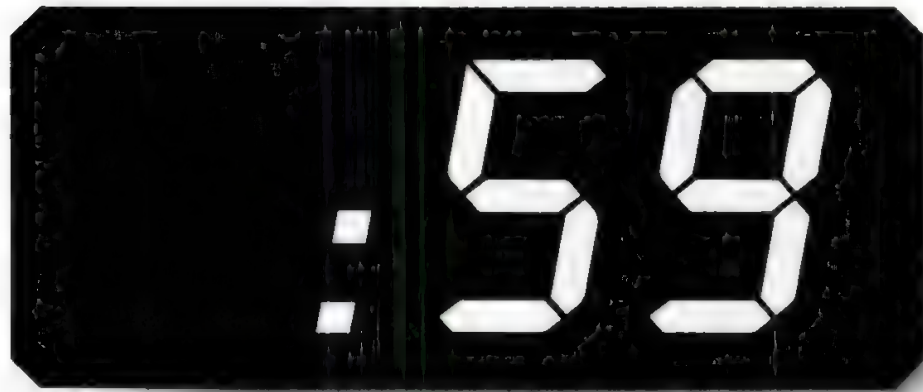
*The Source is a registered trademark of The Source Telecomputing Company, a subsidiary of the Reader's Digest Association. **Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. HP 3000 is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard. ***DEC VAX is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**d usual
sort time.**



(time to sort 1,000 records)

R time.



(time to sort the same 1,000 records)

It's simple enough: the less time you spend waiting on the computer, the more time you can spend working on your applications.

Which is precisely the idea behind R:base[®] from Microrim.

With R:base, you define rules for data entry and validation in seconds. And create full-page data entry forms on the screen in just minutes.

You relate one file to another, effortlessly. Update multiple files, concurrently. And automatically. It all adds up to helping you make better use of your time.

But there's a lot more to R:base than just speed.

See for yourself. For only \$9.95 (plus shipping), we'll send you a full demo packet, including a comprehensive tutorial and diskette.

Just call 1-800-547-4000 and ask for dept. 826 (in Oregon and outside the USA, call 503-620-1602, dept. 826). Or ask for it at your nearest software retailer or participating ComputerLand[®] dealer.

R:base

It's easy when you do it R way.

A product of Microrim, Inc., 1750 112 N.E., Bellevue, WA 98004
R:base is a trademark of Microrim, Inc.

BOOK REVIEW

newcomers to the PC certainly don't.

Cortesi has sound advice on how to set up your own diskette library, how to deal with retailers and mail order firms, and the importance of making copies of your diskettes. He explains how software is made while counseling on how to shop for, evaluate, and buy applications programs. One chapter is a how-to lesson on exploring a

Photographers can talk for hours about film and lenses, but the rest of us are only interested in looking at pictures.

new program. The book uses *VisiCalc* as an example, but if you have a different spreadsheet program or none at all, it is still a logical, step-by-step way to familiarize yourself with any software more complex than a zap-and-destroy game. Cortesi provides a good explanation of those warranties that seem to give software manufacturers all the rights while you get none, and why it's useful to mail back the software registration cards. There's a useful four-page glossary, and appendixes covering programming the IBM printer, installing circuit board options, configuring storage size, and switches.

Easing into BASIC

Cortesi has a unique attitude about programming. He describes it as a craft and believes that while the PC has great programming possibilities, they should be regarded as "optional study" for novice users. Instead of rushing into programming, as many are inclined to do, he suggests first getting a feel for your system and becoming familiar with DOS commands and with the software you've purchased. Only then, he says, should you approach BASIC.

Once you are ready, though, Cortesi eases you into BASIC programming as painlessly as I've ever seen. Don't feel intimidated by the technical end of programming, he advises: "An experienced programmer has a huge inventory of tricks and tools: standard methods of solving common problems, different programming languages, and so forth. These technical details are fascinating to people who work with them but completely boring to people who don't. It's a lot like photography: Photographers can talk for hours about film and lenses, but the rest of us are only interested in looking at pictures."

If you make the introductory journey into BASIC with Cortesi, don't expect to plunge in like an Olympic diver. Instead, the book's approach is gradual; you first get your toes wet, then your ankles and knees before you're waist- or chest-deep. You won't feel like you're drowning in a sea of string variables. For example, rather than assume that every reader already knows the meaning of the buzzword "program statement," Cortesi introduces the concept by outlining a human program to scratch your head.

This gentle introduction to BASIC covers entering and editing a program; saving, loading, and listing; and the concepts of loops and nesting. To illustrate various points, there are simple miniprograms that you can enter and run on your PCs as you read through the book. In the course of the four chapters on BASIC, the most frequent commands are covered, and Appendix A explains the 42 commands of "local" cassette BASIC. The rest of the section deals with character data and functions, direct mode execution, screen output, files, and arrays.

"It's easy to get in over your head when building a program, especially when you are a novice programmer," Cortesi observes. He recalls his first programming effort, a check register for his personal checking account. "That's an attractive idea, one that almost every new programmer thinks of," Cortesi continues. He then explains why his first effort didn't

work "and wouldn't have been much use if it had." His approach—start small, make something very simple, make it work, and make it tidy—is demonstrated by the simple program to convert temperatures between Centigrade and Fahrenheit, which he includes in the book. After following development of the temperature conversion program, you won't be quite ready to write your own word processing program, but you will be familiar with BASIC and ready to move on if you wish.

That statement could be made about Cortesi's entire book. By the time you've worked your way through the unfamiliar parts, you won't be a computer jock but you'll know enough to regard your PC as a useful, versatile, and nonintimidating tool—only a machine but a fast and patient one. Most important, you'll know how to go about learning to use more of its potential. —E.F.

BRIEF REVIEWS

Computers and Reading Instruction

Leo D. Geoffrion and Olga P. Geoffrion

(Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA)
218 pages; softcover; \$13.95

CIRCLE 737 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computers in Teaching Mathematics

Peter Kelman, et al
(Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA)
308 pages; softcover; \$13.95

CIRCLE 738 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This new series is aimed at teachers who want to begin using computers as educational aides. The texts cover various computer utilizations for primary and secondary grade levels and include descriptions of available software, examples and illustrative scenarios, and corresponding teaching techniques. The authors treat their respective subjects in an authoritative, clear manner. If teachers don't mind the occasional interpolation of editorial

comments, these volumes should serve them in good stead. —**Barbara Krasnoff**

Excerpts: *No increase in numbers of science and mathematics teachers, particularly if many of them are overnight converts from the "breadlines" of English teachers, can produce technologically literate high school graduates if the curriculum doesn't reflect this as a goal.*

The Naked Computer

Jack B. Rochester & John Gantz
(William Morrow & Co., Inc., New York, 1983)

335 pages; hardcover; \$15.95

CIRCLE 736 ON READER SERVICE CARD

According to the cover blurb, *The Naked Computer* contains "hundreds of . . . computer records, trivia, anecdotes, odd events, interesting personalities, and technological marvels of computerland past and present." That, at least, is true; this volume is absolutely crammed with as much information as anyone could possibly want having to do with computers. And if you know any trivia maniacs, this could be the perfect volume for them.

However, they might have a little trouble finding what they're looking for. Although the book is divided into chapters, the arrangement of items within the chapters seems totally arbitrary. There is no way of knowing why a particular story ended up where it did. In addition, much of the information seems like a collection of unrelated facts—or perhaps a collection of the authors' excess notes. —**B.K.**

Excerpts: *The Naked Computer's* favorite show. It's the 1976 National Computer Conference in New York at which Data General displayed one of its computer chips in the navel of a belly dancer.

* * *

Fishbots. You can now buy a micro-processor-controlled fishing lure that can be programmed to twitch and flip in 16 different fly-imitating ways \$275.

* * *

Most chips made don't work—the key to making money in the business is to make sure that at least 10 percent of any manufacturing run will work. Errors can be caused by imperfections in the silicon,

misalignments in etching successive layers on the chip, faulty design, or introduction of foreign material. Once, an employee at one of the major labs was fired for having dandruff. ■

Winchester power for your PC



The proven Winchester subsystem drives for your IBM or compatible PC. 10, 15 or 25 megabytes of big system storage in a DiskSystem—you simply plug into your system and it's ready to use. At prices that make the speed and storage of a Winchester practical. Only \$1495 for a 10 megabyte DiskSystem, \$1795 for 15 megabytes, or \$2245 for 25 megabytes. DiskSystems can be bootable from the Winchester. See your dealer today for DiskSystem power for your PC.

I² INTERFACE INC

I² Interface Inc
7630 Alabama Avenue
Canoga Park, CA 91304
(213) 341-7914 Telex: 662949

Dealer Inquiries Invited
DiskSystems is a copyright of Interface
Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of
IBM Corporation. Prices are suggested
retail and are subject to change
without notice.

Dealer Inquiries CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD
End User CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

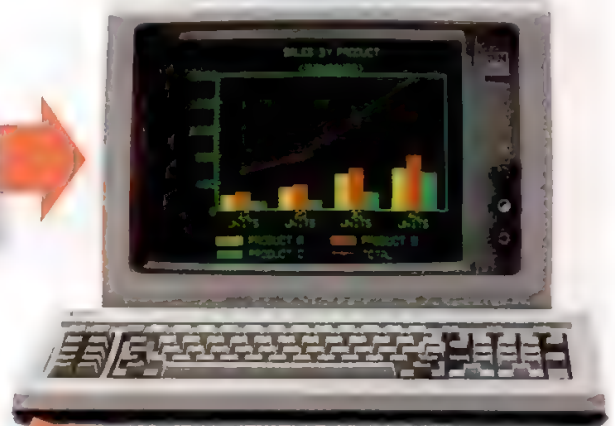
What if a spreadsheet did instant graphics? GraphPlan can!



Introducing an entirely new kind of *integrated* software for personal computers. A powerful spreadsheet with simple commands and helpful English prompts. Built-in formulas for everyday business functions, including statistics and ranking and sorting of rows or columns.

And GraphPlan™ produces sophisticated business graphics instantly! It paints bar charts, pie charts, and line graphs on your screen just by pressing a function key. With automatic scaling and labeling.

Now graphics are part of your "what-if" analysis. See how the numbers stack up. Flip back to GraphPlan's spreadsheet with one keystroke to make changes. Customize the graphics using a

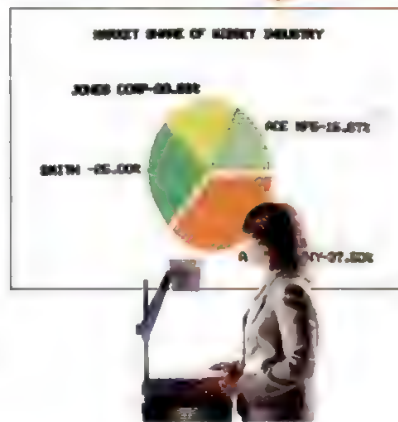


simple menu. You can combine line graphs with bar charts, stack bar charts horizontally or explode a section of a pie chart for emphasis. What you see is what you'll get.

Once you're ready, GraphPlan will print your numbers and graphics in a presentation-quality report. Or plot

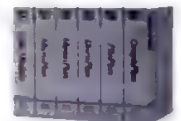
them in color on paper or transparencies.

It's a powerhouse of a program. Yet so logically devised that you can produce results the



minute you sit down at the keyboard.

For a limited time, GraphPlan is available at an introductory price of only \$295 (suggested retail, \$395). So try it now. Your eyes won't believe what your fingers can do.



The family of software solutions

Available now for these computers:

IBM PC and XT
Compaq and many other IBM compatibles
TeleVideo 803*
TeleVideo TS1603*
NEC APC*
DEC Rainbow 100*
NorthStar Advantage*
Texas Instruments Professional Computer†
Fujitsu Micro 16†
NCR Decision Mate V†
HP 150†
Acom†
Personal Computers with GSX*
Personal Computers with Concurrent CP/M**

*GraphPlan is the only integrated spreadsheet, graphics program currently available for these machines
†Soon to be released

CHANG LABS

5300 Stevens Creek Boulevard
San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 246-8020

CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Available only from qualified dealers. Call toll-free for the name of the nearest Chang Labs dealer

(800) 972-8800

In California: (800) 831-8080.

A Tool For A Technical Writer

The use of the PC as the technical writer's premier tool of the trade obliges writers to configure their computer systems both for word processing and for product testing.

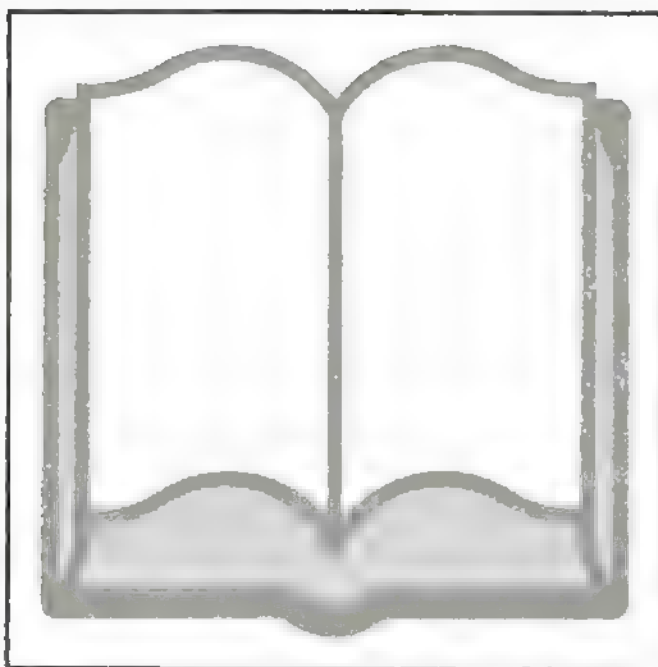
The microcomputer industry abounds with stories of programmers scraping together the price of a PC, then working nights and weekends to turn their ideas into code and their code into gold. This IBM alchemy has been discovered by another professional group—independent (or free-lance) technical writers, for whom the IBM Personal Computer is an ideal development tool.

There are two reasons why the PC is a valuable tool for technical writing. First, the plethora of hardware and software available for the PC makes setting up a technical writing system easy. Second, an enormous number of software packages are being written to run on the PC, all of which need professionally written documentation. But many of the companies producing PC software are small, and few of them have their own technical writing staffs. As a result, opportunities abound for independent technical writers, especially those with their own PCs.

Independent writers who produce manuals for PC products are often required to do the entire job: write the text, format it, and prepare the camera-ready pages.

What, more precisely, does a "full-service" independent technical writer offer? I will suggest some possibilities here, concentrating on system configuration, word processors, and printers.

A writer's system usually serves two



purposes. It's a word processor, and it's a machine on which you can test products and create examples. Because no single article can even begin to address the requirements of the many packages on the market, I'll concentrate on a word processing configuration that can be adjusted according to the requirements of the products you document.

To operate as a word processing system for the technical writer, the PC should have two floppy disk drives. Two double-sided drives are the minimum configuration, one for the word processor and one for the documents. A double-sided drive provides 320K bytes of storage (or 360K with DOS 2.0 or 2.1), which is plenty of room to store the text for all but the largest manuals.

You'll probably need a system with

256K RAM. The more memory the better, but 256K is adequate in most cases. Many of the faster word processors keep an entire document in memory while editing it. With 256K, word processors can create documents of from 50 to 100 pages in length.

Extra memory not needed by the word processor can be used as a disk emulator to improve performance. Extra memory is also important for program testing. Often, companies' prototype packages (the ones writers are often forced to use) require much more memory than the streamlined final versions. More memory often gives you the ability to test products earlier.

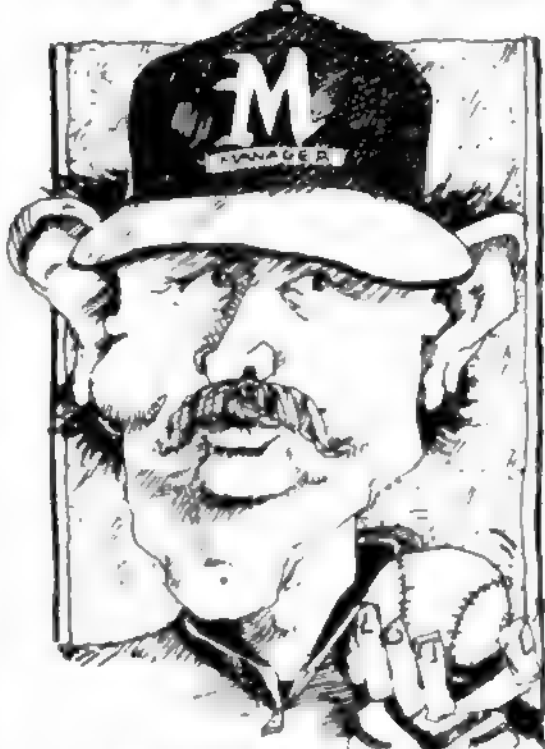
You'll also need an IBM monochrome monitor. Many software packages require the graphics adapter board; but even so, the clarity of the monochrome monitor is better for word processing functions. A graphics adapter card and alternate monitor should be an option for writers who document graphics packages, but, in any case, a monochrome monitor is advisable for all systems.

Word Processing Packages

There are several important features that every technical writer's word processing package should include.

- *Ease of use.* This is a nebulous term, but it is important. Word processors that require complicated series of keystrokes or

ALL GREAT MANAGERS HAVE ONE



THING IN COMMON.

They know there are no shortcuts to building a winner. It has to be done step by step, with patience and dedication.

In the field of business software, there's only one manager that good. And appropriately enough, that's what it's called: MANAGER.

MANAGER has more than 50,000 hours of development and use. This solid growth pattern in development accounts for MANAGER's sensible price of only \$195, and gives users a wider range of features than systems costing \$500 and more.

MANAGER integrated software can edit text and set up files; can print out custom checks, preprinted business invoices, spreadsheets, involved reports, and much, much more. And because this amazing relational Data Base Management System is menu driven, even a nontechnical person can perform the equivalent of 1,700 hours of programming in just 72 hours using straightforward English language commands.

Isn't it time you hired the best MANAGER in the business for your IBM personal computer or workalike?

ONLY \$195!

MANAGER™

A Division of Call Manager, Inc.,
1961 Old Middlefield Way, Mt. View, CA 94043
To order yours or for more information,
call 800/227-6621 (Calif.) Or 800/227-6623

WRITING

frequent trips to the manual are deadly for the creative process. Before purchasing a package, you should extensively test such functions as insert, delete, copy, move, center, underline, boldface, tab, indent, set up a new tab line, copy from one document to another, and search and replace. All this must be at your fingertips.

- *Formatting capabilities.* As a technical writer, you must often produce camera-ready copy to send to the printer, so your word processor's formatting capability is important. It should support multiline headers and footers that can change throughout a document. It should permit a change of margins and typefaces anywhere within a document. It should support proportional spacing and should allow you to insert printer codes so you can take advantage of your printer's capabilities. Be sure that it can support underline, boldface, and shadow print. And finally, you must be able to create and modify tabular material. Finding a word processor that incorporates all these features is next to impossible, but you should be aware of the word processor's limitations before buying it, not after.

- *Ability to produce long documents.* Many technical manuals are hundreds of pages long. And, although good writers try to divide lengthy manuals into short, concise chapters, they often face lengthy reference chapters that cannot be further subdivided. To handle these situations, a word processor must be able to manage documents of perhaps a 100-page length or provide a facility to link documents at print time.

- *Compatibility with other products.* The word processor should have the ability to incorporate data produced by other packages, use standard DOS files for storing documents, and be able to produce output in ASCII format. The ability to read data produced by other packages allows you to create examples using the product to be documented. By reading in examples directly, you avoid transcription errors that often occur when copying complicated material from a listing to a manual.

If the word processor stores documents in standard DOS files, you can usually make use of other writing tools, such as spelling checkers, to aid the writing process. Spelling checkers will never eliminate the need for proofreading, because

Word processors that require frequent trips to the manual are deadly for the creative process.

they are not complete, and they seldom check for grammar, punctuation, and omitted or repeated words. But they can catch simple mistakes.

If your word processor can produce ASCII output, you can transmit directly to a typesetter or to your employer's word processing system, either on diskette or via modem. You can also create files of last-minute information that many companies like to send along on diskette.

Printers

When you work for small companies, you usually generate the camera-ready copy for manuals yourself. To do this, you must have a letter-quality printer.

There are two schools of thought concerning letter-quality printers. The first says that because of the vast number of pages that technical writers generate, they need top-of-the-line (30 to 50 characters per second) letter-quality printers. The second argues that having two printers is better: a fast dot-matrix printer for draft copies and an inexpensive (and usually very slow) letter-quality printer for final copy.

If you always use a letter-quality printer to produce text, even your review drafts will be easy to read and professional looking. Employers often judge a writer's work by the way the words look on paper, and high-quality review drafts can make employers feel that they are getting some-

thing extra for their money.

But regardless of the approach you take, there are certain features a letter-quality printer must have.

- **Reliability.** Writers' worst nightmares often involve printer breakdowns when generating camera-ready copy. Because writers must adhere to strict deadlines, they cannot afford mechanical failures. Their printers must be reliable.

- **Full character set.** A writer often has to document programs that use special characters such as circumflex (^), backslash (\), vertical bar (|), tilde (~), curly braces ({}), and brackets ([]) in their commands. Many of the inexpensive printers are unable to print all these characters. When buying a printer, you should ensure that complete ASCII character print wheels are available.

- **Special features.** To produce camera-ready copy, the printer must be able to underline and produce shadow or bold print. Support for proportional spacing and microjustification is also advantageous. These features contribute to the professional appearance of final copy.

- **Compatibility.** The printer should be compatible with your word processor. There are many lesser-known printers that promise a full set of features at a low price. Printer features are useless, however, if the word processor doesn't support them. You should select a word processor first; then choose a printer that works well with it. And, to avoid being stuck using an outdated word processor when new and improved packages come out, you should choose a popular printer that is likely to be supported by future software developers.

The IBM PC can be an ideal system for technical writers, especially those who document PC products. It is inexpensive when compared to dedicated word-processing systems, and when equipped with the right hardware and software, it can be just as powerful. Although it might not turn the average technical writer into a millionaire, many independent writers are discovering that PCs are allowing them to turn out more and better manuals. ■

TOTAL CONTROL: PC/FORTH™

Complies with the New 83-Standard

**GRAPHICS • GAMES • COMMUNICATIONS • ROBOTICS
DATA ACQUISITION • PROCESS CONTROL**

- **PC/FORTH™**: interactive and conversational, but 20 times faster than BASIC.
- **PC/FORTH™** programs: highly structured, modular, easy to maintain.
- **PC FORTH™**: direct control over all interrupts, memory locations, and i/o ports.
- **PC/FORTH™**: full access to DOS files and functions.
- **PC/FORTH™** application programs can be compiled into turnkey COM files and distributed with no license fee.
- **PC/FORTH™** Cross Compilers available for ROM'ed or disk based applications on most microprocessors.
- **PC/FORTH™**: compatible with PC/XT, Eagle, COMPAQ, and all hard disks.
- **PC/FORTH™**: for PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M-86®, Concurrent CP/M.

Trademarks: IBM, International Business Machines Corp.; CP/M, Digital Research Inc.; PC/Forth+ and PC/GEN, Laboratory Microsystems Inc.

PC/FORTH™ **\$100.00**
Includes interpreter/compiler with virtual memory and background multi-tasking, full screen editor, Assembler, utilities, 200-page technical manual, and "Starting FORTH" Tutorial.
Upgrade to PC/FORTH+ available.

PC/FORTH+™ **\$250.00**
Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size

DEMO DISK **\$5.00**
Requires graphics card.

Extension Packages

Forth Cross Compiler	\$300.00
Advanced Color Graphics	\$100.00
Intel 8087 Support	\$100.00
Software Floating Point	\$100.00
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	\$100.00
PC/GEN™ Custom Character Sets	\$ 50.00
PC/TERM for Smartmodem	\$ 60.00
QTF+ Editor/Text Formatter	\$100.00
Curry FORTH Programming Aids	\$150.00
Cross Reference Utility	\$ 25.00
Hierarchical File Manager	\$ 50.00
B+ Tree Index Manager	\$125.00
B+ Tree File and Index Manager	\$200.00
Intel 8087 Processor	\$250.00
"Starting FORTH" Tutorial	\$ 16.00



Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated
4147 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, CA 90066
Phone credit card orders to (213) 306-7412



CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BAINUM

DUNBAR

If you are tired of defending—go on the attack with SEIGE OF PLANET HOUSTON. Let them try to stop you. Now is the time to explore the fun side of your PC. Put down that spreadsheet for the holidays, or just a ½ hour diversion, and see the world of color and action that lies behind your monitor. Plan your attack on the fiercely defended forts at the galaxy's rim. Blast through successive defense perimeters all the way to the surface of Planet Houston—the center of command. Then return to reality until your next foray into galactic combat...Color graphics and instant response make this a welcome addition to your software library. Requires: DOS, Color/Graphics Adaptor, Color Monitor, 64K.

SIEGE OF PLANET HOUSTON

BAINUM DUNBAR

We create Software you look forward to!

To order: Send \$25.25 in check or money order to:

BAINUM DUNBAR

6427 Hillcroft, Suite 133, Houston, Texas 77081 (713) 988-0887

CIRCLE 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD



3H Taggart Drive • Nashua, NH • 03060

OUTSIDE NH:

(800) 248-3150

INSIDE NH:

(603) 888-8560

IBM® AND IBM® PC-COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

- 64K Memory
- 2 Tandon TM-100-2, 320K floppy drives
- 1 floppy disk controller
- 1 color graphics adapter

Slimline drive, hard disk drive configurations also available

Call for Prices

QUADRAM

Quadboard: Multifunction board for the PC:

- 64K memory, fully expandable to 256K
- 1 Parallel Port
- 1 Asynchronous (RS232) Serial Port
- Clock/calendar
- RAM Disk Drive... \$Call

Microfazer:

- Buffers from 8K to 64K (4-32+ Pages of text)
- Use with any printer, any computer
- Parallel/Parallel; Parallel/Serial; Serial/Serial available
- Computer while you print .S\$Call

PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

Compaq Portable
Columbia Data System

Call for quotation

DISK DRIVES

MAYNARD CONTROLLERS

- Floppy Disk Controller for IBM PC
- Parallel Port \$179.00
- Serial Port \$209.00

DAYONG HARD DISK DRIVES

- Internal or external, 5, 10, 15, 20 Megabytes \$Call

SHUGART HALF HEIGHT DRIVES

New available for your IBM PC1 \$235.00

TANDON DISK DRIVES

TM-100-2, double-sided, double-density, 320KB
SPECIAL \$229.00

APPLE® AND APPLE-COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS

DISK DRIVES

Microsci:

- A-40: High reliability, 40 data storage tracks \$Call

Fourth Dimension

- With Controller Card \$Call
- Without Controller Card \$Call

Rana Floppy Disk Drives

- Elite I: 40 Track \$265.00
- Elite II: 80 Track \$423.00
- Elite III: 160 Track \$346.00

DAYONG HARD DISK DRIVES:

- 5, 10, 20 Megabytes \$Call

Apple IIe Computers

- Typewriter-style, full ASCII keyboard, upper and lower case, auto repeat keys.
- 6502A Microprocessor (CPU)
- 64K Bytes RAM memory
- 16K Byte ROM (built-in Applesoft BASIC language)
- Color graphics and sound capabilities
- Seven I/O expansion slots
- Back Panel designed for quick connect/disconnect, using D-style connectors

Franklin Ace 1000

- 64K Memory
- 40 column upper/lower case display
- Apple IIe compatibility
- Internal fan, more space between expansion slots for better cooling

CALL FOR PRICES ON FRANKLIN ACE 1200 Now Available

ACCESSORIES

Ram Card:

- Microsoft 16K \$69.00

CP/M for APPLE:

- Microsoft Z80 Card (Softcard) \$218.00

80 Column Cards:

- Videx with Softswitch \$279.00

Wesper Wizard 80

- Kensington System Saver \$65.00

TO:

- Joysticks \$44.00

Kraft:

- Select-A-Port \$44.00

Joysticks

- Mountain Computer: \$49.00

CPS Multi-function Card

- Orange Micro: \$Call

Gripper Plus

- \$Call

PERIPHERALS FOR ALL COMPUTERS

PRINTERS

C. Itoh Printers

- Prowriter I Parallel \$379.00
- Prowriter I Serial \$499.00
- Prowriter II Parallel \$649.00
- Prowriter II Serial \$699.00

Okidata:

- Microline 92: 160 CPS bidirectional with 40 CPS correspondence, 80 column \$499.00

- Microline 93: 160 CPS bidirectional with 40 CPS correspondence, 132 column \$850.00

- Pacemark 2350: 350 CPS bidirectional/2 color printing, 136 column Parallel \$2099.00

- Serial \$1999.00

- Pacemark 2410: Parallel \$2399.00

- Serial \$2499.00

Smith-Corona:

- TP-1 Parallel or Serial \$349.00

Ster Microtronics:

- New Gemini 10X, 120 CPS, Parallel \$Call

MONITORS

Amdek:

- Color I \$299.00
- Color II \$499.00
- 300G Green \$145.00
- 300A Amber \$139.00

NEC:

- 1201 Green \$159.00
- 1212 Color Composite \$299.00
- 1203 RGB Hi-Res Color \$599.00

Zenith:

- ZYM-121 17MHZ \$109.00

Tekart:

- Amber \$145.00

Princeton Graphics:

- Outstanding color for IBM \$Call

TERMS: Prices reflect a cash discount; VISA/MC, +3% Prices quoted for stock on hand and subject to change without notice. We accept no responsibility for any false claims made by manufacturers.

MODEMS

D.C. Hayes:

- Micromodem II (Apple) \$259.00
- Smartmodem 300 Baud \$209.00
- Smartmodem 1200 Baud \$325.00
- Smartmodem 1200B Baud \$475.00
- Smartcom II \$85.00

Novation:

- J-Cat RS232 Direct Contact \$119.00
- Smart Cat 1200 Baud \$455.00
- Appletat II (Apple) \$149.99

U.S. Robotics (2 Year Warranty!):

- 300 Baud \$179.00
- 1200 Baud \$479.00

Password

- \$Call

SHIPPING: All goods other than APO or international delivered UPS ground. Please allow a minimum of 2 weeks plus mail time (if order is mailed in) for receipt of UPS delivered goods. Please add 3% (minimum \$3.00) for UPS shipping, and 5% (minimum \$5.00) for APO. We will calculate exact freight.

DISKETTES

Library Cases

Dysan's Top Quality

- 5 1/4" 55/DD (Box of 10) \$Call
- 5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) \$Call

Verbatim:

- 5 1/4" 55/DD (Box of 10) \$23.95
- 5 1/4" DS/DD (Box of 10) \$43.95

RETURNS: No returns on software. Customers must call for an RA number before returning any goods. We reserve the right to either repair or replace goods found faulty on receipt by the customer. We reserve the right to repair or return to the manufacturer for repair all goods becoming faulty within the specified warranty period. Any goods returned for restocking are subject to a 15% restocking fee of our discretion. Cancelled orders are subject to a 20% fee at our discretion.

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

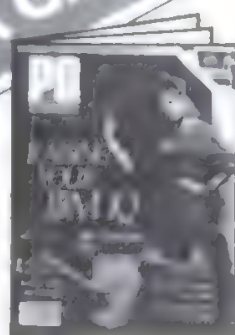
ORDER NOW AND SAVE!

**SUBSCRIBE TO PC
AND SAVE UP TO 33%**
Enter your subscription to PC, the magazine for your IBM PC, and save up to 33% off our already low subscription price! Every other week PC brings you the latest advances, trends, and information on software, peripherals, applications and new program ideas.

SAVE UP TO 33%!

**GIVE A GIFT TO A
FRIEND AND SAVE!**
Now that you will be enjoying hundreds of colorful and fact-filled pages of PC, month after month, why not share your good fortune (instead of your copy) with a friend! Fill out the attached discount gift card and mail it in today!

GIVE A GIFT TO A FRIEND!



YES, ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%** ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%** ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**
Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____
Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (print name in full) 45200
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

DISCOUNT
ORDER CARD



YES, ENTER MY SUBSCRIPTION TO PC FOR:

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%** ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%** ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**
Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____
Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (print name in full) 45200
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

DISCOUNT
ORDER CARD



YES, ENTER A SUBSCRIPTION FOR A FRIEND!

- ☐ 26 issues (one year) for only \$29.97—**SAVE 14%** ☐ 52 issues for only \$52.97—**SAVE 24%** ☐ 78 issues for only \$69.97—**SAVE 33%**
Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97

SEND GIFT TO: **FROM:**
Name _____ Name _____
Address _____ Address _____ 45200
City _____ City _____
State _____ Zip _____ State _____ Zip _____
Gift card to read from: _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____
Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

DISCOUNT
GIFT CARD



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado 80321



SUBSCRIBE
TODAY!

**Don't turn
your back
on the facts...**



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado 80321



SUBSCRIBE
TODAY!



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado 80321



SUBSCRIBE
TODAY!

Rx For A Medical Malaise

If staying current with the medical literature has got you down, a doctor's dBASE II application, MEDLIT Manager, may offer quick relief.

Like all professionals, doctors have to contend with the enormous volume of literature that crosses their desks. To successfully keep up with medical journals and newsletters, they need an organizational system that allows for selective access to information. The electronic solution is a database. Though a number of commercial databases such as MEDLINE will allow you to access information on a particular medical topic, I found it more useful to write my own program using dBASE II on an IBM PC.

My current field of research is mushroom poisonings, and I make a serious effort to keep up with all the literature on this topic. Before I started using a PC as a database manager, I used to wrack my brains trying to remember things such as whether an article on liver necrosis secondary to Amanita mushroom poisoning had been filed under "mushroom toxins," "amanitins," "pharmacology," or "liver disease." My filing system consisted of hundreds of poorly organized 3-by-5 index cards. I needed about half a dozen index cards for each article, one for each key word and a card for the author's name. Each card had to contain all the information concerning the article (title, author, journal, pages, year) and, in addition, an indication of which folder actually contained the article.

The program that I wrote, *MEDLIT*



Manager, is a series of dBASE II command-file programs that organize my entire collection of medical and scientific literature.

dBASE II makes it easy to create a database with records of less than 80 characters. You can have the system set up and running in a few minutes. Appending records to the database, listing names and addresses, and editing records are relatively simple procedures. You use the dBASE II commands APPEND, LIST, and EDIT, respectively.

The beauty and versatility of dBASE II become apparent when you want to display and print longer records in a specific format or set up a system that can be used by someone with absolutely no knowledge of dBASE II's command language. This type of application calls for a series of pro-

grams, called command files, written in the dBASE II language. Here's how I created *MEDLIT Manager*.

Before I wrote the command files for *MEDLIT Manager*, I had to create the dBASE II data file that would store the information for my literature references. dBASE II provides a simple CREATE command to do this. I had previously decided that I wanted to store nine categories of information for each article and to allow a specified maximum amount of space (number of characters) for each category (see Figure 1).

Each of these nine categories is called a field. The nine fields make up the structure for each record in the data file. The organization of the entire data file with all its records can be likened to a huge table of information in which each row contains the data (the record) for a single journal article and each column is one of the nine fields.

To create this data file, load dBASE II and type CREATE. Then answer the questions that appear on the screen until the display looks similar to Figure 2.

The entry shown in field 002 is a typical one. It indicates that the name of the field is Title, that it consists of characters (designated by C) rather than numbers (designated by N), and that it may contain up to 150 characters.

The system is very simple to use. As I

800-451-2502

or 617-641-1241 in Mass.
617-641-1235 for
Technical
Support

SoftwareBanc

661 Massachusetts Avenue
Arlington, MA 02174

Banc On Us!

WHAT IS SOFTWAREBANC?

Over the last two years, SoftwareBanc has provided the nation's most complete package of dBASE II™ products and services. Our **dBASE II™ User's Guide** and Seminars have introduced more than 60,000 people to dBASE II™. Even expert dBASE II™ users can benefit from our **Advanced User's Guide** and quality add-on products. When it comes to dBASE II™, SoftwareBanc is the source you should banc on.

BOOKS

USER'S
GUIDE

dBASE II™ User's Guide by Adam B. Green. Join the 55,000 people who have made this the standard text on dBASE II™. \$29.00 - FREE with dBASE II™



Advanced dBASE II™ User's Guide by Adam B. Green. This collection of previously unpublished tips and techniques is the perfect companion to the dBASE II™ User's Guide. \$29.00



Report Writing in dBASE II™ by SoftwareBanc Technical Services. Everything you always wanted to know about dBASE II's™ Report Writer. \$11.95

SOFTWARE WITH TECHNICAL SUPPORT

Data Base

dBASE II™ with
free dBASE II™

User's Guide \$439

ABSTAT \$359

DBPlus \$125

dGRAPH \$199

dNAMES \$109

FRIDAY! \$199

Quickcode \$199

Word Processing

WordStar \$269

SpellStar \$149

MailMerge \$149

StarIndex \$149

Volkswriter \$129

Spreadsheets

1-2-3 with free

1-2-3 Trans \$399

Supercalc 2 \$199

Multiplan \$219

Our low software prices include unlimited, free technical support by our staff of software experts. You can trust us to be there for technical problems, tips or application advice.

ORDERING

To order, please call **(800) 451-2502** or (617) 641-1241 in Mass. Hours are 9 AM - 8 PM E.S.T. Monday-Friday and 9 AM - 5 PM E.S.T. on Saturday.

Payment may be made by: MasterCard, VISA, check, C.O.D., money order. Mass. Residents add 5% sales tax. Add \$5 for S&H. Prices subject to change without notice. TM-Manufacturer's Trademark. Dealer Inquiries Invited. Ask about our Discount Savings Plan.

VIDEO

dBASE II™ Fundamentals on Video Tape

Written and Narrated by Adam B. Green.

This professionally produced, three hour video tape will help any viewer to create and manage dBASE II™ data files. Now you can have a SoftwareBanc Seminar in your home or office.

\$295.00 (VHS or Betamax formats).

\$50 savings with dBASE II™.

SEMINARS

dBASE II™ and 1-2-3™

SoftwareBanc Seminars

Taught by Adam B. Green.

Over 5,000 people have attended SoftwareBanc Seminars around the country. Our custom video presentation system will help you "Teach Your Computer Who's Boss."

- dBASE II™ Fundamentals •dBASE II™ Programming
- Advanced dBASE II™ •Problem Solving With 1-2-3™

Schedule

Chicago

Mar. 12, 13,

14, 15

\$200/Day

Atlanta

May 14, 15, 16,

17, 18

\$200/Day

Toronto

July 9, 10, 11,

12, 13

\$200/Day

CLIP & MAIL

Return to

SoftwareBanc

661 Massachusetts Avenue, Arlington, MA 02174

___ Send me a free catalogue.

___ Have a representative call me.

Name _____

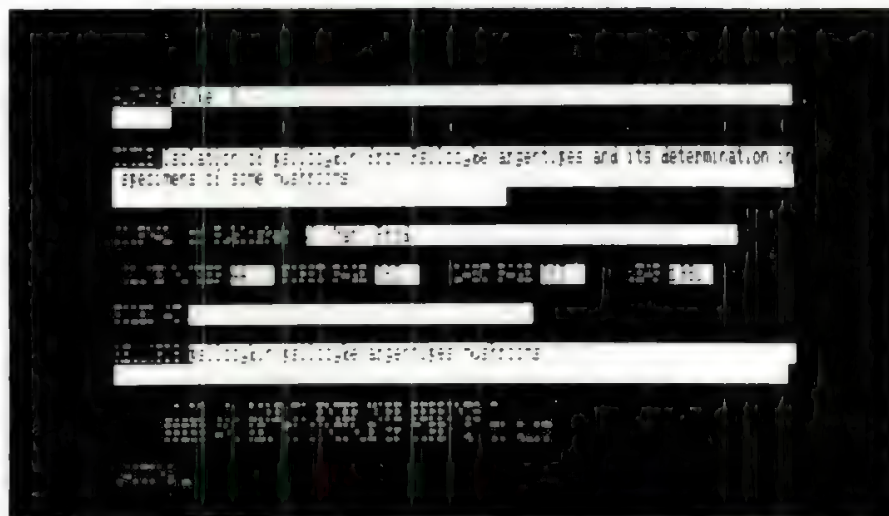
Company _____

Address _____

City State Zip _____

Phone Number _____

Computer Disk Format: _____



This reverse-video screen from *MEDLIT Manager* allows you to enter bibliographic and other information about medical articles by merely filling in preset fields and assigning key words. This information is then compatible with all *dBASE II* commands.

read through the medical journals and my reprints from MEDLINE, I just tear out each article that I think I might be interested in. For example, the recent *Annals of Emergency Medicine* (Volume 12, 1983) ran an article entitled, "Epidemiology of Cardiac Arrest and Resuscitation in Children." In the margin of the article I jotted down the following key words: cardiac arrest, pediatrics, arrhythmias, drowning, anaphylaxis, and sudden infant death syndrome. I underlined the key word *cardiac arrest* to indicate that this was the category under which this article should be filed. The article is then entered accordingly on *dBASE II*.

Searching through MEDLIT

MEDLIT Manager also retrieves articles fulfilling certain criteria. For example, suppose I had to give a seminar next week on the emergency evaluation of head injuries. To prepare my discussion, I would need to find out what references to the subject I have on file.

One of the simplest ways to search the database is to use *dBASE II*'s built-in LOCATE function in conjunction with the \$ substring logical operator. These functions allow you to enter commands, such as [LOCATE FOR Head Injury \$

TITLE], and retrieve every article in the database that has the phrase *Head Injury* in its title. Similarly, you can search through all the key words of each article for spe-

cific terms such as coma, neurology, or subdural hematoma. This way you can access articles that may be relevant but do not include the words *head injury* in their titles. Using *MEDLIT Manager*, I can prepare a bibliography of all my reprints of articles on head injuries or any other subject of my choosing.

DBASE II is a versatile tool for organizing and creating a personal database manager like *MEDLIT Manager*. (For a copy of the program, send \$25 to Scott Camazine, 36 Dove Dr., Ithaca, NY 14850; a printout is available for \$10.) These days even medical specialties and subspecialties generate hundreds of publications and keeping up with developments is an endless task. A personal database manager can help keep you from being left behind.

Scott Camazine is an emergency-room physician in Ithaca, New York, who has written for PC Tech Journal.

- 1) author (80)
- 2) title (150)
- 3) journal or publisher (50)
- 4) volume number (5)
- 5) first page of the article (5)
- 6) last page of the article (5)
- 7) year of publication (4)
- 8) folder in which the article is filed (40)
- 9) keywords or summary (150)

Figure 1: The nine categories of *MEDLIT Manager* and the number of characters of storage allowed for each one.

ENTER FILENAME: REPRINTS	
ENTER RECORD STRUCTURE AS FOLLOWS:	
FIELD	NAME, TYPE, WIDTH, DECIMAL PLACES
001	AUTHOR, C, 80
002	TITLE, C, 150
003	JOURNAL, C, 50
004	VOLUME, C, 5
005	FIRST:PAGE, C, 5
006	LAST:PAGE, C, 5
007	YEAR, C, 4
008	FILED:AT, C, 40
009	KEYWORDS, C, 150
010	[ENTER]

Figure 2: The completed structure of a *MEDLIT Manager* data file.



With T.I.M.[®] IV, Your Micro is Bigger Than You Thought.

Make no mistake about it, T.I.M. IV is not just another update. It's a brand new version of the popular data base for executives. In fact, T.I.M. IV will make your micro-computer more powerful and versatile than you ever thought possible.

For openers, T.I.M. IV has relational capabilities. That means saving time because now a single entry allows the computer to work with other files simultaneously. And T.I.M. IV also has a special menu by-pass routine. It's perfect for the sophisticated user who wants to get down to business quickly.

In addition, the designers of T.I.M. IV have made it easier than ever to handle tasks like generating

mailing and customer lists, tracking inventory and accumulating invoice records. T.I.M. IV can even take on basic accounting functions.

But with the changes, T.I.M. IV still retains its plain English commands and interface compatibility with VisiCalc[®], MultiPlan[™], 1-2-3[™] and SuperCalc[™] II systems. No wonder so many Fortune 1000 companies continue to select T.I.M.

See all of T.I.M. IV's new features at your local computer dealer. You'll be pleasantly surprised at just how big your computer really can be...

Be sure to ask your dealer about FAST GRAPHS, the full color

business graphics package and FAST FACTS, the filing system for both home and business executives.

Innovative Software's products are at Computerlands[®], Computer Marts, Entre Computer CentersSM, Xerox Stores, Sears Business Centers and other quality dealers. For information call **1-800-255-0470**.

CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INNOVATIVE[™]
Software

developers of practical businessware for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA
913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542
800-255-0470

Constructive Computing

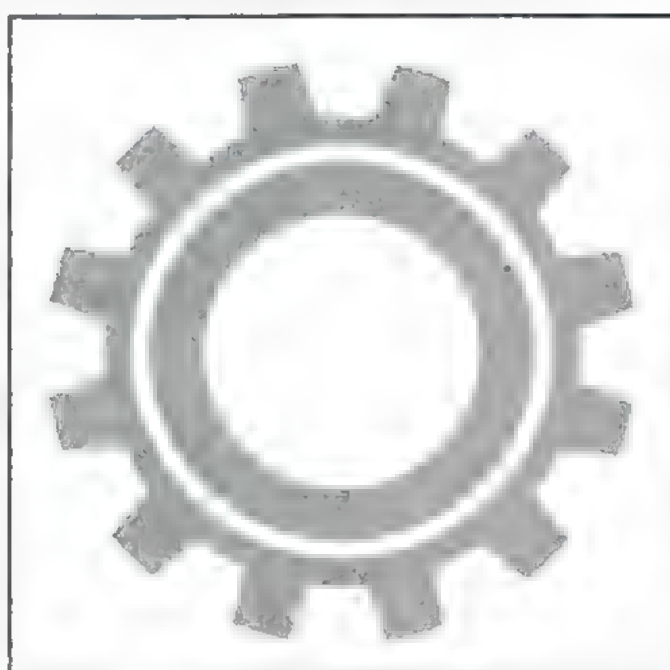
The PC has become the favorite micro of the construction industry. Here's an overview of the applications for which contractors are using PCs in their workplaces.

IBM and the construction industry go back a long way. Since the early sixties when System 3s were used to crank out payroll, to the late seventies and early eighties when the System 32 and 34 ran the *Construction Management Accounting System (CMAS)*, IBM has dominated the construction market. More recently, the IBM PC has quickly grabbed the lead as the computer of choice among large and small contractors alike.

Contractors are traditionally brand loyalists. They stick with names they know—Caterpillar, Mack, and Xerox, for example. Thus IBM's endorsement of microcomputers in 1981 with the introduction of the PC gave many contractors reason enough to purchase this curiosity. Since then, contractors have been purchasing micros to do everything from computing a simple estimate to maintaining a complete accounting system.

That the IBM PC has become the micro of choice was confirmed by a recent reader survey conducted by *Construction Computer Applications Newsletter*. Of the 786 computers used, 66 percent were microcomputers. A full 30 percent of the micros were IBM PCs, which represented 20 percent of all the computers reported and 22 percent of the companies responding.

Exactly how are these PCs being used? There is a vast array of administrative and accounting functions in which the PC can



enhance productivity, including estimating and bidding; payroll and bookkeeping; job cost control; document and drawing control; contract administration and billing; planning and scheduling; equipment inventory and purchasing; engineering survey and layout; real time applications and process control; and communications. Here's an overview of these categories.

Estimating and Bidding

Estimating is where the entire construction process begins. The contractor must estimate the cost of a project in order to submit a bid or negotiate a job. All other things being equal, the more accurately and the more frequently a contractor is able to estimate work, the more successful he or she will be. More bids mean a higher probability of winning a job; more accu-

rate bids mean a higher probability of achieving the expected profit amount. Since the computer can assist with both speed and accuracy, it is a natural estimating tool for the contractor.

Fortunately, estimating is also one of the easiest and most cost-effective ways for a contractor to get involved in computing. From a Compaq using *1-2-3* to an XT with the latest mouse-driven estimating program, the computer will quickly pay for itself in helping the contractor get out more bids while greatly reducing calculation errors.

Two of the most often reported side benefits contractors derive from a computerized estimating system are neatly typed and formatted output plus the ability to make changes and reprint the results quickly. This feature not only impresses clients, but also lets the contractor help the clients evaluate proposed changes or alternatives brought up during negotiation sessions. This feature alone has been cited more than once as justification for acquiring a computer.

Payroll and Accounting

The introduction of the XT and low-cost hard disk add-ons for the PCs and PC compatibles now make it possible for even the small contractor to take advantage of sophisticated accounting systems previously available only to larger contractors

FLASH-COM[™]

**ELECTRONIC MAIL
MADE SIMPLE**

Our FLASH-COM[™] software converts your personal computer into your own E-COM[®] post office!

The E-COM system established by the U.S. Postal Service has taken the giant step into the computer age. What does it do? It gives you an electronic way to send First Class Mail[®] anywhere in the U.S. — economically and quickly through your own computer. For pennies your mail will reach its destination within 24 to 48 hours.

With FLASH-COM you can take your present mailing system into the high-tech era. FLASH-COM comes

with everything you need: E-COM certification kit, its own mailing list manager, screen & forms manager, word processing software, and dozens of business letters and forms all for \$299. FLASH-COM can interface with WordStar[®], WordPlus-PC[™], Volkswriter[®], Perfect Writer[™], dBase II[™], and Lotus 1-2-3[™] and is available for use on the IBM PC[®], PC Jr.[®], Apple II[®], Radio Shack[®] and others.

Send your sales letters, invoices, collection letters, and personal letters to their destinations with speed and accuracy for only 26¢-31¢ with FLASH-COM.

For speedy ordering call us at 1-800-525-1055, in Massachusetts call 617-277-2962, and receive a free membership to THE SOURCE[™] with the purchase of a modem and connecting cables. (This offer is good for a limited time only).

Let us link you to the future ... In A Flash!

	E-COM [®] with FLASH-COM [™]	USPS First Class Mail [®]	MCI Letter [™]
Delivery Time	Within 24 to 48 Hours	Up to 4 Days	Within 24 to 48 Hours
Price	26¢-31¢	20¢	\$2-\$6
Paper & Labor Costs	None	Extra	None

*Available on IBM PC[®], PC Jr.[®], Apple II[®], Radio Shack[®] and others for \$299 plus sales tax and delivery charges.

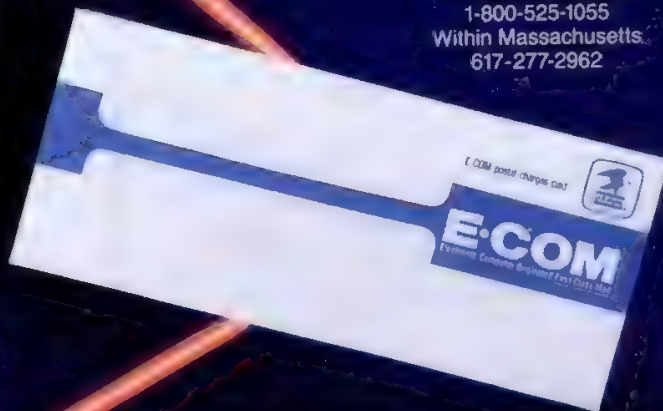
Dealer Inquiries Invited.

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FLASH-COM is a trademark of Omni Computer Systems, Inc.
Radio Shack is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation.
THE SOURCE is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation.
MCI Letter is a trademark of MCI Corporation.
Perfect Writer is a trademark of Perfect Software.
Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
Volkswriter is a registered trademark of Lifetree Software, Inc.
WordPlus-PC is a trademark of Professional Software Inc.
dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.
WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro.

OMNI
Computer Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 162
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
Outside Massachusetts
1-800-525-1055
Within Massachusetts
617-277-2962



Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.
E-COM is a product and registered trademark of the U.S. Postal Service.
IBM PC and PC Jr. are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

with mini and mainframe computers. A number of accounting programs are available for the PC, ranging from general purpose bookkeeping software to more specialized systems designed to handle multi-state union payroll and workmen's compensation.

Data derived from payroll and accounts payable, once processed through a job cost system, will provide the manager with vital productivity information. Cost per work item, productivity per man hour, and relative productivity between different crews are all indications of the performance of the contractor's forces. With the computer's quick turnaround of this information, the project manager can take steps to improve performance. This information is also useful for estimating new work.

Word processing software on microcomputers is quickly replacing the typewriter for many functions. However, with either a word processing program or one of several popular file management programs, the microcomputer becomes an adept little device for producing and tracking documents, especially for producing exception reports that let the manager know what drawings have not been approved or what correspondence remains unanswered.

Other documents that can be easily computerized include correspondence logs, change orders logs, inspection reports, truck routings, and equipment maintenance schedules.

Contract Administration

Administration of contracts and subcontracts is aided by the PC. Word processing may be used to draw up contract documents, prepare punch list and inspection reports, produce installation and operating instructions, and write up change orders and contract modifications.

Construction contractors are frequently paid on a monthly basis for work completed, a process that may, for a large project, take 2 or 3 days each month. File management and spreadsheet programs make it easy to keep track of work items complet-

ed each pay period and recomputing the total-to-date. A number of the newer integrated computer programs will not only produce the payment requests, but the graphics options may be used to plot the contractor's progress to illustrate his or her budget and schedule status.

Whether a job requires submission of approved critical path method (CPM) net-

**Portable computers
are gaining
widespread
acceptance as
contractors lug them
around from job site
to job site.**

work diagrams or merely a simple calendar/appointment system to help organize a project manager's personal schedule, there's a complete range of programs available for the PC. The biggest advantage of computerizing schedules is the ease with which they may be changed. Scheduling becomes a productive tool instead of a paperwork hassle.

A computer can help to maintain control of large inventories of materials or equipment. Depending on the particular job setup, it may be advantageous to integrate equipment and material control with the other accounting functions, providing equipment cost reports and posting costs to jobs as equipment is utilized and inventories used up.

Purchase order writing can be automated, and purchase orders may be tracked on the computer through each step of the ordering process: request for quote, formal order preparation, drawing submission and approval, receipt in warehouse, delivery to job site, installation, and finally delivery of warranty papers to the owner.

From piping systems to wall and column locations to center line of roadways, the contractor must work with drawings

and calculator to locate work in the field. Using survey programs, computer graphics, and computer-aided drafting and design (CADD), the PC can make site plots and contour maps, cross-section diagrams, and piping schematic drawings. Other uses are limited only by the imagination and skill of the user and the sophistication of the particular program.

Real time applications of the computer include controlling concrete mixing operations, recording payroll information directly off computer-readable media (such as magnetic strips on plastic cards), equipment performance measurement, and bar code systems for inventory control.

Other topics that fall under this heading include operations research and computer simulation of construction tasks; for example, computing the optimum equipment spread to perform cyclical tasks, such as an earthmoving or paving operation, is a likely computer application.

Communications

Communications is especially pertinent to contractors, as they frequently operate out of a central office but have job sites spread out over a wide geographical area. PCs may be maintained on location at the various sites to enter time card and scheduling information, which can be sent via modem to a central mini or mainframe computer for processing.

Portable computers are gaining widespread acceptance as contractors lug them around from job site to job site, to bid locations, to the main office, and home. From all locations, cost and schedule information may be transmitted to other areas as needed.

Future articles will examine these categories in detail and discuss applications that are on the market today. ■

Paul Levin is a civil engineer with 14 years of experience in project administration and consulting in the construction industry. He has spent the last 4 years as publisher for Construction Industry Press in Silver Spring, Maryland.

Such A Deal

Lowest Prices — Guaranteed!*

MONITORS

	List Price	But for You!
BMC 13" Composite Color	\$349	\$229
BMC 12" Low Res Green	\$119	\$85
BMC 12" Low Res Amber	\$149	\$99
BMC 12" Hi Res Green	\$179	\$119
BMC 12" Hi Res Amber	\$199	\$129
USI 9" Green Hi Hi Res	\$179	\$129
USI 9" Amber Hi Hi Res	\$185	\$125
USI 12" Green Hi Hi Res	\$199	\$129
USI 12" Amber Hi Hi Res	\$219	\$139
USI 14" Composite Color	\$399	\$279
TAXAN 12" Green	\$129	\$99
TAXAN 12" Amber	\$149	\$109
TAXAN 13" RGB Color	\$599	\$499

MODEMS

NOVATION

PC CAT, Crosstalk (1200) (baud)	\$595	\$415
Smart Cat 103 212 1200	\$595	\$415
212 Auto Cat	\$695	\$575
Cat	\$189	\$137
D Cat	\$199	\$155

ANCHOR MODEMS

(with power & cable)		
Mark 7 300 baud	\$179	\$129
Mark 12 300 1200 baud	\$419	\$319
Volkmodem 300 baud	\$105	\$79

PRINTERS

STAR MICRONICS

FREE freight & ribbon!		
STX 80 Thermal 60CPS	\$177	
GEMINI 10X Dot 120CPS	\$287	
GEMINI 15X Dot 120CPS	\$497	
DELTA 10X Dot 160CPS	\$597	
DELTA 15X Dot 160CPS	\$747	
POWER T DAISY 18CPS	\$497	
RADIX 10 Dot 200 50CPS	\$847	
RADIX 15 Dot 200 50CPS	\$997	

BMC PRINTERS

BMC BX80	\$267	
BMC DAISY 101	\$397	
BMC DAISY 401	\$697	

DISK DRIVES

CONCORDE DISK DRIVES

IBM Sgl Sided Sgl Den	\$349	\$289
IBM Dbl Sided Dbl Den	\$449	\$399

GRAPHICS TABLET

CHALKBOARD POWERPAD... ..	\$179	\$149
(with IBM Start kit)		
Software Packages		
Leonardo Logo	\$50	\$39
Leo's Links	\$40	\$27
Programmers Kit	\$25	\$19
BearJam	\$35	\$25
KOALAPAD	\$150	\$109

KENSINGTON MICROWARE

PC SAVER	\$89	\$59
MICROSAVER	\$70	\$59
BOTH ABOVE	\$120	\$89

IBM SOFTWARE

MICROPRO

	List Price	But for You!
Wordstar	\$495	\$289
Infostar	\$495	\$289
Calcstar	\$195	\$119
Mailmerge	\$250	\$149
StarBurst	\$195	\$115
Planstar	\$595	\$355
Infostar	\$595	\$355
(Infostar & Starburst)		
Wordstar Pro Pack	\$695	\$389
(Wordstar, Mailmerge, Spellstar, Star Index)		

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

Pie Writer	\$200	\$139
The Speller	\$50	\$37
The Calendar	\$50	\$37
The Writer	\$50	\$37
The Producer	\$100	\$69
General Ledger	\$250	\$159
Accts. Receivable	\$250	\$159
Accts. Payable	\$250	\$159
Payroll	\$250	\$159
Inventory	\$250	\$159
Bill of Materials	\$200	\$139
Invoicing	\$200	\$139
Sargon III (New)	\$50	\$37

INFORMATION UNLIMITED SOFTWARE

EasyWriter II System	\$395	\$239
(with spelling checker)		
EasyFiler	\$400	\$229
EasyPlanner	\$250	\$149
EasySpeller II	\$225	\$99
with Webster's Legal Spell	\$350	\$209
with Webster's Medical	\$350	\$209
Easy Mailer II	\$100	\$65
General Ledger & Financial Reporter	\$595	\$354
Accts. Receivable	\$595	\$359
Accts. Payable	\$595	\$359
Inventory Cntl. & Analysis	\$595	\$359
Order Entry	\$595	\$359
SUPERBUY PACKS!		
G.L., FinRep, A.R., A.P.	\$1495	\$899
Inv Ctl & Anys. Order E. A.R. ..	\$1495	\$899

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING

PFS File	\$140	\$99
PFS Report	\$125	\$89
PFS Graph	\$140	\$99
PFS Write	\$140	\$99

CONTINENTAL

Home Accountant	\$150	\$109
First Class Mail	\$125	\$89
Property Management	\$495	\$349
Tax Advantage	\$60	\$39

MONOGRAM

DOLLARS AND SENSE	\$165	\$99
-------------------------	-------	------

COMPUERVE

Executive Info Service	\$140	\$99
(incl. software)		
CompuServe Starter Kit	\$40	\$29
(5 free hours)		

XQ SOFTWARE

Tax Strategist	\$395	\$289
Investment Strategist	\$395	\$289

STAR SOFTWARE

The Accounting Partner	\$395	\$289
------------------------------	-------	-------

LINK SYSTEMS

	List Price	But for You!
DATAIAX	\$299	\$199
HUMAN EDGE		
Management Edge	\$250	\$189
Sales Edge	\$250	\$189
Negotiation Edge	\$250	\$189
Any Two just	\$500	\$359
All Three just	\$750	\$529

ELECTRONIC ARTS

Archon (+ 1 FREE Disk)	\$40	
Hard Hat Mack (+ FREE Disk)	\$35	

SPINNAKER

Facemaker	\$35	\$23
Delta Drawing	\$50	\$37
Fraction Fever	\$35	\$23
Hey Diddle Diddle	\$30	\$21
Most Amazing Thing	\$40	\$27
Rhymes & Riddles	\$30	\$21
Story Machine	\$35	\$23
Snooper Troop I	\$45	\$30
Snooper Trooper II	\$45	\$30

EPYX

Temple of Apshai	\$40	\$27
Upper Rchs Apshai	\$20	\$15
Curse of Ra	\$20	\$15

INSOFT

DATA DESIGN	\$225	\$179
GRAFORTH	\$75	\$59
TRANS-ORTH	\$125	\$99

XOR SOFTWARE

C TOOLS UTILITY	\$100	\$79
THOTH DATABASE	\$100	\$79
BLUE CHIP PORTFOLIO	\$80	\$66

HARCOURT BRACE

PREPARE SAT	\$90	\$77
PREPARE GRE	\$90	\$77

MAXELL DISKS

MD1 SS DD	\$27	
MD2 DS DD	\$40	

NEW!

BLUE SKY SILICON OFFICE	\$789	
-------------------------------	-------	--

Such A Deal

CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-431-8697

Orders Only!

12629 N. Tatum Blvd., #138
Phoenix, AZ 85032
602-968-9128

For Information, Customer
Service Release Dates, etc.

Call

602-955-3857

*TERMS OF OFFER: If you find a price for any software or peripheral in this issue that is lower than our advertised price, we'll guarantee to beat it! Valid only on product in similar in-stock conditions. Valid only on prices appearing in print in this issue.

ORDERING & TERMS: Send cashier check, money order, personal company checks allow 3 weeks bank clearance. VISA MasterCard accepted. Provide phone number with order. SHIPPING: Software add \$4.00 for first piece, add \$1.00 each additional piece. Hardware add \$3.00 or \$10.00 whichever is greater. Returns must have authorization number (call 602-968-9128 for authorization number). All returned merchandise subject to restocking fee and must come with all original packaging. No returns allowed after 30 days from shipping date. Prices are for cash; VISA and MasterCard add 3%. Prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability from manufacturers and/or suppliers. All prices in U.S. dollars.

PC Buyer's Guide For Lawyers

Here's a guide for transforming the traditional lawyer-client relationship into the lawyer-PC-client relationship. Now you can cost the computerization of your practice yourself.

For lawyers mulling over whether to acquire a PC, one way to lower resistance to the initial outlay is to reduce the cost to a financed monthly payment. I bought my PC this way, and the strategy worked. I soon realized I could not afford to be *without* a computer.

An entry-level system for a lawyer runs about \$5,000, as shown in Figure 1. The good news is that \$5,000 financed at 14 percent over 36 months will cost \$170.89 per month, a total of \$2,050.68 per year, or 99 cents per hour.

The price isn't the first question you need to ask. Your first job is to work your way through a series of questions on word processing, information management, calendar and docket control, time and billing, communications, financial statements, and payroll. Tax benefits and depreciation strategy are two additional topics for careful scrutiny.

For now, you should take stock of your operations, answer yes or no to the questions that follow, and assign a value to the things you want. Your decision to buy or not to buy will automatically follow this effort.

Word Processing

Would you like to be able to record all your standard legal documents and letters so that they can be used again without having to be retyped? When you prepare your



memoranda or briefs, would you like to be able to make corrections knowing that the entire memo won't have to be typed again? With word processing, you can type quickly and correct errors later. Would this capability improve performance? When you come in on the weekend, would you like to be able to put a document together from prerecorded material and print it yourself with only a few keystrokes? If you've answered yes to these questions and the word processing options are worth \$1 an hour to you, then you've met the first year's (hypothetical) payment of \$2,051.

Information Management

Does your office maintain a file of clients listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers? Would you like to have a

list of your firm's lawyers that indicates which cases each lawyer is currently handling, or conversely, a list of all current cases that indicates the lawyer who is assigned to each? The tally can be further refined by indicating the court that has jurisdiction in a given case. Would you like to be able to type in this information once and immediately retrieve needed portions by a sort-and-select technique? If this information management capability is worth \$1 a day to you, you have just allocated \$260, the number of working days in a year. Perhaps you currently have a manual system to keep track of appointments, deadlines, important dates, and so forth. If it is worth \$1 a day to you to automate your calendar control, you should be willing to commit an additional \$260 toward the purchase of a computer. The same is true for your timekeeping and billing systems. Automating these procedures so that you can, for instance, send bills promptly and maintain an inventory of unbilled time is worth \$520 toward a computer purchase. Are you willing to spend a mere \$2 a day for this convenience?

Most law offices must prepare a huge number of documents and memoranda as part of the routine workload. Do you currently have a system that allows you to index various items that you have prepared so you can quickly locate them when needed? If not, inexpensive software from

Softshell, Inc., of Baltimore should soon be available that will permit you to enter a three-line description of the document or information you wish to retrieve together with a file address and then immediately find the entry using any key word or combination of key words appearing in the description. If this capability appeals to you, cast off another \$260 worth of resistance.

Do you currently receive a monthly financial statement for your law practice?

If not, would you like to have one? If so, is it worth \$25 a month? Perhaps your payroll is still prepared by hand. But for about \$10 a pay period, the computer can do the job for you and prepare your quarterly returns and W-2 forms automatically. The computer can also help you to make year-end income tax projections and "what-if" calculations for business clients, who may be willing to spend as much as \$100 an hour or more for the service. The computer can prepare cash flow projections for

your office as well. Would you like to be able to make estate tax projections for your clients in record time, using the computer? An easy calculation should tell you how much the computer's ability to do this work quickly will be worth to you.

No More Paper Chase

Do you have occasion to send documents from one office to another—to a client, another lawyer, or branch of your own firm? Would you like to access Westlaw, LEXIS, and other on-line databases? If the ability to do so is worth \$1 a day, set aside another \$260 for your computer (the modem necessary for the communications linkup will cost \$150 to \$500).

By this time, you may have a clearer picture of the computer's potential contribution to your practice, both operationally and financially. If you're still unsure about making the investment, you should consider the tax advantages. You can receive an investment tax credit for 10 percent of the hardware and software purchase. It amounts to a one-time, dollar-for-dollar credit that will reduce the year's cost by the amount of the credit. If, for instance, you buy our entry-level system in 1984, you will receive a credit of \$500 toward your 1984 taxes.

If you finance the purchase, the interest constitutes a tax deduction, and you can depreciate the hardware and software over five years for an additional saving (15 percent the first year, 22 percent the next, and 21 percent for each of the next 3 years). Alternatively, you can forego the investment tax credit and the annual depreciation by deducting the entire cost of depreciable items (not to exceed \$7,500) in 1984.

Perhaps in the near future clients will view the computerless lawyer as inefficient or out of date. The stigma could be costly, though at this stage of the game the risk is purely speculative. What is not speculative, however, is the advantage of having a computer in the law office to free up your time to practice law. It is time to enter the computerized world. ■

Computer	
IBM-PC (64K RAM, one disk drive with 360K storage) and keyboard	\$2,104
Adapter for monochrome display and parallel port	335
3 64K chips (to give a total of 256K RAM)	261
Additional disk drive (360K)	423
Monochrome display (Amdek amber rather than IBM)	175
Subtotal	\$3,298
Operating System	
DOS 2.0	60
Printer	
For heavy-duty word processing or data processing, you should initially buy a faster and hence more expensive printer. Prices range from \$495 to \$2,500.	599
Printer Cable	55
Software Budget	988
Start with a good word processor, spreadsheet, and database manager. You will probably want to spend at least another \$1,000 for software once you master the software you buy initially.	
Total	\$5,000

Figure 1: An entry-level system for \$5,000. The prices come from ComputerLand in Columbia, South Carolina, and represent a plain-vanilla hardware system without innovations, discounts, or cost-cutting maneuvers (except for the monitor).

All Products are Factory Fresh and Guaranteed!

Hardware & Peripherals

	RETAIL PRICE	MICRO FLASH
AST Research MegaPlus 64K.....	\$ 395.00	\$ 279.95
SixPack Plus 64K.....	395.00	279.95
64K Ramchip Sets "\$1 per K".....	100.00	64.00
CDC 9409 DS/DD Disk Drive.....	525.00	249.95
Hayes Smartmodem 1200.....	699.00	489.95
Hayes Smartmodem 1200B.....	599.00	448.95
Hercules Graphics Card.....	499.00	398.95
Panasonic 1/2 Height 320K Drive.....	395.00	239.95
Printers—Epson, Brother, TTX, NEC, Diablo, DTC, Oki, Toshiba, others...		\$CALL\$
Princeton Graphics HX-12 Monitor....	680.00	528.95
Princeton Max 12 Amber.....	249.00	189.95
Princeton SR12.....	799.00	623.95
Quadram Quadlink.....	680.00	498.95
Seattle RAM +3 Card.....	295.00	229.95
Sigma Expansion Chassis w/ 5MB ...	2095.00	1884.95
with 10MB Hard Disk.....	2295.00	2065.95
Vista DynaFrame 140MB.....	9995.00	8494.95
Diskettes — 3M, Dysan, others.....		\$CALL\$

Software

Alpha Data Base Manager II.....	\$ 295.00	\$ 179.95
Ashton Tate dBase II.....	700.00	388.95
BPI Systems Inc. G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll (ea. mod) ..	595.00	414.95
Continental UltraFile.....	195.00	124.95
Home Accountant Plus.....	150.00	84.95
Digital Research CP/M 86.....	65.00	44.95
Concurrent CP/M 86.....	350.00	278.95
Financier Personal Series.....	195.00	158.95

Software Continued

	RETAIL PRICE	MICRO FLASH
Fox & Geller QUICKCODE.....	\$ 295.00	\$ 189.95
Information Unlimited Software Easy Business System GL, AR, & AP	1495.00	879.95
MicroPro WordStar.....	495.00	248.95
WordStar Professional.....	695.00	389.95
Microrim Inc. R:base 4000.....	495.00	371.95
Microsoft® Multi-Tool™ Word.....	395.00	278.95
Multi-Tool™ Word w/ Mouse.....	495.00	348.95
Multiplan™ MS-DOS Vers. 1.1.....	250.00	158.95
Basic Interpreter.....	350.00	244.95
Basic Compiler.....	395.00	276.95
Business Basic Compiler.....	600.00	418.95
C-Compiler.....	500.00	349.95
Pascal Compiler.....	350.00	244.95
Cobol Compiler.....	750.00	524.95
Fortran Compiler.....	350.00	244.95
Microstuf Crosstalk.....	195.00	124.95
Norton Utilities.....	80.00	54.95
Oasis The Word Plus.....	150.00	128.95
RoseSoft Prokey Vers. 3.0.....	129.95	94.95
Scitor Project Scheduler.....	285.00	228.95
Sorcim SuperCalc 3.....	395.00	316.95
Software Arts TK! SOLVER.....	299.00	229.95
Software Publishing PFS: File.....	140.00	99.95
PFS: Report.....	125.00	78.95
PFS: Graph.....	140.00	96.95
PFS: Write.....	140.00	96.95
SoftWord Systems MultiMate.....	495.00	326.95
SSI Word Perfect.....	495.00	389.95

MANY OTHER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE!



To Order Call:

800/458-2433

(Outside California)



For price quotes, information, technical
support, and California orders call:

415/680-1157

Low Prices • Lightning Service!

Bring your computer to life with products from Micro Flash. We offer products for the future! Always the latest version, always factory fresh. With home banking now here, why not equip yourself with a telephone modem! Micro Flash can put you "on line" with the greatest of ease. Check our low prices! Micro Flash! We're up there on the growth charts thanks to you! You have helped us to build a solid reputation of providing fast delivery on your orders, and knowledgeable technical support when you need it. It's the reason Chevron, IBM & Ford Aerospace, to name a few, have chosen Micro Flash to be their supplier of Personal Computer products.



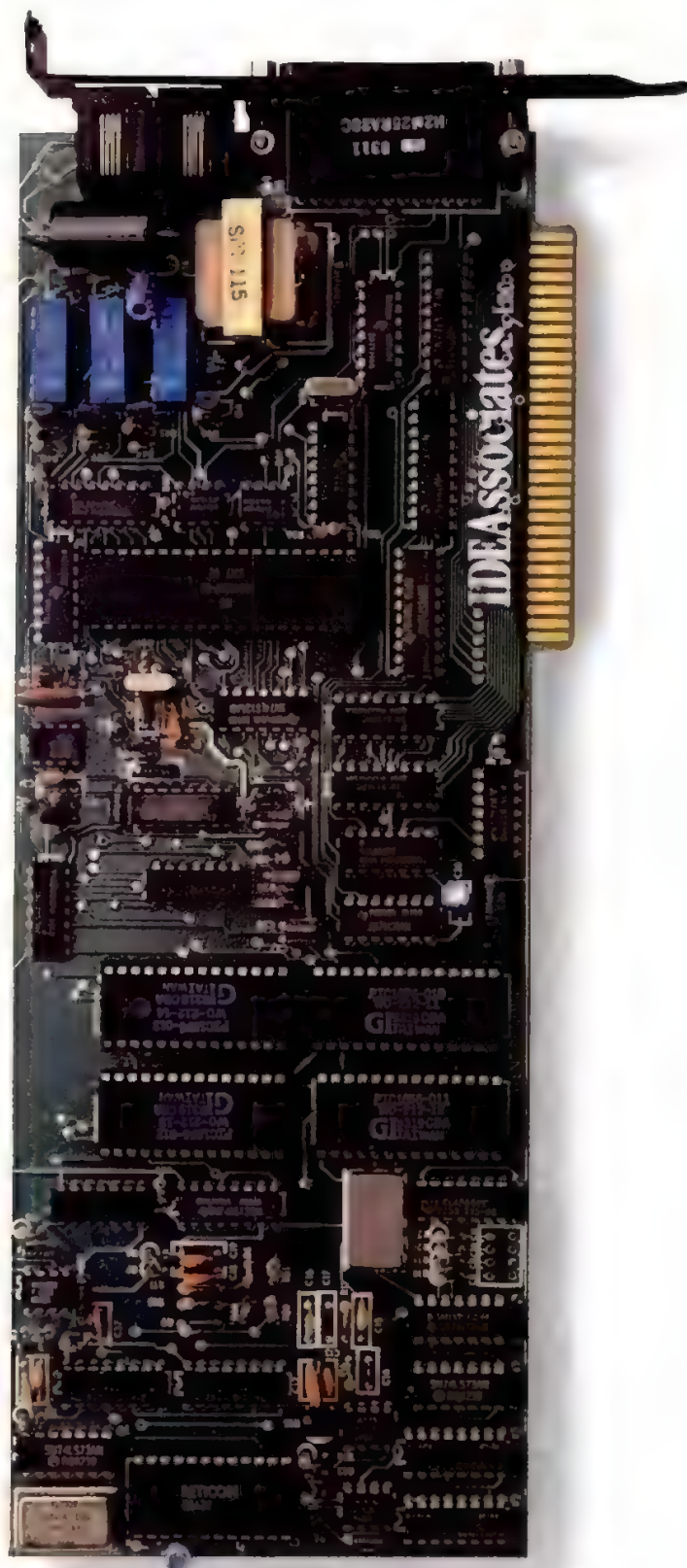
T.M.

To order from Micro Flash, simply call one of our order lines and charge it to your MasterCard or VISA with no credit card surcharge. (We will also accept purchase orders from qualified institutions. Call our credit manager.) You pay \$6.00 per order for UPS shipping, handling and insurance, with the exception of printers and monitors. UPS 2nd Day Air Service is just \$3.00 more. Local customers can will-call their orders at our Concord offices. We welcome mail orders accompanied by certified or cashier's checks. Micro Flash Computer Systems has made it simple for YOU to do business with us!

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

■ **COMPUTER SYSTEMS** ■

1110 Burnett Avenue, Suite K Concord, CA 94520



Introduce your IBM PC to a fast-talking card sharp.

The IDEAComm 1200: Fast, reliable communications on a plug-in card.

Now you don't need an external modem to get 1200 baud communications capability for your IBM PC. The IDEAComm 1200 is an integral modem that combines the functions of an in-board asynchronous communications card and an out-board modem in one integrated plug-in unit. Snap it into an expansion slot, plug in a modular telephone jack, and you have direct 1200 or 300 baud communications without the confusion and added expense of external boxes and cables. And there are no switches to set; the speed is software-selectable or automatically selected by the card. Plus, we've designed in outstanding reliability: four powerful on-board microprocessors replace conventional analog circuitry with digital precision and reliability.

One Card That's a Great Deal

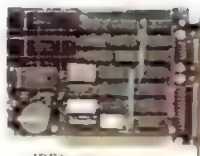
The fast-talking IDEAComm 1200 is one sharp card: it eliminates the need for an external modem, gives you 1200/300 baud communications capability with the exceptional reliability of digital design; provides an additional plug so you don't lose regular telephone voice communications; and includes a standard RS232C interface and connector that can also be used as serial port. All for only \$545. That's about the cost of a conventional external modem alone, saving you the entire cost of the internal asynchronous card.

Technical Specifications

Speed 0-300 bps or 1200 bps	IBM Port COM 1 or COM 2
Data Format Serial, binary, 7-8 data bits, 1-2 stop bits	Modem
Dialing Capability Touch-Tone (TM) or rotary dial pulse	Compatibility Bell System 103 or 212A in both Originate and Answer mode
Operation Full Duplex	Physical Data 13 1/8" x 4 1/4" x 1/2" (one card slot)

One Card Gives You a Full Hand

The IDEAComm 1200 comes complete with software diskette enabling easy, menu-driven selection of all communications, autodial, and auto log-on procedures, and easy recall at the touch of a single key. It also allows the IDEAComm 1200 to work with most other terminal emulation packages – including IBM Comm 2.0 communications software.



IDEAmini



IDEAComm 3278



IDEAnet



Removable Winchester disk drive

We've Stacked Our Deck with Better Ideas

IDE's Better Ideas for the IBM PC and XT include: IDEABoard Memory Card – IDEApplus Combination Card – IDEAmini I/O Card – IDEAdisk Winchester Disk Drive (5 to 40MB) – IDEAshare Resource Sharing Software – IDEAnet Large Scale Networking – IDEAComm 3278 PC to Mainframe Communications Card – IDEAGraph family of graphics products.

We have Better Ideas on product support, too. Superb technical support and documentation, including full programming specifications for the IDEAComm 1200...an aggressive pricing policy...a unique upgrade policy that lets you trade up any IDE product for another in our line...and our full year warranty.

Get the IDEA

To hear more about IDE's Better Ideas, call us at 1-800-257-5027 (in Massachusetts, call 617-275-4430). We'll get the word out to you.

IDE
IDE Associates

Better ideas for personal computers.

IDE Associates, Inc., 7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730

YOU COULD LOSE EVERYTHING IN A SPLIT SECOND

Blackouts, Brownouts, Power Drops, Surges, Noise —
They Can Alter Data, Wipe Out Memory,
or Damage Equipment.

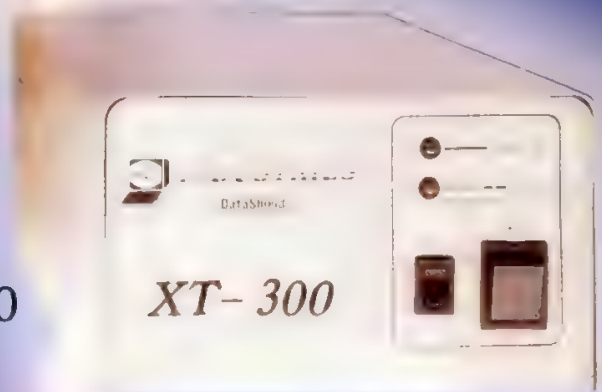
PROTECT your personal
computer with the finest
price/performance back-
up power source on the
market.



200 Watts
Now Only...

\$359⁰⁰

*What Was Once
An Expensive Luxury
Is Now An
Affordable Necessity!*



300 Watts
Now Only...

\$499⁰⁰

DataShield The Quiet Necessity
is a rechargeable, battery-operated power
source which takes over within 10 milliseconds
whenever the power drops or goes
out completely. It also boasts a built-in surge
protector to guard against peaks, surges,
and line noise.

Technologically, there is no compa-
rable product on the market that is more
advanced. That's a fact. It's been tested

and proven. Economically, nothing comes
close to the low price of the DataShield.
Period.

If you have begun to realize the need
for back-up power source insurance, but
you were waiting until the quality and the
price were right . . . well, stop waiting.

**Contact your local computer dealer
or contact the manufacturer for more
details.**



INDUSTRIES

320 River Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 429-6881 TELEX 176841

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Making The PC Teacher's Pet

The Computerized Lesson Authoring System helps teachers create flexibly formatted lessons and exercises for the PC in any subject and for any grade level.

If you are a teacher—any kind of teacher—it is safe to assume that you usually have a great deal of your own “homework” to do. Lesson planning, in fact, can take up most of a teacher’s free time. Fortunately, now there is a software program, the *Computerized Lesson Authoring System (CLAS)*, that can help you create lessons for your classes quickly and easily. These lessons can cover a single topic or an entire semester’s coursework and can be customized for individual students. You can use this program to design courses for any level from kindergarten through college and in any subject from basic arithmetic to spelling, grammar, physics, or economics. The potential applications are infinite.

CLAS is very flexible. Unlike some other educational software, it is not meant only for creating quizzes, but also for

Computerized Lesson Authoring System (CLAS)

Touch Technologies, Inc.
609 South Escondido Blvd.
Escondido, CA 92025
(800) 525-CLAS, in California
(800) 325-CLAS

List Price: \$89.95

Requires: DOS 2.0, 128K RAM, one disk drive, blank data disks for lessons.

CIRCLE 712 ON READER SERVICE CARD



designing self-teaching lessons with exercises. Nor is it a set of boilerplate lessons that you cannot change. It allows you to program the computer with your own materials and your own teaching methods. Parents can also use CLAS at home to design special lessons directed at a child’s learning problems.

The program caters to the inexperienced by using prompts and language that is understandable to everyone. It offers help at every stage of creating and using the lessons. Because the program design is so user-friendly, CLAS can also be a good introduction to computer use for teachers, many of whom have been reluctant to bring computers into their classrooms but are now under pressure to do so.

To use CLAS, you write your courses and lessons on the Author disk and later

transfer them to data disks. The Student disk controls the data disks and can be booted onto any number of PCs. Each lesson generally consists of a short body of text on a particular subject, followed by a set of exercises in one of four formats: fill-in-the-blank, multiple choice, true/false, or matching. The exercises can also be tied in with the student’s reading or with class discussion.

Getting Started

CLAS operates with a series of prompts, some of them optional, which you request by pressing the F2 key. All prompts are preceded by a dollar sign (\$). The program also makes use of two other function keys: F10 for quick help and F1 for exiting.

The program begins with an A> prompt, at which you type the disk name, Author. When you press F2, it prompts for a Filename. Assume you are creating a file entitled Artist. After these preliminaries, you create a course title, which should be a single line under 20 characters, for example: \$Course Renaissance Art #1.

The next two prompts, \$Author and \$Copyright, are optional information that you can include in the text. Press F2 again and you get the \$Lesson prompt. Here you can insert a title, such as \$Lesson: Michelangelo. You can also put a body of text here on the subject you are treating.

Now you are ready to prepare the exercises. At the \$Problem prompt, you enter questions in one of the four formats and place the answer within brackets. When the question is transferred to a lesson disk, the answers are dropped out and blank lines appear so that students can insert their own answers. The correct answers are available to students only when the help key (F10) is pressed.

The line on which you are typing is always highlighted, and a message at the bottom of the screen suggests the input that is expected.

For text entry, CLAS uses its own word processor, called Touch Typer, rather than the cumbersome EDLIN text entry system that is part of DOS. You can enter text in random length lines or use an automatic wrap function. Once you've entered it, you can edit to make changes.

You have several design options available: you can create columns, indented lists, or start new pages where needed. You may also print, delete, review, or revise a lesson.

File Size

Each file can contain up to two courses, ten lessons in each course. There can be 30 problem sets per lesson and each problem set can contain up to ten questions per screen. Each lesson, however, can have only 150 lines of text. For multiple courses on one subject, you can piggyback courses, write as many as a data disk can hold and then create "Part 2" on another disk. A single subject might therefore be comprised of two, six, ten or more courses, each with ten lessons, each lesson with several questions. Students could work with some or all of the lessons at their own paces to satisfy individual requirements.

Once they are created, you can copy the lessons onto as many data disks as you need so that many students can work with them simultaneously, or as long as the student disk is booted onto each machine. The Author disk can be reused and lessons may be revised, deleted, or saved onto a

storage disk at any time.

Unfortunately, CLAS includes no facility for flagging your spelling or typographical errors, although you can easily edit the lessons to correct them if you find them yourself.

The program does not take advantage of the PC's graphics capability and it only uses sound when the student enters an answer.

Unlike some programs, it does not tell the teacher how to structure a course, but that's the whole point, according to a Touch Technologies spokesperson. Teachers should prepare their courses on paper and structure them along their own lines.

Procedure for Students

When a student calls up CLAS, he or she sees a screen divided into three parts. The top and bottom panels are in reverse video. The top lists the name of the course, the lesson, page number, and problem number. The bottom panel displays the exit and help prompts. When the student gives an answer, a message indicating whether the answer is correct or not appears in the center of this panel.

The central area between the panels displays reading material and/or questions. If a question appears, the cursor stops where the answer is to be placed.

When the student enters a wrong answer, the machine beeps and the help message flashes. The student may try again or hit the F10 key to request help. However, the correct answer must be typed in (spelled correctly) before the next question will appear. The student can't just skip the question.

When a correct answer is entered, the machine plays a short tune. One of several congratulatory words flashes in the bottom panel, such as "right," "good," "excellent," "perfect," or "correct." (The F5 key will turn the sound off or on.)

CLAS summarizes the student's performance at the end of the lesson by stating the number of questions answered correctly and incorrectly. Those that were incor-

rectly answered are redisplayed for review. The entire lesson may be repeated, but the next time around, the same questions will be in a different order and the student must go through them all without skipping any. However, the student may select another lesson or quit.

Documentation and Packaging

The CLAS package consists of one Author disk, one Student disk, and a manual. The typewritten manual is thorough, yet to the point. It describes specific procedures for using the program with the IBM PC. The bound book is 94 pages long and measures 5¼ by 8 inches, which is a handy size for carrying around but awkward for graphic design. The text is consequently in short blocks with long lines, making it difficult to get an overview of the material. It includes several examples of prepared lessons, one of which is also given on the Author disk. The manual has a glossary but no index.

The Author disk is copy-protected, but registered users may purchase one backup disk immediately from the dealer for \$9.95. For school systems that need many copies, Touch Technologies will work out a flat-fee licensing agreement based on a recommendation by CUE (Computer Using Educators). This agreement will allow an unlimited number of copies to be used in one school building or complex for the set fee.

In addition to the PC version, CLAS is also available for PCjr, Commodore, Apple, and Acorn.

CLAS is certainly worth its low (\$89.95) price, and it is adequate for its purpose. Many "authoring" programs for the educational market are both more sophisticated and more expensive, but many are less flexible and harder to use, especially for the computer novice. ■

Dona Z. Meilach writes extensively for computer publications, and is the author of Before You Buy A Computer, The Perfect Guide to Perfect Writer, and about 70 other titles.

ANNOUNCING THE MASTER DIRECTORY— THE COMPLETE GUIDE FOR YOUR IBM PC OR XT

**Over 500 pages
of listings for
IBM-compatible
hardware,
software,
accessories and
services—from
the publishers of
PC Magazine...**

There are literally thousands of different products on the market that are compatible with your IBM PC or XT. And new ones are being introduced every day.

How do you find the ones you need? How do you decide which ones are best for you? With *PC Buyers Guide*.

Thousands of products in one convenient source.

The publishers of *PC Magazine* have organized the myriad of IBM-compatible products, services and support items into one comprehensive, easy-to-use guide. It's the quickest and most reliable way to put your finger on exactly what you need to enhance the usefulness of your computer.

Every product in the directory is fully and accurately described. You'll find out what it is, what it does, how much it costs, and where to get more information about it. You'll know what level of skill is required—novice, intermediate or technical. And everything is cross-referenced so you won't miss a thing!

Get more from your PC or XT

The documentation you received from IBM is only the beginning. Finding the right software and hardware is what really makes the difference in how effectively your



IBM PC or XT performs. That's why this kind of complete product information is indispensable.

And in addition to thoroughly covering hardware and software, *PC Buyers Guide* includes details on all the important extras:

- Accessories
- Supplies
- Furniture
- Books
- Periodicals
- Consultants
- Maintenance and Support
- User Groups
- Bulletin Boards
- Professional Societies

The more complete your knowledge is about what's available for your PC, the more sophisticated a user you'll become.

And the more you'll get from your computer.

Order your copy today

Demand for *PC Buyers Guide* is great, so be sure to order your copy now. Simply fill in the coupon below and mail it today.

MAIL TO:
PC BUYERS GUIDE
CN 1914 Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send me _____ copy(ies) of *PC: The Product Directory*. I enclose \$7.95* for each copy, plus \$1.50 for postage and handling.

Outside the U.S.A., the price is \$10.00; send U.S. funds only. *Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MD, NJ, NY State and VT add applicable sales tax.

Name _____
(please print)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

NO79



Match Point/86™ Lets You Run CP/M-86™ Programs & Data Files On Your IBM-PC Without CP/M-86 Software

MatchPoint/86 was created especially to enable IBM-PC users to take advantage of the many business application software programs that are available in the popular CP/M-86 format.

INTERACTIVE FILE COMINGLING. One of the main features of MatchPoint/86 is "FileComingling™". It allows you to call for information stored in CP/M-86 format and use it while operating in PC/DOS.

ONLY \$99⁰⁰



Call your local Dealer or Order Direct:
(800) 235-7049 (800) 235-2394 [CA]

Also Available on Victor and other
MS-DOS Machines

**American
CompuSoft**

23113 Plaza Pointe Dr.
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
714-472-8186

CIRCLE 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A Complete IBM / IBM (Peanut) Business Software Package \$69

• Cash Journal..

- Keeps track of cash in and cash out
- Keeps track of checks and deposits
- Allows 50 characters for discription
- Will post and summerize to the Accounting Ledger

• Record Keeper.

- Allows you to store any type record
- Allows 10 lines (220 Char) for each record
- Stores Alphabetically
- Search by name or any line no

• Accounting Ledger ...

- Select and name all records
- Up to 100 records for Income and Expenses kept monthly and year-to-date
- Gives subtotal, total and net profits where desired
- Displays to screen or printer up to 6 months and year-to-date

• Mail-Out

- Keeps a file of 1000 names and addresses (with phone numbers)
- Outputs to a printer for labels to mail out information
- Has file search for names

• Inventory Control ...

- Allows you to name your records
- Keeps 6 columns of information for up to 1000 items. The columns are Name, Quantity, Item Cost, Total Cost, Reference Quantity, and Note

• Letter Writer

- Inputs and Edits to the screen
- Selects a heading, address body, and closing for letters
- Stores and outputs to the printer

DISK DRIVE REQUIRED

**Over 2000
In Use
Written by Pros
Tested by Business
Easy to use**

ALL SIX FOR \$69

Mail to: Bizware, Inc. / 5014 Hwy. 29 / Lilburn, GA. 30247

Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Authorized Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____ Phone # _____

City/State/Zip _____

Please Add \$3.00 Handling

Phone: 404-925-4666 In GA.

Bizware, Inc., Atlanta, GA 1-800-221-7171

ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

Serving Computer Professionals Since 1976

HARDWARE

	List	ACP
AST Megaplug™ Card	395	\$279
• P/N MG064 (64K, S, C)		
• Comoplug™ Card	395	279
• P/N MC-064SPC (64K, S, P, C)		
• PC I/O Plus II™ Card	165	115
• P/N IO (C, S)		
• "SIX PACK"		
• P/N SP064SPC (64K, S, P, C)	290	
• COEX Extender Card	40	25
• Prototype Card	69	35
HERCULES		
Hercules Graphic Card	350	
MOUSE SYSTEMS Mouse for IBM	260	
MICROSOFT		
Mouse plus Multitool Word	Call	
ORCHARD		
Hi-Res Graphics Adaptor	395	330
PERSYST Spectrum (64-256K)		
• P/N SP64 (64K, Ck, S, P)	319	
PLANTRONICS Color plus™ Card	399	
QUADRAM Quadboard (64-256K)		
• P/N Q64, 64K w/4 functions	395	279
QuadLink Apple Card	680	525
Quadboard 64K		279
Microtizer Print Buffer MP-64		190
Quadchrome (Hires RGB)		485
RIXON PC212A Modem I/O	506	440
SSM Transmodem 1200		479
USI Multidisplay Card		299
VISTA™ Multicard™ (exp. 64-256K)		
• P/N V-064 (64K, Ck, S, P)	385	229
• P/N V-256 (256K, Ck, S, P)	695	399
• "Maxicard"™ (up to 576K)		
• P/N V-576-64K		249
• P/N V-576-576K		729
• "PC Master"™ (10 I/O)	495	329
• "PC Extender"™ (up to 10 I/O)	249	199
• "Diskmaster"™	239	199
• "Thinline Dual Floppy		Call
• V1200 6.2Mb Cartridge Drive		999

PRINTERS

COEX 80F/T 80cps	\$299	\$199
DYNAX Daisywheel		525
SILVER REED		
EXP500 132 Column		649
STAR MICRONICS - NEW!		
Gemin 10X 120cps	399	319
Gemin 15 15"	599	489
EPSON FX80	699	549
FX100	895	749
BROTHER HR 1 BMC	1195	895
DAISYWHEEL	1495	1295
TTX Daisywheel		549
NEC Spinwriter 3550		1875
IBM PC to Parallel Cable	60	39

MONITORS

AMDEK CORP		
300 Green 12"	\$199	\$155
310 Amber 12"		175
Color I Composite Hitachi	399	339
Color II RGB Hi-Res	899	695
BMC		
12" Green	129	89
PRINCETON GRAPHICS		
RGB IBM Lookalike	700	545

DISKETTES

DYSAN 5 1/4" SS SD	10 \$55	\$38
DYSAN 5 1/4" DS SD	10 \$65	48
IBM 5 1/4" SS SD	10 \$60	43
IBM 5 1/4" SS DD	10 \$65	47
VERBATIM 525-01 SS	10 \$45	23
VERBATIM 550-01 DS	10 \$55	34
MAXELL MD1 SS	10 \$50	29
MAXELL MD2 DS	10 \$60	39
Flip Storage Box 5 1/4" (80 disks)		19
BULK SPECIAL SS	10/25	19
With Sleeve and Box	100/195	149

MORE IBM GOODIES

COMPUABLE		
Keyboard & Drive Covers (set)		\$19
CURTIS		
PC Pedestal	\$80	64
PGS or Quadchrome Adaptor		10
Vertical PC System Stand		20
IBM Mono Extension Cable	50	44
Keyboard Ext. Cable (3-9')		34
EPIO PROTECTION DEVICES		
The Lemon (Surge Protector)		43
The Peach (Surge Protector)		66
The Orange (with EMIRF)		122
The Lime		76
INTEL 8087 IC		169
KOALA PAD		99
KRAFT Joystick IBM	70	40
RAM EXPANSION		
16K Motherboard (16 IC's)		19
64K Memory Exp. (9 IC's)		50

TIME SHARE SERVICES

COMPUERVE Subscription	\$40
SOURCE Subscription	75

MODEMS

HAYES		
Smartmodem 300	\$210	
PC Modem Software 1.3 (above)	49	
Smartmodem 1200	525	
PC Software 1.4C (above)	79	
Smartmodem 1200B	445	
Smartcom-1	79	
Smartmodem to IBM Cable	25	

SOFTWARE

dBASE II
\$399⁰⁰

Condor
\$389⁰⁰

SuperCalc
\$99⁰⁰

SuperCalc 2
\$179⁰⁰

Multiplan
\$189⁰⁰

Wordstar
\$299⁰⁰

Lotus 1-2-3
Call!

T. K. Solver!
Call!

Flight Simulator
\$45⁰⁰

Context MBA
Call!

Computer
Innovations

C86C Compiler
\$369⁰⁰

Copy II Plus
\$32⁰⁰

Visiword
\$289⁰⁰

Digital Research
Pascal MT + 86 \$295.00
Concurrent CP/M 86 260.00
CBASIC 86 149.00

Plus More Great
Software Values
In Our
1983 Catalog!
Send For
Your Copy NOW.

TERMS: MO - Cashiers Check, Bank Wire, Personal checks allow 2 weeks for processing. Include Drivers license and credit card #s Visa, AMEX, U.S.B. add 3% service charge. Add 3% shipping & handling or \$2.50, whichever is greater. Add 10% for foreign orders or US Parcel Post. Include Telephone number. NO "NOs". Please "submit" no charge without return "submit" items subject to price sale. We reserve the right to substitute manufacturer. Retail prices may vary. Where not authorized IBM logo - IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

HOOKED ON IBM PC



If You're Thinking IBM PC™,
READ THIS!

MULTI CARD II Plus

(The optimum PC Expansion Card)

- ★ 0K to 384K RAM
- ★ ASYNC Serial Port
- ★ Clock/Calendar w/NiCad Backup
- ★ Parallel Printer Port
- ★ Joy Stick/Game Port
- ★ RAMDisk Software
- ★ Spooler Software

64K only **\$229⁰⁰**

384K only **\$499⁰⁰**

Zero "K" Version Available Only \$199.00
PLUS! . . .with Purchase of either
Memory card above

SUPERCALC™ only \$89.00 (195.00 value)
Disk Emulator **FREE**
Print Spooler **FREE**

ACP PC "FEATURE OF THE MONTH"

1. **DISKMASTER™**, Disk Controller for IBM PC or XT adds both 5 1/4" and 8" floppy drives. Complete with Software. Same card can also handle the Amlyn 6.2 Mb Cartridge Add-on Subsystem. **List \$299 \$199**
2. **VISTA 1200 with DISKMASTER** **\$999**
3. **M&R "SUPR EXTENDER™"**, IBM PC & XT Expansion Chassis with (6) Slots, Power Supply and Fan. Your price!!! only \$439.00. You cannot afford to live without one.

DISK DRIVES



TANDON 100-2

PC Compatible • Double Sided
\$289⁰⁰

TOSHIBA 1/2 High

PC Compatible • Double Sided
\$249⁰⁰

MAIL ORDER: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713
Retail: 1310 E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705
(714) 558-8813
542 W. Trimble, San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 946-7010

TOLL FREE

800-854-8230

TWX

910-595-1565

64K MEMORY + P.S.C. \$229.00

CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LOW COST MEMORY - AVAILABLE NOW!

SEND FOR YOUR FREE 1983 CATALOG!

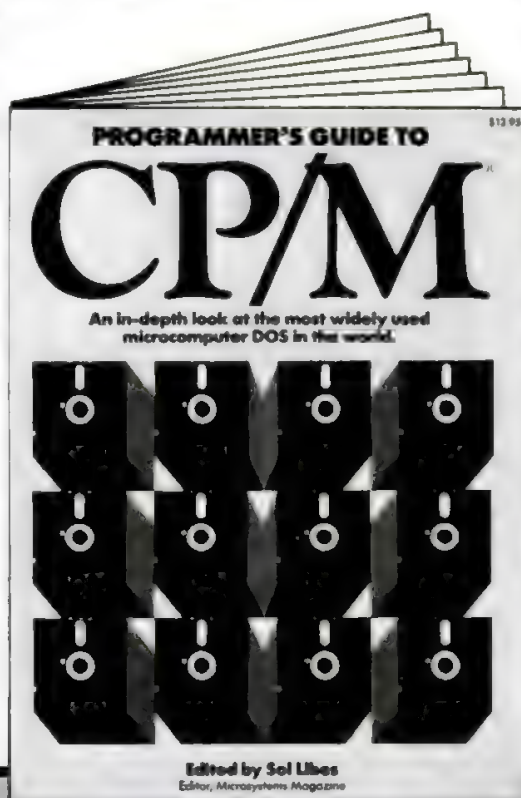
PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO CP/M[®]

Edited by Sol Libes

Here's an important collection of CP/M insights that you'll never find in any CP/M manual. CP/M is the most popular microcomputer DOS in use today, and this widespread use has generated many innovative techniques and enhancements of CP/M. *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* tells you what these enhancements are and how to put them to use, how to get around apparent limitations of a CP/M system and why CP/M is far more versatile than you might have imagined. Every article in *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* originally appeared in MICROSYSTEMS between

January 1980 and February 1982. Except for this collection, these articles are now unavailable! *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* gives you an in-depth look at CP/M from the viewpoint of the programmer—the individual who creates the software that interfaces directly with CP/M, or who is installing CP/M on systems for which configurations do not already exist.

Contents include "An Introduction to CP/M," "The CP/M Connection," "CP/M Software Reviews," "CP/M Utilities & Enhancement," "CP/M 86" and "CP/M Software Directories." 200 pages, \$12.95.



CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

MICROSYSTEMS PRESS

Dept. N08F

East Hanover Avenue • Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Send me _____ copies of *Programmer's Guide to CP/M* at \$12.95 each, plus \$2 for postage and handling.
#14C

Foreign orders (except Canada and Mexico) add \$3 for postage and handling.

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$** _____ (NJ residents add 5% sales tax.)

☐ **CHARGE MY:**

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Print Name _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

**For faster service,
CALL TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112**
(In NJ only, call 201-540-0445)

☐ Check here for FREE catalog.

CA, NJ and NY state residents add applicable sales tax.

New On The Market

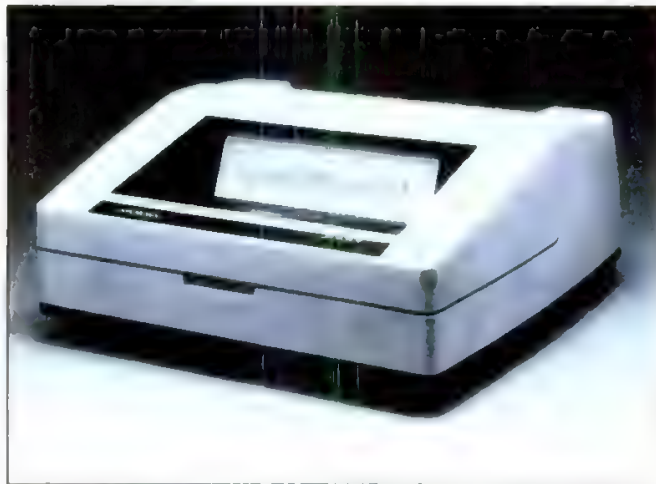
HARDWARE

IDEAgraph

A color graphics board offering 128K or 256K of RAM and up to 256 colors selectable from a palette of 4096. The IDEAgraph board is available in either 28MHz or 40MHz versions, and features automatic line, circle, vector, and space filling functions. Other features of the board include a hardware-controlled zoom factor of 1 to 16 used to highlight specific areas of the display, and a software-controlled blink feature which can be used to cause display blinking on a pixel-by-pixel basis.

The IDEAgraph board is designed around an NEC 7220 chip. With 128K of RAM, the board can produce four color planes (16 colors) at the resolution of a standard IBM color monitor (640 × 200 pixels). With 256K on board the 40MHz version, the IDEAgraph card can produce 256 colors selectable from a palette of 4096. Optional color outputs are Red-Green-Blue-Intensity (RGBI); TTL with color mapping to take advantage of the wide range of colors; RGB analog (with a 4096 color palette); and NTSC composite video.

Each board comes with software including IBM-compatible BIOS, IDE-extended BIOS, and a virtual



MVP 150B Printer, Printronix, Inc.

device interface (VDI) designed to link with GSX.

(List Price: \$895-\$1895)

IDE Associates, Inc.

7 Oak Dr.

Bedford, MA 01730

(617) 272-4430

Telex: 94 8245

CIRCLE 799 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

PC-STOR

A Winchester hard disk drive with integrated cartridge tape backup unit. The hard disk is available with formatted storage capacities of 33 or 43 megabytes, and features rapid access times averaging 38 milliseconds. The incorporated tape backup unit offers 16.5 megabytes of formatted storage capacity per cartridge tape, and data transfer rates of 0.7 megabytes per minute with over-lapped I/O.

The PC-STOR package includes drivers and links for PC-DOS or CP/M-86,

and a file-oriented tape support program called PC-TIP.

(List Price: 33Mb, \$4,995;

43Mb \$5,995)

Alloy Computer Products

100 Pennsylvania Ave.

Framingham, MA 01701

(617) 875-6100

CIRCLE 797 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

DATA CAM I & DATA CAM 35

Two video screen cameras, for creating photographic reproductions of CRT images. The DATA CAM units are designed to be held directly on a user's 12 or 13 inch CRT monitor screen. Larger units are also available for taking photographs from 19 and 21 inch monitors.

The DATA CAM I produces instant 3 × 4 inch color prints, using Kodak Trimprint instant color film. The DATA CAM 35 uses 35mm film, and can be used for making color prints

and slides. With the optional AutoProcessor unit available from the manufacturer, and Polachrome 35mm film, a user can take and develop finished slides in a matter of minutes.

(List Price: DATA CAM I \$545; DATA CAM 35 \$875)

Photographic Sciences Corp.

770 Basket Rd.

P.O. Box 338

Webster, NY 14580

(800) 962-7370

(800) 828-3030 in NY

CIRCLE 796 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Printronix MVP 150B

A dot matrix line printer capable of four print modes: correspondence quality at 80 lines per minute; draft printing at 150 lines per minute; condensed print, which can produce 132 column reports on standard 8½ inch paper, at 100 lines per minute; and expanded print mode, creating large size characters, at 120 lines per minute.

Built for print-intensive applications, the Printronix printer can be linked to cluster controllers or network printer sharing lines. (List Price: \$3745)

Printronix, Inc.

17500 Cartwright Rd.

P.O. Box 199559

Irvine, CA 92713

(714) 549-7700

CIRCLE 798 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

HARDWARE

3270 Terminal Emulation

A hardware/software package permitting a user to access mainframe systems as an IBM 3270 terminal. Designated the PS-3270/BNC, the package consists of a PS-ICP Intelligent Communications Processor board and proprietary emulation software.

Depending on the hardware and software options selected, the PS-3270 system can emulate the following IBM 3270 systems:

- Level 1: Single station IBM 3276-2 Control Unit/Display Station with attached 3287 printer.
- Level 2: Small cluster system 3276 Control Unit/Display Station with 3287 printer and three downline stations for a cluster of four personal computers.
- Level 3: Large cluster system IBM 3274-51C cluster controller, with 3287 printer and 13 personal computers emulating 3270-2 stations.

The Z-80 based front-end processor incorporated in the package includes a multi-tasking executive, permitting users to concurrently maintain 3270 host communications, perform host-generated printing, and support a cluster of up to 12 downline personal computers, all as background operations while the user continues with local processing.

(List Price: Level 1: \$1295)



Transcriptor, Cryptext Corp.



Protocol Converter, Kaufman Research

ABM Computer Systems
23362 Peralta Dr.
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
(714) 859-6531
Telex: 29 2427

CIRCLE 795 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

TRANSCRIPTOR

A security device which can block unauthorized access to computers and terminals. The device automatically encrypts messages during transmission, decrypts same upon receipt, and can be configured to provide man-

gerial control over employee access to files and systems.

The Z-80A microprocessor-based device has two RS-232C ports, and is placed on-line between the computer and modem or direct phone lines. Encryption and decryption are automatic operations, requiring no special operator commands. The unit generates its own encryption keys, a different key each time it is used.

The encryption software incorporated with the device provides automatic adjust-

ment of baud rates from 150 to 9600 baud, and transmits data asynchronously. An error detection feature causes automatic resynchronization when line noise errors occur.

(List Price: \$945)

Cryptext Corp.

P.O. Box 425

Northgate Station

Seattle, WA 98125

(206) 364-8585

CIRCLE 793 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Multichannel Protocol Converter

A modular protocol converter supporting a range of asynchronous devices, on from one to eight channels. The model 870 unit converts binary synchronous protocols, including SNA/SDLC, into asynchronous, emulating the IBM 3270 cluster controller. Model 871 converts Sperry Univac "Uniscope" protocol into asynchronous, emulating the UTS 400 terminal.

A microprocessor on each channel provides rapid async conversion. Each microprocessor has its own address space, permitting channels to be equipped with greater memory. Channels are parallel wired, permitting continued operation on other channels even if one channel fails. Future peripherals can be supported by the addition or replacement of a single module.

Data transmission rates

HARDWARE/SOFTWARE

from 110 to 19,200 baud are selectable by a rotary switch on the front panel of each channel module. An auto baud rate detect feature can automatically determine the correct rate for each terminal.

Selection of asynchronous devices to be operated on each channel is menu-controlled. Any combination of devices, including alphanumeric or graphics terminals, microcomputers, printers, word processors, and Displayphones can be operated interchangeably.

(List Price: \$3,395-\$8,295, depending upon number of channels)

Requires: Terminal emulator communications software.

*Kaufman Research Manufacturing, Inc.
145 E. Dana St.
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 962-8811*

CIRCLE 792 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

PC eXTender

A series of hard disk drives with multifunction disk controller board. The drive/controller board combination can provide a user with 10 or 15 megabytes of storage capacity, a serial port, a clock/calendar, sockets for as much as 192K of additional RAM, and software utilities, while occupying only one slot in the user's system. In addition, the PC eXTender combination can

transfer data from the computer to the hard disk at up to one megabyte in three seconds.

To resist damage from contaminants and head crashes, the hard disk drive surfaces are coated with a hard thin-film media. The drives are shock-mounted to a cast aluminum frame, and can be fitted into the space occupied by one of the floppy drives within a user's system. Alternately, an external casing is available, with its own power supply and a switched outlet.

(List Price: 10 Mb \$2,295; 15 Mb \$2,595; for external units add \$200)

*Falcon Technology, Inc.
6644 S. 196th St., # T-101
Kent, WA 98032
(206) 251-8282*

CIRCLE 794 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

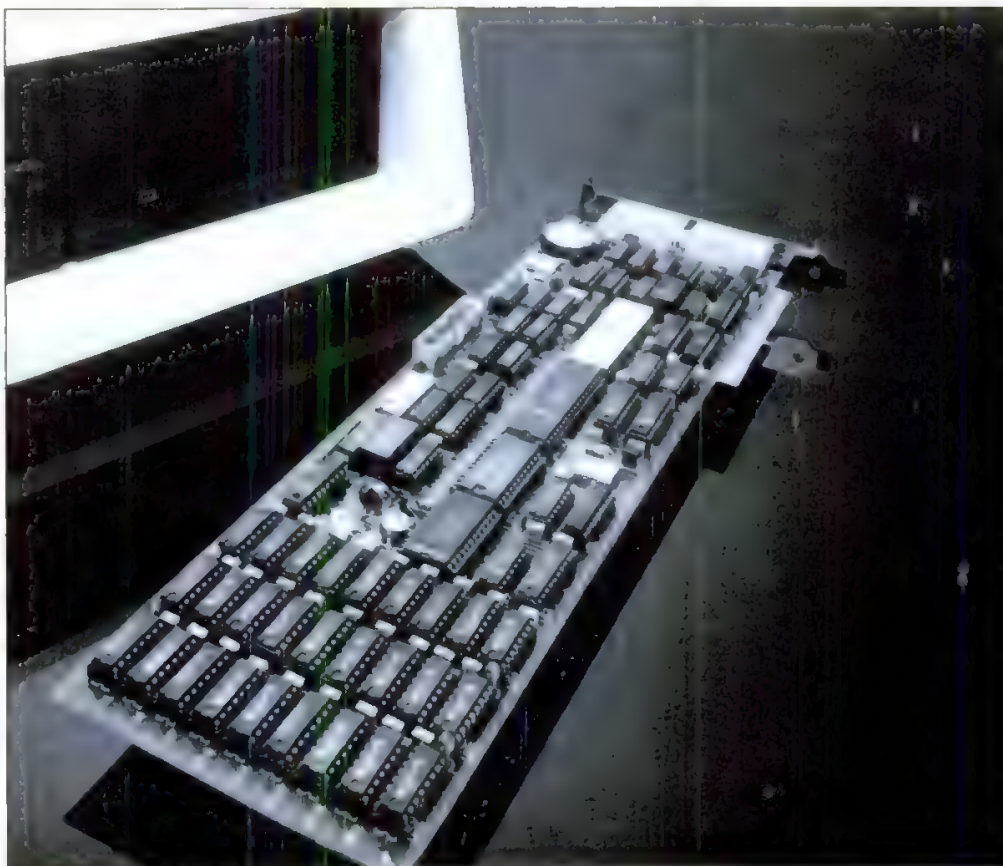
SOFTWARE

SPELLIX

A spelling-checker program with a dictionary of 43,000 words, plus the ability to store 4,000 additional, user-

defined words. The program highlights a questionable word in reverse video as a document scrolls on the screen. Users may ignore the highlight if the word is correctly spelled, add it to the user's own dictionary, add it to a temporary dictionary for the current run only, request suggested corrections, or type a correction.

In typing a correction, *SPELLIX* allows expanded editing beyond the word itself, up to a total of 10 lines of the display.



PC eXTender, Falcon Technology, Inc.

Business Decision.

Let's be honest.

Despite the "personal computer revolution" in today's office, a lot of business decisions get made in some pretty arbitrary ways.

That's because most of the *software* for personal computers isn't up to the job of helping you draw conclusions from the mass of information in your business.

THE GREAT PERSONAL COMPUTER "UN-REVOLUTION."

Up to now, to use a personal computer effectively in the real world, you needed to use five different types of software packages: Electronic spreadsheet, information management, graphics, word processing, and telecommunications.

You had to learn how to use these five different, unmatched software packages before you could make the computer do what you wanted it to do. And information stored in one of these packages would rarely fit into another without a lot of trouble. This means you had to spend your valuable time pushing buttons and learning to become a computer expert.

Instead of using the personal computer as a tool for business decisions.

Not exactly a shining moment in the personal computer revolution.

THE CONTEXT MBA™

A SIMPLE IDEA WHOSE TIME HAS COME.

The Context MBA is software for the IBM PC, PC-Xt, and Hewlett-Packard Series 200 personal computers that combines all the functions you'll ever need - spreadsheet, information management, report writing, graphics, and communications - into a single, easy-to-use package.

The result is a software package that's literally "greater than the sum of its parts."

FIVE SCREENS - NO WAITING.

With the MBA you can connect your personal computer to your company's main computer and retrieve all kinds of business data. Like sales, product, or customer figures.

Sort, search, update, and store this information in your personal computer. Analyze it, prepare sales forecasts or study new business opportunities in



minutes, instead of hours.

While you're using the spreadsheet, use the MBA's graphics function to make spreadsheet figures come alive on your screen in charts or graphs. So you can visualize the effect of possible changes to your business.

This year, or five years from now. Instantly.

When you've made sense out of the possibilities, use the MBA's full-function executive report writer to put these words, numbers, and graphs into a finished, printed report.

At last, you can use a personal computer as a decision tool to turn more profit from the mountain of information that crosses your desk every day.

So now even "non-computer people" can make heads-or-tails out of the personal computer revolution.

A GOOD BUSINESS DECISION.

Make a good, well-informed business decision right now:

Call us at 1-800-437-1513 (in California, call 1-800-592-2527), and get the name of your nearest computer store for a live demonstration of the Context MBA. We'll also send you a copy of our tell-it-like-it-is brochure, *Software Explained*.

CONTEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
23868 Hawthorne Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505
(213) 378-8277

**Context
MBA™**

Personal Computer Software for Business Decisions.

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

(List Price: \$95)

Requires: 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS.

Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.

2031 Broadway
Boulder, CO 80302
(303) 447-9495

CIRCLE 735 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

PC Speak

A program providing visually handicapped users with a means to access their systems. *PC Speak*, used with a speech synthesizer board, converts a display screen into audible output. The user can select to have the entire display read, or can select words or lines to be read using the cursor control keys. Users can also supply different pronunciations for punctuation marks and special symbols to be used in different environments. For example, in a spreadsheet program a decimal point could be pronounced "point," while in a word processing application, the same symbol could be "period."

(List Price: \$395)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, parallel or serial port, speech synthesizer.

Solutions By Example, Inc.
Box 307

New Town Branch
Boston, MA 02258
(617) 244-5880

CIRCLE 782 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Managing Your Business

A series of interactive tutorials teaching various applications of spreadsheet programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, *Multiplan*, *VisiCalc*, and *SuperCalc* for the user's business. Each tutorial provides training and tools that allow the user to analyze various aspects of business management. These tools include sales forecasting, product margins, budgeting, cash flow, materials requirement planning, accounts receivable and payable, and return on equity analysis.

(List Price: \$69.95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

Cdex Corp.

5050 El Camino Real,
#200

Los Altos, CA 94022
(415) 964-7600

CIRCLE 733 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

P-Comm 3.0

A communications program written in Pascal for users of the UCSD p-System operating system. The program emulates asynchronous terminals, allowing communications and data transfers between systems with the same or differing operating systems and disk formats. *P-Comm* can establish communications automatically and can operate under a variety of protocols, including the XMODEM error-correcting system.

The software maintains a phone directory, allowing users to place calls and log onto commercial databases, for example, with a single keystroke. The program sets the appropriate communications parameters automatically. Other features of *P-Comm* include the ability to transfer files at speeds up to 9600 baud, and to receive files at up to 2400 baud; XON/XOFF protocol, as well as XMODEM and "Pacing" protocols; and full or half duplex operations. The software is designed to use the commands of the Hayes Smartmodem, but can be used as well with other types of modems.

(List Price: \$95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, UCSD p-System (NCI IV.1 version), asynchronous communications adapter.

Ergosoft

7122 Cather Ct.

San Diego, CA 92122

CIRCLE 732 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

ReadiScope

A disk diagnostic and alignment program, allowing the user to check the alignment and operation of a floppy disk drive while it remains installed in the user's system. The program uses a specially recorded diagnostic diskette and reports its results in a graph format on the display.

Adjustments to head and

spindle hub alignment can be made without requiring special equipment, skills or knowledge. *ReadiScope's* functions allow the complete testing of a drive, including head alignment, rotation speed, spindle rotation tracking, and azimuth rotation. The program also analyzes the performance of the diskette read/write heads.

Tests are performed in approximately 30 seconds, allowing for periodic checks to be performed easily.

(List Price: \$295)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor.

ReadiWare Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 680

W. Redding, CT 06896

(203) 431-3521

CIRCLE 731 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Assistant Accountant Series

A series of accounting programs, written in dBASE II and including source code allowing users to modify programs as needed. Programs available in the series include *General Ledger*, *Financial Reporting*, *Accounts Receivable*, *Accounts Payable*, *Professional Time and Invoicing*, *Job Costing*, *Payroll*, *Professional Staff Scheduling*, *Tournament Golf Scheduling*, and *Golf Handicapping*.

The programs are menu-driven, with error-checking routines.

(List Price: \$550 each)


BACK ISSUES OF..

Add to your PC Magazine collection today, while copies are still available. The more complete your library of back issues, the more authoritative and useful it will be to you.

The earliest available issue is Volume 1, Number 3. Order any issue you wish, being sure to specify volume and issue number for each. If a particular issue is out of stock, your payment will be refunded promptly.

Back issues of PC are priced at \$5.00 each, postpaid. Outside the U.S.A., \$6.00 each.



 PC MAGAZINE CN1914 Morristown, N.J. 07960			
Please send issues of PC listed below:			
Vol. & No.	Quantity	Unit Price	Total Price

PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_____ (Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY State, OH, SC & VT add applicable sales tax.)

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (please print full name)

Address _____ Apt. _____

City/State/Zip _____

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company.

The Statistician



- * Multiple Regression
- * Stepwise Ridge
- * All Subsets
- * Backward Elimination
- * Time Series Analysis
- * Descriptive Statistics
- * Transformations
- * Survey Research
- * Nonparametrics
- * XY Plots
- * ANOVA
- * Random Samples
- * Data Base
- * Search & Sort
- * Hypothesis tests



Quant Systems

Please call **TOLL FREE**
1-800-334-0854 (Ext. 814)

for more information or write:

Quant Systems
 Box 628
 Charleston, SC 29402
 (803) 571-2825
 VISA/M/C Accepted

CIRCLE 412 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WANTED

"Buyers," & We'll pay the shippin'

• CALL FREE (800) 654.4058 •

"Call For Reduced Prices At Various Quantities"

Verbatim

5 1/4" sin-side	2 ⁴⁰
5 1/4" dbl-den.	3 ⁴⁵
5 1/4" sin-side	3 ²⁰
5 1/4" dbl-side	4 ⁴⁰
8" sin-side	2 ⁷⁵
8" sin-side	3 ⁰⁵
8" dbl-side	3 ⁴⁰

Head Cleaning
 Kits.... 5²⁰
 Refills. 9⁵⁵

Dysan

5 1/4" sin-side	3 ²⁰
5 1/4" dbl-side	4 ²⁰
5 1/4" sin-side	4 ⁴⁵
5 1/4" dbl-side	4 ⁹⁵
8" sin-side	3 ⁴⁵
8" sin-side	4 ⁴⁵
8" dbl-side	4 ⁹⁵

We Stock
 "Bulk-Packed"
 Diskettes

3M Scotch

5 1/4" sin-side	2 ²⁰
5 1/4" dbl-side	3 ²⁰
8" sin-side	2 ³⁵
8" sin-side	2 ⁹⁵
8" dbl-side	3 ⁹⁰

Disk Minder
 • Smoked Plastic
 • Holds 75 Disks

16⁷⁵ ea

Dealer Inquiries
 Welcomed

the **Diskette Connection**[™]

P.O. Box 1674
 Bethany, OK.
 73008



(Continental U.S. only. Add 3⁰⁰ on orders under 40⁰⁰)

CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PRICE WAR



GET ALL YOUR PC NEEDS AT DOWN TO EARTH PRICES!!!

IBM PC-2 \$2382	AMDEK MONITORS	
64K 1 320K Drive FDC & Color Graphics	300A or G	\$149
Card with Green Monitor	310A	\$189
IBM XT \$CALL	Color I Plus	\$299
64 KB RAM CHIP - Tested & Burned	Color II Plus	\$445
TANDON 100-2 \$249	Color III	\$379
TEAC SLIM LINE FD-55B \$249	Color IV	\$1079
QUADRAM MULTIFUNCTION CARD	PRINCETON GRAPHIX	
SP PP C.C. with Mem & Softwares	H. Res. RGB Monitor HX 12	\$515
64K	EPSON PRINTERS	
256K	RX-80	\$339
QUAD 512 + SP with SOFTWARES	FX-80	\$575
64K	MX-80 F T	\$445
512K	FX-100	\$779
MK 512 + SP with SOFTWARES	MX-100	\$629
NO RAMS, NO SP	OKIDATA PRINTERS	
64K	82A	\$425
512K	83A	\$599
AST	84AP	\$999
Combo Plus 64K Parallel Serial & C C	84AS	\$1099
with Softwares	92A	\$529
I/O Plus Parallel Serial C C with Softwares	93A	\$599
Mega Plus 64K SP PP	STAR MICRONICS PRINTERS	
C C w Softwares up to 512K	Gemini 10	\$309
Optional SP PP GP each	Gemini 15	\$399
AST 6-PACK 64K SP PP C C		
Optional Each port		
HERCULES HI RES.		
GRAPHICS w/softwares \$429		
720 x 384 with PP		
FREDRICKS COLOR PLUS w/softwares \$449		
HAYES MODEMS		
Smartmodem 300		\$229
Smartmodem 1200		\$529
Smartmodem 1200B		\$459

Every Item Comes with
 Full Factory Warranty

Purchase orders accepted
 Quantity Discounts Available
 Prices are subject to change
 Fast service. Credit Card Accepted

PC COMPONENTS

17842 Irvine Blvd., Suite 110 • Tustin, California 92680
 (714) 669-0774

CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

Requires: 96K, one 320K or two 160K drives, PC-DOS, monitor, dBASE II. Lake Avenue Software 77 N. Oak Knoll, #105 Pasadena, CA 91101 (213) 792-1881

CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Screen Copy

A screen dump program which will transfer any screen image to a printer with the use of the PrtSc key. It operates independent of the application being run, and can print every one of the 256 characters capable of being displayed, including foreign language characters, line drawing graphics, and miscellaneous symbols.

Screen Copy can print characters double-width if the screen is in 40-column mode; line spacing can be altered at will; and graphics can be reproduced vertically full-sized, or horizontally and reduced. Supported printers include Epsoms with Grafrax, NEC 8023A, and C. Itoh Prowriters.

(List Price: \$49.95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, color or monochrome monitor, color/graphics adapter, supported printer.

Compu-Systems
209 Castillon Way
San Jose, CA 95119
(408) 578-7321

CIRCLE 729 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OfficeWriter

A word processing program featuring ease of use and single key initiation of functions. Features of the program include basic document editing, document merge, headers and footers, pagination, and text transfer between documents.

Advanced features of *OfficeWriter* include dynamic screen formatting, which constantly adjusts the displayed text to appear as it will print; and context-sensitive help screens to provide information specific to the function being performed. The program currently supports 23 printers, and a variety of print options.

(List Price: \$325)

Requires: 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, monitor, printer.

Office Solutions, Inc.
P.O. Box 5146
Madison, WI 53705
(608) 274-5047

CIRCLE 728 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Cursor Graphics

A graphics program suitable for non-programmers or professionals. The program creates graphics with cursor movements and commands. *Cursor Graphics* automatically generates compact BASIC code using LINE, DRAW, CIRCLE, PAINT, and COLOR statements. Shapes may be added from templates, and erasures and modifications to graphics

can be readily made. Text of variable size may be placed anywhere on a screen.

Cursor Graphics allows graphic screen images to be saved in any of four ways: as a BASIC routine, as hard copy (a screen dump for the Epson printer is included), as a binary file of the full screen, or as a partial screen template.

(List Price: \$20)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, monitor, color/graphics adapter, Epson printer.

Supernova Software
P.O. Box 2101
Halifax, NS
Canada, B3J 3B7

CIRCLE 727 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LIST Text & Data Formatter

A utility program offering a range of options to control the format of data output. Input file selection may be by file specification, with or without global characters, or by date. Formatted output may be directed to printers, displays, disk files, or communications lines in text or hexadecimal modes.

LIST format options include page length, left and right margin control, line spacing, line numbering, page numbering, headers, footers, range of ASCII codes to output, backspace choices, form feed choices, and others. The utility inter-

prets tabs and returns, allows for selected partial output of a file, and provides a means to send initialization data to an output device before sending formatted data. (List Price: \$29.95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

Abacus Programming Corp.
14545 Victory Blvd., #300
Van Nuys, CA 91411
(213) 785-8000

CIRCLE 726 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DataFiler

A database management program allowing data files with as many as 45 items per record. *DataFiler* allows the user to assign up to ten key phrases to the function keys to simplify data entry. Records can be selected through up to five selection criteria. Sorting of selected records can be as many as three levels deep.

The user may specify up to nine report formats for each file, and reserve up to 512 characters for comments or other textual material. Menu options eliminate the need to learn complex commands, and the program incorporates sub-menus at the end of each major program component to eliminate the need to return to the master menu after each function.

(List Price: \$225)

Requires: 128K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS, monitor, printer.

SOFTWARE

MBS Software
12729 N.E. Hassalo St.
Portland, OR 97230
(503) 256-0130

CIRCLE 725 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

BLINK Library Linker

A preprocessor utility that links BASIC subroutines from a library to an application program for use with BASIC interpreters. Libraries may be of purchased routines or developed by the user.

BLINK directives in the program refer to library subroutines by name rather than by line number. The utility adds only those subroutines referenced and converts the references to proper GO-SUB statements. The directives also provide for the inclusion of blocks of code from the library in one or more locations in the application program.

Remarks inserted by *BLINK* contain the subroutine and include block names to make debugging and reading the code easier.
(List Price: \$29.95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, BASIC or BASICA Interpreter.
Abacus Programming Corp.
1455 Victory Blvd., #300
Van Nuys, CA 91411
(213) 785-8000

CIRCLE 724 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Tax Depletion Program

An oil and gas tax program which provides complete depletion calculation on a property-by-property basis. This *MCM Tax Series* release includes features such as cost and statutory depletion; 50% net income limitation calculations and allocation of the 65% limitation to properties; net income from oil and gas revenues, preference IDC, and allocation of overhead to properties; sorting of information required for state tax calculations; and the preparation of schedules which can be attached to a user's Federal income tax returns.

(List Price: \$1,750)

Requires: 128K, two 320K drives, PC-DOS.

MCM Systems, Inc.
2706 Richmond, #100
Houston, TX 77098
(713) 522-1700

CIRCLE 723 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

DataStar & ReportStar Tutorials

Two interactive tutorials in the use of the *DataStar* and *ReportStar* programs. Each tutorial includes a two-diskette training program and a 50-page handbook with exercises, a reference section, and sample applications.

All principal procedures in both *DataStar* and *ReportStar* programs are explained, including the more advanced procedures such

as the use of key fields, resorting data files, and using logical expressions. The sample applications describe how the two programs can be applied to business sales analysis, academic and professional research, professional billing on preprinted forms, keeping track of itemized tax deductions, high volume transaction processing, and other applications.

(List Price: \$59.95 each)

Requires: 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, DataStar or ReportStar.

Witech Corp.
763 Vallejo Way
Sacramento, CA 95818
(916) 441-7772

CIRCLE 721 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Individual Tax Program

A tax estimation program for 1983 tax planning. This release in the *MCM Tax Series* allows users to evaluate the effects of different tax strategies and investment alternatives on tax liability. *The Individual Tax Program* calculates tax liabilities using IRS tables and rate schedules for standard, income averaging, and alternative minimum tax methods of calculation.

(List Price: \$189)

Requires: 128K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

MCM Systems, Inc.
2706 Richmond, #100
Houston, TX 77011

(713) 522-1700

CIRCLE 722 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

dPROGRAMMER

An applications generating program for users of *dBASE II* database management software. The program provides a method for developing debugged, ready-to-use applications quickly. It constructs data files and formatting information on-screen, allowing data to be entered as required by the user. Retrieval and use of data is provided by an imposed menu-driven structure, including functions to list data on the screen in a predefined format, reports to be sent to a printer, and the retrieval of individual records.

All of *dPROGRAMMER's* functions are directly accessible through menus which are defined by the user through a question and answer format.

The *dPROGRAMMER* package includes an integrated accounting program. This module can handle all standard general ledger functions, including the preparation of balance sheet and income statement reports. The module is furnished with its *dBASE II* source code, allowing users to incorporate the accounting functions with other applications.

(List Price: \$295)

Requires: 64K, one 320K drive, PC-DOS, *dBASE II*.

SOFTWARE

Sensible Designs
5244 Edgepark Way
San Diego, CA 92124
(619) 560-4583

CIRCLE 720 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Individual Tax Planner

A professionally-oriented program for tax planning practitioners. *The Individual Tax Planner, U.S. Income Series*, can automatically compute new tax liabilities for 1983 through 1987, for all categories of individuals and fiduciaries. It can also compute lump-sum distribution and provide indexing of Federal rate schedules, tables, zero bracket amounts, and exemptions for post-1984 years.

The software uses a spreadsheet format for ease of data entry. Multiple year or multiple case projections can be performed simultaneously, and variables can be changed with instant recalculation of tax liabilities. The multi-level worksheets permit entry of as much detail as needed in a flexible format. Instant access to supporting worksheets and schedules is provided, and worksheets show interim results as data is entered. "Help" messages, with references to appropriate IRS code, are displayed as needed throughout the run of the program.
(List Price: \$595)



Individual Tax Planner, Tax Management Inc.

Requires: PC-DOS
1.1:128K; PC-DOS
2.0:192K; two 320K drives.
Tax Management Inc.
1231 25th St., N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
(800) 373-1033
(800) 352-1400 in Maryland
(202) 248 4405

CIRCLE 774 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

MAG/base Series

Three versions of the *MAG/base* database management system, geared for users of varying sophistication from

entry level to professional. All files and functions are transportable from one level to the next. The three versions all provide databases with up to 99 keys, 999 fields per record, and up to 999,999 records per file.

MAG/base¹ enables the first-time user to create databases, add, change, and delete information by any key, and to produce reports, generate forms, and print multiple labels and personalized letters. *MAG/base²*, designed for business users,

provides more sophisticated report facilities, multiple files, and calculations. It encompasses all *MAG/base¹* features plus a relational report writer. Up to five files can be combined in a single report, and calculations can have up to nine levels of subtotals and 14 digits.

MAG/base³ includes all of the functions of the first two programs, and adds an interface that opens the system to external application programs, password protec-

Thinking about buying something you've
seen in this magazine? Getting the best
price is as easy as
1-800-554-7661

Here are just a few of our great buys...

DATABASES:

Alpha Software Database Manager II.	\$169
Ashton Tate Friday.	\$179
dBase II.	\$385
GMS Systems Inc. PowerBase.	call
IUS EasyFile.	\$280
Micro Data Base Systems KnowledgeMan.	call
Microrim R:Base.	call
MicroPro InfoStar.	\$278
And others	

WORD PROCESSING:

Aspen Random House Dictionary.	\$45
IUS EasyWriter II (with EasySpeller and EasyMailer).	\$210
MicroPro Wordstar professional pack.	\$345
WordStar 3.3.	\$240
Microsoft Word w/Mouse.	\$359
w/out Mouse.	\$299
Peachtree Peachtext 5000.	\$245
Softword Multimate.	\$328
SSI Personal Word Perfect.	\$145
WordPerfect.	\$325
VisiCorp VisiWord w/VisiSpell.	\$259
Oasis Punctuation and Style.	\$105

COMMUNICATIONS:

Hayes Smartcom II.	\$79
MicroStaf Crosstalk XVI.	\$109

BUSINESS PACKAGES:

IUS	call
Inform.	call
Dow Jones.	call
XQ.	

PROGRAMMING:

Microsoft C compiler.	\$350
FORTAN.	\$410

Business BASIC.

COBOL.

Pascal.

PROGRAMMING AIDS:

Peeks and Pokes.	\$390
The Inside Track.	\$485
Screen Utilities for compiled languages	\$250

TRAINING PACKAGES:

ATI	\$55
MS DOS.	\$55
EasyWriter II.	\$55
EasyFile.	\$55
VisiCalc.	\$55
SuperCalc.	\$55
MultiPlan.	\$55
Systems Makers New Advanced tutorial on Lotus 1-2-3.	\$169

FOR FUN:

Infocom	\$27
Starcross.	\$35
Deadline.	\$35
Suspended.	\$37
Microsoft Flight Simulator.	call
Spinnaker.	

UTILITIES:

Norton's Utilities.	\$55
Prokey.	call

PRINTER PROGRAMS:

Snapshot. A phenomenal new graphics dump program that runs on a variety of computers and supports dozens of printers.	\$60
Set FX. To make your Epson printers more versatile.	\$36

DISKETTES:

Verbatim	\$24
single sided, soft sector.	\$34
double sided soft sector.	call
Dysan.	

The call's on us and the savings are on you. We're old fashioned merchants in a high tech world — hardware, peripherals, software and accessories at user friendly prices.

DISK DRIVE ANALYZERS:

Verbatim. \$27

HARDWARE:

Kaola Pad. \$99

Kraft JoyStick. \$45

EXTRA MEMORY:

64 K ram chip kit. \$55

DISK DRIVES:

Tandon double sided disk drives. \$220

Shugart half heights. \$215

Quadram Quaddisk, hard disk drives. call

Pegasus hard disk drives. call

Tandon hard disk drives. call

AST

Sixpack plus. from \$265

I/O plus. from \$115

Tecmar Graphics Master. \$485

Quadram

New 384 K quadboard. from \$225

MicroFazers. call

Quaddisk hard disk drives. call

Quadlink. \$475

Quadcolor I. \$210

Quadcolor II. call

SURGE PROTECTORS:

NetWorx Surge Protection Device \$55

MODEMS:

Hayes 300. \$199

Hayes 1200. \$475

MONITORS:

Amdek Monitors

300 G. \$139

300 A. \$149

310. call

Quadram Quadchrome. \$495

Zenith

Z122 amber monitor. \$128

Z123 green monitor. \$118

Z135 Color monitor. Call and ask about the specs on this superb monitor, possibly the best on the market. \$499

PRINTERS:

Canon Ink Jet Printer. We sell this phenomenal new printer with a graphics screen dump program, our exclusive. \$745

Datasouth 180. \$1375

Datasouth 220. call

Epson

RX80. call

RX80 FT. call

MX100. call

FX80. call

FX100. \$285

Star Micronics

Gemini 10X. call

Delta 10X. call

Gemini 15X. \$495

Diablo 630 letter quality. \$695

Okidata

92. call

93. call

Brother HR 15. \$495

Brother HR 25. \$695

Cut sheet feeders and tractor feeds available

Mannesman Tally Spirit. call

Mannesman Tally 1800L. call

IDS

Prism 132 w/color. \$1595

Prism 80 w/color. \$1395

Our Policy: No extra charge for use of a charge card. No sales tax. Our shipping charges are the most reasonable. We charge you what it costs us, plus \$1.50. You can't ask for better.

micro STOREHOUSE

Micro Storehouse Company
333 Peters Street, S.W.
Atlanta, Georgia 30313

In Georgia call 404-577-8892

Visa, MasterCard and American Express accepted

CIRCLE 466 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

tion, menu definition, and extended screen management facilities.

(List Price: *MAG/base*¹ \$295; *MAG/base*² \$495; *MAG/base*³ \$795)

Requires: All versions: 128K, two 320K drives or hard disk, PC-DOS.

MAG Software, Inc.
21054 Sherman Way, #305
Canoga Park, CA 91303
(213) 883-DBMS

CIRCLE 790 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

MULTIREG

A menu-driven, file-oriented multiple regression program which includes on-line instructions and examples of data structures. Files can contain any number of independent and dependent variables, any subset of which can be analyzed. Variables may be named, and files can be appended, edited, transformed and printed.

MULTIREG calculates a least-squares linear regression for two or three independent variables. Output includes the means and standard deviations of all variables, the correlation matrix, the standard partial regression coefficients, the prediction equation, the coefficient of multiple determination (R^2), an anova-type variance table, and the F-value for $H_0: R^2 = 0$.

(List Price: \$30)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

Science Software

RFD 2, Box 63
Nelsonville, OH 45764
(614) 753-1397

CIRCLE 789 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

STAT-PAK Utilities

Two menu-driven programs that increase the usefulness of the *STAT-PAK* statistical analysis program. *HISTO-PAK* prints histograms of any *STAT-PAK* data file or subcategory within a data file. Histograms can contain one or two variables and include a title, legend, and labels for each axis. *FILE-PAK* converts Data Interchange Format (DIF) files from spreadsheet and database software to the *STAT-PAK* file format. Converted files may then be processed by any *STAT-PAK* statistical procedure. *STAT-PAK* files may also be converted to DIF files.

(List Price: \$30)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, printer, *STAT-PAK*.

Science Software
RFD 2, Box 63
Nelsonville, OH 45764
(614) 753-1397

CIRCLE 788 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

REGRESSION PLUS

A linear least-squares regression program for solving scientific and engineering problems. The program is written in assembly language, and is designed to take advantage of the math-

ematical computation capability of the Intel 8087 Math Co-processor chip.

REGRESSION PLUS can handle weighted least squares, constrained coefficients, and polynomial fits, as well as simultaneous equations inverses. Modified Gram-Schmidt decomposition and extended precision provide numerical stability and computational accuracy. The program can detect ill-conditioned systems of equations.

A separate data entry program is provided to facilitate data editing and transformations.

(List Price: \$695)

Requires: 192K, one disk drive, PC-DOS 2.0, 8087 Math Co-Processor.

SourceWare
1400 E. 55th Pl., # 512
Chicago, IL 60637
(312) 955-4539

CIRCLE 787 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

EXEC-I

A program consisting of seven different applications, all of which use the same set of commands for data entry, display, summary, and reports. The applications include: *MAILING LIST*, a file of names, addresses, and phone numbers, which can produce labels and list reports; *LETTER/MEMO*, for printing memos and simple letters; *RECORD/INVENTORY*, a method of keeping track of

personal records and/or inventory; *CHECK MANAGEMENT*, for keeping track of checking accounts, using a tax code to classify checks for income tax purposes; *STOCK SECURITY*, to keep track of personal stock portfolios, dividends, and current selling prices; *PERSONAL FINANCE*, providing a means to classify and keep track of personal assets such as incomes, bank accounts, real property, stocks, expenses, loans, etc.; and *APPOINTMENT MANAGEMENT*, an automated appointments calendar.

The software is written using the IDM-X database management system, and data entry follows a fill-in-the-forms approach. *EXEC-I* includes a sort/merge facility and is compatible with other software packages, including the manufacturer's database manager and word processing system.

Two versions of *EXEC-I* are currently available: an interpreted version for systems with 64K RAM, and a compiled version for systems with 128K or more. (List Price: Both versions \$198 each; demo disk \$10) **Requires:** 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS.

Micro Architect, Inc.
6 Great Pines Ave.
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 273-5658

CIRCLE 791 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Save up to 33% on PC™ Magazine!

Yes! I want to subscribe to PC Magazine,
the independent guide to IBM Personal
Computers:

- ☐ One year (26 issues) only \$29.97!
☐ Two years (52 issues) only \$52.97!
☐ Three years (78 issues) only \$69.97!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # _____

Exp. Date _____

MR./MS. _____

(please print full name) 4S218

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing
Company

Save up to 33% on PC™ Magazine!

Yes! I want to subscribe to PC Magazine,
the independent guide to IBM Personal
Computers:

- ☐ One year (26 issues) only \$29.97!
☐ Two years (52 issues) only \$52.97!
☐ Three years (78 issues) only \$69.97!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # _____

Exp. Date _____

MR./MS. _____

(please print full name) 4S218

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing
Company

Save up to 33% on PC™ Magazine!

Yes! I want to subscribe to PC Magazine,
the independent guide to IBM Personal
Computers:

- ☐ One year (26 issues) only \$29.97!
☐ Two years (52 issues) only \$52.97!
☐ Three years (78 issues) only \$69.97!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # _____

Exp. Date _____

MR./MS. _____

(please print full name) 4S218

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing
Company

Save up to 33% on PC™ Magazine!

Yes! I want to subscribe to PC Magazine,
the independent guide to IBM Personal
Computers:

- ☐ One year (26 issues) only \$29.97!
☐ Two years (52 issues) only \$52.97!
☐ Three years (78 issues) only \$69.97!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$34.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # _____

Exp. Date _____

MR./MS. _____

(please print full name) 4S218

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

Add \$44 a year in Canada and all other countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

PC is a trademark of PC Communications Corp., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing
Company



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

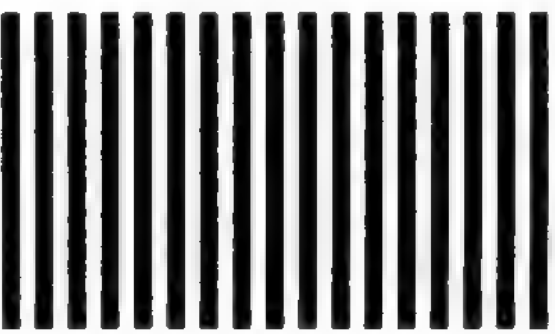
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado
80321



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

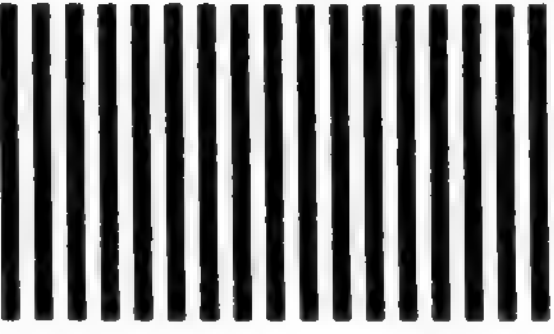
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado
80321



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

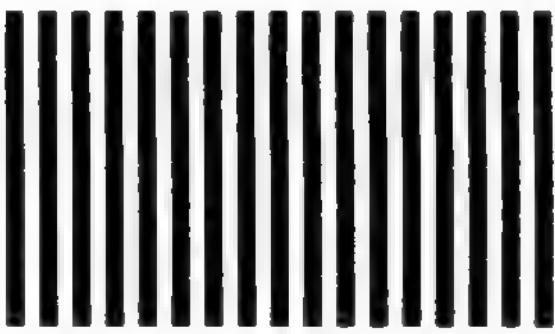
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado
80321



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

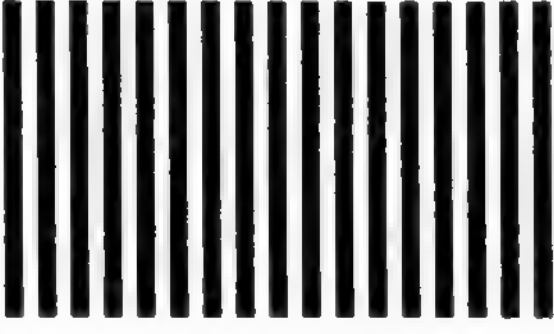
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 2443
Boulder, Colorado
80321



CompuShack

PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
ALL RETURNED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO A 20% RESTOCKING FEE.

ADD 10% FOR NET TERMS

PRICES GOOD IN U.S. ONLY.

PRICES REFLECTED IN THIS SECTION ARE LOWER THAN FRANCHISE STORES.

WE TEST EVERY COMPUTER SYSTEM BEFORE WE SHIP IT!



IBM
PERSONAL
COMPUTER

Special
of the
Month!

IBM PC® COMPLETE LINE

IBM PC

64K, Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Card and High Res Monitor **\$2599.00**

HARD DISK SYSTEM FOR IBM PC

256K IBM PC® 360KB Disk Drive, FDC, 10MB Hard Disk W/Controller, Cabinet Controller & Software, Video Card and Monitor **\$3999.00**

Hard Disk Sub-System for IBM PC By TAVA CORP **\$1275.00**

LOTUS 1-2-3 SOFTWARE **\$399**



FLOPPY DISK DRIVES For IBM PC

ADD-ON DRIVE FOR PC Jr.® .. CALL

TANDON

TM-100-2 DS/DD **CALL**

SLIMLINE 320KB **\$229.00**

PRINTERS

OKIDATA

82A **\$429.00**
83A **\$669.00**
84AP parallel **\$999.00**
84AS serial **\$1099.00**
92A **\$525.00**
93A **\$899.00**

Daisywriter Daisywheel
Printer **\$1175.00**

NEC SPINWRITER

NEC

7710-1 **\$2095** 3510 **\$1495**
7715-1 **\$2295** 3515 **\$1495**
7730-1 **\$2095** 3530 **\$1695**
7720-1 **\$2695** 3550 **\$1995**
7725-1 **\$2695** PC8023A **\$ 595**



COMPANY SHOWROOM

WALNUT CREEK, CA
(415) 945-8011

SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!



TAVA PC

Desk Top IBM PC® Compatible Computer, 128K RAM, Two 320KB Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Adapter and Monitor, One Parallel Port, Two Serial Ports. System runs DOS 1.1, 2.0, and CP/M86¹

\$1995

Suggested List **\$2395.00**

Low Price High Quality TAVA Personal Computer Uses The Industry Standard Operating Systems: CP/M86® MS DOS® UCSD p-system®. One year warranty on all parts. Runs most of the Software for IBM PC, eg. Lotus 1-2-3® dBaseII® Words Star® Multiplan® PFS® and Thousands more



SHARP PORTABLE

A Portable IBM PC Compatible Light Weight Computer With 128K CPU, Liquid Crystal Display 8 linesx80, Keyboard, 128K Bubble **\$1995.00**

With Built-In 80 Column Thermal Printer **\$2395.00**

INTRODUCING APPRICOT

A handsome Computer and almost totally compatible with IBM PC. Includes 256K Memory, Two Disk Drives and Monitor. A Complete System with **\$1250** worth of Software **\$2999.00**

AST RESEARCH

IO Plus-Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up, Superdrive Superspool **\$199.00**

Combo Plus—256K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up Superdrive Superspool **\$450.00**

Mega Plus—512K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar W/Bat. back-up **\$999.00**

QUADRAM

Quad Board - 256K, Parallel Port, Serial I/O Clock Calendar with battery backup **\$450.00**

512K Ram with Serial I/O **\$799.00**

CONOGRAPHIC

Color Card **\$995.00**

HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD

This card gives you 720x350 graphics **\$499.00**

BIG BLUE **\$479.00**

MAYNARD SANDSTAR SERIES

Multifunction Card **\$95.00**

Floppy Disk Controller **\$225.00**

Memory Card **\$189.00**

HAYES MICROCOMPUTER

PRODUCTS

Micromodem 300 baud **\$299.95**

Smartmodem 1200 baud **\$529.95**

MONITORS

AMDEK

300A **\$199.00** I **\$349.00**
300G **\$169.00** II **\$699.00**
310A **\$199.00** III **\$399.00**
IV **\$1199.00**

PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS

High Res. Color **\$499**

APPLE IIe

apple

Computer System Controller, Two Disk Drives, Monitor **\$1699**

ROMAR II Apple compatible Computer W/Z-Card Controller, Two Disk Drives and a Monitor for **\$1195.00**

BROTHER, TAVA, NEC, TANDON, SHUGART, AND OTHER MFG. PRODUCTS AVAILABLE!!

CompuShack
HIGH TECHNOLOGY • LOW PRICES

CALL FOR STORE
LOCATION

**THE UNIQUE FRANCHISING
CONCEPT WITH THE
FOLLOWING FEATURES:**

**PRIVATE LABEL PRODUCTS
WITH NO ROYALTIES,
DISCOUNT PRICES, FULL
SERVICE & SUPPORT,
COURTESY AND MORE.**

COMPANY SHOWROOM

TUSTIN, CA
(714) 730-7227

(714) 261-1000

FRANCHISE INQUIRIES WELCOME

16861 ARMSTRONG, IRVINE, CA 92714

HEADQUARTERS/TELEX: 181667—ANSWER BACK: COMPU SHACK IRIN

¹ IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.
dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc.
LOTUS 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development
Wordstar, Spinwriter, Mainframe are registered trademarks of Micropro International
Visicalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp

PRODUCTS AND PRICES NOT AVAILABLE
AT ALL STORES

Multiplan is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
PFS is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Co.
CP/M86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
MS DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
UCSDP is a registered trademark of Softech Microsystems

ALL FLOPPIES REPAIRED QUICKLY AT LOW COST

CIRCLE 362 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

Depreciation Utility

A program which prepares and lists depreciation tables for five different depreciation methods—straight line, declining balance, double declining balance, sum of years digits, and accelerated cost recovery system. The program is menu driven, and provides prompts for all required information, including cost, life of asset, salvage value, etc.

Three first-period conventions—full-period depreciation, half-period depreciation, or zero depreciation—are allowed in the calculation of depreciation expense. On-line instructions are built into the program to explain the use and description of the program.

(List Price: \$29.95)

Requires: 32K, one disk drive, PC-DOS.

Grovetown Software Co.
1335 Old Louisville Rd.
Grovetown, GA 30813
(404) 556-6325

CIRCLE 786 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

BRANVID

A program specifically for video rental businesses, providing a means to maintain track of inventory of stocked films as well as membership rolls. **BRANVID** lists movie titles by categories such as comedy, western, science fiction, drama, musical, etc. Mem-

ber files give status of member's account, expiration, video format owned, number of films checked out, etc. Management reports feature QWIKSTATS which summarize such daily activity as the number of charge-outs and check-ins, number of new titles, and new members.

The program, written in *dBASE II*, also produces more comprehensive reports, which can compare check-outs of various titles over a three-month, six-month, and nine-month period. Listings of overdue titles, printed with the member's phone number, allows the user to keep track of delinquencies. Optional passwords lock unauthorized personnel from accessing sensitive data.

(List Price: \$700)

Requires: 64K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, *dBASE II* Run-Time module (included in base price).

John D. Owens Assoc., Inc.
12 Schubert St.
Staten Island, NY 10305
(212) 448-6298
(212) 448-6283
TWX: 710-588-2844

CIRCLE 785 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

VIZ-Escape 2.0

A new release of the *VIZ-Escape* utility program for *VisiCalc* users. *VIZ-Escape* allows users of the *Interactive Financial Planning System* to use *VisiCalc* to cre-

ate and edit *IFPS* files. Users create a model using *VisiCalc*: once the spreadsheet has been updated, it is saved on diskette. This file is then used by *VIZ-Escape* to generate an *IFPS* data file. Communications software can then be used to upload the data file to IBM TSO or CMS mainframes for subsequent consolidation with an *IFPS* system.

(List Price: \$800; current *VIZ-Escape* users can upgrade for \$25 plus the return of their version 1.1 diskettes)

Requires: 96K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, *VisiCalc*.
Clarity Corp.

11103 Spicewood Pkwy.
Austin, TX 78750
(512) 258-6963

CIRCLE 784 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Leading Edge Word Processor

A word processing program featuring functions performed by one-key commands; menu-driven operation which can be overridden once an operator has become thoroughly familiar with the software; and an extensive range of text editing, formatting, and printer control functions. The display screens show text as it will appear in printed form. In addition, functions such as cut and paste and multiple formats within a document allows a user to move

and arrange text easily. The software also includes the ability to undo inadvertent deletions or overstrikes, and to fix typographical errors, with single keystroke commands.

Printer control features include multiple fonts, bold-face, double-wide and double-high/double-wide characters, super- and subscript, single and double underlining, and selection of colors. The *Leading Edge Word Processor* also permits printing to be done as text files are being edited, copying files as they are printed, or performing other editing functions simultaneously.

Special features of the software include split screens, allowing review of more than one document at a time on the same display; special place markers allowing quick return to specific locations within text; change case commands, permitting characters to be changed from upper to lower case, or the reverse, without needing to retype text; and a "Go To Page —" command for rapid access to any page within a document.

(List Price: under \$300)

Requires: 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS.

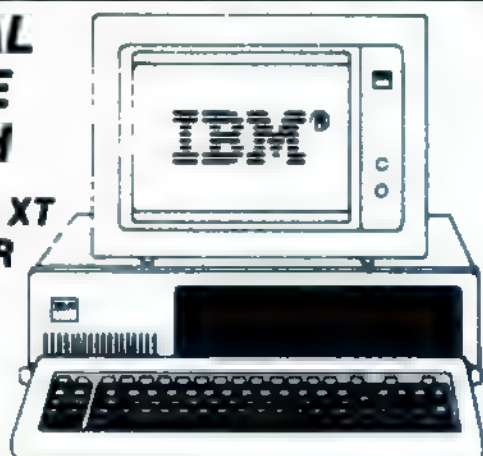
Leading Edge Products, Inc.
21 Highland Cir.
Needham Heights, MA
02194
(800) 343-3436

COMPUTER HUT™

COMPARE
OUR
SERVICE & PRICE!

SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

IBM-PC & XT
CALL FOR
PRICE



HARDWARE FOR IBM-PC DISK DRIVES

Tandon

TM100-2 DS/DD	\$229
PANASONIC JA 551	\$199
SHUGART SA-455 half-high	\$219
TEAC FD-55B Slimline	\$229

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

Floppy Disk Controller	\$169
FDC w/Par. Port	\$219
FDC w/Ser Port	\$239

SANDSTAR SERIES

CALL

QUADRAM

Quadboard-PP, SP, C/C, Mem + s/w	
64K.....	\$279
384K.....	\$549
OK.....	\$235
Quad 512 + SP, Mem with s/w	
64K.....	\$249
512K.....	\$639
Quadboard II-2SP, C/C, Mem + s/w	
64K.....	\$279
256K.....	\$429
Quadcolor.....	CALL

AST RESEARCH

MegaPlus II 4-Funct 64K + s/w	\$279
6-Pack 5-Funct 64K + s/w	\$279
I/O Plus.....	\$135

TECMAR

Graphics 720 x 400 16 colors	CALL
------------------------------	------

HERCULES

Hi Res Graphics 720 x 384, PP, + s/w.....	\$359
--	-------

FREDRICKS ELECTRONICS

COLORPLUS 640 x 200, 16-Color + s/w.....	\$399
---	-------

AMDEK

MAI Graphics 640 x 400	\$479
------------------------	-------

MICROLOG

Baby Blue.....	CALL
Baby Talk.....	CALL

USI

Multidisplay.....	\$395
-------------------	-------

HARD DISK - IBM-PC & XT

MOUNTAIN — External Syst.

5MB....	\$1539	10MB....	\$1839
15MB....	\$2309	20MB....	\$2549

MAYNARD.....CALL

TALLGRASS.....CALL

PRINTERS

EPSON

FX80.....CALL FX100...CALL

brother™

HR1 A Par....	\$599	Ser.....	\$699
HR-15 Par....	\$489	Ser.....	\$529
HR-25.....			CALL

DYNAX

DX-15 Par....	\$469	Ser.....	\$499
---------------	-------	----------	-------

C-ITOH

STARWRITER A-10.....CALL

STARWRITER F-10 P or S.....\$1149

PROWRITER 8510 P.....\$399

PROWRITER 8510 SP 180 CPS.....\$649

PROWRITER2 1550 P.....\$690

star MICRONICS

Gemini 10X...\$299 15X...\$399

Delta 10.....\$499

OKIDATA

82A.....CALL 83A.....CALL

84P.....84S.....

92P.....92S.....

93P.....93S.....

NEC

3510.....\$1485 7710.....\$1995

3515.....\$1479 7715.....\$2039

3530.....\$1575 7720.....\$2495

3550.....\$1799 7730.....\$1995

2000 Series.....CALL

TOSHIBA

P1350.....\$1549

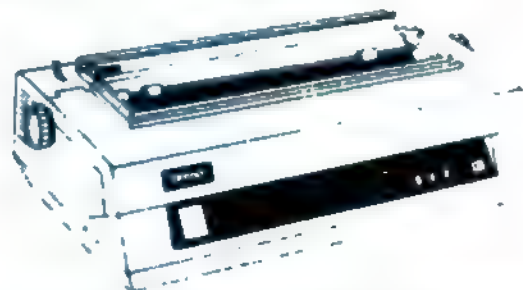
IDS, DAISYWRITER.....CALL

SILVER-REED

EXP 500 Par...\$429 Ser.....\$459

EXP 550 Par...\$639 Ser.....\$679

EXP 770.....CALL



MODEMS

HAYES

Smartmodem 1200.....\$499

Smartmodem 1200B.....\$439

w/Smartcom II.....\$439

NOVATION,.....CALL

COMPUTERS

IBM Compatible

EAGLE

CALL

COLUMBIA

SATA PRODUCTS INC.

CALL

CORONA

CALL



TAVA PC

CALL

DEC RAINBOW.....CALL

MONITORS

AMDEK

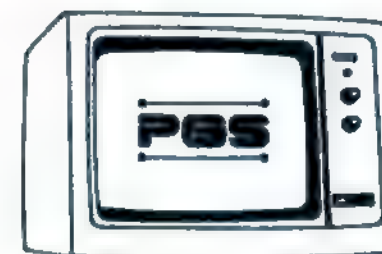
Video 300G...\$139 300A.....\$149

Video 310A.....\$179

Color II.....\$429 Color II + CALL

PGS

HX12 Hi Res RGB monitor.....\$499



SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC

LOTUS 123.....\$339

Word Perfect\$329 WordStar CALL

DBase II....\$399 VisCalc.....\$189

Multiplan...\$195 Multimate...\$329

MICROSOFT WORD.....\$279

AND MORE

ACCESSORIES.....CALL

COMPUTER HUT

CANADIAN

AUTHORIZED DEALER

MICROCONTEXT INC.

5253 AVE DU PARC

MONTREAL

QUE H2V4P2.

(514) 279-5114

ANY PRODUCT NOT LISTED? CALL

COMPUTER HUT

OF NEW ENGLAND INC.

101 Elm St., Nashua, NH 03060

ORDERS & INFORMATION

(603)889-0666

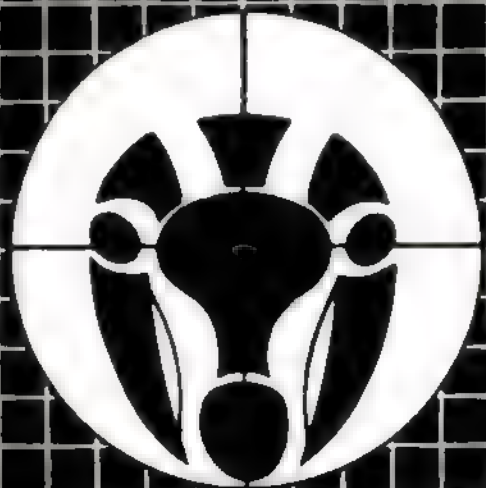
ORDER-LINE ONLY

PLEASE

(800) 525-5012

All products usually in stock for immediate shipment and carry full manufacturers' warranty. Price subject to change — this ad prepared two months in advance. You get the lowest price. We honor personal checks — allow 10 days to clear. COD up to \$200 add 3%. Visa, MasterCard add 3%. For shipping & insurance add 3% or \$5.00 min. for small items and \$8 min for monitors, printers, etc. APO & FPO orders add 12%. Include phone number. Call (603) 889-0666 for a return authorization number prior to returning any material.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computers Inc. IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.



CRAFTSMEN OF THE NEW TECHNOLOGY.
BEST PRICES WITH QUALITY SUPPORT* ON SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE.

ORYX SYSTEMS

QUALITY DISCOUNTS

SOFTWARE

Accupipe Corp.

Creative Graphics \$ 112

Alpha Software

Data Base Manager II . 179
Mailing List 72
Executive Package 105
Type Faces 79
Question 35
Apple-IBM Connection 189

Ashton-Tate

Reference Encyclopedia \$ 55

Bible Research Systems

The Word (KJV) \$ 145

BPI

Personal Accounting \$ 139

Continental Software

The Home Accountant . \$ 89
1st Class Mail 79
Property Management . 309

CTek

PC Calculator \$ 29
Prog. PC Calculator ... 49
Prog. PC Calculator/
Fin. Mod. 55

Decision Resources

Chartmaster \$ 289

Digital Research

Concurrent CP/M 86... \$ 225
CP/M 86 39
Cobol 86 499
Pascal MT+ 86 375
Pascal MT+ (PC DOS) . \$ 385
SPP 86 130
C Basic 86 135
C Language/compiler.. 260
DR Logo 109
PL/I-86 499
Others \$ Call

d-BASE II CORNER

Ashton-Tate

d-Base II \$ Call
Bottom Line Strategist 259
FPL 410
Friday 189

Human Soft

d-Base Plus \$ 90

Fox & Geller

Quick Code \$ 175
D Util 58

Software Banc

d-Base II User's Guide-
w/ d-Base II Purchase \$ 15
w/o d-Base II Purchase. 20

Anderson-Bell

Abstral \$ 349

Tylog Systems

d-Base Window \$ 199
d-Base Door \$ Call

*All above available on PC-DOS

Cdex

Training Program for Visicalc,
Wordstar, SuperCalc 2,
EasyWriter II Series
Each \$ 52
Managing Your Business With
Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan,
Visicalc, SuperCalc 2
Series, Each 52
d-Base II Training Prog. 52
IBM PC DOS 2.0
Training 52

Central Point

Copy II PC \$ 34

Compuview

Vedit 8086 CP/M 86 \$ 160
Vedit MS-DOS 130

Dow Jones

Market Analyzer \$ 245
Market Manager 219

Eagle Software

Money Decisions \$ 129

Eco-Soft

Microstat \$ 230

Emerging Technologies

Edix (editor) \$ 139
Wordix (formatter) 139
Both (above) 265

Financier Inc.

Financier II \$ 119
Tax Series 99

STAR SOFTWARE SYSTEMS ACCOUNTING PARTNER

Easy to use menu-driven programs for the beginner that can be linked with a sophisticated system as needed.

Your "Partner" includes: general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable and payroll. Also included for a nominal fee is an "800" number for access to the Star Question Center Back-Up Support Unit.

FYI

Superfile \$ 139
FYI 3000 287

Graphic Software

Super Chartman II ... \$ 299
Super Chartman IV 199
Both 350

Harvard Associates

PC Logo \$ 165

Harvard Software

Project Mgr \$ Call

Hayes

Smartcom II \$ 99

Heritage

Smartkey II \$ 75

Howard Software

Taxpreparer 84 \$ Call

Information Unlimited

Easywriter II System... \$ Call
Easy Speller \$ Call
Easy Filer \$ Call
Accounting Module \$ Call

Innovative Software

T.I.M. IV \$ Call
Fast Graphs \$ Call
Fast Facts \$ Call

Lexisoft

Spellbinder \$ 239

Lifetree Software

Volkswriter Deluxe ... \$ 179
Volkswriter Int'l 175

Mark of the Unicorn

Final Word (WP) 199

Metasoft

BenchMark Word Pro... \$ Call
BenchMark Mail List ... \$ Call

MDBS

Knowledge Man \$ 289

Micro

Decision Systems

Merge Calc \$ 99
Load Calc 85
Docucalc 85

Microfocus

Cobol Level II \$1,250

Micro Pro

WordStar \$ Call
Infostar \$ Call
Pak (WS/MM/SS/Index) \$ Call

Microsoft

MuLisp/MuStar \$ 155
MuMath/MuSimp 189

Business Basic

Compiler MS/DOS ... 389
MS/DOS Pascal
Compiler 249
C Compiler MS/DOS ... 329

Basic Compiler

MS/DOS 249
Multiplan MS/DOS 169

Microstuf

Cross Talk \$ 109

Multisoft Corp.

Stretchcalc 2.0 \$ 109

Open Systems

Accounting Pkgs. \$ Call

Pearlsoft

Personal Pearl Acct'g
(GL, AP, AR, P, INV) . \$ 650

PC Software

PC Crayon \$ 36
Create-a-base 60

Peter Norton

Utilities \$ 55

PBL Corp.

The Personal Investor
(128K) \$ 99

Professional Software

WordPro PC w/ Boss .. \$ Call

Satellite Software

Personal Word Perfect \$ 129
P-Edit 75
SSI Fourth
(w/source code) 75

Softcraft

Fancy Fonts \$ 150

Software Arts

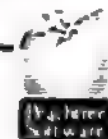
TKI Solver \$ 199

Software Publishing

PFS: Report \$ 79
PFS: File 89
PFS: Graph 89
PFS: Write 89

Softword Systems Inc.

Multimate (WP) \$ Call



PEACHTREE CORNER

- ▶ PeachText 5000 Personal Productivity System. Includes: PeachText Word Processor, Random House Electronic Thesaurus, Spelling Proofreader, PeachCalc Electronic Spreadsheet and List Manager. All of the above for only \$ 215
- ▶ PeachPak 4 (General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable) does not support hard disk ... 215
- ▶ General Ledger Accounts Payable Accounts Receivable Sales Invoicing Inventory Control (each) 389
- ▶ Peachtree Graphic Language 259
- ▶ Peachtree Business Graphics System 199

North American

Answer
(Database Prog.) \$ 159
Memory Shift 79

Northwest Analytical

Stat Pak \$ 365

Oasis

The Word Plus \$ 103
Punc & Style 99

Sorcim

Supercalc II \$ 159
Supercalc III \$ Call
Spell Guard 129
Super Writer 169

Supersoft

C Compiler - 8086 \$ 350
Star Edit 180
Disk Edit 75

Basic Compiler	225
Fortran IV PC/DOS or 8086	299
8087 Support	40
Diagnostics II	89
Personal Data Base....	99
Scratch Pad	187

Systems Plus

Landlord (prop mgmt) .. \$	375
Runtime Basic (req'd for above)	45

Visicorp

VisiCalc	\$ 165
VisiSchedule	194
VisiWord	249
Business Fore- casting Models	75

Wang/Aspen

Grammatik	\$ 60
Proofreader	42

Warner Enterprises

Genealogy (genealogy) \$	299
--------------------------	-----

Woolf

Software Systems

Move It (PC to CP/M and PC to PC)	\$ 109
--	--------

... and many more.

GAMES

Automated Stimulation,
Armark, Avalon Hill,
Blue Chip, Broderbund,
Data Most, Infocom,
On Line, Spinnaker
Software, Sierra/On Line,
Sublogic, etc. ...

BOARDS

AST Research

ComboPlus 64K Clock/ Calendar, Serial & Parallel, I/F, Expand- able to 256K	\$ 279
--	--------

MegaPlus 64K, Clock/ Calendar, Serial Port, Expandable to 512K w/Megapak	269
---	-----

Extra ports available for Megapack and I/O Plus II includes Game, Parallel & Serial	40
--	----

Megapak 256K upgrade for Megapack	\$ Call
--	---------

I/O Plus II Clock/ Calendar and Serial Port	115
---	-----

LNW

Busboard 64K	\$ 289
Asynch Module	67
Parallel Module	42
Clock Module	58
Co-Processor Module ..	196
Floppy I/O Module	48
Auto-answer, Autodial 300 bd Modem Module	119
16 Channel Analog Module	92

Maynard Electronics

Floppy Drive Controller \$	155
Floppy Drive Controller w/Parallel Port	209
w/Serial Port	219
Sandstar Memory Card - 3 modules cap.	194
Sandstar Multifunction Card - 6 modules cap. .	93
Sandstar Modules	\$ Call

Quadram

Quadboard 64K, Clock/Calendar, Serial & Parallel Ports, Software	\$ 279
---	--------

MicroLaser Stack Printer Buffer (exp. to 512K) ▶ Parallel/Parallel 8K ..	132
▶ Parallel/Parallel 64K ..	188
▶ Serial/Parallel 8K	170
▶ Serial/Serial 8K	170

Quadlink 64K Memory, Game port allows Apple Software to run on IBM/PC	\$ Call
--	---------

Tecmar Products .. \$ Call

Xedex/Microlog

Baby Blue	\$ 425
-----------------	--------

Tall Tree

512K JRAM Mem Board \$	699
------------------------	-----

MONITORS

Amdak Video 300A Amber	\$ 149
Amdak RGB Color II+ ..	445
NEC 12" Hi-Res Green ..	169
Sanyo 12" Hi-Res Green	199
USI Hi-Res 12" Amber ..	159
NEC JB-1260 Green	119
PGS RGB Color	\$ Call
NEC JC 1216 RGB	435

DISPLAY CARDS CORNER

Hercules Graphics Board	\$ 359
Orchid Monochrome Graphics Adapter	360
Plantronics Colorplus	389
USI Display Card (color/monochrome)	\$ Call
Amdak MAI Card	\$ Call
Tecmar Graphic Master	\$ Call
Quadram Quadcolor I	\$ Call
Quadram Quadcolor II	\$ Call

Taxan 12" Amber Monitor	142
Taxan 12" Green	132
Taxan 12" Low RGB ...	323
Taxan 12" High RGB ...	459
Taxan RGB Cable for PC	17

SONY

Profeel 12"	\$ Call
Profeel 19"	\$ Call
Profeel 25"	\$ Call

Panasonic CT160-Color	\$ Call
--------------------------------	---------

MODEMS

Hayes Smartmodem 300	\$ 205
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	495
Hayes Chronograph ..	189
Novation 212 Auto Cat	565
US Robotics Auto Dial (full auto 300/1200) ..	459
US Robotics Auto-Link (auto-answer 300/1200)	410
US Robotics Password ..	379

DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM-55-2	\$ 255
Tandon TM 100-2	239
Davong DSI-501 Hard \$	Call
Davong DSI-512 Hard \$	Call
Davong DSI-519 Hard \$	Call
Corona 5 MB Hard w/ Controller	1,395
Corona 10 MB Hard w/ Controller	1,795
CDC 1800	249
Corvus	\$ Call
Tall Grass	\$ Call

PRINTERS

Anadex	\$ Call
C. Itoh Starwriter ...	\$1,149
C. Itoh Prowriter 8510 ..	\$ Call
C. Itoh Prowriter 1550 ..	689
NEC 3550	\$ Call
NEC 8023A	\$ 475
NEC 2031	\$ Call

Okidata Microline 82A	\$ Call
Microline 83A	\$ Call
Microline 92	\$ Call

IDS/Data Products Prism 80 (w/4 options) ..	1,399
--	-------

IDS/Data Products Prism 132 (w/4 options) ..	1,547
---	-------

IDS/Data Products MicroPrism	399
---------------------------------------	-----

Siemens Ink Jet Printers	\$ Call
-----------------------------------	---------

Silver Reed Daisy Wheel	\$ Call
----------------------------------	---------

Star Micronics Gemini 10X	319
------------------------------------	-----

Star Micronics Gemini 15X	\$ Call
------------------------------------	---------

GE Printers	\$ Call
-------------------	---------

Epson FX 80	599
-------------------	-----

Transtar T 130-P	699
------------------------	-----

Transtar T-315P Color ..	519
--------------------------	-----

Transtar T120P	475
----------------------	-----

Mannesmann Tally MT 180L	\$ Call
-----------------------------------	---------

MT 160L	595
---------------	-----

Spirit	\$ Call
--------------	---------

... and much more.

DISKETTES

3M 5" DS DD Box	\$ 40
Maxell 5" DS DD MD2 Box	40
Verbatim 5" DS DD Box	35
Ultra Magnetic 5" DS, DD, Bonus Box (12 diskettes)	35

PLOTTERS

Amdak X Y Plotter	\$ 649
Enter P100 Sweet P	\$ Call
Panasonic Digital Plotter	\$ Call
Strobe M100 Plotter (RS 232)	499

MISC.

Kodak Technologies Graphic Tablet w/Software	\$ 95
Chalk Board Powerpad	85
Street Echo Speech Synthesizer ..	\$ 179
Chalk Board Starter Kit	39
Symtec Light Pen	140
TG Joystick	49
Kraft Joystick	45
VersaWriter Tablet ...	239
Keytronic WP Keyboard	209
Mouse Systems Mouse System / PC Mouse	229
Microsoft - Multi Tool Mouse w/ Word ...	350
Flip 'n' File 5 1/4"	21
Alpha-Delta MACC surge protector	69
Seattle Computer 8087 Package	\$ 299

A variety of complete PC compatible systems are available at Oryx. For assistance in determining your needs, use our technical line.* We will be happy to provide full support:

Columbia
Hyperion

Corona
Televideo

Please:

- ▶ Wisconsin residents add 5% for sales tax.
- ▶ Add \$3.50 for shipping per software and light items. For multiple and other items, call.
- ▶ Foreign — add 15% handling & shipping for prepayment. (Int'l money order.)
- ▶ Prices are subject to change without notice.
- ▶ All items subject to availability.

Store prices are strictly retail.

ORYX SYSTEMS, INC.

CRAFTSMEN OF THE NEW TECHNOLOGY

425 First Street
P.O. Box 1961
Wausau, WI 54401

*For technical information and
in Wisconsin: 715-848-1374

Int'l Telex: 260181
ORYX SYS WAU

We welcome:

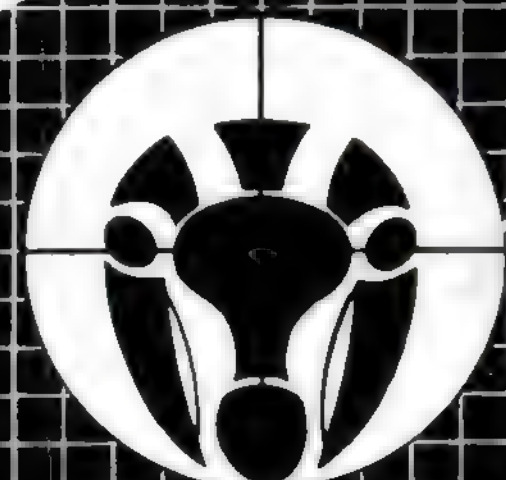
- ▶ COD (Add \$2.00 per shipment. Cash or certified check required.)
- ▶ Visa, MasterCard & American Express. (Add 4%.)
- ▶ Checks. (Allow 1-2 weeks for clearing.)

Working Hours:

Mon. - Thurs. 8:30 - 5:30 • Fri. 8:30 - 6:30
Sat. 10:00 - 2:00 • Central Time

CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ORDER TOLL FREE OUTSIDE WISCONSIN 1-800-826-1589



SOFTWARE

(617) 449-4655

CIRCLE 783 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Basic Aids 2.0

A BASIC source code post processor that can break down existing BASIC programs into modules for enhancement, maintenance, and evaluation purposes. *Basic Aids* can also be used to turn existing programs into an alphabetical list of BASIC instruction examples for learning purposes. The software creates a complete program documentation package for programs broken down into modules. (List Price: \$79)

Requires: 65K (PC-DOS 1.1) or 96K (PC-DOS 2.0), one disk drive, printer.
Tulsa Computer Consortium
P.O. Box 14097
Tulsa, OK 74104
(918) 747-0151

CIRCLE 765 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Policy Replacement Illustrator

A life insurance policy evaluation program for financial planners and insurance specialists. The program compares a current life insurance policy against any proposed permanent plan, including RLR, Universal Life, and participating, for a period beginning at the issue date of the current policy and running to any projected date chosen by the user. All loads are taken

into consideration, and other factors to consider, such as contestability and suicide clauses, are automatically printed. Final analysis is based on net cost/profit over comparison period.

The *Policy Replacement Illustrator* program includes an on-screen report for use prior to printing out a hard copy report. Hard copy shows advisor's and client's names, pertinent policy data (premium, face amount, ADB, waiver), age at end of period, and current age. (List Price: \$19.95)
Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, 80-col. printer.

ACS Publishing Co.
P.O. Box 82363
San Diego, CA 92138
(619) 223-5331

CIRCLE 764 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

PC-PATH

A critical-path method scheduling program that is capable of handling up to 500 activities per network. Node (event) numbering is fully random, and schedules can be printed with either calendar dates or in elapsed time format for special scheduling purposes.

The software, provided in execute-only MS BASIC, allows for simplified data entry through the system editor, without requiring complicated codes or commands. After the data has been entered, *PC-PATH*

will run unattended, verifying data and creating a project calendar as required, calculating schedules using the critical-path method, and printing reports as needed. Reports provided by the program include Data Edit, Calendar, Summary, Schedule, and Bar Charts.

(List Price: \$500)
Requires: 128K, one drive, PC-DOS 1.1, 132-col. printer, MS-BASICA Execute Module.

VIPLAN
823 Bradwell
Houston, TX 77062
(713) 486-4718

CIRCLE 763 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

CLASS SCHEDULING PC

An application intended for school administrators for use in creating a master class schedule. Once a master schedule has been established, the program can individually schedule students based on their requests and prepare student schedules. The software can also prepare class rosters for teachers, print conflicts management reports such as conflict tallies and course matrices, and prepare master schedule assignment lists.

CLASS SCHEDULE PC is part of a complete *School Management Package* available from the publisher. Other elements in the complete package include grade card management, atten-

dance recordkeeping, student database management, and progress report preparation. The software can be used either alone or as part of the integrated system. (List Price: Stand-alone program \$849.95)

Requires: 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS, monitor, 80-col. printer.
CMA Micro Computer
55722 Santa Fe Trail
Yucca Valley, CA 92284
(619) 365-9718

CIRCLE 781 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Physician's Office Computer

A medical office management program for single or multiple physician practices, emergency rooms, and independent billing services. The software maintains complete patient ledger records, and provides flexibility in the manner by which patients are billed and payments posted. Physicians may post payments against outstanding balances or against specific charges; multiple fees for the same procedure can be maintained (as when a physician's fee schedule is increased or more than one doctor is using the system); and cross-posting is supported, permitting several physicians to bill the same patient, for services rendered by each, on one patient statement.

Family accounts, consisting of individual patient

SOFTWARE/ACCESSORIES

records linked together as subsidiaries to one patient's record, can also be billed at one time, with a single statement showing the details of all services rendered to members of the account.

Reports available include alphabetized lists and mailing labels for all patients by doctor or practice; insurance form and Super Bill preparation; patient statements with finance charges; daily transaction reports, showing all services performed each day, with check and cash register and deposit slips; billings/collections reports for all doctors in a practice; and production reports by physician or group.

(List Price: \$5,749)

Requires: 64K, 5Mb Hard Disk and one floppy drive, CP/M-86, C-BASIC.

Professional Systems
3858 Carson St., #220
Torrence, CA 90503
(213) 316-5345

CIRCLE 762 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

MathStat

A statistical analysis program with formatting, data management, and tabulation capabilities. The menu-driven program requires little prior experience with programming, and provides multivariable procedures and observations limited only by the user's disk capacity.

Key features of *MathStat* include direct data entry of al-

phabetic and numeric data, the ability to perform recoding and arithmetic transformations, flexible labeling and formatting of reports, and the ability to select subsets of cases.

MathStat also allows probability models such as probit and logit, as well as conjoint analysis, Chi-Square AID, and two-stage least-squares plotting. All

procedures can use sample weighting factors, and the software can interface with externally created files.

(List Price: \$750)

Requires: 128K, two disk drives, PC-DOS.

MPR

P.O. Box 1393

Princeton, NJ 08540

(609) 799-2600

CIRCLE 777 ON READER
SERVICE CARD



System Sidekick, LinTek, Inc.

Ten Little Robots

A game program for children ages two to seven years. The software contains five separate learning games, including *Little Robot Story*, an interactive nursery story introducing the child to the concept of subtraction and preparing him/her for reading readiness; *Robot Letter Match*, in which the child chooses matching letters in upper or lower case; *Count the Robots*, an exercise in counting skills; *Robot Addition*, providing simple addition problems; and *Robot Sketch*, a creative graphics program.

(List Price: \$39.95)

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, PC-DOS, color monitor, color/graphics adapter.
Unicorn Software
1775 E. Tropicana Ave.
Las Vegas, NV 89109
(702) 798-2727

CIRCLE 776 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

ACCESSORIES

System Sidekick

A desk-mounted support stand for the systems unit which holds the unit vertically to one side of a user's desk. System Sidekick frees up work space on the desk, while keeping the system unit close at hand.

The device features all steel construction, and consists of an off-white, urethane coated mounting plate

ACCESSORIES

and two vinyl-coated, scratch resistant support brackets. It comes with a standard clamp mounting, and is available with screw mounts for desktide and under-the-table mounting.

(List Price: \$79.95)

LinTek Inc.

P.O. Box 8056

Grand Rapids, MI 49508

(616) 241-4040

CIRCLE 755 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

IBM Keyboard Templates

A line of templates that fit over a user's IBM PC keyboard, showing commands for a variety of commercially available software. Templates are available for Lotus 1-2-3, WordStar, VisiCalc, dBASE II, SuperCalc, SuperCalc2, and EasyWriter II.

(List Price: \$19.95-\$32.95,
depending upon program
and style)

Creative Products

P.O. Box 85152-MB134

San Diego, CA 92138

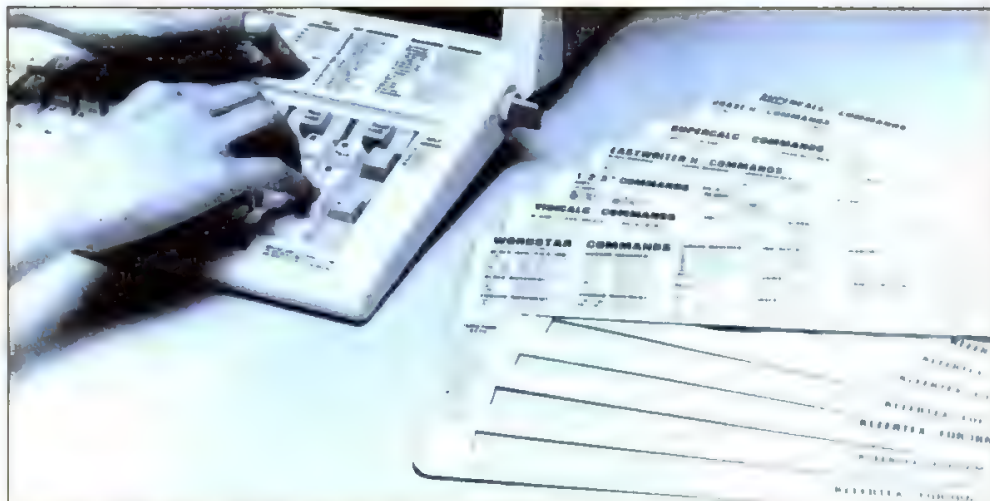
(800) 231-5413

(800) 523-5441 in Calif.

CIRCLE 753 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Designer Computer Covers

Computer covers in ultrasuede, available in three colors: Camel, Grey, and Ebony. The covers can be personalized with an embroidered monogram (three initials) at a small



Keyboard Templates, Creative Products



Computer Covers, Designs In Fabric, Inc.

NEW DEALS FOR '84

TOLL-FREE (800)392-7081
(ORDERS ONLY)
Calif., Alaska, Hawaii & all info Call (213) 725-3080

IBM

PC & XT

IBM PC & XT COMPUTERS
Call for price & availability

COMPAQ

CALL FOR BEST PRICES!

EAGLE COMPUTER

CALL FOR BEST PRICES!

CORONA PC

CORONA COMPUTERS
CALL FOR BEST PRICES!

COLUMBIA COMPUTERS
IBM PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS!

SANYO

DESK TOP BUSINESS COMPUTERS

MONITOR SALE

*** RGB COLOR ***



Princeton HX-32 \$479

PGS-5012 \$179

Quadrant \$569

Amdahl Real Color II Plus \$480

Zenith Z-M134 \$599

*** GREEN SCREEN ***



Dynas AM 121 \$179

Roan D-10 ML 1226 \$179

US PI 1 \$159

Texas KA 126 \$149

Go to 12 \$109

*** AMBER SCREEN ***

PLS MA 102 \$119

Dynas AM 121 \$149

Texas KA 126 \$150

US PI 1 \$160

Amdahl 310A \$179

Rolland DXY 800 Printer \$795

Hayes Smart Modem \$39

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

Hayes Smart Modem \$49

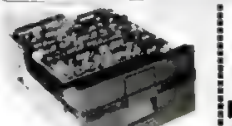
Hayes Smart Modem \$49



BROTHER HR-1A

Tractor for HR-1A \$115

\$599



TELETEX TTX 1014

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

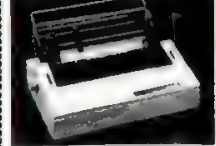
Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499

Smart Terminal \$499



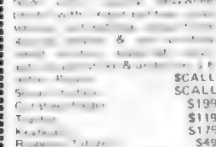
BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



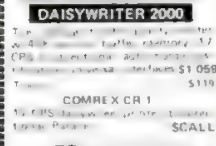
BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



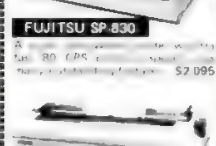
BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



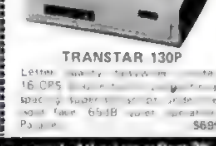
BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



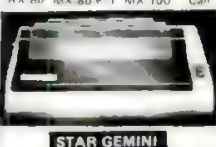
BROTHER HR-25

CALL \$119



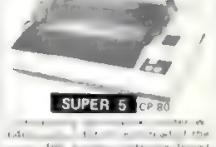
EPSON

FX 80 160 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



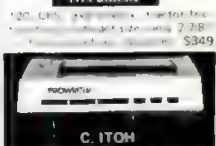
EPSON

FX 100 180 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



EPSON

FX 80 160 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



EPSON

FX 100 180 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



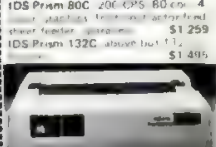
EPSON

FX 80 160 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



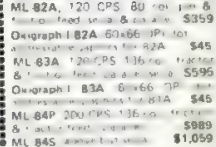
EPSON

FX 100 180 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



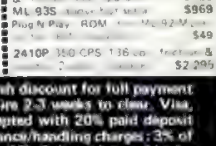
EPSON

FX 80 160 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



EPSON

FX 100 180 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



EPSON

FX 80 160 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119



EPSON

FX 100 180 CPS dot matrix printer & tractor \$119

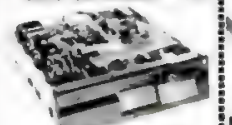
5 1/4" DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM 100 1 \$159

Tandon TM 100 2 \$229

Tandon TM 100 4 \$335

Control Data \$215



Half Height Disk Drives

Tec 555 \$225

Quint \$225

Panasonic \$189



FINGER PRINT

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

Star \$49.95

AST Multi-Function Cards for IBM PC and XT

Each card now comes with SuperDrive & SuperSpool!

Software included with 64K 128K 256K 384K 448K 512K

Optional Game port, Clock Calendar, SuperDrive & SuperSpool Software

Memory installed on card

none 64K 128K 192K 256K 320K 384K

with optional serial ports & clock

\$227 \$267 \$317 \$367 \$417 \$467 \$517

with optional serial ports & clock

\$262 \$302 \$352 \$402 \$452 \$502 \$552

Optional Game Port add \$50

Amount of memory installed on board

none 64K 128K 192K 256K

with serial port No. 1 & clock

\$226 \$266 \$316 \$366 \$416

with optional serial port No. 2

\$274 \$314 \$364 \$414 \$464

with optional serial port No. 2

\$309 \$349 \$399 \$449 \$499

MegaPak cards are fully

The Rixon PC212A... The Perfect Modem For Your IBM® PC ...Only \$499

The Rixon® PC212A offers you the only 300/1200 BPS full duplex card modem with auto dial and auto answer that plugs directly into any of the IBM PC® * card slots. Because the Rixon PC212A was designed specifically for the IBM PC, it is loaded with user benefits.

The PC212A eliminates the need for an asynchronous communications adapter card and external modem cable, this alone saves you approximately \$190. The PC212A provides an extra 25 pin EIA RS232 interface connector, a telephone jack for alternate voice operation, and a telephone line jack for connection to the dial network. Without question, the PC212A is the most user friendly, most reliable, and best performing modem for your IBM PC. An internal microprocessor allows total control, operation, and optioning of the PC212A from the keyboard. A user friendly HELP list of all interactive commands is stored in modem memory for instant screen display. Just a few of the internal features are auto/manual dialing from the keyboard, auto dial the next number if the first number is busy and instant redial once or until answered. In the event of power disruption a battery back-up protects all memory in the PC212A. In addition, the PC212A is compatible with all of the communication programs written for the Hayes Smartmodem™** such as CROSSTALK.™+ Also available for use with the PC212A is the Rixon PC COM I,™* a communications software program (Diskette) and instruction manual to enhance the capabilities of the PC212A and the IBM PC. PC COM I operates with or replaces the need for the IBM Asynchronous Communications Support Program. The program is very user friendly and provides single key stroke control of auto log on to multiple database services (such as The Source^{SM&}), as well as log to printer, log to file transfer and flow control (automatic inband or manual control). PC COM I is only \$49.00 if purchased at the same time as the PC212A. The PC212A comes with a 2 year warranty. For more information contact your nearest computer store or Rixon direct at 800-368-2773 and ask for Jon Wilson at Ext. 472.

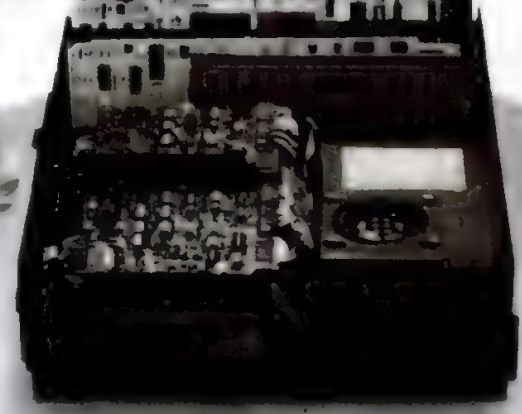
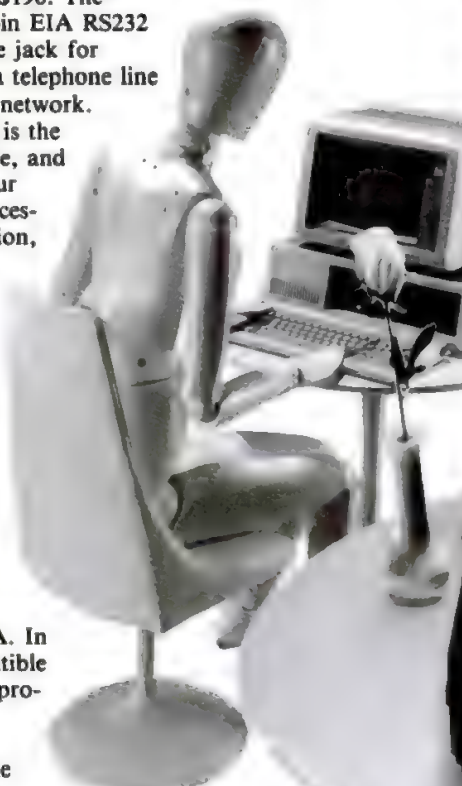
PC212A\$499.
PC212A WITH
ASYNCH PORT\$539.

BANGAMO WESTON
Schlumberger

RIXON INC.

2120 Industrial Pky., Silver Spring, Md. 20904
301-622-2121 TWX 710-825-0071 TLX 89-8347

**\$25 Rebate
on the PC212A**
Contact your local retail computer store for details.



- * IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machine Corp.
- ** Hayes Smartmodem is a product of the Hayes Stack™ series, a registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products Inc.
- + CROSSTALK is a trademark of Microstuf Inc.
- * PC COM I is a trademark of Rixon Inc.
- & The Source is a servicemark of Source Telecomputing Corp.

3043B © RIXON INC. 1983

The Rixon PC212A Card Modem

Another Modem Good Enough To Be Called RIXON

CIRCLE 409 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ACCESSORIES

additional charge.

The covers are washable, retain their shape, and are stain-resistant. Also available are covers made in mink or other furs by special order. These covers feature a monogrammed silk lining.

(List Price: *Ultrasede* \$99; *Mink* \$1,200)

Designs In Fabric, Inc.

185 Main St.

Pt. Washington, NY 11050

(800) 437-4400

CIRCLE 756 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

High Security Boxes

A line of safe boxes constructed of double-wall $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch steel. The units may be mounted in any position, such as in a wood floor, concrete, welded to a steel frame, within a wall, etc.

The boxes are insulated against heat and fire. Two models are available, one each for 8-inch and $5\frac{1}{4}$ -inch disks. Both models can each hold 30 disks.

(List Price: $5\frac{1}{4}$ -inch \$253.50; 8-inch \$294)

Hadon Security Corp.

805 Pacific Hwy.

Talent, OR 97540

(503) 535-3723

CIRCLE 760 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Beck 25 Pack

A line of high quality $5\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diskettes, packaged 25 to each box. Each 25 Pack comes complete with hub



High Security Boxes, Hadon Security Corp.

reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user labels, and non-metallic write-protect tabs.

The diskettes are tested for compliance with 42 specifications, and meet ANSI standards.

(List Price: *Single-Sided Disks* \$2.19 each; *Double-Sided* \$2.79 each)

Beck Manufacturing

Box 111, Main St.

W. Peterborough, NH

03468

(800) BECK MFG

CIRCLE 751 ON READER
SERVICE CARD



25 Pack, Beck Manufacturing

ACCESSORIES

COMPUTER CARE

A selection of computer maintenance and organization products, available in two versions. The top-of-the-line package, SUPER CARE, contains a head cleaning kit for 5¼-inch floppy drives, an air blower, The DiskWriter pen, keyboard cleaner, screen cleaner, a diskette library system, color-coded index cards, cable ties and mounts, and a user's guide and maintenance record form.

(List Price: SUPER CARE \$49.95; CARE \$29.95)

Basic Quality Computer Products

1281 Westwood Blvd.,

#202-204

Los Angeles, CA 90024

(213) 473-1549

CIRCLE 761 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

PCool Cooling Fan

An easily mounted cooling fan for expansion cards fitted into a user's system. The fan does not require any rewiring or modifications to the user's system, and effectively reduces the temperature rise associated with expansion cards and/or hard disk drives added to a system by the user.

(List Price: \$99.95)

Analytic Information Processing, Inc.

P.O. Box 966

Danville, CA 94526

(415) 837-2803

CIRCLE 759 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

The Woodbury Series

A line of crafted solid oak computer furniture, available in either traditional or contemporary styling. The series consists of a desk, an optional companion shelf unit, and a separate printer stand. Components can be purchased as a system or as separate units.

An optional keyboard drawer can be mounted under the desk top, in the center or to either side.

(List Price: Desk \$399;

printer stand \$349)

FineTech Furniture, Inc.

P.O. Box 280

Woodbury, TN 37190

(615) 765-5021

CIRCLE 750 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

INLINE Data Entry Station

A desktop workstation unit, placing a user's system components in a comfortable configuration. The INLINE Data Station provides a slanted document surface designed to hold work at an appropriate viewing angle, positioned in line with the keyboard and display screen.

The INLINE unit comes in two models. The M-1 will accommodate video terminals and systems with terminal configurations. The M-2PC accommodates systems with separate systems units and front access disk drives. Its document surface



The Woodbury Series, FineTech Furniture, Inc.



INLINE Data Entry Station, Pentek Products, Inc.

Are Your Students Prepared For the Future?

WEPCO SOFTWARE CAN HELP!

You're an experienced math teacher. You know when your students aren't grasping a particular algebra or trigonometry topic. Now there's help! WEPCO's thoroughly tested, easy-to-use software packages help your students master even the most difficult mathematical concepts. They'll have fun while they're learning. And you'll enjoy teaching even more.

SOFTWARE

ALGEBRA ARCADE™ by Dennis Mick, Mike Konemann, Richard O'Farrell, and Jerry Isaacs
An exciting game of strategy that teaches algebra while challenging students at every skill level.
Includes one diskette and User's Guide.
Available for: Apple® II+ /Ile, IBM® PC, Commodore 64™. \$49.95

WEPCO ELECTRONIC BLACKBOARD SERIES by Richard O'Farrell, Dennis Mick, Jerry Isaacs, and Mike Konemann
Complex concepts suddenly become clear as this flexible, interactive software package animates graphs of functions and equations.

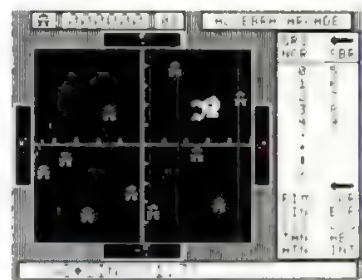
Algebra Electronic Blackboard: 5 diskettes and User's Guide. \$250.00

Trigonometry Electronic Blackboard: 2 diskettes and User's Guide. \$100.00

Function Plotter: 1 diskette and User's Guide: \$125.00 Available for Apple® II+ /Ile

WEPCO STUDY GUIDE FOR PRECALCULUS ALGEBRA* by Roy Dobyns, Robert Steinbach, and David Lunsford
Includes 6 diskettes and User's Guide. \$69.95/diskette: \$350.00/complete package.
Available for Apple® II+ /Ile

WEPCO ELECTRONIC STUDY GUIDE FOR TRIGONOMETRY* by Robert Steinbach, David Lunsford, and Roy Dobyns
Includes 6 diskettes and User's Guide: \$69.95/diskette. \$350.00/complete package.
Available for Apple® II+ /Ile
*Demonstration packages available. \$12.50 each.



BOOKS

The Kilobyte Kid's Book of Personal Computers by Raymond Spangenburg and Diane Moser
105 pages, 11 x 8 1/2", paperbound, illustrated. \$9.95

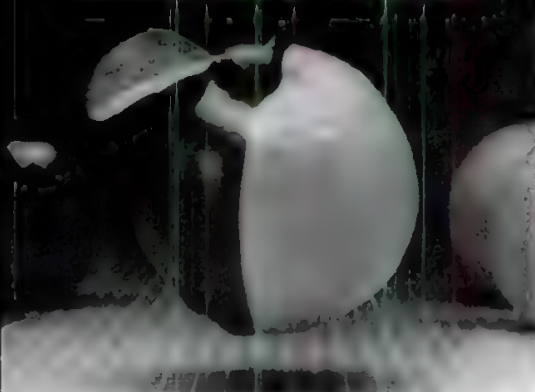
The Survival Kit for Apple Computer Games by Raymond Spangenburg and Diane Moser
161 pages, 7 1/8 x 9 1/4", paperbound, illustrated. \$9.95

Our products are available at most booksellers and computer stores. If not in stock ask your favorite store to order. For a complete catalog call 800-831-6996. In California call 415-594-1900. All prices subject to change without notice.

WADSWORTH ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING COMPANY
10 DAVIS DRIVE
BELMONT, CA 94002

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOW YOU CAN WORK IN C WITH ONLY BASIC KNOWLEDGE



Enjoy the Best of Both Worlds
with BASIC C™!

Write or Call
C SOURCE
C Source

12801 Frost Rd.
Kansas City, MO 64138
816-353-8808

Until now, IBM BASIC and C were about as far apart as apples and oranges — and if you wanted to move from BASIC to C, you had to go back to square one. Not anymore!

There's no denying that BASIC is a fine language: it has probably helped you learn a lot about programming computers. But now that you know how to program, isn't it time to take the next step — to a language that was designed to help you quickly develop software that is fast, compact, and portable?

BASIC.C can help you make the transition smoothly: it's a library of C functions providing BASIC's high level capabilities you've come to know so well. Functions for string handling, sequential and random i/o, graphics, and many more — all designed to look and work like BASIC.

You get the source code to BASIC.C: extensively documented, it provides many examples to help you learn how to write C functions, and if a function doesn't suit your specific needs . . . change it!

C Source provides a complete development package: the BASIC.C Library, a full screen editor, and a choice of two C compilers. Buy it all, or just the pieces you need.

BASIC.C Library - source code	\$175
EC - full screen editor	\$ 85
BASIC.C & EC	\$225
BASIC.C & DeSmet C Compiler	\$275
BASIC.C & Computer Innovations C compiler	\$475
BASIC.C & Lattice compiler	\$550
BASIC.C, DeSmet C Compiler, & EC	\$325
BASIC.C, Computer Innovations C compiler, & EC	\$525
BASIC.C, Lattice C compiler, & EC	\$600

CIRCLE 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SHOPPING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE?

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM offers more complete financial monitoring data than other investment programs available at anywhere near our price! This exciting system by Smith Micro is available for the IBM PC, Apple II/IIe, or native Apple III. When ordering please specify which program you wish.

COMPARE THE LEADERS!



DOW JONES MARKET MANAGER:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires TWO Disk Drives

Suggested Retail Price **\$299.00**

SMITH MICRO STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM:

- 1 Portfolio Management
- 2 Menu Driven
- 3 Portfolio Valuation Report
- 4 Profit & Loss Statement
- 5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
- 6 Requires only ONE Disk Drive
- 7 Easy Manual Update
- 8 Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
- 9 Dividend Income Report
- 10 Interest Income/Expense Report
- 11 Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/Bond Interest Due, Options Expiring
- 12 Margin Accounting
- 13 Return on Investment Calculations
- 14 Position Averaging
- 15 Covered Options
- 16 Save/Recall Historical Quotes
- 17 Compute Investment Net Worth

ONLY: \$185.00

See your dealer. Or send a check for \$185 + \$2 shipping (Calif. residents add \$11.10)

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE



P.O. BOX 604
SUNSET BEACH, CA 90742

(213)
592-1032

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.
Dow Jones News Retrieval and Market Manager are a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

CIRCLE 440 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Now For IBM PC!

MCBA Mini-Computer Software For Distributors and Manufacturers

—A FULLY INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING AND DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- RM COBOL
- SOURCE CODE AVAILABLE
- FIELD TESTED — 8 YRS.
- UP TO 9 INTERACTIVE MODULES
- G/L, A/R, A/P, PR, I/M, C.O.P., P/O B.O.M.P., J/C
- Dealerships and Consultant Arrangements Available



Macola, Incorporated

181 S. Main Street Marion, Ohio 43302
(614) 382-5991

MCBA is a Registered Trademark of Mini-Computer Business Applications

CIRCLE 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISK MECHANIC

The ULTIMATE Backup, Analyze & Repair Utility
The Disk Toolkit NO IBM PC Should be Without
Protects Your Software Investment

BACKUP TOOLS:

- Can Backup Most Every Diskette
- SUCCEEDS where others fail!
- Works Manually or Automatically
- Create "Protected" Diskettes
- Many Additional Analysis Tools

SECTOR TOOLS:

- Examine/Print Sector Data
- Modify (ZAP) Sector Data
- Compare, Copy & Zero Sectors
- Search Sectors For Data

FILE TOOLS:

- Show Disk & File Allocation
- Display & Alter File Data
- Repair Damaged Disks
- Recover Erased Files
- Alter "Hidden" Status
- Search Files For Data

WACKER TOOLS:

- Modify Floppy Disk Controller Parameters
- Supports All FDC R/W Commands

DISK MECHANIC works with all standard IBM PC disk formats including "protected" diskettes with mixed track and sector sizes, blank and high track formatting, CRC errors, and single or double sided drives. DISK MECHANIC requires an IBM PC with 128K of memory or COMPAQ with 192K of memory, DOS 1.10, and 2 floppy disk drives. DISK MECHANIC includes a detailed 48 page instruction manual. To Order DISK MECHANIC send check or money order for \$70 plus \$3 for shipping (Mass. res. add sales tax.) to: MLI MICROSYSTEMS, Box 825, Framingham, Mass. 01701 or Call (617) 926-2655 for Mastercard or VISA orders. Dealer/Distributor inquiries welcome. ©1983 MLI MICROSYSTEMS.

MLI MICROSYSTEMS

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC MAGAZINE • MARCH 6, 1984

ACCESSORIES/PUBLICATIONS

lowers to allow access to the disk drive and raises to the proper angle for work.

(List Price: \$179)

Pentek Products, Inc.

P.O. Box 54

Wellsboro, PA 16901

(717) 724-2554

CIRCLE 758 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

ComputeRise Acrylic Stand

A stand for the systems unit and monitor of a user's system, allowing the keyboard cable to run directly beneath the systems unit rather than around it. The keyboard can be stored underneath the unit even at its highest angle setting, providing greater workspace area when the system is not in use.

(List Price: \$79.95)

I. Michaels

2020 F St., N.W.

Washington, DC 20006

(202) 293-0414

CIRCLE 757 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Maxton Cable Lock

A security device that ties equipment to the workstations they are on, allowing the equipment to move freely about the surface of the workstation. The Cable Lock consists of a 5-foot length of vinyl-covered aircraft cable and a pick-resistant, free spinning key lock. The lock attaches the cable to the workstation or desk leg, after the cable has been passed through the equip-

ment to be secured.

(List Price: \$35)

Maxton Lock Co.

401 E. 74th St.

New York, NY 10021

(212) 628-4222

CIRCLE 754 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

DOSTABS & BASICTABS

A set of index tabs for the IBM DOS and BASIC manuals. DOSTABS are a set of 16 tabs for both PC DOS 1.1 and 2.0; the 12 BASICTABS divide the BASIC manual for more convenient referencing. The tabs are printed on both sides and reinforced with mylar.

Additionally, a reference

card, DOSCARD, which fits to one side of the IBM keyboard, is included in the package. DOSCARD contains information on the special DOS keys, file naming rules and allowed characters, wildcards, directories, and the most frequently used DOS commands with examples of usage for each command.

(List Price: Complete set

\$15; DOSTABS only \$7.50;

BASICTABS \$6.50; DOS-

CARD \$2.00)

cum laude software

10221 Slater Ave. #103

Fountain Valley, CA 92708

(714) 964-4075

CIRCLE 752 ON READER
SERVICE CARD



Computer Handbook, Howard W. Sams Co., Inc.

PUBLICATIONS

Computer Supplies Catalog

An 80-page catalog listing an array of brand name magnetic media, continuous forms, word processing supplies and accessories, ribbons and printwheels, safety equipment, furniture and storage equipment. A special 32-page section features a complete line of continuous forms for business, including custom imprinted forms and carbonless invoices, statements, checks, and multi-purpose forms. A software compatibility index helps match forms with most commercially available word processing programs.

(List Price: Free)

Catalog Group

Moore Business Center

Dept. 306411

1400 S. Wolf Rd., #300

Wheeling, IL 60090

(800) 323-6230

(312) 459-0210

CIRCLE 749 ON READER
SERVICE CARD

Computer Handbook

A handbook for novice computer users, *What Do You Do After You Plug It In?* presents a tutorial covering the use of hardware, software, languages, operating systems, and data communications. Also included is a second tutorial on workable solutions to the

PUBLICATIONS

practical problems that occur during use of hardware and software in everyday applications.

What Do You Do After You Plug It In?, by author William Barden, Jr., also covers packaged software, commercially available operating systems and extensions, and includes a checklist for the software buyer. (198 pgs., \$10.95)
Howard W. Sams Co., Inc.
4300 W. 62nd St.
Indianapolis, IN 46268
(317) 298-5400

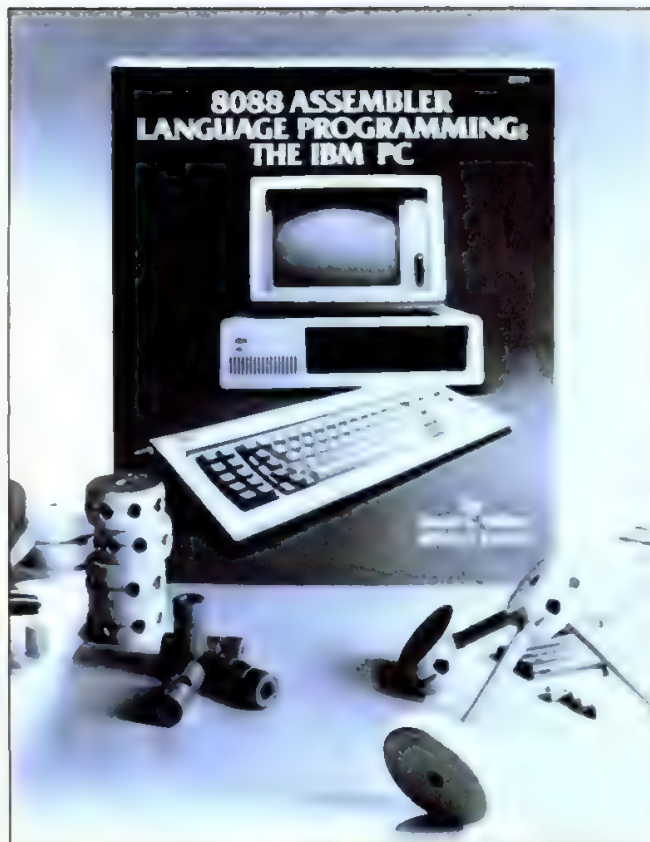
CIRCLE 748 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Guide to Database Management Systems

A compilation of in-depth reviews of 10 major commercially available DBMS packages. The guide provides a comparative table listing systems supported, the architecture used by the DBMS software, higher level language interfaces, micro-coding, application software available, technical support provided by the software's producers, number of users, date of first installation, and comments.

Concluding the guide is a chapter entitled "DBMS Comes to Small Computers," an overview of current trends in DBMS software development.

(List Price: \$20)
Hunter Marketing Services
950 Lee St.



Assembly Language Guide, Howard W. Sams Co., Inc.

Des Plaines, IL 60016
(312) 296-0770

CIRCLE 747 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Publishers Directory

A directory of computer publications and publishers.

Computer Publishers & Publications: An International Directory and Yearbook, lists 625 worldwide computer periodicals and books in the English language.

Each listing in the directory contains information including: year publication

founded; scope, frequency, and circulation; advertising rates; and the names of editors, advertising managers, and other personnel.

Book publishers' listings contain names of personnel, scope of publishing, number of titles, and the names of representative and best-selling computer books. The directory also includes statistics on computer magazines and books, and essays by booksellers and librarians on selecting computer magazines and books.

(List Price: \$85 annual volume; \$115 for annual plus

supplement)
Communications
Trends, Inc.
710 Webster
New Rochelle, NY 10801
(914) 576-7175

CIRCLE 745 ON READER SERVICE CARD

8088 Assembler Language Guide

An introduction to assembly language programming for the Intel 8088 microprocessor. *8088 Assembler Language Programming: The IBM PC*, by authors David C. Willen and Jeffrey I. Krantz, uses a tutorial format to present its subject matter. In addition to providing instruction in assembly language and machine code, the authors cover hardware facilities such as the video screen, disk drives, and the keyboard.

The book also covers fundamental concepts, the architecture of the IBM PC, the architecture and functions of the Intel 8088 chip, programming and peripheral addressing, interfacing, communications, and handshaking protocols. Appendixes detail the 8088 instruction set and additional references.

(List Price: \$15.95)
Howard W. Sams Co., Inc.
4300 W. 62nd St.
Indianapolis, IN 46268
(317) 298-5400

CIRCLE 746 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The tale of the mouse and the window (cont'd).



redundant keystroke entries. There's a facility for sending special printer control codes through the printer communications port of your PC. And the auto-dial feature provides a facility for storing/recalling from the diskette telephone numbers along with various auto-dial modem control/set-up sequences to automatically dial-up host computers.

Introducing PCterm™ Protocol Computer's powerful new IBM PC (and compatibles) Support Software Package for Systems 34/36/38 and 303X, 308X, 404X, etc., etc.

Protocol Computers, Inc. is taking mouse/window-environment technology to the next step – all the way to the most powerful asynchronous communications support package on the marketplace today: PCterm.

In conjunction with PCI's protocol converters, PCterm is the word for redefining "user friendliness." You get increased speed of PC screen I/O, dynamic memory allocation, prompted error detection/resolution and other sophisticated programming techniques – all with minimal consultation of a User Manual.

Definable Windows. PCterm lets you define the size, location and contents of various user-defined view ports or windows, allowing you to view and scroll a virtual screen, without destroying any data under the window. Windows may overlay other windows, and they can also be moved, expanded or shrunk at any time. Other features include help screens, virtual memory screen buffers, color support, file transfer, text editing and notepad capabilities.

The Mouse (cont'd). You have the option of using pop-up menus or keyboard commands – or a mouse to execute functions and control the overall program. The auto key-in feature provides a means of defining keyboard macros, ideal for long log-in sequences, or

If you'd like to hear about the ongoing PCterm story, write "PCterm" on your business card, and send it to Protocol Computers, Inc., 6150 Canoga Avenue, Woodland Hills, California 91367-3773. Or call (800) 423-5904, or in California (818) 716-5500.

Making the non-IBM world IBM compatible.



Pci **PROTOCOL**
COMPUTERS, INC.

HayesTM

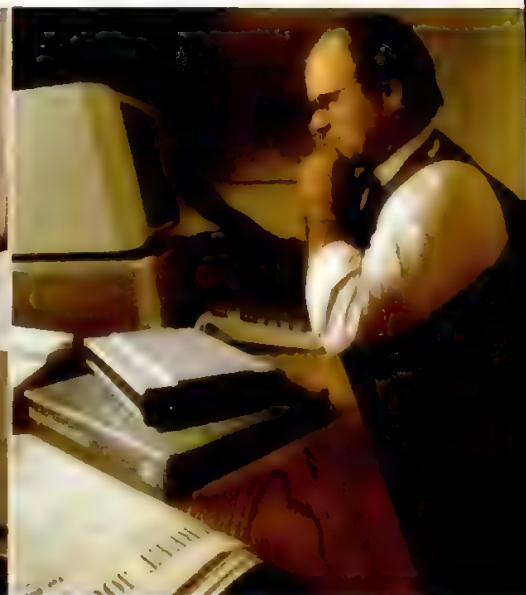
Your computer's telephone.



What will counteract NDC
74-0054-60?



Gary: The pedigrees for next week's
auction are as follows...



Sold 1000 shares at 33 for net profit
of 6000. Richard.

Wouldn't it be great if you could use your IBM®PC to tap into vast resource libraries across the country? To transfer files to your partner, upstate? Or from your broker, down the street?

It's possible. All you need is a modem, to connect your computer to others. Down the hall. Or thousands of miles away.



Hayes Smartmodem. Think of it as your computer's telephone. Hayes Smartmodem 300TM and the faster Smartmodem 1200TM allow you to communicate over ordinary phone lines.

But any modem will send and receive data. Smartmodems also

dial, answer and disconnect calls. Automatically. And without going through the telephone receiver, making them far superior to acoustic coupler modems.

Choose your speed; choose your price. The lower-priced Smartmodem 300 is ideal for local data swaps and communicates at 300 bps. For longer distance and larger volumes, Smartmodem 1200 operates at baud rates of 300 or 1200, with a built-in selector that automatically detects transmission speeds.

Both work with rotary dials, Touch-Tone® and key-set systems; connect to most time-sharing systems; and feature an audio speaker.

Smartmodem 1200BTM is also available as a plug-in board. Developed specifically for the PC, it comes packaged with Hayes' own communications software, Smartcom IITM.

Smartcom II. We spent a lot of time developing it, so you can spend less time using it. Smartcom II prompts you in the

simple steps required to create, send, receive, display, list, name and re-name files. It even receives data completely unattended—especially helpful when you're sending work from home to the office, or vice versa.

If you need it, there's always "help." This feature explains prompts, messages, etc. to make communicating extra easy.

With Smartcom II, it is. Case in point: Before you communicate with another system, you need to "set up" your computer to match the way the remote system transmits data. With Smartcom II, you do this only once. After that, parameters for 25 different remote systems are stored in a directory on Smartcom II.

Calling or answering a system listed in the directory requires just a few quick keystrokes.

You can store lengthy log-on sequences the same way. Press one key, and Smartcom II automatically connects you to a utility or information service.



Hayes®

Smartmodem 300, 1200 and 1200B are FCC approved in the U.S. and DOC approved in Canada. All require an IBM PC with minimum 96K bytes of memory; IBM DOS 1.10 or 1.00; one disk drive; and 80-column display.

Smartmodem 1200B. (Includes telephone cable. No serial card or separate power source is needed.)



Smartcom II communications software.

NOTE: Smartmodem 1200B may also be installed in the IBM Personal Computer XT or the Expansion Unit.

In those units, another board installed in the slot to the immediate right of the Smartmodem 1200B may not clear the modem; also, the brackets may not fit properly. If this occurs, the slot to the right of the modem should be left empty.

And, in addition to the IBM PC, Smartcom II is also available for the DEC Rainbow™ 100, Xerox 820-II™ and Kaypro II™ personal computers.

Backed by the experience and reputation of Hayes. A solid leader in the microcomputer industry. Hayes provides excellent documentation for all products. A limited two-year warranty on all hardware. And full support from us to your dealer.

So see him today. Break out of isolation. Get a telephone for your personal computer. From Hayes.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092.
404/441-1617.

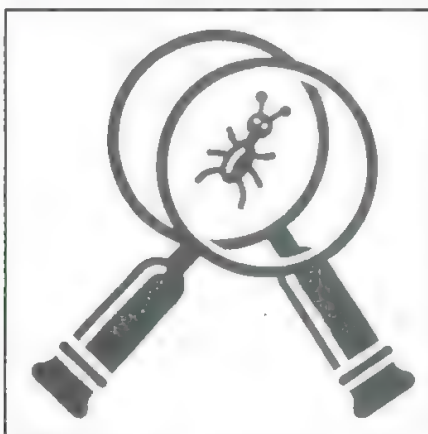
CIRCLE 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Smartmodem 300. Smartmodem 1200. Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II are trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Touch Tone is a registered service mark of American Telephone and Telegraph. Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. Xerox 820-II is a trademark of Xerox Corporation. Kaypro II is a registered trademark of Non-Linear Systems, Inc.
©1983 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

EDITED BY PAUL SOMERSON

User-To-User

PC readers help one another by passing along their persistent problems, inspired comments, and helpful solutions.



Number Base Conversions

There are many times when it would be useful to convert numbers from one base to another. I'm a number theorist who has developed a program called CONVERT (see Figure 1) that does just this. The program is self-prompting and works on any bases from 2 to 36.

Terry D. Lundgren
Mesa, Arizona

This does seem to do the trick. It's handy for converting odd-based numbers to binary or hex or decimal and back. We've already found several uses for it around the office.

DOS Incompatibility

I have discovered a slight incompatibility between DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0. There are

times in our office when we need to copy a file that was created using DOS 2.0 onto a disk for use by another IBM PC that uses DOS 1.1. When I used the CHKDSK command on this disk on the IBM PC using DOS 1.1, I discovered that the file that was copied using DOS 2.0 onto this disk is listed as a hidden file by CHKDSK. In all other respects, though, this file is treated as a nonhidden file (that is, it can be listed by a DIR command, edited by EDLIN, accessed by a program, and so forth).

Michael Roberts
Woodinville, Washington

This does, indeed, seem like a bug. Contributing Editor Stephen Manes also discovered this late one night and was ready to toss his system out the window. There are many other 2.0-to-1.1 problems. At least this one doesn't destroy files.

Manes puts it this way: "What I finally figured out was that DOS 2.0 isn't hiding files as far as it's concerned. In the DOS directory there's something called the file attribute byte. Depending on the value of this byte, DOS considers the file hidden, system, read-only, silly, not-to-be-taken seriously, or whatever.

"When you open and close a file, DOS 2.0 sets what it calls an archive bit within this attribute byte. As far as I can tell, this attribute bit mostly lets DOS keep track of



Don't let
your savings
expire!

introducing

COUPONOMIZER™

- If you always thought shopping with coupons was too much bother...
- If you're tired of hunting through boxes, drawers, and shopping bags full of coupons, rebates, and POPS...
- If too many of your discounts expire before they reach the checkout counter...

You are going to love...

The NSL™ CouponOmlizer, a professionally designed system of programs that will organize your coupons and simplify your life.

- Fully menu driven
- Automatic help feature
- Complete User's Guide
- Natural to use

A GREAT GIFT IDEA!

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Please send me:

CouponOmlizer Programs @ \$49.95

All orders add \$2.50 shpg/hdlg

NY State residents add sales tax

☐ COD add \$3.00 additional

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed

☐ American Express

☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # _____

MC Bank # _____

Valid from _____ to _____

Signature _____

Or Call . . . 1-914-761-9329

24 HRS/DAY 7 DAYS/WEEK



7 Lake St., Suite 7E, White Plains, NY 10603

Minimum Requirements:

IBM® PC, 64KB RAM, one 5¼" diskette, printer, 80 column mono or color display

USER-TO-USER

which files it hasn't backed up from hard disk via the BACKUP function. So far this bit is less than useless with files on floppies, but it insists on setting this bit on them anyway.

"DOS 1.1, alas, never heard of the attribute bit. When it sees a file with that bit set, it decides that something isn't quite normal about it. What it decides is wrong seems to depend on which function it's using. CHKDSK considers the file to be hidden, but DIR will let you list it, and you should be able to copy it normally.

"In practice, I found the goofy CHKDSK message to be the main problem, but I'm sure there could be others. I finally got so sick of the whole stupid business I switched to using DOS 2.0 permanently."

And Manes is now discovering a few

amazing things about DOS 2.0 that can help the rest of us. Here's his latest find:

No More Insertion Problems!

When I switched to DOS 2.0 from DOS 1.1, the one thing that kept infuriating me was how often DOS insisted that I "Insert COMMAND.COM disk in Drive A". Invariably, I'd slap a disk in the drive and get that damnable message "Invalid COMMAND.COM"—translation: that's a 1.1 disk, you jerk!

Of course, you can just copy the DOS 2.0 COMMAND.COM onto any old COMMAND.COM disk, but if the DOS 1.1 system files are on it and you happen to boot from that disk, you will create a "mixed system" that has the potential to do very unpleasant things to your files

```

100 ' Convert -- (c) 1983 Terry D. Lundgren; adapted by PC Magazine
110 '
120 KEY OFF:CLS:DEFSTR A-F:DEFINT I-N
130 PRINT TAB(22);CHR$(42);STRING$(35,61);CHR$(42)
140 PRINT TAB(22);CHR$(124);" Number base conversion calculator ";CHR$(124)
150 PRINT TAB(22);CHR$(42);STRING$(35,61);CHR$(42)
160 PRINT
170 PRINT SPC(2);"Convert numbers from one to another base (2 - 36).";
180 PRINT SPC(2);"The standard convention"
190 PRINT SPC(2);"of A, B, C, ... is used";
200 PRINT CHR$(32);"for representation of numbers greater than 10 with"
210 PRINT SPC(2);"bases greater than 10. Enter values as prompted. Enter 0";
220 PRINT CHR$(32);"(zero) as input"
230 PRINT SPC(2);"base to end program."
240 PRINT
250 PRINT TAB(20);"BASE";TAB(47);"NUMBERS"
260 PRINT TAB(15);STRING$(46,61)
270 PRINT TAB(15);"Input";SPC(2);"Output";TAB(40);"Input";TAB(55);"Output"
280 PRINT TAB(14);
290 INPUT;" ",IB:IF IB<2 THEN END
300 PRINT TAB(24);:INPUT;"",IOB
310 PRINT TAB(40);:INPUT;"",BV
320 FOR K=1 TO LEN(BV)
330 IF ASC(MID$(BV,K,1))>96 AND ASC(MID$(BV,K,1))<123 THEN 340 ELSE 350
340 MID$(BV,K,1)=CHR$(ASC(MID$(BV,K,1)) AND 95)
350 NEXT
360 XBV=0
370 FOR I=1 TO LEN(BV)
380 BVT=MID$(BV,LEN(BV)-I+1,1)
390 MULT=ASC(BVT)-55
400 IF VAL(BVT)>0 OR BVT="0" THEN MULT=VAL(BVT)
410 XBV=XBV*MULT+IB^(I-1)
420 NEXT I
430 BV=""
440 FOR I=1 TO 25
450 IF XBV<IOB^I THEN 480 ELSE NEXT I
460 PRINT SPC(3);"Overflow; change line 440"
470 STOP
480 FOR J=I TO 1 STEP -1
490 TEMP=FIX(XBV/(IOB^(J-1)))
500 XBV=XBV-TEMP*IOB^(J-1)
510 BVT=MID$(STR$(TEMP),2)
520 IF TEMP>9 THEN BVT=CHR$(TEMP+55)
530 BV=BV+BVT
540 NEXT J
550 PRINT TAB(55);BV
560 GOTO 280

```

Figure 1: Number Base Conversion Program.

USER-TO-USER

before you discover them. The solution is to copy all the files to a DOS 2.0 COMMAND.COM disk via the COPY *.* method. That's a colossal bore.

Since I don't own an XT, but run a fake disk as drive C, I wanted a way to make DOS look there instead of drive A for COMMAND.COM—which I would then leave on drive C all day. Then, while leafing through the DOS 2.0 manual in search of some piece of arcana, I discovered the information I'd been looking for.

DOS 2.0 lets you invoke a "secondary command processor" that takes over from the original COMMAND.COM. All you have to do is tell DOS where this new surrogate is and what it's called, and DOS will do the rest. The format is:

```
COMMAND [d:] [path] [/P]
          [/C doscommand]
```

The d: and path are the drive and path get DOS to the directory where the new COMMAND.COM is located. The /C doscommand is supposed to let you call a DOS function after the switch. It seems to work with some DOS commands (like DIR) but doesn't with others (like PATH).

That leaves /P, which is supposed to make the new COMMAND.COM "permanent" in RAM—or as permanent as anything ever gets in RAM. In theory this would be neat, since DOS wouldn't have to look to any disk to reload its transient portion. But though the /P switch does eat up slightly more memory than the command without the /P (either way, it's less than 4K) DOS still demands COMMAND.COM on disk. Beats me.

The way you do what I wanted to is simply to put COMMAND.COM on drive C: and type

```
COMMAND C:\
```

Not only does it solve the problem, but it avoids yet one more annoying clunk from the disk drive.

You can do it from a batch file, but make sure it's the last command in the file. The original version of COM

MAND.COM is the part of DOS that remembers where your batch file was. The minute you invoke a new COMMAND.COM, it takes command; since it's ignorant of all batch files, your original batch file quits. So does the PATH you've declared to the original COMMAND.COM. You'll have to set it all over again. But it's worth it to be rid of those infuriating "insert!" messages. Just one caution: don't erase COMMAND.COM from your fake disk, or you will have to reboot the whole system.

If you want to go back to the original command processor, type EXIT from the DOS prompt and the original COMMAND.COM will reawaken—and continue any batch file that may have been in effect. If you want to see what's currently in effect, type SET. DOS will tell you your current PATH and, as COMSPEC, where it's currently hunting for COMMAND.COM when it needs it.

You'll find the info tucked away on page 10-9 of the DOS 2.0 manual. The explanation there seems to be just the tip of a potentially large iceberg. Too bad it's not anywhere to be found in the index.

Stephen Manes
Riverdale, NY

Try it. You'll like—no, you'll love it.

Share Your Discoveries

Tell the world about your latest discovery through User-to-User. You'll encourage others to return the favor, and we'll pay you \$50 for your trouble, *plus an extra \$20 if you submit them on a disk*. If you send a disk, please include a printout of your submission to ensure against damage in transit. Please use double spacing when writing to us. Mail your contributions to: User-to-User, *PC Magazine*, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

Furthermore, all programs that create .COM or BSAVE'd executable code from decimal or hex data must be accompanied by the source code in assembly language. This, too, will reduce errors and will be instructive to readers of User-to-User. ■

► Pascal and C Programmers

► Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow Pascal and C programmers to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM PC and XT. Support for Microsoft and IBM Pascal, Microsoft (Lattice) C and C-86 is provided.

▼ **TOOLS** All Source Code is included
Total string capability, complete screen access, keyboard handling, a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions and much more are provided in over 40 routines

▼ **TOOLS 2** All Source Code is included
A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS 2.0 function from Pascal or C. Program execution and DOS internal command execution are supported as high level calls

▼ **VIEW MANAGER** Source Code available
VIEW MANAGER is a screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM PC/XT. Screens are constructed with a true Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. VIEW/LIBRARY supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display from application programs.

TOOLS	125 00
TOOLS 2	100 00
VIEW MANAGER	275 00
VIEW MANAGER (with Library Source)	425 00
MS-Pascal Compiler	325 00
Microsoft C Compiler	450 00

► BLAISE
COMPUTING
INC
1609 Acton Street
Berkeley CA 94702
(415) 524-6603



CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

 **Dysan**
CORPORATION

SALE

For A Limited Time Only

**Dysan — The Finest Quality
Diskettes Available.**

Don't Miss This Amazing Offer!

5 1/4" Single Side **\$2.75**
Double Density
Double Side **\$3.69**
Double Density

Call IPS, Inc.
and mention this ad

TOLL FREE NUMBER

1-800-323-5569

In Illinois

312-654-0110

TERMS: Check with order/COD
VISA/Master Card Accepted

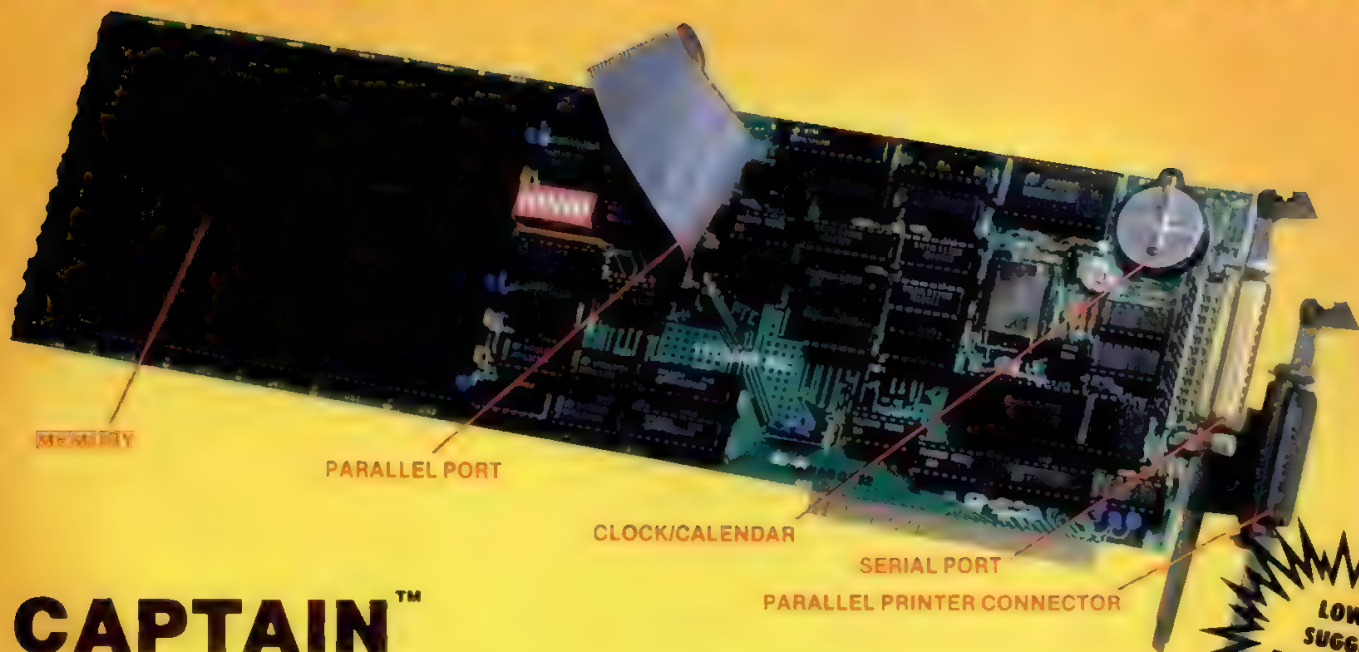
IPS®

Information Processing Supplies

251 Frontage Road, Suite 20
Burr Ridge, IL 60521

CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECMAR'S SUPER PRICES!



CAPTAIN™

TECMAR'S TOP OF THE LINE MULTIFUNCTION BOARD

Provides maximum memory expansion to 640K for the PC.
Performs eight (8) key functions in one (1) expansion slot.

- **0 to 384K MEMORY** - fully socketed for easy user upgrade in 64K blocks.
- **CLOCK/CALENDAR** - battery-powered to maintain date and time while computer is on or off.
- **SERIAL PORT** - to connect to modem or printer with full IBM PC compatibility
- **PARALLEL PORT** - fully compatible for standard IBM Parallel Printer or compatible printers. Cable and connector included.
- **RAMSPOOLER SOFTWARE (included)** - enables printing to become a background task, freeing your PC for other functions.

- **SPEED DISK SOFTWARE (included)** - simulates high speed disk drive in RAM, from 5K to 512K in 1K increments. 50% faster than a Winchester.
- **AUTOTIME SOFTWARE (included)** - automatically enters correct date and time each time the user powers up the computer.
- **OPTION** - inexpensive PAL chip enables user to restrict availability of information on a 'need to know' basis or to limit access to proprietary software.

\$349 Unpopulated Memory

\$389/64K
\$470/128K
\$551/192K
\$633/256K
\$714/320K
\$795/384K

**LOWEST
SUGGESTED
RETAIL PRICES**

WAVE™ & BOSUN™ for your IBM PC/XT

WAVE

\$299⁰⁰

BOSUN

\$195⁰⁰



WAVE™

\$299/64K

\$379/128K

\$449/192K

\$499/256K

WAVE fits into a short slot in the IBM PC/XT.

- **64K to 256K MEMORY** - fully socketed for easy field upgrade in 64K blocks.
- The following additional features are the same as Captain described above:
- **RAMSpooler™ Software**
- **SpeedDisk™ Software**

BOSUN™

BOSUN fits into a short slot in the IBM PC/XT.

- The following features are the same as Captain described above:
- **Clock/Calendar**
 - **Serial Port**
 - **Parallel Port**
 - **RAMSpooler™ Software**
 - **Autotime™ Software**
 - **PAL Option**
 - **Cable and Connector**

Tecmar, Inc.
6225 Cochran Road
Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377
Phone: (216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

TECMAR

PARALLEL PRINTER CONNECTOR

CIRCLE 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tecmar boards have:

- **COMPATIBILITY WITH IBM PC AND OTHER LOOK ALIKES**
- **Full one year warranty**
- **GUARANTEED 72 Hour repair turn-around**
- **THESE TECMAR PRODUCTS ARE DELIVERABLE**

TECMAR'S GRAPHICS MASTER.™

It adds graphics to your IBM Monochrome Display, or 16 high-resolution colors to your color monitor!

NEW
IMPROVED!



Text or high-resolution graphics on the IBM Monochrome Display

Amazing new resolutions on standard color monitors

Complete emulation of IBM's display adapters

On standard low-scan color monitors:

- 640 horizontal x 400 vertical in 16 colors
- 720 horizontal x 480 vertical graphics in 4 colors.

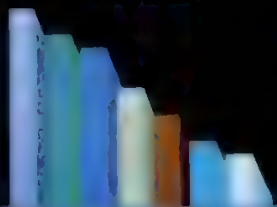
On the IBM Monochrome Display:

- 720 horizontal x 700 vertical
 - 25/50 lines of 80 characters
- Graphics Master can do much more. In all, over 30 different display modes can be used on standard monitors, and over 25 on the IBM Monochrome Display.

With certain monitors, you can achieve super-high resolutions like 512 horizontal x 420 vertical in up to 16 colors without interlace.

Graphics Master is equipped with a full 128K of on-board display buffer memory. In low-resolution modes, extra memory isn't wasted. You can divide it up into alternate display screens or use it for general data storage.

Graphics Master retains complete compatibility with the IBM Monochrome and Color Graphics Adapters. Use it to accompany or replace one or both of the IBM cards.



Graphics Master will run with all IBM software for the Personal Computer, including BASIC's graphics commands.

With Tecmar's Video Cassette Recorder Controller, you can overlay Graphics Master images on videotaped material with an external mixer. Call or write for further information. Our new address is:

TECMAR

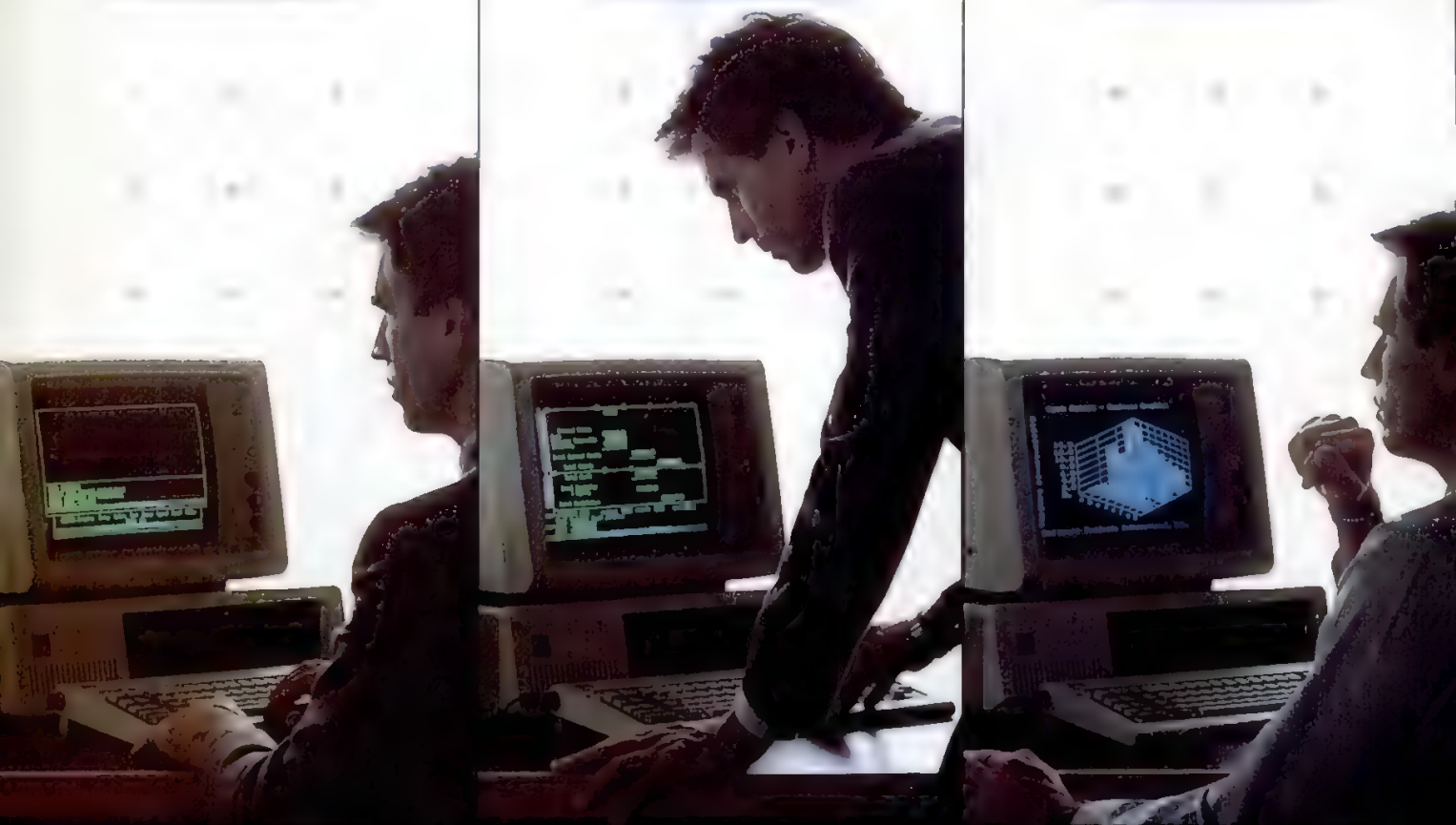
6225 Cochran Road
Cleveland, Ohio 44139
Phone 216-349-0600/Telex 466692
CIRCLE 501 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPEN ACCESSTM Reads, Writes It Paints in 3-D, Keeps and

Manage Your Information.

Project the Figures.

Graph Your Results.



HQ just called. For 1984 they want revenues of 10 million and profits of 1 million. They want the sales history and a forecast—today—in Chicago.

I waste no time. With the information manager, I quickly combine and retrieve information from the (1) sales department file, (2) marketing department file, and (3) manufacturing department file. With the push of a button, it all gets sent to the electronic spreadsheet.

Inside the spreadsheet, I must now calculate the sales volume and advertising expenditures to meet HQ's 1984 goals. But, if I can play the "what-if" game, finding the right combination of figures could take hours.

Luckily, the spreadsheet I'm using has Goal Seeking. This way, I can enter my two target values and let the spreadsheet calculate the right combination of sales volume and advertising. This way, I know I've got the right values—

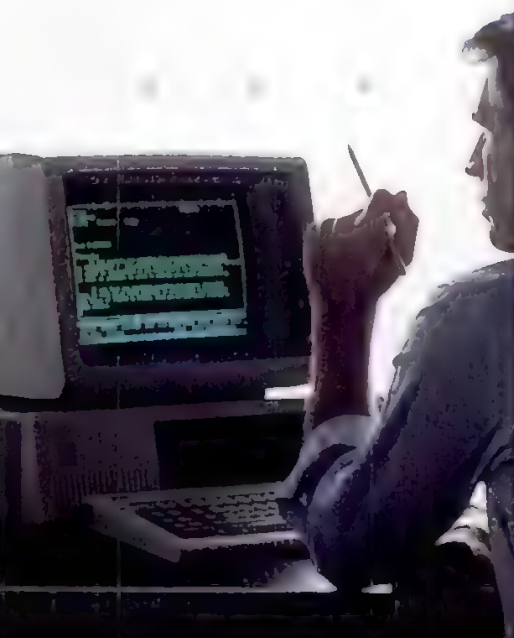
I've learned that HQ doesn't like wading through reports to get the bottom line—they want to see it as clear as day. So, I'll move the spreadsheet results directly into the graphics module. In a few keystrokes I have a mountain of raw data distilled into a bright, three dimensional color bar graph.



and does Arithmetic. Your Appointments Talks to the World.



Write Your Summaries.



Fortunately, this word processor is powerful enough that I can quickly call up last year's sales report, edit the changes, copy in the spreadsheet model, and include a command to print the graphs at the end of the report.

Now, I can rewrite the critical lead paragraph to get the wording just right, perform a global search and replace to update the year, and block margin the paragraphs for a professional appearance. 9:43 am. Finished!

Communicate With Your Offices.



After a quick review of all the work done, I thank my lucky stars for the powerful communication module. This allows me to simply display HQ's phone number from a list and with the push of a button, my intelligent modem calls the number. Then, a few keystrokes and—zip—I've sent it all to Chicago by electronic bit stream. Time 10:47. I just saved 4½ days!



SPI

10240 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, California 92121
619/450-1526
Telex 499-0919

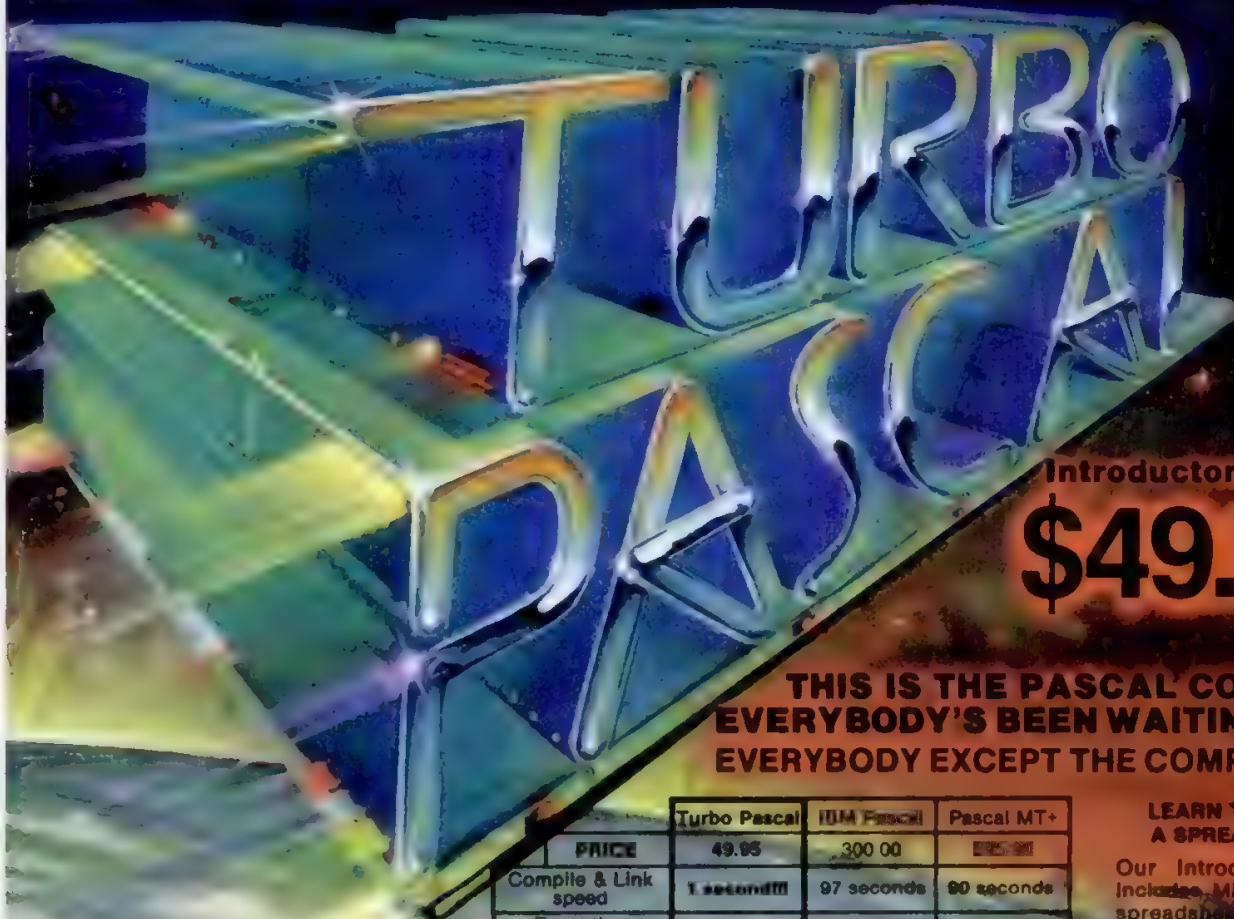
And Still Keep Your Appointments.



I expect the quality of this report to raise some eyebrows at HQ. So, I'll schedule the rest of today off since I've already finished a week's work. Fortunately, my appointment scheduling system reminds me of my dentist appointment at 4:30. I'll also schedule a briefing at 9:00 am tomorrow for the sales staff and my secretary can use the rotary card file to call everyone on the list. Well, I'm off for the golf course—Good-bye!

Initially available on the IBM-PC and compatibles.
CIRCLE 836 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ENTER... THE FUTURE!



Introductory offer
\$49.95

**THIS IS THE PASCAL COMPILER
EVERYBODY'S BEEN WAITING FOR...
EVERYBODY EXCEPT THE COMPETITION!**

	Turbo Pascal	IBM Pascal	Pascal MT+
PRICE	49.95	300.00	125.00
Compile & Link speed	1 second!!!	97 seconds	80 seconds
Execution speed	2.2 seconds	9 seconds	3.1 seconds!!!
Disk Space 16 bit 8 bit	33K w editor 25K w editor	300K + editor Not Available	225K + editor 168K + editor
8 and 16 bit	YES	NO	YES
built-in editor	YES	NO	NO
Generate object code	YES	YES	YES
One pass native code compiler	YES	NO	NO
Locates RunTime errors directly in source code	YES	NO	NO

Benchmark data based on EightQueens in "Algorithms + Data Structures + Programs" by N. Wirth, run on an IBM PC.
Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International. MT+ is a trademark of MT MicroSystems. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.

LEARN TO WRITE A SPREADSHEET

Our Introductory offer includes **MICROCALC**, a spreadsheet written in Turbo Pascal. It will be on your disk, and ready to run. And we've included the source code to show you exactly how a spreadsheet is written! (Introductory offer expires March 1, 1984)

Turbo Pascal includes a 250 page bound manual with extensive explanations and many illustrative examples.

Extended Pascal for your IBM PC, APPLE CP/M, MS DOS, CP/M 86, CCP/M 86 or CP/M 80 computer features:

- Full screen interactive editor providing a complete menu driven program development environment.
- 11 significant digits in floating point arithmetic.
- Built-in transcendental functions.
- Dynamic strings with full set of string handling features.
- Program chaining with common variables.
- Random access data files.
- Full support of operating system facilities.
- And much more.

ORDER YOUR COPY OF **TURBO PASCAL** TODAY TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL.

For Visa and MasterCard orders call toll free

1-800-227-2400 X 968

IN CA: 1-800-772-2666 X 968
(lines open 24 hrs. a day, 7 days a week)

Dealer & Distributor Inquiries welcome.

Turbo Pascal \$49.95 + \$5.00 shipping per copy.

Check _____ Money Order _____
VISA _____ MasterCard _____

Card #: _____
Exp date: _____ Shipped UPS

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

Borland International
4807 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95006

My system is: 8 bit _____ 16 bit _____

Operating system: CP/M 80 _____

CP/M 86 _____ MS DOS _____ PC DOS _____

Computer: _____ Disk Format: _____

Please be sure model number and format are correct.

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside North America add \$15.00. Checks must be on a U.S. bank, and in U.S. dollars. Sorry, no C.O.D.

PC User Groups

This list is a partial directory of PC user group names and addresses. Use this listing to locate other PC aficionados in your area or around the world.

MARYLAND

I/O News

c/o Data Unlimited
9 Congressional CT.
Baltimore, MD 21220

Lutherville User Group

c/o Bob Roswell
1516 York Rd.
Lutherville, MD 21093
(301) 337-5555

Baltimore IBM PC Users Group

1910 Trout Farm Rd.
Jarrettsville, MD 21084

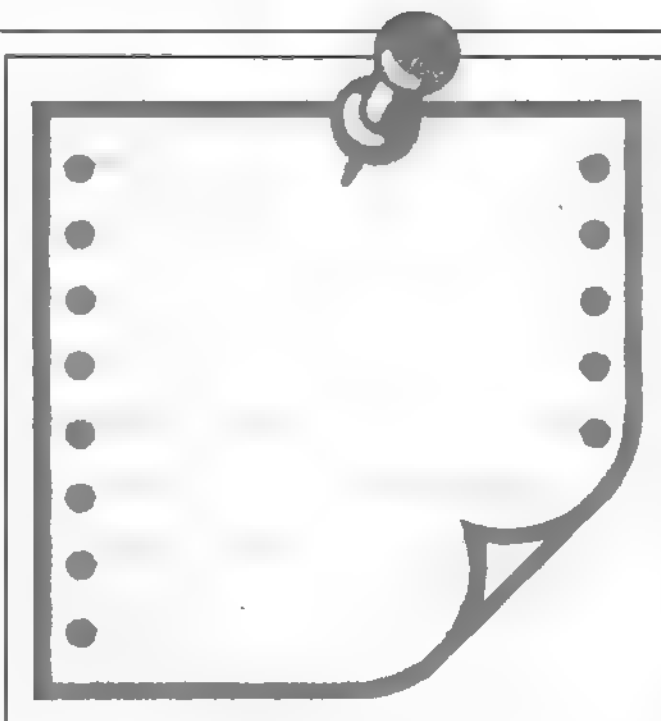
MASSACHUSETTS

SIG/86

c/o Joseph Boykin
47-4 Sheridan Dr.
Shrewsbury, MA 01545
(617) 845-1074
(617) 366-8911, ext.-3216

IBM PC Users Group

The Boston Computer Society
P.O. Box 307
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181



Massachusetts IBM PC Users Group

c/o Robert L. Ward
P.O. Box 1014
Heritage Sq.
Belchertown, MA 01007

MICHIGAN

Southwestern Michigan IBM PC Users Group

c/o R. K. Schmitt
2320 Crosswind Dr.
Kalamazoo, MI 49008
(616) 349-5381

Darrell Frappier

South Eastern Michigan Computer
Organization IBM SIG
P.O. Box 02426
Detroit, MI 48202
(313) 532-1390

Grosse Pointe IBM PC Users Group

c/o Michael S. Skaff, Ph.D
585 Saddle Ln.
Grosse Pointe Woods, MI 48236

uNKNOWN pERSONAL cOMPUTER oRGANIZATION

c/o Dick Janson
8902 Bath Rd.
Laingsburg, MI 48848
(517) 675-7453

MINNESOTA

Minneapolis User Group

c/o Peter LeNeau
100 N. 6th St.
Minneapolis MN 55403
(612) 339-3233

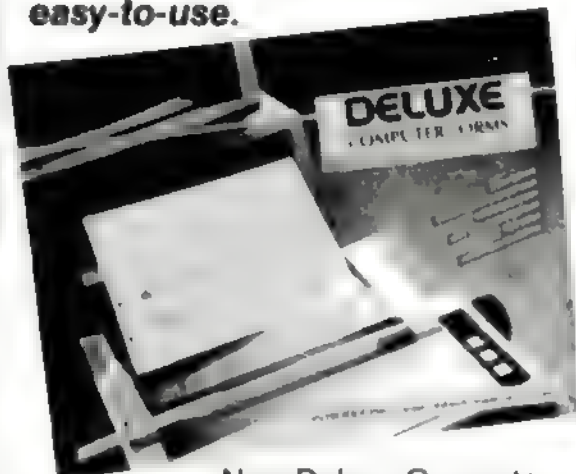
(continued)

PC will publish a periodic listing of PC user groups and their activities. Drop a line to Club News, PC, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. New groups and address changes are shown in **boldface**.

YOURS FREE!

**The essential
new catalog of the
business computer
forms and supplies
you need most!**

*It's quick • convenient •
easy-to-use.*



Now Deluxe Computer Forms, a division of Deluxe Check Printers, gives you the software-compatible checks, invoices, statements and word processing stationery you've been searching for. And accessories too.

**And we can ship them all to
you in as few as 3 working
days!**

Deluxe delivers your order in record time because we know how much you depend on it to make your office run smoothly. And we deliver it to your precise specifications. That means customization for your unique program needs, or personalization of any of our 200 standard forms for popular software programs. And you order only what you need—as few as 500 forms.

See what we've got to offer your business. Then see just how fast we can deliver it.

**Send for your FREE
catalog today!**



DELUXE

530 N. WHEELER ST.
P.O. BOX 43048
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55184-0048

☐ **YES.** Rush me your complete, new
catalog of computer forms and essentials.

My Name _____ Title _____

Company Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

() _____

Phone _____

Clip out and mail or call TOLL FREE:

1-800-328-5727

Dept.
#98

(In Minnesota, call 1-800-742-5685 Dept. #98.)

7324

CIRCLE 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CLUB NEWS

Twin Cities PC User Group
P.O. Box 3163
Minneapolis, MN 55403

MISSOURI

Columbia PC Users Group
c/o Jennifer DuPont
1560 Daniel Boone Blvd.
Columbia, MO 65201
(314) 449-7316

Kansas City IBM PC Users Group
c/o Bill Meeker
6020 Walnut St.
Kansas City, MO 64113
(816) 444-8709

IBM PC Users Group of St. Louis
c/o Dave Zumbro
P.O. Box 837
St. Louis, MO 63188
CompuServe #74405, 1252

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Portsmouth PC Users Group
c/o Cynthia W. Harriman
57 South St.
Portsmouth, NH 03801
(603) 436-1608

NEW JERSEY

**Central Jersey IBM/PC
Information Exchange**
c/o Howard Dean
P.O. Box 8280
Red Bank, NY 07701
(202) 842-5800

**Personna Computer Association, Inc.
The Int'l Association for Users
of the PC**
c/o Larry Collison
P.O. Box 759
Point Pleasant, NJ 08742
(201) 840-0300

North Jersey IBM PC Club
P.O. Box 497
New Providence, NJ 07974

**The Amateur Computer Group of
New Jersey**
c/o Carol A. Ziemba
IBM PC Users Group
P.O. Box 319
South Bound Brook, NJ 08880
(201) 467-2000

NEW YORK

QNPC
c/o Nathan Chao
Dept. of Computer Technology
Queensborough Community College
Bayside, NY 11364
(212) 631-6207

East Coast Club
c/o Richard Parker
ComputerLand
79 Westbury Ave.
Carle Place, NY 11514

**NYPC: The NY IBM Personal
Computer Users Group**
80 Wall St., #614
New York, NY 10005
(212) 533-NYPC

The Manhattan IBM Micro Club
c/o Helaine Head
360 Central Park West
New York, NY 10025
(212) 222-9027

**IBM PC Users Group of the New
York Amateur Computer
Club, Inc.**
P.O. Box 106, Church St. Station
New York, NY 10008
(212) 864-4595

(continued)

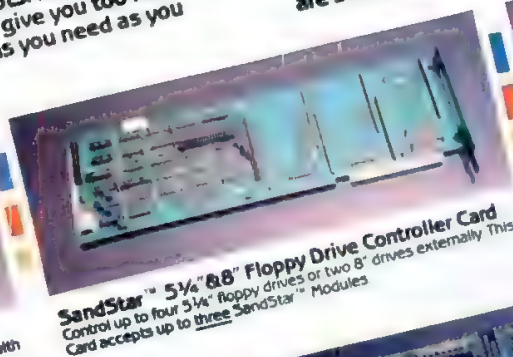
SandStar™ — Modular Technology That Will Never Obsolete Itself!

COMPLETE COMPATIBILITY
All SandStar™ Cards and Modules are designed to be 100% compatible with IBM hardware, operating systems, high level languages and diagnostics. They all come with a one-year repair or replacement warranty and are ready to ship.

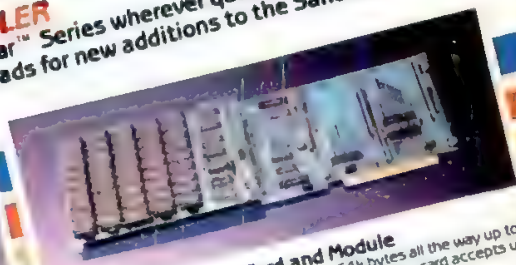
PRICED RIGHT!
All SandStar™ Cards and Modules are competitively priced. In the long run, the SandStar™ Series will save you money.

ASK YOUR DEALER
Look for the SandStar™ Series wherever quality computer products are sold. Watch our ads for new additions to the SandStar™ family.

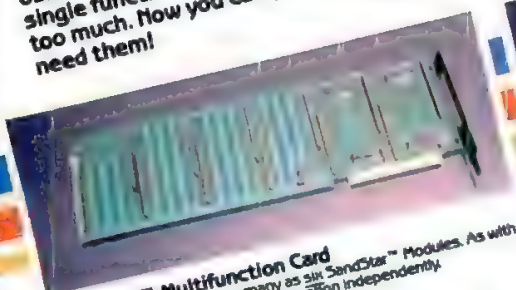
SandStar™ Cards and Modules are the first IBM®-compatible peripherals engineered to be totally Modular. The ingenious design of the SandStar™ Series has virtually eliminated problems of board obsolescence and running out of expansion slots. Say good-bye to single function or "super" boards which either give you too little or too much. Now you can purchase the functions you need as you need them!



SandStar™ 5 1/4" 88" Floppy Drive Controller Card
Control up to four 5 1/4" floppy drives or two 8" drives externally. This Card accepts up to three SandStar™ Modules



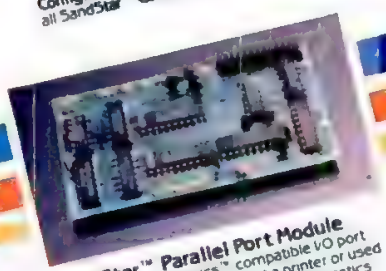
SandStar™ Memory Card and Module
Expand your total system memory from 64k bytes all the way up to 640k bytes using only one card slot. In addition, this card accepts up to three SandStar™ Modules. Includes StarDisk™ Software



SandStar™ Multifunction Card
Configure your card with as many as six SandStar™ Modules. As with all SandStar™ Cards, all modules function independently.



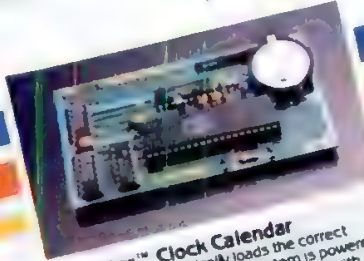
SandStar™ Hard Disk Controller Module
This module provides an interface between your IBM PC and the industry standard ST-506 type hard disk drives. Includes ECC (error checking and correcting)



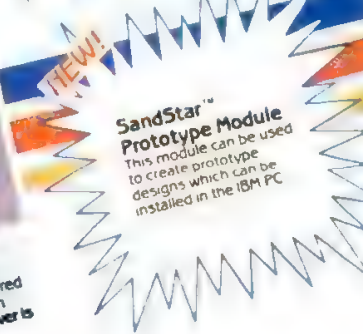
SandStar™ Parallel Port Module
This port is a Centronics™ compatible I/O port which may be used to connect a printer or used as a general purpose I/O port. IBM diagnostics will run on this module



SandStar™ Serial Port Module
This module is totally compatible with software written for the IBM Asynchronous Adaptor and may be used to connect to a MODEM, serial printer or any device using a standard RS232-C interface. The port may be configured as Serial Port #1 or #2.



SandStar™ Clock Calendar
This module automatically loads the correct time and date each time the system is powered up. The clock and calendar are equipped with battery back-up and run even when the power is turned off. Software Included.



SandStar™ Prototype Module
This module can be used to create prototype designs which can be installed in the IBM PC



SandStar™ Game Adaptor Module
With this module you can attach up to four paddles or two joysticks. It may also be used with four digital inputs and four analog inputs for general purpose graphic applications. It uses the same type 15 pin "D" subminiature I/O connector as the IBM Game Control Adaptor.

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS
400 E. Semoran Blvd. • Suite 207
Casselberry, Florida 32707 • 305/331-6402
We make modern times better.

*IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation
Antiques Courtesy of Lloyd Boughter, Orlando, Fla. Dealer.

Undo.Windows.

New Microsoft® Word. It makes your IBM Personal Computer think it's better than a \$10,000 word processor.

With Microsoft Word, what you see on the screen is what you get on the paper. So it's easy to spot mistakes.

Boldface, underline, and *italics* look like this, not this: ^Bboldface^B, ^Sunderline^S, ^Iitalics^I.

And, when you make changes, paragraphs are automatically reformatted. Flush right, flush left, centered or justified. It even gives you several columns on a page, like a newspaper.

Word forgives and doesn't forget.

There's an "uh-oh" command called Undo. Make a mistake? Or just want to experiment? Hit Undo.



Mouse. Finally.

Word undoes your last change and remembers things the way they were.

Word does windows. Up to eight, to be exact. So you can transfer or edit between eight different documents. Or between eight different pieces of the same document.

Word travels fast.

Word has a Mouse, a handy little critter that lets you move copy, select commands and edit faster than you can say "cheese."



Word also lets you create your own style sheets, so you can standardize your documents, memos, files and letters.

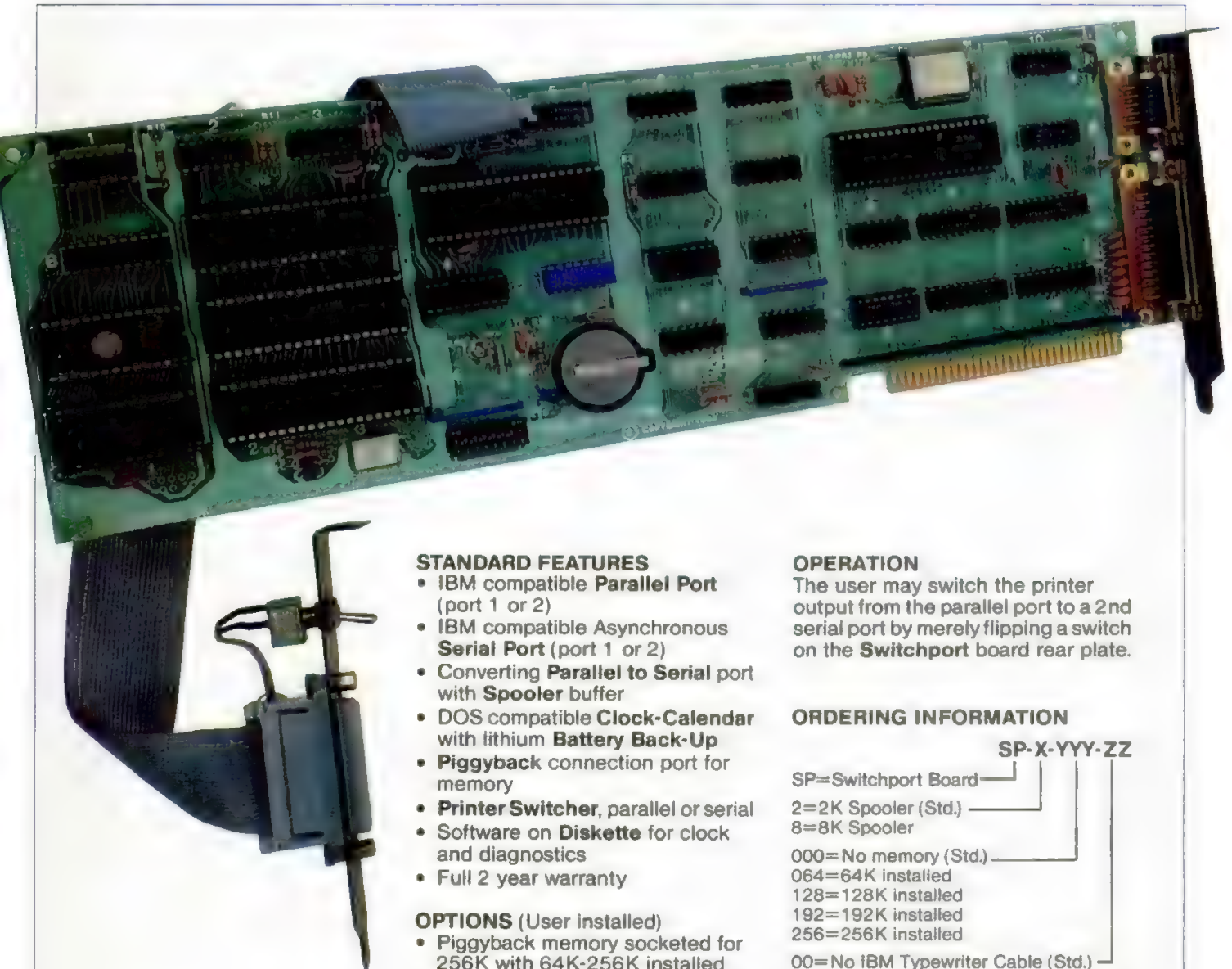
It's not surprising that Microsoft has a way with Word. We designed the MS-DOS operating system that tells the IBM® PC how to think. And we pioneered the first microcomputer BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten micros worldwide.

For a few final words, call 1-800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for a free Word brochure and the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

MICROSOFT
The High Performance Software

SWITCHPORT.®

THE ULTIMATE ENHANCEMENT PRODUCT FOR THE IBM PC OR XT



STANDARD FEATURES

- IBM compatible **Parallel Port** (port 1 or 2)
- IBM compatible **Asynchronous Serial Port** (port 1 or 2)
- Converting **Parallel to Serial** port with **Spooler** buffer
- DOS compatible **Clock-Calendar** with lithium **Battery Back-Up**
- **Piggyback** connection port for memory
- **Printer Switcher**, parallel or serial
- Software on **Diskette** for clock and diagnostics
- Full 2 year warranty

OPTIONS (User installed)

- Piggyback memory socketed for 256K with 64K-256K installed
- Special cable to connect **IBM Electronic Typewriters** as printers
- **8K Spooler** memory (2K is standard)

OPERATION

The user may switch the printer output from the parallel port to a 2nd serial port by merely flipping a switch on the **Switchport** board rear plate.

ORDERING INFORMATION

SP-X-YYY-ZZ

SP=Switchport Board

2=2K Spooler (Std.)

8=8K Spooler

000=No memory (Std.)

064=64K installed

128=128K installed

192=192K installed

256=256K installed

00=No IBM Typewriter Cable (Std.)

50=Cable for IBM 50 or 60 Typewriter

65=Cable for IBM 65 or 85 Typewriter

75=Cable for IBM 75 Typewriter



California Micro Computer

17791 Jamestown Lane
Huntington Beach, CA 92647
(714) 848-3947 Telex: 910 596 1824

CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

10TH ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKESWIN A \$1995
APPLE IIe SYSTEMAND SAVE UP TO 33% ON YOUR SUBSCRIPTION TO
creative computing

Celebrate CREATIVE COMPUTING's 10th Anniversary as the #1 magazine of computer applications and software by entering our 10th ANNIVERSARY SWEEPSTAKES! You could be the lucky winner of an APPLE IIe System worth over \$1995... no purchase necessary... no questions to answer... ALL YOU HAVE TO DO IS ENTER!

How The Sweepstakes Works

Just tear out and mail the Entry Card below after filling in your name and address. Be sure to indicate whether you're also subscribing to CREATIVE COMPUTING at the special rates shown—saving up to 33%—and get a FREE Digital Desk Clock with your paid order! (See back for details.)

An Apple IIe System Can Be Yours!

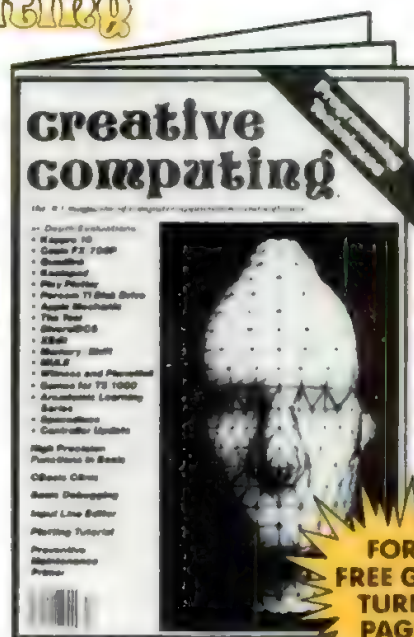
If you're the lucky winner of our 10th ANNIVERSARY SWEEPSTAKES, we'll deliver to your home or office a ready-to-run APPLE IIe system including the new 63-key keyboard, monochrome CRT, single disk drive and more, a total value of over \$1995! (Full details on back.) You'll be able to conduct professional business transactions, computerize your home and play exciting games with your APPLE IIe if you win!

Make the Most Out Of Your System With Creative Computing

Enter your subscription to CREATIVE COMPUTING and receive in-depth evaluations of computers, peripherals and software. Expand the use of your



microcomputer with probing articles on programming breakthroughs and important news that will increase your "computer consciousness"! You will find applications and innovations you can use directly on any computer and keep abreast of the newest developments in microcomputing!



FOR
FREE GIFT
TURN
PAGE

10

OFFICIAL ENTRY FORM

10

creative computing's
10TH ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES

☐ **YES**, enter my name in the 10th ANNIVERSARY SWEEPSTAKES, start my subscription to CREATIVE COMPUTING for the term checked below—and send the FREE Digital Clock with my paid order! Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97

☐ One year (12 issues)
for \$19.97 I SAVE 20%!

☐ Two years
for \$36.97 I SAVE 26%!

☐ Three years
for \$49.97 I SAVE 33%!

☐ **NO**, I don't wish to subscribe now, but tell me if I've won CREATIVE COMPUTING's 10th ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ Company _____

Please Print Name in Full

Address _____ 8H880

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later ☐ Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Offer valid in U.S., its territories and possessions only. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue if you subscribe.

10TH ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES

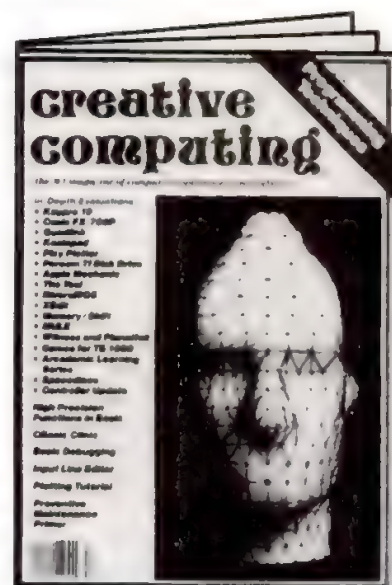
CELEBRATE CREATIVE COMPUTING's 10th ANNIVERSARY and get this attractive 5-function Quartz LCD Commemorative Desk Clock with your paid order!

Enter the 10th ANNIVERSARY SWEEPSTAKES and you can win a \$1995 APPLE IIe System giving you a modern microcomputer system including:

- Single Disk Drive
- 80 Column Card
- 64K RAM expandable to 128K RAM
- CRT with resolution of 280 x 192 in hi-res mode
- Built-in Language Card
- Built-in self-test
- Vertical sync display for animation
- 7 expansion slots plus a 60-pin auxiliary slot and game connectors
- 63-key keyboard with full upper and lower case PLUS the special OPEN-APPLE and SOLID APPLE keys!



THIS INCREDIBLE SYSTEM CAN BE YOURS! JUST ENTER TODAY! NO PURCHASE IS NECESSARY!



Be a winner all year long and get a monthly grand prize by subscribing to CREATIVE COMPUTING, the #1 magazine of computer applications and software!

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

creative computing's

10th ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES

P.O. Box 5212

Boulder, Colorado 80321

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

OFFICIAL RULES

No Purchase Necessary

1. On an official Entry Form or a 3" x 5" piece of paper, hand-print your name, address and zip-code. Enter as often as you wish, but mail each entry separately to CREATIVE COMPUTING's 10th ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES, P.O. Box 5212, Boulder, Colorado 80322. Entries must be received no later than April 30th, 1984 and the drawing will be held by May 28th, 1984. All entries become the property of CREATIVE COMPUTING, which reserves the right to reprint the name and address of the winner.

2. The winner will be selected in a random drawing from among all entries received, under the supervision of the publishers of CREATIVE COMPUTING, whose decision will be final. Only one prize will be awarded in this Sweepstakes. Winner will be notified by mail and may be required to execute affidavit of eligibility and release. Odds of winning will depend on the number of entries received. CREATIVE COMPUTING will arrange delivery of prize. Taxes are the responsibility of the winner. Any manufacturer's claims and warranties will apply, but CREATIVE COMPUTING makes no claims or warranties with regard to any prizes. Prize is not transferable. No substitutions for prizes.

3. Sweepstakes is open to all residents of the U.S., its territories and possessions, except employees (and their families) of CREATIVE COMPUTING, its affiliates and its advertising and promotion agencies. Void where prohibited or restricted by law.

4. For winner's name, send a stamped self-addressed envelope to CREATIVE COMPUTING's 10th ANNIVERSARY APPLE IIe SWEEPSTAKES, Circulation Department, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016.

CLUB NEWS

The Long Island Computer Assoc.
P.O. Box 280
Commack, NY 11725

**Picture City Personal Computer
Programming Club**
P.O. Box 36
Pittsford, NY 14534

Westchester PC Users' Group
32 Pine Ridge Rd.
Larchmont, NY 10538
(914) 834-2012

BIBMUG
Buffalo IBM User's Group
P.O. Box 1487
Buffalo, NY 14221

**The Northeastern New York
IBM Personal Computer Users Group**
c/o Jim Cummins
5 Jacob St.
Ballston Lake, NY 12019
(518) 399-3016

NORTH CAROLINA

**IBM-PC Users Club
of Asheville, N.C.**
c/o Richard L. Davis
142 Edwin Place
Asheville, NC 28801
(704) 252-7529

NORTH DAKOTA

**Fargo IBM Personal Computer Users
Group**
c/o Loren D. Jones
1339 Seventh Ave. S.
Fargo, ND 58103
(701) 280-2608

**Grand Forks IBM Personal
Computer Users Group**
c/o John D. Hilley
717 Ives St.
Buxton, ND 58218
(701) 847-2935

OHIO

Western Reserve IBM PC Association
c/o Larry Gavin
ComputerLand
2000 North Road SE
Warren, OH 44484

IBM-PC Users Club
c/o Chuck Harrington
315 Cutler Hall
Ohio University
Athens, OH 45701
(614) 594-6125

Greater Cleveland PC Users Group
c/o Roy McCartney
30704 Royalview Dr.
Willowick, OH 44094
(216) 944-5173

Mansfield Area IBM PC Users Group
c/o Gary Stiffler
1145 Conwell Ave.
Willard, OH 44890
(419) 935-0111

Akron/Canton PC Users Group
c/o James C. Finucane
10690 Clapsaddle Ave.
Alliance, OH 44601
(216) 935-0252

**The Ohio State University IBM PC-
Users' Group**
c/o Art Krumsee
Office of Continuing Education
210 Sullivant Hall
1813 North High St.
Columbus, OH 43212

OKLAHOMA

IBM PC Users Group
c/o Roger Baresel
Deloitte Haskins & Sells
700 Fidelity Plaza
Oklahoma City, OK 73102
(405) 232-6191

(continued)

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

JRAM \$800

The only memory board that allows more than 640K bytes per system. 512K bytes controlled by a hardware pager. Includes JFORMAT and JETDRIVE.

INSTALLABLE DEVICE DRIVERS FOR DOS 2.00

JETDRIVE \$60

The only Electronic (RAM) Disk that works with any memory board. Data remains intact on Electronic Disk after CTRL-ALT-DEL! Plus JET, our famous High Speed File Transfer utility that will backup and restore to/from hard disk 10X faster than DOS.

JFORMAT-2 \$60

Support for Quad (96 tpi, 80 track), 8", and other high density diskette drives, allowing up to 2.75 Megabytes on one 5¼" diskette.

WINDRIVE \$60

Support for most Winchester hard disk systems. Allows 16 virtual volumes—each volume can be as large as 32 megabytes.

JSPOOL \$60

Redirectable, Programmable Printspooler with variable-size spooler buffer and x/on x/off protocol. Supports printing to serial and parallel ports.

DOS 1.10 UTILITIES

JFORMAT FOR DOS 1.10 \$60

Electronic Disk, Printspooler, Quad, 8", Hard Disk Drive support for DOS 1.10. Includes JET, our High Speed File Transfer utility.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS
1032 Elwell Court #124
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 964-1980

CIRCLE 487 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CLUB NEWS

OREGON

PC Users Group

c/o Greg Estes
P.O. Box 5070
Eugene, OR 97405

Portland IBM PC Users Club

P.O. Box 2068
Beaverton, OR 97075

Corvallis PC Computer Club

c/o Barry Shane
P.O. Box 1016
Corvallis, OR 97339

PENNSYLVANIA

International Personal Computer Owners

c/o James B. Cookinham
IPCO Inc.
P.O. Box 10426
Pittsburgh, PA 15234
(412) 561-1857
CompuServe: 71545467

Harrisburg PC Users Group

c/o Jack Stahl
1195 Fairmont Dr.
Harrisburg, PA 17112
(717) 652-9097

Microcomputer User Group (MUG)

The Pennsylvania State University
Computation Center
Computer Building
University Park, PA 16802

Philadelphia Area IBM PC Club

c/o Bennett Landsman
2041 Harbour Dr.
Palmyra, NJ 08065
(609) 786-1441

Pennsylvania IBM Group

c/o Ron Kester
1018 Greenlawn Dr.
Pittsburgh, PA 15216
(412) 341-2898

RHODE ISLAND

Rhode Island PC Users Group

c/o Mike Mahoney
University of Rhode Island
Tyler Hall
Kingston, RI 02881
(401) 792-2301

TENNESSEE

IBM PC User Group

c/o Ross Burrus
Science Applications, Inc.
Plaza Tower, #801
Oak Ridge, TN 37830
(615) 482-6649

TEXAS

The IBM Club

c/o David Andrews
310 Honey Tree Ln.
Austin, TX 78746
(512) 327-0029

PC PLUS/IBM PC-UG

5602 Bennet Ave.
Austin, TX 78751

Central PC Users Group

5602 Bennett Ave.
Austin, TX 78751

Houston Area League of PC Users

c/o Scott Schultz
P.O. Box 610001
Houston, TX 77208
(713) 370-2398

Dallas-Fort Worth User Club

c/o Samuel P. Cook
309 Lincolnshire
Irving, TX 75061
(214) 253-6979

Texas User Group

c/o Ken Holcombe
178 Tipperary
San Antonio, TX 78223
(512) 333-7163

Southwest IBM PC Users Group

c/o William G. Barker & Associates
1009 West Randol Mill Rd., #212
Arlington, TX 76012

North Texas IBM-PC Users Group

c/o Bill Hood
10400 N. Central Expressway, #210
Dallas, TX 75231
(214) 361-0304

UTAH

Utah Blue Chips

150 W. North Temple, Room 251
Salt Lake City, UT 84114

VIRGINIA

Capitol PC

c/o Wesley K. Merchant
3277 Victor Cir.
Annadale, VA 22003
(703) 560-0979

The Central Virginia User Group

c/o Webb Blackman, JR.
P.O. Box 34446
Richmond, VA 23234

IBM PC-Tidewater User Group

Vic Freeman
P.O. Box 64454
Virginia Beach, VA 23464

WASHINGTON

THE PNW IBM User Group

P.O. Box 3363
Bellevue, WA 98009

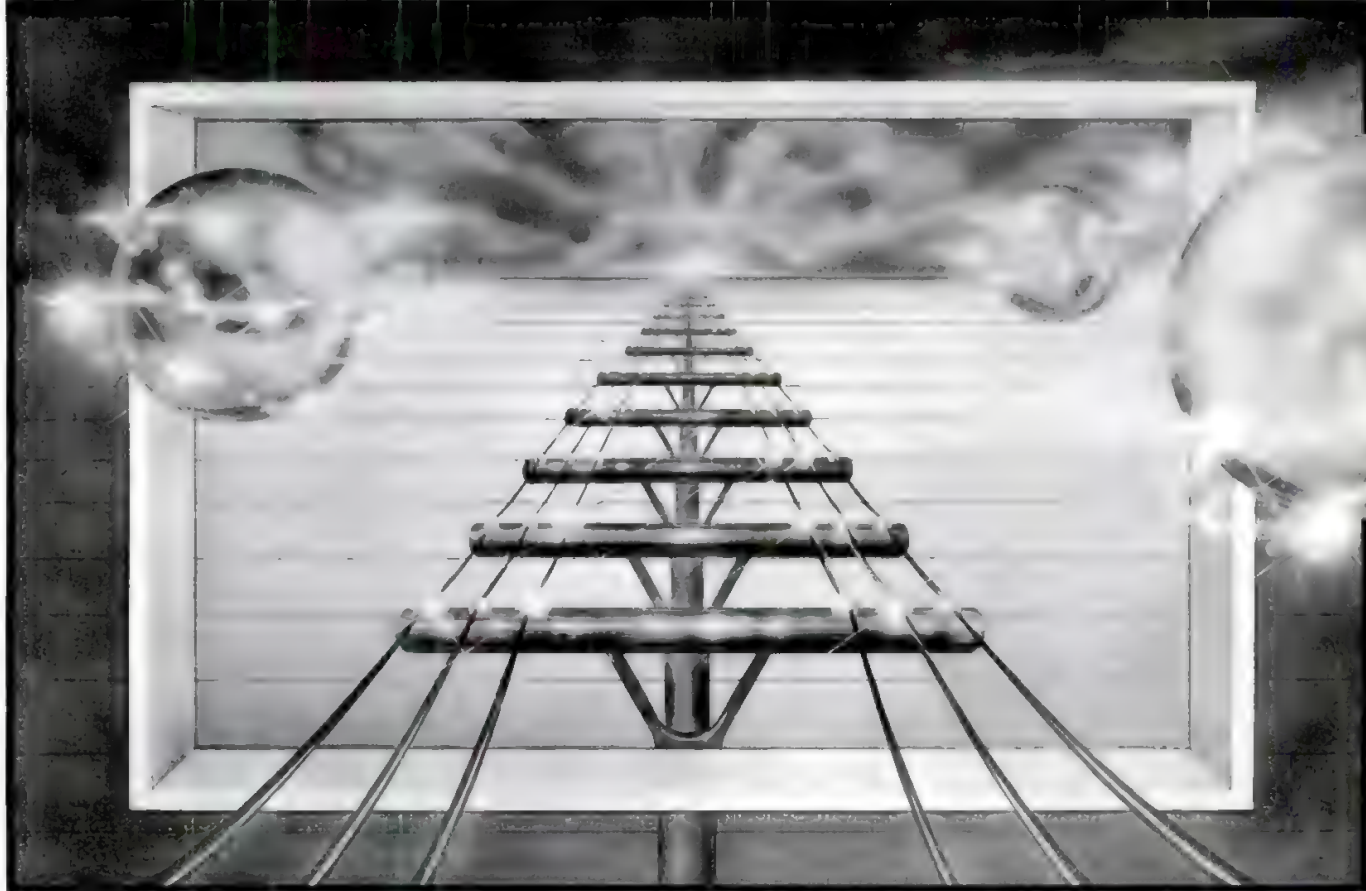
BorderLine IBM PC Users Group

c/o Gary B. Rohrbaugh
3617 Portal Dr.
Bellingham, WA 98226

Borderline IBM PC User's Group

c/o Willard Brown
445 Highland Dr.
Bellingham, WA 98225
(206) 733-4662

TELELOK™



SECURE TELESOFTWARE DELIVERY

*The only inexpensive, powerful, disk-based, user-invisible
telecommunications protection system is here!*

If your state-of-the-art software is still arriving by mule train, call us!



Vault Corporation

Communications security in an uncertain world

2649 Townsgate Rd., Suite 500, Westlake Village, California 91361 USA
(805) 496-6602, ext. 111 • TELEX: 499-5396 VAULT US

CIRCLE 508 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A Glitch Killer Is Not Enough!

Your Computer Needs Complete AC Power Line Protection

Sooner or later your computer will be subjected to power line problems that will result in costly loss of data or even damage to the equipment. You need protection against transients, noise and AC ground loops, also isolation and

regulation. Exlin's Computer Power Conditioner will give you all that plus maximum reliability. It's cheap insurance and you pay for it only once.

Get all the straight facts about power problems and the solutions from Exlin.

Model EX 500P

500 WATTS PROTECTION \$375

250, 500, 1000 and 1500 Watt Models Available

Rackmount Models Too!

Write for our FREE Computer Power Reference Guide



4888 Ronson Ct., P.O. Box 178471, San Diego, CA 92117 (619) 571-3134
CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD CALL COLLECT



Ends computer theft/damage worries! For as little as... \$35 a year

If you use your personal computer for business, or if your computer use is all business, and you haven't bought SAFEWARESM you could be in for an expensive shock. Most homeowners insurance excludes computers used for business of any kind. Now there's SAFEWARE. An insurance professional developed SAFEWARE to cover his own personal computer. Since then, thousands of other owners have purchased the only coverage that protects all hardware, all purchased software, and all media—regardless of use—after a low \$50 deductible. SAFEWARE protects against: • Theft • Fire • Accident • Damage in transit • Earthquake • Power Surges. All for one low annual premium.

Call today for immediate protection.
In Ohio (614) 262-0559
Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.
Monday thru Saturday

800-848-3469



Select coverage for your total system

Amount of Insurance	Annual Premium
Up to \$ 2,000	\$ 35
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 60
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 75
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$ 90
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$105

Call for rates on higher limits
Coverage differs in Texas

SAFEWARE, P.O. BOX 02211, COLUMBUS, OH 43202

Yes, my computer needs immediate protection!
Issue my SAFEWARE coverage immediately

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

System Value \$ _____

☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard Exp. _____

Card # _____

No risk: You may return contract for full refund within 10 days. Coverages and limits are subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions actually included in the contract.

CLUB NEWS

IBM-Medical User Group
c/o Roger B. Lee, M.D. Col MC
Department of Obstetrics and
Gynecology
Madigan Army Medical Center
Tacoma, WA 98431
(206) 967-6732

Yakima Valley PC/Users Group
c/o George D. Eastman
4205 West Way
Yakima, WA 98908
(509) 966-4993

WISCONSIN

Madison IBM-PC User's Group
P.O. Box 83
Madison, WI 53701

Eau Claire Area PC Users Group
c/o Brian George
2233 S. Hastings Way
Eau Claire, WI 54701
Bulletin board: 715-834-2603
6 p.m. to 8 a.m.

CANADA

Personal Computer Association (PCA)
P.O. Box 251
Ajax, Ontario
L1S 3C3 Canada
Telex: 06-986766

Northern Alberta PC User Group
c/o Jim Laviolette
37 Brunswick Crescent
St. Albert AB
T8N 2K5 Canada
(403) 458-9066

British Columbia User Group
c/o Warren McKay
402-2536 Wark St.
Victoria, BC
V8T 4G8 Canada
(continued)

Three Easy-to-Digest Bytes of BASIC



If BASIC seems to be too much for you and your machine to master, The Brady Co. presents this universal language in three bytes! These three BASIC books are easy to swallow and easier to digest. Written to be readable and informative and substantially instructive, the three will take you through the language of BASIC from conversation to advanced applications.

The authors are experts who have taken great care to present the information you need, simply and logically. Buy one, buy two or all three and learn BASIC byte by byte!

"IBM PC*: An Introduction to the Operating System, BASIC Programming and Applications, Revised and Enlarged"

By Larry Joel Goldstein,
Martin Goldstein

To begin at the beginning, there is no better place to start than with the master teacher Dr. Larry Joel Goldstein. Written in an easy to read, self-study format, you'll find yourself communicating in BASIC in no time.

This updated and enlarged version of the classic introductory book starts with chapters called A First Look at Computers and Using Your PC for the

First Time. It introduces you to BASIC and adds chapters on Controlling the Flow of Your Programming, Working with Data, Easing Programming Frustrations, Your Computer as File Cabinet and String Manipulation.

Chapters of special interest include an introduction to computer graphics and word processing. Begin BASIC with the work of the Goldsteins and you'll master it quickly!

1983/448 pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-530-0/D5300-1/\$18.95
Book/Diskette ISBN 0-89303-527-0/\$39.95

"Handbook of BASIC for the IBM PC"

by David Schneider

This is the reference manual for the IBM PC* written especially for the beginner. It is organized by BASIC programming statements for easy use. The reader is able to go directly to the information they want when they want it.

The Handbook contains essentially the same information as the BASIC manual supplied with your IBM PC, rewritten and reformatted to make it easier to understand and apply. The book assumes that the reader is unfamiliar with BASIC and explains the manual to make it more valuable for everyday use.

1983/350pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-506-8/D5068-4/\$19.95
Book/Diskette 0-89303-508-4/\$39.95

"Advanced BASIC and Beyond for the IBM PC"

by Larry Joel Goldstein

For those ready to go beyond basic BASIC, this is the advanced reference you've been seeking. It covers the advanced skills of BASIC programming including: focused coverage of files, graphics, even trapping, machine language and subroutines.

This guide offers an upper level, self-study course on BASIC which includes many ready-to-use programs. It also offers exercise sets with questions and answers supplied. It is a must for the IBM PC* programmer as the complete reference for information on BASIC instruction.

1983/400pp/paper/ISBN 0-89303-303-0/D3030-6/\$19.95
Book/Diskette 0-89303-325-1/\$44.95

Begin to advance in BASIC today with a book from The Brady Co., available at Computerlands, IBM Product Centers, Sears Computer Centers, Entré Computer Centers, B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books, and other fine bookstores and computer dealers nationwide. Or call 800-638-0220 for information.

BRADY

The PC Specific Library

The Brady Co., A Prentice-Hall Company, Bowie, MD. 20715

*IBM PC is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WATSOFTPRODUCTSINC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

Waterloo NetWorkStation Tools

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

Terminal Emulation

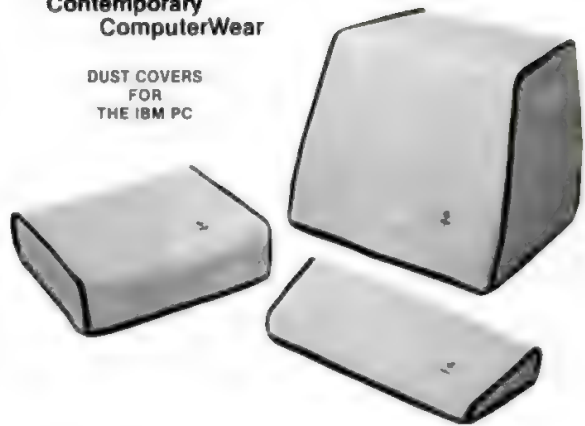
For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc. (519) 886-3700
158 University Ave. W., Telex No.: 06-955458
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

CIRCLE 476 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Contemporary ComputerWear

DUST COVERS
FOR
THE IBM PC



Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ **YES, PROTECT MY PC IN STYLE! SEND ME:** ☐ **CHECK**
____ Keyboard(s) \$16 ____ Monitor(s) \$18 ☐ **VISA**
____ Drive(s) \$18 ____ Printer(s) \$18 ☐ **MC**
____ 1pc Mon/Drive\$36 Add \$2.00 Shipping Total: \$____
(CA Res add tax)

Print Name: _____
Address: _____
City/State: _____ Zip: _____
Credit Card #: _____ Exp: _____
Signature: _____

Contemporary ComputerWear Att: EM
1320 36th Ave / San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.

CIRCLE 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SPF/PC™

ACTUALLY, there is no comparison. SPF/PC is the best full-screen editor available for the IBM Personal Computer.

It looks and works like IBM's large system SPF editor.

- SPF/PC can use up to 786K of memory as workspace.
- Word processing commands.
- 4-way scrolling.
- Split screen support.
- On-line help facility.
- Can edit up to 240 character records.
- Monochrome or color supported.
- Instantaneous screen display.
- Block Move/Copy/Repeat/Delete/Overlay/Shift/Exclude
- Automatic line numbering supported.
- 40 user-definable Program Function Keys.
- Direct interface to DOS commands for PC DOS 2.0 users.
- Browse sub-system.
- Move/Copy sub-system copies any file format.
- Utilities include: Rename/Delete/Print/Directory list.

AND MUCH MORE . . .

UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD sub-system available to SPF/PC users for \$50.00.

\$149.95 SPF/PC requires 128K, PC DOS, and 1 disk drive.

For orders and dealer information write or call Rogue River Software, 2822 Tahitian Ave., Medford, OR 97504, (503) 779-3002. Mastercard/Visa, Check, or P.O. accepted. Add \$5.00 for shipping. Canada \$10.00. Foreign \$15.00.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE ODD-COUPLE™

Allows the APPLE and IBM/PC to communicate with each other.

- Connect APPLE to PC, APPLE to APPLE, and PC to PC.
- Transfer any file in either direction.
- CHAT mode allows direct communications through the keyboard.
- An Equipment Profile allows description of your operating environment.
- Communicate Direct or through a Modem at speeds up to 9600 baud (bps).
- Written entirely in machine language for speed and efficiency.

REQUIREMENTS:

APPLE — 48K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface
IBM — 64K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface

\$79.95

CLUB NEWS

Co-operators Microcomputer Club
c/o Adrian Groenendyle
The Co-operators
1920 College Ave.
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 1C4 Canada

IBM PC Users Group of Winnipeg
c/o BDI Business Development
International
P.O. Box 5, Station A
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3K 1Z9 Canada

The Personal Computer Club of Toronto
c/o Leon Rudanycz
P.O. Box 266, Station 'A'
Toronto, Ontario
M5W 1B2 Canada

Burl-Oak IBM PC Users' Club
c/o Keith Miller
2088 Salmon Rd.
Oakville, Ontario
L6L 1M3 Canada

Club des utilisateurs d'IBM PC de Montréal
c/o Bernard Maigne
5054 rue Fabre
Montréal, P. Que
Canada H2J 3W4
(514) 524-7352

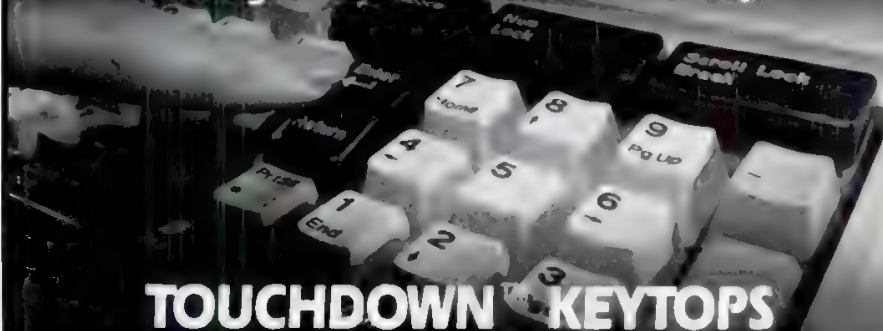
INTERNATIONAL

Okinawa IBM PC Users Group
c/o Major Ron E. Stephens
P.O. Box 395 Butler
FPO Seattle, WA 98773
(206) 635-4664
(206) 637-2620

Auckland IBM PC User Group
Terry Bowden
Box 6210
Auckland, New Zealand
(64) 9-452639 ■

IMPROVE YOUR IBM KEYBOARD FOR \$18.95

Enlarge those troublesome small keys



TOUCHDOWN KEYTOPS

12 full size keytops for your IBM PC, IBM PCXT & IBM 5291

Easily applied over the tops of your existing keys

U.S. orders add \$2.00; International add \$3.50 shipping (AZ residents add 5% sales tax)

IBM grey ☐ Black ☐

IBM PC ☐ PC/XT ☐ 5291 ☐

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Check ☐ M.O. ☐ Visa ☐ M/C ☐

Card # _____

Exp. Date _____



Hooleon Company
(formerly Applied Dynamics)

Dept. PC
P.O. Box 201
Cornville, AZ 86325

Dealer inquiries welcome

VISA & M/C Call: (602) 634-4507 or 634-4503

CIRCLE 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Forms & Supplies for your IBM PC

**continuous CHECKS • STATEMENTS
INVOICES • Micro-Perf™ STATIONERY
Printer Paper, Labels and File Cards**

PLUS brand name

- Diskettes
- Ribbons
- Storage items
- Work station aids and much more

- Guaranteed compatible for Peachtree, BPI and Continental software.
- Quality at low prices... 250 checks or 500 statements for \$29.95 imprinted.
- Fast service, money-back guarantee.
- Easy ordering by mail or phone Toll Free.

FREE CATALOG

Send today or phone

TOLL FREE

1 + 800-325-1117

MA 1 + 800-448-4688

S3-84.2



NEBS Computer Forms 12 South St., Townsend, MA 01469
Please Rush a Free NEBS Computer Supplies Catalog.

Name _____

Phone () _____

Company Name _____

Street Address _____

City State Zip _____

Use my computer for
Word Processing Accounting
Your Line of Business _____

Printer?
Yes No

CODE 41605

CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC BlueBook

Rates and Information

PC: BlueBook is a high-response, low-cost source for advertising in the fastest growing computer market in the world. Advertisers choose between set categories and may include a logo. Display advertisers may cross-reference to their current display ad.

Circulation: 150,000 Paid Circulation Rate Base. Readership: 300,000 Est.

AD STYLE

1 line Heading (25 characters maximum). 7 lines Body Copy (45 characters per line). 4 lines for Company name, address and telephone.

RATES

Per Issue: \$150. Additional Lines: \$15 per line. Logos: \$300 (4 issues). Minimum Order: 4 issues. Terms: Prepayment is required. Check, money order, American Express, Diners, VISA or MasterCard are accepted.

DEADLINES

February 23rd for the May 1st issue, on sale April 10th. Send your ad and prepayment to: PC BlueBook, Classified Advertising, 12th Floor, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Advertising sales: (212) 725-4215. Customer service: (212) 725-4312

ACCESSORIES FURNITURE

DESK FURNITURE FOR IBM PC

A wood desk crafted only for the IBM PC with a shelf for the CPU and disk drive, a sliding keyboard tray that locks closed and a large storage drawer. Lots of working space. Highly functional wood furniture tailor-made for your IBM PC. Select black walnut and oak solid and veneers. Catalogue free.

CPC COMPUTER FURNITURE CORP.

P.O. Box 2663

Chapel Hill, NC 27541

(919) 967-8104

ADJUSTABLE PC TABLE

MicroMate™ TA 10 mobile table. Ships UPS. Time tested, re-ordered by major companies who improve efficiency by getting keyboard and video screen OFF the desk. Employee well-being improved without enlarging office space. Adjusts to individual physical and optical requirements.

Furniture for COMPUTERIZED offices from:

MicroMate Inc.

73 Hickok Road

New Canaan, CT 06840

(203) 966-1571

THE EYE SAVERS—ONLY \$19.95

CAN YOU AFFORD to take chances with your eyes? Give them a break with a 20/20 anti-glare filter. Reduces glare up to 87%, enhances contrast and character resolution. Custom designed to fit the IBM PC. No installation req'd. 100% satisfaction or your money refunded. PC/Monochrome—\$19.95 U.S. PC/Color—\$24.95 U.S. Fast del. Send check or money order to: FLEX COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC./PC DEPT. 44 Marlboro Dr. Spruce Grove, AB T0E 2C0

ACCESSORIES SUPPLIES

COMPUTER COZIES?

Beautiful hand-made, quilted dust covers. A classy alternative to vinyl. Vinyl can damage machines by retaining heat. These covers are anti-static and machine-washable. Offered in 6 colors: grey, chocolate, cream, wine, navy or rust. Prices from \$20. Send for brochure.

COVERS A LOT

P.O. Box 369

La Honda, CA 94020

(415) 747-0352

COMPUTER FORMS

Over 450 Computer forms including Checks, Statements, Invoices, Tax forms, "No-perf" letterheads, envelopes, mailing labels, etc. Forms designed for Accounting Plus, BPI, CYMA, Continental, Great Plains, MBSI, Peachtree, and State of the Art. 24 hour shipment on non-imprinted stock, free shipping on most forms.

CHECKS TO-GO

8304 Hercules St.

La Mesa, CA 92041

NA (800) 854-2750; In CA (800) 552-8817

Local (619) 460-4975

CONVERT FLOPPY TO FLIPPY

DOUBLE UR diskette capacity. Backsides of diskettes have same recordable media. 5¼" FLIPIT kit converts your SS diskettes so U can access both sides quickly & easily, even in SS disk drives. No need to: measure, make alignment marks. We provide the tools, U provide diskettes, UR computer does formatting. It works. \$29.95 + \$3.00, S&H, ORDER TODAY!

FLIP-IT

P.O. Box 201 (PC)

Newton Highlands, MA 02161

617-527-FLIP

ROLL PAPER

8½ INCH WIDE x 4½ inch diameter

Bleached Newsprint.....\$4.00/roll

White Bond.....\$6.00/roll

Shipping charges additional

WA residents include 7.0% sales tax.

VISA/MC ACCEPTED

CHEMIN DE FER INDUSTRIES

Post Office Box 96

Palouse, WA 99161

RIBBONS/MEMOREX DISKETTE

MX-80 cart/ribbon \$4.50 ea. Zip Box \$3.00 ea.

MX-100 cart/ribb. \$8.50 ea. Zip Box \$3.90 ea.

Memorex 5¼" SS/DD \$2.20 ea. DS/DD \$3.00 ea.

Memorex 8" SS/SD \$2.10 ea. SS/DD \$2.65 ea.

Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. Call or write for info on all our data supplies.

SuperStar Data Supplies, Ltd.

P.O. Box 2244

Mt. Vernon, New York 10551

(914) 668-4035

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

100 COMPUTER BUSINESSES

YOU HAVE A MAGNIFICENT little money machine! Your personal computer can literally start printing money for you today. Opportunities for operating a computer business have never been greater. Send \$1.00 for our unique 40 page descriptive catalogue describing over 100 computer businesses you can start anywhere.

COMPUTER BUSINESS INFORMATION

EXCHANGE

P.O. Box 4759 Dept. PC

Santa Barbara, CA 93103

(805) 963-9580

ENERGY MGMT—GE TIME SHARE

Entrepreneurs needed to establish Dealers and generate sales for incredible new Energy Conservation Analysis System. Includes hardware, software, and royalties from access to massive energy data base and programs on General Electric's Nationwide Timesharing System. IT'S WORTH A CALL!

GENERAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES

250 E. 17th St., #G

Costa Mesa, CA 92627

Box 2062 Newport Beach, CA 92660

(714) 645-7733

IS YOUR PC UNEMPLOYED?

If you have a home computer with word processing and a printer you can take advantage of a unique money making opportunity. For a small investment of time and money you can earn an easy second income that will amaze you. No programming ability required. Send for FREE details. This is a limited offering, so act now! Write:

COMPUTER HOME INDUSTRIES

P.O. Box 755

Centerville, Utah 84014

COMPATIBLES

PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEM

The IBM-PC compatible system, called the UNI-SYSTEM-PC includes as standard an 8088 CPU, 256KBytes of internal memory, 2 floppy disk drives of 360KBytes each keyboard, video monitor, two Serial ports, one printer port, and 8 KBytes of EPROM. DOS 2.0. Price \$2,705.00. INTERNATIONAL SYSTEMS MARKETING, INC. 932 Hungerford Drive, Suite #6 Rockville, MD 20850 (301) 279-5775

LEADING EDGE® PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEM

IBM® compatible-128K memory, hi-res monitor, dual 5¼ disk drive, seven option slots, battery-backed clock/calendar, standard typewriter keyboard, built-in RS-232C serial interface port, Leading Edge Word Processing™, M.S. DOS version 1.25, GW Basic software. Retail \$2,895.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS

225 Tumpike St.

Canton, MA 02021

(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

COMPUTER SERVICES

REMOTE BACKUP & RESTORE

Via a 1200 baud modem this service provides automatic or on demand backup of your data & programs, restore if your information is lost or damaged, and the necessary security of environmentally controlled offsite storage. Daily, weekly, or monthly backup schedules available. For free information packet write or call.

GUARANTEED RESTORE

429 Pine Ave.
Albany, GA 31707
(912) 883-5249

SERVICE CONTRACTS

MicroGuard service plan. When you start selecting peripherals for your microcomputer, don't forget the MicroGuard ultimate peripheral. It's the only one that could pay for itself. It's designed to offer you 3 yr. protection against service costs for your microcomputer system.

Valid nation wide.
MicroGuard
Box 112336
San Diego, CA 92111
(800) 251-4254

COMPUTER TRAINING

VIDEO TUTOR: PC, XT, & JR.

"How to use your IBM PC in 10 easy video lessons" is an award winning video which tutors you thru assembly, keyboard, using disks, running software, copying disks, installing DOS, operating systems, & 4 programs in BASIC. Awarded best interactive design, Bronze Cindy Award. \$69.50. 2 1/2 hrs. VHS/Beta
Kennen Publishing
150 Shoreline Hwy., E.
Mill Valley, CA 94941
(800) 428-7777, (415) 332-5828

CONSULTANTS

CALIFORNIA

ABACUS PROGRAMMING CORP.

A large staff of PC experts: software & hardware selection, installation, training, local nets, main-frame interfaces, modify/develop custom software. In business 16 years helping large & small users; business & office systems, data base, graphics, communications, manufacturing, engineering tools, systems software.
14545 Victory Blvd.
Van Nuys, CA 91411
(213) 785-8000

FLORIDA

DENNIS M. NAGEL, INC.

Consulting service available for custom hardware and/or software design, product development, manufacturing or application of the IBM PC or other microcomputers. Extensive experience in communications, industrial control, data acquisition, custom electronics and microcomputers.

Dennis M. Nagel, P.E.
455 N.W. 35th St., Ste. D
Boca Raton, FL 33431
(305) 385-9515

GEORGIA

CUSTOM PROGRAMS/SUPPORT

Why have someone else's software when you can have your own? We write programs to meet your requirements and solve your problems. Getting ready to purchase? Consulting services available. You can depend on our expertise to configure a system/software to meet your needs. Over 15 years experience in data processing. Let it work for you!

YOUR SOFTWARE CO.
2960 Queens Ct.
Norcross, GA 30071
(404) 448-1274

MASSACHUSETTS

KRAKOW ON-SITE SEMINARS

Professionally developed seminars for the IBM PC. Overview, Lotus 1-2-3, TK1 Solver, and dBASE II are our specialties. Seminars can be customized to your needs.

IRA H. KRAKOW AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
12 Clearview Rd.
Stonham, MA 02180
(617) 438-6335

NEW JERSEY

COMPUTER SYSTEMS LABS

IBM PC communications specialists. Professional systems staff highly experienced with software/hardware selection, training, installation and applications. Developer of PC/TIE, async communications software for IBM & non-IBM systems. Custom software for all PC/Host networks. Call or write for brochure.

HOWARD DEAN, SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
808 Shrewsbury Avenue
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724
(201) 842-5800

DISKETTE COPY SERVICE

SOFTWARE PACKAGING

Original program duplication to retail ready assembly. Professional service organization designs and produces custom packaging for newly developed programs. Each package is created per client specs and integrated with marketing and merchandising methods. Boxes, bags, binders, slip boxes, shrink and rack packs.

I/O MANAGEMENT

328-A Ocean St.
Hyannis, MA 02601
(617) 778-8522 or (800) 343-1292

EACH A PERFECT ORIGINAL

Duplication and formatting for virtually all popular personal computers. Downloading 8 inch CP/M to most 5 1/4 inches CP/M. IBM EBCDIC to CP/M conversions. We are experts in IBM 1S and 2S duplication. Copy protection for IBM-PC. Downloading CP/M 8 inch or CP/M 5 1/4 inches to IBM-PC DOS or CP/M-86. Five days turn around for orders. 2 K quantity.

DISCOPYLABS
1600 Wyatt Drive, Suite 10
Santa Clara, CA 95054
(408) 985-0438

COMPUTER MEDIA PRODUCTS

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION AND formatting on OEM quality diskettes. Copy protection, serialization, custom packaging and private labeling available. Conversion and downloading for CP/M and MS-DOS. Guaranteed fast delivery. A dealer that carries accessories and supplies. Master distributor for Verbatim, Memorex, 3M & CDC.

COMPUTER MEDIA PRODUCTS
5402 Cimmaron Street
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 565-7802

ALLENBACH INDUSTRIES, INC.

Allenbach created the industry, and we've since been imitated—but never duplicated. Copies supplied on OEM quality Allenbach LIFETIME GUARANTEE diskettes. Virtually all formats and systems. Serialization, copy protection, and packaging available. Rapid delivery on 100 to 100,000 copies.

ALLENBACH INDUSTRIES, INC.
2101 Las Palmas, Suite A
Carlsbad, CA 92008
(800) 854-1515, (619) 438-2258

HARDWARE

ADD-ON BOARDS

QUADBOARDS & QUADRAM PRODUCTS

256K Quadboards \$425.00 DELIVERED! CODARAM, INC. has all QUADRAM Products at mail order prices. All products carry the Quadram warranties. We try to beat all advertised prices. Call or write for a complete price list.

CODARAM, INC.
P.O. Box 1054
Lilburn, GA 30247
(404) 925-0640

256K NO SLOT MEMORY

Let us install up to 256K RAM on your EXISTING SYSTEM BOARD using NO SLOTS. We improve your IBM PC so it can address the 64K RAM chip. 128K—\$192, 192K—\$256, 256K—\$320 (expandable and warranted). DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS—PC-KNB—\$39.95, PC-KPC—\$69.95. 64K RAM chips—\$5.59 each.

ADD-MEM

22151 Redwood Rd.
Castro Valley, CA 94546
(415) 886-5443

MEMORY KITS FOR THE PC

64K (9 chips) add-on memory kits for the IBM PC and PC compatibles. Kits fit memory expansion boards or the IBM PC system board of PC II's and PC XT's. 250ns, burned-in, tested. \$55.00 + \$2.00 UPS ground, \$3.00 UPS Blue Label. VISA/MC, check or money order. Call or write.

PC SOFTWARE AND CONSULTING

6527 Glenway
Houston, TX 77084
(713) 859-5639

AST, MAYNARD, QUADRAM BOARDS

AST Combo Plus (SPC, 64K) \$269. AST snapak (SPC, 64K) \$269. AST MegaPlus (SC, 64K) \$269. AST/IO plus (SC) \$114. Extra parallel or second serial or game. \$35 MAYNARD Disk Controller \$162—with PP add \$43, SP add \$63. QUADRAM Quadboard \$269. Set of nine 64K, 200 ns chips \$55. Hayes Smartmodem 1200B, \$435.

VLM COMPUTER ELECTRONICS

10 Park Place
Morristown, NJ 07960
(201) 267-3268

64K MEMORY UPGRADE SET

For IBM-PC or XT system board... \$51, or \$5.50 per IC, cash discount prices. We also accept Mastercard & Visa. Prices subject to change! Shipping & insurance extra. Call any hour (almost). We sell all kinds of memory ICs. We sell only factory new, prime quality. We pride ourselves in prompt delivery.

MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED

24,000 South Peoria Ave.
Beggs, OK 74421
(918) 267-4961

EPROM & MP PROGRAMMER

PC compatible PROM-2000 card can program 2716, 32, 32A, 64, 128, MCM 68764 EPROMS and also 8748/49/51 processors. The software (CP/M-86, MSDOS) can read, verify and program eproms and uses fast programming algorithm. The zero insertion socket is mounted on an external box. The external box for BI-POLAR proms and PAL is also available.

ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.

6802 NW 20th Ave.
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309
(305) 975-9515

ULTA-RES GRAPHICS

HIGH RESOLUTION graphic systems for the IBM-PC/XT. Display resolution programmable to 512x512 or 1024x1024. High speed vector/arc drawing, hardware zoom, windowing, scrolling and character writing. Multiple controllers may be synchronized, software drivers included, direct drive or analog output. Prices from \$495.

C.S.D., INC.

P.O. Box 253
Sudbury, MA 01776-0253
(617) 443-2750

BLUEBOOK

512KB MEMORY EXPANSION

Singleboard, fully socketed, in increments of 64KB up to 512KB. Parity checking. 64K dynamic RAM chips utilized. One year warranty. Fully tested. Field upgradeable.

PRICES:

64KB \$189
256KB \$349
512KB \$499.

Write or call.

MICRO MASTERS, INC.
16 Southsard
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 786-3559

DT2801 SERIES ANALOG I/O

Plug-in data acquisition boards with 801/16SE analog inputs, high or low level programmable gains, 2 analog outputs, 16 lines of digital I/O, DMA, on-board clock, and on-board micro-processor. Optional software subroutines and screw terminal panels.

DATA TRANSLATION INC.
100 Locke Drive
Marlboro, MA 01752
(617) 481-3700

INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS

MATRIGRAPH is a NEC 7220 based interactive graphics system. 640 x 400 pixel resolution with 16 colors or 4 colors with prioritization are provided. Dual channel RS232C supports digitizer tablets, plotters, printers, mice etc. Resistive interfaces support joysticks, paddles etc. Light pen input is provided. 15 graphics routines callable from high level languages are contained in ROM. A demo disk with sample programs and IBM color card emulation software is also provided. List price: \$1395.

MATRIVISION, INC.
P.O. Box 377
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 272-7203

TIME SPECTRUM

Powerful multi-function board enables you to add up to 512 KB RAM, calendar clock, parallel printer support, and up to two additional serial communications ports—through just one PC slot. Plug-in modular design makes expandability easy. Board comes with RAM disk memory and print spooling software to make any PC more productive.

PERSYST Personal Systems Technology
15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 859-8871

DCP/88

Distributed Communications Processor functions as a compatible companion processor. Utilizes the Intel 8088 microprocessor, the same device used on the PC or XT itself. As a result, you can run two completely independent programs on your PC—simultaneously. Combined with PC/HASP software, lets you convert any PC into an instant HASP/RJE workstation.

PERSYST Personal Systems Technology
15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 859-8871

LOW PRICE MEMORY SET & DO

100% FULLY TESTED, HIGH QUALITY, LOW PRICE, ONE YEAR WARRANTY. Saves \$\$\$! Add 64K-256K to your IBM PC, XT or IBM compatibles. Easy installation w. parity check. For memory boards: \$149 (w. 64K), \$199 (w. 128K), \$249 (w. 192K), \$299 (w. 256K). Also nine 64K 200ns chips \$49. MC/Visa, check, money order, or C.O.D. Call/write.

MICRO COMPUTER BOARDS
40701 Stockton Way
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 656-1307

LNW BUSBOARD

Add up to 8 functions of your choice and only use one slot in your PC or XT. Busboard can hold 512K and either coprocessor or function modules. It comes complete with memory management software allowing up to 812K with print spooler and RAM drive.

INFLO, Inc.
(516) 924-9229 (voice line)
(516) 924-8115 (300/1200 baud 24 hr. modem line)

HARDWARE COMMUNICATIONS

INSTANT NETWORKING

Complex Systems' new StationMate provides low-cost, sophisticated networking for PC's, minis & peripherals regardless of brand. Up to 64 StationMates can be attached w/twisted/shielded wires to form a local area network. Each StationMate also has a built-in modem for linking remote sales offices, etc. Price: \$1495.

COMPLEX SYSTEMS
4930 Research Drive, Dept. PC
Huntsville, AL 35805 (205) 830-4310

VOICE RECORD/SEND, + MODEM

NATURAL CONNECTION™ for PC answers your phone, takes voice messages, sends voice messages, is 300 (opt. 1200) baud modem, calendar & dictation unit. Autodials 500 numbers. All digital. Integrated swt. Satisfaction guaranteed. VISA, MASTERCARD. Order Now. Only \$849.

NATURAL MICROSYSTEMS CORPORATION
19 Brook Road
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 449-8070

HARDWARE DISK DRIVES

INFLO 8" DRIVE SYSTEM

Inflo supplies a dual 8" DS drive system for the IBM PC and XT, which holds 2.5 megabytes formatted storage. The system comes complete (ready to plug in and run) with software, controller, and cables. 8" Inflo system \$1700.00 w/ 512K RAM \$2250.00 w/512K and Printer & serial ports and Clock \$2450.00.

INFLO, INC.
(516) 924-9229 (voice line)
(516) 924-8115 (300/1200 baud 24 hr modem line)

DISK DRIVES FOR PC

Saves on Tandem Disk Drives

TM55-2, DS, 40T: \$229
TM100-1, SS, 40T: \$175
TM100-2, DS, 40T: \$229
TM100-4, DS, 80T: \$315

Call for CDC drives. VISA, MasterCard or Check or COD. NJ residents add tax. Shipping extra. Maynard complete internal IOMB Winchester Hard Drive System from \$969.
VLM COMPUTER ELECTRONICS
10 Park Place
Morristown, NJ 07960
(201) 267-3268

SMD HARD DISK CONTROLLERS AND SUB SYSTEMS

Interphase brings you the most powerful disk controller and disk subsystems available for your IBM PC or PC compatible. With the Maverick you can use any of the dozens of high performance Disk Drives supporting the industry standard SMD interface. You can have capacities ranging from 16 to 1600 Megabytes, speeds 3-5 times the 5.25". Winchester and reliable removable media too. Ideal for network file services or large DDM applications.

Interphase Corp.
2325 Marmel Road
Dallas, TX 75229
(214) 350-9000

THINLINE DRIVES FOR THE PC

With Inflo's drive system the PC can hold up to 4 floppy drives or 2 floppy drives and a hard disk inside your PC. Drives are available with storage from 320K to 1600K.

INFLO INC.
244 Mill Rd.
Yaphank, NY 11980
(516) 924-9229

HARDWARE DISKETTES

WABASH DISKETTES

Top quality—six year warranty by Wabash. SSD with hub ring \$20.50 (10), \$190.00 (100) DSD with hub ring \$29.95 (10), \$260.00 (100) Individually certified 100% error-free. Shipping—\$2.00 (90 or less) or \$5.00 per case of 100 diskettes. IL residents add 6% tax. VISA, Master Card, Money Order, Check. COD add \$3.
DIGITAL IMAGES
1133 Tower Rd.,
Schaumburg, IL 60195 (800) 222-1248, (312) 882-8315

HARDWARE MONITORS

Leading Edge® TTL Monitor

Offers high resolution non-glare green or amber screen with 90° deflection. Video band width of 16.257 MHz, with a display format of 2,000 characters (80 columns x 25 lines). Fully supported with a one year warranty through Leading Edge.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

SONY PROFEEL RGB VIDEO KIT

Converts Sony profeel for use with IBM PC or PC compatibles, 16 colors. Sony models KX-1901, KX-2501—\$99. Sony models KX-1901A, KX-2501A, KX-1211 HG—\$139. MITSUBISHI RGB/COMPOSITE VIDEO/TV, Mdl. AM-1301, 16 colors RGB, 2,000 character display. \$699. RGB Color card, "Colormaster," Apple IIE \$139.00.

Telex, Inc.
PO Box 339
Warrington, PA 18976
(215) 343-3000.

HARDWARE PERIPHERALS

PC MOUSE

Make your existing software easier to use. With our PC mouse and software, you point to commands in a pop-up menu. Instead of cursor keys, you point to where you want to move. No hardware or software changes. Fully user customizable. Great with Lotus 1-2-3. Uses RS-232 port. \$295 complete.



MOUSE SYSTEMS

MOUSE SYSTEMS CORP.
2338H Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 988-0211

GRAPHICS ON YOUR NEC

The only complete printer buffer family! Print and compute at the same time. Buffers from 8K to 64K Bytes for either parallel or serial printers. Graphics models convert 1-2-3 and MBA graphics output into high quality dot graphics on letter quality printers. Units upgradeable to larger buffers and graphics. Proprietary double-buffering. Switch selectable hardware/software protocol. Cables and power supply included. Unique case mounts to side of PC without tools. Priced from \$229.

VonLevendyke Enterprises
Silvermine Avenue,
Norwalk, CT 06850 (203) 846-4973

BLUEBOOK

LEADING EDGE® SHEETFEEDER

THIS FULLY mechanical sheetfeeder is an incredible value at suggested retail of \$595. Capacity is 200 sheets and can handle forward and reverse feeds for super and subtyping. Will also accommodate legal size paper. Weight: 10 lbs. Supported by full year warranty through Leading Edge.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

OPTICAL CHARACTER AND BAR CODE READER

Plug-in board for IBM PC/XT. System includes handheld wand or slot to read OCR fonts: OCR-A, OCR-B, E13B. PC scanner plug-in board for bar code reading for IBM PC/XT. System includes bar code light pen and decoder for UPC and EAN, code of 3 of 9, and interleaved 2 of 5 code.

CAERE CORPORATION
100 Cooper Court
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 395-7000

HP DIGITAL WAND SYSTEM

Hewlett-Packard HEDS-3000 bar code wand, interface to parallel printer connector and software to decode CODEBAR, UPC-A/E, and CODE 39. Print bar code labels on Epson printers; IBM-PC, Lobo, Kaypro 11, or TRS-80. Software modules for BASIC, BASCOM compiler and dBase-II. Complete package price \$399.95.

COMPUTONE



COMPUTONE DATA SYSTEMS
1532 Elbridge St.
Philadelphia, PA 19149
(215) 744-5582

BAR CODE READER SUBSYSTEM

Consists of Bar Code wand, Decoder unit, cable to connect to Async port on IBM PC/XT or other compatibles, and interactive SW pack & Doc. Unit reads high, med., low density Bar Codes. Code 39, UPC, EAN, 2 of 5, 12 of 5, Codabar, Amtes, Code 11, others. Various Baud rates. \$895. Dealer pricing available.

DATAFLOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
8422 Bellona La., Suite 303
Towson, MD 21204
(301) 296-2632/666-2366

HARDWARE PLOTTERS

HIPLLOT DMP SERIES

Digital plotters for creating charts, graphs and drawings in up to 8 colors. Choice of plot size, speed, intelligence and control configuration. Internal self-test feature. RS-232-C with other interface protocols available. Ideal for novice or experienced user. See our display ad.

HOUSTON INSTRUMENT
8500 Cameron Road
Austin, TX 78753
(512) 835-0900

HARDWARE

POWER PROTECTION

SPIKE SPIKER™—THE SOLUTION

Protects computers from voltage surges & EMI/RFI conducted line noise. Helps prevent software "glitches," unexplained memory loss, and equipment damage. 120V, 15 AMPS. Deluxe Power Console—\$79.95, Quad II—\$59.95, Quad I—\$49.95, Mini II—\$44.95, Mini I—\$34.95. Ask for free literature. VISA, M/C, AMEX accepted. KALGLO

6584 Ruch Road, Dept BB
Bethlehem, PA 18017
(800) 523-9685 or (215) 837-0700

A MATTER OF LIFE AND DEATH

Power Condition your PC with POWERLINC Voltage spikes or current surges randomly disrupt your PC memory and software causing erratic file and data errors, intermittent glitches and system failure. POWERLINC removes anxiety and frustration with a protective, controlled power system. Plug-in PC reliability with POWERLINC. POWERLINC INC.

106 N. Wilmet Rd., Suite 220
Deerfield, IL 60015
(312) 940-0100

RAMLOK

Model 250B provides 250W of reliable back up power using RAMLOK's patented over/under voltage window fault protection. Filters spikes and noise. Operation completely automatic. Sealed battery/charger & meter provide long service & rapid recharge. Separate frequency controlled inverter for AC power \$625. 500/1000W avail. LADCO DEVELOPMENT CO.

P.O. Box 464
Olean, NY 14760
(716) 372-0168

HARDWARE PRINTERS

LEADING EDGE® 8510 BPI

THIS 120 cps dot matrix printer offers 100% IBM graphics printer emulation, 80 columns, 132 compressed, high resolution graphics and friction and tractor features standard. Supported by full year warranty and national authorized Leading Edge Service Centers.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

LEADING EDGE® 18 CPS LETTER QUALITY PRINTER

THIS 18 cps daisy wheel printer has full word processing capabilities, is available in standard centronics parallel or RS 232C, uses 100 character daisy wheels with one touch load/unload feature. Uses industry standard ribbons, bi-directional tractor option, single-bin sheet-eater option. Supported by full year warranty and national Authorized Leading Edge Service Centers.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

LEADING EDGE® 40 cps & 55cps LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

A 40 cps letter quality printer and a 55 cps letter quality printer including low profile design, industry standard ribbons and print wheels, standard centronics parallel or RS232C, and extensive built-in word processing functions. The printers are supported by a full year warranty and national authorized Leading Edge Service Centers.

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833 (617) 828-8150.

HARDWARE

STORAGE DEVICES

FIXED/REMOVABLE STORAGE

5 Mb fixed/5 Mb removable 5 1/4" "true" Winchester disk with industry std cartridge providing same access time, data rates and random access as fixed drive. Adds mass storage, security, data portability, and back up to DOS 2.0 UCSD-P, CCP/M-86 system. PC adaptor combines floppy, SASI and serial port into 1/0 slot. MNC INTERNATIONAL
511 11th Ave. South, Suite 429
Minneapolis, MN 55415
(612) 333-4303

WINCHESTER SUBSYSTEMS

Tallgrass Technologies offers a family of Winchester HardFiles and streaming tape by file backup for the IBM PC. With formatted capacities from 6.25MB to 70MB, Tallgrass has a HardFile System to fit the most stringent of data processing applications. From \$2995 including integral tape backup.
STEVE VOLK/V.P. MARKETING
Tallgrass Technologies
11667 West 90th
Overland Park, KS 66214
(913) 492-6002

MAILING LISTS

IBM MAILING LISTS

Over 75,000 names of IBM personal computer owners (counts increase daily) available for rental on labels or magnetic tape. Total 550,000 including other brands.

IRV BRECHNER
TARGETED MARKETING, INC.
Box 453
Livingston, NJ 07039
(201) 731-4382

PROFILES OF STORES & USERS

CI can provide names & addresses of: a) over 2,450 retail computer stores surveyed via the telephone, b) new personal computer users (i.e., IBM, Apple, Osborne, etc.) Both can be tailored & used for mailing lists, telemarketing or direct sales. Call (619) 450-1667.

COMPUTER INTELLIGENCE CORPORATION
3344 North Torrey Pine Ct.
La Jolla, CA 92037

IBM PC MAILING LIST

A plethora* of sales leads... all IBM PC-users... on either Cheshire or pressure sensitive labels or magnetic tape. \$90/1000.

*plethora: more than 50,000.

FOOTHILL MARKETING
P.O. Box 595
Tujunga, CA 91402
(213) 352-7543

PONY EXPRESS

Prints on labels 1 to 5 across or master list print-out on 80 or 132 character wide paper. Also CHESHIRE FORMAT. Super fast 4 way sort. Unlimited files. Multi-file merge. Record selection by unlimited user selection codes. Includes phone list option. Correction and deletion routines for updating. Auto-repeat for ease of record entry. \$169.

COMPUTECH
975 Forest Ave.
Lakewood, NJ 08701
(201) 364-3005

PUBLICATIONS CATALOGS

FREE DIRECTORY

32 pages on top-quality software at mass-production prices. Integrated accounting system and payroll, ultimate data base manager, advanced inventory, mailing list, text formatter, and many more. Send a legal-size, self-addressed, stamped 37-cent envelope to:
MICRO ARCHITECT INC.
6 Great Pines Ave.
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 273-5658

IBM PC SOFTWARE GUIDE

The largest and most comprehensive software directory available for the IBM PC (1035 pages). Over 2000 complete product descriptions including hardware and memory requirements, operating systems, and languages are cross referenced in 35 major categories and 150 sub-categories. Call or mail in your order now. \$24.95 plus shipping & handling. Contact us to have your product listed.

MICRO-INFORMATION PUBLISHING, INC.
15420 Eagle Creek Avenue
Prior Lake, MN 55372
(612) 447-6959 or 1-800-328-7847

BLUEBOOK

PC BUYERS GUIDE

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR IBM Personal Computers. This master directory lists, describes, rates for ease of use, and tells you about the latest in software, hardware, accessories, supplies, books, services, et al. Everything for you and your IBM PC. It even includes an Index of Computer Camps for both adults and children. From the publishers of PC. An ideal gift at only \$7.95 (+ \$1.00 shipping/handling) to U.S. destinations; and \$10.00 (+ \$3.00 s/h), elsewhere. Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MD, NJ, NY, and VT, add applicable sales tax. Checks or MasterCard or VISA acceptable (with number, expiration date and signature). U.S. funds only. Mail to: PC BUYERS GUIDE, P.O. Box 555, Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

dBASE II in ENGLISH I

Simple-Logical-Easy to understand. Perhaps the finest computer book ever written. Will teach any novice to program in dBASE II. 234 pages full of great examples. Written by a father & son team who have decoded dBASE II. Order your copy today. Dealer inquiry invited. Call or send \$29.95 or MC/VISA to: ENGLISH 1 COMPUTER TUTORIALS, 1617 North Troy St., Suite A, Chicago, IL 60647, (312) 489-1588.

DYNAMIC DUO RETURNS!

Two new disk magazines for the IBM PC-PC FIRING LINE (for programmers) and PC UNDERGROUND (for non-tech folk) are available 2/12/84. Send a self-addressed stamped disk mailer for your free copies, or \$8.00 and we will provide the disks and pay postage, or obtain copies from your Users Group. ABCComputing, P.O. Box 5503, North Hollywood, CA 91616-5503, (818) 509-9002.

NOVELTY OF YOUR PC GONE?

Unleash your PC! PC at Work newsletter helps you to utilize all your computer's potential. With summaries and buying recommendations for the top office programs. Spreadsheet, filing, financial modeling, database, graphics and more. Busy users—stay up-to-date. U.S. inquiries. FREE information package: DELICIOUS REVIEWS, Dept. PC3, 916—9th Avenue S.W., Calgary, AB T2P 1L8, (403) 233-0500.

RETAILERS

HAWAII

COMPUTERLAND OF HAWAII

IBM PC and a full line of peripherals, software, and books. IBM authorized in-store and on-site service. Maintenance contracts and classes available. Call us for details. Stadium Mall (808) 487-0030, Kawaiahao Plaza (808) 521-8002, 46-208 Kahuhipa St. (808) 247-8541, Kaahumanu Center, Maui (808) 871-9566.

MARYLAND

PERSONALIZED ATTENTION

especially for small businesses & professionals. After evaluating YOUR needs we'll assemble the best system for YOU. We offer on-site training, fast delivery & service, the latest in micro knowledge & a complete line of software (as well as customization). dBASE II data base management a specialty. Appointment suggested. ALPHA-TEXT LTD., 10905 Fort Washington Rd., Fort Washington, MD 20744, (301) 248-1000 or (301) 292-7330.

MICHIGAN

COMPUTERLAND

IBM PC hardware, peripherals, software and books. IBM authorized service center. Leasing available. Mon. 10-9, Tues.-Fri. 10-7, Sat. 10-4. 22000 Greater Mack Avenue, St. Clair Shores, MI 48080, (313) 772-6540, 35850 Van Dyke, Sterling Heights, MI 48077, (313) 268-4400.

SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING

SOLOMON III GENERAL LEDGER

Suitable for large and small businesses, banks and accounting firms. Unsurpassed in flexibility, power and ease of use. Graphically displayed screens, user defined chart of accounts, reports, journal types and budgets. Consolidation of multi-divisions (companies), auto-reversing and recurring transactions, ratio analysis plus a complete report generator. \$595 complete. Demo available. See ad this issue.



The Serious Accounting Software™

COMPUTECH GROUP INCORPORATED, Lee Blvd., Box 271, Frazer, PA 19355, (215) SOLOMON or 644-3344.

CUSTOM PAYROLL

All systems support multiple pay categories, calculation of all taxes, user-defined deductions, exceptional item handling, a variety of necessary reports, paychecks and W-2 forms. Written in PC Basic with full source included for easy maintenance. Prices start at \$400.00 for basic system and manual. DATASMITH, INC., Box 8036, Shawnee Mission, KS 66208, Phone: (913) 381-9118.

BONUS ACCOUNTING

Double entry accounting for managing money in your business or personal affairs. System provides standard accounting reports plus budget report. Compound transactions are fully supported. Reviewed in February issue of PC Magazine. Menu driven software runs under PC DOS 1.0-2.0 with 64K & one disk drive. Only \$150 complete. Documentation and demo diskette \$27.50. THE PROGRAMMING SHOP, 1164 Umbarger Rd., San Jose, CA 95121, (408) 226-2157.

ENTREPRENEUR'S ACCOUNTANT

Bookkeeping System. Ideal for small emerging businesses. By MBA, CPA. 13 programs. Featuring security, disk space monitoring and substantial controls. Includes graphic displays, flexible reporting, help module, excellent manual. Price \$275. Requires PC DOS, BASICA, 128K, 2 drives, PC Monochrome, PC printer equivalent. PERSONAL SOFTWARE CO., P.O. Box 776, Salt Lake City, UT 84110-0776, (801) 943-8908.

NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Integrated, modular system with GL, budgetary accounting and job cost, utility billing, liquor inventory, fire management, property activity, payroll/personnel, payable/purchasing, AR, park and rec, etc. Available for PC/XT in COBOL. Agent inquiries invited. Call or write Greg Baufeld for brochure. Tele-Terminals, 7008 Northland Dr., Minneapolis, MN 55428, (612) 536-6063.

HAI* LINE ACCT, MANUFACT

Integrated system providing: GL, AR, AP, invog., Sales Order Processing, Inv, BOM, Sales Analysis Filekeeper, & Data Converter. Interface to WP and productivity software. Postings generate unique audit reference for control. Multi-lingual, system expansion, proven flexibility, references available. MS-DOS & XT compatible. From \$495. Holland Automation USA, Inc., 34000 W. MacArthur Blvd., Santa Ana, CA 92704, (714) 641-2844.

SOFTWARE BUSINESS

TIME ACCOUNTING & BILLING

TABS is designed for use by professionals who bill on the basis of time (attorneys, accountants, etc.). User-friendly data entry and menu-driven program selection makes TABS easy to understand and operate. STI's full-feature software is currently in use by over 600 firms nationwide. For details contact:



SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, INC., 620 No. 48th, Suite 120, Lincoln, NE 68504, (402) 466-1997.

BASIC REPORT WRITER

If you use/develop BASIC applications, KONSCRIPT pays for itself on 1st day of use! No more tedious reports to code. End-user designs reports in seconds by answering prompts. Handles random/seq. files, any # of select criteria, flexible mailing labels, sorting etc. Can stand alone or append to program. 64K min. \$195. KONNOTE SYSTEMS, P.O. BOX 17039, Los Angeles, CA 90017, (213) 384-4644.

SOFTWARE/CONSTRUCTION

Estimating system. Creates estimates by division, subdivision, subcontract, cost item; allows overrides; many special features. \$1,295. Job cost system. Tracks labor, material, subcontract costs; budget vs. actual by division; generates 11 reports. \$795. Both systems \$1,895. IBM/PC MS/DOS; Apple II. Trials available. SCRIPPS DATA SYSTEMS, INC., 9580 Black Mountain Road, San Diego, CA 92126, (619) 695-1540.

POWERFUL BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Integrated Order Entry, Invoicing, Inventory Control, Accounts Receivable, Sales Analysis Pkg on most MS DOS Compatibles. Incl. history and forecasting graphics, multi-selective Mailing List module, Call Planning and Commission Statements. \$695. Complete Demo package sample data \$50. Refundable or applicable toward purchase.

DISTRIBUTED COMPUTING SYSTEMS



DISTRIBUTED COMPUTING SYSTEMS, Martha and Randolph Sts., P.O. Box 185, Lombard, IL 60148, (312) 495-0121.

BLUEBOOK

AMWAY DISTRIBUTORS

The VIANSOFT™ System handles PV bonuses, Transfers, Returns, Back orders. Complete SA-13 + personal inventory. Wholesale order based on your reorder levels. Wholesale & Retail accounts. Vouchers, SCO; Four sales tax areas: Easy editing. Clearly written manual, more. Price \$495.00. For information & sample output contact: VIAN CORPORATION
R.D. 1, Box 36
Glen Gardner, NJ 08826
(201) 537-4642

DESKTOP DEMOGRAPHICS

MICROMARKETS II is a demographic and retail sales data base for market researchers and sales managers. Designed for easy use with VisiCalc, 1-2-3 and other worksheet programs. Contains key market variables for each state and the 200 largest metro areas. All for \$99. Write or call for our free brochure.
ORRINGTON ECONOMICS, INC.
P.O. BOX 3756
Arlington, Virginia 22203
(703) 527-5990

THE SALES MANAGER™

THE SALES MANAGER™ is a professional management information tool for executives in sales, marketing and general business. The system is integrated and handles the tracking and reporting for Customers, Prospects, Sales Representatives, Quota, Commissions, Planning, Forecasting Expenses, Sales Analysis and Personnel. THE SALES MANAGER™ is designed to increase sales revenue by allowing the executive control of vital sales information. THE SALES MANAGER™ is easy to use, well documented, flexible, powerful and complete. Price: \$450.
MARKET POWER, INC.
11780 Rough and Ready Road
Rough & Ready, CA 95975
(916) 432-1200

FLEET ROUTING SOFTWARE

TRUCKSTOPS™ optimizes truck loading, stop sequencing, fleet size. Considers vehicle size and type, stop locations, times and quantities, time constraints, backhauls. For a small fleet to as many as 500 and up to 2,000 stops. Runs on IBM PC, S/34, S/38, Apple II, Ix, Ili and TRS 80. Demonstration disk available at \$45.



MICRO ANALYTICS, INC.
Dept. P
8409 Hunt Valley Drive
Vienna, VA 22180

THE AHA EXPERIENCE

PMS-II Project Management and Schedule System. For managing any complex project—R&D, construction, business planning, 2000+ events on critical path, bar charts. New version produces many extensive reports. Team up with RMS-II for capacity planning and load leveling. Also available is Solomon Accounting based on MDS, with job costing.
AHA, INC.
109 S. River St., P.O. Box 8405
Santa Cruz, CA 95061-8405
(408) 458-9119

PC CASH REGISTER

TURN YOUR PC into a cash register with our easy to use point of sale software.
FEATURES: Inventory, sales analysis, credit control, customers base, commissions, etc.
OPTIONS: cash drawer, purchase orders, mail labels and product invoicing.
2 versions @ \$395 & \$495. Call for details.
DATA CONSULTING GROUP—
DATA-EASY Software
877 Bounty Dr. #EE203
Foster City, CA 94404
(415) 571-8100.

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY

TELDIR is a directory program that stores employee names, phone numbers, department names, and mail stops. TELDIR provides rapid access to the data and is ideal for operators, attendants, receptionists, mailroom personnel, personal uses, etc. Requires 128K memory and DOS 2.0. \$59.95.
AMERICAN COMPUTER COMMUNICATION
433 Airport Blvd., Suite 310
Burlingame, CA 94010
(415) 348-1956

EXSELL TELEMARKETING SYST.

Telemarketing and sales support program that features optional auto-dialing capability, easy to use tickler system, follow up report, data base management, report and mailing list generation as well as instant access to customer data including contact, order and quotation histories. 128K, 2 drives or XT \$495.
EXCALIBUR SOURCES, INC.
P.O. Box 467220
Atlanta, GA 30346
(404) 395-0306

CHURCH SOFTWARE IN dBASE II

CHURCH INFORMATION MANAGEMENT system. ADAM II is a modular software package written in dBASE II by Melvin Shell, a nationally known church consultant and former IBM executive. ADAM II is the most comprehensive, easy-to-use church software available. It will run on virtually any microcomputer. For full information, call toll free or write. Dealer inquiries welcome.
OMEGA INFORMATION SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 450125
Atlanta, GA 30345
(404) 329-0091

CUSTOM PAYROLL PROGRAM

For small businesses with 100 employees or less. 52 weeks of payroll. 64K IBM PC. Automatic federal and state tax, FICA, health insurance, etc. Handles wages, salaries, tips and other compensation; reports: check stubs, W2's, W3's, 941's, and year-to-date reports. Only \$99.00. 30 day rental \$40.00.
LITTLE'S INCOME TAX & BOOKKEEPING
807 Lipton Dr.
Newport News, VA 23602
(804) 874-7877

TAX BUSINESS PACKAGE

Multiplan templates designed and used by CPA attorney. Includes interactive IRS 1040 income tax schedules; home or business double entry accounting system; interactive financial statements ratio analysis; amortization schedule. Very simple. Requires IBM PC or compatible, 64K, 1DD. Documentation included. Only \$29.95.
RAYMOND MCCAY, J.D., CPA
1405 Calhoun St.
Columbia, SC 29201
(803) 779-5550

TIME ACCOUNTANT

TIME ACCOUNTANT is an essential time-keeping and management tool for professionals. Functions include billing preview, invoicing and reporting by professional, client, project and activity. Specially formatted pocket calendar—time sheets supplied. Requires 128K RAM, 2 double sided drives or Winchester. Telephone support. 30 day return. \$320.
Time Accountant
636 Waverly St.
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 328-7877.

MYTE MYKE BUSINESS SYST

COMMERCIAL GRADE INTEGRATED PKG:
• BUSINESS PACK, o/e, p/c, a/r, s/a, a/p, g/l, INVENTORY
• MFG. CTRL; std cost, born, oper rig, fact-sched, mpp, mmp, stc, where used, inventory control, production costing.
• PROTIME: time and billing.
Installation and ongoing support available. CP/M, PC DOS, MS DOS, UNIX, & others available.
MDS ASSOCIATES
P.O. Box 108
Orchard Park, NY 14127
(716) 662-6621

4 CAST/1

Combines time series forecasting with crisp color graphics. Panel design lets you easily compute, graph, and compare results of decomposition, regression, smoothing a.o. methods. Develop your own model with general transform functions. Link to DIF and MULTIPLAN files. Plots on HP747xA and graphics printer. \$725.00. U.S. inquiries.
HEURIX COMPUTER PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 9227, Morristown, NJ 07960
3653 Logmosse Cr., Mississauga, Ont L4Y 3T1
U.S. (201) 267-2806, Canada: (416) 625-6177

VENTURE DEMO SYSTEM

The VENTURE Financial Planning & Analysis System is rapidly becoming a popular business planning tool. Find out why for yourself. Order the VENTURE Demo System today. For \$15 you receive the VENTURE Diskettes (full system with limited data entry), two sample models, plus a comprehensive Tutorial Training Guide.
WEISS ASSOCIATES, INC.
127 Michael Drive
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 530-9260

LP88—LINEAR PROGRAMMING

A GENERAL-PURPOSE system for solving linear programs with up to 255 constraints and 2255 variables. Features include menu-driven input/output, display editing, double-precision arithmetic, primal and dual solutions, sensitivity analysis, storage of problems and bases, re-start from a given basis, report generator. Required: 128K, 1 disk drive, printer, DOS. Recommended: 192K, hard or electronic disk. Price: \$88 for LP88 and user's guide.
EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.
4804 Tarpon Lane
Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 360-6942

CALENDAR PLUS

A time management system that displays activities in block calendar; prints calendar for selected range of activities, times, personnel or locations; prints calendar extracts in tabular lists; merges separately maintained calendars. Much more. PC-DOS/MS-DOS versions. 128K, any printer. \$300.00
International Software Solutions
3355 Lenox Road, Suite 750
Atlanta, GA 30326
(404) 233-1519

ORGANIZATION MAP™

A powerful management tool for the IBM PC that improves organizational productivity and enhances the management of human resources. Essential for managers committed to organizational excellence. Offered for the first time to companies outside the Fortune 1000. Demonstration disk \$35.
FACESETTER SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 5270, Dept. B
Princeton, NJ 08540
(609) 737-8351

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

SOFTWARE AUTHORS

If you have a first rate program that runs on the IBM PC we can help you find the right publisher. We provide services similar to those of literary agents, including assistance in fine tuning your product, locating a publisher and negotiating your contract. Call or write for details.
DOUGLAS & SONS SOFTWARE AGENCY
101 Frederick Avenue
Neptune, NJ 07753
(201) 922-9856

BLUEBOOK

WE WANT YOUR SOFTWARE!

SOFTWARE DISTRIBUTION COMPANY needs products for its upcoming catalog. We need business, home management, games, and educational programs for the IBM PC and PC jr. We pay competitive royalties and provide design, sales, and marketing support. Write for details, or send brief proposal (in strict confidence) to:

SOFTWARE EXPRESS
P.O. Box 3287
McLean, VA 22103
(703) 352-0367

SOFTWARE MARKETING

Software with documentation is being reviewed to be part of a new software marketing plan. Competitive royalties along with professional packaging and marketing will be offered for qualified programs. An information package will be sent in reply to all inquiries and submissions. Submissions cannot be returned.

ENV TECHNOLOGY INC.
P.O. Box 1507
Columbus, IN 47202-1507

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS PROJECT MANAGEMENT

MicroPERT®0

Project scheduling for IBM PC, XT and Compaq. DOS 1.1 or 2.0 Time-scaled Network Diagrams and Gantt charts to monochrome display, color monitor or printer. Up to 220 activities per project. Flexible calendar. Extensive manual with samples. Easy to use. New Version 2 has many enhancements. Price: \$200.00-\$330.00
SHEPPARD SOFTWARE COMPANY
4750 Clough Creek Road
Redding, CA 96002
Phone: (916) 222-1553

PRIMAVERA PROJECT PLANNER™

Critical path analysis for managers and planners. Offers interactive control of project activities, schedules, costs and resources—up to 10,000 activities in any work breakdown structure. Tabular and graphic reporting consistent with DOD standards; supports earned value analysis. Call or write for brochure.
PRIMAVERA SYSTEMS, INC.
29 Bala Ave., Suite 224
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004
(215) 667-8600

SOFTWARE COMMUNICATIONS

REMOTE ACCESS

Have complete use and control of an unattended IBM-PC. Develop and run programs, transfer binary or ASCII files, etc. Password protection and full simulation of the IBM keyboard. Full screen support for most terminals. \$89. Write for info. VISA/MC.

CUSTOM SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 1005
Bedford, TX 76021
(817) 282-7553

HASP IBM 360/20 EMULATOR

BARR/HASP simultaneously transmits jobs and receives printouts directly IBM's MVS/JES, VM/RSCS bypassing TSO and CMS. Emulates HASP on 360 model 20 and is compatible with all HASP multileaving protocols. Features: Menu-driven operation, multiple printers, 1000 lines per minute, 1200 to 19,200 baud, self-testing, loop-back mode, easy installation, free customer support and more. BARR/HASP is field proven and delivered with a one-year warranty. Total cost of software, synchronous adapter board and documentation—\$750. Manual only \$14.50. Call for trial evaluation.



BARR SYSTEMS, INC.

2500 Blue Ridge Road/Suite 315/Raleigh, NC 27607

BARR SYSTEMS, INC.
2500 Blue Ridge Road, Suite 315
Raleigh, NC 27607
800-BARR-SYS.

NEW! OMNITERM FOR IBM PC

Communicate with any remote system using any modem. Complete translation tables, definable echo/line feed, line & screen editing, scroll back, file transfer including XMODEM, single-key macros, auto dial/log-on, VT100 & more. Sounds & color give feedback. Keyboard overlay, on-line help, complete documentation. Free telephone support. See OMNITERM 1 reviews. \$245.
Lindbergh Systems, Inc.
49 Beechmont St.
Worcester, MA 01609.

EMULATE HP TERMINALS

VDTE 2 TURNS YOUR IBM PC OR PXT into an HP2624, HP2648 or VT52 terminal. VDTE 2 has a general purpose file transfer system that requires no special programming on the host computer to transfer ASCII text files. VDTE 2 supports HP2624 block mode and a subset of HP2648 vector graphics. Free brochure.

INNER LOOP SOFTWARE

5456 McConnell Avenue, Suite 120
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 822-2800

UNIVERSAL FILE MOVER

FILE MOVER transfers any type of files between two computers—even if they use different operating systems! Available for CP/M, CP/M-86 and PC-DOS, for IBM PC, Rainbow, Osborne and most other CP/M computers. \$99.95 (for two computers) + \$8 for shipping. Specify computers, o/s's and disk formats. Visa accepted.

ELEKTROKONSULT A/S, INC.
P.O. Box 846
N-3001 Drammen, Norway
47 3 83 15 00

HANDSHAKE

An all-software Burroughs MT9 83/TD 830 terminal emulator. HANDSHAKE allows PC or compatible microcomputer to communicate with existing Burroughs host programs. Also transfers files between the host and microcomputer disk storage concurrent with dialogue. Installed nationwide.

MASTERLINK

82 Mitchell Blvd.
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 499-8466

1-2-3 & VISICALC LOADER

LOADER converts text data downloaded from mainframes directly into 1-2-3 or VisiCalc. Handles mixed text and values without special formatting or programming. Now you can move your mainframe database into 1-2-3 or VisiCalc & dBase-III using just Loader and your terminal program. \$95.

MICRO DECISION SYSTEMS

Box 1392
Pittsburgh, PA 15219
(412) 276-2387

DEC VT 102 EMULATOR

Our PC 100/102 emulator line offers total emulation of DEC VT100, VT101, VT102, & VT52 terminals. Supports all VT applications including EDT, WORD-11, KED, TECO, EMACS, & UNIX vi—Running on DEC-10/20, VAX, PDP, & other computers. Bi-directional file transfer, 132 column mode, & complete local printer support. GMS guarantees compatibility with your applications. Priced from \$89. Available for IBM PC & other computers. Call for free info. Packets.

GENERAL MICROSYSTEMS

7525 Mitchell Road, Suite 101
Eden Prairie, Minneapolis, MN 55344
(612) 937-9194

TELEX LINK SOFTWARE

Link your computer to Western Union telex service via TWX or EasyLink. Cawthon's telex software is specifically designed for telex communications and is easy to use, has on-line help, self-test diagnostics, frequently called numbers, and an excellent User's Guide. Cawthon's telex software is available for the IBM-PC and many other computers.



Cawthon
Scientific
Group

CAWTHON SCIENTIFIC GROUP
24224 Michigan Avenue
Dearborn, Michigan 48124
(313) 565-4000 Telex: 310-221-1265

SOFTWARE COMPILER

C86 "C" FOR PROFESSIONALS

"C" brings great power, control and conciseness to programming. C86 brings FULL UNIX syntax (portability), source to a rich library (gives you control), no royalties, PCDOS & CPM-86 support, and overlays. Ask a friend—we are ahead. Hotline support is solid. \$395. Call your dealer or CI. COMPUTER INNOVATIONS, INC.
10 Mechanic Street, Suite J-109
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 530-0995

DeSmet C-\$109

Full K & R C Compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, full-screen editor and example software. Both 8087 and floating point libraries. Rated 1st or 2nd in 8/83 BYTE Benchmarks. Newsletter. No royalties on generated code. Unlimited updates \$20/each. PC/MS DOS and CP/M-86. \$109.

C-WARE

1607 New Brunswick Ave
Sunnyvale CA 94087
(408) 736-6905

SOFTWARE

DATA MANAGEMENT

PC POWER AND FLEXIBILITY

Fas-File: An easy to use, Menu-driven file system. Features include fill-in-form input, automatic disc formatting and custom forms, records and reports. Powerful searches can be made using up to 100 key words per record or any other record data. Comes with full tutorial and reference guide. \$145.00.



GRYPHON SYSTEMS
922 Grange Hall Rd.
Cardiff by the Sea, CA 92007
(619) 436-1455

FORM MANAGER

COMBINES data entry, data base forms processing, and spreadsheets. Design forms on screen. Use them for data entry retrieval & calculations. Does data entry validation. Report writer sorts any 3 fields. Prints labels, reports, based on your own criteria. Handles up to 32,767 records. \$195. Demo disk—\$15.00.

BIT SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 6118
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 262-1054

BLUEBOOK

THE DATA FILER

The perfect list manager for form letters, labels, invoices, checks, client/prospect records, appt. & calendar functions + much more. Full flexibility w/report & screen formats; math capability. Very easy to use: menu driven. Many other advanced editing & file handling features. Integrate w/many WP programs. VISA/MC \$195. MBS Software
12729 N.E. Hassalo St.
Portland, OR 97230
(503) 256-0130

ResQ—THE ULTIMATE DBMS

The only system that lets you design and create your own forms and reports right on screen! ResQ calculates, reads, searches, sorts faster than other systems tested; interfaces w/word processing programs. Plain English manual, help screens, password protection. 32,767 records per file, 60 fields per record, 80 char. per field, \$395.00.

KEY SOFTWARE, INC.
2350 E. Devon Ave., Suite 138
Des Plaines, IL 60018
(312) 298-3610

T.I.M. III

A data base management system that generates and summarizes files, mailing lists, and employee records. The data can be accessed and searched in a number of ways. T.I.M. provides help screens and function key legends as user aids. Capacities include 32,767 records per file, 40 fields per record, 80 char./field. (List Price: \$500.)

INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE, INC.
9300 W. 110th St. #380
Overland Park, KS 66210
(913) 888-0154

RELATIONAL DATA BASE SYSTEM

REVELATION turns your IBM PC into a data base machine. If you know about the PICK OS you know all about REVELATION. Maximum record size to 64K. Files can have n records. Addressable storage to 2.4 billion bytes. English-like query language. User defined menus, screens, reports. Interfaces to 1-2-3, Wordstar, Multimate. CYPHER

121 Second St.
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 974-5297

K-MAN DOES IT ALL

Only KNOWLEDGE MAN gives you DATABASE, QUERY LANGUAGE, and SPREADSHEET in one easy package. The DATABASE starts where dBase leaves off. The QUERY LANGUAGE is English. If other packages have run out of steam, GET KNOWLEDGE MAN NOW for only \$350 + \$10 U.S. shipping. FL add 5%. MC/VISA accepted.
GOLNICK-McKAY + ASSOC.
2817 E. Oakland Park Blvd.
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33306
1-800-527-8320, 1-305-563-5000

PEOPLE IMAGE MANAGEMENT

- Used by clubs, charities; travel, dating placement; insurance agencies; direct mail, fund raising, subscription lists.
- Simple to use, no programming required.
- Tracks user-defined "people" data, dollars, dates and notes/comments. Word processing.
- Sort, select, key word search, merge, print labels, letters, envelopes, telephone list.
- Mailmerge™ compatible.
- Only \$350. U.S. inquiries. See your nearest dealer or call:

MEDIMATICS SYSTEMS LIMITED
130 Malcolm Rd.
Guelph, Ontario, Canada N1K 1B1
(519) 836-9201

SOFTWARE

DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

BASIC C™

BASIC PROGRAMMERS—USE YOUR BASIC SKILLS IN C BASIC C™ is a software development system specifically designed to help you move from BASIC to C. It includes a C compiler, full screen editor and the BASIC C™ library which contains almost all the functions found in BASIC. Call anytime toll free 1 (800) 821-7700 ext. 303.

C-SOURCE
12801 Frost Road
Kansas City, MO 64138
(800) 821-7700 ext 303

PASCAL AND C TOOLS

TOOLS includes full string use, screen handling, graphics, and a general BIOS gate. TOOLS2 supports all DOS 2.0 functions, including program chaining. VIEW MANAGER screens are painted with a Screen Painter and stored in the Screen Database. Source code is provided. TOOLS \$125, TOOLS2 \$100, VIEW MANAGER \$275.

BLAISE COMPUTING, INC.
1609 Acton Street
Berkeley, CA 94702
(415) 524-6803

CADSAM BASIC B-TREE \$95

Call or write for FREE DEMO. B-tree keyed file access system. Supplied as BASIC subroutines. Use interpreted and/or compiled. No royalty charge. Have 5 data files and 10 index files open simultaneously. Files are never sorted. Each key is inserted in correct place. Random search time approx. 1 second. Price \$95.

CADS, INC.
PO Box 17304
Greenville, SC 29606
(803) 277-0650

ACTIVE TRACE

A debugging & learning tool that lets you see how your basic program works. As your program runs, Active Trace shows you your variables & their current value & line number. (Dynamic Symbolic Debugger). Output to screen, printer or disk. No need to single step. Complete XREF mapping, review in BYTE, 4/83 p. 334, & Microcomputing 12/83 p. 22. \$79.95. Call toll free for info: (800) 358-9120, US; (800) 862-4948, CA. AWARECO
P.O. Box 695
Gualala, CA 95445
(707) 884-4019

C LIBRARY

"THE GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS"—over 200 routines for C/C86 Lattice, or Microsoft C, includes DOS 2.0 string, printer, color text, graphics, video, function keys, lots more. With 180 page manual, examples, source code, demos. Specialty compiler/version. \$175. Check, MC, VISA. THE MOST EXTENSIVE C LIBRARY ANYWHERE.

Greenleaf Software
2101 Hickory Dr.
Carrollton, TX 75006
(214) 446-8641

PASCAL/FORTRAN ROUTINES

Perform String Manipulation, Translation and parsing. Convert numbers and dates between VARIOUS formats. Numeric editing (similar to ANSI '74 COBOL). Access the command line like MS-LIB OR MS-LINK. CALLABLE from Pascal, Fortran or any language that uses Microsoft's MS-SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE. \$49.95 Prepaid.

COMPUTER THAUMATURGY, INC.
1212 Miami Valley Tower
40 West 4th St.
Dayton, OH 45402
(513) 229-8871

SOFTWARE

EDUCATIONAL

TEST ANALYSIS PROGRAM

For use by educators in schools or industry who must correct multiple choice tests. Input via Mountain Computer Card Reader or SCANTRON 1200 Data Terminal. Generates 5 reports: individual responses by student; distribution mean SD and so forth; number of responses per choice per item; detailed item analysis and objective mastery report. Price \$125.

BERTAMX
3647 Stone Way North
Seattle, WA 98103
(206) 547-4056.

SpeedRead+

Read faster and more efficiently in just 15 minutes a day! Easy to operate, SpeedRead+ lets you set your own pace from 5 to 5000 words per minute and select from multiple training modes. Excellent reviews in Creative Computing and InfoWorld. Apple and Atari—\$64.95/IBM—\$79.95. Ask your dealer or call:

INET CORP.
536 Woodhill Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 734-0311

MR. MATH

Three programs (ARITHMETIC, MONEY, FRACTIONS) tutor basic math skills. Each program features four different games, optional step-by-step tutoring, annotated step-by-step solutions. All answers worked out directly on the screen—no pencil or paper needed! Req 1 DD, 64K. \$34.95 ea., 2 for \$65, all 3 for \$90. TERM COMPUTER SERVICES
PO Box 725
New Providence, NJ 07974
(201) 665-0923

SOFTWARE

8087

8087 MATH PACKAGE

Increase math performance (2x to 180x) and get more accurate results (18 digit precision) with our 8087 Math Package for the IBM-PC. Included are an easy to install 8087 Numeric Processor chip with latest 8088 included too and easy to use interface libraries (with source code) for the IBM PASCAL Compiler IBM Fortran Compiler and the IBM MACRO Assembler, \$325. HALPPALUJE COMPUTER WORKS, INC.
358 Veterans Memorial Highway, Suite MSI
Commack, N.Y. 11725
(516) 360-3827

SOFTWARE

ENGINEERING

TECHNICAL SOFTWARE

Largest selection of engineering software—CAD, Heat & Mass Flow, structural, Statistical Analysis and much more. Microcomputer programs for Mechanical, Chemical, Civil, Electrical Engineers, Architects, Scientists, Contractors. Send for detailed catalog—include \$2.00 for postage and handling.

TECHNICAL SOFTWARE INC.
3981 Lancaster Rd., #101
Cleveland, OH 44121

TEPRO 4010

TEPRO 4010, a software package, permits the IBM PC owner with graphics and communication capability to emulate the TEKTRONIX 4010 terminal. It offers alphanumeric, graphics, file transfer, and hard copy when connected to a host system. Price: \$400. Also Consultants, CUSTOMIZED SOFTWARE. For further information call:
TECHNOLOGICAL SYSTEMS GROUP
3552 Foxford Drive
Atlanta, GA 30340
(404) 939-3528

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Civil Engineering programs for the IBM-PC. Single copy \$37 per program. Require DOS & 128K. Earthwork w/superelevation. Roadway Alignment. Coordinate Geometry w/traverse adjustment. Water Distribution Analysis. Continuous Beam Analysis w/variable X-sect. Pressure Sewer Analysis. Surveying Package. SYSTEK, INC.
P.O. Box 6234
Miss. State, MS 39762
(601) 323-6905

BLUEBOOK

PROCESS ENGINEERING

16 menu selected programs for equipment selection and evaluation, fluid flow, heat transfer. Friendly format includes single screen input/output form, on-line help, unit conversion and error trapping. Copy results to printer or disk. Save/recall input. Complete documentation. Send for brochure.

Engineering Software, Inc.
2000 Washington St.
Wilmington, DE 19802
(302) 571-9575

ENGINEERING PROGRAMS

PSI is the foremost producer of serious engineering applications for the PC. PAKS available handle chemical, mechanical, civil and power design & analysis problems. Our catalog is growing daily. Call or write for your free copy. See review PC Magazine, Nov 1983, page 567.

PSI/SYSTEMS
30 Commerce Way
Woburn, MA 01801
(617) 475-9030

PETROLEUM ENGINEERING

BOFFIN is a software publisher with a wide range of petroleum engineering/economics software available for MS-DOS, PC-DOS, or C/PM compatible computers. Programs include: economic analysis, log analysis, Horner build-up plots, hydrocarbon properties, and interactive reserve calculations. We supply software or complete turnkey systems. If you are an author of engineering software we would like to hear from you too.

Boffin
INC

Boffin, Inc.
7557 Rambler Road, Suite 1050
Dallas, TX 75231
(214) 890-7016.

STRUCTURAL DESIGN

Quick, versatile, interactive structural programs—beams, columns & frames of any material efficiently analyzed & designed. Extremely friendly input & output with optional COLOR graphics. Specify PC configuration and send \$25 for demonstration disk to:

c²b²—software design
763 27th Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94121
(415) 751-1337

STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL PACKAGE

• XBAR-R charts • P-Charts • C-Charts • U-Charts • Cause and effect diagrams • Histograms • Basic statistics • Frequency distribution • PARETO Charts • Menu-driven • Tutorial • Complete documentation • Sample problems • High resolution graphics and printer output • Also available for Apple • SQC-Pack \$385.

CLIVERLIN CORPORATION

245 West Elmwood Dr.
Dayton, OH 45459
(513) 435-2335 or 1 (800) 547-1565

nuMath™-83

Infinite precision rational arithmetic plus automatic formula manipulation. Includes exact integration, differentiation, limits, matrices, vector calculus, infinite series Laplace transforms and the solution of algebraic or differential equations: \$300. Also LISP: \$250.

THE SOFTWARE WAREHOUSE
P.O. Box 11174
Honolulu, HI 96828-0174

SOFTWARE FILE MANAGEMENT

CATalog™ DISKETTE/LIBRARIAN

A NECESSARY organizational tool. EASY and TIME SAVING. ADD, DELETE, EDIT, UPDATE, LIST volumes on screen, printer, or disk file in several formats. Supports user comments on volumes and files. Maintains up to 150 volumes on one 320kb disk. Will run from Hard Disk. Req: all DOS 2.0. VISA, M/C, MO, CHECK, COD. Only \$34.95.

MULTIPRO
P.O. Box 342
Saline, MI 48176
(313) 429-2344

BASE II APPLICATIONS

OBSCITATIONS. Scholar/writer tool. Stores footnotes, author's working notes and bibliography entries. Random search and display. Merges to wordprocessor, \$75. X-CHECKER. For attorneys and negotiators. Displays interconnections of contract articles. \$125. For dBASE II. 2.3 or 2.4. DOS or CP/M-86.

TASK THINK WORKSHOPS, INC.
P.O. Box 2363-A
Kalamazoo, MI 49003
(616) 343-2363

SOFTWARE FINANCIAL

BANCLOAN

Decision support software for the banking community. Computes commercial and installment loans, automatically calculates fees and insurance, and prints all loan documents. Forms generator allows using your own forms. Requires IBM PC, 128K, 2 drives. \$1,295.

BANGSOFT SOFTWARE

PO Box 17850
Salt Lake City, UT 84117
(801) 486-8746

SOFTWARE TAX PACKAGES

1982 individual tax program for extensions and 1983 interview sheets, \$100. 1983 Federal tax program, \$500 (\$100/each per state available). 1983 Federal and available State tax planner, \$200.

PENCIL PUSHERS UNITED, INC.
Dept. PC, 25 South Greeley Avenue
Chappaqua, NY 10514
(914) 238-9600

FINANCIER, INC.

PERSONAL SERIES—A complete integrated state-of-the-art data system for bank account, credit card, budget and tax record keeping. Also included, property inventory and check printing with one data entry. TAX SERIES—Perform tax analysis with pre-formatted spreadsheet and graphics. Compute 1982, '83, '84 taxes. On screen help. Full use of function keys. Interfaces with personal series.

FINANCIER, INC.
2400 Computer Dr., Box 670
Westboro, MA 01581
(617) 366-0950

INVESTWARE™

Gives Investment managers a comprehensive method for accumulating, preparing, & presenting portfolio information to clients and management in an organized & timely manner so he/she is more efficient & effective in completing investment management tasks. User friendly. Single User—\$800; Investment Managers \$1500-\$2000, both w/comm.

NEMS
345 Whitney Avenue
New Haven, CT 06511
(203) 787-3452

THE ORGANIZER

A list organizer, provides a photographic business memory of clients, prospects, mailing lists, and associated office filing procedures. Flexible visual inquiry and printed lists with a combination of 13 search and 8 sort parameters. No file definition required. Requires IBM PC, 96K, 2 drives. \$129.00.

BANGSOFT SOFTWARE

PO Box 17850
Salt Lake City, UT 84117
(801) 486-8746

THE FINANCIAL COUNSELOR™

For the IBM PC. Provides a comprehensive analysis of your personal financial condition and develops an easily-accessed, up-to-date financial database and documentation for use in financial planning strategies. Includes financial, net worth and budget statements, planning worksheets, accounting journals, information and advice, glossary, bibliography & documentation binder. For brochure & details contact:

FINANCIAL COUNSELING PROGRAMS INC.

1830 Arch Street
Berkeley, CA 94709
(415) 644-0699

NET WORTH™

Free sample reports and descriptive brochure will let you decide for yourself how this comprehensive program will let you keep abreast of your investments, assets and liabilities. Security tracking and graphics capability are also among its many features. For the IBM PC. Runs on 64K or 128K. \$295.

BULLISH INVESTMENT SOFTWARE™

P.O. Box 853
Mansfield, TX 76063
(800) 433-3605, (817) 473-8249

IMPACT DECISION SUPPORT

IMPACT is a powerful tool designed for business people and used to perform financial planning, reporting, modeling, and analysis. Available for micro to mainframe, IMPACT provides the next generation of power and sophistication above and beyond the spread sheets. Features include: consolidation and rollups, menu design, full screen editing, command files, what-if, goal seeking, comparative analysis, simultaneous equations, business and forecasting functions, flexible report writer, and so much more. Free information kit on request.

MDCR, INC.
780 H'way 18
E. Brunswick, NJ 08816
(201) 257-5700.

COMMERCIAL CREDIT ANALYSIS

CLDS is a tool used by credit analysts and loan officers to help improve the quality of analysis and better quantify lending risk. It is menu driven and generates common-sized statements, ratios, funds flow, projections and graphs. Dealers with banking contacts being sought for distribution.

BAKER HILL & CO.
P.O. Box 4065
Englewood, CO 80155
(303) 628-9609

1-2-3/VC FORMULEA PRINT

DocuCalc is used by CPA's and financial analysts to review complex models during development. Grid arrangement shows equations in correct position without truncation. All global details, ranges, graphs etc. printed. Shows blank cells which take space in model and @EPR cells.

595
MICRO DECISION SYSTEMS
Box 1302
Pittsburgh, PA 15219
(412) 276-2387

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENTS!

PERMANENT PORTFOLIO ANALYZER designs, analyzes and tracks a "permanent" portfolio that is balanced for the long term, offering capital preservation and appreciation, no matter what course the economy takes. Apple and IBM PC. \$295. Tutorial on long-term investing also available for just \$25. MC/VISA.

C.R. HUNTER & ASSOC., INC.
1527 Northwood Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45237

SOFTWARE GAMES

YOUR OWN STARSHIP

Star date 2653.7—You lock course for Starbase 4, 12 injured, energy down to 547. Suddenly, you're tractorbeamed to quadram 8/1. A Klingon command ship appears, opening fire. SOS to Starfleet. Is it in time? STARSHIP CHALLENGE, a game of strategy & tactics, uses Artificial Intelligence response algorithms. \$34.95 VISA/MC 15 day full money back guarantee. DOS, 64K, monochrome or color.

NICKLYN DEVELOPMENT COMPANY
3613 Andover Drive
Bedford, TX 76021
(817) 571-5714

BLUEBOOK

Cheapware™

POKER up to 7 players can participate in 3 different games of DRAW POKER. Play for points to beat your highest scores; play against the dealer for most wins; play against each other for fun or money. Program comes on diskette in unprotected BASIC. Requires DOS 1.1 & color adapter. Price \$17.75 MO res. add \$1 tax.

Robert L. Nicolai
4038 N. Ninth St.
St. Louis, Missouri 63147.

SFINKS PC CHESS PROGRAM

The number 1, USCF rated 1793, chess game for the TRS-80 is now available for your IBM PC. Featuring problem mode, audio, opening book, takeback, save game, clock, printer, hints, superior color/monochrome graphics, SFINKS PC is unsurpassed! 64K disk, only \$49.95 plus \$2 S+H MC or VISA. FL residents + 5% tax.

William Fink
Suite 24-B, 1105 N. Main St.
Gainesville, FL 32601
(904) 377-4847.

PROFESSIONAL 21 TUTOR

FRIENDLY 64K program deals 21. Beginners and professional card counters get fast feedback on play, results and mistakes. Gives tests, HELP & tables. ALSO A READABLE (!) book with new tips and ideas. Program \$60. Book \$20. Or send \$2 for catalog with details on all BLACKJACK products and credentials. PC, Apple & TRS.

DAVID EMANUEL
4560 Fremont Lane
Plano, TX 75075
(214) 867-5072

GUNBOATS ADVENTURE

ENJOY HOURS ON end of fun and adventure as you seek out and destroy the enemy fleet of ships. But beware, for every missile that you send whistling across the computer screen you get one back. Wastes little time in sinking you once it scores a hit. \$18.50. 48K monochrome or color display.

WINSLOW SOFTWARE
5465 Candle Wood Circle, Suite 8
Anaheim, CA 92807
(714) 779-2584

BACKGAMMON

Our popular Backgam 1™ lets you challenge the computer to a great game of backgammon whether beginner or advanced. Game allows for several different levels of ability. Improve skills or just have fun. For IBM PC, XT, Compaq, or compatible. Send \$39.95 Check, MO, VISA/MC or call for dealer near you. Requires 64K, any version DOS, 80 col. monochrome or color disp.

Sears Electronics Inc.
Tirrell Hill
Goffstown, NH 03045.

SIEGE OF PLANET HOUSTON

FIGHT YOUR WAY back to planet Houston defeating & capturing perimeter forts beginning with the farthest outpost at the Galactic rim. Success depends on reaching the center of command behind the last line of defense. But don't take too long! Time works against your attack plan. PC-DOS, color/graphics adaptor, 64K, \$25.25. Please see our display ad.

BAVINUM DUNILAH
6427 Hillcrest, Suite 133
Houston, TX 77061
(713) 988-0887

SOFTWARE GENERAL

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

Our users group library diskettes are now available to all PC users. They're loaded with useful and interesting games, utilities, etc. Send \$10 plus \$2 shipping & handling for Volume 1 and Directory listing of other volumes.

CENTRAL CALIFORNIA USERS GROUP
P.O. Box 8140
Santa Cruz, CA 95061

DYNACOMP PC SOFTWARE

SOFTWARE for all applications: business, science, engineering, statistics, education, personal finance, stocks/bonds, utilities, games, adventure. Largest selection available. Also, SS/DD diskettes w/hub rings: \$26.95/box of 10. Includes FREE plastic storage box. Write for FREE 112 page catalog.

DYNACOMP
1427 Murray Avenue
Rochester, NY 14618
(716) 442-8960

VIDEO TAPE TRACKER

This ready-to-run program is just what you need to manage your video library. It stores up to 1,500 titles/file, prints numbered labels, lists in tape or title sequence, searches by tape/title/performer, and is very fast and easy to use. Needs 64K PC with one disk. Just \$39.95. Check, MC, VISA ok.

PROSOFT, Dep't M
7248 Bellaire Ave.
No. Hollywood, CA 91605
(213) 764-3131, (800) 824-7888, oper. 577

RESERVATIONS SOFTWARE

FRONT DESK-A menu driven reservations system for destination resorts. Features include: a complete reservations display board (in color), reservations booking and control, occupancy and management reports, unit file maintenance and much more. Requires 128K, 2-320K drives, 80 column, DOS. Only \$850. Demo disk with documentation \$50. Write:

HANSEN MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 688
Kihei, Maui, HI 96753
(808) 879-9943

ESI-CALCULATOR

TURN your PC keyboard into a calculator. Adds, subtracts, multiplies, and divides. With memory, printer on/off, up to nine (999,000,000) left of decimal and seven (1234567) right of decimal. Displays last 18 entries. About time someone did it ONLY \$12.95. Incl. documentation. U.S. inquiries. Dealer inquiries welcome.

ESI-Software Inc.
#110, 80 Chippewa Rd.
Sherwood Park, Alta, Canada T8A 3Y1
(403) 464-4085.

PRINTER BASHER™

Get full menu-based operation of ALL control functions of ALL of the Epson MX, FX and RX printers with the PRINTER BASHER™. Also downloads to the FX the three COMPLETE 255-character IBM sets, including block and line graphics, Greek symbols, etc. Scores of different print styles, and a few keystrokes does it all. For the IBM-PC, Apple II and Epson QX-10 computers. Visa, MC, AmEx. \$29.95. Free information. Dealers welcome.

CONNECTICUT SOFTWARE
30 Wilson Avenue
Rowayton, CT 06853
(203) 838-1844.

BAR CODE GENERATION SW

Create BAR CODE labels with Old 84, 92, 93, Epson X, Trilog printers. Interactive pack. Prints 39, 93, 12 of 5, 2 of 5, Codabar & UPC-A symbologies on 1-3 up label stock Inc./Dec. OCR interpretation—meets LOGMARS reqmts. CPM-86, PC-DOS—for IBM PC/XT, CDP MPC, other compatibles \$300. Dealer pricing available. DATAFLOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
8422 Bellona La., Suite 303
Towson, MD 21204
(301) 296-2632/686-2366

SOFTWARE GRAPHICS

VERSAWRITER

Complete drawing system for IBM PC includes digitizer drawing board and software—ready to use. Use digitizer to trace drawings to the computer screen. Features include draw & dot mode, fill & airbrush in 100 colors, add text, save and recall picture, dump graphics to printer, make circles, boxes, pie charts & bar graphs, create your own brush palette & more. \$299.00. VERSA COMPUTING, INC.
3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104
Newbury, CA 91320-2178
(805) 498-1956

PLOT-TO GRAPHICS EMULATOR

PC-PLOT is a complete emulation of the TEKTRONIX model 4010 graphics terminal. The basic packages range from \$40 to \$75 plus optional plotter driver software. Write or call for a technical brochure. MICROPLOT SYSTEMS CO.
1897 Red Fern Drive
Columbus, OH 43229
(614) 882-4786.

EXECUTIVE GRAPHICS

Line, bar, pie graphs and text generation on HP-plotters. Quickly prepares charts for reports or overhead foils for meetings. Reads VisiCalc, MultiPlan or DOS files, or enter data directly. Menu-driven. Field tested. Professional quality software and support. \$175 US One year update service. MC, VISA, money order. U.S. inquiries.
C.R. TOREN LTD.
Suite 106D, 3700 Gilmore Way
Burnaby, BC V5G4M1 CANADA
(604) 437-3521

COLOGRAPHY™

THIS COLOR GRAPHICS EDITOR for IBM PC/XT lets you create color images on the screen with ease. It can be used by anyone for Business, Educators, Programmers, Artists + Designers. Your next SW update is FREE! Requires IBM PC/XT, 128K, IBM Color Board, Floppy or Hard Disk, Color Monitor, PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0. \$89.95.

COLOGRAPHY™

CACTUS SOFTWARE INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 880
Peoria, AZ 85345
(602) 242-7953

GRAPHIC PRINTER SUPPORT

At last IBM-PC graphic character support for your dot matrix printer. Use the PrtSc key to produce quality dot matrix reproductions of your display on your Epson, IDS, Anadex, Okidata, Datasouth, Gemini, TI 850, Riteman, Toshiba, NEC 8023, or C. ITOH printers. If your printer is not listed, let us know and we will support it. GRAPHICS+ is now available for PC-DOS 2.0 or 1.1. \$49.95.

Boffin
INC

Boffin, Inc.
7557 Rambler Road, Suite 1050
Dallas, TX 75231
(214) 890-7016.

SOFTPLOT/IGL

GRAPHICS NOW SIMPLE TO PROGRAM WITH BASICA. Device independent graphics library for IBM PC (MS-DOS) and CP/M systems. Adds sophisticated subroutines to support advanced 2D viewing with windows, 2D rotation and 3D perspective plotting. EMUPLOT feature allows printing of high resolution graphics on printers without graphics display hardware, plus supports most CRTs and plotters. Ideal for science, engineering, CAD, education and business applications development \$200.00. MOSAIC SOFTWARE, INC.
1972 Massachusetts Ave.
Cambridge, MA 02140
(617) 491-2434.

FORTRAN GRAPHICS PACK

60 MicroSoft FORTRAN/PASCAL (1.0 or 3.1) or SuperSoft FORTRAN callable subroutines. Professional graphics power backed by a 90 page user manual, filled with examples and designed to be useful to every level of user. Five packages in one! General utility, 2-D interactive, 2-D plots, 3-D plots, and solid models (hidden line removal). \$95.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
11443 Oak Leaf Drive
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

BLUEBOOK

VIDEOGRAM VERSION 1.02 \$150.

State of the art color for 35mm slide presentations. 4 palettes of 16 true analog RGB colors to pick from any of 262,000; 24 brushes, 50 fonts, 50 image slide show, 7 business graphics shapes; magnification; pick up & move, icon driven, tutorial manual; \$150 for 1 year of updates. Uses inexpensive graphics boards and Sony Proteel monitor.

SOFTTEL, INC.
P.O. Box 257
Stoddard, NH 03464

THE PROWRITER UTILITIES

Complete control of your C. Itch 8510/1550 and NEC 8023. DOS 1.1 & 2.0 compatible for \$44.95. PROCNTRL—On-Line Keyboard Control of printer. PROPSIM—Epson Grafix Simulator (eg 1-2-3) PROSCR—Tex/Graphics Screen Dump, 2 sizes. PROSTALL—Wordstar 3.2 & 3.3 Installation PROSET—Menu Driven Printer Setup and more.

COURTRIN ENTERPRISES
P.O. Box 231190
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 569-8308

HALO™

Graphics subroutines that run under MS/DOS in PASCAL, C, ASSEMBLER, FORTRAN, BASIC, and APL+. Supports color & monochrome graphics devices & can be graphics interface to applications. Lines, arcs, circles, dithering, patterns, etc. can be created. World coordinates, fonts, image compression & animation features inc.

MEDIA CYBERNETICS, INC.
36 Columbia Ave.
Takoma Park, MD 20912
(301) 270-2272

COLOR ART/PAINT SYSTEM

JOYPAINT: AN INTERACTIVE JOYSTICK BASED MEDIUM-RESOLUTION GRAPHICS PROGRAM.

- 16 color palette • Select brush size/shape • Use palette area to mix colors • Create 1000's of custom color patterns and textures • SAVE pictures to disk • Display from BASIC • Split screen and Full screen mode toggle • Spix include MIRROR IMAGE, FLIP, REDUCE... Compiled version on disk. Requires 64K, color adaptor and game adaptor. \$49.95.

PCOMPUTER PICTURES
53 Sherman Ave.
Rockville Centre, NY 11570
(516) 536-3953

35mm SLIDE FROM YOUR PC

COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS converts graphic files produced on the IBM PC into brilliant 35mm color slides with color resolution 400% better than your monitor. Leave your printouts behind. Use high resolution color slides at your next presentation. COMPUTER SLIDE EXPRESS \$6/slide. \$30 minimum order.

VISUAL HORIZONS
180 Metro Park
Rochester, NY 14623
(716) 424-5300

GRAPHWRITER PRESENTATION GRAPHICS

Graphwriter™ is specifically designed for your presentation graphics requirements. Chart formats include pie, bar, line, text, scatter, organization, GANTT, "bubble", table and many other special purpose chart formats. With Graphwriter you get the chart you want, the way you want it. Starting at \$395.

GRAPHIC COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
200 Fifth Ave.
Waltham, MA 02254
(617) 890-8778

SOFTWARE HOBBIES

FOR STAMP COLLECTORS

Put the Ben Franklin™ Stamp Collectors Series to work for you and never write your collection inventory list again. Keeps an accurate, current record of your U.S. postage, airmail, special delivery, and postage due singles. \$49.95 ppd, VISA/MC. 10 day money back guarantee.



1 STEP SOFTWARE, INC.
Charlotte Plaza, Suite 1300
Charlotte, NC 28244
(704) 554-7255

ASTROLOGY SOFTWARE

We have everything from high-accuracy calculation packages for professional astrologers to programs like ASTRO-SCOPE™, that print multipage, natal, forecast, relationship and numerology interpretations for everyone. Programs print the chart and include a license to sell the copyrighted text output.

AGS SOFTWARE
BOX 28, Dept. C
Orleans, MA 02853
(617) 255-0510

SOFTWARE INSURANCE

THE AGENCY MANAGER™

Designed by insurance professionals for independent insurance agents, this integrated system performs: Customer acctg., general ledger, client data update and retrieval, over 100 marketing reports and sales tools, ACORD's. Easy main menu and HELP feature. IVANS. IBM-PC, CP/M, Turbodos. APPLIED SYSTEMS
Pauling Rd.
Monee, IL 60449
(312) 534-5575

SOFTWARE INTERPRETERS

BASIC TO C TRANSLATOR \$89.00

Make your program transportable. To most computers using "C". Run using C-86 Compiler. Handles all fine types. Support for Intel 8087 Floating Point Processor. Increase speed of program execution dramatically. Graphics support available \$49.95 extra. This is the IBM PC version. Other computer versions available. U.S. inquiries.

IBC Distributors Inc.
1675 West 8th Avenue
Suite 219
Vancouver, BC V6J 1V2

SOFTWARE INVENTORY

RETAIL CONTROLLER

The retail controller inventory system will provide an easy, fun-to-use method of controlling your daily sales, orders, invoices, and over-all inventory activity. OPEN TO BUY analysis is one of many automatic features for your future successful business decisions. For IBM/PC or XT. Price \$395. Please write or call: CATALINA'S COMPUTER
PO Box 2530, att. Gary Antrim
Avalon, CA 90704 (213) 510-1635.

SOFTWARE LANGUAGES

UNIFORTH

Our floating-point, PC-optimized FORTH is now only \$129 (U.S. postage paid). Included are: All transcendental functions, video editor, macro assembler, FORTH-79, complete DOS support, 64kb program/1M6 data space. Our 200-page User's Manual is unequalled. Specify software or 8087 support. No credit cards. UNIFIED SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 2644
New Carrollton, MD 20784
(301) 552-9590

SSI*LEGAL

SSI*LEGAL is a comprehensive legal time and billing system for the IBM PC. Supporting up to 99 lawyers, 99 billing formulas, 98 job types, 9,999 clients, 9,999 cases per client and 100,000 current charges via a built in data base, SSI*Legal is a powerful and easy to operate system. \$495.00. SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL
288 West Center Street
Orem, UT 84057
1-(800) 321-5906 or (801) 224-8554
Contact: Ann Cates

HYPER FORTH 11

AN INTEGRATED FORTH software development environment for your IBM PC. Full file management without leaving PC DOS. One low price of \$100. Includes these utilities and much more: interactive FORTH debugger, program cross referencer, textfile editor, text formatter, program relocater and performance analyzer.



WSM GROUP
1161 North El Dorado Place, Suite 241
Tucson, AZ 85715
(602) 298-7910

WATERLOO LOGO

Available now! Full LOGO language, plus... Over 140 primitives • Procedures • Easy-to-use full screen editor • Music • Painting • 12-digit decimal floating-point arithmetic • Save procedures and drawings in PC-DOS files • Iteration and recursion • Input and output • Printing of procedures and turtle's drawings • List processing • Workspace management • Function Key support • Additional infix operators • Type-ahead • Extended turtle graphics • Friendly error messages • Tutorial and reference manual • Pocket size reference card • Copyable to hard disk • Requires IBM PC or XT with 128K RAM, diskette drive and color monitor adaptor. \$125. Quantity discounts. VISA, M/C, AmEx. U.S. inquiries. Also available at participating retailers. WATERLOO MICROSYSTEMS, INC.
175 Columbia St. W.
Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L 3B6
(519) 884-3141

SOFTWARE LEGAL

REAL ESTATE CLOSING PKG.

Prepares all documents required for real estate closings: Buyer/Seller closing stmts, RESPA, promissory notes, mortgages, deeds, affidavits, amort sch, etc. Also ESTATE TAX 706, a program to prepare estate tax returns and FIDUCIARY TAX 1041, a program to prepare estate and trust income tax returns. MARINER SOFTWARE, INC.
P.O. Box 2554
Port Charlotte, FL 33949-2564
(813) 639-3945

SOFTWARE MAILING PROGRAMS

HARDCOPY E-MAIL

Interface to U.S. Postal Service's E-COM network. Transmit your letters directly to a Post Office; they print and deliver as first class mail. Our P-COM software handles all E-COM formats, includes a special word processor, mailing list program, formatting programs and communications program.
FOGLE COMPUTING CORP.
P.O. Box 5166
Spartanburg, SC 29304
(800) 845-7594

Personal Mailer

Prints mailing labels, form letters, telephone directories, master listings of file data, and any special label that you can create. The program is menu driven, has full edit and retrieve functions. It requires 128K, one drive, an 80 column screen, parallel printer, and DOS 1.1 or 2.0. You will not believe the power you get for \$60. For info call or write:
Innvision Microsystems, Inc.
PO Box 3247
Silver Spring, MD 20901-0427
(301) 445-2493

SOFTWARE MANUFACTURING

STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL

QUALITY ALERT™—Diagnose and correct quality problems with ease. Descriptive statistics.
• Histograms • Control Charts • Process Capability • Variable/Attribute Data Samples • Graphic and Printer Output • User Friendly • Menudriven • Complete Documentation • Support • Apple, IBM PC & XT compatible. Money back guarantee, \$7.95.
PENTON SOFTWARE, INC.
420 Lexington Ave./Suite 2846
NY, NY 10017
(212) 878-9600, 1-(800) 221-3414.

MYTE MYKE™ MANUFACTURING

CONTROL SYSTEM integrates with BUSINESS SYST & features mainframe capabilities. STD COST...bill of material and operations routing provide where used, same as except, & projection capabilities. FORECAST/SCHEDING, MRP, SHOP FLOOR CTRL & PRODUCTION RPTG. are included. Install & support avail. CP/M, PCDOS, MSDOS, UNIX & more.
MDS ASSOCIATES
P.O. Box 108
Orchard Park, NY 14127
(716) 662-6621

TWIN OAKS CHURCHMOUSE

• Bills/Material	• MRP-11 Compatible
• Inv Control	• Online "Help"
• Purchasing	• 256K PC or XT
• Shop Orders	• DOS 1.1 or 2.0
• Capacity Planning	• Avail. Feb '84
• Std Costing	• 30 day trial
• Acctg Interface	• All for \$1395

Twin Oaks, Inc., 2650 Colfax N.,
Minneapolis, MN 55411 (612) 588-2685

MCBA MANUFACTURING SYSTEM

Adapted for the IBM PC using MC-DOS. Inventory Management, Bill of Materials, Order Processing, Purchasing, Job Costing, MRP, Labor Performance, Shop Floor Control, Standard Product, Costing and Routing, Accounting. Install & support available. In use at over 11,000 installations!!!
MDM Systems, Inc.
5701 Chicago Rd., Suite C
Warren, MI 48092
(313) 979-7030

SOFTWARE MEDICAL

THRESHOLD

Medical system. 120 programs performing: paper and electronic claims (to Blue Shield, Medicare/aid), statements, A/R analysis, clinical studies, referring physician reports. Features include: on-line help, full security with audit trails, patient name orientation, \$5,500. Requires hard disk, 128K, COBOL run-time. PC-DOS.
PHYSICIANS PRACTICE MANAGEMENT, INC.
1810 S. Lynhurst, Ste. Q.
Indianapolis, IN 46241
In the continental U.S. call (800) 428-3515 (Indiana residents call (800) 792-3525)

POS/1™ Version 4.0

Medical billing and accounts receivable system. Produces statements and insurance forms. A/R aging and revenue analysis with Bar Graphs. Multiple doctors, practices, insurances. Day sheets, recall notices, referring physicians, audit trails, ledger details. Online update and access by account # or name. Customizable procedure and diagnosis codes; menu-driven; help screens; supports 3 printers. PC-DOS, 128Kb, hard disk. \$2200.
EHE INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.
1499 Bayshore Hwy., Suite 205
Burlingame, CA 94010
(415) 692-4358

LITERATURE FILING SYSTEM

SearchLit stores & searches information related to your literature collection. Retrieval based on key words in title, abstract or key word file. Great for "rippers." Just circle key phrases & hand reference to sec'y. Read it later when the need arises. Interpreted Basic with assembly subs. Source code provided for user modification.
\$149.50 (plus 6% in CA) 30 day satisfaction guaranteed or your money back minus \$4 S&H.
MEDISOFT
Medical Professions Building
1595 Soquel Drive, Suite 350
Santa Cruz, CA 95065
(408) 476-7106

MEDI-Rx

Comprehensive Billing, A/R, & Collection system for the Medical Office. Flexible operating procedures and highly user oriented, this system was developed in a real practice environment. Many unique features with emphasis on improved cash flow and collections. In COBOL, requires hard disk, 128K, PC-DOS. Retail at \$3500...Outstanding direct sales package.
PROSE SOFTWARE
1503 Nora Drive, Suite F
Arlington, TX 76013
(817) 261-4439

SOFTWARE OPERATING SYSTEMS

OS DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

Universal development interfaces and IFMX 86 implementations for PC DOS/MOS DOS based systems. A complete family of development tools. For further information contact:
RTCS/REAL TIME COMPUTER SCIENCE CORP.
P.O. Box 3000-886
Camarillo, CA 93010
(805) 482-0333

NO MORE CP/M-86!

MATCHPOINT/86 lets you run CP/M-86 programs on PC-DOS and MS-DOS. Matchpoint/86 requires no hardware changes, no CP/M-86 and just 9K of RAM. Take advantage of the many business application programs available only on CP/M-86. Also includes file transfer between CP/M-86 and DOS. Operates on floppies or hard disks, under DOS 2.0, IBM PC, Victor, others. \$89.
AHA, Inc.
109 S. River St./P.O. Box 8405
Santa Cruz, CA 95061-8405
(408) 458-9119

MULTIPLE USERS UNDER PC DOS

MultiLink turns PC-DOS into an efficient multi-user multi-tasking operating system. Additional users are supported by attaching inexpensive CRT terminals or modems to serial ports on the PC, and can run normal applications designed for PC-DOS. Includes host communications software for public dial-in.
THE SOFTWARE LINK INCORPORATED
6700 238 Roswell Rd.
Atlanta, GA 30328
(404) 255-1254

OPERATING SYSTEM KERNEL

The real-time operating system kernel is a control program for allocating resources among competing processes. Scheduling is pre-emptive by priority. The O.S. primitives handle: 1) Process Management, 2) Memory Management, 3) Timer Management, 4) Interprocess communication. This kernel is written in C and is available in source form. Port it to your own processor or use it as a model to build your own. Source \$1,000. Manual \$50.
AMERICAN COMPUTER COMMUNICATION
433 Airport Blvd., Suite 310
Burlingame, CA 94010
(415) 348-1956

1dir for the PC & XT

Replaces the DOS prompt with an interactive command system that eliminates the need to type commands and filenames on the command line. Easy to use 1DIR enables you to load files and run programs by positioning the FILE and COMMANDS CURSORS and pressing the ENTER key. Retail \$95.00.

Bourbaki Inc.™



P.O. Box 2867
Boise, ID 83702
(208) 342-5849

SOFTWARE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION SYSTEM

An easy-to-use computerized method to organize, operate, and control an effective preventive maintenance system. Applicable to any type of business or industry. Full screen input and displays, plus function key help command. Maintains historical data, creates work orders, and provides numerous reports. For information write to:
PENQUIN COMPUTER CONSULTANTS
P.O. Box 11208
St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands 00801
(809) 774-8277

SOFTWARE REAL ESTATE

RIP

RIP-REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT PACKAGE. Only \$29.95 for a dozen VisiCalc/1-2-3 templates. Eight year analysis lets you compare investment properties and make fast decisions. Analysis, depreciation incl. ACRS, amortization & more. You can't afford to be without it. Requires IBM PC and VisiCalc or Lotus 1-2-3. \$29.95 plus \$2.50 shipping, MC/Visa accepted.
Tom Ciulik
3011 Bunker Hill Circle
Marietta, GA 30062
(404) 973-6679

REAL ESTATE TAX STRATEGY

Do a 3 hour analysis in 5 minutes! This program features actual state and federal tax charts that compute the true after-tax cost of buying any kind of real estate. This is not a "tax bracket" program. Includes 5 yr. projection, all 50 state tax charts and CLOSING COST program. Comes in color & monochrome. \$295.
C.I.P. SOFTWARE
1190 S. Bascom Ave./Suite 129
San Jose, CA 95128
Contact Paul Polini, (408) 295-1519

REAL ESTATE STRATEGY

Unlike anything ever seen anywhere for a micro! Originally written by an Investment Realtor with a Ph.D for his own successful business. It can actually negotiate the purchase or sale of any kind of Real Estate, because it not only displays what you're doing wrong, it boldly displays how to do it right! It can even optimize both Buyer's and Seller's benefits on the same transaction simultaneously. It will permanently and profitably change the way everyone buys or sells Real Estate. \$385 + \$5 postage. Dealer inquiries invited.
REAL ESTATE COMPUTER CENTER
1777 Saratoga Avenue
San Jose, CA 95129
Contact Norman Neinchel, (408) 257-4411

BLUEBOOK

SOFTWARE SCIENTIFIC

PROFESSIONAL TECHNICAL

A complete line of technical software packages for the engineering, scientific, and business professional. Comparable in scope and sophistication to mainframe implementation, these accurate and reliable codes transform your PC into a true professional work station. Write for details of Omnisoft technical software products and services. See display ad in this issue. OMNISOFT CORPORATION, Dept. P10 9960 Owensmouth Ave., Suite 32 Chatsworth, CA 91311 (213) 709-1286.

SOFTWARE SECURITY

BIT-LOCK™ SECURITY

Guard your valuable software from PIRACY. Our inexpensive security system protects code using rapid decryption algorithms. Copies will only operate with a BIT-LOCK device attached. BIT-LOCK's multi-layered security has proven its effectiveness on IBM PC, TRS-80, Apple and Commodore computers. MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS 7005 S. Windermere Circle Littleton, CO 80120 (303) 922-6410

SOFTWARE SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE

Extremely fast machine language Sort/Merge program. Sort ascending or descending on multiple fields, merge files. Works with variable or fixed length records. On-line help, full documentation and much, much more. Best features on the market! Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more information. \$75. OPT-TECH P.O. Box 2167 Humble, TX 77347 (713) 454-7428

SOFTWARE STATISTICS

STATGRAF

An integrated package of data input from key board or sequential ASCII files, with interactive graphics and basic parametric statistics. Correlation up to 19 variables; 3 way ANOVA up to 5 levels. Single key strokes obtain instant tables, charts or summaries on screen, plotter or printer. Initial price \$285.00. VILLAGE INFORMATION CO. INC. 55 Christopher Street New York, NY 10014 (212) 924-8314/891-9158

THE SURVEY SYSTEM

An easy to use, menu driven system for the entry, editing, processing and presentation of questionnaire data. The system can produce crosstabs and scores in banner format, statistics and bar charts. Tables and charts are camera-ready for professional presentations. \$495. Card readers and open-end coding analysis options available. CREATIVE RESEARCH SYSTEMS 1864 Larkin Street, #2 San Francisco, CA 94109 (415) 771-0912

MATHSTAT™

A menu-driven statistical package including: data transformations, descriptive statistics, crosstabs, correlation, regression, ANOVA, principle components analysis, and more. Enhancement modules include: Probit, Logit, Conjoint Analysis, two-stage least squares, stepwise regression, and chi-square AID. MPR-MATHSTAT™ P.O. Box 2383 Princeton, NJ 08540 609/799-2800-x2246

SIGSTAT

BMDSTAT includes over 30 programs of the BMD statistical series, plus many advanced new features. Mainframe capacity (up to 80 var.) for uni—(e.g., ANOVA, regression) + multivariate (e.g., canonical, factor) analyses, time-series, crosstab, plots, and much more. 8087 support opt. 128K, DOS, \$325. SIGNIFICANT STATISTICS 3336 N. Canyon Road Provo, UT 84604 (801) 377-4860

STATGRAPHICS. PC

Integrated system of 250+ APL functions for data analysis, data management, and graphics. Conversion of the mainframe statgraphics system, covers regression, anova, quality assurance, experimental design, time series analysis, forecasting, multivariate, robust methods. Output to graphics monitors, printers and plotters. Also micro-mainframe interface. STATISTICAL GRAPHICS CORPORATION P.O. Box 1538 Princeton, NJ 08542 (609) 924-9374

TEN STATISTICAL TESTS

Binomial and Fisher Exact Probability, Chi Square With Contingency Coefficient, Cochran Q, Friedman Two Way Analysis of Variance, Kendall Coefficient of Concordance, Kolmogorov-Smirnov One and Two Sample, Kruskal-Wallis One Way Analysis of Variance by Ranks, Mann-Whitney U Test, Spearman Rank Correlation Coefficient, Wilcoxon Matched-Pairs Signed Ranks. IBM 64K Price \$64.95. H & H SOFTWARE 1027 Whittier Emporia, KS 66801 (316) 343-1915

NWA STATPAK

Powerful data manipulation utilities. ASCII data structure for interface to databases, word processors, etc. Statistical functions include probability, descriptive statistics, regression and correlation, non-parametrics, distribution functions, means testing, survey data analysis, & ANOVA. \$495. NORTHWEST ANALYTICAL, INC. 1532 Morrison St. Portland, OR 97205 (503) 224-7727

ECONOMETRICS/APL

APL functions for OLSO, INST, CORC, HILL, GLSO, SURE, TSLS, LIML, OL93, INLS, TGLS, and others. Hypotheses tests, residual analysis, plots. Ranks, determinants, correlation matrices. Documentation/examples (100 pp.), \$25/copy. Diskette for Waterloo MicroAPL or STSC's APL*PLUS/PC, \$250/diskette. STEPHEN D. LEWIS Economics, Sonoma State University Rohnert Park, CA 94928 (707) 664-2549/(707) 527-0396

STATISTICIAN'S MACE

EASY TO USE program calculates descriptive stats, multiple regression, correlations, several ANOVAs, nonparametric tests, and other statistics used by scientists, business researchers, engineers. Accepts keyboard or disk file input. Requires 128K, PC/MS DOS, 1 disk. Price \$195. Evaluation version \$30. MACE INC. 2313 Clatter Avenue Madison, WI 53704 (608) 241-4566

SOFTWARE STOCK ANALYSIS

WALL STREET WINDOW

- New comprehensive stock pkg. Extensive ANALYSIS—moving avgs., stock comparisons, trendlines, & more.
- Clearest GRAPHIS hi-res., price, vol., & to printer.
- Complete PORTFOLIO mgmt. SPREADSHEET compatible.
- AUTOMATIC access to Dow Jones, CompuServe, retrieves, updates, packs more data (Historical & current quotes). \$395.; Demo \$75.

R & D SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES P.O. Box 2727 Reston, VA 22090 (703) 478-6587

STOCK PORTFOLIO REPORTER

Provides up to the minute information on key parts of investor's stock account. Market price updates by DOW JONES; easy link to Hayes Smart modem. Sort by P/E, gain loss, yield or any item in SPR's 8 useful reports. Friendly menu displays & manual. Requires 128K, 2DD. Demo disk avail. \$297.50. VISA/MC welcome. MICRO INVESTMENT SYSTEMS, INC. P.O. Box 8599 Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 892-3194

THINK STOCK MARKET

Eleven programs (22 reports) to help you select profitable stocks plus a new 213 page book on analyzing the market. Among the techniques covered are moving average, array sorting, strategy testing & portfolio management. A BEST VALUE—\$42.00. VISA/MC/CHECK. DALEX PUBLICATIONS Route 1, Box 970 King George, VA 22485 (703) 663-2094

SOFTWARE TAXES

1040PLAN™

Tax planning template for LOTUS 123. Includes tax changes for 1983, 1984 and new Alternative Min. Tax. Flexible, up to four different alternatives can be computed at once, easy to use. Follows IRS forms & includes: 1040 Sch. A, B, C, D, E, G, W, SE Forms 2119, 2441, 3468, 6251. An update, if needed, sold at cost to registered owners in Jan. req. 256K. \$45.00. WILLIAM A. PERMAR, CPA 1125 Sunny Hills Road, Dept PCM Oakland, CA 94610 (415) 451-7080

TAX123

A comprehensive & easy to use tax planning & preparation template for 1-2-3™. Powerful macros guide user through relevant Schd., forms & backup lists. Prints in IRS format. Analysis mode compares up to 4 scenarios. Req. 256K. 1040, SCHD A, B, D, W, 2441—\$59. Plus SCHD. C, E, G, SE, 2119, 2106, 3468, 6251—\$89. DIGITAL PRODUCTS, INC. (CA) 710 Zumwalt Lane, Suite 100 Foster City, CA 94404 (415) 571-0285

TAX83/PC™

Use with your IBM PC spreadsheet program to prepare 1983 taxes! Computes form 1040 concurrently with high-use schedules A, B, D and W. Also 1984 estimated taxes (1040ES). Specify Lotus 1-2-3; Multiplan; VisiCalc; SuperCalc; or PeachCalc. On disk via first class mail. \$74.95 (CA residents add tax). TAX ASSISTANCE ASSOCIATES 3410 Lodge Drive, PC Belmont, CA 94002 (415) 593-6875

1040 PLAN™—\$45.00

1983 Tax planning & preparation software template for Lotus 1-2-3. Other calc spreadsheets are too small & slow to run. Includes tax tables for 1983, 1984. Flexible, up to four different alternatives can be computed at once, but easy to use. Follows IRS forms by line number & includes: 1040 sch. A, B, C, D, E, G, W, SE forms 2119, 2441, 3468, 6251. 256k req. WILLIAM A. PERMAR, CPA 1125 Sunnyhills Rd., Dpt. PCM Oakland, CA 94610 (800) 227-1617 ext. 644, in CA (800) 772-3545 ext. 644

BLUEBOOK

TAX 4-5-6 (FOR LOTUS 123)

Forms: 1040, A, B, C, D, E, G, R, RP, SE, W, 2106, 2441, 3468, 4562, 4797, 5695, 6251 plus 1040ES & 2210 update. Entry to one form is autoposted to other forms. Printouts are IRS app'v'd. Calcs all taxes in 3 secs & cks for errors. Use for planning or actual '83 return. Sample return & detailed instr. Template requires 256K. \$65.

FastCalc Company
1259 El Camino—#260B
Menlo Park, CA 94025

TAXPAK™ FOR 1983 RETURN

Takes drudgery out of your individual return. MENU driven, prompts Line by Line for commonly used Federal & California forms. Transfers figures between forms, allows for simulating tax scenarios. Optional printout (not on IRS forms). IBM PC 64K, 1 Drive. Apple 48K, 1 Drive. Available end-Jan. '84. \$79.95 TAX DEDUCTIBLE.

ULKA CORPORATION
4127 Bay St., Suite-C241
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 656-3064

SOFTWARE TERMINAL EMULATION

BLUE LYNX

Let your IBM/PC or XT replace your dumb terminals. The BLUE LYNX hardware board with associated software emulates the 5251/12 for the S/34, S/36, & S/38 as well as the 3276 for the larger 430X and 30XX mainframes, both bi-sync and SDLC versions. TECHLAND specializes in communications. BLUE LYNX is only \$690.

TECHLAND SYSTEMS INC.
25 Waterside Plaza
New York, NY 10010
(212) 684-7788

IBM-PC 3270 SERIES EMULATORS

AST is shipping the lowest cost Remote 3270 Series product for the IBM-PC. The package includes an Advanced Communications Card and Software which emulates a 3274 Control Unit, 3278 Station, 3287 Printer, and 3770 R.J.E. Terminal. The product supports the SNA/SDLC Communication Protocol and lists at \$895.00.

DR. JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR
AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333

IBM-PC 5251 SERIES EMULATORS

AST is selling a System/34 and System/38 Remote Work Station emulator. The product makes the IBM-PC look like an IBM 5251 Model 12 Display Station. The product supports SNA/SDLC LU7 and LU4 functions at speeds to 9600 bps and can operate with existing 5251 Clusters in a Communication Network.

DR. JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR
AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333

IBM-PC 3780 REMOTE TERMINAL EMULATOR

AST has installed IBM-PC 3780 Emulators at over 400 major corporate sites. The Communication Card and Software allows connection of the P.C. to IBM 370's, System 34's, 4300 Series Systems and DEC and WANG Bisync supported minis. You can transfer files dynamically even in an unattended mode at speeds to 38.4 kb. The Bisync Protocol gives the highest data transfer reliability and speed.

DR. JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR
AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333

SOFTWARE TRAINING

THE AUTHOR™

COMPUTER AUTHORING SYSTEM. Create your own computer-aided instruction after a day's self-instructional training with THE AUTHOR. Designed for the novice. Create/change lessons easily with clear menus and self-prompting screens. Automatic branching and detailed record keeping. Comprehensive tested documentation.

PHOENIX PERFORMANCE SYSTEMS, INC.
324 South Main Street, Suite 1
Stillwater, MN 55082
(612) 430-2980

VIDEO TUTOR: PC, XT & JR.

"How to use your IBM PC in 10 easy video lessons" is an award winning video which tutors you thru assembly, keyboard, using disks, running software, copying disks, installing DOS, operating systems & 4 programs in BASIC. Awarded best interactive design, Bronze Cindy Award. \$69.50. 2 1/2 hours. VHS/Beta.

KENNEN PUBLISHING
150 Shoreline Hwy., E.
Mill Valley, CA 94941
(800) 428-7777, (415) 332-5828

SOFTWARE TRANSPORTATION

FLEET ROUTING SOFTWARE

TRUCKSTOPS™ optimizes truck loading, stop sequencing, fleet size. Considers vehicle size and type, stop locations, times and quantities, time constraints, backhauls. For a small fleet to as many as 500 and up to 2,000 stops. Runs on IBM PC, S/34, S/38, Apple I, IIe, III and TRS 80. Demonstration disk available at \$45.



MICRO ANALYTICS, INC.
Dept. U
8409 Hunt Valley Drive
Vienna, VA 22180

TSAB8 — TRANSPORTATION

A system for solving transportation, assignment & transshipment problems with up to 256 sources & 256 sinks. Features include menu-driven input/output, display editing of problems, sensitivity analysis, storage of problems & solutions, algorithm restart options, report generator, user's guide. Requires 128K, 1 disk drive, printer, DOS. \$88.

EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.
4804 Tarpon Lane
Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 360-6942

SOFTWARE TYPESETTING

TYPESETTING

Cimarron offers top quality, overnight service, and a savings of 1/2 to 1/3 on typesetting costs for text jobs such as newsletters, directories, catalogs and books. Compugraphic typesetting equipment. Contact us via EMAIL or BBS.

CIMARRON GRAPHICS
P.O. Box 12593
Dallas, TX 75225
DATA BBS—(214) 691-5092 (Hostcomm)
CompuServe EMAIL 70130,161

GET INTO THE BLACK 110,000 IBM PC USERS

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the 110,000 IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call collect.

PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

SOFTWARE UTILITIES

PC PADLOCK

Unique encryption scheme protects EXE/COM programs from running after unauthorized duplication. Copy programs such as COPYPC will not function, after running this easy to use program on your products disk. Protect your software investment and valuable marketplace. Works with all DOS versions. Ask about our DATA PADLOCK. \$99. VISA/MC.

GLENCO ENGINEERING
3920 Ridge Ave.
Arlington Hts., IL 60004
(312) 537-4200

KNOW THY PC! & PEEKS 'N' POKES

• THE INSIDE TRACK gives your programs speed and control. Read files as fast as DOS, display data faster, load programs faster, control memory use, run any program from your program, copy-protect your disks, and much more. Fold-out memory map tool! Disk (61 programs) & manual \$45. • The popular Peeks 'n' Pokes shows you how to access and modify the status of the PC. Perform DOS and BIOS function calls from BASIC or Pascal! Learn how to find more Peeks 'n' Pokes and much more. Disk (58 programs) & manual \$30. Shipping—\$2.50/order. MC/VISA.

DATA BASE DECISIONS

14 Bonnie Lane
Atlanta, GA 30328
(404) 256-3860

ENHANCE DOS WITH A.L.A.I

Enhance DOS 2.0 to take full advantage of multiple directories and devices with global symbols. Memory resident program invisibly intercepts file system requests and translates or redirects them according to user/DOS maintained "environments." Alias filenames to full paths explicitly or according to name or extension, with multiple options. Other programs control aliasing modes and help maintain a clean file system. Run editors and applications from empty diskettes or directories. \$60. MC/VISA.

SOFT SHELL TECHNOLOGY

54 Walnut Hill Rd.
Newton, MA 02159
(617) 332-6817

SCREEN DESIGN PROGRAM

SDP is interactive and generates BASIC or COBOL ASCII source files. Allows extended definition of fields and literals for justify, numeric, highlight, etc. or take default values. BASIC includes field handling, MOD 10/11 subroutines. Source can be modified. Multiple screens per program. \$100. Order BASIC or COBOL. Cash or COD.

DELTA SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.
2221 Thornwood Ln.
Memphis, TN 38119
(901) 755-4063

COPY PROTECTION BY MSD

The ULTIMATE diskette copy protection system designed for software developers and publishers. A variety of protection methods are available to suit your protection requirements. All IBM PC and XT environments are supported which includes: DOS, BASIC (compiled and interpreted), Pascal, P-System, dBASE II and stand-alone systems. Customized systems also available. Requires: 64K, two disk drives.

MICRO-SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS, INC.
55 E. Main Avenue
Schaumburg, IL 60193
(312) 960-8338

THE DRIVE FACTOR

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the largest market of IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call Lois Price collect today.

PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

BLUEBOOK

SAFECOPY

SafeCopy makes back-up copies of all commercially distributed software for the IBM Personal Computer. No exceptions. There are no complicated parameters. Just tell it how many sides to copy. SafeCopy requires 48K bytes and one diskette drive, but runs faster with more memory or another drive. \$50 U.S. U.S. inquiries. QUAD SOFTWARE PRODUCTS
620 Jarvis Street, Suite 2412
Toronto, Ontario M4Y 2R8 Canada
(416) 961-8243

SafeCopy

You're confused. It seems everyone is claiming that their copy program is the best. Our copy program can do even more! But then, that's our claim. Why not find out for yourself. We have priced our product at the unbelievable price of U.S. \$15.00 so you can do just that. We intend to sell one to every IBM PC owner. Add \$3.00 for shipping. Order CC M/O Visa or MC. U.S. inquiries.

COMPUTER SHACK INC.

P.O. Box 190
Elmhurst, Ontario, M9V 4C3
(416) 242-8501

PC DISK ID

Eliminates the need, under PC DOS 2.0, to reformat disks in order to add, change, or delete volume labels. Prints sorted list of files (including hidden files) from disk directly to labels or to a listing. Also allows recovery of files erased inadvertently. Requires PC DOS 2.0, 1 disk \$30. NJ residents add 6% sales tax. MC/VISA. ErgoSoft
P.O. Box 454
Oakhurst, NJ 07755
(201) 493-8352

PC FILECOMPARE

Compare disk files with meaningful results. See the difference when a non-compare occurs. Filecompare displays the actual records that failed to compare, not just the offset into the files. Also allows comparison of files of different lengths, individual files or allows specification of global file name characters. \$50. NJ + 6% MC/VISA.
ErgoSoft
P.O. Box 454
Oakhurst, NJ 07755
(201) 493-8352

A PIECE OF THE ACTION

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the largest market of IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call Lois Price collect today. PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSING

VOLKSWRITER™

A word processor that includes an interactive on-screen tutorial and a complete reference manual. It uses 20 function keys with an on-screen reference guide. Like other word processors, Volkswriter™ is useful for writing proposals, correspondence, technical manuals, sales letters and mailing lists. (List Price: \$195). See our display ad:
LIFETREE SOFTWARE, INC.
411 Pacific St., Ste. 315
Monterey, CA 93940
(408) 373-4718

MULTIMATE™

Multimate™ is a function key oriented, menu-driven word processor comparable to larger dedicated systems. The system offers over 80 WP functions and utilities including merge, boiler plate callback and the most advanced printing capabilities. An on-line help-facility, complete users manual and adhesive color coded key tabs are provided to facilitate minimal training time. A truly user friendly system.
SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.
52 Oakland Ave., North
E. Hartford, CT 06108
(800) 243-4646

WORD PROCESSING, ETC.

Word Processing Services or we will print your WP file on our LOP. Available products include: Elephant Disks SS/DD \$22.95/10 DS/DD \$27.50/10 Templates 50¢ each & Primers 75¢ each. Add 2% P/H. Authorized leading edge dealer featuring the new Wordsworth product line. Call or write for FREE CATALOG and details.
V&P BUSINESS SYSTEM SERVICES
PO Box 1332
Dedham, MA 02026
(617) 323-8026

LARGEST MARKET IBM PC USERS

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the largest market of IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call Lois Price collect. PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

SCIENCE FOREIGN BUSINESS

Text Editor. 384 characters W. super/subscripts all printable & visible on monitor. Writes full screen in 0.2 sec. Intelligent input interpreter. Command processor speaks English & forgives mistakes. Instant, simple text-block operations. Uses 256KB RAM. Comprehensive package. \$150 to \$400.
PELADA INFORMATICA
562 Johnson St.
Kingston, Canada K7L-2A1
Source STP892
(613) 549-1747

PROCESS FOR SUCCESS

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the largest market of IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call Lois Price collect today. PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

Cheapware™

The SuperScribe will write a 7 page letter or any length manuscript, create and update a mail order file and type form letters, duplicate the functions of a standard typewriter and emulate the BASIC program editor. It is supplied on diskette in unprotected BASIC so may be modified to suit your needs. Price: \$27.50
Robert L. Nicolai
4038 N. Ninth Street,
St. Louis, MO 63147

QUICK-TEXT II

Everything you expect from a full screen word processor/text editor and more. Easy to use. Features: print from edit, spelling aid, wide document support (up to 253 chars/line), multiple printers (up to 4), headers, footers pagination, and integrated text merge. Requires 128K, DOS 2.0, 1.1, or 1.0. \$70.00.
Distributed Software Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 1301
Northbrook, IL 60062
(312) 634-1511

LEADING EDGE® WORD PROCESSING™

This second generation software package transforms an IBM PC or compatible system into a dedicated word processor offering professional quality word processing combined with professional ease of use. Leading Edge Word Processing is designed to fully utilize the IBM PC keyboard making the package very logical and easy to learn. Important features include extraordinary cursor control, color capability and innovative documentation.
LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS
225 Turnpike St.
Canton, MA 02021
(800) 343-6833, (617) 828-8150

PC-WRITE™

Features: wordwrap, search/replace, justify, block move/copy/delete, headers/footers, etc. Help screen, quick ref card, 100 page manual. Split screen, edit two files at once. Disk with software and manual \$10; registration with support, source, and commissions \$75. Shareware: can copy and share with others. Visa/MC.
QUICKSOFT
219 First North #224
Seattle, WA 98109
(206) 282-0452

SYSTEM HOUSES

OEMS

AST's SYSTEM HOUSE PROGRAM

AST is supplying a number of System Houses with Add-On products for the IBM-PC, at significant discount, under its Vertical Market Account program. If you are a VAR, VAD, or have applied for IBM's program and would like to get multi-function I/O Memory products, Disk Interface Cards, Local Area Networks, or IBM P.C. 3780, 5251, or 3270 Terminal Emulator and Protocol Conversion products, see our Ad in this Magazine and call:
DR. JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR
AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333

AST'S OEM PROGRAM

AST is presently supplying product in volume to major manufacturers of Communications Equipment, CAD/CAM, and industrial products based on the IBM-PC and PC/Compatible products. If your Company is involved in the OEM Market or is bidding on large contracts with the P.C. as the central computer, please call:
DR. JERRY OROSZ, MARKETING DIRECTOR
AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333

USER GROUPS

PASCAL NEWS

Pascal News is the official but informal publication of the Pascal Users' Group (PUG). PUG promotes the use of, and the ideas behind, the programming language Pascal. Pascal News has seven years of back issues at present and documents source programs written in Pascal. Four issues per year—\$25.
PASCAL NEWS
2903 Huntington Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44120

USE US!

Consult PC: Blue Book every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of PC: Blue Book for 4 issues for only \$600. You get 7 lines of copy, PLUS a boldface heading, PLUS 4 lines for your name, address, and phone number. Logo art \$300 additional. Reach out to the largest market of IBM PC owners and users TODAY. Call Lois Price collect today. PC: BLUE BOOK
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 725-4215 collect

PC: Mart

ICs PROMPT DELIVERY!!!
SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)

64K DYNAMIC RAM ICs
200 ns @ \$5.97
150 ns @ \$6.09

These are the ICs you need to expand your IBM PC memory. Install these yourself in the motherboard or an expansion board. Our prices are often half that of retail stores. Our quality is second to none.

We sell other memory ICs.
27128, 2764, 6264, 256K, etc.
We sell only ICs

Maximum Value, Inc. **APCO**
Factory New, Prime Parts
MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED
24 000 South Peoria Ave.
BEGGS OK 74421 **(918) 267-4961**

Prices 12/14/83

Prices subject to change. Please expect higher prices on some parts due to world wide shortages. Call for volume prices. Subject to standard terms. Shipping & insurance extra. Cash discount prices shown. Federal Express Standard Air - \$5.95. Orders received by 5 PM CST can be delivered to you by the next morning. We're here!

We Help Bring Your Family Together

6 Types of Charts and Sheets
Indices
User Fields
Notes, Footnotes and Sources
No Limits
Adapts to Your Hardware
Comprehensive
Easy to Use
And Much, Much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts

Other genealogy software also available.

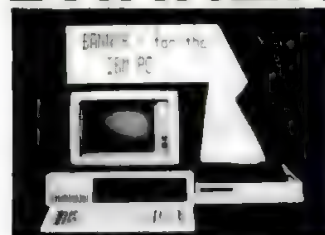
Family Roots includes detailed manual and 2 full diskettes of programs for your Apple II* or IBM PC.*



Price
\$185 plus
\$3.50 Postage
Visa, MasterCard Accepted
*Tax
Apple Computers, Inc.

P.O. Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173 (617) 862-0404

BANNER



Print banners on your IBM PC* with the BANNER program. Design your own fonts with character design editor (included)! Requires 64K, DOS, 80 col. display, Basica, one disk, and parallel printer \$32.95 (Visa, MC accepted)

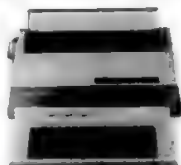
To order call toll free (24 hrs/day):
800-624-7888 ask for operator 989
(In Alaska or Hawaii call 800-824-7919)

Sam Wilson & Associates
P.O. Box 37065 Houston, TX 77237
(713) 270-8450

*Trademark, International Business Machines Corp

Dynax Letter Quality DX-15 Daisy Wheel Printer

- 3K Buffer
- 2 Color Printing
- Bold Printing
- Super/Sub Script
- Proportional Spacing
- Auto Double Strike
- Logic Seeking
- Bi-directional Printing
- Optional Key Board... \$145
- Brother HR1.....\$555
- Juki 6100.....\$465
- Transtar-315, 7 colors.....\$435
- CITOH, Gemini and more



only **\$435**

*COD add 2%

MICRO EXPRESS INT'L

5033 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., Ste. 30W

San Diego, CA 92117

(619) 576-8330



COMPATIBILITY PORTABILITY VERSATILITY

ATTACHE and
ATTACHE 8:16
VICTOR 9000
COLUMBIA MPC-VP Portable
MBSI-Real World
Accounting Software
CORONA
CALL FOR PRICES



ALPHA-TEXT, LTD.
10905 Fort Washington Road
Suite 401
Fort Washington Maryland 20744
301-248-1000 or 301-292-7330

QUALITY PRODUCTS FOR IBM PC

RAMS

4164 64K 200 nsec DRAMS \$5.25 ea.
4164 64K 150 nsec DRAMS...\$CALL
CALL FOR QUANTITY PURCHASE!

COMPLETE SYSTEM

The MEW TAVA PC 128K, 2-320 floppy disk drive, controller, video card, and monitor, runs IBM DOS 1.1, 2.0, and CP/M 86.

List Price \$2395 OUR PRICE \$1995

DISK DRIVES

Stimline 320KB.....\$190
Teac 55B.....\$229
Tandon 100-2.....\$CALL
Shugart SA455B.....\$229

COLOR CARD

Color Graphics Card for IBM PC...\$229

CALL FOR IBM PC

AND OTHER PRODUCTS

ANI—17752 SKYPARK CIRCLE, STE. 210
IRVINE, CA 92714

714/261-6226 • 714 261-6227

CIRCLE 840 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE CATALOG!

Just let us know and we'll mail you a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog—16 pages filled with books, buyer's guides, magazines, and more!

To get your FREE catalog, write to: *Creative Computing* Catalog, Dept NA1X 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

µP & PROM PROGRAMMER

IBM PC
and S-100 Bus

- PC compatible PROM 2000 card
- S100 compatible PROM 200 card
- Zero insert on socket on external box
- PROM type software selectable
- Personality box for EPROMS (24 pins & 28 pins)
- 2758 2516 2716 2732 2732A 2764 2712B 27256 MC68764
- EPROM version of microprocessor
- 8748 8749 8751
- 16 20 and 24 pins BI-POLAR PROMS
- 20 and 24 pins Programmable Logic array (PAL)
- MSDOS CP/M 86 CP/M 80

Advanced Microcomputer Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 9531
Coral Springs, FL 33075
Phone (305) 755-2291



SALES POWER

PC: Tech Journal not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

CALL COLLECT:
(212) 725-7679

Or write:
Ziff-Davis Publishing
One Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016



Minimum order 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

The IBM Personal Computer Work Station. It's optional. (But essential.)

Now, we could hard-sell you on its features. Or we could soft-sell you on its virtues. Instead, we're going to level with you.

You don't have to buy it.

But we have a hunch that the more you know about the IBM Synergetix® PC Work Station the more you'll wonder how your business ever managed without it.

Necessity was surely the mother of this invention.

For as more and more businesses come to rely on the personal computer, new and extraordinary demands are being placed on the work environment itself.

The IBM PC Work Station was specifically developed to meet the challenges of today's technology. And scientifically designed to satisfy the various needs of the people who use it.

It's not just another pretty desk.

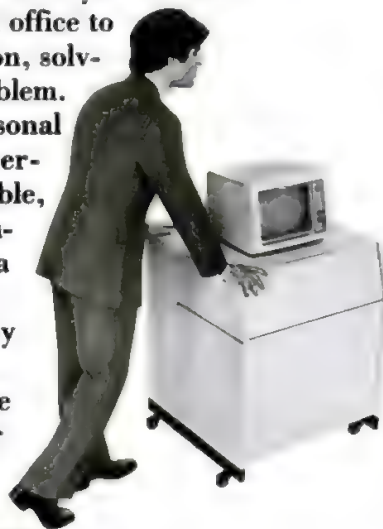
First and foremost, the IBM PC Work Station provides a convenient and compact work space that instantly opens up to expand your work area.

In addition, the IBM PC Work Station offers added mobility for your personal computer. So you get more mileage out of your investment as it moves from office to office, person to person, solving problem after problem.

And since your personal computers are as vulnerable as they are valuable, the IBM PC Work Station also functions as a security device.

It deters pilferage by providing a self-contained lockable storage compartment for your CPU, software, keyboard, printer, program books and diskettes.

It also protects valuable information, prohibiting unauthorized access to confidential computer data by keeping it all secure under lock and key.



Last but not least, the IBM PC Work Station is human-factor engineered to meet IBM's strict ergonomic standards for operator comfort. For as you know, the more comfortable people are, the more productive they can be.

There's one more important feature to our PC Work Station. It comes equipped with the added assurance of IBM quality. But then, that comes standard on all IBM products.

If all this hasn't convinced you that our PC

Work Station is as essential as it is exceptional, we're sure the price tag will. And IBM's quantity discounts make it absolutely irresistible.

The IBM Personal Computer Work Station—business people are finding it's one of those luxuries they just can't live without.

You can order from IBM Product Centers and ComputerLand® stores. Or call *IBM Direct* toll free at 1800 IBM-2468 Ext. 56.

New model available for larger printers.



PATENT PENDING

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER WORK STATION

56

For more information, mail to:
IBM Corporation, Attn: *IBM Direct*,
One Culver Road, Dayton, New Jersey 08810

NAME _____ TITLE _____

COMPANY _____ TELEPHONE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PC Product Index

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#
-----	---------	------------	-------

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

*	Desktop Accountant	Rocky Mtn. Software	325
*	Supercalc 3	Sorcim	2-3
122	The Champion	Champion Software	63
260	Vera Business Series	H & E Computronics	426

INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING PACKAGES

116	Flexible Accounting Software	Lake Avenue Software	402
263	Integrated Accounting Packages	Macola	336

TAX AIDS

211	Tax Cut	Best Programs	85
-----	---------	---------------	----

COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

*	Flash-Com	Omni	294
123	Plato Homelink	Control Data Corp.	116-119
448	TELPAC	U.S. Robotics	405
144	The Odd Couple	Rogue River Software	362

OTHER UTILITIES

410	Utilities Software	Katt Associates	175
-----	--------------------	-----------------	-----

FINANCIAL PLANNING SOFTWARE

131	Guidance Software Library	Guidance Software	403
831	Personal Finance Program	Best Programs	55
306	Sideways	Punk	89

PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

155	Profin	Business Software	101
440	Stock Portfolio	Smith Micro Software	336

GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

228	Energraphics	Enertronics Research	419
115	Graphic Software	Duncan Atwell	252
238	Graph Plan	Chang Laboratories	282
135	Lite-Pen	Lite-Pen	413
181	PC-Draw	Micrographs	70
130	Plotcall/Surf	Golden Software	170

INFORMATION MANAGERS

149	Idea Ware	Satellite	52
-----	-----------	-----------	----

PROJECT MANAGERS

451	Pro-Ject 6	Soft Corp.	274
*	Project Scheduler	Sciior	102

MULTIFUNCTION SOFTWARE

112	Bizware	Bizware	306
105	Context MBA	Context Management	312
173	Execu Record Software	Execu Record	256
153	Fridays	Ashton Tate	208
833	Mass Mailer	Alternative Software	114
106	Matchpoint/86	American Compusoft	306
525	Knowledge Man	MDBS	30
836	Multifunction Software	Software Products International	346-347

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

180	Wadsworth Electronic Publishing	Wadsworth Electronic Publishing	335
-----	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	-----

ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE

458	Entertainment Software	XOR	80
364	Games	Mirror Images	58
510	Games	Windmill	86
248	Maelstrom-IX	Summit Software	14
194	Siege on Planet Houston	Bainum Dunbar	283

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#
-----	---------	------------	-------

CALENDAR/SCHEDULE ORGANIZERS

326	InfoScope	Microstuf, Inc.	42
-----	-----------	-----------------	----

STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

412	Statistical Software	Quant Systems	314
164	Statpro	Wadsworth Electronic Publishing	412

WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE

114	Bonnie Blue Software	Bonnie Blue	65
281	Leading Edge Word Processing	Leading Edge	C2
190	LEX	Unipress Software	388
357	Office Writer	Office Solutions	28
527	Palantir Software	Palantir	92
117	Textq	Ann Arbor	34
*	THE WORD	Microsoft	352-353
149	WORD PERFECT	Satellite	52

WORD PROCESSORS

*	New Word	Rocky Mtn. Software Systems	88
118	Word Mark	Marc Software	191
374	Word Plus PC	Professional Software	21

WORD PROCESSING AIDS

268	Friendly Writer	Friendly Soft	40
514	Set FX	Softstyle	397

TRAINING SOFTWARE

812	PC Tutor	Comprehensive Software	9-11
-----	----------	------------------------	------

HOME MANAGEMENT AIDS

145	Coupon Organizer	Natural Software	342
-----	------------------	------------------	-----

LANGUAGES

161	Salvo	Software Automation	56
476	Station Tools	Watsoft	362

COMPILERS

*	Borland Compiler	Borland International	348
---	------------------	-----------------------	-----

INTERPRETERS

276	PC Forth	Lab Micro	285
*	RM/Cobol	Cybernetics	61

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

125	Basic C	C Source	335
-----	---------	----------	-----

DATABASE MANAGERS

101	CIP	Concentrics	96
*	Data Base Manager	Tylog Systems	169
185	d Base II	Ashton Tate	408
823	d'Programmer	Sensible Designs	400
133	Filing & Reporting Systems	Jasper International	384
525	Knowledge Man	MDBS	30
118	Manager	Call Computer	284
184	R:BASE	Micro Rim	278-279
110	"THOR"	Fastware	95
271	Timm	Innovative Software	292

PROGRAM DEVELOPERS

443	Program Developer	RTCS Corp.	251
150	View Manager	Blaise Computing, Inc.	343

PC PRODUCT INDEX

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#
-----	---------	------------	-------

SORT/MERGE TOOLS

192	Sort Merge Tools	Computer Control	424
-----	------------------	------------------	-----

TEXT EDITORS

144	SPF/PC	Rogue River Software	362
117	Textra Jr.	Ann Arbor	34

INPUT HARDWARE

*	The Mouse	Microsoft	1
---	-----------	-----------	---

INTERFACE DEVICES

109	Covertabuffer	Von Leivendyke	45
-----	---------------	----------------	----

MASS STORAGE HARDWARE

102	Cartridge Tape/Hard File System	Tallgrass Technologies	29
182-			
187	Disk Drive	Interface	281
165	Hard Disc Controller	Zobex	254
313	Pegasus	Great Lakes Computer Peripherals	272
124	Targa	Corvus	8

MODEM

409	Modem	Rixom	332
448	Password	U.S. Robotics	405
334	PC 212A/1200 Modem Card	Qubic Distributing	206-207

MULTIFUNCTION BOARD

154	Advance Communications	AST Research	82-83
516	Baby Blue II	Microlog	394
188	Mega/Sixacplus	Qubic Distributing	12-13
501	Multifunction Board	Tecmar	344
512	Multifunction Board	Persysat	104-105
327	Quadboard	Quadram	18-19
437	Sandstar Cards	Maynard Electronics	351
172	Switchport	California Microcomputer	354

VIDEO/GRAPHICS BOARD

120	BiGraphics I & II	Applied Computer Products	15
262	Graphics Master	Tecmar	345
430	Graphix Plus	STB	C3
261	Hercules Graphics Card	Hercules	5
834	PC Peacock	MA Systems	226

OTHER ACCESSORY CARDS

487	JRAM	Tall Tree Systems	357
484	Multi-Display Card	Paradise Systems	98
521	Quadiak	Quadram	24
148	The Insider	Micro Design	404

OTHER UTILITIES

399	Compare II	Solution Technology	404
340	Diac Mechanic	MLI	336
151	Key Tools	Key One	408
142	Mylistar Symbolic Debugging Program	Mylistar Electronics	415
346	Power Utilities	Norton Utilities	245
252	Smart Key II	Heritage Software	270

IBM PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

*	Compaq Compatible	Compaq	20-21
*	Computer	Scottsdale Systems Ltd.	200
204	Corona P.C.	Corona	264
269	IBM PC	IBM-PC Div.	26-27
460	Sperry PC	Sperry	31
375	TAVA	TAVA	108

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE#
-----	---------	------------	-------

ACCESSORY CARDS

383	Accessory Boards	PC Ware	53
*	Ideacomm 1200	IDE	300-301
124	XT Mirror	Corvus	8
171	PC Intellimodem	Bizcomp	68-69
303	Smartmodem	Hayes	340-341

NETWORKING

219	Multi-Link	Davong	16
*	Networking	PerCom Data Corporation	393
809	Office Unix System	Unisource	110-111
224	Stationmate	Complex Systems	277
168	The Data Talker	Winterhalter	38-39

OTHER COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE

805	Communications Hardware	National Product Marketing	78
444	Irma/Irmaline	Digital Communications Associates	32-33

DISPLAYS/MONITOR

189	Display Monitors	TSK	406
309	Monitor	Prentice-Hall	106-107

PRINTERS

342	Spinwriter	NEC	48-49
-----	------------	-----	-------

DOT MATRIX

103	MVP Dot Matrix Printer	Printronix	66
-----	------------------------	------------	----

FURNITURE

389	PC Workstation	IBM-Sales Support Division	380
-----	----------------	----------------------------	-----

DISKETTES

179	Diskettes	The Diskette Connection	314
829	Diskettes	TSS	396
*	Double Density Diskettes	Beck Manufacturing	72
138	Qualimetric Flexydisk	BASF	44
508	Prolok	Vault Corporation	359

ADDITIONAL SUPPLIES

*	Accessories	Curtis Manufacturing	414
175	Data Shield	PTI	302
128	Exlin	Exlin	360
146	Forms & Supplies	NEBS	363
135	Lite-Pen	Lite-Pen	413
132	Printer Switch	Intra Computer	234
176	Supplies	Information Processing Supplies	343
531	Surge Sentry	RKS Studios	424

PRE-PRINTED FORMS

126	Paper Forms	Deluxe Computer Forms	350
-----	-------------	-----------------------	-----

KEYBOARD OVERLAYS

174	Touch Downs	Hooleon Company	363
-----	-------------	-----------------	-----

OTHER SUPPLIES

318	Computer Accessories	Digital Supply Company	25
119	Computer Cases	Computer Mate	420
136	Data Defender	Pictronics	93
196	Dust Covers	Contemporary Computerwear	362

LITERATURE

178	Absolute Reference: Journal for 1.2.3 Users	Que Corporation	227
156	Literature	Robert J. Brady Company	46-47

ORGANIZATIONS AND SERVICES

*	Computer Insurance	Safeware	360
113	On-line Service	Compuserve Information	22

PC Tutor



Addressing WordStar

After I wrote an explanation of how to customize *WordStar* by making changes to memory locations through *DEBUG*, several readers wrote back and asked me for a compendium of *WordStar* addresses. If you're looking for such a list, here it is. If you aren't sure how to use this information, see my explanation in the article "Custom Control of *WordStar*," *PC*, Volume 2 Number 4.

Between a Nibbler and a Hard Disk

Q: In one of your replies you told an inquiring letter writer that there was no way you could put a copy-protected program on a hard disk. I wonder if one of the "backup" programs, such as *Nibbles* or *Copy II*, would be a feasible way to do this. Do you run into unforeseen problems if you try using these programs to copy copy-protected software?

Edward Wolcott
Gainesville, Florida

A: Most copy-protected programs ensure their protection by doing hardware-specific operations to check that the diskette in the drive is indeed one that was sold by the manufacturer. The checking method is usually to look for a sector numbered out of the ordinary or for sectors formatted in a non-IBM manner. If you move your copy-protected program to a hard disk, the hardware-specific

(continued)

ADDRESS (in hex)	PARAMETER	UNITS (flags: FF=true, 0=false)	DEFAULT VALUE	LENGTH (in bytes)
789	Assignable Control Keys Ctrl-E	characters	II	variable (maximum of 4 bytes; has a byte for length of string)
77F	Ctrl-Q	"	0	
784	Ctrl-W	"	0	
78E	Ctrl-R	"	II	
768	Alternate Font Ctrl-A	"	0	variable
770	Standard Font Ctrl-N	"	0	variable
793	Ribbon Change Ctrl-Y ON	"	0	variable
798	Ctrl-Y OFF	"	0	variable

(continued)

RAM

WHO NEEDS IT?

YOU DO!!

64K Ram Board . . .	\$159.00
128K Ram Board . . .	\$189.00
192K Ram Board . . .	\$239.00
256K Ram Board . . .	\$299.00

FL. Res. add 5% sales tax.

- For IBM/
Columbia Data
And Other Compatibles
- One Year Warranty
- Expandable to 256K
- Parity Checking
- 64K Ram Kits \$65.00

PCT
3714A Silver Star Road
Orlando, Florida 32808
FL Residents (305) 299-1644
All Others (800) 874-7062

Announcing the Most User Friendly
Filing Program Ever

PC-FILE 'N REPORT™

For IBM-PC™ & Compatible Computers

```

10-27-1983      PC-FILE 'N REPORT, MAIN MENU      16:19:46      10-27-1983      PC-FILE 'N REPORT - DATA MANIPULATION MENU      06:01:57      10-27-1983      PC-FILE 'N REPORT - REPORT FORMAT & PRINT      17:15:48

SCREEN:
A - CREATE SCREEN
B - UPDATE SCREEN
C - SHOW SCREEN
D - DELETE SCREEN

DATA:
E - MANIPULATE DATA
F - FORMAT & PRINT REPORTS

DISK SCRN:
G - SHOW (FILE 'N REPORT) FILES
H - SHOW ALL FILES

SORT:
I - SORT DATA FILE
J - TO END PROGRAM

SELECT ONE:

***** (C) COPYRIGHT 1983 The Computery, Inc. *****
***** (M= 16210/F=NONE) *****

SCREEN:
A - REPLAY SCREEN

DATA:
B - ADD/DELETE/UPDATE RECORDS
C - SHOW FIRST 40 CHRS. DATA

FILES:
D - CHANGE FILE
E - ERASE CURRENT DATA FILE
F - REORGANIZE DATA FILE

COPY:
G - COPY SCREEN/PRINT SPEC. & DATA
H - COPY SCREEN/PRINT SPEC. ONLY
I - COPY SCREEN SPEC. ONLY
J - COPY DATA FROM ANOTHER FILE

REPORTS & SORT
K - FORMAT & PRINT REPORTS
L - DISPLAY PRINT-LOG FILE
M - ERASE PRINT-LOG FILE
N - SORT DATA FILE
O - RETURN TO MAIN MENU
P - END PROGRAM

SELECT ONE:

***** (M= 30176/F=1/NAME) *****
***** (M= 25476/F=1/NAME) *****

```

Features

Screen Design

- Free-form screen design; Add, Insert, Delete, Copy lines.
- Duplicate character across a line with one stroke
- Up to 99 fields per screen
- Up to 2000 character record length, if you ever need it
- Update Screen Design easily. Save & restore Data File
- Display or Print Screen and data field attributes
- Delete Screen
- Show disk files and allow user to delete any file without ending program.

Data Manipulation

- Add, Delete, Update, Print, Copy, Select, Display records using the same screen. No jumping from menu to menu.
- Show Prompts in Normal or Reverse image
- Show Data in Normal or Reverse image
- Show brief records on the screen, 20 at a time, for a very fast scan of the file.
- Each record has a unique key for extremely fast random access to it. No sequential searching needed.
- Select records based on data values for unlimited combination of selected records for statistical purposes
- Erase Data File
- Reorganize Data File. Recover data file after disk error.
- Copy Files to any disk for back-up purposes
- Copy or merge or append data from another file selectively, based on field names used in the two files.
- Print Data Screens on printer or store in a disk Log file for later selective printing.

Reports

- Design custom reports. Include any data fields in any order, on the print line.
- Choose from standard or optional column headings on the report
- Up to 2 Report Heading lines of 30 characters each.
- Report lines automatically centered on page.
- Reports automatically dated and page numbered
- Print only selected records

Dealer/ Distributor Inquiries Invited.

- Sort the report in any sequence. Up to 5 sort fields allowed. You can even sort on a field which does not appear on the report.
- Print reports and/or write them to the disk LOG file for later printing.

Sort Data File

- Sort the data file in any sequence you want. Up to 5 sort fields allowed. Change the sort sequence and/or sort data file as often as you want.

Other Features

- Program is completely menu driven. All options are shown clearly. Very little to memorize. The keyboard function keys are carefully selected and designed into the program to fit the human hand.
- Most commands are 1 character long.
- You can type ahead commands into the keyboard buffer in anticipation. The commands are stored and executed automatically in sequence.
- Program scans for disk errors, device not ready, disk-full, file-not-found and numerous other situations. Easy recovery is provided.

Hardware Required

- IBM-PC with 64K memory, 1 or 2 disk drives with 320K capacity, IBM printer for the IBM-PC.
- Any compatible computer to the IBM-PC.

Ordering Information: (201) 445-8535

Price: \$150.00

Send: Check, M.O. or Visa, Master Card.

Add \$4.50 for Mailing & Handling. NJ Residents Add 6% Tax.

Address: **JASPIR International, Inc.**
24 Salrit Ave., Waldwick, NJ 07463

Card #: _____ Exp. Date: _____

Name _____

Address _____

Signature: X _____

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TUTOR

ADDRESS (in hex)	PARAMETER (flags: FT=true, 0=false)	UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	LENGTH (in bytes)
Message Times				
2CF	Short Delay	seconds	1	1
2D0	Medium-Short Delay	seconds	4	1
2D1	Medium-Long Delay	seconds	8	1
2D2	Long Delay	seconds	10	1
2D3	Redisplay Delay	seconds	9	1
2D8	Disk Reset	flag	0	1
2DC	Default Drive	drive #	1	1
360	Initial Help Level	level #	3	1
361	Initial Help Message	flag	FF	1
362	Insert Mode ON	"	FF	1
363	List Directory	"	FF	1
37F	Left Margin	column	0	1
380	Right Margin	column	40	1
385	Word Wrap ON	flag	FF	1
386	Justification	"	FF	1
387	Variable Tab	"	FF	1
388	Soft Hyphen	"	FF	1
389	Hyphen Help	"	FF	1
38A	Print Control Display	"	FF	1
38B	Ruler Line	"	FF	1
38C	Page Break Display	"	FF	1
38D	Page Break Suppress	"	FF	1
38E	Line Spacing	lines	1	1
393	Column Move Mode?	flag	FF	1
395	Dot Command Character	char	■	1
396	Nonbreak Space	char	2E	1
39A	Hyphen Criterion	# of spaces	■	1
3CA	Disk File Output?	flag	0	1
3CB	Use Form Feeds?	"	0	1
3CC	Suppress Page Format?	"	0	1
3CD	Pause?	"	0	1
3D3	Omit Page Numbers?	"	0	1
3D4	Microjustify?	flag	FF	1
3D5	Bidirectional Printing?	"	FF	1
367	Paper Length	lines 1/48"	42 210	2 (word-- least significant byte first)
368	Top Margin	lines 1/48"	3 018	2 (word)
373	Bottom Margin	lines 1/48"	8 040	2 (word)
37B	Standard Pitch	flag	FF	1
37C	Default Pitch	1/120"	0C	1
37D	Alternate Pitch	1/120"	0A	1
37E	Page Offset	lines	8	1
392	Non-Documents Mode	flag	0	1
746	Carriage Return Without Line Feed	flag	0	1
747	# Of Strikes For Boldface	flag	2	1

EXPOTEK

1-800-528-8960

IBM CALL SAVES

AST, Hercules, Microsoft, Maynard, Paraset,
Profitsystems, Quadram, STB, Talltree

Guaranteed Low Prices

MONITORS

Amdtek	
Video 300E	129
Video 300A	145
Color I	270
Color I Plus	275
Color II Plus	425
SMC	
12" Green	155
12" Color	219
NEC	
JB 1201	155
JB 1260	115
Taxan	
12" Amber	125
Zenith	
12" Green Screen	95
12" Amber Screen	120

MODEMS

HAYES	
Micro-Modem II	250
Micro-Modem II w/term. pkg.	279
Smart Com II	89
Smart 300	199
Smart 1200	499
U.S. Robotics	
212A Auto Dial	469
Password	375

PRINTERS

DAISYWRITER	
Daisywriter 2000	999
Daisywriter Cable	40
Datasouth	
DS120	585
DS180	1155
DS220	1590
DIABLO	
620 (25CPS/Serial)	875
630 (40CPS/Multi-IF)	1710
C. ITOH	
Pro-writer I (8510A) Par	340
Pro-writer (8510A) Serial	499
1550 P	599
1550 BCD	655
F-10 40CPS	1090
F-10 55CPS	1395
EPSON	
All models	Call - Save \$
OKI-DATA	
All models	Call - Save \$
JUKI	
6100-18	589
MANNESMAN-TALLY	
160L	589
180L	829
NEC	
3550 (For IBM PC)	1705
3510	1365
7710	1890
STAR MICRONICS	
Gemini 10X	CALL
Gemini 15X	CALL
Gemini 15	370
SILVER REED	
EXP 550P	575
TOSHIBA	
P-1350	1499
TRANSTAR	
120 P	499
315 Color Printer	499
Sheet Feeders & Tractors	
CALL	

CUSTOMER SERVICE (602) 861-1141
TWX 910-950-1194
10439 N. CAVE CREEK RD., #111
PHOENIX, AZ 85020

MICRO MART

MEANS SERIOUS BUSINESS AT A

floppy disk drives

TANDON TM 100-2 FULLY IBM PC
COMPATIBLE
CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICING

\$239

HALF HT. DISK DRIVES

SOUTH'S LARGEST SUPPLY • TOP NAMES • DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

networking/protocol conversion

PCnet by ORCHID TECHNOLOGY
LO COST, HI PERFORMANCE NTWK, BEST SOFTWARE

ELAN TECMAR'S MOST POWERFUL LOCAL
AREA NETWORK FOR THE IBM-PC

IRMA "STILL A BEAUTY"
REPLACES 3278's WITH PC's /IRMALINE

BLUE LYNX 5251 EMULATOR

SRITEK 68000 Co-Processor with RM/COS
Converts PC to COBOL-oriented, Multi-user system

Multilink Software Supporting
Dumb Terminals off IBM PC

printers

AMDEK PLOTTERS Supports LOTUS 1 2 3 Graphics **CALL!**
Houston Inst. Plotters In Stock **CALL!**

DOT MATRIX

EPSON FX80 & 100 (160 CPS) **Best Price!**

EPSON RX80T or F/T **Best Price!**

EPSON MX 100 **New Low Price!**

C-ITOH Prowriter/Prowriter 2 **\$369/\$649**

Prism Color IBM's Choice for LESS. 132 Col
(200 cps) Color Graphics. **Best Price!**

OKIDATA ML92&93 Opt IBM Proms 160 cps **Best Price!**

OKIDATA ML84 200 cps. **\$999**

OKIDATA 2410 Pacemark (350 CPS) **Best Price!**

DIABLO P38 (400 CPS) **Best Price!**

TOSHIBA P-1350 (360X180 DPI) **Best Price!**

GEMINI 10X & 15X **\$295/\$425**

MANNESMAN TALLY 160L **\$599**

QUAD-JET Color Ink Jet Printer
W/Software Supporting IBM PC **Best Price!**

LETTER QUALITY

NEC SPINWRITERS 2050, 3550 & 7730. **Best Price!**

DIABLO 620, 630, 630 ECS **Best Price!**

C-ITOH Starwriter (40 CPS)
Printmaster (55 CPS) **\$1095/\$1495**

BROTHER HR-1 & HR25 **\$499/CALL!**

TRANSTAR 120 & 130 Letter Quality **Best Price!**

ramchips

64K RAMCHIPS **\$59/\$175**

(64K-9 Chip/Upgrade Kit) (192K-27 Chip/Upgrade Kit)
CALL FOR QUOTE ON QUANTITY CHIP PURCHASES

SNA & BISYNC PRODUCTS

3780, 5251, 3274

hard disks

SYSGEN

Hard Disk W/Streamer Tape
Faster Streaming & Formatting
than TALLGRASS. 10&20 MEG/F

TECMAR 5 Meg Removable Internal, also
10, 15, 26, 33 w/opt 5 meg Removable **CALL!**

QUADRAM 6 MEG Fixed/6 MEG Removable. **CALL!**

DAVONG 5, 10, 15, 21, 35 MEG/F Starting at **\$1395**

SYSGEN IMAGE Streamer Tape Back Up
For Your IBM XT **CALL!**

multifunction boards

AST SixPak 64 384K Clock Ser & Par Pts
Ram Disk-Spooler-Opt. Game Pt. **Best Price!**

AST MegaPlus Max: 8 Func (64 512K)
W/Opt. Game Pt. **Best Price!**

AST DiskPlus Multifunction Plus
Hard Disk Controller! **Best Price!**

AST I/O Plus Ser, Clk, Spooler Ram Disk
(Opt 2nd Ser, Par & Game). **Best Price!**

QUADBOARD New Version 64 384K. **\$275/\$565**

TECMAR CAPTAIN 64 384K. **\$269**

SEATTLE RAM + 3 0-256K-Ser-Par
Flash Disk-Clk-Spooler **\$199**

TALL TREE 512K J-RAM W/Jet Drive. **\$649**

PROFIT Systems 64 512K
RAM Plus & Elite. **\$299/\$680**

BABY BLUE II 64-256K-Z80B-Par 2 Ser-Clk
RAMdisk-Spooler-Extra Software. **Best Price!**

QUADLINK Runs Most Apple
Software on IBM PC. **Best Price!**

MAYNARD Floppy & Hard Disk Controller Cards **Best Price!**

graphic cards

HERCULES Monochrome Graphics
Supports LOTUS 1-2-3. **CALL!**

PLANTRONICS Color + Biplaner, Super HiRes
With Color Magic. **CALL!**

GRAPHICS Master Tecmar-Color & Mono Graphics
Now Supporting Lotus. **\$499**

QUADCOLOR I & II **CALL!**

Paradise Sys. Color Graphics/Monochrome
Parallel Printer Port. **CALL!**

AMDEK MAI Color Graphics/Monochrome/Parallel
Printer Port/8 Pages Storage/Halo **CALL!**

Multigraph 132 Col in Mono W/Graphics 720h x 350v
Color Graphics to 640h x 400v/Par. Port **CALL!**

PC PEACOCK 2 Year Warranty•RGB, Comp, Mono & TV
Connections•Opt. Par. Port **CALL!**

DISCOUNT

CORPORATE BUYERS WELCOME

software

VisiOn APPLICATIONS MANAGER CALL!

MICROSOFT COMPILERS	CALL!
DIGITAL RESEARCH COMPILERS	CALL!
Lattice C-Compiler <small>Halo & C Food Also Available</small>	CALL!
KEY II 1-2-3 <small>Wakes Up Information Management In Lotus!</small>	\$159
MultiPlan <small>MICROSOFT</small>	\$169
SuperCalc III <small>Superior Graphics to Lotus</small>	CALL!
T.K. Solver <small>New Version! Financial & Engineering Modules Also Available</small>	CALL!
Norton Utilities <small>A Must!</small>	\$59
CROSSTALK XVI <small>Microstuf</small>	CALL!
SMARTCOM II <small>Hayes</small>	\$109
ProKey 3.0 <small>RoseSoft</small>	\$65
P.C. Tutor	\$55
Friendly Ware	\$45
Frieze Graphics <small>Screen Dump Utility That Works!</small>	\$55
FINANCIER II <small>Personal or Tax Series</small>	\$119
Dow Jones <small>Mkt Analyzer Mkt Manager</small>	\$249/\$239
PFS <small>Write, File, Report, Graph</small>	Ea. At \$99
IUS <small>AR AP GL Inventory Order Entry</small>	Ea. At \$299
CopyII PC	\$35
Chart-Master <small>Plotter Compatible for IBM PC</small>	CALL!

modems

HAYES <small>SMARTMODEM 1200</small>	CALL!
HAYES <small>SMARTMODEM 300</small>	\$209
HAYES <small>1200B New Plug-In Modem Card</small>	CALL!
RIXON <small>1200 4800 BAUD</small>	CALL!

monitors

PGS-MAX 12 <small>Amber • Runs off IBM Mono Card • 720h x 350v</small>	Best Price!
PGS-HX 12 <small>Hi Res 690 Dot RGB</small>	Best Price!
QUADCHROME <small>Hi Res RGB</small>	Best Price!
AMDEK Color II +	\$399
AMDEK Color IV <small>720 Dot</small>	Best Price!
AMDEK 300A/300G <small>12"</small>	\$159/\$149
AMDEK 310A <small>Amber-12" Improved Alternate to IBM Green Screen</small>	\$185

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines

R:base <small>Microm's Perfect Answer For The Data Base Novice</small>	CALL!
Knowledge Man <small>New Version of This Highly Acclaimed Data Base</small>	\$275
VOLKSWRITER DELUXE	\$195
Microsoft Word <small>W/Mouse</small>	CALL!
WORDSTAR <small>MicroPro's Professional Series</small>	CALL!
SuperWriter <small>Sorcim's W/P, Speller & Mailmerger</small>	CALL!
MultiMate	\$295
WORDPLUS-PC <small>With the "BOSS" Integrated Spell-Check Plus Mailmerge</small>	CALL!
Easy Writer II <small>IUS With Speller & Mailer</small>	\$219
Easy Filer II <small>IUS</small>	\$199
Peach Text 5000	\$229
Peachtree Accounting	CALL!
Proof Reader <small>Random House Spelling Checker</small>	CALL!
INFOSTAR	\$249
dBase II <small>Ashton Tate</small>	\$409
FRIDAY!	CALL!
QUICKCODE	CALL!
dGraph/dUtil	CALL!
Memory Shift	\$85
Sideways <small>Inverts Printouts</small>	CALL!

miscellaneous

COLBY Keyboard <small>In Stock Now</small>	CALL!
MOUSE <small>Optical Type LOTUS & VisiOn Compatible By Mouse Systems</small>	CALL!
CURTIS <small>Monitor Pedestal Keyboard Extension Cable Monitor Extension Cable</small>	CALL!
MICROFAZER <small>(8K-128K) Stack Spooler</small>	Starting At \$139
BACK UP Power Supply <small>200 & 400 Watts</small>	CALL!
ISOBAR <small>Surge Protectors</small>	Starting At \$59

ORDERS ONLY

1-800-241-8149

MICRO MART

6889 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30092

For Information/Op.5 1-404-449-8089
Technical Support 1-404-446-3836

UniPress brings you High Performance MS-DOS Software for your IBM-PC

You can now obtain powerful
Unix style software tools for
your IBM-PC.

LEX

Powerful interactive word
processor. Menu-driven —
includes spell checker, full four
function calculator and built-in
mass mailing system \$ 500

PHACTISAM

Very powerful and flexible file
manager. Allows the developer to
build applications with keyed
files and multiple indices.
Versions for CI 86 and lattice
C compilers 250

LATTICE C COMPILER

Produces fastest and tightest
code 400

LATTICE C CROSS COMPILER FOR THE IBM-PC

From a range of Unix host
computers. Priced from 5000

SOFTWARE TOOLS

Unix-like facilities add power to
MS-DOS. Includes ed, diff, grep,
sort, cat, wc 200

COHERENT

Unix-like multi-user operating
system 500

Call or write for more information.

UniPress Software, Inc.

1164 Raritan Avenue,
Highland Park, NJ 08904
201-985-8000

Toll Free: 800-222-0550 (outside NJ)
Telex: 709418

Mastercard and Visa

Overseas distribution available through
Lifeboat Associates—Japan.

Lattice is a trademark of Lattice, Inc.
Unix is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TUTOR

checks will fail—the hard disk doesn't even take the same BIOS call. The backup programs you mentioned work only on diskettes, not on RAM disks or hard disks. Although they may be able to read program information off a copy-protected disk, there is no general way to make the computer simulate the results that the copy protection scheme is looking for.

A Choice of Sectors

Q: Because I've had trouble reading the new 9-sector disks with my disk drives, I decided to format all my disks to have 8 sectors. Since then I have had no problems. However, my doing this raised a question.

The DOS 2.0 manual says that the volume parameter /V cannot be used with the sector parameter /8 of the FORMAT program. However, if I use the syntax

FORMAT B: /S/8/V

there is no error message, and PC-DOS will allow me to put a volume label on the disk. The disk can be read and listed with the volume label, so there appears to be no problem.

Is there really a place for a volume label on an 8-sector disk, or is it being written in some area where it will be likely to cause trouble later on?

Charles W. Therrien
Lexington, Massachusetts

A: This is a very interesting question, since it seems to point out a bug in PC-DOS 2.0. According to the manual, you cannot use the /V option with the /8 option. If you try entering:

FORMAT B: /8/V

you will get an error message. But if you add the /S option (which adds the system files to the disk), this seems to make the FORMAT program allow you to add the volume label.

As far as this method causing trouble, you need not worry. The volume label is

actually just a file identifier in the DOS directory. It will not harm anything to use a volume ID. Even with PC-DOS 1.1 you will not have trouble reading from or writing to such a disk.

PC-DOS 2.0 differs from 1.1 by defining a few more bits in the file control block (which contains the pointers in the disk directory). These include the volume ID bit, the subdirectory bit, and the archived bit, which is used for backup purposes. At worst, having these bits turned on will confuse some PC-DOS 1.1 utilities or programs, but without causing any lasting damage. Usually, PC-DOS 1.1 programs will ignore these bits.

There are two main differences between 8-sector and 9-sector disks. The first, of course, is that 8-sector disks have only 8 sectors per track. This means that 9-sector disks have 12.5 percent more storage per side. The second is that 9-sector disks have the sectors placed on the disk in a slightly different manner.

As a result, you cannot read or write to 9-sector disks using PC-DOS 1.1. PC-DOS 2.0 will read or write to either type of disk. The operating system automatically determines which type of disk is inserted into the drive.

IBM's original 8-sector format made a quite conservative use of disk storage. Some manufacturers actually use 10 sectors per track. Greater density has attendant problems, however. The more sectors you have per disk, the more critical it is that the disk be well made and that your drives be well aligned. Physical constraints limit the maximum number of sectors, since sectors are not allowed to overlap each other on the diskette. Using fewer sectors per track just causes more empty space between each sector, which helps compensate for misaligned drives. ■

The PC Tutor solves practical problems and explains points of general interest. If you'd like to see your question answered here, drop a line to PC Tutor, PC Magazine, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.



1 Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	Own	Plan to Buy
IBM PC	A	G
IBM XT	B	H
PCjr.	C	I
3270 PC	D	J
XT/370	E	K
Other (specify)	F	L

2 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?

Void after May 31, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500
 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525
 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575
 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600
 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625
 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650
 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675
 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725
 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750
 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775
 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800
 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825
 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850
 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875
 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME _____ PHONE NO. (____) _____

COMPANY _____ TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____ APT. _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery) PC3/6-2

4 ☐ Please send me 26 issues of *PC Magazine* for \$29.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price of \$34.97.)



1 Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	Own	Plan to Buy
IBM PC	A	G
IBM XT	B	H
PCjr.	C	I
3270 PC	D	J
XT/370	E	K
Other (specify)	F	L

2 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?

Void after May 31, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500
 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525
 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575
 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600
 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625
 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650
 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675
 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725
 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750
 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775
 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800
 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825
 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850
 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875
 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person.

NAME _____ PHONE NO. (____) _____

COMPANY _____ TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____ APT. _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery) PC3/6-1

4 ☐ Please send me 26 issues of *PC Magazine* for \$29.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price of \$34.97.)



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. BOX 13848
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. BOX 13848
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101



Net Results ...



Net results are what you get with **PerComNet™** ... the sophisticated, user-installable Local Area Network from PERCOM DATA CORPORATION.

PerComNet IBM® interface cards are available now to provide true networking capabilities for IBM and most IBM compatible personal computers. This includes the sharing of peripheral devices such as printers, modems, floppy disk drives, and all PERCOM DATA High Performance PHD™ Hard Disk Drives.

PerComNet provides these **net results**:

- Token passing reliability.
- Built-in 64K FIFO buffer, to speed data transmissions.
- Signal regeneration at each node to eliminate noise, regardless of network size.
- User installation simplicity.
- Optional NBS encryption for data security.
- Support for simultaneous voice/data transmissions.
- Operating system compatibility for MS-DOS™, CP/M®, UNIX™, and uNETix®. uNETix for PerComNet is distributed by Percom Data.

If you want **net results** ... PerComNet is the logical, economical and reliable choice. PERCOM DATA has a PerComNet OEM Evaluation Package* ready for your immediate use. The package includes all the hardware, and communications and file transfer utilities you need for configuring a network of three IBM PC computers. Package price is only \$1695.

To order your evaluation package or to get more information contact us today!

PERCOM DATA CORPORATION

11220 Pagemill Road - Dallas, Texas 75243

Name: _____ Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ ZIP: _____

- ☐ I'd like you to send me more information
☐ I'm very interested, please have your rep call me at _____
☐ I'd like to know more about your PHD Hard Disk

PERCOM DATA
CORPORATION

Expanding Your Peripheral Vision

DRIVES • NETWORKS • SOFTWARE

11220 Pagemill Road, Dallas, Texas 75243 (214) 340-5800
1-800-527-1222

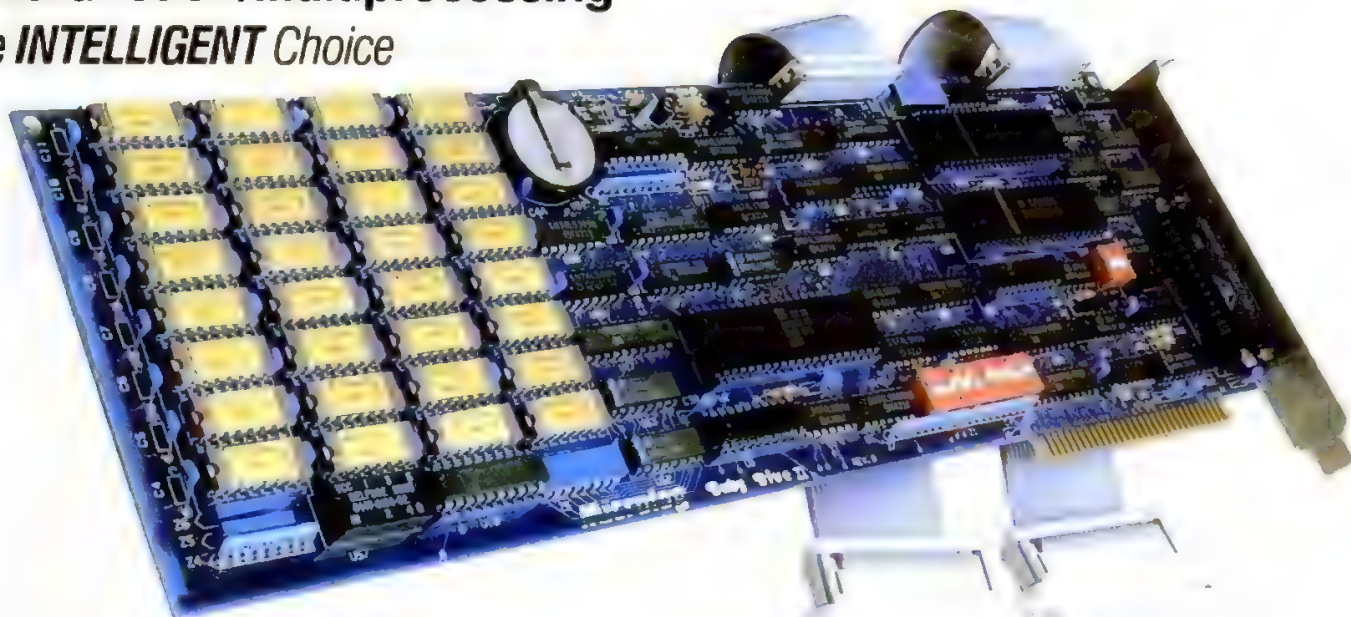
*Does not include operating system or application software.

PerComNet and PHD are trademarks of Percom Data Corporation. • IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. • MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research. • UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories. • uNETix is a registered trademark of Lanitex Systems Incorporated. COPYRIGHT Percom Data Corporation 1983 • All prices, and descriptions subject to change with notice.

Baby Blue II

Multifunction/Multiprocessing

The INTELLIGENT Choice



Packed with ALL the popular features:

- Up to a 256 Kilobyte Memory Expansion, optional in 64K blocks.
- Clock/Calendar with long-life battery back-up (choose replaceable or optional rechargeable battery).
- Parallel Port for use with IBM/Epson and most other parallel printers (addressable as LPT1: or LPT2:).
- Two (2) Serial Ports addressable as COM1: and COM2:, OR use our unique extended port addressing to configure for serial devices other than COM1: and COM2: (i.e. pointing devices, graphics tablets, etc.).
- Baby Blue II is fully compatible with the IBM PC, the PC/XT and other compatibles, including the Texas Instruments Professional Computer.

Not just another DUMB multi-function board.

With all that hardware to manage, we think a board should have a brain. You won't find this feature on other boards—they may look pretty, but they can be pretty boring once you get them home. Baby Blue II is actually a second computer inside your PC, built around the high-speed Z-80B microprocessor.

● Background Processing:

Compile, assemble, sort, calculate, communicate or print—all in the background, while you and your PC continue to work on other tasks in the foreground. Because it is a separate computer, Baby Blue II performs these functions without slowing down your PC, helping you to do more work in less time.

● Autostart at Preset Time:

Baby Blue II can begin any task, even a background operation, at a specific time by consulting the on-board real-time clock.

● CP/M Capability:

Baby Blue II offers instant access to the vast CP/M-80 library of mature, professional software for every conceivable application.

● Dual Ported Memory and I/O:

You can use Baby Blue II's memory, ports and clock as ordinary enhancements to your PC. Or, you can let our Z-80 micro-processor control the board directly, for truly independent back-ground operation.

All this and SOFTWARE too . . .

Systems utilities

PDO RAMdisk Software: create a FAST pseudo-disk drive of any size in available system RAM. The DOS 2.0 version lets you change the size of your RAMdisk from the keyboard.

Print Buffer/Spooler: a TRUE print spooler: the Z-80 buffers and manages printing independent of your PC. Unlike other so-called "spoolers", this one won't stop your printer or slow you down when you start another job.

Clock Software: sets Baby Blue II's clock and initializes the system clock at boot time—never type the time and date again!

Communications

Smart Terminal Emulator Package (STEP): talk to other microcomputers or connect to larger host computers, as an asynchronous terminal through Baby Blue II's serial ports. Unlike other "smart terminal" programs, STEP offers full emulation of popular video display terminals (the standard package includes Televideo 950 and Hazeltine 1500).

IBM 3101, DEC VT100 and many others are optionally available). You can send or receive text files, and with STEP's unique Sessions Menu, changing your configuration is a keystroke away.

BSTAM File Transfer Utility: Transmit and Receive text, HEX, and binary files (including .COM files) without errors and without fuss. BSTAM is easy to use, with all configuration parameters handled transparently under STEP.

CP/M-80 compatibility

Baby Blue Conversion Software: Microlog's famous CP/M Emulator turns CP/M-80 programs into PC-DOS programs for fast, efficient execution on Baby Blue II. Completely transparent operation using standard PC-DOS commands—freely mix PC-DOS with CP/M programs and text/data files on the same PC-DOS disks.

Convert: supports bidirectional file transfer between PC-DOS and popular CP/M disk formats.

Keyfix: automates your keyboard with 54 programmable function keys for CP/M programs, eliminating tedious typing chores (max. 80 characters per key).

Baby Blue II (64K installed) \$ 695.

QUALITY you can count on . . .

Microlog is in the business of producing high quality, intelligent computer peripherals. Extensive factory testing gives our products one of the highest reliability rates in the industry. The finest components, connectors, and multi-layer PC board design, ensure years of trouble-free operation. We back all our products with a 90 day warranty and full technical support.

For more information on Baby Blue II and other fine Microlog products, see your micro-computer dealer or contact us:



Microlog™
A TU INTERNATIONAL COMPANY

Microlog, Inc.
222 Rte. 59
Suffern, NY 10901
(914) 368-0353

CIRCLE 516 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Baby Blue II is a trademark of Microlog, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
BSTAM is a trademark of Byrom Software, Inc.
IBM is a trademark of you know who.
© 1983 Microlog, Inc.

**Buy Our
Software...**

FREE

TASC MASTER
Profit Systems, Inc.

And Make One IBM PC™ Worth Nine

TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE does that by converting PC-DOS to CONCURRENT PC-DOS thus enabling you to create up to 9 tasks and run up to 9 programs simultaneously. **TASCMaster™ DOES THE WORK OF NINE.**

While you are working with a task on the screen other tasks are working for you.

To give you every board you may ever need for your IBM PC we include with **TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE** a powerful MULTIFUNCTION board **FREE!**

TAKE YOUR CHOICE OF:

ADDRAM ELITE™ FEATURES or **ADDRAM PLUS™ FEATURES**

- asynchronous (Serial-RS232C) communication adapter
- real time clock/calendar
- parallel printer adapter
- 64K to 512K memory with parity "no piggyback" and—all on one board With 64K memory installed
- two asynchronous (Serial-RS232C) communication adapters
- real time clock/calendar
- 64K to 512K memory with parity "no piggyback" and—all on one board With 64K memory installed

With **RAMDISK™** and **RAMPOOL™** SOFTWARE, TOO.

Optional **MULTI-TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE** enables the addition of MULTI-USER capability to the IBM PC by connecting additional terminals to the serial ports, and integrates with **TASCMaster™**. **YOU NEED TASCMaster™ SOFTWARE** with the free multi-function board to make ONE IBM PC worth nine.

Available through personal computer dealers. For further information or name of local dealer call.

**Profit
Systems, Inc.**

P.O. Box 1039 • Berkley, MI 48072 • (313) 559-0444

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation
(TM) indicates trademark of Profit Systems, Inc.
PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM Corporation
Copyright 1983 Profit Systems, Inc.



For users of Apple, IBM, TRS/80, Atari, Commodore, Texas Instruments, and other brand name computers:

Here's the easiest way to buy quality diskettes at discount prices

Now you can get error-free double density diskettes by IBM, Control Data, Maxell and Verbatim delivered to your door. For some of the lowest prices around.

You save because we ship huge volumes of magnetic media in boxes of 10.

To order, use this form.

For even faster service, call toll-free.

1-(800)-FLOPPYS or

1-(800)-521-5700

Michigan • 1-800-482-4770

Canada • 1-800-265-4824

Alaska/Hawaii • 1-800-821-9029

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

Shipping & handling F.O.B. Southfield

Transaction Storage Systems Inc., Southfield, MI



Size	IBM Qty.	Verbatim Qty.	Control Data Qty.	maxell Qty.
5-1/4" SS	24.90	23.90	19.90	28.90
5-1/4" DS	39.90	34.90	29.90	41.90
8" SS	24.90	—	28.00	—
8" DS	39.90	—	29.90	—
Sub Totals	\$	\$	\$	\$

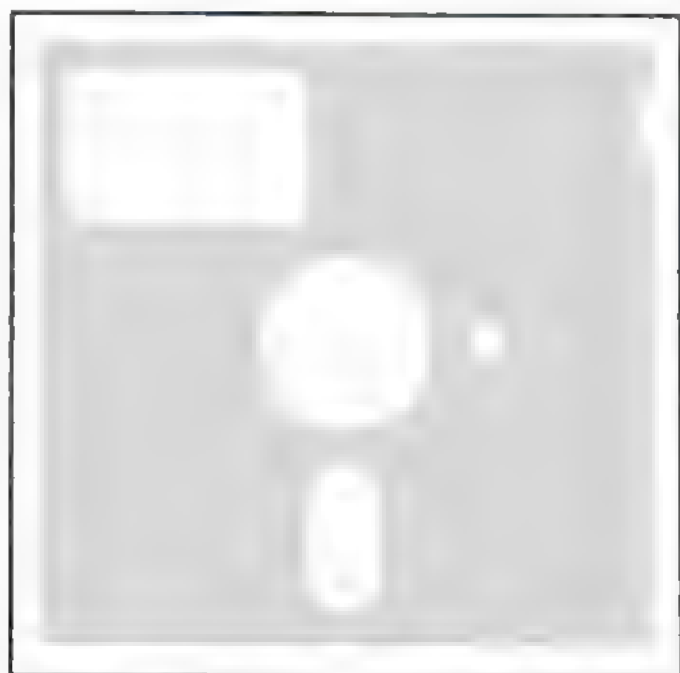
Name _____ Title _____
 Company _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____
☐ AMEX ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ VISA
 Card # _____ Exp. Date _____
 Shipping and handling 1-6 boxes add \$4.00 per order
 7 or more add \$6.00 per order.
 Clip and mail today to: **Transaction Storage Systems, Inc.,**
22255 Greenfield Road, Southfield, MI 48075
CIRCLE 829 ON READER SERVICE CARD



EXPECT A MIRACLE

APL Does The Job

APL offers elegant and easy solutions to programming problems. Here are a few examples of what it can do.



In last issue's column (see "Meet The New APL," PC, Volume 3 Number 3), we discussed how APL has become a powerful, easy-to-use language for the PC. We left you in the middle of a scenario where your boss asked you for a report on the influence of your company's advertising expenses and product prices on its sales revenue over the past 10 years—and wanted it finished by noon.

You went to work immediately, using APL and an IBM PC as your tools. You organized vectors of Advertising, Price, and Sales values into a data matrix, which you called D. Then you created a general function, called CM, which calculates the correlation matrix for any data matrix. You accomplished all this by writing only a few lines of code, since APL is such a concise language. Now we'll show you

how to do a more complicated statistical analysis of the data and demonstrate the power and flexibility of APL.

Multiple Linear Regression

You decide to investigate the multiple linear regression (MLR)—the least-squares relationship where Sales is the dependent variable and Advertising and Price are independent variables. In standard mathematical notation, you need to fit the values to the following equation:

$$\text{SALES} = b_0 + b_1 \text{ ADVERTISING} + b_2 \text{ PRICE}$$

To use this equation in APL, you need to designate the dependent-variable vector for Sales and the independent-variable matrix X for Advertising and Price values. Also include a column of ones as values for b_0 . It's a three-step solution:

```
Y←D[;3]
X←D[;1 2]
YB1,X
```

The output provides the values for b_0 , b_1 , and b_2 .

```
10.7021577 10.1512204 -2.07640608
```

These coefficients allow you to predict that spending a million more dollars on advertising will increase sales by slightly over \$10 million. They also show that price and sales are negatively related.

An Epson FX Without Set-FX™ is Like a Porsche Without a Key



Your Epson FX printer is a powerful machine. Alas, getting into the driver's seat isn't always easy. Set-FX software lets you and your IBM PC take your FX for a real tour. It's as simple as touching a key and taking off.

With Set-FX, you can now conveniently:

- **Print** those missing IBM characters as they appear on the screen, including block and line graphics, foreign characters, and math & science symbols.
- **Set** print modes to condensed, emphasized, italics, proportional, and 50 more. Even set margins.
- **Create** custom fonts for technical writing, foreign languages, or unique styles.
- **Explore** your FX's capabilities with our FX-Ideas program, Instruction Manual, Example Fonts, and Quick Reference Card.

Race away with Set-FX... it prints in full-speed text mode and it's all menu driven!

At last, you get the printer control, IBM character set, custom fonts and high-speed printing in one comprehensive software package.

For the key to great performance from your Epson FX, ask your dealer or order direct. Price \$59.95.

Toll-free orders: (800) 367-5600

SoftStyle, Inc.
Suite 205, Dept. C
7192 Kalanianaʻole Hwy.
Honolulu, Hawaii 96825
(808) 396-6368

 **SoftStyle™**

For the IBM PC, IBM XT, PCjr, COMPAQ, or IBM compatibles with Epson FX-80 or FX-100 DOS works with most word processors and spreadsheets. MC or VISA accepted. Add \$2.00 for shipping/handling.

The PCjr Specific Library from Brady



"IBM PCjr: Introduction, BASIC Programming, and Applications"

By Larry Joel Goldstein

Though the IBM PCjr* may be new to the market, it's not a new arrival to The Brady Co. Already on the shelves at fine computer dealers and bookstores nationwide is "IBM PCjr: Introduction, BASIC Programming, and Applications" by Larry Joel Goldstein.

Written by the same author as the present best-seller, "IBM PC: An Introduction to the Operating System, BASIC Programming, and Applications, Revised and Enlarged", this volume is a must for both the first-time user and the accomplished programmer of the PCjr. Included within the self-study format are chapters on:

- Using Your PCjr for the First Time
- Introduction to DOS
- Introduction to PCjr BASIC
- Controlling the Flow of Your Program
- Easing Programming Frustrations
- Word Processing
- Computer Games/Computer Generated Simulations

The PCjr Specific library from Brady is available at Computerlands, IBM Product Centers, Sears Computer Centers, Entré Computer Centers, B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books and other fine bookstores and computer dealers. If you are unable to find a copy, call 800-638-0220 toll free for information.



The Brady Co., A Prentice-Hall Company,
Bowie, MD 20715

*IBM PCjr and PCjr are registered trademarks of the
International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LANGUAGES

Although this was quick and easy, you decide to write a more elegant, general procedure for MLR, since you expect to perform this calculation often. You create three separate APL functions: one that will input data interactively (called IMLR), a second that will perform calculations automatically (called CMLR), and a third that will print results in an attractive format (called PMLR).

Doing It Better

The first function you write, IMLR (see Figure 1), uses a utility that you named INPUT. Notice that any APL functions you create can be called from other functions, just as you could with any APL primitive function.

Your CMLR function (see Figure 2) actually calculates the regression coefficients. You write just one line of code for CMLR, since APL has a built-in function for matrix division. The CMLR function can take XY from the output of IMLR and produce a vector, called B, which contains the regression coefficients.

The last function to write is PMLR (see Figure 3), which accepts vector B from CMLR and produces a neatly formatted table of the coefficients:

```
B0 = 10.70216
B1 = 10.15122
B2 = -2.07641
```

These three functions—IMLR, CMLR, and PMLR—are all you need whenever you perform regression analysis. They can be used singly or in combination. All three can be combined for an interactive solution to your problem, and you can call on it by simply typing:

```
PMLR CMLR IMLR
```

Plotting

To conclude your report, you decide to create a simple plot of your data. Plot is a function (see Figure 4) that plots values for one to six different variables, using the six symbols seen in line eight between the single quotation marks. Plot allows you to

specify the height of the vertical scale, but the scale divisions are determined by the maximum and minimum among all the values that are included on the plot. You can use Plot to display the values for Advertising (small circles), Price (asterisks), and Sales (large circles).

```
B PLOT X,Y
```

```

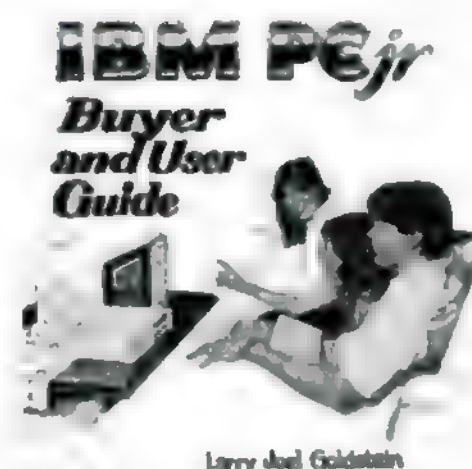
|      °
|      °
|     °° °
|    °°°
|   °°°
|
|** *****
| *      **
|.....
|-----.
```

While you are not completely happy with the resulting printout, you hope that your boss will notice the deficiencies as well, and approve your plan to create better graphics software that takes advantage of the fact that your implementation of APL—and most other implementations—supports all-points-addressable graphics.

It's almost noon—just about time to make your presentation. By turning to APL, you not only got the job done, but created a number of APL objects—functions and sets of variables—that reside in RAM and can be saved in an APL file. You can arrange and combine them in different ways to be used later.

All of the code in this article was written on the University of Waterloo's implementation of APL, but they should work as written with any IBM PC version of APL. If you've vicariously participated in this story by keying in the listings as your read along, you now have several new APL functions that are ready to put to work. Once you start, you may find it hard to resist spending the rest of the day at your computer, creating new applications for APL—it's A Powerful Language. ■

The PCjr Specific Library from Brady



"IBM PCjr Buyer and User Guide"

By Larry Joel Goldstein

Although the IBM PCjr* is new to the market, Brady already has in stock, the first volume for jr's library. "IBM PCjr Buyer and User Guide" by Larry Joel Goldstein helps you begin at the beginning with an introduction to the computer. The book walks you through PCjr* systems selection, purchase, take home and set up in simple, readable language. Created by the master teacher, it will answer the questions you have about buying and using the PCjr. It includes chapters entitled:

- Meet the PCjr
- What You Can Do with the PCjr
- Description of Systems Components
- Typical System Configurations
- Software for Your PCjr
- PCjr System Planning Aids
- Glossary of Personal Computing Terms

The PCjr Specific Library from Brady is available at Computerlands, IBM Product Centers, Sears Computer Centers, Entré Computer Centers, B. Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, Crown Books and other fine bookstores and computer dealers. If you are unable to find a copy, call 800-638-0220 toll free for information.

BRADY

The Brady Co., A Prentice-Hall Company,
Bowie, MD 20715

*IBM PCjr and PCjr are registered trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.
CIRCLE 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```

      VXY← IMLR ;I;K;N
[1]  a Interactive Multiple Linear Regression
[2]  'INPUT MLR'
[3]  N←INPUT 'NUMBER OF OBSERVATIONS? '
[4]  K←INPUT 'NUMBER OF INDEPENDENT VARIABLES? '
[5]  ' ' ♦ 'ENTER X,Y VALUES: ' ♦ ' '
[6]  XY←((I+0),K+2)P0
[7]  L1:XY←XY,[1],INPUT 'OBSERVATION ',(I+1),'? '
[8]  →(N>1+PXY)/L1V
      VQ← INPUT R
[1]  a input utility
[2]  Q←R ♦ Q←±(PR)↓QV
  
```

Figure 1: Code for a function named IMLR, or interactive multiple linear regression.

```

      VB← CMLR XY
[1]  a Calculate Multiple Linear Regression
[2]  B←XY[; (PXY)[2]]B0 -1+XYV
  
```

Figure 2: Code for a function named CMLR, which determines the coefficients of multiple linear regressions.

```

      VZ← PMLR B
[1]  a Print Multiple Linear Regression
[2]  Z←'B',[1.5](PB)↑'0123456789'
[3]  Z←Z,((PB),3)P' = '
[4]  Z←' ',[1]Z,0 5 ↑((PB),1)PBV
  
```

Figure 3: Function PMLR produces a neatly formatted output table.

```

      VZ← S PLOT X ;I;XN;XX;Y
[1]  a columns of X plotted against their indices
[2]  a S specifies height of vertical axis
[3]  XX←I/I/X+(2↑(PX),I+1)PX ♦ XN←L/L/X
[4]  Z←(1 0 + S,1↑PX)P0
[5]  L1:Y←(XC,I)-XN+XX-XN
[6]  Z←I,Z+I×(P0,S)×LSXY
[7]  →((1+PX)≥I+I+1)/L1
[8]  Z←' '♦80V4D'[Z+1]
[9]  Z←'I',Z,[1](1+PZ)P'——.'V
  
```

Figure 4: The Plot function prints out a simple chart of variables against their indices.

dBASE II makes it possible. dPROGRAMMER makes it easy.

dPROGRAMMER is an accounting package and application generator that takes the "programming" out of using dBASE II.



The advent of dBASE II was a quantum step in computer information management. But to fully appreciate its power can take months of study. Now dPROGRAMMER takes the "programming" out of creating your own application and turns your computer into the management tool you hoped it would be when you bought it.

dPROGRAM your accounting.

dPROGRAMMER comes with a complete accounting package written in dBASE II. Now you can quickly and easily manage your General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable. Included are the standard reports of balance sheet and income statement, a detailed general ledger, customer and vendor ledgers, and 5 journal registers, as well as many other helpful internal reports. dPROGRAMMER lets you handle sophisticated double entry accounting with simplicity and flexibility unmatched in the industry.

dPROGRAM your business application.

dPROGRAMMER adapts dBASE II to *your* way of doing business. It's quick and easy to use because you organize the access to information by setting up your own menus, programs and files. It's all in plain English with enough depth for both novice and expert. Anyone in your office will be able to organize information so it can be ordered, changed, retrieved and printed to suit every circumstance. dPROGRAMMER does many complex dBASE II functions automatically for you. From mailing lists through complex reports, dPROGRAMMER will manage your data so you're free to manage your business.

Source code provided.

Whether you have extensive dBASE II programming experience or are just learning this exciting language, you'll appreciate having the dPROGRAMMER source code. Not only does this make customization a very real possibility, but also provides examples of extremely well-written dBASE II programs.

dPROGRAMMER is the dBASE II bargain of the year.

dPROGRAMMER is the only dBASE II add-on product you will ever have to buy. It's a comprehensive business tool for dBASE II users that comes with everything you need to get the most out of your computer. Right away. What's all that worth? dPROGRAMMER costs just \$295, much less than you'd expect to pay for the accounting source code alone! dPROGRAMMER is the sensible solution for all your information management needs.

dPROGRAMMER runs on any computer that will support dBASE II (8 or 16 bit). For more information, contact Sensible Designs at 5244 Edgepark Way, San Diego, CA 92124.



"A great team"

**Better yet, call
(619) 268-0123 today.**

CIRCLE 823 ON READER SERVICE CARD
SENSIBLE DESIGNS®

© Sensible Designs 1983
dPROGRAMMER is a registered trademark of Sensible Designs.

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Online With A Special Interest

Once you've logged on to CompuServe's IBM PC Special Interest Group, there are still a few little things you ought to know in order to get the most out of it.

In my column, "Signing On to a SIG," (*PC*, Volume 3 Number 3), I looked at some the features of CompuServe's IBM PC Special Interest Group (SIG) and ran through the process of signing up. As you recall, I left off with a discussion of ordering the manual. In this column, I'll tell you what to expect once you're inside the system.

The first step is to acquaint yourself with CompuServe's Public ACCESS feature by typing GO PCS-30 whenever you see the standard CompuServe exclamation point (!) prompt. Or you can select the Personal Computing Services option from the Main CIS Menu and then choose Communications from the submenu that follows. Follow the prompts and download the Help list of ACCESS commands. (You need the ACCESS commands because many of them also work on the databases in the SIG.)

You can enter the IBM PC SIG at any time by typing GO PCS-131 at the exclamation point prompt. This will take you to the entry "page" of the SIG. Once there, you'll be asked for the name you want to be known by in the SIG. After you respond, the system will come back with additional information, including the Function Menu (see Figure 1). This menu is designed to let you use the messaging function, and it is common to all SIGs on CompuServe. You can use the Help func-



tion for information on how to search, scan, read, and leave messages. (This information is also contained in the SIG manual.)

More Than Meets the Eye

The choices presented on the Function Menu are not your only options. SIGs databases offer technical essays, conference transcripts, and free software. If you want to access these features, enter XA at the Function Menu prompt. Once you do this, you'll be presented with a choice of the numbers 0 through 8 (see Figure 2), though, unfortunately, there will be no information indicating which number signifies which database or what each database contains.

A menu will appear whenever you select a database (see Figure 3). The

browse option generates two additional prompts: age and key. The age prompt allows you to limit your browsing to files submitted within a given number of days; you respond by typing in the desired number. The key prompt allows you to search the database by using a key word that identifies a particular program or file. (When a contributor uploads programs and files to a SIG database, he assigns several key words to its description.) You respond to the prompt by entering your selection. To scan the entire database simply hit Enter.

Once again, however, the selections listed on the menu are not your only alternatives. Selecting the Help option, generates an additional list of commands. And your options don't end there. As mentioned earlier, you may also enter virtually any valid command used in the ACCESS section of the main CIS system.

A Table of Contents

The CAT (for catalog) command is particularly valuable. Typing CAT *.BAS, for example, gives you a list of all files in the database with the extension BAS. If you are interested in free software, become familiar with this command; BASIC programs are always available. Asterisks and question marks operate with CAT just as they do in DOS.

Simply entering CAT and hitting Enter

WHY DO BUSINESS WITH US? HERE'S WHY:

SPECIALS:

115EasyFiler \$195
VisiCorp-VisiWord w/free Spell Coupon \$235

We can provide technical support BEFORE and AFTER you buy
We have the BEST PRICES you're going to find
We accept VISA and MASTERCARD
We charge only \$2.00 per item for UPS Blue Label
We ship the same day if humanly possible
We accept COD's for only \$5.00 (Cash, Certified check, or money order)
We stock what we sell, and all products have MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTIES!
We charge NO SALES TAX except in Texas! (Texas residents add 5%)
We handle: AST RESEARCH, INC., VISICORP, ASHTON-TATE, INFORMATION UNLIMITED, STB, P C SOFTWARE, NORTON, MICRO SOFT AND MORE!

CIRCLE 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Don't let the competition sneak up on you.



Be up and running with

Flexible Accounting Software

Written entirely in dBASE II by CPAs. Source Code and Custom Changes Available.
For PC-DOS, MS-DOS and CP/M Systems
\$475 per module.

General Ledger Financial Reporting Accounts Receivable Accounts Payable Payroll Professional Time & Invoicing Job Costing

The Assistant Controller™ Series

Lake Avenue Software • 77 North Oak Knoll, Suite 105 • Pasadena, CA 91101 • (818) 792-1844

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

will give you a complete Table of Contents of the database (see Figure 4 for a sample listing). As the Catalog scrolls up your screen, pay particular attention to the file names. Once you know the file name, you can command the system to transmit the information the file contains by keying in TYP (for type) or DOW (for download) at the next available prompt.

In most cases, there will be a companion .DOC file containing the documentation and instructions for each program. Other frequently encountered file extensions include: ASM (for assembler), C86 (for C-86 compiler), and PAS (for Pascal). These files are written in their respective languages. To make use of them you need the appropriate assembler, compiler, or Pascal software.

You will also find that many files have .HEX extensions, for example, COLOFF.HEX, UNSQUZ.HEX,

```
1 (L) Leave a message
2 (R) Read messages
3 (RN) Read new messages
5 (B) Read bulletins
6 (CO) Online conference
9 (OP) Change your SIG options
0 (E) Exit from this SIG
Enter selection or H for help:
```

Figure 1: A SIG function menu offers more choices than it tells you about.

```
0 - General Information
1 - User Updates/Fixes
2 - Product Reviews
3 - Standards
4 - Programming
5 - Communications
7 - Fun & Games
8 - Ask the SysOps
```

Figure 2: The key to identifying the SIG databases. The SIG won't tell you which number is which.

```
IBM PC SIG Database Access
Use ? for help
XA 0 - General Information:
1 BRO Browse thru files
2 UPL Upload a new file
3 EXI Exit to IBM PC SIG
4 HEL Help?
5 XA Change database
Key digit:
```

Figure 3: SIG database option menu.

SQUEEZ.HEX, and TXTPRO.HEX. These contain nothing but page after page of hexadecimal numbers, none of which make any sense when you first encounter them. These files are actually one of the

You can use the Help function for information on how to search, scan, read, and leave messages.

slickest solutions to the problem of sending machine-language programming over telephone lines since Ward Christensen invented his XMODEM file transfer protocol.

The Most Important Program

SIG members usually create .HEX files by compiling a BASIC program or producing machine-language files in some other way. Then they run a program against these files that converts them to hex listings and upload the result to the SIG. The key to unlock these files is this same conversion program. The program is called CVTHEX.BAS (convert HEX), and it can convert any .HEX file into either a .COM or a .EXE file, or vice versa. It was written by Terry Davis and is available in the programming database (XA4). (Note: Don't worry about the checksum that appears at the end of a .HEX file transmission, but be sure to eliminate both the word and the number. A .HEX file can contain nothing but hexadecimal numbers.)

This conversion program is the most important one in the entire SIG, but unfortunately, no formal mechanism exists to tell new SIG members about it. You should download both this BASIC program and its companion .DOC file as soon as possible. At the same time, download the file called CVTHEX.HEX. The BA-

THE GUIDANCE® SOFTWARE LIBRARY PROFESSIONAL MANAGEMENT TEMPLATES FOR LOTUS 1-2-3™



Your Consultant on a Diskette

- All Menu Driven • Continuous Upgrades • "Help" Screens • Synchronizes Completely with Lotus 1-2-3 • Packaged in Professional Modules • Easy to Modify • Easy-to-follow Manual

Guidance Software Title	Manual Only*	Diskette and Manual
Real Estate Guide	\$29.95	\$159.95
Oil Production Guide	\$59.95	\$395.95
Mechanical Contractor's Guide	\$39.95	\$259.95
1983 Tax and Financial Guide	\$19.95	\$ 99.95

* Cost of manual may be applied to software cost at subsequent purchase.



C.O.D.

"Keying in on the Financial Aspects of Your Profession"



GUIDANCE SOFTWARE, INC.
Two Kingwood Place • 700 Rockmead Drive, Suite 163
Kingwood, Texas 77339 • (713) 358-7191
Telex 775-705

1, 2, 3, & 4 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. All rights reserved.

1083 1

No more lost edit changes!

COMPARE II

High performance differential text analyzer!



Writers! Researchers! Lawyers! Engineers! Programmers!
Use highly rated COMPARE II. Cut text analysis from hours to minutes!

- ▶ PC-DOS, CP/M-86 or CP/M 2.2
- ▶ Scans by word or by line
- ▶ Fast New Algorithm, No file restrictions
- ▶ You can customize for word processor, printer width, file defaults, specific work flow, computer languages, different highlighting techniques
- ▶ Clear commands, Numerous formatting options
- ▶ Can generate new document with change bars

Specify When Ordering: Operating System, Computer Type and Disk Format. Free brochure and nearly free demo disk available.

COMPARE II

Demo Disk (credits to purchase)..... \$12.95

SOLUTION TECHNOLOGY, INC.

\$145.00

"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road
Suite 218
Boca Raton, FL 33432
305/368-6228

PC-DOS and CP/M are trademarks of IBM and Digital Research respectively

Check or COD. Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

SIC version will work on any .HEX file, but it's slow. So CVTHEX.HEX should be CVTHEX.BAS's first customer. Use the BASIC version to convert the .HEX version into an .EXE file. Then put the BASIC version away and use the .EXE file henceforth.

During the same on-line session, you

The SIG's conversion program is the most important one, but no mechanism exists to tell members about it.

should also download some .HEX files so that you'll have something to run your new CONVERT.EXE against. TXTPRO.HEX in the Programming database is a good choice. This utility automatically strips the control codes in a WordStar file, converting it into simple ASCII text. You also might try TUNE.HEX, which you find in the Fun and Games database. Once this is transformed into an .EXE file, type TUNE n.n at your DOS prompt to make your computer play one of five tunes at one of eight speeds.

A Final Word

It's important to keep in mind the cooperative nature of any SIG. No one can fault a new user or a nonprogrammer for exploiting a SIG to the fullest. But once you've gotten your feet wet, contribute something yourself. If you've solved a tricky peripheral interface problem, discovered a bug in a commercial program, or found a reliable source for inexpensive disks, share your knowledge. Send a message to the SysOp. Post a notice for everyone to read. Or upload a text file to the appropriate database. The IBM PC SIG on CompuServe has a great deal to offer. And the more you put into it, the more you—and everyone else—will get out of it. ■

THE INSIDER!

A 10 Mega-byte Internal Hard Disk Drive System...

Only **\$995 !**

Now Available!
Half High
Floppy Drives
Only \$295



Expand your IBM® PC so that it performs like the PC XT for a fraction of the cost.

Micro Design International announces a major breakthrough in peripheral technology — The Insider! It is the only hard disk drive system to offer you 10 Mega bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation... all for \$995. Now you can expand your IBM® PC to handle heavyweight data with the same ease and efficiency as the PC XT. By equipping your PC with The Insider you can save up to \$2,000 over the cost of a PC XT. The Insider is also compatible with most IBM PC look alikes, and is DOS 2.0 compatible.

The Insider's engineering is far superior to any other hard disk drive system on the market. Unlike other internal drives which require an external power supply, The Insider uses available power (0.9A), thereby eliminating overheating, a problem which has plagued other drives. Our drive and electronics carry a full one year parts warranty.

IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

The Insider includes complete software with all needed utilities, cables, simple instructions for easy installation and is available in any of the following configurations: 1) With a Multifunction Card (\$995); 2) With a Floppy Disk Controller Card (\$1,295); 3) With a RAM Memory Card that holds up to 576K RAM (\$1,295). The following modules are available: 1) Parallel Port (\$59); 2) Serial Port (\$95); 3) Clock Calendar (\$65); and, 4) XT-ROM (\$98).

To expand your PC to the performance of a PC XT, CALL TODAY. Master Card and VISA accepted.

TO ORDER CALL COLLECT
305 788-3475

Suite 375 100 S. Bella Ave.
Maitland Florida 32751

CIRCLE 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD



WITH THE PASSWORD™ MODEM AND TELPAC™ BEN FRANKLIN COULD HAVE PUBLISHED THE FRIDAY EVENING POST.

The Password™ modem and Telpac™ software deliver text fast, far, cheap, and letter-perfect. Fast? Ten times faster than an expert typist (and four times faster than most other modems). Far? Crosstown or crosscountry. Letter perfect? Multiple accuracy checks of your text are just one editorial benefit. Cheap? Thousands of words by phone lines, for less than express mail. And if the text is to be typeset,

the cost will be half or less – the proofreading zero!

Password is USR's virtually automatic modem: 300/1200 baud, auto dial/answer, auto mode/speed select, two-year warranty. \$449.* Telpac, the USR friendly telecommunications software package, \$79. Write or call for complete descriptions – both Telpac and Password do far more than this!



U.S. ROBOTICS INC.

1123 WEST WASHINGTON • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60607
(312) 733-0497

CIRCLE 448 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For Password complete
after, phone call
and USR logo
S. Robotics Inc.
and material

Now Taxan for IBM

RGBvision 420 features 630 horizontal line resolution with .38 mm dot pitch, non-glare black face picture tube, 18 MHz bandwidth. Includes cable.

TAXAN Model 121 (Green) or 122 (Amber) are TTL, 800 horizontal line resolution, 20 MHz bandwidth.

Ask your dealer about TAXAN model 505, 256K RAM expansion card for the IBM PC.



TAXAN manufactures monitors for nearly every personal computer.

TAXAN Corporation, 18005 Cortney Court, City of Industry, California 91748, (818) 810-1291

See your local **TAXAN** dealer or call us for details CIRCLE 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Copyrighted material

Keying In To Computer Crime

Pirates, mudballs, and malicious hackers—these characters are all part of a new breed of criminal that's using computers to do modern-day bootlegging, stealing, and vandalism.

What is the profile of a computer criminal? Just look at the person standing next to you at the newsstand leafing through the computer magazines, or the teller at your bank, or the person in the office next to you at work. It could be anyone.

Computer crime, technically, can be divided into three categories—malicious “hacking,” software piracy, and the use of big computer systems (usually) to perpetrate crimes.

The Impact of War Games

The movie *War Games* was a mixed blessing in the war against computer crime. On the negative side, the movie's teenaged star was portrayed as an adventurous whiz-kid, not as a criminal. On the positive side, the movie alerted the public to the problem of illegal computer hacking and highlighted how easy it is to penetrate even a relatively “secure” system.

A hacker is someone who spends many hours a day in front of a computer terminal. Not all hackers are criminals, of course. However, a few choose to penetrate and “wander” through outside computer systems. Some hackers are vandals who purposely disrupt a system, while others just don't know what they're doing and accidentally crash it. In any case, a hacker who sneaks into someone else's computer system is clearly trespassing and



thereby engaging in a criminal act.

A malicious hacker can be very costly to the victim. Don Parker, of Stanford Research Institute, has stated that illegal hacking can cost a victim company as much as \$500,000 per incident in terms of staff time spent detecting and removing the interference from the system.

Another problem is the “kiddy hacker,” a young computer trespasser who not

only is hard to detect, but once discovered, is almost impossible to prosecute. The juvenile court system may treat these cases lightly, and consequently there is little to dissuade computer-wise children from hacking.

Software Piracy

Copyright infringement—known also as software piracy or “bootlegging”—

Keytools 1: Professional Basic Programming Aids.



KEYTOOLS 1 Programmers' Utilities — four very exciting productivity builders you will use in every Basic application you create.

- **PICASSO Screenmaker** makes complex, effective screens a breeze. . . you have full control of color and mono attributes, four-way repeat, text graphics, and more — all directly from the keyboard. Automatically stores your screens as data. . . one program line to display.
- **EMERSON Data Entry Subroutine** makes professional quality data entry (protected fields, WP functions, edit) just a MERGE away.

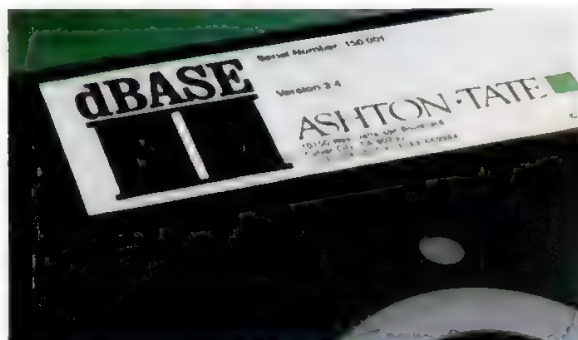
• **SOCRATES Screen handler** puts on-line HELP facilities in your programs, automatically.

- **YOUNGMAN Collection of Classic One-liners** makes any program quicker and more compact. . . Mergeable, copyable, compilable. . . includes 4 utilities, on-screen tutorial, and 40-page manual. . . just \$75. (Requires IBM PC or XT, 64k, 1 drive, PC DOS 1.1/2.0)
- Ask your dealer for KEYTOOLS 1. . . or call KEY-1 directly.

KEY-1 178 Spring Street
Newport, R.I. 02840
COMPUTER SOFTWARE (401) 849-4562
(Visa, MC) (Dealer inquiries invited)

CIRCLE 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

dBEST™



dBASE II® is, quite simply, the bestselling database management system (DBMS) made for *any* computer.

Doctors and lawyers, accountants and salespeople, stockbrokers and students, big business and small—over 150,000 users around the world are all managing their data better with dBASE II.

Books have already been written about it. Hundreds of independent businesses are based on it. And other microcomputer programs measure themselves against dBASE II.

For the name of your nearest dBASE II dealer, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329 ext. 214. In Colorado, (303) 799-4900. In the U.K., (0908) 568866.

ASHTON-TATE™

© Ashton-Tate 1983.
dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
dBASE II has a suggested retail price of \$700

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ISSUES

occurs when software is copied without permission of the owner. The courts are beginning to apply laws already on the books to software bootlegging, but the rights of software manufacturers and consumers are still unclear.

The benefits of federal copyright protection include national protection against copying for the life of the author plus 50 years, and the availability of quick injunctions against copyright infringement.

The problems associated with software copyright enforcement are staggering. A major complication is that a consumer can make legitimate copies: Software companies do, after all, encourage users to make backups, and some programs won't operate unless they are open systems and therefore easy to copy.

Software developers are currently testing the legal theory that breaking the cellophane wrapper on their product binds the purchaser to the enclosed contract, which states the conditions under which legal copies can be made.

Software developers and marketers follow a multitiered approach to protecting software. First, they engage in extensive litigation against all types of copyright infringement. Targets include computer clubs that illegally distribute program copies to their members and corporations that purchase one copy of a program and then illegally pass out copies to their employees. Suits are also being brought against wholesalers and retailers who make bootleg copies for customers.

Software producers have also taken economic steps by keeping the cost of software to a minimum. Customer service is tied to a serial number so that only legitimate users can receive service. In addition, user manuals are printed in small type on dark paper to discourage illegal copying of the manual itself.

Illegal Computer Use

The third area of computer crime is use of a computer to commit crimes such as embezzlement or fraud. Computer criminals in this category are often middle-

from the publishers of PC



For IBM Personal Computers in
Education, Home and Business Use



THE NEW FOUNDATION FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Fulfill all of your expectations for your IBM personal computer with PCjr., the applications magazine written for you and your household! Whether you're completing your banking from home, cataloging your book, record or recipe collections, teaching your pre-schooler math or the alphabet, preparing your taxes or term papers, or just playing games, PCjr. will enable you to get the most out of all IBM PC's or compatible computers!

PCjr. is written for all members of your household as a tool to utilize your computer to its fullest extent

SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE UP TO 35%!



For IBM Personal Computers in
Education, Home and Business Use

8H294

PO BOX 9450, Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES, please enroll me as an Introductory Subscriber to PC JR. for:

☐ One year (12 issues) \$14.97 and SAVE 25% ☐ Two years \$27.97 and SAVE 30% ☐ Three years \$38.97 and SAVE 35%

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ please print name in full

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge My ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$19.97
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue

BIG TIME STATISTICS GO SMALL



Statpro™ brings the power of mainframe statistics to your personal computer.

Until now, serious statistical analysis meant mainframes, computer centers and a lot of extra work for you.

Enter Statpro, the most powerful statistical software system ever developed for personal computers.

It lets you do almost everything you do on a mainframe on your IBM® PC, PC XT, or Apple® II. Including descriptive statistics, regressions, ANOVA, factor and cluster analysis, to name just a few capabilities.

And Statpro's awesome power isn't limited to number crunching. You can plot all your results in four-color graphics, such as scatter, triangle and regression plots, dendrograms, histograms and pie charts.

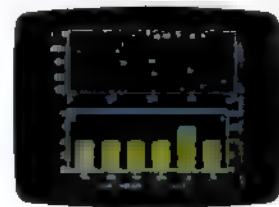
What's more, Statpro has sophisticated database management capabilities which make entering, manipulating, transforming and editing data quick and easy.

Most important of all, you get this incredible power in one integrated, fully documented, easy-to-use package.

Statpro for personal computers. Another example of why small is beautiful.

Contact your local dealer. Or Wadsworth Professional Software, Inc., Statler Office Building, 20 Park Plaza, Boston, MA 02110.

800-322-2208
In Massachusetts call (617) 423-0420.



Wadsworth Professional Software

Statpro is a trademark of Wadsworth Professional Software, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ISSUES

class, white-collar workers who first learn how to "crack" a computer system and then drift into minor illegal activities. Some go on to commit major computer crimes that may involve millions of dollars.

The term "mudball" is used to describe these computer thieves, who usually work for their victims. Examples of mudballs abound, and talk of mudball capers has resulted in a series of tales describing unusual cases of computer-aided fraud. In one instance, a computer programmer who worked for a bank placed all rounded interest payments below one cent into his own special bank account. Naturally, each account holder did not suspect a loss, but all the rounded cents from all the accounts added up to thousands of dollars a month.

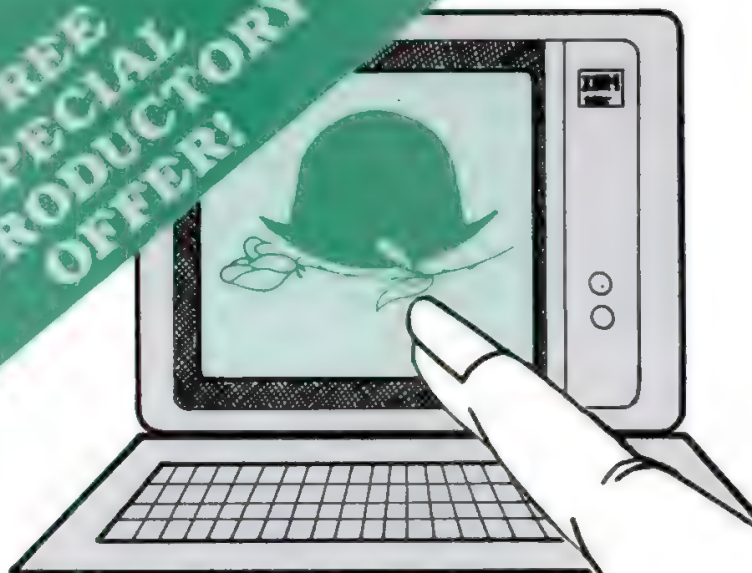
In another case, a computerized payroll system "crashed" like clockwork every other month. The software consultant who had written the program was called in each time this happened to "fix the payroll system." It turned out that the payroll program was designed to crash unless the contract programmer was issued a check for his services. The consultant's service bill would cause the payroll system to run for one additional month. The next month, when the system did not process a check to the programmer, it crashed, and the cycle repeated itself.

A more common type of theft occurs when a computer inventory control system is penetrated by a computer criminal. This thief simply has the computerized inventory control system issue orders for the delivery of goods to bogus companies. The goods are then picked up by the thief and sold for profit.

Employees' illegal use of "extra time" on a firm's computer is another example of illegal computer use. Many employees view nonutilized computer time as "free." Naturally, the employer regards all computer time as the property of the firm.

Traditionally, firms have been unwilling to report computer thieves working

FREE
SPECIAL
INTRODUCTORY
OFFER!



POINT...AND GO!

Now, for a limited time only, the LITE-PEN COMPANY is introducing its revolutionary new LITE-PEN™ and L-PC STANDARD™ software package with a special offer. Purchase the L-PC STANDARD for only \$295.00 and we'll GIVE you the LITE-PEN, ABSOLUTELY FREE!

A TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH

If you can point...you can use the LITE-PEN. The only lightpen in the world designed to operate with the IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY and COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR. Especially made for the business professional, this remarkable tool can be used by anyone.

OUR POWERFUL, BUT FRIENDLY, SOFTWARE

Everybody makes promises about being user-friendly. But NOW, we're prepared to meet that promise.

All it takes is the L-PC STANDARD software package and a LITE-PEN to make your IBM, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, or XT do what YOU want it to do. For a limited time only, the LITE-PEN can be yours FREE with the L-PC STANDARD.

L-PC STANDARD includes the following software:

L-PC DOS
AUTOMENU file format, text and sample programs
L-PC COMPU-ED™
Training aids for KEYBOARD and BASIC
L-PC MAP™
USA and World GEOGRAPHY
L-PC GRAPHICS™
Complete GRAPHICS FOR BUSINESS

L-PC EDITOR™
LITE-PEN controlled EASYWRITER
L-PC CALC™
Business and scientific CALCULATOR
L-PC GAMES™
SOLITAIRE, OTHELLO, BACKGAMMON
L-PC DRAW™
Children's GRAPHICS

**TO ORDER: CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-634-1967
IN CALIFORNIA, 1-800-821-7807**

OEM and dealer inquiries welcomed. Call or write:

L-PC the Lite-Pen Company

P.O. Box 45255, Los Angeles, CA 90045, (213) 670-8658

TM - IBM, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, XT, and EASYWRITER are trademarks of INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES. L-PC, L-PC STANDARD, LITE-PEN, L-PC DOS, L-PC CALC, L-PC DRAW, L-PC GAMES, L-PC EDITOR, L-PC MAP, L-PC GRAPHICS, and L-PC COMPU-ED are trademarks of the LITE-PEN COMPANY.

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Save space, improve ergonomics and system life.



The SS-I System Stand by Curtis offers you more freedom of arrangement. Reduces the systems unit footprint by 54%. Use less desktop space, or no desktop space at all – put it on the floor! It feels great. Also, with less disk drive wear in the vertical position, systems unit can be expected to have a longer life and less down time with the SS-I.

Get the sturdy SS-I and stand your systems unit on its ear – it feels great and lasts longer.

Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ II, Tilt and Swivel Base . . . 79.95
(for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)

AD-I Adapter for PC Pedestal™ . . . 9.95
(for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)

SS-I System Stand . . . 24.95
(for IBM PC System Unit)

EC-I 3' Extension Cable Set . . . 49.95
(for IBM PC Monochrome Display)

EC-II 3' to 9' Extension Cable . . . 39.95
(for IBM PC Keyboard)

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

CURTIS

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.
Peterborough, NH 03458

**Available at all
ComputerLand Stores
Entre Computer Centers
ComputerMarts
ComputerCrafts
Micro Age
or your local
PC dealer.
Over 800 locations nationally.**

For the dealer nearest you
call (603) 924-7803.

A104



Computer Woodware by New England Wood Designs,
Dublin, New Hampshire 03444

Copyright © Curtis Manufacturing Co., Inc.

reduce footprint

ISSUES

within their ranks because of fear of bad publicity. Ironically, this type of computer crime is generally detected only by accident or when the thief quits.

Computer Crime Laws

Laws addressing computer crimes are still rare, and most of those that do exist have not been tested in the courts. On the federal level, they are scattered and incomplete. The 414 gang, the group of teenagers that used a personal computer to gain access to sensitive computer files at the Los Alamos Nuclear Research Center, has focused congressional attention on the problem of computer crime. Given this increased interest, improved federal statutes can soon be expected.

At the state level, computer crime laws vary greatly in quality. Approximately 20 states have statutes relating specifically to computer crime. But little prosecution has occurred to date. Each state will have to test the new laws in the courts, and the coverage and enforcement of state computer statutes can be expected to grow as these test cases are resolved. The FBI also has an extensive national computer crime task force.

Computer crime will undoubtedly continue to grow as society becomes increasingly computerized. State and federal laws must be improved and enforced. The educational process, beginning when computers are first introduced to young minds, must stress that computer crime *is a crime*. More importantly, the ethical view must develop that computer crime is wrong. The stakes are getting higher, and computer professionals must take an active role in educating the public on an evolving code of conduct for computer use. ■

Professor John Soma teaches at the University of Denver College of Law and has recently published, with Shepard's McGraw-Hill, a book entitled Computer Technology and the Law. He formerly was a lawyer with the U.S. Justice Department and worked on the U.S. vs. IBM antitrust case.

The difference



Original IBM Debug Program



Mylstar Symbolic Debugger v1.1

is Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program*

The plain and simple difference is that Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program speaks to your IBM PC in a language you both can understand, plain and simple.

Employing the same command structure, it allows you to use symbol names, mathematical expressions, batch files, on-line help, multi-command macros and other time-saving entries.

It's the enhancement to the *IBM Debug Program* you've been looking for—because it fills in the gaps—shortening the frustrating debugging process by as much as 50%—leaving you more time to do the work you need to do and the work you want to do, plain and simple.

Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program has been programmer-tested for over a year at Mylstar Electronics, Inc., (formerly D. Gottlieb & Co.), designers of the video arcade game, Q*BERT™.

TO ORDER...

Call (312) 562-7400 or mail coupon today.

*Designed for IBM PC-DOS 1.1 with 128K RAM minimum



**MYLSTAR
ELECTRONICS
INC.**

**165 West Lake Street
Northlake, Illinois 60164**

A Columbia Pictures Industries Company

**Mylstar Electronics, Inc.,
165 W. Lake St., Northlake, IL 60164**

Please send me Mylstar's Symbolic Debugging Program for use with the IBM PC computer. Enclosed is \$125, plain and simple.

☐ Check ☐ Money Order 112

NAME

FIRM

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Illinois residents add 7% sales tax
Allow 2-4 weeks for delivery

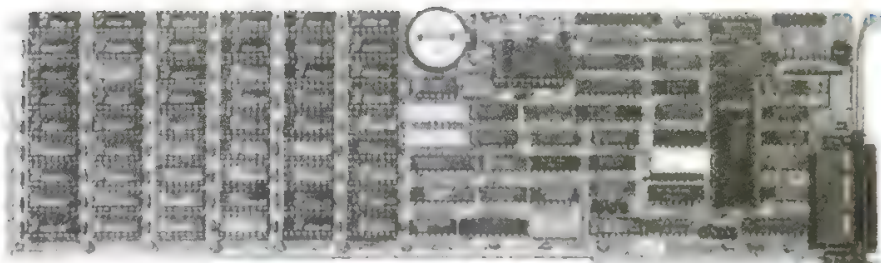
DISCOUNT PRICES

No Hidden Charges

AST SixPakPlus

\$259 W/64K

(Each Additional 64K For \$59)
(Optional Game Port \$25)



- ✓ Upgradable To 384K Bytes
- ✓ Clock Calendar
- ✓ Parallel Port
- ✓ Serial Port

- ✓ One Year Warranty
- ✓ Free Software
- ✓ Super Disk
- ✓ Super Spooler

Disk Drives



Qume Drives

- Qume 142A
Half Height, Double Sided
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$229**

Shugart Drives

- SA 455
Half Height, Double Sided
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$229**

Tandon Drives

- TM 100-2
5 1/4" Double Sided
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$235**

Control Data Drives

- CDC 9409
5 1/4" Double Sided
40 TRK, 48 TPI **\$235**

Monitors

- Princeton Monitor
(80X25 Lines) **\$499**
- Amdek Color I **\$329**
- Amdek 310 A **\$175**
- Amdek 300 A **\$169**
- Amdek 300 G **\$159**

Boards

- Quad Color I **\$239**
- Quad Color II
(Add On) **\$229**
- USI Multidisplay **\$439**
- Hercules Graphic Card **\$389**
- Maynard Controller **\$179**
- Maynard Controller
W/Parallel Port **\$229**
- STB Rio Plus **\$Call**
- AST Boards **\$Call**

Software

- Ashton-Tate
Friday **\$189**
- D Base II **\$399**
- Softword
Multimate **\$329**
- Micro Pro
Wordstar **\$269**
- Professional Pack
(WS, SS, MM) **\$489**
- Lotus
1-2-3 **\$349**
- Norton Utilities **\$59**
- Soft Style **\$49**
- Digital Research
CP/M 86 **\$50**
- Rosesoft
ProKey 3.0 **\$99**

Printers

- Epson:
RX 80 (100 CPS, PAR-10") **\$Call**
- RX 80FT **\$Call**
- FX 80 (160 CPS, PAR-10") **\$Call**
- FX 100 (160 CPS, PAR-15") **\$Call**
- Star-Micronics:
Gemini-10X (120 CPS, PAR-10") **\$289**
- Gemini-15X (120 CPS, PAR 15") **\$479**
- Okidata:
ML82A (120 CPS, SER & PAR-10") **\$395**
- ML92 (160 CPS, PAR-10") **\$479**
- ML83A (120 CPS, SER & PAR-10") **\$649**
- ML93 (160 CPS, PAR-15") **\$785**
- ML84P (200 CPS, PAR-15") **\$990**
- NEC:
3550 **\$1789**
- 2050 **\$989**
- Mannesmann Tally:
160L (180 CPS, SER & PAR-15") **\$629**
- Smith-Corona
TP1 **\$329**
- TP2 **\$399**

Modems

- Hayes 1200 B Board **\$439**
- Hayes 1200 Baud **\$489**
- Hayes 300 Baud **\$209**
- Novation Smartcats **\$Call**

How To Order: Order by calling CompuAdd Toll Free on 1-800-531-5475 (if outside of Texas) or 1-512-250-1489 (if in Texas). You can also order by mail. Orders may be charged to a MasterCard or VISA Account at no extra charge, or paid by Cashier's Check or Money Order. We do accept personal checks. Allow 10 days for check processing. We pay shipping and handling on orders delivered in continental U.S.A. Add 5% sales tax if Texas resident. All equipment carries a warranty.

CompuAdd Corp.
CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ORDER TOLL FREE:
(800) 531-5475 (if outside of Texas)
(512) 250-1489 (in Texas)
13010 Research Blvd., Suite 101, Austin, TX 78750

COMING UP



Tax Preparation with your PCjr

Will a computer do it better? Faster? Cheaper? And cost you less money on April 15? A look at the bottom line.

Birth of a Micro

Junior has been a twinkling in IBM's eye since just after the arrival of Big Brother PC. We'll tell you his life story.

Inside The Source

The second of our continuing series of looks at the communications networks takes us to the end of the phone line in Virginia for a guided tour.

Words into Type

A guide to printers for the PCjr, and an examination of the new crop of capable, inexpensive dot matrix printers.

In Cold Type

Low-cost matrix printers for the home.

What's Cooking?

A dash of salt, a pinch of spice, and a bit of RAM are all you need to create great dishes.

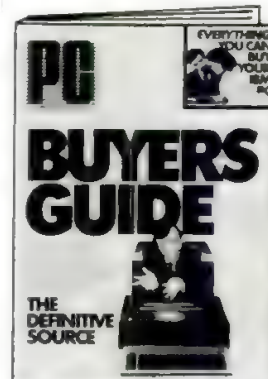
Your Home Computer Tutor

Can a software package earn your college-bound child a super SAT score? We'll study the possibility and let you know.

Columns

The Editor's Wire, by Corey Sandler; The Junior Explorer, by Peter Norton; Opinion by Lindsay Van Gelder and Stephen Manes; Screen Play by Don Kennedy; It's BASIC by John Woram; Education by Martin Porter; Communications Networks by Eric Freedman; Reader to Reader by Paul Somerson, and the PC Home Companion, an advice and comment column answering our readers' letters.

INTRODUCING THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO PRODUCTS, SERVICES, PERIPHERALS AND SUPPORT ITEMS FOR YOUR IBM PC OR XT



With literally thousands of different products on the market that

are compatible with your IBM PC or XT, how do you find the ones you need? How do you decide which ones are best for you?

With PC Buyers Guide—over 500 pages of listings for IBM-compatible hardware, software and services—from the publishers of PC Magazine.

Every product is fully and accurately described. You'll know what it is, what it does, how much it costs, and what level of skill is required—novice, intermediate or technical.

And in addition to PC hardware and software, you'll get details on all the important extras such as accessories, furniture, books, and consultants.

To order your copy of PC Buyers Guide, simply fill in the coupon below and mail it today.

Mail to:

PC BUYERS GUIDE

CN 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send me _____ copy(ies) of PC Buyers Guide. I enclose \$7.95* for each copy, plus \$1.50 for postage and handling.

Outside the U.S.A., the price is \$10.00; send U.S. funds only. *Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MD, NJ, NY State and VT add applicable sales tax.

Name _____
(please print)

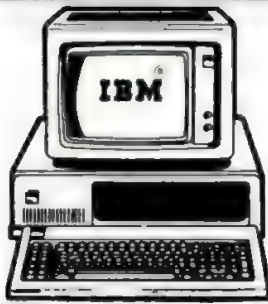
Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

NILBC

COMPU MAIL



IBM PC 64K, Two disk drives 320K ea, Drive Controller, Color Graphics Card and Green Monitor.
All for only\$2599

AST RESEARCH

SIXPAK Plus 64K	\$249
MEGAPLUS 64K	\$249
QUADRAM Quadboard 64K ...	\$249
TANDON	
Full Height 48 TPI	\$219
Half Height 48 TPI	\$199
CONTROL DATA - full height ..	\$219
PANASONIC JA-5512 - slim line	\$199
TEAC 55B - slim line	\$199
TEAC 55F - slim line	\$269

HARD DISK DRIVES

CALL

EPSON FX-80	\$529
EPSON FX 100	\$699
OKIDATA Microline 92 P.	\$449
OKIDATA Microline 93 P.	\$749
IDS Prism 132 Color	\$1499
NEC SPINWRITER 2050	\$949
PRINCETON GRAPHICS	
RGB Color Monitor	\$469
QUADCHROME RGB Color ...	\$469
AMDEK MONITORS	CALL
NEC MONITOR JB1201 Hi-Res.	\$149
TECMAR Graphics Master	\$499
HERCULES Graphics Card	\$349
PLANTRONICS ColorPlus	\$399
PARADISE Multidisplay Card ...	\$399
HAYES Smartmodem 1200 Card	\$439
MAYNARD ELECTRONICS ...	CALL
MICROSOFT Word W/Mouse ..	\$339
LOTUS 1-2-3	CALL

COMPAQ

NOW IN
STOCK

HARD DISK SYSTEMS

IBM PC with 128K, one floppy Drive (320K), 10 MB Hard Disk, includes Controller & Power Supply ... CALL

(805) 499-5787

2509 THOUSAND OAKS BLVD.
THOUSAND OAKS, CA 91362

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMING UP



A Guide to Disk Duplication Services

Whether you need a hundred or a thousand copies of a diskette, there are companies that will provide the service you need. They not only make the copies, but also package, market, and mail the finished diskettes.

Software Review

Blaise Computing's Pascal Application Development Tools is a package that helps fill the gaps in the functions offered by the IBM Pascal Compiler.

Comparing Expansion Chassis

Alternative methods of upgrading to a hard disk: Expansion chassis from IBM and Tecmar, and the Apparat Fixed Disk with the IBUS Expansion chassis.

Guide to Using the IBM Game Adapter

An overview of the Game Adapter's hardware and operation, with some possible applications. Also, various ways to monitor the Game Adapter state from BASIC and to read Game Adapter inputs using assembly language.

Nestar's PLAN 4000: An Overview

A big step toward bringing maturity to the IBM PC local networking market, this system is a baseband, logical ring network, with token-passing access control.

Monochrome Boards

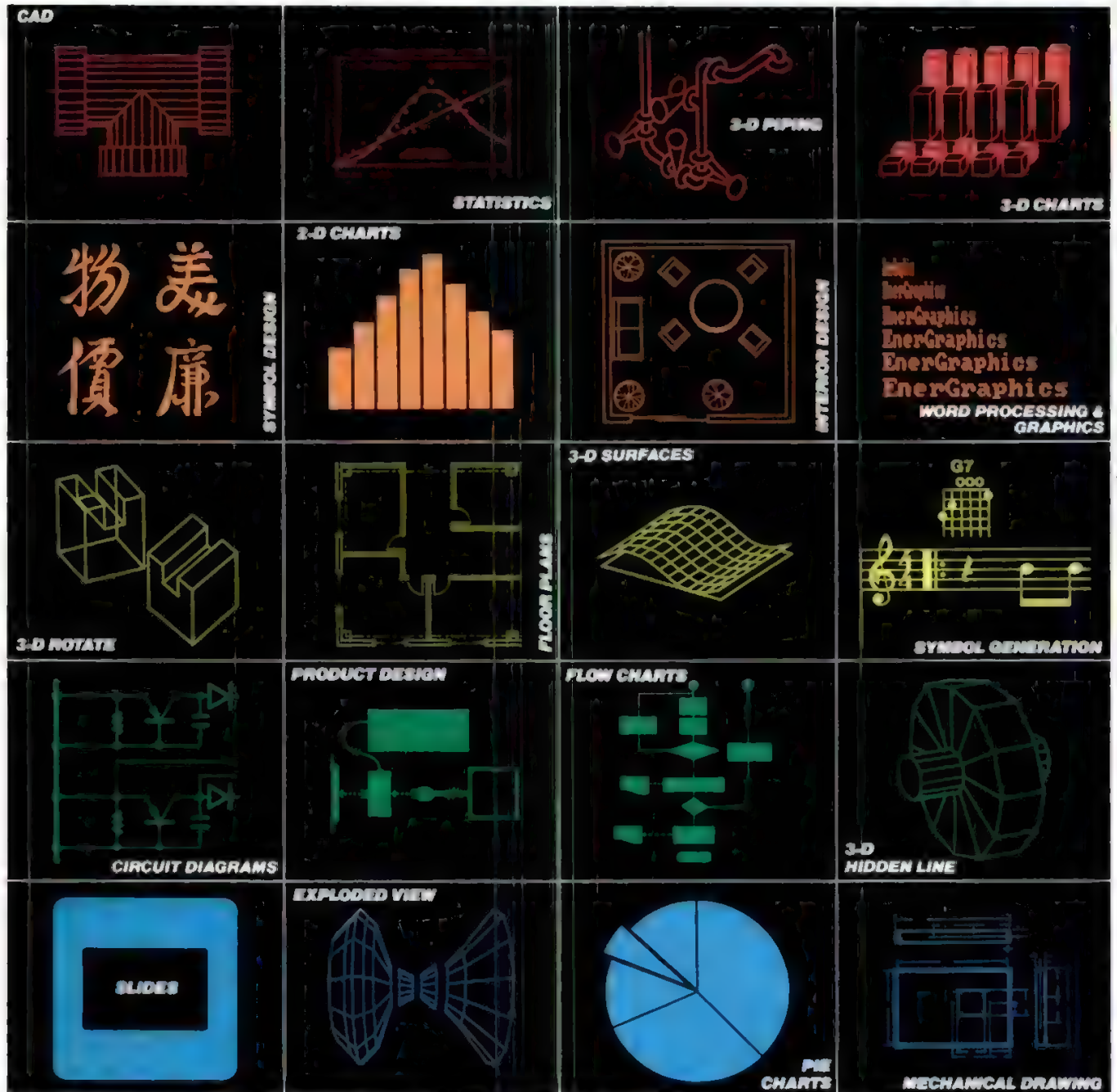
A comparative review of the Hercules Graphics Card and the Orchid Technology Monochrome Graphics Adapter (MGA).

Real-Time Analysis of Simple Digital Logic Circuits

Using an IBM PC equipped with a parallel port and a game adapter card to perform real-time analysis on a simple digital TTL circuit.

NOW, 3-D ON YOUR PC

THE FIRST INTERACTIVE BUSINESS & 3-D GRAPHICS PROGRAM FOR THE IBM-PC*



*HARDWARE CONFIGURATION: IBM-PC, 64K, Dual Disk Drive, Graphics Adapter, Dot Matrix Printer. Also available for the T-PC, Compaq, and Vector.

FOR BUSINESS CHARTS, PRODUCT DESIGN, STATISTICAL ANALYSIS, CAD/CAE

ENERGRAPHICS™

FINANCIAL ANALYSTS, BUSINESS MANAGERS, ARCHITECTS, CITY PLANNERS, BUILDERS, DEVELOPERS, ENGINEERS (ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, CHEMICAL, AND CIVIL), PRODUCT DESIGNERS, SCIENTISTS, TEACHERS AND STUDENTS.

SEND YOUR CHECK FOR \$250 PLUS \$5 SHIPPING OR \$15 FOR OUR DEMONSTRATION DISK OR SEND FOR OUR DETAILED **ENERGRAPHICS** BROCHURE. (VISA AND MASTER CARD ACCEPTED) CALL 800-325-0174 EXCEPT MISSOURI

See us at

SOFTCON
 La Superdome
 New Orleans
 Tuesday-Thursday
 February 21-23, 1984

ENERTRONICS

Enertronics Research, Inc.
 150 N. Meramec • Suite 207 • St. Louis • MO 63105 • (314) 725-5566
 CIRCLE 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD

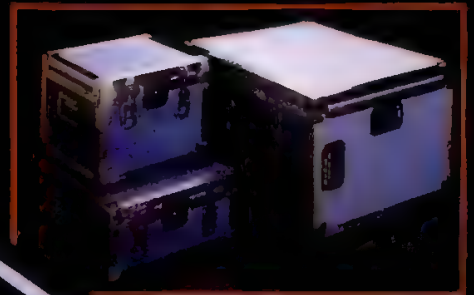
SUMO-TESTED

WOULD YOU BELIEVE 3 OUT OF 4 SUMO WRESTLERS RECOMMEND CASES BY COMPUTER-MATE™

Neither do we. But, it wouldn't surprise us. Because our cases are built with brute strength, able to take a tough beating from even the mightiest challengers.

Stop wrestling with your computer equipment. With our cases you have ease of transportation plus maximum protection for all your components. Standard cases available for IBM, DEC, Apple, TI, plus many others. Custom built cases are also available to help protect almost any configuration of sensitive equipment.

For loss prevention, each case has a 3" x 5" personal identification frame and individual serial number with toll free number. And like all Computer-Mate products, each case is pre-screened for excellence and backed with a 100% unconditional guarantee.



Chances are your computer equipment will never undergo a heavy bout with a Sumo wrestler, but with protection from Cases by Computer-Mate™, the odds are 3 to 1 your equipment would win.

For order/information contact:

Computer-Mate, Inc.

1006 Hampshire Lane, Richardson, Texas 75080

Dallas (214) 669-9370 • Texas Residents (800) 442-4006

Out of State (800) 527-3643. Dealer inquiries welcome.

CIRCLE 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Index To Advertisers

RS #	Advertisers	Page	RS #	Advertisers	Page	RS #	Advertisers	Page
111	Advanced Computer Products.....	307	113	Compuserve Information	22	313	Great Lakes Computer	
833	Alternative Software.....	114	192	Computer Control.....	424		Peripherals.....	272
163	Alpha Numeric International.....	244	104	Computer Hut of New England	325	131	Guidance Software.....	403
106	American Compusoft	306	183	Computer Mail Order.....	90-91	303	Hayes Micro Computer.....	340-341
117	Ann Arbor Software.....	34	119	Computer Mate.....	420	260	H&E Computronics	426
120	Applied Computer Products Corp.	15	121	Computer Outfitter	402	261	Hercules Computer Technology	5
153	Ashton Tate	208	101	Consentrics	96	252	Heritage	270
185	Ashton-Tate	408	196	Contemporary Computerwear	362	174	Hooleon Co	363
154	AST Research.....	82-83	105	Context Management Assoc.	312	389	IBM Sales Support	380
108	AST Research.....	112-113	115	Control Data Corp	116-119	269	IBM	26-27
194	Bainum Dunbar	283	204	Corona Data Systems	264	*	IDE Corp.....	300-301
138	BASF	44	124	Corvus Software.....	8	176	Information Processing Supplies.....	343
*	Beck Manufacturing.....	72	125	C Source.....	335	271	Innovative Software	292
211	Best Programs	85	*	Curtis Manufacturing	414	186	Interface	281
831	Best Programs	55	*	Cybernetics.....	61	187	Interface	281
171	Bizcomp	68-69	219	Davong Systems, Inc.	16	132	Intra Computer	234
112	Bizware.....	306	126	Deluxe Computer Forms.....	350	133	Jaspir International	384
150	Blaise Computing Inc.....	343	301	Diamond Software	156	410	Katt Assoc.....	175
114	Bonnie Blue Software.....	65	444	Digital Communications... ..	32-33	151	Key One Software.....	408
*	Borland International	348	318	Digital Supply Co.	25	276	Laboratory Microsystems.....	285
152	The Bottom Line	74-75	179	Diskette Connection	314	116	Lake Avenue	402
155	Business Software	101	143	DISK World	305	280	Leading Edge	Cover 2
172	California MicroComputer ..	354	115	Duncan Atwell	252	380	Leading Edge	Cover 2
118	Call Computer	284	234	800 Software	94	281	Leading Edge	Cover 2
122	Champion Software	63	235	Eastern Enterprises.....	331	135	Lite-Pen	413
238	Chang Laboratories	282	228	Enertronics Research	419	282	Logicsoft.....	187-188
177	CMC International	273	173	Execurecord	256	834	M.A. Systems	226
224	Complex Systems.....	277	128	Exlin	360	263	Macola Inc.	336
*	Compaq	20-21	129	Expotek.....	385	118	Marc Software	191
812	Comprehensive Software Support	9-11	110	Fast WARE	95	437	Maynard Electronics.....	351
170	CompuAdd	416	268	Friendly Soft.....	40	290	MCP Applications	271
127	CompuMail.....	418	306	Funk Software	89	525	MDBS.....	30
			130	Golden Software.....	170			

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

RS #	Advertisers	Page	RS #	Advertisers	Page	RS #	Advertisers	Page
148	Micro Design	404	309	Prentice-Hall	106-107	514	Softstyle	397
315	Micro Flash	299	134	Primages	76	161	Software Automation	56
181	Micrografx	70	103	Printronic	66	425	Software Banc	290
140	Micro Hotline	286	374	Professional Software Inc.	21	836	Software Products	
107	Microhouse	67	423	ProfitSystems, Inc	393		Int'L.	346-347
516	Microlog	394	147	Protocol	339	399	Solution Technology	404
*	Micromart	50	175	PII Industries	302	*	Sorcim Corp	2-3
347	Micromail	266	327	Quadram Corp.	18-19	460	Sperry Corp.	31
166	Micro Mart	386-387	521	Quadram Corp.	24	430	STB Systems Inc.	C3
184	MicroRim	278-279	412	Quant Systems	314	191	Such a Deal	296
*	Micro Soft	352-353	379	Qubie Distributing, Inc	12-13	248	Summit Software	14
*	Micro Soft, Inc.	1	334	Qubie Distributing, Inc.	206-207	102	Tallgrass Technologies	29
468	Micro Storehouse	318-319	178	Que Corp	227	487	Tall Tree Systems	357
326	Microstuf Inc.	42	409	Rixon	332	362	TAVA/Compushack	323
331	Microware	257	531	RKS Studios	424	375	TAVA PC	108
341	Micro Xpress	268	156	Robert J. Brady & Co.	46-47	495	Tecmar Inc.	Cover 4
364	Mirror Images	58	157	Robert J. Brady & Co.	398	501	Tecmar Inc.	344
340	MLI Microsystems	336	158	Robert J. Brady & Co.	399	262	Tecmar Inc.	345
142	Mylstar Electronics	415	159	Robert J. Brady & Co.	361	829	Transaction Storage Systems	396
805	National Product Marketing	78	*	Rocky Mountain Software Systems	88	189	TSK	406
145	Natural Software	342	*	Rocky Mountain Software	276	*	Tylog Systems	169
146	NEBS Computer Forms	363	144	Rouge River Software	362	190	Unipress	388
342	NEC	48-49	443	R.T.C.S. Corp.	251	809	Unisource	110-111
346	Norton Utilities	245	*	Safeware	360	448	U.S. Robotics	405
357	Office Solutions	28	149	Satellite Software International	52	508	Vault Corp.	359
*	Omni Computer Systems	294	*	Scitor Corp	102	109	Von Leivendyke Enterprises	45
351	Oryx	326-327	*	Scottsdale Systems Ltd.	200	180	Wadsworth Electronic Publishing	335
527	Palantir	92	823	Sensible Designs	400	164	Wadsworth Electronic Publishing	412
484	Paradise Systems	98	440	Smith Micro Software	336	*	Warehouse Software	4
141	PC Components	314	451	Soft Corp	274	476	Watsoft	362
339	PC Connection	150-153	162	Softline	87	510	Windmill Software	86
500	PCT	383				168	Winterhalter Inc.	38-39
383	PC Ware	53				458	XOR Corp	80
*	Percom Data Corp	393				165	Zobex	254
512	Persyst	104-105						
136	Picotronics	93						

NEWS FOR BUSINESS USERS OF IBM MINI'S...

Announcing DBA 34/36... the RPGII Data Base

5 Reasons Why DBA 34/36 Will Increase the Facility, Speed, Accuracy
and Flexibility of Your Information Processing and Lower
Your New Business Applications Costs

Now there is a true data base management system (DBMS) for IBM System 34 and 36 users which organizes computer files into a single, coordinated information bank that is accessible in a variety of logical groupings—DBA 34/36 from FITS Systems Inc. Here are five reasons why you should be using it with your mini:

- 1.** DBA 34/36 is the only data base management system designed for both the IBM System 34 and the new System 36—a true data base, not just a scaled-down version of mainframe software or retrieval tool.
- 2.** DBA 34/36 makes it easy to define and produce recurring reports including simple user-defined calculations. All requisite support programs, including Data Base Maintenance, a powerful Universal Inquiry Program, RPG II Interface and a Report Generator come with the package.
- 3.** Because DBA 34/36 is written in RPG II, your programmers can adapt any of its calling subroutines into your own programs, significantly reducing programming time for new applications.

4. DBA 34/36 can be up-and-running in less than a week because it does not change existing files. Instead, DBA 34/36 creates an external structure that manages references to your files with remarkable efficiency. An experienced programmer can install DBA 34/36 and have it running inquiry against your files in just a few days.

5. No schooling is required—your staff will quickly become proficient with DBA 34/36 by simply using the "user friendly" manual supplied with the package. The manual describes installation procedures and includes complete instructions for tailoring DBA 34/36's functions to reference the files selected for installation.

You Can Try DBA 34/36 For 45 Days FREE

We offer qualified users a free 45 day trial of DBA 34/36 in order to demonstrate what it can do for you. We'll send you a copy of the software, and complete installation documentation, for a 45 day free trial to use on your own system. We think you'll wonder how you ever did without it—but, if you're not completely satisfied, simply return the package—there's no further obligation.

Free Demonstration Disk Available



FITS

Casey Stern, Vice President
FITS Systems, Inc.
DBA Department
65 West Red Oak Lane
White Plains, N.Y. 10604
212-269-5540 • 914-694-1554

☐ **YES, I'm interested in your
DBA 34/36 Software Package.**

Please send me:

- ☐ FREE DEMO DISC which illustrates DBA 34/36
☐ COMPLETE PACKAGE for 45-day free trial
☐ MORE INFORMATION—have a sales rep contact me.

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone () _____ Best Time _____

Mail This Coupon Or Call (914) 694-1554

Kill Surges Like Lightning!

New 3-stage, 3-way common mode **SurgeSentry®** kills high-speed, high-energy transients within picoseconds (trillionths of a second) before they can destroy your data, disrupt programs or damage valuable equipment. Certain types of equipment are susceptible to damage when the power line voltage suddenly drops to a low value, or goes out altogether, and then comes on again in a power-up surge. With the Surge & Dropout model, when power drops below a safe level, the unit shuts off. This allows you to check and reset your equipment before returning power. Indicator lights tell you at a glance if a dropout has occurred. Power is restored by pushing the SurgeSentry's 'reset' button.

Industry-leading response speed, high energy dissipation (up to 1,500,000 watts at 100 microseconds) and proven dependability mean real, plug-in protection from the variations occurring daily on all power lines. And the economical SurgeSentry is backed by a 2 year warranty.

Designed to protect both large and small systems, the SurgeSentry line includes a Systems Controller model for easy power up; a Master Switch noise filter unit for EMI/RFI protection and central station and NEMA-plug versions for large system installations and UL and CSA Listed models.

Ask for SurgeSentry at your local computer or electronics dealer. For more information about SurgeSentry products and for clear answers to power related questions—call your toll-free "hotline" at (800) 892-1342. In California, call (408) 438-5760.

RKS INDUSTRIES

RKS Industries, Inc. • 4885 Scotts Valley Drive • Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Dealer inquiries invited.



Surge & Dropout
Model SS-120-DS
Patent Pending

CIRCLE 531 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Save thousands of dollars!

Save hundreds of hours!

by using our assembly language sub-systems

F A B S

fast B-tree keyed access sub-system

- Rapid access and maintenance of large files with fixed-length records
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, Microsoft BASIC(s), COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, PL/I, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86, CB86.
- FABS directs all Access, Insert, and Delete file operations
- Key length may be greater than 50 bytes, and six key files open simultaneously
- Multiple primary key and multi-level key plus duplicate and variable-length keys are supported
- Random search time approximately 1 second, sequential step 1/4 sec.
- Deleted records are automatically reclaimed by subsequent insert operations
- Key files never need to be re-sorted: excellent error handling
- Generic search returns the first occurrence of partial key; search-next provides sequential read
- Loads resident with DOS, occupying less than 15k bytes
- Easy to incorporate into existing file-intensive applications
- Extensive commands: Create, Open, Close key file, Search (first, last, next, previous, generic), Insert, Delete, Replace key, Max Length, Open Deletes, # of Records, # of Keys

A U T O S O R T

high speed Sort/Merge/Select sub-system

- Optimized for very large files; stand-alone or callable subroutine; diskettes may be changed during operation
- Versions available for CP/M-80, MP/M-II, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS, PC-DOS running Microsoft BASIC(s), FORTRAN, PASCAL, CBASIC, CB80, CBASIC86, CB86.
- Record size may exceed 5000 bytes, and file length is unlimited
- Sorts based on up to 10 fixed or variable length keys, each ascending/descending
- Key fields may be string, integer, single or double precision numeric
- Output files may consist of full records, key with record pointer, and record pointer only
- Select for retain/delete based on up to 4 keys, AND, OR, >, <, =, conditions
- Single or multi-user; sorted files may be merged
- Fast . . . 4000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key and pointer file is 170 seconds
- Boot straps itself into and out of memory claiming/restoring memory automatically
- Up to 9 different Sort/Merge/Select Modes of operation; parameters defined at run-time or read from a file
- Interactive parameter set-up program is supplied; files may be on disk drives A-Z

Retail Price \$150 Each + Shipping (OEM Dealer Discounts)

COMPUTER CONTROL SYSTEMS, INC., 298 21st Terrace S.E., Largo, FL (813) 586-1886

CIRCLE 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Coming Up In PC

C Language

The programming language C is undergoing a surge of popularity these days, and for good reason: It's both a high-level language like COBOL, with which you can use one phrase to perform a great deal of work, and a low-level assembler code, with which you can do bit manipulations. *PC* will introduce you to the wonderful world of C, with demonstrations of some simple programs and an evaluation of many of the new C compilers now on the market.

PC Compatibles

More than 25 microcomputers claim to be, in some way, shape, or form, PC compatible. But what exactly *is* a PC compatible? And just how close to IBM's PC microcomputer are these new products? We'll take a close and comprehensive look at the PC compatibles now on the market, and we'll let you know which of the new micros are bona fide PC clones and which are merely third cousins twice removed.

VisiOn

You may be interested in the new windowing product from the same folks who brought you *VisiCalc*. VisiCorp, maker of the spreadsheet program that changed the shape of software, is now hoping to pull another rabbit out of its hat with *VisiOn Applications Manager Software*, which VisiCorp says will eliminate the gap between applications programs and your computer's operating system. How well does it work? We'll take a look and see.

Friendly Program Editors

Many of us who aren't programming mavens occasionally need a little aid and assistance while entering or editing a program. Help is on the way: there are now micro-compatible variations of the main-frame *Interactive System Productivity Facility*, a program editor that offers explanatory prompts as you edit. *PC* will take a close look at four of these helpful, if occasionally quirky, programming tools.



PC Art Gallery

PC presents a gallery of microcomputer graphics created by celebrated computer artist Tom Christopher. Using a revolutionary and highly complex graphics system centered around the IBM PC, Christopher has managed to transform his microcomputer screen into the electronic equivalent of a canvas. Christopher's artistic talent and electronic expertise have combined to produce a breathtakingly beautiful collection of "paintings." *PC* is proud to present some of what we think is the best of Christopher's work.

The Other IBM Micro

If you thought that the IBM PC series of computers were the only IBM micros on the market, guess again. Introducing the IBM CS9000—a desktop computer with the ability to carry up to 5 megabytes of RAM and stuff 640,000 bytes of data onto a 5½ inch disk. Sound interesting? We'll tell you all about IBM's mysterious marvel machine.

State Of The Art

Micro-enthusiast Stan Augarten has collected some amazingly artistic shots of, believe it or not, computer chips. We have reprinted some of these fantastic photos from his highly acclaimed book *State of the Art*, in which Augarten puts microtechnology under the microscope and comes up with a new art form. *PC* has chosen the best of Augarten's work and we think the results will astound and delight you.

Wordivision

PC reviews a broad new, relatively inexpensive, but very impressive word processing system.

Telex And The PC

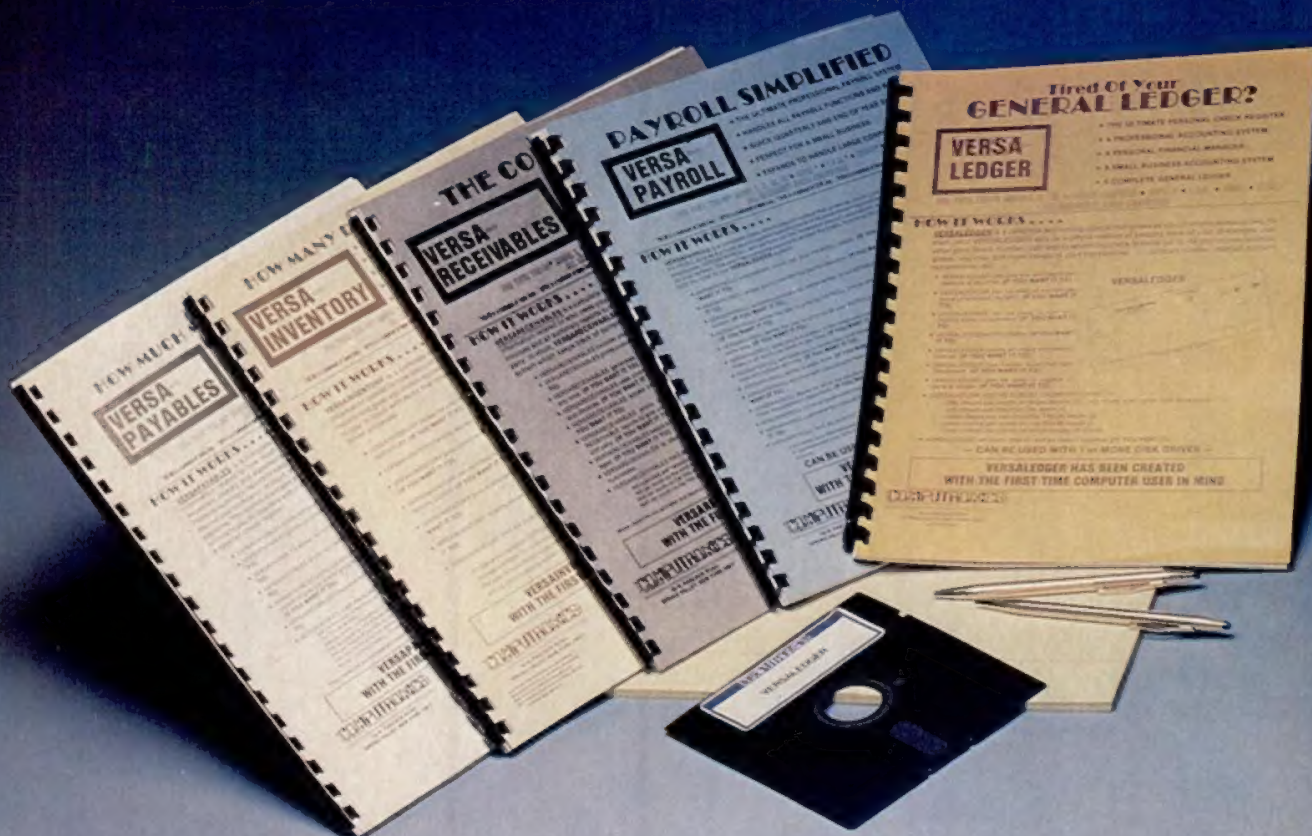
If you want to send a telex to Europe, you won't have to travel any further than your PC.

Columns

In addition, *PC*'s guest columns by professionals in a variety of fields will be full of useful information and thought-provoking opinions.

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSA RECEIVABLES™

\$99.95

VERSA RECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSA RECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSA LEDGER II™ and VERSA INVENTORY™.

VERSA PAYABLES™

\$99.95

VERSA PAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSA PAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSA PAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSA PAYROLL™

\$99.95

VERSA PAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSA LEDGER II™ system.

VERSA INVENTORY™

\$99.95

VERSA INVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSA INVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSA RECEIVABLES™ system. VERSA INVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSA LEDGER II™

\$149.95

VERSA LEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSA LEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSA LEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSA LEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSA LEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSA LEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

- * add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- * add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas

- * add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- * add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

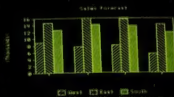
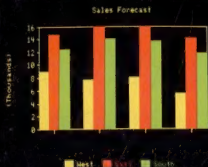
All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

COMPUTRONICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. • APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. • IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. • OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. • CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. • XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

CIRCLE 260 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The STB Graphix Plus™: an affordable way to put a whole new complexion on your IBM PC or XT.™

You get color or monochrome graphics plus a parallel printer port, all in one slot.

Our Graphix Plus multi-function video board gives you three of the most in-demand text and graphics capabilities for one very attractive price.

Graphix Plus includes functions for color or monochrome graphics and text displays, and a parallel printer. A clock/calendar is available as an option.

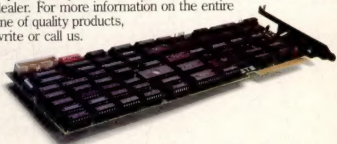
This versatile board will drive an RGB color monitor or composite B&W monitor with the identical colors, resolution and modes as IBM's Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter. Graphix Plus improves on IBM's adapter with 50% faster scrolling, which eliminates annoying flashing and flicker.

Graphix Plus also drives the IBM monochrome display, in graphics and high resolution text modes, and is compatible with Lotus 1-2-3™, Microsoft Flight Simulator™ and other popular software. And, Graphix Plus provides for extended text capability.

Graphix Plus also includes a lightpen interface and PC

Accelerator, STB's super ram disk emulator and print spooler program.

For a graphic demonstration of how Graphix Plus can expand your personal computing capabilities, see your local dealer. For more information on the entire line of quality products, write or call us.



Expanding Microcomputing

STB
STB Systems, Incorporated

601 N. Glenville Avenue, Suite 125
Richardson, Texas 75081 (214) 234-8750

IBM PC/XT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of RealCorp.

© 1983 STB Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 430 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Copyrighted material

ELAN™ From TECMAR

The Most Powerful Local Area Network for the IBM PC

- Networking using Ethernet protocol
- Telephone support — autodial/autoanswer modem
- Voice recognition of commands and voice response
- Voice mail and messages
- Dictating system using Pearlcor X-02 or XR from any telephone in the U.S.
- Complete software for written/voice mail, time management and audio/visual clock, calendar, and calculator functions
- Three ELAN Systems; the Secretary, the Manager and the Executive



The Executive

ELAN is designed to meet your total communications needs, including computer-to-computer (i.e., networking), person-to-computer, and person-to-person communication requirements for data and voice. The industry-standard high speed Ethernet network protocol is employed in ELAN, permitting many IBM Personal Computers to be linked together by ordinary thin coaxial cable. In addition to his own computer, an ELAN system user can access the other devices attached to the cable — such as printers and large disks.

All versions of ELAN include an Ethernet interface with equipment to convert voice into data and back again. This enables the user to give and receive spoken messages from any location as well as store them for later use. In addition, with the Executive version, all ELAN software packages can be operated through verbal commands, through the telephone keypad or through the IBM PC keyboard. The computer can then respond verbally, either by telephone or 'in person'.

*ELAN (Extended Local Area Network) formerly ComNet



The Manager

The MANAGER system adds a modem for telephone data communications and by adding a separate handset, will permit voice communications. The modem enables the MANAGER to receive unattended voice and data from any telephone in the U.S. Also, the MANAGER can accept commands through decoding the tones from the telephone keypad.

The EXECUTIVE is the most complete implementation of ELAN, adding computer recognition of spoken commands. An executive might phone the PC to leave or retrieve messages or request specific information. The PC, in a spoken voice, can request a user's access code or prompt the user for a command. The executive can respond either by pushing buttons on the telephone, or by actually speaking back to the computer.

The SECRETARY is the basic ELAN system. It includes an Ethernet interface and all other ELAN features except modem and voice recognition.

Whether you choose the EXECUTIVE, MANAGER or SECRETARY, an ELAN system will improve your productivity and expand the versatility of your IBM PC.



The Secretary

TECMAR 6225 Cochran Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44139, Phone (216) 341-0600, Telex 466692
CIRCLE 495 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Copyrighted material